LilyPond

The music typesetter

Notation Reference

The LilyPond development team

This manual provides a reference for all notation that can be produced with LilyPond version 2.25.80. It assumes that the reader is familiar with the material in the *Learning Manual*.

For more information about how this manual fits with the other documentation, or to read this manual in other formats, see Section "Manuals" in *General Information*.

If you are missing any manuals, the complete documentation can be found at `https://lilypond.org/`.

Copyright © 1998–2026 by the authors.

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

For LilyPond version 2.25.80

Table of Contents

Musical notation

1 Pitches ... 3

1.1 Writing pitches ... 3
1.1.1 Absolute octave entry ... 3
1.1.2 Relative octave entry ... 4
1.1.3 Accidentals ... 8
1.1.4 Approximate pitches ... 10
1.1.5 Note names in other languages ... 10
1.2 Changing multiple pitches ... 12
1.2.1 Octave checks ... 12
1.2.2 Transpose ... 13
1.2.3 Inversion ... 16
1.2.4 Retrograde ... 17
1.2.5 Modal transformations ... 17
1.3 Displaying pitches ... 19
1.3.1 Clef ... 19
1.3.2 Key signature ... 24
1.3.3 Ottava brackets ... 26
1.3.4 Instrument transpositions ... 29
1.3.5 Automatic accidentals ... 31
1.3.6 Alternate accidental glyphs ... 38
1.3.7 Ambitus ... 40
1.4 Note heads ... 43
1.4.1 Special note heads ... 43
1.4.2 Easy notation note heads ... 44
1.4.3 Shape note heads ... 46
1.4.4 Improvisation ... 50

2 Rhythms ... 51

2.1 Writing rhythms ... 51
2.1.1 Durations ... 51
2.1.2 Tuplets ... 54
2.1.3 Scaling durations ... 60
2.1.4 Ties ... 61
2.2 Writing rests ... 65
2.2.1 Rests ... 66
2.2.2 Invisible rests ... 67
2.2.3 Full measure rests ... 70
2.2.4 Caesuras ... 74
2.3 Displaying rhythms ... 77
2.3.1 Time signature ... 77
2.3.2 Metronome marks ... 83
2.3.3 Upbeats ... 88
2.3.4 Unmetered music ... 89
2.3.5 Polymetric notation ... 91
2.3.6 Automatic note splitting ... 94
2.3.7 Showing melody rhythms ... 95

2.4 Beams ... 98
2.4.1 Automatic beams ... 98
2.4.2 Setting automatic beam behavior ... 101
2.4.3 Manual beams ... 111
2.4.4 Feathered beams ... 114
2.4.5 Slashed beams ... 115
2.5 Bars ... 116
2.5.1 Bar lines ... 116
2.5.2 Automatic bar lines ... 126
2.5.3 Bar numbers ... 128
2.5.4 Bar and bar number checks ... 136
2.5.5 Rehearsal marks ... 137
2.5.6 Measure counts ... 139
2.5.7 Section divisions ... 142
2.6 Special rhythmic concerns ... 143
2.6.1 Grace notes ... 143
2.6.2 Aligning to cadenzas ... 148
2.6.3 Time administration ... 149

3 Expressive marks ... 151
3.1 Expressive marks attached to notes ... 151
3.1.1 Articulations and ornamentations ... 151
3.1.2 Dynamics ... 155
3.1.3 New dynamic marks ... 163
3.2 Expressive marks as curves ... 166
3.2.1 Slurs ... 166
3.2.2 Phrasing slurs ... 169
3.2.3 Breath marks ... 171
3.2.4 Falls and doits ... 172
3.3 Expressive marks as lines ... 172
3.3.1 Glissando ... 172
3.3.2 Arpeggio ... 177
3.3.3 Trills ... 181

4 Repeats ... 184
4.1 Long repeats ... 184
4.1.1 Written-out repeats ... 184
4.1.2 Simple repeats ... 185
4.1.3 Alternative endings ... 186
4.1.4 Other variation in repeated sections ... 188
4.1.5 Al-fine repeats ... 190
4.1.6 Segno repeat structure ... 191
4.1.7 Segno repeat appearance ... 194
4.1.8 Manual repeat marks ... 200
4.2 Short repeats ... 203
4.2.1 Percent repeats ... 204
4.2.2 Tremolo repeats ... 207

5 Simultaneous notes ... 211

5.1 Single voice ... 211
5.1.1 Chorded notes ... 211
5.1.2 Chord repetition ... 213
5.1.3 Simultaneous expressions ... 215
5.1.4 Clusters ... 216
5.2 Multiple voices ... 217
5.2.1 Single-staff polyphony ... 217
5.2.2 Voice styles ... 221
5.2.3 Collision resolution ... 222
5.2.4 Merging rests ... 227
5.2.5 Automatic part combining ... 228
5.2.6 Writing music in parallel ... 233

6 Staff notation ... 237

6.1 Displaying staves ... 237
6.1.1 Instantiating new staves ... 237
6.1.2 Grouping staves ... 238
6.1.3 Nested staff groups ... 242
6.1.4 Separating systems ... 245
6.2 Modifying single staves ... 246
6.2.1 Staff symbol ... 246
6.2.2 Ossia staves ... 249
6.2.3 Hiding staves ... 253
6.3 Writing parts ... 258
6.3.1 Instrument names ... 258
6.3.2 Quoting other voices ... 261
6.3.3 Formatting cue notes ... 265
6.3.4 Compressing empty measures ... 270

7 Editorial annotations ... 273

7.1 Inside the staff ... 273
7.1.1 Selecting notation font size ... 273
7.1.2 Fingering instructions ... 277
7.1.3 Gliding fingers ... 279
7.1.4 Hidden notes ... 283
7.1.5 Coloring objects ... 284
7.1.6 Staff highlights ... 286
7.1.7 Brackets for optional material ... 290
7.1.8 Parentheses ... 290
7.1.9 Stems ... 292
7.2 Outside the staff ... 293
7.2.1 Note names ... 293
7.2.2 Balloon help ... 295
7.2.3 Grid lines ... 296
7.2.4 Analysis brackets ... 298

8 Text ... 303

8.1 Writing text ... 303
8.1.1 Text objects overview ... 303

8.1.2 Text scripts ... 305
8.1.3 Text spanners ... 307
8.1.4 Section labels ... 308
8.1.5 Text marks ... 309
8.1.6 Separate text ... 313
8.2 Formatting text ... 315
8.2.1 Text markup introduction ... 315
8.2.2 Selecting font and font size ... 318
8.2.3 Text alignment ... 322
8.2.4 Graphic notation inside markup ... 327
8.2.5 Music notation inside markup ... 329
8.3 Fonts ... 332
8.3.1 Unsupported font formats ... 332
8.3.2 Finding fonts ... 333
8.3.3 Font families ... 333
8.3.4 Font features ... 334
8.3.5 Changing fonts ... 336

Specialist notation

9 Vocal music ... 339
9.1 Common notation for vocal music ... 339
9.1.1 References for vocal music ... 339
9.1.2 Entering lyrics ... 340
9.1.3 Aligning lyrics to a melody ... 341
9.1.4 Automatic syllable durations ... 343
9.1.5 Manual syllable durations ... 345
9.1.6 Multiple syllables to one note ... 347
9.1.7 Multiple notes to one syllable ... 347
9.1.8 Extenders and hyphens ... 351
9.1.9 Gradual changes of vowel ... 351
9.2 Techniques specific to lyrics ... 352
9.2.1 Working with lyrics and variables ... 352
9.2.2 Placing lyrics vertically ... 353
9.2.3 Placing syllables horizontally ... 357
9.2.4 Lyrics and repeats ... 360
9.2.5 Divisi lyrics ... 368
9.2.6 Polyphony with shared lyrics ... 369
9.3 Stanzas ... 371
9.3.1 Adding stanza numbers ... 371
9.3.2 Adding dynamics marks to stanzas ... 372
9.3.3 Adding singers' names to stanzas ... 372
9.3.4 Stanzas with different rhythms ... 373
9.3.5 Printing stanzas at the end ... 376
9.3.6 Printing stanzas at the end in multiple columns ... 377
9.4 Songs ... 379
9.4.1 References for songs ... 379
9.4.2 Lead sheets ... 379
9.5 Choral ... 380
9.5.1 References for choral ... 380

9.5.2 Score layouts for choral ... 381
9.6 Opera and stage musicals ... 383
9.6.1 References for opera and stage musicals ... 383
9.6.2 Character names ... 384
9.6.3 Musical cues ... 386
9.6.4 Spoken music ... 389
9.6.5 Dialogue over music ... 390
9.7 Chants psalms and hymns ... 391
9.7.1 References for chants and psalms ... 391
9.7.2 Setting a chant ... 391
9.7.3 Pointing a psalm ... 397
9.7.4 Phrase bar lines in hymn tunes ... 399
9.7.5 Partial measures in hymn tunes ... 400
9.8 Ancient vocal music ... 403

10 Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments ... 404
10.1 Common notation for keyboards ... 404
10.1.1 References for keyboards ... 405
10.1.2 Changing staff manually ... 405
10.1.3 Changing staff automatically ... 408
10.1.4 Staff-change lines ... 409
10.2 Piano ... 412
10.2.1 Piano pedals ... 412
10.3 Organ ... 413
10.3.1 Organ pedal marks ... 413
10.4 Accordion ... 414
10.4.1 Discant symbols ... 414
10.5 Harp ... 416
10.5.1 References for harps ... 416
10.5.2 Harp pedals ... 416

11 Unfretted string instruments ... 417
11.1 Common notation for unfretted strings ... 417
11.1.1 References for unfretted strings ... 417
11.1.2 Bowing indications ... 418
11.1.3 Harmonics ... 418
11.1.4 Snap (Bartók) pizzicato ... 419

12 Fretted string instruments ... 421
12.1 Common notation for fretted strings ... 421
12.1.1 References for fretted strings ... 421
12.1.2 String number indications ... 422
12.1.3 Default tablatures ... 423
12.1.4 Custom tablatures ... 441
12.1.5 Fret diagram markups ... 445
12.1.6 Predefined fret diagrams ... 455
12.1.7 Automatic fret diagrams ... 465
12.1.8 Right-hand fingerings ... 468
12.2 Guitar ... 470
12.2.1 Indicating position and barring ... 470

12.2.2 Indicating harmonics and dampened notes ... 470
12.2.3 Indicating power chords ... 472
12.3 Banjo ... 473
12.3.1 Banjo tablatures ... 473
12.4 Lute ... 474
12.4.1 Lute tablatures ... 474

13 Percussion ... 475
13.1 Common notation for percussion ... 475
13.1.1 References for percussion ... 475
13.1.2 Basic percussion notation ... 475
13.1.3 Drum rolls ... 476
13.1.4 Pitched percussion ... 476
13.1.5 Percussion staves ... 477
13.1.6 Custom percussion staves ... 479
13.1.7 Ghost notes ... 482

14 Wind instruments ... 483
14.1 Common notation for wind instruments ... 483
14.1.1 References for wind instruments ... 483
14.1.2 Fingerings ... 484
14.2 Bagpipes ... 486
14.2.1 Bagpipe definitions ... 486
14.2.2 Bagpipe example ... 486
14.3 Woodwinds ... 488
14.3.1 Woodwind diagrams ... 488

15 Chord notation ... 495
15.1 Chord mode ... 495
15.1.1 Chord mode overview ... 495
15.1.2 Common chords ... 496
15.1.3 Extended and altered chords ... 497
15.1.4 Chord inversions and specific voicings ... 500
15.2 Displaying chords ... 500
15.2.1 Printing chord names ... 500
15.2.2 Customizing chord names ... 503
15.2.3 Chord grids ... 508
15.3 Figured bass ... 512
15.3.1 Introduction to figured bass ... 512
15.3.2 Entering figured bass ... 513
15.3.3 Displaying figured bass ... 517

16 Contemporary music ... 521
16.1 Pitch and harmony in contemporary music ... 521
16.1.1 References for pitch and harmony in contemporary music ... 521
16.1.2 Microtonal notation ... 521
16.1.3 Contemporary key signatures and harmony ... 521
16.2 Contemporary approaches to rhythm ... 521
16.2.1 References for contemporary approaches to rhythm ... 521
16.2.2 Tuplets in contemporary music ... 521

16.2.3 Contemporary time signatures ... 521
16.2.4 Extended polymetric notation ... 521
16.2.5 Beams in contemporary music ... 521
16.2.6 Bar lines in contemporary music ... 521
16.3 Graphical notation ... 521
16.4 Contemporary scoring techniques ... 523
16.5 New instrumental techniques ... 523
16.6 Further reading and scores of interest ... 523
16.6.1 Books and articles on contemporary musical notation ... 523
16.6.2 Scores and musical examples ... 523

17 Ancient notation ... 524
17.1 Overview of the supported styles ... 525
17.2 Ancient notation – common features ... 526
17.2.1 Predefined contexts ... 526
17.2.2 Ligatures ... 526
17.2.3 Custodes ... 527
17.3 Typesetting mensural music ... 528
17.3.1 Mensural contexts ... 528
17.3.2 Mensural clefs ... 529
17.3.3 Mensural time signatures ... 530
17.3.4 Mensural note heads ... 530
17.3.5 Mensural flags ... 531
17.3.6 Mensural rests ... 532
17.3.7 Mensural accidentals and key signatures ... 532
17.3.8 Annotational accidentals (*musica ficta*) ... 533
17.3.9 White mensural ligatures ... 533
17.4 Typesetting Gregorian chant ... 535
17.4.1 Gregorian chant contexts ... 535
17.4.2 Gregorian clefs ... 536
17.4.3 Gregorian accidentals and key signatures ... 537
17.4.4 Divisiones ... 537
17.4.5 Gregorian articulation signs ... 537
17.4.6 Augmentum dots (*morae*) ... 538
17.4.7 Gregorian square neume ligatures ... 539
17.5 Typesetting Kievan square notation ... 545
17.5.1 Kievan contexts ... 545
17.5.2 Kievan clefs ... 546
17.5.3 Kievan notes ... 546
17.5.4 Kievan accidentals ... 547
17.5.5 Kievan bar lines ... 547
17.5.6 Kievan melismata ... 547
17.6 Working with ancient music – scenarios and solutions ... 548
17.6.1 Incipits ... 548
17.6.2 Mensurstriche layout ... 549
17.6.3 Transcribing Gregorian chant ... 550
17.6.4 Ancient and modern from one source ... 553

18 World music ... 556
18.1 Common notation for non-Western music ... 556
18.1.1 Extending notation and tuning systems ... 556

18.2 Arabic music 556
18.2.1 References for Arabic music 556
18.2.2 Arabic note names 557
18.2.3 Arabic key signatures 558
18.2.4 Arabic time signatures 560
18.2.5 Arabic music example 561
18.2.6 Further reading for Arabic music 562
18.3 Turkish classical music 562
18.3.1 References for Turkish classical music 562
18.3.2 Turkish note names 562
18.3.3 Turkish key signatures 563
18.3.4 Further reading for Turkish music 564
18.4 Persian classical music 564
18.4.1 Persian music notation 564
18.4.2 Persian tunings 565
18.4.3 Persian key signatures 565
18.4.4 Further reading on Persian music 566

General input and output

19 Input modes 569

20 Input structure 572
20.1 Structure of a score 572
20.2 Multiple scores in a book 573
20.3 Multiple output files from one input file 575
20.4 Output file names 575
20.5 File structure 576

21 Titles and headers 579
21.1 Creating titles, headers, and footers 579
21.1.1 Titles explained 579
21.1.2 Default layout of bookpart and score titles 582
21.1.3 Default layout of headers and footers 586
21.2 Custom titles, headers, and footers 587
21.2.1 Custom text formatting for titles 587
21.2.2 Custom layout for titles 587
21.2.3 Custom layout for headers and footers 590
21.3 Creating output file metadata 591
21.4 Creating footnotes 592
21.4.1 Footnotes in music expressions 592
21.4.2 Footnotes in stand-alone text 598
21.5 Creating in-notes 601
21.6 Reference to page numbers 602
21.7 Table of contents 603

22 Working with input files ... 607
22.1 Including LilyPond files ... 607
22.2 Different editions from one source ... 608
22.2.1 Using variables ... 608
22.2.2 Using tags ... 610
22.2.3 Using global settings ... 620
22.3 Using music functions ... 620
22.3.1 Substitution function syntax ... 620
22.3.2 Substitution function examples ... 621
22.3.3 How to prevent sharing of music expressions ... 623
22.3.4 Substitution functions and relative octave entry ... 624
22.4 Special characters ... 626
22.4.1 Text encoding ... 626
22.4.2 Unicode ... 626
22.4.3 ASCII aliases ... 627

23 Controlling output ... 629
23.1 Extracting fragments of music ... 629
23.2 Skipping corrected music ... 629
23.3 Alternative output formats ... 630
23.3.1 SVG Output ... 630
23.4 Embedding files in PDF output ... 631
23.5 Replacing the notation font ... 631

24 Creating MIDI output ... 633
24.1 Supported notation for MIDI ... 633
24.2 Unsupported notation for MIDI ... 634
24.3 The MIDI block ... 634
24.4 Controlling MIDI dynamics ... 635
24.4.1 Dynamic marks in MIDI ... 635
24.4.2 Setting MIDI volume ... 636
24.4.3 Setting MIDI block properties ... 638
24.5 Using MIDI instruments ... 639
24.6 Using repeats with MIDI ... 640
24.7 MIDI channel mapping ... 640
24.8 Context properties for MIDI effects ... 643
24.9 Enhancing MIDI output ... 644
24.9.1 The `articulate` script ... 644
24.9.2 The `swing` script ... 644

25 Extracting musical information ... 646
25.1 Displaying LilyPond notation ... 646
25.2 Displaying Scheme music expressions ... 646
25.3 Saving music events to a file ... 646

Spacing issues

26 Page layout 651

26.1 The \paper block 651
26.2 Paper size and automatic scaling 652
26.2.1 Setting the paper size 652
26.2.2 Automatic scaling to paper size 653
26.3 Fixed vertical spacing \paper variables 653
26.4 Flexible vertical spacing \paper variables 654
26.4.1 Structure of flexible vertical spacing alists 654
26.4.2 List of flexible vertical spacing \paper variables 655
26.5 Horizontal spacing \paper variables 656
26.5.1 \paper variables for widths and margins 656
26.5.2 \paper variables for two-sided mode 658
26.5.3 \paper variables for shifts and indents 658
26.6 Other \paper variables 659
26.6.1 \paper variables for line breaking 659
26.6.2 \paper variables for page breaking 659
26.6.3 \paper variables for page numbering 660
26.6.4 \paper variables concerning headers and markups 661
26.6.5 \paper variables for debugging 662

27 Score layout 663

27.1 The \layout block 663
27.2 Setting the staff size 665

28 Breaks 669

28.1 Line breaking 669
28.2 Page breaking 673
28.2.1 Manual page breaking 673
28.2.2 Optimal page breaking 674
28.2.3 Minimal page breaking 674
28.2.4 One-page page breaking 674
28.2.5 One-line page breaking 675
28.2.6 One-line-auto-height page breaking 675
28.2.7 Optimal page turning 675

29 Vertical spacing 677

29.1 Flexible vertical spacing within systems 677
29.1.1 Within-system spacing properties 677
29.1.2 Spacing of ungrouped staves 680
29.1.3 Spacing of grouped staves 681
29.1.4 Spacing of non-staff lines 682
29.2 Explicit staff and system positioning 684
29.3 Vertical collision avoidance 690

30 Horizontal spacing 693
30.1 Horizontal spacing overview 693
30.2 New spacing section 694
30.3 Changing horizontal spacing globally 695
30.3.1 Uniform stretching of tuplets 696
30.3.2 Strict note spacing 697
30.4 Adjusting horizontal spacing for specific layout objects 697
30.4.1 Overview of object-specific horizontal spacing tweaks 697
30.4.2 Spacing between adjacent non-musical items 697
30.4.3 Spacing between adjacent columns 700
30.5 Line width 702
30.6 Proportional notation 702

31 Fitting music onto fewer pages 709
31.1 Displaying spacing 709
31.2 Changing spacing 710

Changing defaults

32 Tuning output 715

33 Interpretation contexts 716
33.1 Contexts explained 716
33.1.1 Output definitions – blueprints for contexts 716
33.1.2 `Score` – the master of all contexts 716
33.1.3 Top-level contexts – staff containers 717
33.1.4 Intermediate-level contexts – staves 717
33.1.5 Bottom-level contexts – voices 718
33.2 Creating and referencing contexts 719
33.3 Keeping contexts alive 722
33.4 Modifying context plug-ins 725
33.5 Changing context default settings 726
33.5.1 Changing all contexts of the same type 726
33.5.2 Changing just one specific context 729
33.5.3 Order of precedence 731
33.6 Defining new contexts 731
33.7 Context layout order 734

34 Explaining the Internals Reference 737
34.1 Navigating the program reference 737
34.2 Layout interfaces 737
34.3 Determining the grob property 739

35 Modifying properties ... 740

35.1 Overview of modifying properties ... 740
35.2 \set and \unset ... 740
35.3 \override and \revert ... 742
35.4 The \once command ... 743
35.5 \set versus \override ... 744
35.6 \tweak and \single ... 744
35.7 The \offset command ... 746
35.8 Modifying alists ... 751

36 Useful concepts and properties ... 754

36.1 Direction and placement ... 754
36.1.1 Articulation direction indicators ... 754
36.1.2 The direction property ... 755
36.2 Distances and measurements ... 755
36.3 Dimensions ... 756
36.4 Spanners ... 756
36.4.1 Modifying broken spanners ... 756
36.4.2 Setting minimum lengths for spanners ... 758
36.4.3 Controlling spanner end points ... 761
36.5 Line styles ... 762
36.6 Line spanners ... 762
36.7 Visibility of objects ... 764
36.7.1 Removing the stencil ... 764
36.7.2 Making objects transparent ... 765
36.7.3 Painting objects white ... 765
36.7.4 Using break-visibility ... 766
36.7.5 Special considerations ... 768
36.8 Rotating objects ... 771
36.8.1 Rotating layout objects ... 771
36.8.2 Rotating markup ... 771
36.9 Aligning objects ... 771
36.9.1 Setting X-offset and Y-offset directly ... 772
36.9.2 Using the side-position-interface ... 772
36.9.3 Using the self-alignment-interface ... 773
36.9.4 Using the break-alignable-interface ... 774
36.10 Modifying stencils ... 777
36.11 Modifying shapes ... 777
36.11.1 Modifying ties and slurs ... 777

Appendices

A Markup commands ... 785

A.1 Text markup commands ... 785
A.1.1 Font markup ... 785
A.1.2 Markup for text alignment ... 797
A.1.3 Graphical markup ... 815
A.1.4 Markup for music and musical symbols ... 826
A.1.5 Conditional markup ... 838

A.1.6 Instrument-specific markup ... 839
A.1.7 Accordion registers ... 844
A.1.8 Other markup commands ... 849
A.2 Text markup list commands ... 861

B Notation manual tables ... 865
B.1 Chord name chart ... 865
B.2 Common chord modifiers ... 865
B.3 Predefined string tunings ... 868
B.4 Predefined fretboard diagrams ... 869
B.4.1 Diagrams for Guitar ... 869
B.4.2 Diagrams for Ukulele ... 871
B.4.3 Diagrams for Mandolin ... 872
B.5 Predefined paper sizes ... 874
B.6 MIDI instruments ... 876
B.7 List of colors ... 877
B.8 The Emmentaler font ... 882
B.8.1 Modern glyph charts ... 882
B.8.2 Ancient glyph charts ... 891
B.9 Note head styles ... 897
B.10 Accidental glyph sets ... 897
B.11 Clef styles ... 898
B.11.1 Standard clefs ... 898
B.11.2 Percussion staff clef ... 899
B.11.3 Tab staff clefs ... 899
B.11.4 Ancient music clefs ... 900
B.12 List of special characters ... 902
B.13 List of articulations ... 904
B.13.1 Articulation scripts ... 904
B.13.2 Ornament scripts ... 904
B.13.3 Fermata scripts ... 905
B.13.4 Instrument-specific scripts ... 905
B.13.5 Repeat sign scripts ... 906
B.13.6 Ancient scripts ... 906
B.14 List of breath marks ... 906
B.15 Percussion notes ... 907
B.16 List of bar lines ... 909
B.17 Default values for `outside-staff-priority` ... 913
B.18 Default values for `script-priority` ... 914
B.19 Grobs and their break-align symbols ... 915
B.20 Technical glossary ... 916
B.21 Available music functions ... 919
B.22 Context modification identifiers ... 937
B.23 Paper variables ... 938
B.24 Naming conventions ... 947
B.25 Predefined type predicates ... 947
B.25.1 R5RS primary predicates ... 947
B.25.2 R5RS secondary predicates ... 948
B.25.3 Guile predicates ... 948
B.25.4 LilyPond scheme predicates ... 948
B.25.5 LilyPond exported predicates ... 949

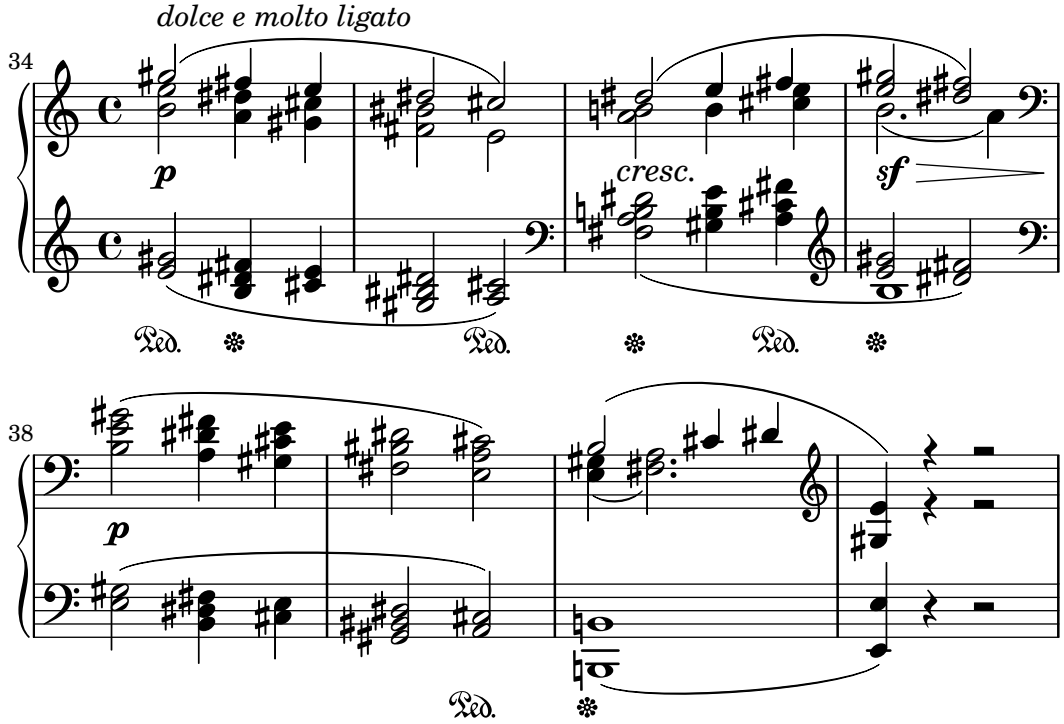
C Cheat sheet **951**

D GNU Free Documentation License **954**

E Index **961**

Musical notation

1 Pitches



This section discusses how to specify the pitch of notes. There are three steps to this process: input, modification, and output.

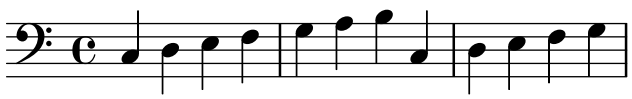
1.1 Writing pitches

This section discusses how to input pitches. There are two different ways to place notes in octaves: absolute and relative mode. In most cases, relative mode will be more convenient.

1.1.1 Absolute octave entry

A pitch name is specified using lowercase letters a through g. The note names c to b are engraved in the octave below middle C.

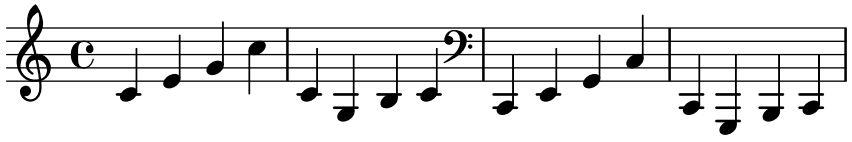
```
{
  \clef bass
  c4 d e f
  g4 a b c
  d4 e f g
}
```



Other octaves may be specified with a single quote (') or comma (,) character. Each ' raises the pitch by one octave; each , lowers the pitch by an octave.

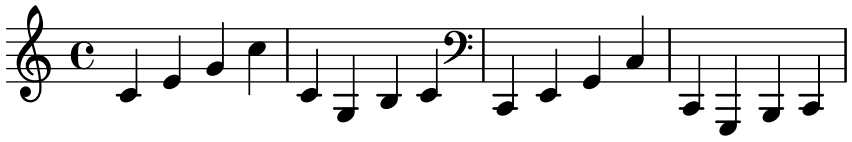
```
{
  \clef treble
  c'4 e' g' c''
  c'4 g b c'
  \clef bass
```

```
  c,4 e, g, c
  c,4 g,, b,, c,
}
```



Common octave marks can be entered just once on a reference pitch after `\fixed` placed before the music. Pitches inside `\fixed` only need `'` or `,` marks when they are above or below the octave of the reference pitch.

```
{
  \fixed c' {
    \clef treble
    c4 e g c'
    c4 g, b, c
  }
  \clef bass
  \fixed c, {
    c4 e g c'
    c4 g, b, c
  }
}
```



Pitches in the music expression following `\fixed` are unaffected by any enclosing `\relative`, discussed next.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

1.1.2 Relative octave entry

Absolute octave entry requires specifying the octave for every single note. Relative octave entry, in contrast, specifies each octave in relation to the last note: changing one note’s octave will affect all of the following notes.

Relative note mode has to be entered explicitly using the `\relative` command:

`\relative` *`startpitch musicexpr`*

In relative mode, each note is assumed to be as close to the previous note as possible. This means that the octave of each pitch inside *`musicexpr`* is calculated as follows:

- If no octave changing mark is used on a pitch, its octave is calculated so that the interval with the previous note is less than a fifth. This interval is determined without considering accidentals.
- An octave changing mark `'` or `,` can be added to respectively raise or lower a pitch by an extra octave, relative to the pitch calculated without an octave mark.
- Multiple octave changing marks can be used. For example, `''` and `,,` will alter the pitch by two octaves.

- The pitch of the first note is relative to *startpitch*. *startpitch* is specified in absolute octave mode. Which choices are meaningful?

  an octave of `c`
  : Identifying middle C with `c'` is quite basic, so finding octaves of `c` tends to be straightforward. If your music starts with `gis` above `c'''`, you'd write something like `\relative c''' { gis' ... }`

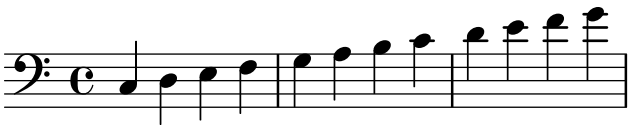
  an octave of the first note inside
  : Writing `\relative gis''' { gis ... }` makes it easy to determine the absolute pitch of the first note inside.

  no explicit starting pitch
  : The form `\relative { gis''' ... }` serves as a compact version of the previous option: the first note inside is written in absolute pitch itself. (This happens to be equivalent to choosing `f` as the reference pitch.)

  The documentation will usually employ the last option.

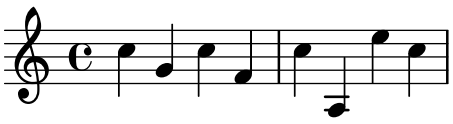
Here is the relative mode shown in action:

```
\relative {
  \clef bass
  c d e f
  g a b c
  d e f g
}
```



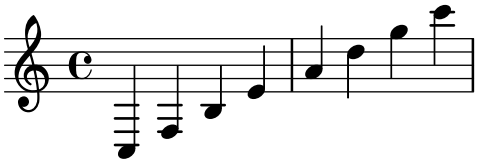
Octave changing marks are used for intervals greater than a fourth:

```
\relative {
  c'' g c f,
  c' a, e'' c
}
```



A note sequence without a single octave mark can nevertheless span large intervals:

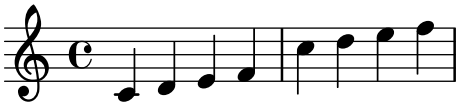
```
\relative {
  c f b e
  a d g c
}
```



When `\relative` blocks are nested, the innermost `\relative` block starts with its own reference pitch independently of the outer `\relative`.

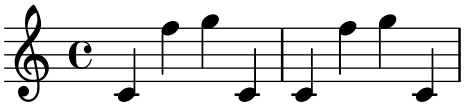
```
\relative {
```

```
  c' d e f
  \relative {
    c'' d e f
  }
}
```



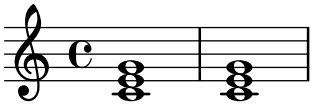
To use absolute mode inside of \relative, put the absolute music inside \fixed c { ... } and the absolute pitches will not affect the octaves of the relative music:

```
\relative {
  c'4 \fixed c { f'' g'' } c |
  c4 \fixed c'' { f g } c
}
```



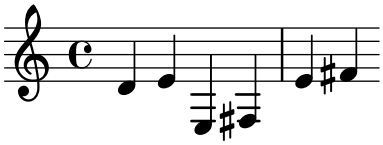
\relative is not allowed inside of \chordmode blocks. \chordmode blocks inside a \relative block remain unchanged.

```
\new Staff {
  \relative c''' {
    \chordmode { c1 }
  }
  \chordmode { c1 }
}
```



Music inside a \transpose block is absolute unless a \relative is included.

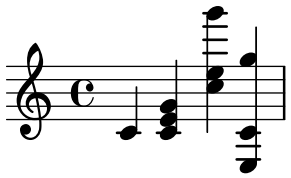
```
\relative {
  d' e
  \transpose f g {
    d e
    \relative {
      d' e
    }
  }
}
```



If the preceding item is a chord, the first note of the chord is used as the reference point for the octave placement of a following note or chord. Inside chords, the next note is always relative to the preceding one. Examine the next example carefully, paying attention to the c notes.

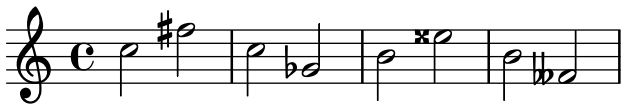
```
\relative {
```

```
  c'
  <c e g>
  <c' e g'>
  <c, e, g''>
}
```



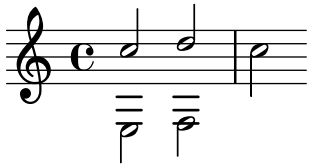
As explained above, the octave of pitches is calculated only with the note names, regardless of any alterations. Therefore, an E-double-sharp following a B will be placed higher, while an F-double-flat will be placed lower. In other words, a double-augmented fourth is considered a smaller interval than a double-diminished fifth, regardless of the number of semitones that each interval contains.

```
\relative {
  c''2 fis
  c2 ges
  b2 eisis
  b2 feses
}
```



In complex situations, it is sometimes useful to get back to a certain pitch regardless of what happened before. This can be done using `\resetRelativeOctave`:

```
\relative {
  <<
    { c''2 d }
    \\
    { e,,2 f }
  >>
  \resetRelativeOctave c''
  c2
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “fifth” in *Music Glossary*, Section “interval” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.2.1 [Octave checks], page 12.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

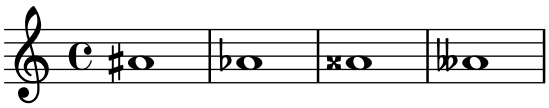
Internals Reference: Section “RelativeOctaveMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

1.1.3 Accidentals

> **Note:** New users are sometimes confused about accidentals and key signatures. In LilyPond, note names specify pitches; key signatures and clefs determine how these pitches are displayed. An unaltered note like `c` means 'C natural', regardless of the key signature or clef. For more information, see Section "Pitches and key signatures" in *Learning Manual*.

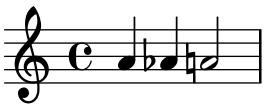
A *sharp* pitch is made by adding `is` to the note name, and a *flat* pitch by adding `es`. As you might expect, a *double sharp* or *double flat* is made by adding `isis` or `eses`. This syntax is derived from Dutch note naming conventions. To use other names for accidentals, see Section 1.1.5 [Note names in other languages], page 10.

```
\relative c'' { ais1 aes aisis aeses }
```



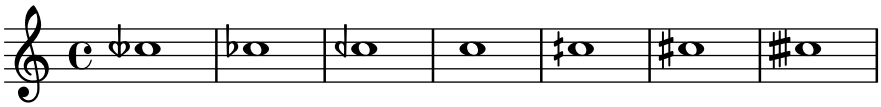
A natural pitch is entered as a simple note name; no suffix is required. A natural sign will be printed when needed to cancel the effect of an earlier accidental or key signature.

```
\relative c'' { a4 aes a2 }
```



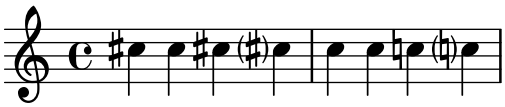
Quarter tones may be added; the following is a series of Cs with increasing pitches:

```
\relative c'' { ceseh1 ces ceh c cih cis cisih }
```



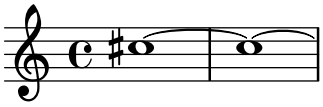
Normally accidentals are printed automatically, but you may also print them manually. A reminder accidental can be forced by adding an exclamation mark `!` after the pitch. A cautionary accidental (i.e., an accidental within parentheses) can be obtained by adding the question mark `?` after the pitch.

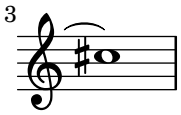
```
\relative c'' { cis cis cis! cis? c c c! c? }
```



Accidentals on tied notes are only printed at the beginning of a new system:

```
\relative c'' {
  cis1~ 1~
  \break
  cis
}
```



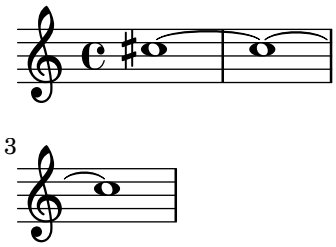


Selected snippets

Hiding accidentals on tied notes at the start of a new system

This shows how to hide accidentals on tied notes at the start of a new system.

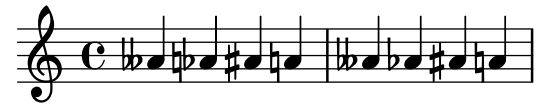
```
\relative c'' {
  \override Accidental.hide-tied-accidental-after-break = ##t
  cis1~ cis~
  \break
  cis
}
```



Preventing extra naturals from being automatically added

In accordance with traditional typesetting rules, a natural sign is printed before a sharp or flat if a previous double sharp or flat on the same note is canceled. To change this behavior to contemporary practice, set the `extraNatural` property to `#f` in the `Staff` context.

```
\relative c'' {
  aeses4 aes ais a
  \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  aeses4 aes ais a
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “sharp” in *Music Glossary*, Section “flat” in *Music Glossary*, Section “double sharp” in *Music Glossary*, Section “double flat” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*, Section “quarter tone” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Pitches and key signatures” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.3.5 [Automatic accidentals], page 31, Section 17.3.8 [Annotational accidentals (*musica ficta*)], page 533, Section 1.1.5 [Note names in other languages], page 10.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Accidental_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Accidental” in *Internals Reference*, Section “AccidentalCautionary” in *Internals Reference*, Section “accidental-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

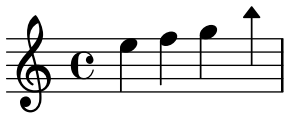
Known issues and warnings

There are no generally accepted standards for denoting quarter tone accidentals, so LilyPond's symbols do not conform to any standard.

1.1.4 Approximate pitches

To write a note when the pitch is not known exactly, such as the highest note a singer can sing, use the `\approximatePitch` command with a pitch that communicates the rough expectation. LilyPond prints the note at the given pitch with a triangular head and no ledger lines.

```
\relative c'' {
  e4 f g \approximatePitch c
}
```



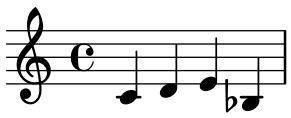
See also

Internals Reference: Section "ApproximatePitchNoteHead" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Note_heads_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

1.1.5 Note names in other languages

There are predefined sets of note and accidental names for various other languages. Selecting the note name language is usually done at the beginning of the file; the following example is written using Italian note names:

```
\language "italiano"

\relative {
  do' re mi sib
}
```



The available languages and the note names they define are:

Language	Note Names
nederlands	c d e f g a bes b
català or catalan	do re mi fa sol la sib si
deutsch	c d e f g a b h
english	c d e f g a bf/b-flat b
español or espanol	do re mi fa sol la sib si
français	do ré/re mi fa sol la sib si
italiano	do re mi fa sol la sib si
norsk	c d e f g a b h
português or portugues	do re mi fa sol la sib si
suomi	c d e f g a b h
svenska	c d e f g a b h
vlaams	do re mi fa sol la sib si

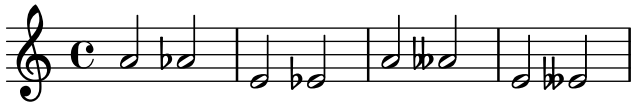
In addition to note names, accidental suffixes may also vary depending on the language:

Language	sharp	flat	double sharp	double flat
nederlands	is	es	isis	eses
català or catalan	d/s	b	dd/ss	bb
deutsch	is	es	isis	eses
english	s/-sharp	f/-flat	ss/x/-sharpsharp	ff/-flatflat
español or espanol	s	b	ss/x	bb
français	d	b	dd/x	bb
italiano	d	b	dd	bb
norsk	iss/is	ess/es	ississ/isis	essess/eses
português or portugues	s	b	ss	bb
suomi	is	es	isis	eses
svenska	iss	ess	ississ	essess
vlaams	k	b	kk	bb

In Dutch, German, Norwegian, and Finnish, `aes` is contracted to `as`; in Dutch and Norwegian, however, both forms are accepted by LilyPond. Exactly the same holds for `es` and `ees`, `aeses` and `ases`, and finally `eeses` and `eses`.

In German and Finnish, LilyPond additionally provides the more frequent form `asas` for `ases`.

```
\relative c'' { a2 as e es a ases e eses }
```



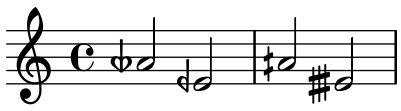
Some music uses microtones whose alterations are fractions of a 'normal' sharp or flat. The following table lists note name suffixes for quarter tone accidentals; here the prefixes *semi-* and *sesqui-* respectively mean 'half' and 'one and a half'.

Language	semi-sharp	semi-flat	sesqui-sharp	sesqui-flat
nederlands	ih	eh	isih	eseh
català or catalan	qd/qs	qb	tqd/tqs	tqb
deutsch	ih	eh	isih	eseh
english	qs	qf	tqs	tqf
español or espanol	cs	cb	tcs	tcb
français	sd	sb	dsd	bsb
italiano	sd	sb	dsd	bsb
norsk	ih	eh	issih/isih	esseh/eseh
português or portugues	sqt	bqt	stqt	btqt
suomi	ih	eh	isih	eseh
svenska	ih	eh	issih	esseh
vlaams	hk	hb	khk	bhb

In German, there are similar name contractions for microtones as with normal pitches described above.

```
\language "deutsch"
```

```
\relative c'' { asah2 eh aih eisih }
```



Most languages presented here are commonly associated with Western classical music, also referred to as *Common Practice Period*. However, alternate pitches and tuning systems are also supported: see Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Common Practice Period” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556.

Installed Files: `scm/define-note-names.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

1.2 Changing multiple pitches

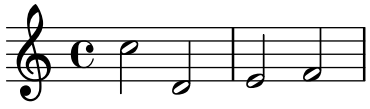
This section discusses how to modify pitches.

1.2.1 Octave checks

In relative mode, it is easy to forget an octave changing mark. Octave checks make such errors easier to find by displaying a warning and correcting the octave if a note is found in an unexpected octave.

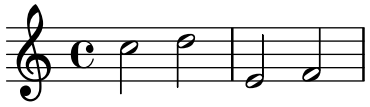
To check the octave of a note, specify the absolute octave after the = symbol. This example will generate a warning (and change the pitch) because the second note is the absolute octave `d''` instead of `d'` as indicated by the octave correction.

```
\relative {
  c''2 d='
  e2 f
}
```



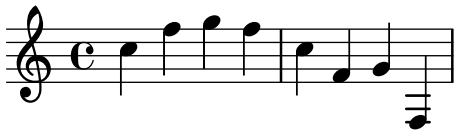
The octave of notes may also be checked with the `\octaveCheck` *`controlpitch`* command. *`controlpitch`* is specified in absolute mode. This checks that the interval between the previous note and the *`controlpitch`* is within a fourth (i.e., the normal calculation of relative mode). If this check fails, a warning is printed. While the previous note itself is not changed, future notes are relative to the corrected value.

```
\relative {
  c''2 d
  \octaveCheck c'
  e2 f
}
```



Compare the two bars below. The first and third \octaveCheck checks fail, but the second one does not fail.

```
\relative {
  c''4 f g f

  c4
  \octaveCheck c'
  f
  \octaveCheck c'
  g
  \octaveCheck c'
  f
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "RelativeOctaveCheck" in *Internals Reference*.

1.2.2 Transpose

A music expression can be transposed with \transpose. The syntax is

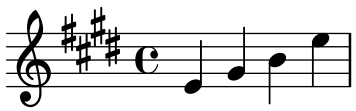
```
\transpose frompitch topitch musicexpr
```

This means that *musicexpr* is transposed by the interval between the pitches *frompitch* and *topitch*: any note with pitch *frompitch* is changed to *topitch* and any other note is transposed by the same interval. Both pitches are entered in absolute mode.

> **Note:** Music inside a \transpose block is absolute unless a \relative is included in the block.

Consider a piece written in the key of D-major. It can be transposed up to E-major; note that the key signature is automatically transposed as well.

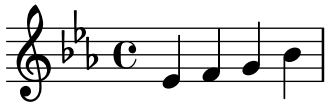
```
\transpose d e {
  \relative {
    \key d \major
    d'4 fis a d
  }
}
```



If a part written in C (normal *concert pitch*) is to be played on the A clarinet (for which an A is notated as a C and thus sounds a minor third lower than notated), the appropriate part will be produced with:

```
\transpose a c' {
  \relative {
```

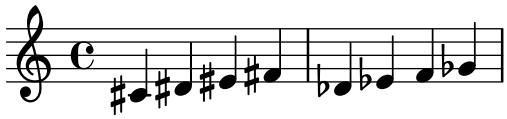
```
    \key c \major
    c'4 d e g
  }
}
```



Note that we specify `\key c \major` explicitly. If we do not specify a key signature, the notes will be transposed but no key signature will be printed.

`\transpose` distinguishes between enharmonic pitches: both `\transpose c cis` or `\transpose c des` will transpose up a semitone. The first version will print sharps and the notes will remain on the same scale step, the second version will print flats on the scale step above.

```
music = \relative { c' d e f }
\new Staff {
  \transpose c cis { \music }
  \transpose c des { \music }
}
```



`\transpose` may also be used in a different way, to input written notes for a transposing instrument. The previous examples show how to enter pitches in C (or *concert pitch*) and typeset them for a transposing instrument, but the opposite is also possible if you for example have a set of instrumental parts and want to print a conductor's score. For example, when entering music for a B-flat trumpet that begins on a notated E (concert D), one would write:

```
musicInBflat = { e4 ... }
\transpose c bes, \musicInBflat
```

To print this music in F (e.g., rearranging to a French horn) you could wrap the existing music with another `\transpose`:

```
musicInBflat = { e4 ... }
\transpose f c' { \transpose c bes, \musicInBflat }
```

For more information about transposing instruments, see Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29.

Selected snippets

Transposing pitches with minimum accidentals ("smart" transpose)

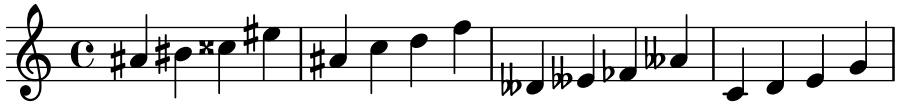
This example uses some Scheme code to enforce enharmonic modifications for notes in order to have the minimum number of accidentals. In this case, the following rules apply:

- double accidentals should be removed
- b sharp → c
- e sharp → f
- c flat → b
- f flat → e

In this manner, the most natural enharmonic notes are chosen.

```
#(define (naturalize-pitch p)
   (let ((o (ly:pitch-octave p))
         ;; `ly:pitch-alteration` returns quarter tone steps.
         (a (* 4 (ly:pitch-alteration p)))
         (n (ly:pitch-notename p)))
     (cond
      ((and (> a 1)
            (or (eqv? n 6) (eqv? n 2)))
       (set! a (- a 2))
       (set! n (+ n 1)))
      ((and (< a -1)
            (or (eqv? n 0) (eqv? n 3)))
       (set! a (+ a 2))
       (set! n (- n 1))))
     (cond
      ((> a 2)
       (set! a (- a 4))
       (set! n (+ n 1)))
      ((< a -2)
       (set! a (+ a 4))
       (set! n (- n 1))))
     (when (< n 0)
       (set! o (- o 1))
       (set! n (+ n 7)))
     (when (> n 6)
       (set! o (+ o 1))
       (set! n (- n 7)))
     (ly:make-pitch o n (/ a 4))))

#(define (naturalize music)
   (let ((es (ly:music-property music 'elements))
         (e (ly:music-property music 'element))
         (p (ly:music-property music 'pitch)))
     (when (pair? es)
       (ly:music-set-property! music 'elements
                               (map naturalize es)))
     (when (ly:music? e)
       (ly:music-set-property! music 'element
                               (naturalize e)))
     (when (ly:pitch? p)
       (set! p (naturalize-pitch p))
       (ly:music-set-property! music 'pitch p))
     music))

naturalizeMusic =
#(define-music-function (m) (ly:music?)
   (naturalize m))

music = \relative c' { c4 d e g }
```

```
\new Staff {
  \transpose c ais { \music }
  \naturalizeMusic \transpose c ais { \music }
  \transpose c deses { \music }
  \naturalizeMusic \transpose c deses { \music }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29, Section 1.2.3 [Inversion], page 16, Section 1.2.5 [Modal transformations], page 17, Section 1.1.2 [Relative octave entry], page 4, Section 1.2.4 [Retrograde], page 17.

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TransposedMusic" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

The relative conversion will not affect `\transpose`, `\chordmode` or `\relative` sections in its argument. To use relative mode within transposed music, an additional `\relative` must be placed inside `\transpose`.

Triple accidentals will not be printed if using `\transpose`. An 'enharmonically equivalent' pitch will be used instead (e.g., d-flat rather than e-triple-flat).

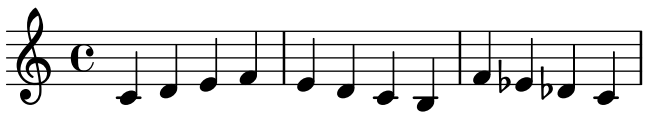
1.2.3 Inversion

A music expression can be inverted and transposed in a single operation with:

`\inversion` *`around-pitch to-pitch musicexpr`*

The *`musicexpr`* is inverted interval by interval around *`around-pitch`*, and then transposed so that *`around-pitch`* is mapped to *`to-pitch`*.

```
music = \relative { c' d e f }
\new Staff {
  \music
  \inversion d' d' \music
  \inversion d' ees' \music
}
```



Note: Motifs to be inverted should be expressed in absolute form or be first converted to absolute form by enclosing them in a `\relative` block.

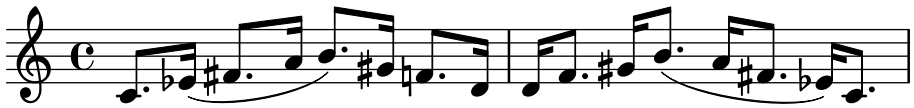
See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.2.5 [Modal transformations], page 17, Section 1.2.4 [Retrograde], page 17, Section 1.2.2 [Transpose], page 13.

1.2.4 Retrograde

A music expression can be reversed to produce its retrograde:

```
music = \relative { c'8. ees16( fis8. a16 b8.) gis16 f8. d16 }

\new Staff {
  \music
  \retrograde \music
}
```



Known issues and warnings

`\retrograde` is a rather simple tool. Since many events are 'mirrored' rather than exchanged, tweaks and directional modifiers for opening spanners need to be added at the matching closing spanners: `^(` needs to be ended by `^)`, every `\<` or `\cresc` needs to be ended by `\!` or `\endcr`, every `\>` or `\decr` needs to be ended by `\enddecr`. Property-changing commands/overrides with a lasting effect will likely cause surprises.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.2.3 [Inversion], page 16, Section 1.2.5 [Modal transformations], page 17, Section 1.2.2 [Transpose], page 13.

1.2.5 Modal transformations

In a musical composition that is based on a scale, a motif is frequently transformed in various ways. It may be *transposed* to start at different places in the scale or it may be *inverted* around a pivot point in the scale. It may also be reversed to produce its *retrograde*, see Section 1.2.4 [Retrograde], page 17.

> **Note:** Any note that does not lie within the given scale will be left untransformed.

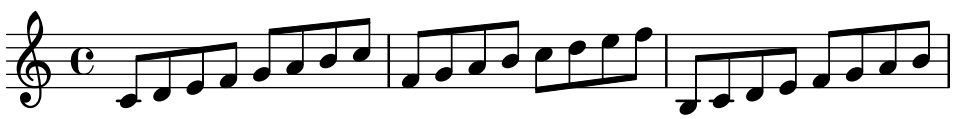
Modal transposition

A motif can be transposed within a given scale with:

```
\modalTranspose from-pitch to-pitch scale motif
```

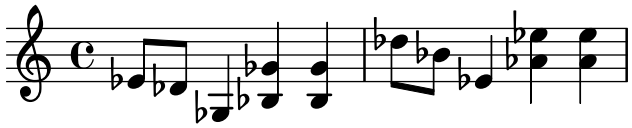
The notes of *motif* are shifted within the *scale* by the number of scale degrees given by the interval between *to-pitch* and *from-pitch*:

```
diatonicScale = \relative { c' d e f g a b }
motif = \relative { c'8 d e f g a b c }

\new Staff {
  \motif
  \modalTranspose c f \diatonicScale \motif
  \modalTranspose c b, \diatonicScale \motif
}
```



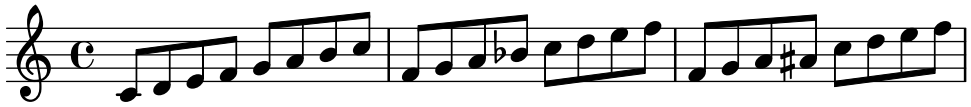
An ascending scale of any length and with any intervals may be specified:

```
pentatonicScale = \relative { ges aes bes des ees }
motif = \relative { ees'8 des ges,4 <ges' bes,> <ges bes,> }

\new Staff {
  \motif
  \modalTranspose ges ees' \pentatonicScale \motif
}
```



When used with a chromatic scale `\modalTranspose` has a similar effect to `\transpose`, but with the ability to specify the names of the notes to be used:

```
chromaticScale = \relative { c' cis d dis e f fis g gis a ais b }
motif = \relative { c'8 d e f g a b c }

\new Staff {
  \motif
  \transpose c f \motif
  \modalTranspose c f \chromaticScale \motif
}
```



Modal inversion

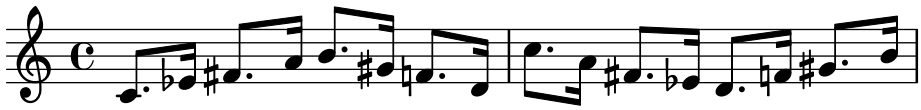
A motif can be inverted within a given scale around a given pivot note and transposed in a single operation with:

`\modalInversion` *around-pitch to-pitch scale motif*

The notes of *motif* are placed the same number of scale degrees from the *around-pitch* note within the *scale*, but in the opposite direction, and the result is then shifted within the *scale* by the number of scale degrees given by the interval between *to-pitch* and *around-pitch*.

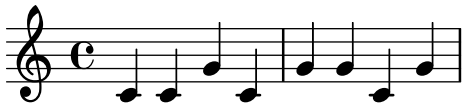
So to simply invert around a note in the scale use the same value for *around-pitch* and *to-pitch*:

```
octatonicScale = \relative { ees' f fis gis a b c d }
motif = \relative { c'8. ees16 fis8. a16 b8. gis16 f8. d16 }

\new Staff {
  \motif
  \modalInversion fis' fis' \octatonicScale \motif
}
```



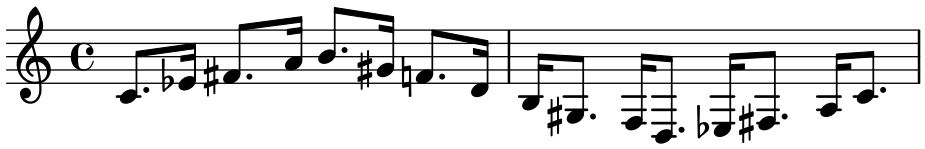
To invert around a pivot between two notes in the scale, invert around one of the notes and then transpose by one scale degree. The two notes specified can be interpreted as bracketing the pivot point:

```
scale = \relative { c' g' }
motive = \relative { c' c g' c, }

\new Staff {
  \motive
  \modalInversion c' g' \scale \motive
}
```



The combined operation of inversion and retrograde produce the retrograde inversion:

```
octatonicScale = \relative { ees' f fis gis a b c d }
motif = \relative { c'8. ees16 fis8. a16 b8. gis16 f8. d16 }

\new Staff {
  \motif
  \retrograde \modalInversion c' c' \octatonicScale \motif
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.2.3 [Inversion], page 16, Section 1.2.4 [Retrograde], page 17, Section 1.2.2 [Transpose], page 13.

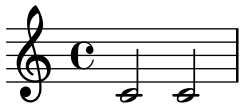
1.3 Displaying pitches

This section discusses how to alter the output of pitches.

1.3.1 Clef

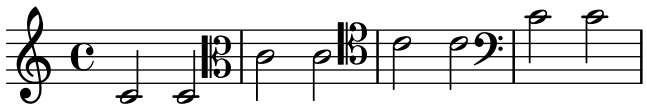
Without any explicit command, the default clef for LilyPond is the treble (or *G*) clef.

```
c'2 c'
```



However, the clef can be changed by using the `\clef` command and an appropriate clef name. *Middle C* is shown in each of the following examples.

```
\clef treble
c'2 c'
\clef alto
c'2 c'
\clef tenor
c'2 c'
\clef bass
c'2 c'
```



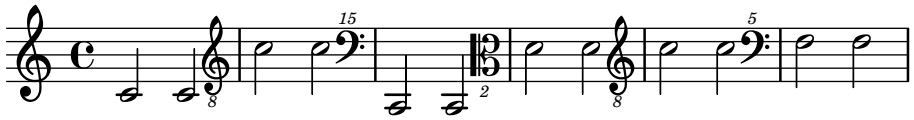
For the full range of possible clef names see Section B.11 [Clef styles], page 898.

Specialized clefs, such as those used in *Ancient* music, are described in Section 17.3.2 [Mensural clefs], page 529, and Section 17.4.2 [Gregorian clefs], page 536. Music that requires tablature clefs is discussed in Section 12.1.3 [Default tablatures], page 423, and Section 12.1.4 [Custom tablatures], page 441.

For mixing clefs when using cue notes, see the `\cueClef` and `\cueDuringWithClef` commands in Section 6.3.3 [Formatting cue notes], page 265.

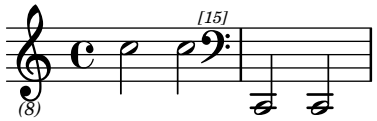
By adding `_8` or `^8` to the clef name, the clef is transposed one octave down or up respectively, and `_15` and `^15` transpose by two octaves. Other integers can be used if required. Clef names containing non-alphabetic characters must be enclosed in quotes

```
\clef treble
c'2 c'
\clef "treble_8"
c'2 c'
\clef "bass^15"
c'2 c'
\clef "alto_2"
c'2 c'
\clef "G_8"
c'2 c'
\clef "F^5"
c'2 c'
```



Optional octavation can be obtained by enclosing the numeric argument in parentheses or brackets:

```
\clef "treble_(8)"
c'2 c'
\clef "bass^[15]"
c'2 c'
```

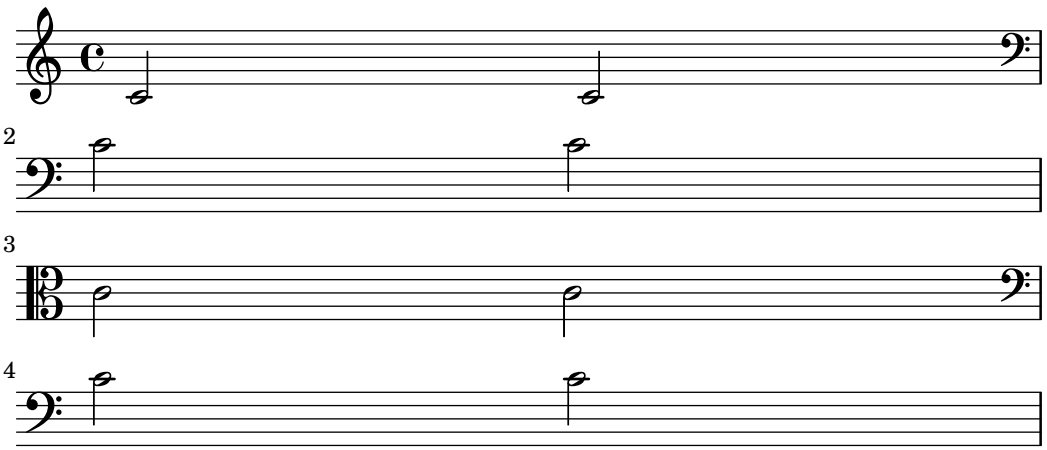


The pitches are displayed as if the numeric argument were given without parentheses/ brackets.

By default, a clef change taking place at a line break causes the new clef symbol to be printed at the end of the previous line, as a 'warning clef', as well as at the beginning of the next. This warning clef can be suppressed.

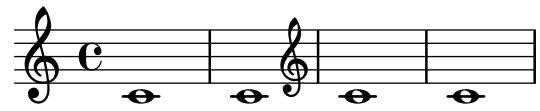
```
\clef treble c'2 c' \break
\clef bass c'2 c' \break
\set Staff.explicitClefVisibility = #end-of-line-invisible
\clef alto c'2 c' \break
```

```
\unset Staff.explicitClefVisibility
\clef bass c'2 c'
```



By default, a clef that has previously been printed will not be reprinted if the same `\clef` command is issued again and will be ignored. The command `\set Staff.forceClef = ##t` changes this behavior.

```
\clef treble
c'1
\clef treble
c'1
\set Staff.forceClef = ##t
c'1
\clef treble
c'1
```

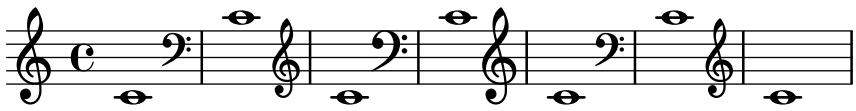


To be more precise, it is not the `\clef` command itself that prints a clef. Instead, it sets or changes a property of the `Clef_engraver`, which then decides by its own whether to display a clef or not in the current staff. The `forceClef` property overrides this decision locally to reprint a clef once.

When there is a manual clef change, the glyph of the changed clef will be smaller than normal. This behavior can be overridden.

```
\clef "treble"
c'1
\clef "bass"
c'1
\clef "treble"
c'1
\override Staff.Clef.full-size-change = ##t
\clef "bass"
c'1
\clef "treble"
c'1
\revert Staff.Clef.full-size-change
\clef "bass"
c'1
```

```
\clef "treble"
c'1
```



Selected snippets

Tweaking clef properties

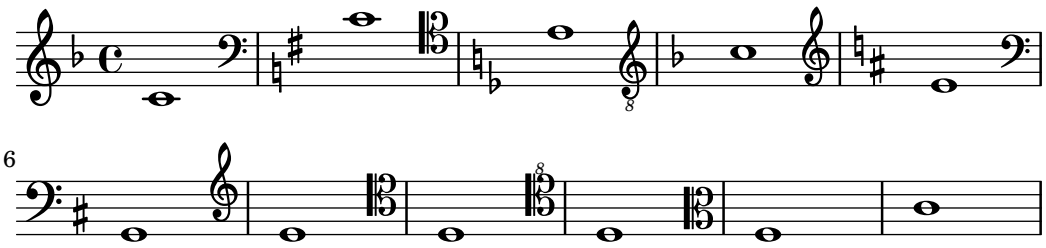
Changing the clef glyph, its position, or the ottavation does not change the position of subsequent notes on the staff. To get key signatures on their correct staff lines, `middleCClefPosition` must also be specified, with positive or negative values moving "middle C" up or down respectively, relative to the staff's center line.

For example, `\clef "treble_8"` is equivalent to setting the context properties `clefGlyph`, `clefPosition` (the vertical position of the clef itself on the staff), `middleCPosition`, and `clefTransposition`. Note that when any of these properties (except `middleCPosition`) are changed a new clef symbol is printed.

The following examples show the possibilities when setting these properties manually. On the first line, the manual changes preserve the standard relative positioning of clefs and notes, whereas on the second line, they do not.

```
{
  % The default treble clef.
  \key f \major
  c'1
  % The standard bass clef
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = "clefs.F"
  \set Staff.clefPosition = 2
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = 6
  \set Staff.middleCClefPosition = 6
  \key g \major
  c'1
  % The baritone clef.
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = "clefs.C"
  \set Staff.clefPosition = 4
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = 4
  \set Staff.middleCClefPosition = 4
  \key f \major
  c'1
  % The standard choral tenor clef.
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = "clefs.G"
  \set Staff.clefPosition = -2
  \set Staff.clefTransposition = -7
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = 1
  \set Staff.middleCClefPosition = 1
  \key f \major
  c'1
  % A non-standard clef.
  \set Staff.clefPosition = 0
  \set Staff.clefTransposition = 0
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = -4
```

```
  \set Staff.middleCClefPosition = -4
  \key g \major
  c'1 \break

  % The following clef changes do not preserve
  % the normal relationship between notes, key signatures
  % and clefs.
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = "clefs.F"
  \set Staff.clefPosition = 2
  c'1
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = "clefs.G"
  c'1
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = "clefs.C"
  c'1
  \set Staff.clefTransposition = 7
  c'1
  \set Staff.clefTransposition = 0
  \set Staff.clefPosition = 0
  c'1

  % Return to the normal clef.
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = 0
  c'1
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 17.3.2 [Mensural clefs], page 529, Section 17.4.2 [Gregorian clefs], page 536, Section 12.1.3 [Default tablatures], page 423, Section 12.1.4 [Custom tablatures], page 441, Section 6.3.3 [Formatting cue notes], page 265.

Installed Files: `scm/parser-clef.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

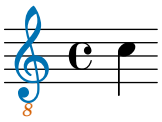
Internals Reference: Section "Clef_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Clef" in *Internals Reference*, Section "ClefModifier" in *Internals Reference*, Section "clef-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Ottavation numbers attached to clefs are treated as separate grobs. So any `\override` done to the *Clef* will also need to be applied, as a separate `\override`, to the *ClefModifier* grob.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override Clef.color = #(universal-color 'blue)
  \override ClefModifier.color = #(universal-color 'vermillion)
}
```

```
\clef "treble_8" c'4
```



1.3.2 Key signature

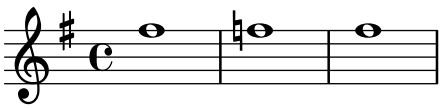
> **Note:** New users are sometimes confused about accidentals and key signatures. In LilyPond, note names are the raw input; key signatures and clefs determine how this raw input is displayed. An unaltered note like `c` means 'C natural', regardless of the key signature or clef. For more information, see Section "Pitches and key signatures" in *Learning Manual*.

The key signature indicates the tonality in which a piece is played. It is denoted by a set of alterations (flats or sharps) at the start of the staff. The key signature may be altered:

```
\key pitch mode
```

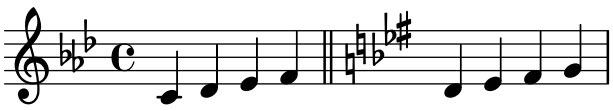
Here, *mode* should be `\major` or `\minor` to get a key signature of *pitch*-major or *pitch*-minor, respectively. You may also use the standard mode names, also called *church modes*: `\ionian`, `\dorian`, `\phrygian`, `\lydian`, `\mixolydian`, `\aeolian`, and `\locrian`.

```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  fis''1
  f
  fis
}
```



Additional modes can be defined, by listing the alterations for each scale step when the mode starts on C.

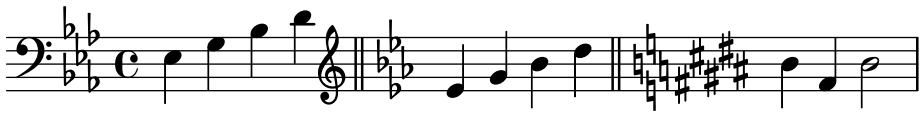
```
freygish = #`((0 . ,NATURAL) (1 . ,FLAT) (2 . ,NATURAL)
    (3 . ,NATURAL) (4 . ,NATURAL) (5 . ,FLAT) (6 . ,FLAT))

\relative {
  \key c \freygish c'4 des e f
  \bar "||" \key d \freygish d es fis g
}
```



Accidentals in the key signature may be printed in octaves other than their traditional positions, or in multiple octaves, by using the `flat-positions` and `sharp-positions` properties of `KeySignature`. Entries in these properties specify the range of staff positions where accidentals will be printed. If a single position is specified in an entry, the accidentals are placed within the octave ending at that staff position.

```
\override Staff.KeySignature.flat-positions = #'((-5 . 5))
```

```
\override Staff.KeyCancellation.flat-positions = #'((-5 . 5))
\clef bass \key es \major es g bes d'
\clef treble \bar "||" \key es \major es' g' bes' d''

\override Staff.KeySignature.sharp-positions = #'(2)
\bar "||" \key b \major b' fis' b'2
```

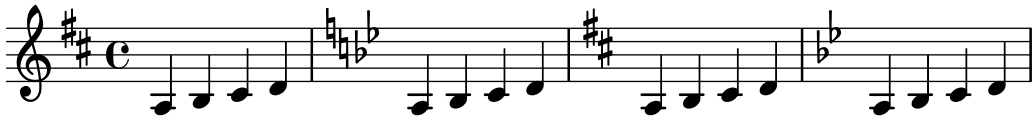


Selected snippets

Preventing natural signs from being printed when the key signature changes

When the key signature changes, natural signs are automatically printed to cancel any accidentals from previous key signatures. This may be prevented by setting the `printKeyCancellation` property to `#f` in the `Staff` context.

```
\relative c' {
  \key d \major
  a4 b cis d
  \key g \minor
  a4 bes c d
  \set Staff.printKeyCancellation = ##f
  \key d \major
  a4 b cis d
  \key g \minor
  a4 bes c d
}
```



Non-traditional key signatures

The commonly used `\key` command sets the `keyAlterations` property, in the `Staff` context.

To create non-standard key signatures, set this property directly. The format of this command is a list:

```
\set Staff.keyAlterations =
  #`(((octave . step) . alter) ((octave . step) . alter) ...)
```

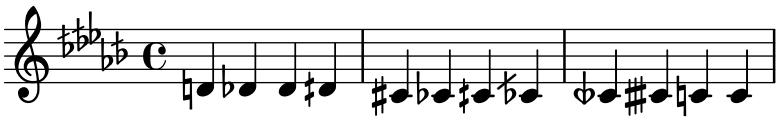
where, for each element in the list, *octave* specifies the octave (0 being the octave from middle C to the B above), *step* specifies the note within the octave (0 means C and 6 means B), and *alter* is one of `SHARP`, `FLAT`, `DOUBLE-SHARP`, etc., preceded by a comma.

Alternatively, you can use the more concise format `(step . alter)` for each item in the list if the same alterations are used in all octaves.

For microtonal scales where a "sharp" is not 100 cents, *alter* refers to the alteration as a proportion of a 200-cent whole tone.

```
\include "arabic.ly"

\relative do' {
```

```
  \set Staff.keyAlterations = #`((0 . ,SEMI-FLAT)
                                 (1 . ,SEMI-FLAT)
                                 (2 . ,FLAT)
                                 (5 . ,FLAT)
                                 (6 . ,SEMI-FLAT))
  % \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  re reb \dwn reb resd
  dod dob dosd \dwn dob |
  dobsb dodsd do do |
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “church mode” in *Music Glossary*, Section “scordatura” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Pitches and key signatures” in *Learning Manual*.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

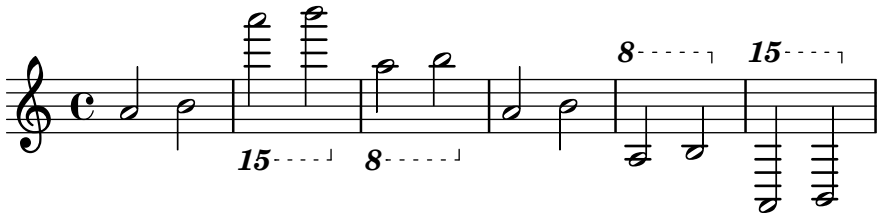
Internals Reference: Section “KeyChangeEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Key_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Key_performer” in *Internals Reference*, Section “KeyCancellation” in *Internals Reference*, Section “KeySignature” in *Internals Reference*, Section “key-signature-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

1.3.3 Ottava brackets

Ottava brackets raise or lower displayed notes by one or more octaves, leaving the sounding pitch unchanged. The purpose of the octavation is to reduce the use of ledger lines, especially when wide intervals occur in short passages. The `\ottava` takes a positive integer to indicate playing higher than printed, or a negative to play lower. The effect of the ottava brackets lasts to the next entry of a different octavation, and can be ended by using `\ottava 0`.

In the following example, all notes sound at the same pitch:

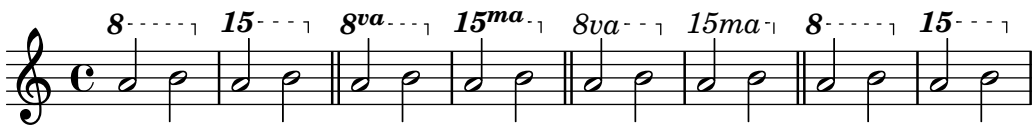
```
\relative c'' {
  a2 b
  \ottava -2
  a2 b
  \ottava -1
  a2 b
  \ottava 0
  a2 b
  \ottava 1
  a2 b
  \ottava 2
  a2 b
}
```



By default, only a number is printed at the start of the bracket. That setting may be changed to include an abbreviated ordinal, either in superscript or in normal letters; the initial bold font weight of these characters may also be altered, as explained in Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318.

The following example demonstrates various options, as well as how to go back to the current default behavior:

```
\relative c'' {
  \ottava 1
  a'2 b
  \ottava 2
  a'2 b
  \bar "||"
  \set Staff.ottavationMarkups = #ottavation-ordinals
  \ottava 1
  a,2 b
  \ottava 2
  a'2 b
  \bar "||"
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.font-series = #'normal
  \set Staff.ottavationMarkups = #ottavation-simple-ordinals
  \ottava 1
  a,2 b
  \ottava 2
  a'2 b
  \bar "||"
  \revert Staff.OttavaBracket.font-series
  \set Staff.ottavationMarkups = #ottavation-numbers
  \ottava 1
  a,2 b
  \ottava 2
  a'2 b
}
```



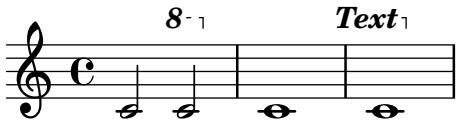
Selected snippets

Changing ottava text

Internally, `\ottava` sets the properties `ottavation` (for example, to `8va` or `8vb`) and `middleCPosition`. To override the text of the bracket, set `ottavation` after invoking `\ottava`.

Short text is especially useful when a brief ottava is used.

```
{
  c'2
  \ottava 1
  \set Staff.ottavation = "8"
  c''2
  \ottava 0
  c'1
  \ottava 1
  \set Staff.ottavation = "Text"
  c''1
}
```

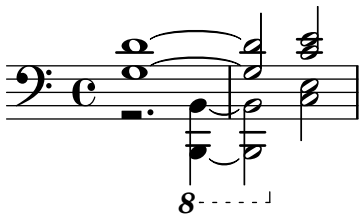


Adding an ottava marking to a single voice

If you have more than one voice on the staff, setting octavation in one voice transposes the position of notes in all voices for the duration of the ottava bracket. If the octavation is only intended to apply to one voice, the `Ottava_spanner_engraver` should be moved to `Voice` context.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \remove Ottava_spanner_engraver
  }
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists Ottava_spanner_engraver
  }
}

{
  \clef bass
  << { <g d'>1~ q2 <c' e'> }
  \\
    {
      r2.
      \ottava -1
      <b,,, b,,>4 ~ |
      q2
      \ottava 0
      <c e>2
    }
  >>
```

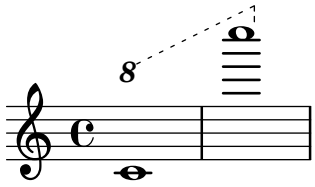
```
}
```



Modifying the ottava spanner slope

It is possible to change the slope of the ottava spanner.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.stencil = #ly:line-spanner::print
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.bound-details =
    #`((left . ((Y . 0)
                (attach-dir . ,LEFT)
                (padding . 0)
                (stencil-align-dir-y . ,CENTER)))
       (right . ((Y . 5.0) ; Change the number here
                 (padding . 0)
                 (attach-dir . ,RIGHT)
                 (text . ,(make-draw-dashed-line-markup
                           (cons 0 -1.2))))))
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.left-bound-info =
     #ly:horizontal-line-spanner::calc-left-bound-info-and-text
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.right-bound-info =
     #ly:horizontal-line-spanner::calc-right-bound-info
  \ottava 1
  c1
  c'''1
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “octavation” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Ottava_spanner_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “OttavaBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ottava-bracket-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

1.3.4 Instrument transpositions

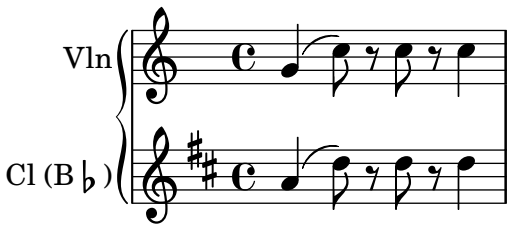
When typesetting scores that involve transposing instruments, some parts can be typeset in a different pitch than the *concert pitch*. In these cases, the key of the *transposing instrument* should be specified; otherwise the MIDI output and cues in other parts will produce incorrect pitches. For more information about quotations, see Section 6.3.2 [Quoting other voices], page 261.

```
\transposition pitch
```

The pitch to use for `\transposition` should correspond to the real sound heard when a `c'` written on the staff is played by the transposing instrument. This pitch is entered in absolute mode, so an instrument that produces a real sound which is one tone higher than the printed music should use `\transposition d'`. `\transposition` should *only* be used if the pitches are *not* being entered in concert pitch.

Here are a few notes for violin and B-flat clarinet where the parts have been entered using the notes and key as they appear in each part of the conductor's score. The two instruments are playing in unison.

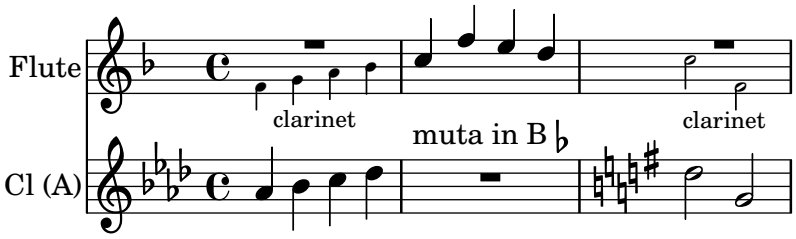
```
\new GrandStaff <<
  \new Staff = "violin" \with {
    instrumentName = "Vln"
    midiInstrument = "violin"
  }
  \relative c'' {
    % not strictly necessary, but a good reminder
    \transposition c'
    \key c \major
    g4( c8) r c r c4
  }
  \new Staff = "clarinet" \with {
    instrumentName = \markup { Cl (B\flat) }
    midiInstrument = "clarinet"
  }
  \relative c'' {
    \transposition bes
    \key d \major
    a4( d8) r d r d4
  }
>>
```



The `\transposition` may be changed during a piece. For example, a clarinetist may be required to switch from an A clarinet to a B-flat clarinet.

```
flute = \relative c'' {
  \key f \major
  \cueDuring "clarinet" #DOWN {
    R1 _\markup\tiny "clarinet"
    c4 f e d
    R1 _\markup\tiny "clarinet"
  }
}
clarinet = \relative c'' {
  \key aes \major
  \transposition a
  aes4 bes c des
```

```
  R1^\markup { muta in B\flat }
  \key g \major
  \transposition bes
  d2 g,
}
\addQuote "clarinet" \clarinet
<<
  \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" }
    \flute
  \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Cl (A)" }
    \clarinet
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “concert pitch” in *Music Glossary*, Section “transposing instrument” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 6.3.2 [Quoting other voices], page 261, Section 1.2.2 [Transpose], page 13.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

1.3.5 Automatic accidentals

There are many different conventions on how to typeset accidentals. LilyPond provides a function to specify which accidental style to use. This function is called as follows:

```
\new Staff <<
  \accidentalStyle voice
  { ... }
>>
```

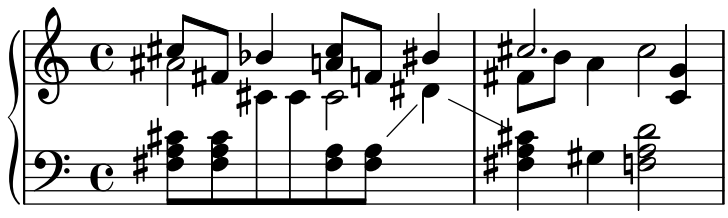
The accidental style normally applies to the current `Staff` (with the exception of the styles `choral`, `piano` and `piano-cautionary`, which are explained below). Optionally, the function can take a second argument that determines in which scope the style should be changed. For example, to use the same style in all staves of the current `StaffGroup`, use:

```
\accidentalStyle StaffGroup.voice
```

The following accidental styles are supported. To demonstrate each style, we use the following example:

```
musicA = {
  <<
    \relative {
      cis''8 fis, bes4 <a cis>8 f bis4 |
      cis2. <c, g'>4 |
    }
    \\
    \relative {
      ais'2 cis, |
```

```
      fis8 b a4 cis2 |
    }
  >>
}

musicB = {
  \clef bass
  \new Voice {
    \voiceTwo \relative {
      <fis a cis>8[ <fis a cis>
      \change Staff = up
      cis' cis
      \change Staff = down
      <fis, a> <fis a>]
      \showStaffSwitch
      \change Staff = up
      dis'4 |
      \change Staff = down
      <fis, a cis>4 gis <f a d>2 |
    }
  }
}

\new PianoStaff {
  <<
    \new Staff = "up" {
      \accidentalStyle default
      \musicA
    }
    \new Staff = "down" {
      \accidentalStyle default
      \musicB
    }
  >>
}
```



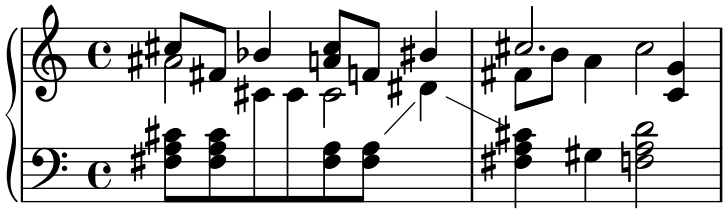
Note that the last lines of this example can be replaced by the following, as long as the same accidental style should be used in both staves.

```
\new PianoStaff {
  <<
    \new Staff = "up" {
      %%% change the next line as desired:
      \accidentalStyle Score.default
      \musicA
    }
```

```
        \new Staff = "down" {
          \musicB
        }
      >>
    }
```

`default`

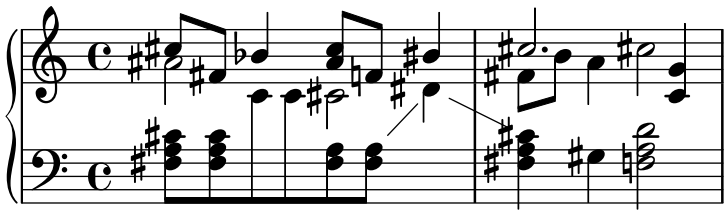
This is the default typesetting behavior. It corresponds to eighteenth-century common practice: accidentals are remembered to the end of the measure in which they occur and only in their own octave. Thus, in the example below, no natural signs are printed before the `b` in the second measure or the last `c`:



`voice`

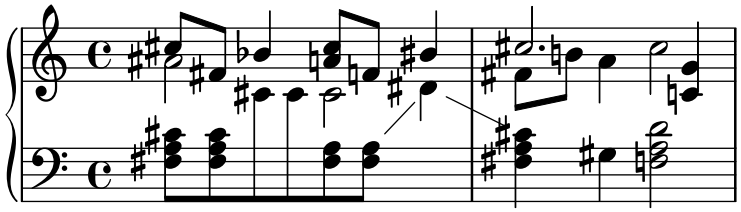
The normal behavior is to remember the accidentals at `Staff`-level. In this style, however, accidentals are typeset individually for each voice. Apart from that, the rule is similar to `default`.

As a result, accidentals from one voice do not get canceled in other voices, which is often an unwanted result: in the following example, it is hard to determine whether the second `a` should be played natural or sharp. The `voice` option should therefore be used only if the voices are to be read solely by individual musicians. If the staff is to be used by one musician (e.g., a conductor or in a piano score) then `modern` or `modern-cautionary` should be used instead.



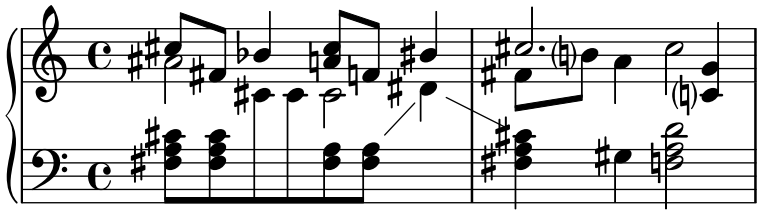
`modern`

This rule corresponds to the common practice in the twentieth century. It omits some extra natural signs, which were traditionally prefixed to a sharp following a double sharp, or a flat following a double flat. The `modern` rule prints the same accidentals as `default`, with two additions that serve to avoid ambiguity: after temporary accidentals, cancellation marks are printed also in the following measure (for notes in the same octave) and, in the same measure, for notes in other octaves. Hence the naturals before the `b` and the `c` in the second measure of the upper staff:



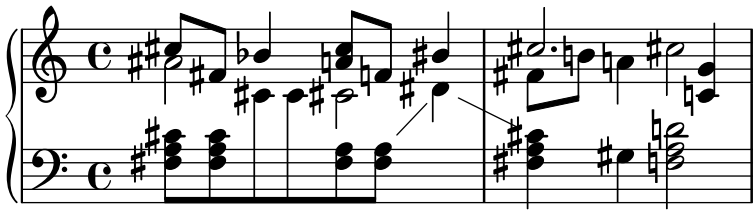
`modern-cautionary`

This rule is similar to `modern`, but the 'extra' accidentals are printed as cautionary accidentals (with parentheses). They can also be printed at a different size by overriding `AccidentalCautionary`'s `font-size` property.



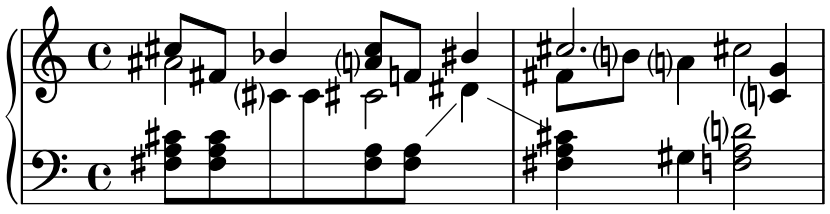
`modern-voice`

This rule is used for multi-voice accidentals to be read both by musicians playing one voice and musicians playing all voices. Accidentals are typeset for each voice, but they *are* canceled across voices in the same `Staff`. Hence, the `a` in the last measure is canceled because the previous cancellation was in a different voice, and the `d` in the lower staff is canceled because of the accidental in a different voice in the previous measure:



`modern-voice-cautionary`

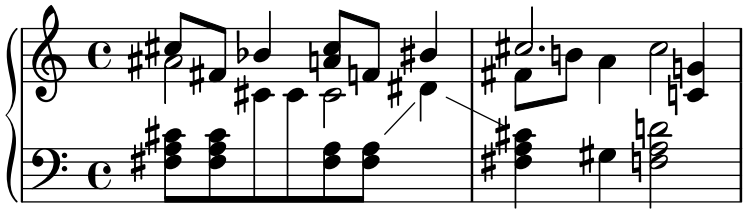
This rule is the same as `modern-voice`, but with the extra accidentals (the ones not typeset by `voice`) typeset as cautionaries. Even though all accidentals typeset by `default` *are* typeset with this rule, some of them are typeset as cautionaries.



`piano`

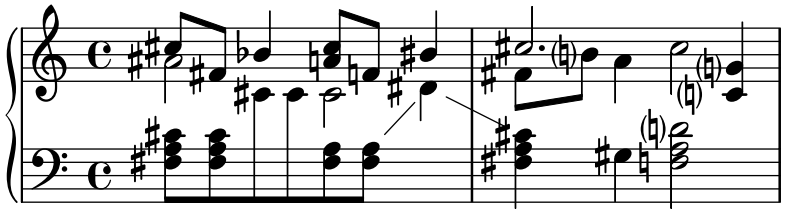
This rule reflects twentieth-century practice for piano notation. Its behavior is very similar to `modern` style, but here accidentals also get canceled across the staves in the same `GrandStaff` or `PianoStaff`, hence all the cancellations of the final notes.

This accidental style applies to the current `GrandStaff` or `PianoStaff` unless qualified with a second argument.



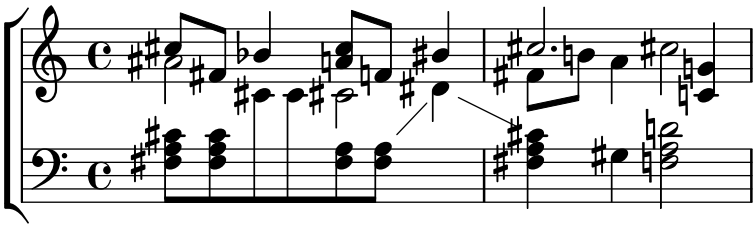
`piano-cautionary`

This is the same as `piano` but with the extra accidentals typeset as cautionaries.



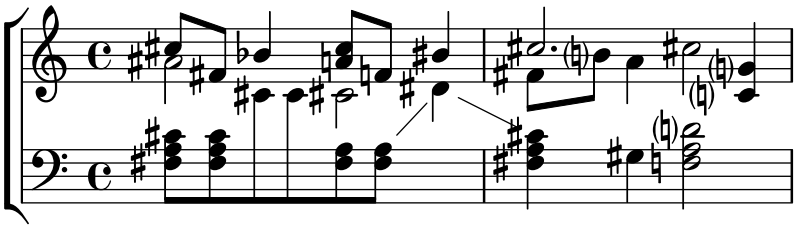
`choral`

This rule is a combination of the `modern-voice` and the `piano` style. It shows all accidentals required for singers that only follow their own voice, as well as additional accidentals for readers that follow all voices of an entire `ChoirStaff` simultaneously. This accidental style applies to the current `ChoirStaff` unless qualified with a second argument.



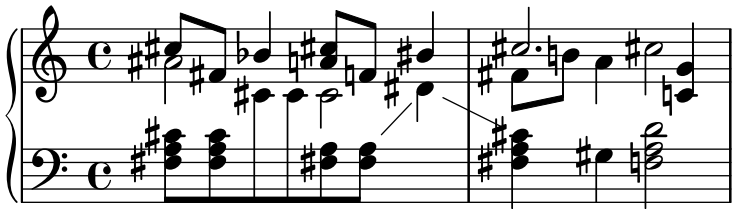
`choral-cautionary`

This is the same as `choral` but with the extra accidentals typeset as cautionaries.



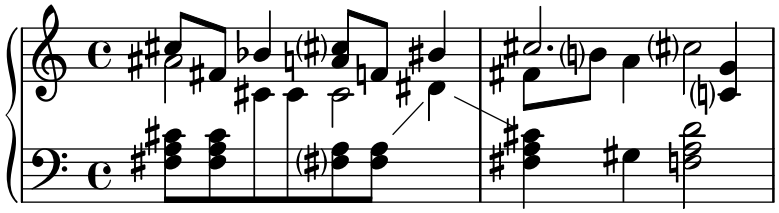
`neo-modern`

This rule reproduces a common practice in contemporary music: accidentals are printed like with `modern`, but they are printed again if the same note appears later in the same measure – except if the note is immediately repeated.



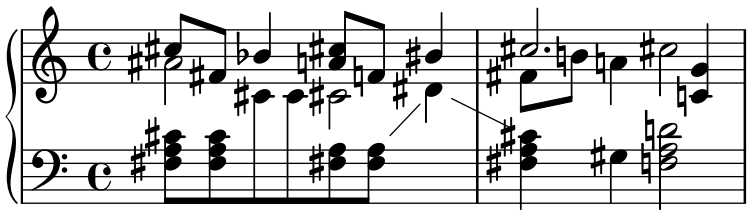
`neo-modern-cautionary`

This rule is similar to `neo-modern`, but the 'extra' accidentals are printed as cautionary accidentals (with parentheses). They can also be printed at a different size by overriding `AccidentalCautionary`'s `font-size` property.



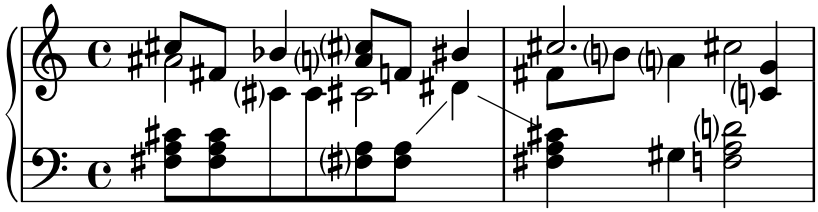
`neo-modern-voice`

This rule is used for multi-voice accidentals to be read both by musicians playing one voice and musicians playing all voices. Accidentals are typeset for each voice as with `neo-modern`, but they are canceled across voices in the same `Staff`.



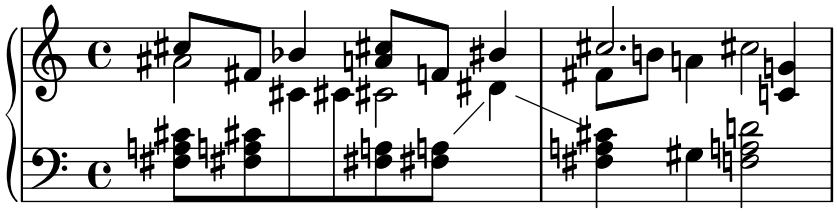
`neo-modern-voice-cautionary`

This rule is similar to `neo-modern-voice`, but the extra accidentals are printed as cautionary accidentals.



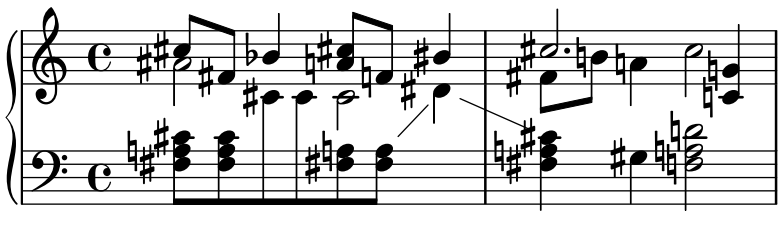
`dodecaphonic`

This rule reflects a practice introduced by composers at the beginning of the 20th century, in an attempt to abolish the hierarchy between natural and non-natural notes. With this style, *every* note gets an accidental sign, including natural signs.



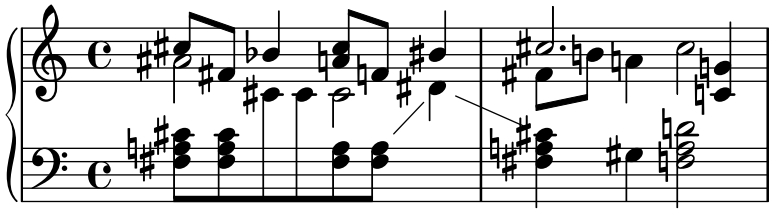
`dodecaphonic-no-repeat`

Like with the dodecaphonic accidental style *every* note gets an accidental sign by default, but accidentals are suppressed for pitches immediately repeated within the same staff.



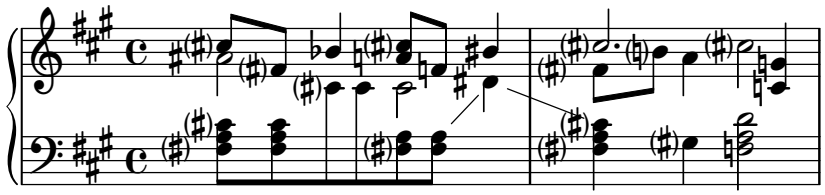
`dodecaphonic-first`

Similar to the dodecaphonic accidental style *every* pitch gets an accidental sign, but only the first time it is encountered in a measure. Accidentals are only remembered for the actual octave but throughout voices.



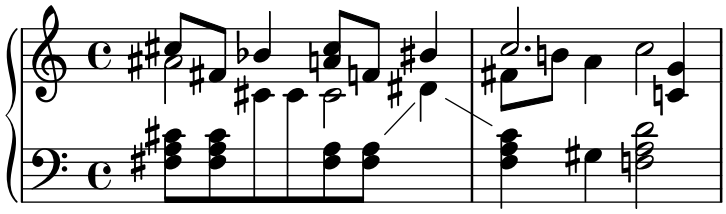
`teaching`

This rule is intended for students, and makes it easy to create scale sheets with automatically created cautionary accidentals. Accidentals are printed like with `modern`, but cautionary accidentals are added for all sharp or flat tones specified by the key signature, except if the note is immediately repeated.



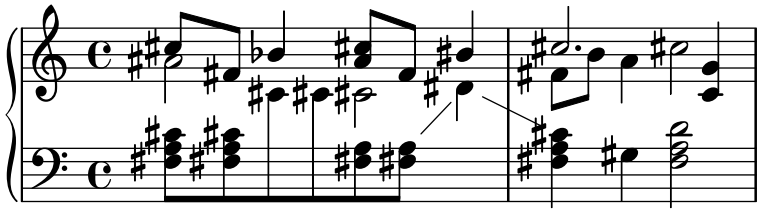
`no-reset`

This is the same as `default` but with accidentals lasting 'forever' and not only within the same measure:



`forget`

This is the opposite of `no-reset`: Accidentals are not remembered at all – and hence all accidentals are typeset relative to the key signature, regardless of what came before in the music.



See also

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

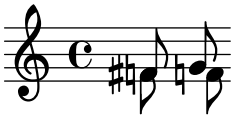
Internals Reference: Section "Accidental" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Accidental_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "GrandStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "PianoStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Staff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "AccidentalSuggestion" in *Internals Reference*, Section "AccidentalPlacement" in *Internals Reference*, Section "accidental-suggestion-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Simultaneous notes are not considered in the automatic determination of accidentals; only previous notes and the key signature are taken into account. Forcing accidentals with '`!`' or '`?`' may

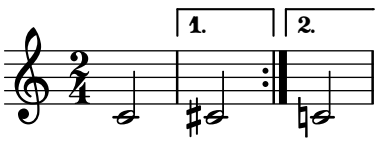
be required when the same note name occurs simultaneously with different alterations, as in <f! fis!>.

```
\relative c' <<
  { fis8 g } \\
  { f! f }
>>
```



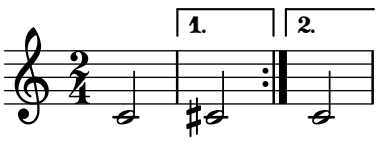
A more sophisticated solution is given in a LilyPond Wiki snippet (https://wiki.lilypond.community/wiki/Accidental_adjustments_for_single-voice_polyphony).

In alternative endings, cautionary cancellation should be based on the previous *played* measure, but it is based on the previous *printed* measure. In the following example, the natural c in the second alternative does not need a natural sign:



The following workaround can be used: define a function that locally changes the accidental style to forget:

```
forget = #(define-music-function (music) (ly:music?) #{
  \accidentalStyle forget
  #music
  \accidentalStyle modern
#})
{
  \accidentalStyle modern
  \time 2/4
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c'2
  }
  \alternative {
     \volta 1 { cis' }
     \volta 2 { \forget c' }
  }
}
```

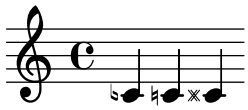


1.3.6 Alternate accidental glyphs

Non-Western and ancient notation systems have their own accidentals. The glyphs are controlled through the alterationGlyphs property of the Staff context and similar context types. The predefined values for this property are listed in Section B.10 [Accidental glyph sets], page 897.

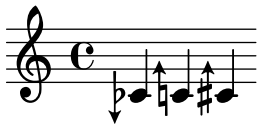
```
\layout {
  \context {
```

```
      \Staff
      alterationGlyphs = #alteration-vaticana-glyph-name-alist
    }
  }

  { ces' c' cis' }
```



The property may also be set to a custom associative list mapping alterations to glyph names. Alterations are given as fractions in tones. Glyphs are listed at [Accidental glyphs], page 884.

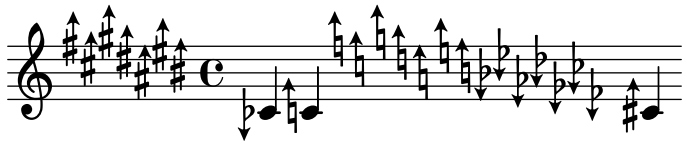
```
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      alterationGlyphs =
        #'((-1/2 . "accidentals.flat.arrowdown")
           (0 . "accidentals.natural.arrowup")
           (1/2 . "accidentals.sharp.arrowup"))
    }
  }

  { ces' c' cis' }
```



The padding-pairs property of KeySignature and KeyCancellation objects is an associative list mapping pairs of glyphs to the padding that should be added between these glyphs in key signatures.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    alterationGlyphs =
      #'((-1/2 . "accidentals.flat.arrowdown")
         (0 . "accidentals.natural.arrowup")
         (1/2 . "accidentals.sharp.arrowup"))
    \override KeySignature.padding-pairs =
      #'((("accidentals.sharp.arrowup" . "accidentals.sharp.arrowup")
          . 0.25)
         (("accidentals.flat.arrowdown" . "accidentals.flat.arrowdown")
          . 0.3))
    \override KeyCancellation.padding-pairs =
      #'((("accidentals.natural.arrowup" . "accidentals.natural.arrowup")
          . 0.7))
  }
}

{
  \key cis \major
```

```
  ces' c'
  \key ces \major
  cis'
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section B.10 [Accidental glyph sets], page 897, [Accidental glyphs], page 884.

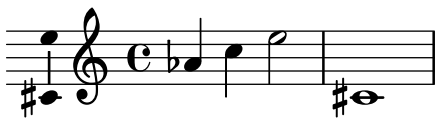
Internals Reference: Section "accidental-switch-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Alteration_glyph_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "key-signature-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

1.3.7 Ambitus

The term *ambitus* (pl. ambitus) denotes a range of pitches for a given voice in a part of music. It may also denote the pitch range that a musical instrument is capable of playing. Ambitus are printed on vocal parts so that performers can easily determine if it matches their capabilities.

Ambitus are denoted at the beginning of a piece near the initial clef. The range is graphically specified by two note heads that represent the lowest and highest pitches. Accidentals are only printed if they are not part of the key signature.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists Ambitus_engraver
  }
}

\relative {
  aes' c e2
  cis,1
}
```



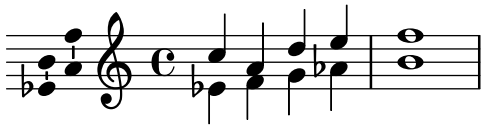
Selected snippets

Adding ambitus per voice

Ambitus can be added per voice. In this case, the ambitus must be moved manually to prevent collisions.

```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice \with {
    \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  } \relative c'' {
    \override Ambitus.X-offset = 2.0
```

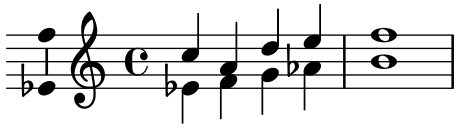
```
    \voiceOne
    c4 a d e
    f1
  }
  \new Voice \with {
    \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  } \relative c' {
    \voiceTwo
    es4 f g as
    b1
  }
>>
```



Ambitus with multiple voices

Adding the `Ambitus_engraver` to the `Staff` context creates a single ambitus per staff, even in the case of staves with multiple voices.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  }
<<
  \new Voice \relative c'' {
    \voiceOne
    c4 a d e
    f1
  }
  \new Voice \relative c' {
    \voiceTwo
    es4 f g as
    b1
  }
>>
```

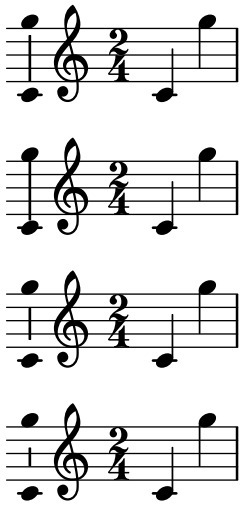


Changing the ambitus gap

It is possible to change the default gap between the ambitus noteheads and the line joining them.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  }
}

\new Staff {
```

```
  \time 2/4
  % Default setting
  c'4 g''
}

\new Staff {
  \time 2/4
  \override AmbitusLine.gap = 0
  c'4 g''
}

\new Staff {
  \time 2/4
  \override AmbitusLine.gap = 1
  c'4 g''
}

\new Staff {
  \time 2/4
  \override AmbitusLine.gap = 1.5
  c'4 g''
}
```

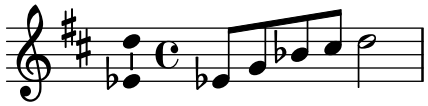


Ambitus after key signature

By default, ambitus are positioned at the left of the clef. The `\ambitusAfter` function allows for changing this placement. Syntax is `\ambitusAfter` *grob-interface*; see Graphical Object Interfaces (`https://lilypond.org/doc/v2.24/Documentation/internals/graphical-object-interfaces`) for a list of possible values for *grob-interface*.

A common use case is printing the ambitus between key signature and time signature.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \consists Ambitus_engraver
} \relative {
  \ambitusAfter key-signature
  \key d \major
  es'8 g bes cis d2
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “ambitus” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Ambitus_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Voice” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Ambitus” in *Internals Reference*, Section “AmbitusAccidental” in *Internals Reference*, Section “AmbitusLine” in *Internals Reference*, Section “AmbitusNoteHead” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ambitus-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

There is no collision handling in the case of multiple per-voice ambitus.

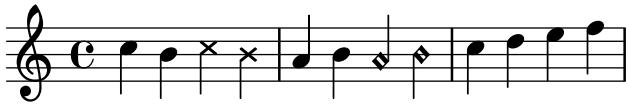
1.4 Note heads

This section suggests ways of altering note heads.

1.4.1 Special note heads

The appearance of note heads may be altered:

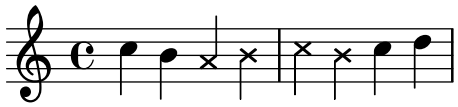
```
\relative c'' {
  c4 b
  \override NoteHead.style = #'cross
  c4 b
  \revert NoteHead.style
  a b
  \override NoteHead.style = #'harmonic
  a b
  \revert NoteHead.style
  c4 d e f
}
```



To see all note head styles, see Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897.

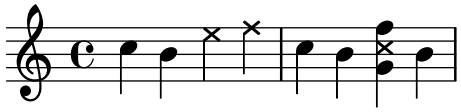
The `cross` style is used to represent a variety of musical intentions. The following generic predefined commands modify the note head in both staff and tablature contexts and can be used to represent any musical meaning:

```
\relative {
  c''4 b
  \xNotesOn
   a b c4 b
  \xNotesOff
  c4 d
}
```



The music function form of this predefined command may be used inside and outside chords to generate crossed note heads in both staff and tablature contexts:

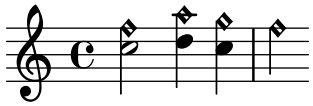
```
\relative {
  c''4 b
  \xNote { e f }
  c b < g \xNote c f > b
}
```



As synonyms for \xNote, \xNotesOn and \xNotesOff, \deadNote, \deadNotesOn and \deadNotesOff can be used. The term *dead note* is commonly used by guitarists.

There is also a similar shorthand for diamond shapes:

```
\relative c'' {
  <c f\harmonic>2 <d a'\harmonic>4 <c g'\harmonic> f\harmonic
}
```



Predefined commands

\harmonic, \xNotesOn, \xNotesOff, \xNote.

See also

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

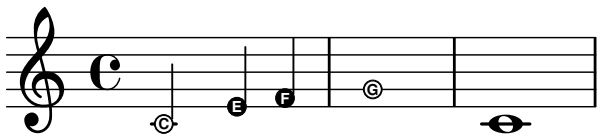
Notation Reference: Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897, Section 5.1.1 [Chorded notes], page 211, Section 12.2.2 [Indicating harmonics and dampened notes], page 470.

Internals Reference: Section "note-event" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Note_heads_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Ledger_line_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "NoteHead" in *Internals Reference*, Section "LedgerLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "note-head-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "ledger-line-spanner-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

1.4.2 Easy notation note heads

The 'easy play' note head includes a note name inside the head. It is used in music for beginners. To make the letters readable, it should be printed in a large font size. To print with a larger font, see Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.

```
#(set-global-staff-size 26)
\relative c' {
  \easyHeadsOn
  c2 e4 f
  g1
  \easyHeadsOff
  c,1
}
```



Predefined commands

`\easyHeadsOn`, `\easyHeadsOff`.

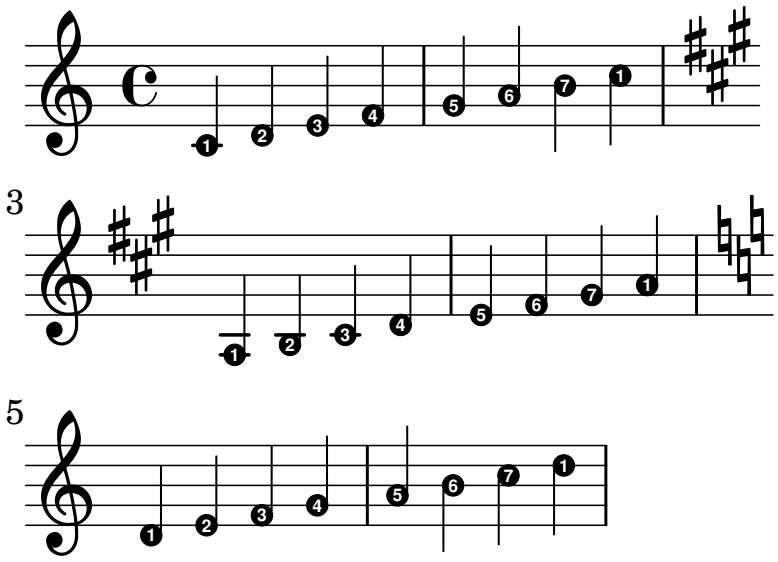
Selected snippets

Numbers as easy note heads

Easy notation note heads use the `note-names` property of the `NoteHead` object to determine what appears inside the note head. By overriding this property, it is possible to print numbers representing the scale-degree.

A simple engraver can be created to do this for every note head object it sees.

```
#(define Ez_numbers_engraver
   (make-engraver
    (acknowledgers
     ((note-head-interface engraver grob source-engraver)
      (let* ((context (ly:translator-context engraver))
             (tonic-pitch (ly:context-property context 'tonic))
             (tonic-name (ly:pitch-notename tonic-pitch))
             (grob-pitch
              (ly:event-property (event-cause grob) 'pitch))
             (grob-name (ly:pitch-notename grob-pitch))
             (delta (modulo (- grob-name tonic-name) 7))
             (note-names
              (make-vector 7 (number->string (1+ delta)))))
        (ly:grob-set-property! grob 'note-names note-names))))))

#(set-global-staff-size 30)

\layout {
  ragged-right = ##t
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists \Ez_numbers_engraver
  }
}

\relative c' {
  \easyHeadsOn
  c4 d e f
  g4 a b c \break

  \key a \major
  a,4 b cis d
  e4 fis gis a \break

  \key d \dorian
  d,4 e f g
  a4 b c d
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.

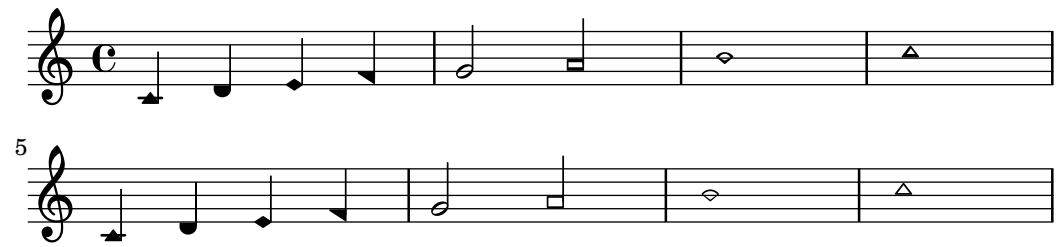
Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

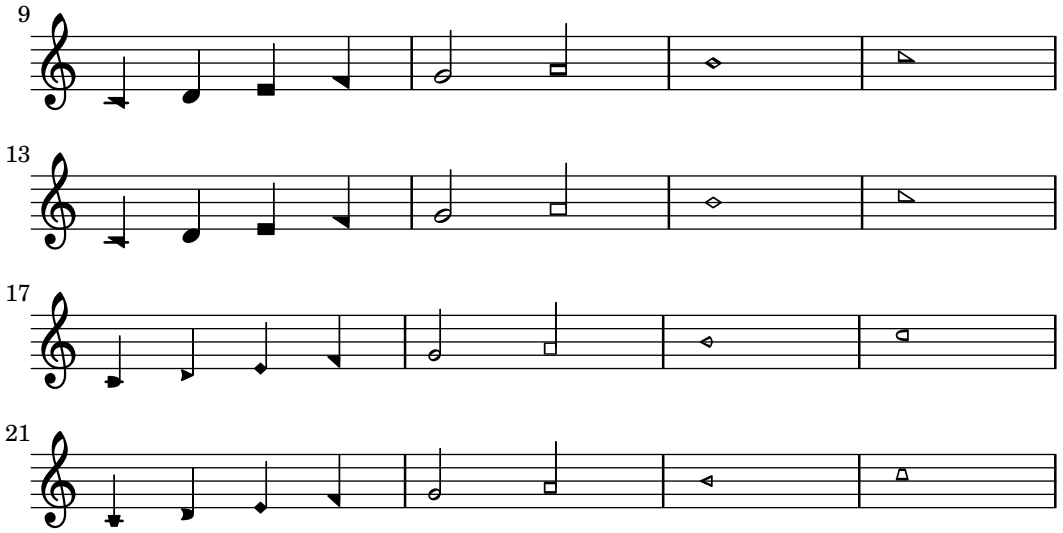
Internals Reference: Section “note-event” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Note_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteHead” in *Internals Reference*, Section “note-head-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

1.4.3 Shape note heads

In shape note head notation, the shape of the note head corresponds to the harmonic function of a note in the scale. This notation was popular in nineteenth-century American song books. Shape note heads can be produced in Sacred Harp, Southern Harmony, Funk (Harmonia Sacra), Walker, and Aiken (Christian Harmony) styles:

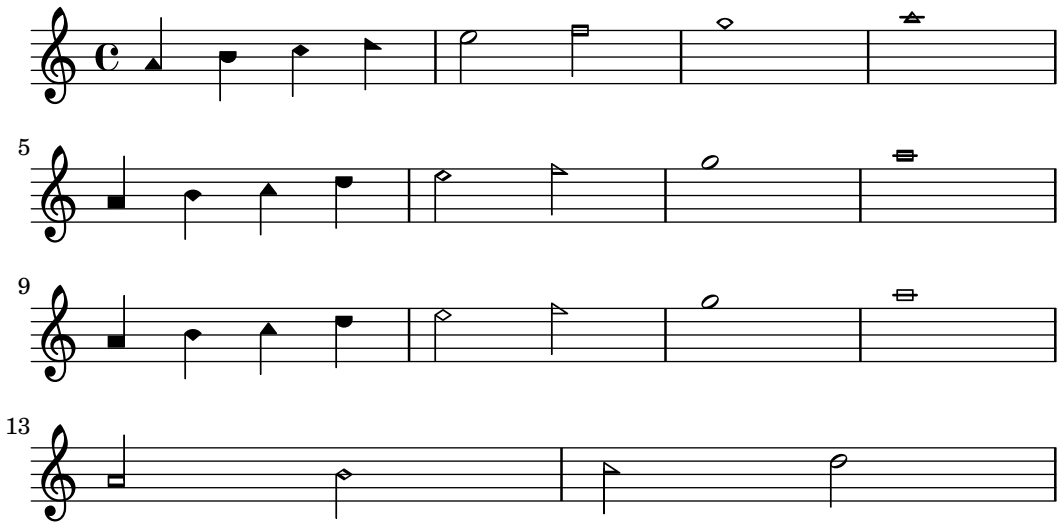
```
\relative c'' {
  \aikenHeads
  c, d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \aikenThinHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \sacredHarpHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \southernHarmonyHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \funkHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \walkerHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
}
```

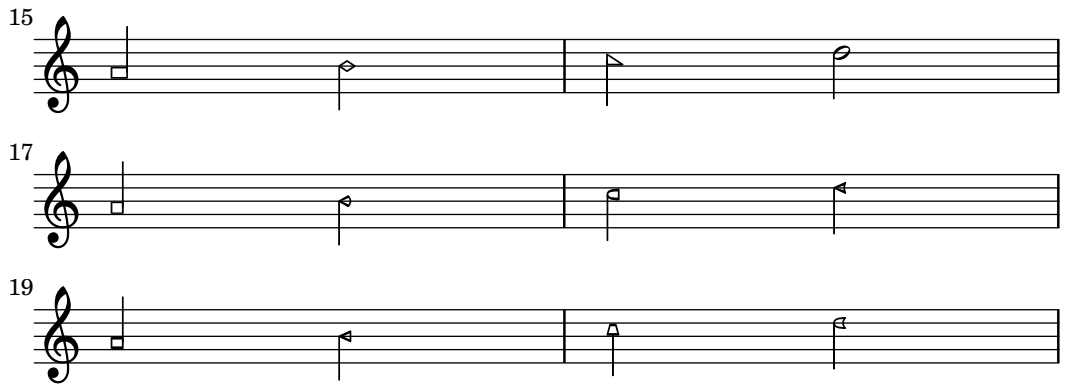




Shapes are typeset according to the step in the scale, where the base of the scale is determined by the \key command. When writing in a minor key, the scale step can be determined from the relative major:

```
\relative c'' {
  \key a \minor
  \aikenHeads
  a b c d e2 f g1 a \break
  \aikenHeadsMinor
  a,4 b c d e2 f g1 a \break
  \aikenThinHeadsMinor
  a,4 b c d e2 f g1 a \break
  \sacredHarpHeadsMinor
  a,2 b c d \break
  \southernHarmonyHeadsMinor
  a2 b c d \break
  \funkHeadsMinor
  a2 b c d \break
  \walkerHeadsMinor
  a2 b c d \break
}
```





Predefined commands

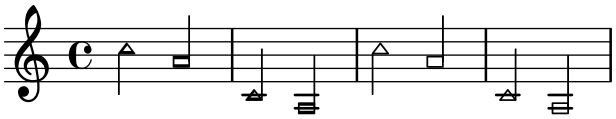
\aikenHeads, \aikenHeadsMinor, \aikenThinHeads, \aikenThinHeadsMinor, \funkHeads, \funkHeadsMinor, \sacredHarpHeads, \sacredHarpHeadsMinor, \southernHarmonyHeads, \southernHarmonyHeadsMinor, \walkerHeads, \walkerHeadsMinor.

Selected snippets

Aiken head thin variant noteheads

Aiken head white notes get harder to read at smaller staff sizes, especially with ledger lines. Losing interior white space makes them appear as quarter notes.

```
\score {
  {
    \aikenHeads
    c''2 a' c' a

    % Switch to thin-variant noteheads
    \set shapeNoteStyles = ##(doThin reThin miThin
                              faThin sol laThin tiThin)
    c'' a' c' a
  }
}
```

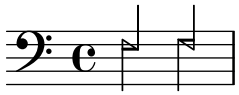


Direction of merged 'fa' shape note heads

Using property NoteCollision.fa-merge-direction, the direction of "fa" shape note heads ("fa", "faThin", etc.) can be controlled independently of the stem direction if two voices with the same pitch and different stem directions are merged. If this property is not set, the "down" glyph variant is used.

```
{
  \clef bass

  << { \aikenHeads
       f2
       \override Staff.NoteCollision.fa-merge-direction = #UP
       f2 }
  \\ { \aikenHeads
```

```
        f2
        f2 }
  >>
}
```



Applying note head styles depending on the step of the scale

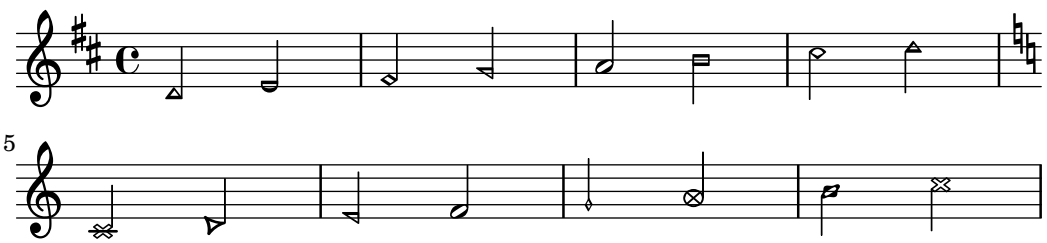
The `shapeNoteStyles` property can be used to define various note head styles for each step of the scale (as set by the key signature or the `tonic` property).

This property requires a set of symbols, which can be purely arbitrary (geometrical expressions such as `triangle`, `cross`, and `xcircle` are allowed) or based on old American engraving tradition (some latin note names are also allowed).

That said, to imitate old American song books, there are several predefined note head styles available through shortcut commands such as `\aikenHeads` or `\sacredHarpHeads`.

This example shows different ways to obtain shape note heads, and demonstrates the ability to transpose a melody without losing the correspondence between harmonic functions and note head styles.

```
fragment = {
  \key c \major
  c2 d
  e2 f
  g2 a
  b2 c
}

\new Staff {
  \transpose c d
  \relative c' {
    \set shapeNoteStyles = ##(do re mi fa
                              #f la ti)
    \fragment
  }

  \break

  \relative c' {
    \set shapeNoteStyles = ##(cross triangle fa #f
                              mensural xcircle diamond)
    \fragment
  }
}
```



To see all note head styles, see Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897.

See also

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

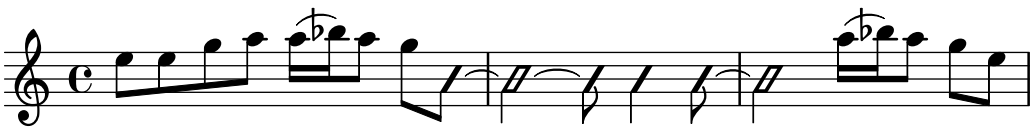
Notation Reference: Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897.

Internals Reference: Section “note-event” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Note_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteHead” in *Internals Reference*, Section “note-head-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

1.4.4 Improvisation

Improvisation is sometimes denoted with slashed note heads, where the performer may choose any pitch but should play the specified rhythm. Such note heads can be created:

```
\new Voice \with {
  \consists Pitch_squash_engraver
} \relative {
  e''8 e g a a16( bes) a8 g
  \improvisationOn
  e8 ~
  2 ~ 8 f4 f8 ~
  2
  \improvisationOff
  a16( bes) a8 g e
}
```



Predefined commands

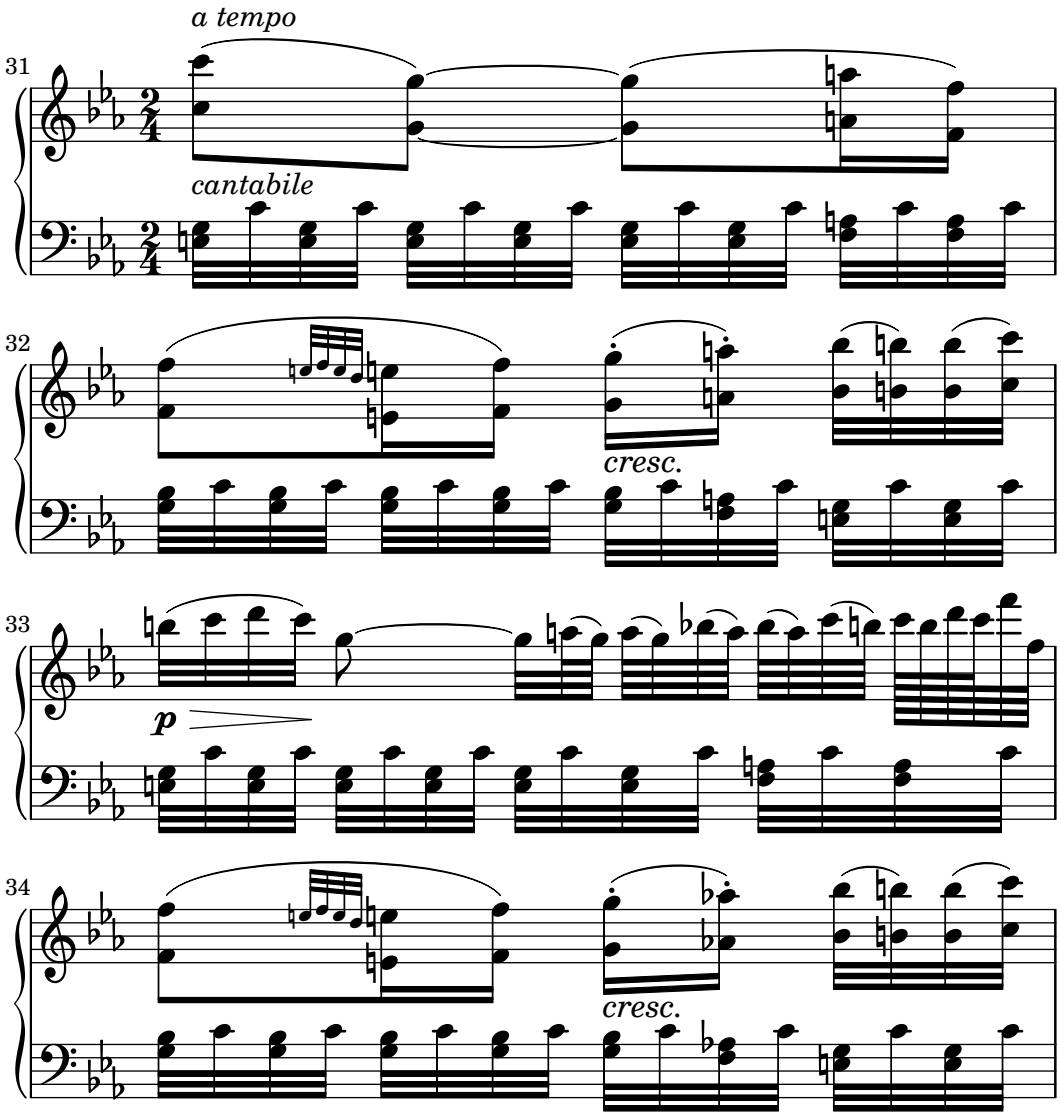
`\improvisationOn`, `\improvisationOff`.

See also

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Pitch_squash_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Voice” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RhythmicStaff” in *Internals Reference*.

2 Rhythms



This section discusses rhythms, rests, durations, beaming and bars.

2.1 Writing rhythms

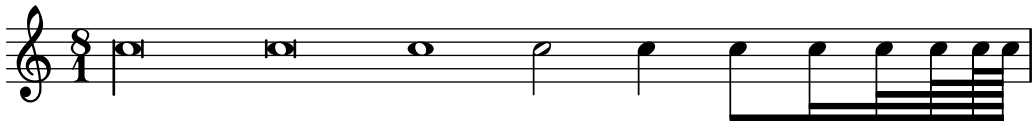
2.1.1 Durations

The durations of notes are entered using numbers and dots. The number entered is based on the reciprocal value of the length of the note. For example, a quarter note is designated using the numerical value of `4` as it is a 1/4 note, a half note using `2`, an eighth using `8` and so on. Durations as short as `1024` notes can be entered but shorter values, while possible, can only be entered as beamed notes. Also see Section 2.4 [Beams], page 98.

For notes longer than a whole use the `\longa` – double breve – and `\breve` commands. A note with the duration of a quadruple breve is possible using the `\maxima` command but is only supported within ancient music notation. See Chapter 17 [Ancient notation], page 524.

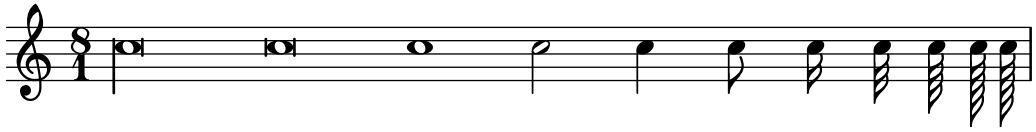
```
\relative {
  \time 8/1
  c''\longa c\breve c1 c2
```

```
  c4 c8 c16 c32 c64 c128 c128
}
```



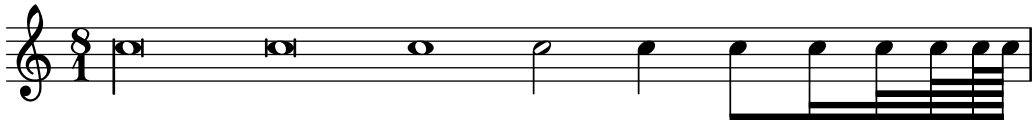
Here are the same durations with automatic beaming turned off.

```
\relative {
  \time 8/1
  \autoBeamOff
  c''\longa c\breve c1 c2
  c4 c8 c16 c32 c64 c128 c128
}
```



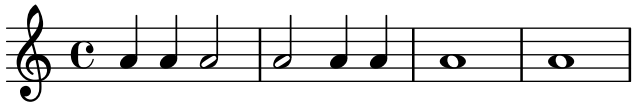
Isolated durations – durations without a pitch – that occur within a music sequence will take their pitch from the preceding note or chord.

```
\relative {
  \time 8/1
  c'' \longa \breve 1 2
  4 8 16 32 64 128 128
}
```



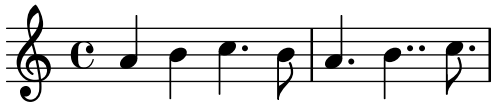
Isolated pitches – pitches without a duration – that occur within a music sequence will take their duration from the preceding note or chord. If there is no preceding duration, then default for the note is always 4, a quarter note.

```
\relative { a' a a2 a a4 a a1 a }
```



Place a dot (.) after the duration to obtain 'dotted' note lengths. Double-dotted notes are specified by appending two dots, and so on.

```
\relative { a'4 b c4. b8 a4. b4.. c8. }
```



To avoid clashing with staff lines, dots on notes are normally moved up. In polyphonic situations however, they can be placed, manually, above or below the staff as required. See Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

Some note durations cannot be represented using just numbers and dots but only by tying two or more notes together. See Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61.

To specify durations that align the syllables of lyrics and notes together see Chapter 9 [Vocal music], page 339.

Notes can also be spaced proportionately to their duration, see Section 30.6 [Proportional notation], page 702.

Predefined commands

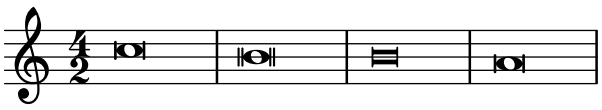
`\autoBeamOn`, `\autoBeamOff`, `\dotsUp`, `\dotsDown`, `\dotsNeutral`.

Selected snippets

Alternative breve notes

Breve notes are also available with two vertical lines on each side of the notehead instead of one line and in baroque style.

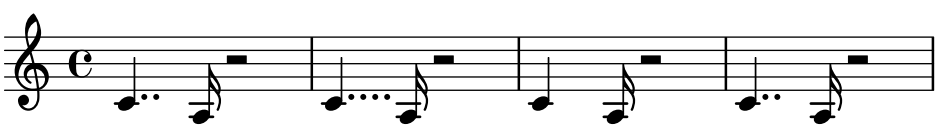
```
\relative c'' {
  \time 4/2
  c\breve |
  \override Staff.NoteHead.style = #'altdefault
  b\breve
  \override Staff.NoteHead.style = #'baroque
  b\breve
  \revert Staff.NoteHead.style
  a\breve
}
```



Changing the number of augmentation dots per note

The number of augmentation dots on a single note can be overridden by setting the `dot-count` property of the `Dots` grob.

```
\relative c' {
  c4.. a16 r2 |
  \override Dots.dot-count = 4
  c4.. a16 r2 |
  \override Dots.dot-count = 0
  c4.. a16 r2 |
  \revert Dots.dot-count
  c4.. a16 r2 |
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “breve” in *Music Glossary*, Section “longa” in *Music Glossary*, Section “maxima” in *Music Glossary*, Section “note value” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Duration names notes and rests” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.4 [Beams], page 98, Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61, Section 7.1.9 [Stems], page 292, Section 2.1 [Writing rhythms], page 51, Section 2.2 [Writing rests], page 65, Chapter 9 [Vocal music], page 339, Chapter 17 [Ancient notation], page 524, Section 30.6 [Proportional notation], page 702.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Dots" in *Internals Reference*, Section "DotColumn" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

While there is no fundamental limit to rest durations (longest or shortest), there is a limit to the number of glyphs possible so only rests between `1024` and `\maxima` may be printed.

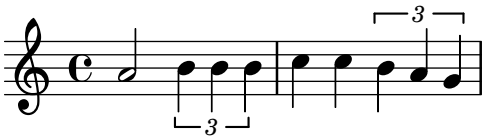
2.1.2 Tuplets

Tuplets are made from a music expression with the `\tuplet` command, multiplying the speed of the music expression by a fraction:

```
\tuplet fraction { music }
```

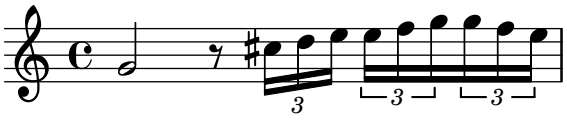
The fraction's numerator will be printed over or under the notes, optionally with a bracket. The most common tuplets are triplets (3 notes played within the duration normally allowed for 2).

```
\relative {
  a'2 \tuplet 3/2 { b4 4 4 }
  c4 c \tuplet 3/2 { b4 a g }
}
```



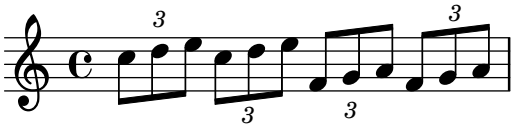
When entering long passages of tuplets, having to write a separate `\tuplet` command for each group is inconvenient. It is possible to specify the duration of one tuplet group directly before the music in order to have the tuplets grouped automatically:

```
\relative {
  g'2 r8 \tuplet 3/2 8 { cis16 d e e f g g f e }
}
```



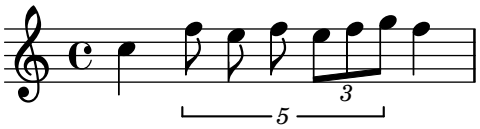
Tuplet brackets may be manually placed above or below the staff:

```
\relative {
  \tupletUp \tuplet 3/2 { c''8 d e }
  \tupletNeutral \tuplet 3/2 { c8 d e }
  \tupletDown \tuplet 3/2 { f,8 g a }
  \tupletNeutral \tuplet 3/2 { f8 g a }
}
```



Tuplets may be nested:

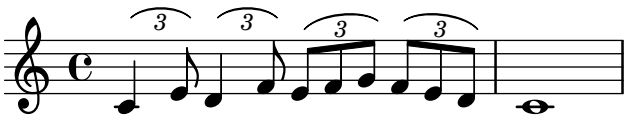
```
\relative {
  \autoBeamOff
  c''4 \tuplet 5/4 { f8 e f \tuplet 3/2 { e[ f g] } } f4
}
```



Modifying nested tuplets which begin at the same musical moment must be done with `\tweak`; see Section 35.6 [\tweak and \single], page 744.

Tuplet brackets may be replaced with slurs, as is preferred in many older editions:

```
\relative {
  \tuplet 3/2 4 {
    \override TupletBracket.tuplet-slur = ##t
    c'4 e8 d4 f8
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = ##t
    e f g f e d
  } c1
}
```



By default, a bracket is only printed if all of the notes it spans are not beamed together; in some cases (for example with slurs, as in the example above) it may be preferable to change that behavior, through the `bracket-visibility` property as detailed in one of the following snippets.

More generally, either or both the `TupletBracket` and `TupletNumber` objects may be hidden or shown as explained in Section 36.7 [Visibility of objects], page 764; however, a more flexible way of modifying the duration of notes without printing a tuplet bracket is also introduced in Section 2.1.3 [Scaling durations], page 60.

Predefined commands

`\tupletUp`, `\tupletDown`, `\tupletNeutral`.

Selected snippets

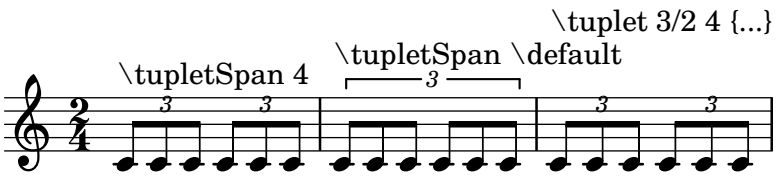
Entering several tuplets using only one \tuplet command

The property `tupletSpannerDuration` sets how long each of the tuplets contained within the brackets after `\tuplet` should last. Many consecutive tuplets can then be placed within a single `\tuplet` expression, thus saving typing.

There are ways to set `tupletSpannerDuration` besides using a `\set` command. The command `\tupletSpan` sets it to a given duration, or clears it when instead of a duration `\default` is specified. Another way is to use an optional argument with `\tuplet`.

```
\relative c' {
  \time 2/4
  \tupletSpan 4
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8^"\\tupletSpan 4" c c c c c }
```

```
  \tupletSpan \default
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8^"\\tupletSpan \\default" c c c c c }
  \tuplet 3/2 4 { c8^"\\tuplet 3/2 4 {...}" c c c c c }
}
```

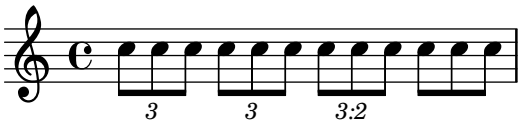


Changing the tuplet number

By default, only the numerator of the tuplet number is printed over the tuplet bracket, i.e., the numerator of the argument to the `\tuplet` command.

Alternatively, *num*:*den* of the tuplet number may be printed, or the tuplet number may be suppressed altogether.

```
\relative c'' {
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c }
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c }
  \override TupletNumber.text = #tuplet-number::calc-fraction-text
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c }
  \omit TupletNumber
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c }
}
```

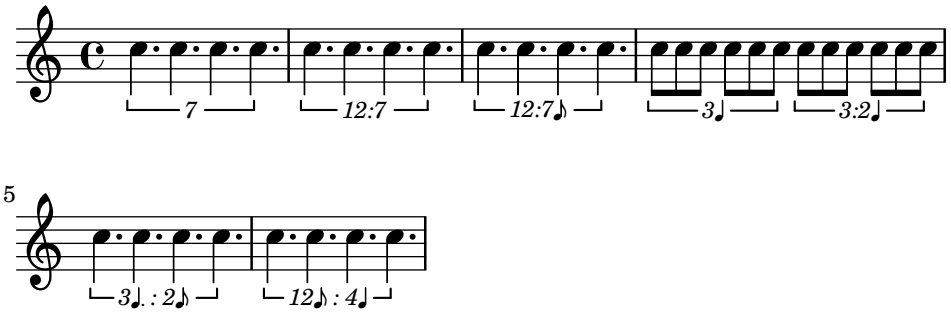


Non-default tuplet numbers

LilyPond also provides formatting functions to print tuplet numbers different than the actual fraction, as well as to append a note value to the tuplet number or tuplet fraction.

```
\relative c'' {
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::non-default-tuplet-denominator-text 7)
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::non-default-tuplet-fraction-text 12 7)
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::append-note-wrapper
      (tuplet-number::non-default-tuplet-fraction-text 12 7)
      (ly:make-duration 3 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::append-note-wrapper
      tuplet-number::calc-denominator-text
      (ly:make-duration 2 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c8 c8 c8 c8 c8 c8 }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::append-note-wrapper
```

```
      tuplet-number::calc-fraction-text
      (ly:make-duration 2 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c8 c8 c8 c8 c8 c8 }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::fraction-with-notes
      (ly:make-duration 2 1) (ly:make-duration 3 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::non-default-fraction-with-notes 12
      (ly:make-duration 3 0) 4 (ly:make-duration 2 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
}
```

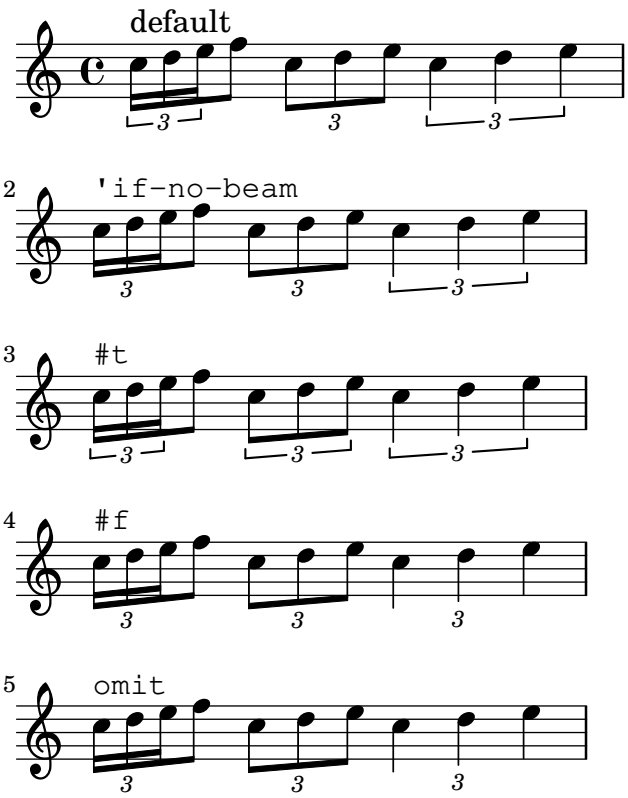


Controlling tuplet bracket visibility

The default behavior of tuplet-bracket visibility is to print a bracket unless there is a beam of the same length as the tuplet.

To control the visibility of tuplet brackets, set the property `bracket-visibility` to either `#t` (always print a bracket), `if-no-beam` (only print a bracket if there is no beam) or `#f` (never print a bracket). The latter is in fact equivalent to omitting the `TupletBracket` object altogether from the printed output.

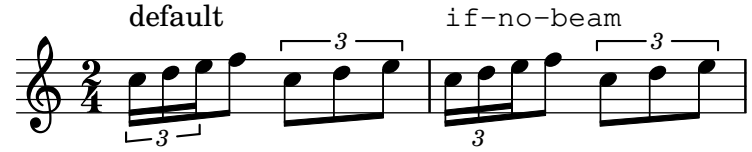
```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tuplet 3/2 { c16[ d e } f8]
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 d e }
  \tuplet 3/2 { c4 d e }
}

\new Voice {
  \relative c' {
    \override Score.TextMark.non-musical = ##f
    \textMark "default" \music
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = #'if-no-beam
    \textMark \markup \typewriter "'if-no-beam" \music
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = ##t
    \textMark \markup \typewriter "#t" \music
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = ##f
    \textMark \markup \typewriter "#f" \music
    \omit TupletBracket
    \textMark \markup \typewriter "omit" \music
  }
}
```



Printing tuplet brackets on the note head side

Whichever option you choose for controlling the tuplet bracket visibility, it will show or hide the tuplet bracket irrespectively of tuplet bracket placement (stem side or note head side). However, when placing the tuplet bracket on the note head side some authors recommend always printing the tuplet bracket. The option `visible-over-note-heads` can be used to achieve this.

```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tupletNeutral \tuplet 3/2 { c16[ d e } f8]
  \tupletUp \tuplet 3/2 { c8 d e }
}

\new Voice {
  \relative c' {
    \override TextScript.staff-padding = #2.5

    \time 2/4
    \override TupletBracket.visible-over-note-heads = ##t
    \override Score.TextMark.non-musical = ##f
    <>^\markup "default" \music
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = #'if-no-beam
    <>^\markup \typewriter "if-no-beam" \music
  }
}
```

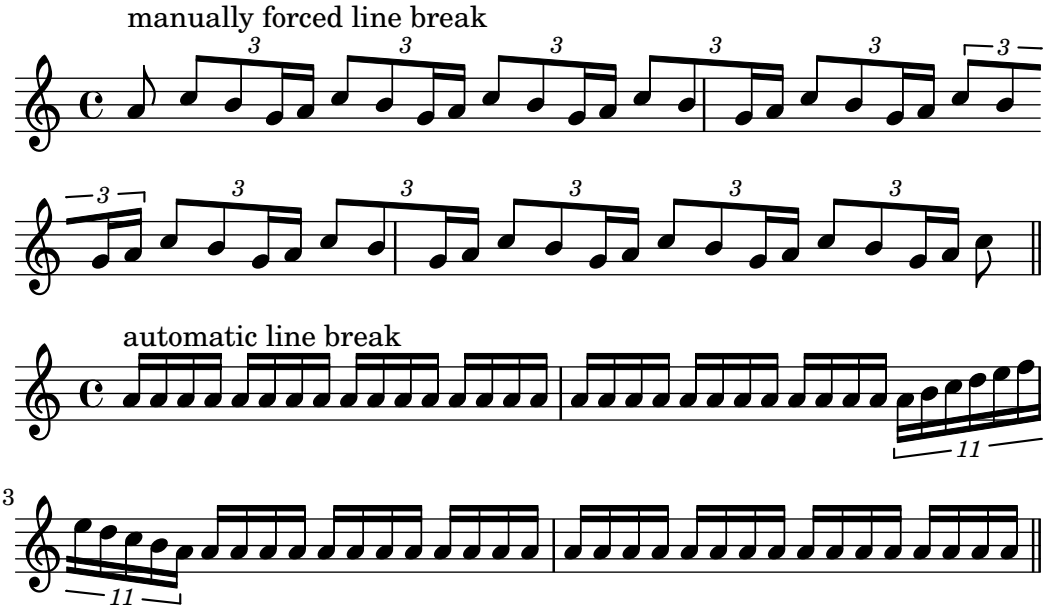


Permitting line breaks within beamed tuplets

These artificial examples show how both manual and automatic line breaks may be permitted within beamed tuplets that can't be rhythmically split in an exact way.

This feature only works with manually beamed tuplets.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    % Permit automatic line breaks within tuplets.
    \remove "Forbid_line_break_engraver"
    % Allow beams to be broken at line breaks.
    \override Beam.breakable = ##t
  }
}

\relative c'' {
  <>^"manually forced line break"
  a8
  \repeat unfold 5 { \tuplet 3/2 { c8[ b g16 a] } }
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8[ b \break g16 a] }
  \repeat unfold 5 { \tuplet 3/2 { c8[ b g16 a] } }
  c8 \bar "||"
}

\relative c'' {
  <>^"automatic line break"
  \repeat unfold 28 a16
  \tuplet 11/8 { a16[ b c d e f e d c b a] }
  \repeat unfold 28 a16 \bar "||"
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "triplet" in *Music Glossary*, Section "tuplet" in *Music Glossary*, Section "polymetric" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Tweaking methods" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754, Section 36.7 [Visibility of objects], page 764, Section 2.6.3 [Time administration], page 149, Section 2.1.3 [Scaling durations], page 60, Section 35.6 [`\tweak` and `\single`], page 744, Section 2.3.5 [Polymetric notation], page 91.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TupletBracket" in *Internals Reference*, Section "TupletNumber" in *Internals Reference*, Section "TimeScaledMusic" in *Internals Reference*.

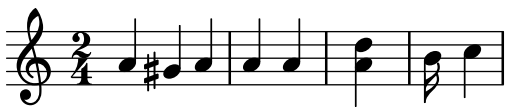
2.1.3 Scaling durations

The duration of single notes, rests or chords may be multiplied by a fraction `N/M` by appending `*N/M` (or `*N` if `M` is 1) to the duration. Factors may also be added by using Scheme expressions evaluating to a number or musical length like `*#(ly:music-length` *`music`*`)`. This is convenient for scaling a duration of '`1`' to let a note or multi-measure rest stretch to a length derived from a music variable.

Adding a factor will not affect the appearance of the notes or rests produced, but the altered duration will be used in calculating the position within the measure and setting the duration in the MIDI output. Multiplying factors may be combined like `*L*M/N`. Factors are part of the duration: if a duration is not specified for subsequent notes, the default duration taken from the preceding note will include any scaling factor.

In the following example, the first three notes take up exactly two beats, but no triplet bracket is printed.

```
\relative {
  \time 2/4
  % Alter durations to triplets
  a'4*2/3 gis a
  % Normal durations
  a4 a
  % Double the duration of chord
  <a d>4*2
  % Duration of quarter, appears like sixteenth
  b16*4 c4
}
```

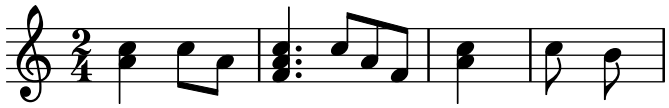


The duration of spacer rests may also be modified by a multiplier. This is useful for skipping many measures, e.g., `s1*23`.

Longer stretches of music may be compressed by a fraction in the same way, as if every note, chord or rest had the fraction as a multiplier. This leaves the appearance of the music unchanged but the internal duration of the notes will be multiplied by the given scale factor, usually *num*/*den*. Here is an example showing how music can be compressed and expanded:

```
\relative {
  \time 2/4
  % Normal durations
  <c'' a>4 c8 a
  % Scale music by *2/3
  \scaleDurations 2/3 {
```

```
    <c a f>4. c8 a f
  }
  % Scale music by *2
  \scaleDurations 2 {
    <c' a>4 c8 b
  }
}
```



One application of this command is in polymetric notation, see Section 2.3.5 [Polymetric notation], page 91.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.1.2 [Tuplets], page 54, Section 2.2.2 [Invisible rests], page 67, Section 2.3.5 [Polymetric notation], page 91.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The calculation of the position within a measure must take into account all the scaling factors applied to the notes within that measure and any fractional carry-out from earlier measures. This calculation is carried out using rational numbers. If an intermediate numerator or denominator in that calculation exceeds 2^30 the execution and typesetting will stop at that point without indicating an error.

2.1.4 Ties

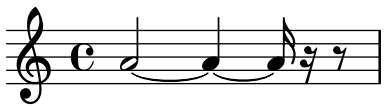
A tie connects two adjacent note heads of the same pitch. The tie in effect extends the duration of a note.

Ties that connect notes to nothing are called *laissez vibrer* articulation; see [Laissez vibrer], page 62, for the `\laissezVibrer` command. Ties that connect nothing to notes (as needed in seconda volta sections, for example), can be entered with the `\repeatTie` command; see [Repeat tie], page 62.

> **Note:** Ties should not be confused with *slurs*, which indicate articulation, or *phrasing slurs*, which indicate musical phrasing. A tie is just a way of extending a note duration, similar to the augmentation dot.

A tie is entered by appending a tilde symbol ('~') to the first of each pair of notes being tied. This indicates that the note should be tied to the following note, which must be at the same pitch. Note that ties make use of the 'last explicit pitch' interpretation of isolated durations:

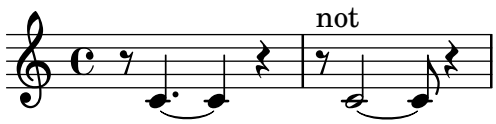
```
{ a'2~ 4~ 16 r r8 }
```



Ties are used either when the note crosses a bar line, or when dots cannot be used to denote the rhythm. Ties should also be used when note values cross larger subdivisions of the measure:

```
\relative {
```

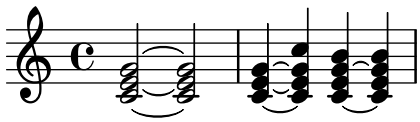
```
  r8 c'4.~ 4 r4 |
  r8^"not" c2~ 8 r4
}
```



If you need to tie many notes across bar lines, it may be easier to use automatic note splitting, see Section 2.3.6 [Automatic note splitting], page 94. This mechanism automatically splits long notes, and ties them across bar lines.

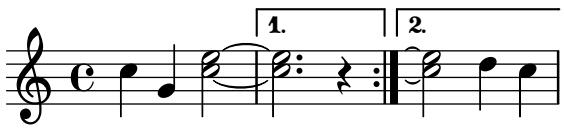
When a tie is applied to a chord, all note heads whose pitches match are connected. When no note heads match, no ties will be created. Chords may be partially tied by placing the ties inside the chord.

```
\relative c' {
  <c e g>2~ 2 |
  <c e g>4~ <c e g c>
    <c~ e g~ b> <c e g b> |
}
```



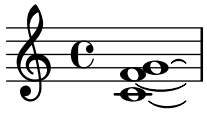
When a tie continues into alternative endings, you have to specify the repeated tie as follows:

```
\relative {
  \repeat volta 2 { c'' g <c e>2~ }
  \alternative {
    % the following note is tied normally
    \volta 1 { <c e>2. r4 }
    % the following note has a repeated tie
    \volta 2 { <c e>2\repeatTie d4 c }
  }
}
```



L.v. ties (*laissez vibrer*) indicate that notes must not be damped at the end. It is used in notation for piano, harp and other string and percussion instruments. They can be entered as follows:

```
<c' f' g'>1\laissezVibrer
```

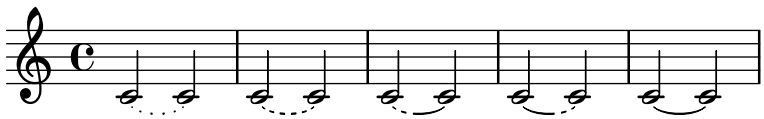


Ties may be made to curve up or down manually; see Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

Ties may be made dashed, dotted, or a combination of solid and dashed.

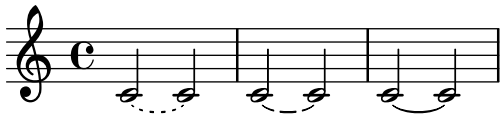
```
\relative c' {
```

```
  \tieDotted
  c2~ 2
  \tieDashed
  c2~ 2
  \tieHalfDashed
  c2~ 2
  \tieHalfSolid
  c2~ 2
  \tieSolid
  c2~ 2
}
```



Custom dash patterns can be specified:

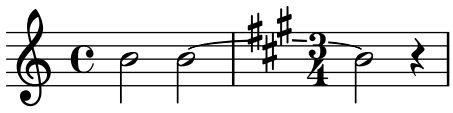
```
\relative c' {
  \tieDashPattern 0.3 0.75
  c2~ 2
  \tieDashPattern 0.7 1.5
  c2~ 2
  \tieSolid
  c2~ 2
}
```



Dash pattern definitions for ties have the same structure as dash pattern definitions for slurs. For more information about complex dash patterns, see Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166.

Override *whiteout* and *layer* layout properties of objects that should cause a gap in ties.

```
\relative {
  \override Tie.layer = -2
  \override Staff.TimeSignature.layer = -1
  \override Staff.KeySignature.layer = -1
  \override Staff.TimeSignature.whiteout = ##t
  \override Staff.KeySignature.whiteout = ##t
  b'2 b~
  \time 3/4
  \key a \major
  b r4
}
```



Predefined commands

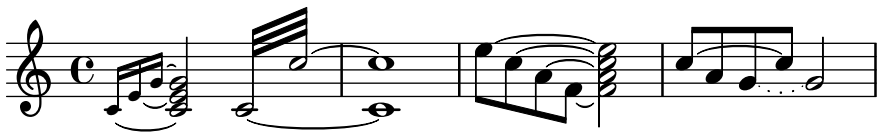
\tieUp, \tieDown, \tieNeutral, \tieDotted, \tieDashed, \tieDashPattern, \tieHalfDashed, \tieHalfSolid, \tieSolid.

Selected snippets

Using ties with arpeggios

Ties are sometimes used to write out arpeggios. In this case, two tied notes need not be consecutive. This can be achieved by setting the `tieWaitForNote` property to `#t`. The same feature is also useful, for example, to tie a tremolo to a chord, but in principle, it can also be used for ordinary consecutive notes.

```
\relative c' {
  \set tieWaitForNote = ##t
  \grace { c16[ ~ e ~ g] ~ } <c, e g>2
  \repeat tremolo 8 { c32 ~ c' ~ } <c c,>1
  e8 ~ c ~ a ~ f ~ <e' c a f>2
  \tieUp
  c8 ~ a
  \tieDown
  \tieDotted
  g8 ~ c g2
}
```



Engraving ties manually

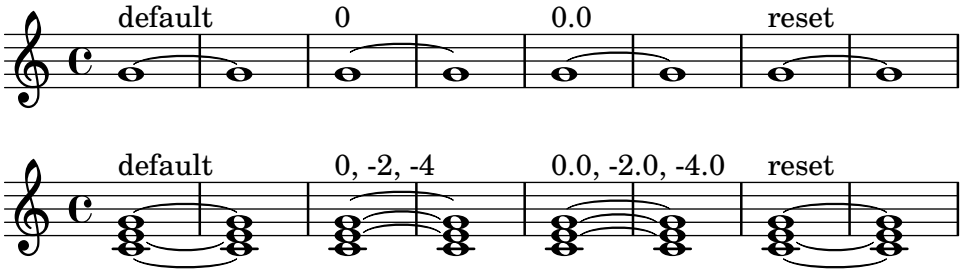
A single tie may be engraved manually by changing the `staff-position` property (an offset) of the `Tie` grob; if there are multiple ties at the same musical moment, they can be adjusted manually by changing the `tie-configuration` property (a list of offset/direction pairs) of the `TieColumn` object.

The offset indicates the distance from the center of the staff in half-staff spaces, the direction can be either 1 (up) or -1 (down).

Note that LilyPond makes a distinction between exact and inexact values for the offset. If using an exact value (i.e., either an integer or a fraction like `(/ 4 5)`), the value serves as a rough vertical position that gets further tuned by LilyPond to make the tie avoid staff lines. If using an inexact value like a floating point number, it is taken as the precise vertical position without further adjustments.

```
\relative c' {
  <>^"default"
  g'1 ^~ g

  <>^"0"
  \once \override Tie.staff-position = 0
  g1 ^~ g

  <>^"0.0"
  \once \override Tie.staff-position = 0.0
  g1 ^~ g

  <>^"reset"
  \revert Tie.staff-position
  g1 ^~ g
```

```
}

\relative c' {
  \override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = ##f
  \override TextScript.padding = 0

  <>^"default"
  <c e g>1~ <c e g>

  <>^"0, -2, -4"
  \override TieColumn.tie-configuration =
    #'((0 . 1) (-2 . 1) (-4 . 1))
  <c e g>1~ <c e g>

  <>^"0.0, -2.0, -4.0"
  \override TieColumn.tie-configuration =
    #'((0.0 . 1) (-2.0 . 1) (-4.0 . 1))
  <c e g>1~ <c e g>

  <>^"reset"
  \override TieColumn.tie-configuration = ##f
  <c e g>1~ <c e g>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “tie” in *Music Glossary*, Section “laissez vibrer” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166, Section 2.3.6 [Automatic note splitting], page 94.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*, Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “LaissezVibrerTie” in *Internals Reference*, Section “LaissezVibrerTieColumn” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TieColumn” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Tie” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Switching staves when a tie is active will not produce a slanted tie.

Changing clefs or ottavations during a tie is not really well-defined. In these cases, a slur may be preferable.

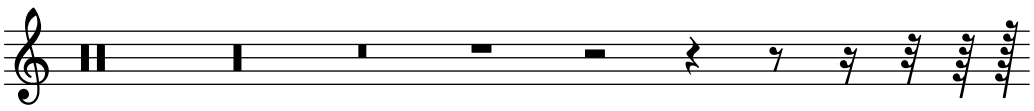
2.2 Writing rests

Rests are entered as part of the music in music expressions.

2.2.1 Rests

Rests are entered like notes with the note name `r`. Durations longer than a whole rest use the following predefined commands:

```
\new Staff {
  % These two lines are just to prettify this example
  \time 16/1
  \omit Staff.TimeSignature
  % Print a maxima rest, equal to four breves
  r\maxima
  % Print a longa rest, equal to two breves
  r\longa
  % Print a breve rest
  r\breve
  r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 r32 r64 r128
}
```



Whole measure rests, centered in the middle of the measure, must be entered as multi-measure rests. They can be used for a single measure as well as many measures and are discussed in Section 2.2.3 [Full measure rests], page 70.

To explicitly specify a rest's vertical position, write a note followed by `\rest`. A rest of the duration of the note will be placed at the staff position where the note would appear. This allows for precise manual formatting of polyphonic music, since the automatic rest collision formatter will not move these rests.

```
\relative { a'4\rest d4\rest }
```

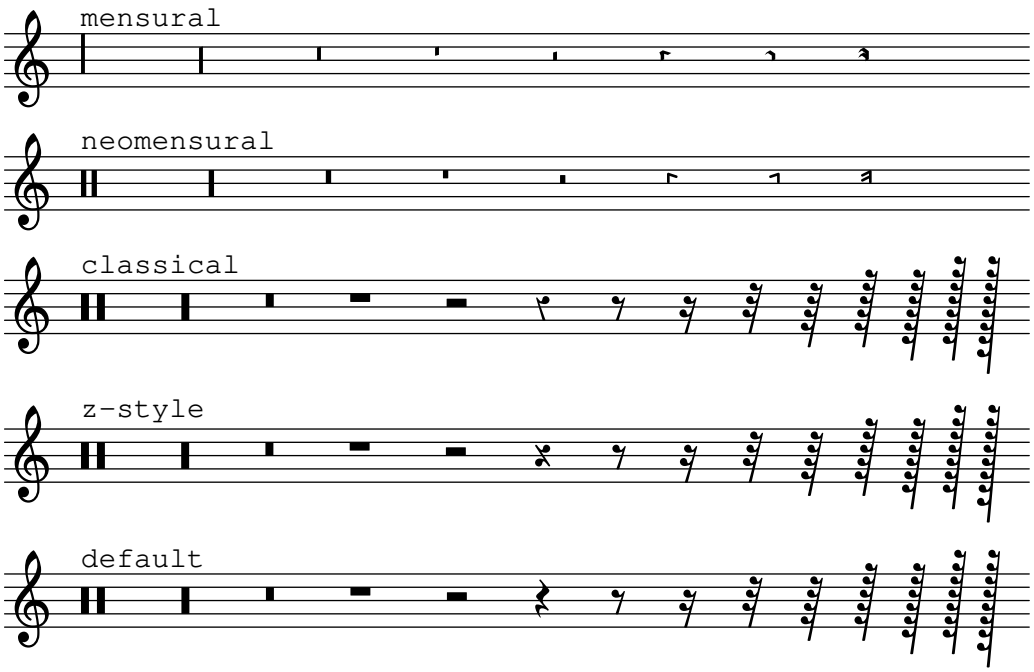
Selected snippets

Rest styles

Rests may be used in various styles.

```
restsA = {
  r\maxima r\longa r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 s32
  s64 s128 s256 s512 s1024 s1024
}
restsB = {
  r\maxima r\longa r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 r32
  r64 r128 r256 r512 r1024 s1024
}

\new Staff \relative c {
  \omit Score.TimeSignature
  \cadenzaOn

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'mensural
```

```
  <>^\markup \typewriter { mensural } \restsA \bar "" \break

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'neomensural
  <>^\markup \typewriter { neomensural } \restsA \bar "" \break

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'classical
  <>^\markup \typewriter { classical } \restsB \bar "" \break

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'z
  <>^\markup \typewriter { z-style } \restsB \bar "" \break

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'default
  <>^\markup \typewriter { default } \restsB \bar "" \break
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “breve” in *Music Glossary*, Section “longa” in *Music Glossary*, Section “maxima” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.2.3 [Full measure rests], page 70.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Rest” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

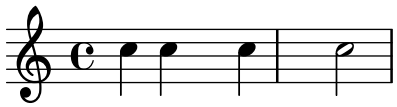
There is no fundamental limit to rest durations (both in terms of longest and shortest), but the number of glyphs is limited: there are rests from 1024th to maxima (8× whole).

2.2.2 Invisible rests

There are two forms of invisible rests: the *spacer rest* named ‘s’, and the `\skip` command. The spacer rest is a note that does not produce output. Like any other note or rest, its duration sets the default duration of following notes.

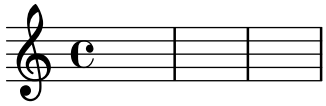
```
\relative c'' {
```

```
  c4 c s c |
  s2 c |
}
```



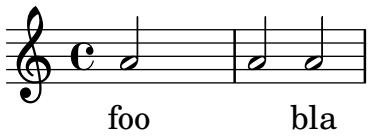
Also like other notes and rests, it implicitly causes `Staff` and `Voice` contexts to be created if none exist.

```
{ s1 s s }
```



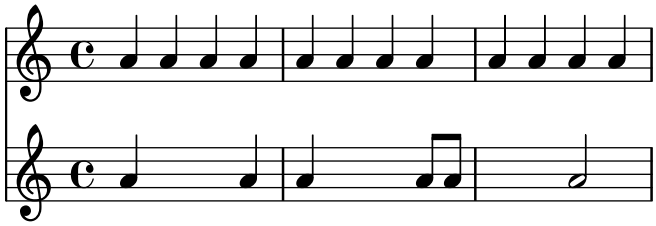
Spacer rests are available only in note mode and chord mode. In other situations, for example, when entering lyrics, the command `\skip` is used to skip a musical moment. The `\skip` command accepts either an explicit duration or a piece of music as an argument and skips the duration of the argument. The duration of the `\skip` is ignored if lyrics derive their durations from the notes in an associated melody through `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`.

```
<<
  {
    a'2 \skip2 a'2 a'2
  }
  \new Lyrics {
    \lyricmode {
      foo2 \skip 1 bla2
    }
  }
>>
```



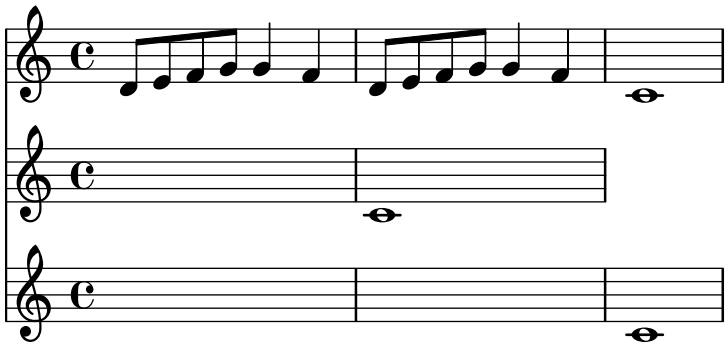
When the argument to `\skip` is music, the default duration of the following note is implicitly set by the last note of the argument. However, to preserve backward compatibility with the legacy implementation of `\skip`, a numeric duration argument does not affect the duration of the subsequent note.

```
<<
  {
    \repeat unfold 12 { a'4 }
  }
  {
    a'4 \skip 2 a' |
    a'4 \skip { a'8 a' a' a' } a' a' |
    s2 a'
  }
>>
```



The \skip command preserves the effect of an enclosing unfoldRepeats command, unlike the skip-of-length Scheme function.

```
MyCadenza = \fixed c' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    d8 e f g g4 f4
  }
}

music = <<
  \new Staff {
    \MyCadenza
    c'1
  }
  \new Staff {
    #(skip-of-length MyCadenza)
    c'1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \skip \MyCadenza
    c'1
  }
>>

\unfoldRepeats \music
```



The \skip command simply skips musical time; it creates no output of any kind.

```
% This is valid input, but does nothing
{ \skip 1 \skip1 \skip 1 }
```

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Visibility and color of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 7.1.4 [Hidden notes], page 283, Section 36.7 [Visibility of objects], page 764.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “SkipMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

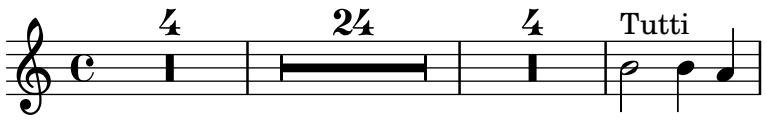
Known issues and warnings

Because duration and music arguments to the `\skip` command affect the duration of subsequent music differently, it is good practice to provide an explicit duration for the music immediately following the command.

2.2.3 Full measure rests

Rests for one or more full measures are entered like notes with the note name uppercase ‘`R`’. Their duration is entered identically to the duration notation used for notes, including the ability to use duration multipliers, as explained in Section 2.1.3 [Scaling durations], page 60:

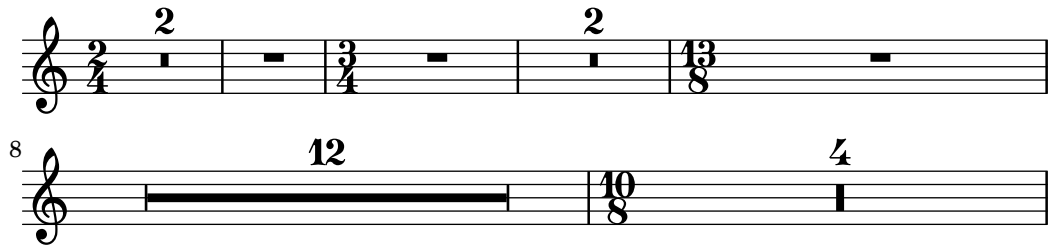
```
% Rest measures contracted to single measure
\compressMMRests {
  R1*4
  R1*24
  R1*4
  b'2^"Tutti" b'4 a'4
}
```



The example above also demonstrates how to compress multiple empty measures, as explained in Section 6.3.4 [Compressing empty measures], page 270.

The duration of a multi-measure rest must always be equal to the length of one or several measures. Therefore, some time signatures require the use of augmentation dots or fractions:

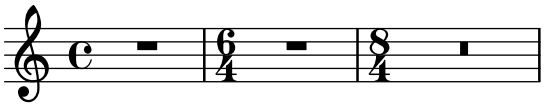
```
\compressMMRests {
  \time 2/4
  R1 | R2 |
  \time 3/4
  R2. | R2.*2 |
  \time 13/8
  R1*13/8 | R1*13/8*12 |
  \time 10/8
  R4*5*4 |
}
```



A full-measure rest is printed as either a whole or breve rest, centered in the measure, depending on the time signature.

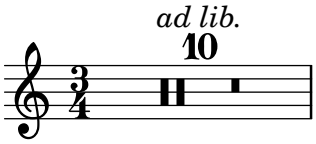
```
\time 4/4
R1 |
\time 6/4
R1*3/2 |
```

```
\time 8/4
R1*2 |
```



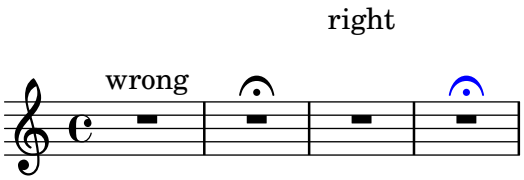
Markups can be added to multi-measure rests.

```
\compressMMRests {
  \time 3/4
  R2.*10^\markup { \italic "ad lib." }
}
```



Note: Markups and articulations attached to multi-measure rests are `MultiMeasureRestText` and `MultiMeasureRestScript` types, not `TextScript` and `Script`. Overrides must be directed to the correct object, or they will be ignored. See the following example:

```
% This fails, as the wrong object name is specified
\override TextScript.padding = 5
\override Script.color = #blue
R1^"wrong"
R1\fermata
% This is the correct object name to be specified
\override MultiMeasureRestText.padding = 5
\override MultiMeasureRestScript.color = #blue
R1^"right"
R1\fermata
```



When a multi-measure rest immediately follows a `\partial` setting, resulting bar-check warnings may not be displayed.

Predefined commands

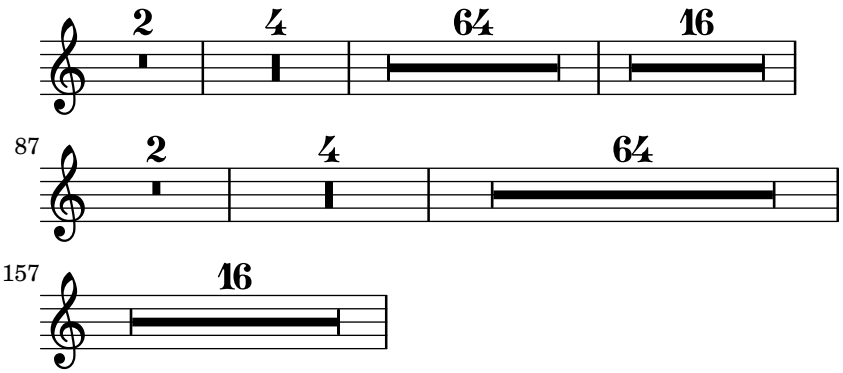
`\textLengthOn`, `\textLengthOff`, `\compressMMRests`.

Selected snippets

Multi-measure rest length control

Multi-measure rests have a length according to their total duration, which is under the control of the space-increment property of the MultiMeasureRest grob; its default value is 2.

```
\relative c' {
  \omit Staff.TimeSignature
  \compressEmptyMeasures

  R1*2 R1*4 R1*64 R1*16 \break
  \override MultiMeasureRest.space-increment = 4
  R1*2 R1*4 R1*64 R1*16
}

\layout {
  ragged-right = ##t
}
```



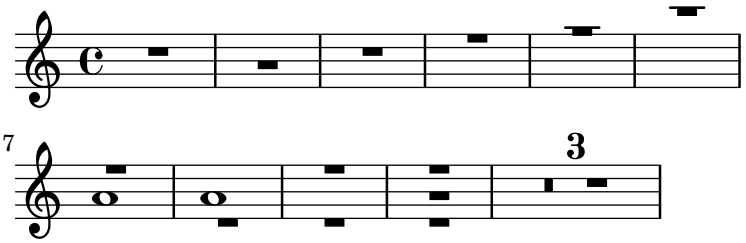
Positioning multi-measure rests

Unlike ordinary rests, there is no predefined command to change the staff position of a multi-measure rest symbol of either form by attaching it to a note. However, multi-measure rests in odd-numbered and even-numbered voices are vertically separated in polyphonic music.

This snippet shows how positioning of multi-measure rests can be controlled.

```
\relative c'' {
  % Multi-measure rests by default are set under the fourth line.
  R1
  % They can be moved using an override or tweak.
  \tweak staff-position -2 R1
  \tweak staff-position 0 R1
  \tweak staff-position 2 R1
  \override MultiMeasureRest.staff-position = 3 R1
  \override MultiMeasureRest.staff-position = 6 R1
  \revert MultiMeasureRest.staff-position
  \break

  % Odd-numbered voices are under the top line.
  << { R1 } \\ { a1 } >>
  % Even-numbered voices are under the bottom line.
  << { a1 } \\ { R1 } >>
  % Multi-measure rests in both voices remain separate.
```

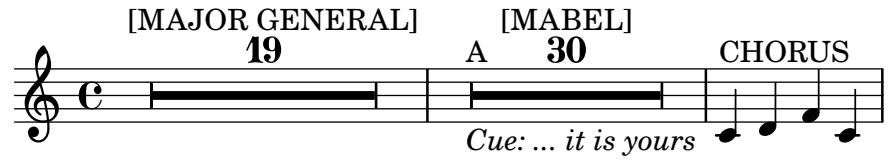
```
  << { R1 } \\ { R1 } >>

  % Separating multi-measure rests in more than two voices
  % requires an override or tweak.
  << { R1 } \\ { R1 } \\ { \tweak staff-position -2 R1 } >>

  % Using compressed bars in multiple voices requires another override
  % in all voices to avoid multiple instances being printed.
  \compressMMRests
  <<
    \revert MultiMeasureRest.direction
    { R1*3 } \\
    \revert MultiMeasureRest.direction
    { R1*3 }
  >>
}
```



Multi-measure rest markup

Markups attached to a multi-measure rest will be centered above or below it. Long markups attached to multi-measure rests do not cause the measure to expand. To expand a multi-measure rest to fit the markup, use an empty chord with an attached markup before the multi-measure rest. Text attached to a spacer rest in this way is left-aligned to the position where the note would be placed in the measure, but if the measure length is determined by the length of the text, the text will appear to be centered.

```
\relative c' {
  \compressMMRests {
    \textLengthOn
    <>^\markup { [MAJOR GENERAL] }
    R1*19
    <>_\markup { \italic { Cue: ... it is yours } }
    <>^\markup { A }
    R1*30^\markup { [MABEL] }
    \textLengthOff
    c4^\markup { CHORUS } d f c
  }
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “multi-measure rest” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.1.1 [Durations], page 51, Section 2.1.3 [Scaling durations], page 60, Section 6.3.4 [Compressing empty measures], page 270, Chapter 8 [Text], page 303, Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "MultiMeasureRest" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestNumber" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestScript" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestText" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Fingerings over multi-measure rests (e.g., `R1*10-4`) may result in the fingering numeral colliding with the bar counter numeral.

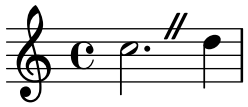
There is no way to automatically condense multiple ordinary rests into a single multi-measure rest.

Multi-measure rests do not take part in rest collisions.

2.2.4 Caesuras

The `\caesura` command calls for unmetered silence: typically, a short break in sound that does not shorten the previous note.

```
\fixed c'' { c2. \caesura d4 }
```



In chants and hymns, `\caesura` can serve more generally as a phrase division; for more information, see the references at the end of this section. For a break in sound that shortens the previous note, see Section 3.2.3 [Breath marks], page 171.

Articulations may follow `\caesura` to indicate the relative duration or significance of the break; these create `CaesuraScript` grobs.

```
\fixed c'' { c2. \caesura \fermata d4 }
```

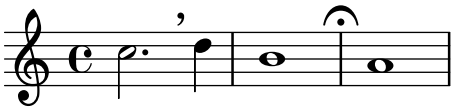
By default, `\caesura` creates a `BreathingSign` grob. The `breath` element of the `caesuraType` context property controls which of several predefined signs `\caesura` creates. See Section B.14 [List of breath marks], page 906.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \set Score.caesuraType = #'((breath . curvedcaesura))
  c2. \caesura d4
}
```

To designate one or more `CaesuraScript` grobs to be created as a normal part of an unarticulated caesura, set the `scripts` element of the `caesuraType` context property. (Additional scripts can still be attached as articulations.) In conjunction with the `breath` element, the scripts listed in the `script` element attach to the `BreathingSign`; otherwise, if a `BarLine` is present, they attach to it.

The caesuraTypeTransform context property can be set to a Scheme function to enable a degree of automatic adaptation. The at-bar-line-substitute-caesura-type function generator supports styles where the notation differs at a bar line.

```
\fixed c' {
  \set Score.caesuraType =
    #'((breath . spacer)
       (scripts . (outsidecomma)))
  \set Score.caesuraTypeTransform =
    #(at-bar-line-substitute-caesura-type
      '((scripts . (fermata))))
  c'2. \caesura d'4
  b1 \caesura
  a1
}
```



Predefined commands

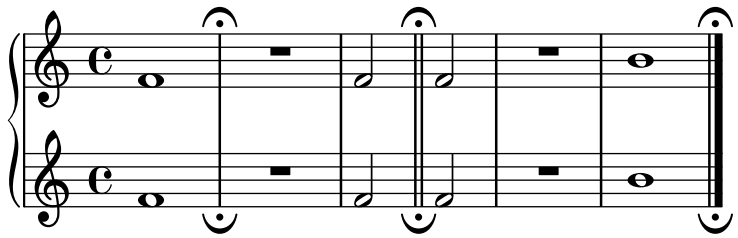
\caesura.

Selected snippets

Positioning opposing fermatas on a bar line

This snippet demonstrates a command that prints fermatas both above and below a bar line. If there would not otherwise be a bar line, it adds a double bar line. Semantically, the command codes a longer-than-normal caesura, which might be considered misuse depending on the situation.

```
twoWayFermata = {
  \once \set Staff.caesuraType = #'((underlying-bar-line . "||"))
  \once \set Staff.caesuraTypeTransform = ##f
  \caesura ^\fermata _\fermata
}

music = {
  f'1 \twoWayFermata
  R1
  f'2 \twoWayFermata f'2
  R1
  b'1 \twoWayFermata \fine
}

\new GrandStaff <<
  \new Staff \music
  \new Staff \music
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “caesura” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 3.2.3 [Breath marks], page 171, Section 17.4.4 [Divisiones], page 537, Section 17.5.5 [Kievan bar lines], page 547, Section 9.7.4 [Phrase bar lines in hymn tunes], page 399.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

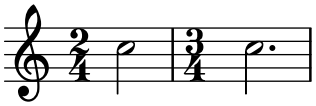
Internals Reference: Section “BreathingSign” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Caesura_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “CaesuraEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “CaesuraScript” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Tunable context properties” in *Internals Reference*.

2.3 Displaying rhythms

2.3.1 Time signature

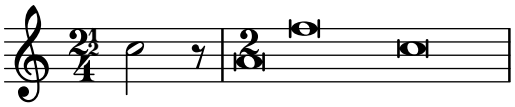
To set a basic time signature, use the `\time` command with the fraction as argument.

```
\time 2/4
c''2

\time 3/4
c''2.
```



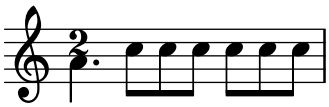
Fractional time signatures and denominators longer than a whole note require Scheme syntax.

```
\time #'(5/2 . 4)
c''2 r8

\override Timing.TimeSignature.denominator-style = #'note
\time #'(2 . 1/2)
f''\breve c''
```



Other unusual denominators may be used to add augmentation dots in the number-over-note style; however, to benefit the most from features covered elsewhere, using a conventional fraction for `\time` and overriding `TimeSignature.time-signature` is recommended in such cases.

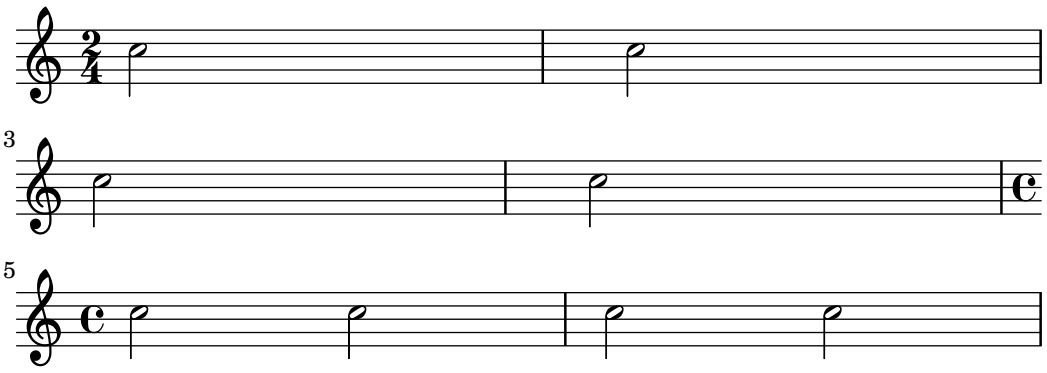
```
\override Timing.TimeSignature.denominator-style = #'note
\once \override Timing.TimeSignature.time-signature = #'(2 . 8/3)
\time 6/8
c''8 8 8 8 8 8
```



Mid-measure time signature changes are covered in Section 2.3.3 [Upbeats], page 88.

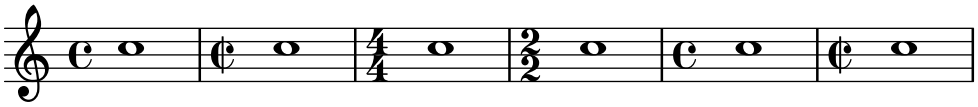
Time signatures are printed at the beginning of a piece and whenever the time signature changes. If a change takes place at the end of a line a warning time signature sign is printed there. This default behavior may be changed, see Section 36.7 [Visibility of objects], page 764.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 2/4
  c2 c
  \break
  c c
  \break
  \time 4/4
  c c c c
}
```



The time signature symbol that is used in 2/2 and 4/4 time can be changed to a numeric style:

```
\relative c'' {
  % Default style
  \time 4/4 c1
  \time 2/2 c1
  % Change to numeric style
  \numericTimeSignature
  \time 4/4 c1
  \time 2/2 c1
  % Revert to default style
  \defaultTimeSignature
  \time 4/4 c1
  \time 2/2 c1
}
```

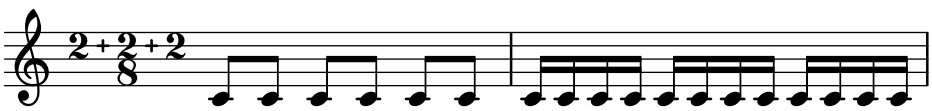


Mensural time signatures are covered in Section 17.3.3 [Mensural time signatures], page 530.

Complex time signatures

The `\time` function supports a variety of complex time signatures represented as Scheme expressions. Fractions are represented as pairs, (*numerator . denominator*), where the denominator is always a number. The numerator is one number or a list of two or more numbers. A list represents concatenation.

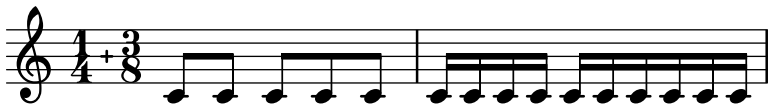
```
\fixed c' {
  \time #'((2 2 2) . 8)
  \repeat unfold 6 c8
  \repeat unfold 12 c16
}
```



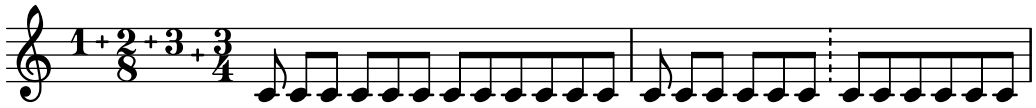
Meters that alternate strictly through multiple fractions can be constructed by grouping the fractions into a list. Automatic beaming settings will be adjusted depending on the values. Submeasure bar lines can be enabled to help clarify complex rhythms.

```
\fixed c' {
```

```
  \time #'((1 . 4) (3 . 8))
  \repeat unfold 5 c8
  \repeat unfold 10 c16
}
```



```
\fixed c' {
  \time #'(((1 2 3) . 8) (3 . 4))
  \repeat unfold 12 c8
  \submeasureBarsOn
  \repeat unfold 12 c8
}
```

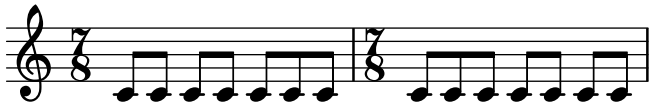


Metric properties

In addition to setting the printed time signature, the `\time` command also sets the values of the context properties `beatBase`, `beatStructure`, `submeasureStructure`, and `beamExceptions`. The predefined default values for these properties can be found in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.

The default value of `beatStructure` can be overridden in the `\time` command itself by supplying it as the optional first argument:

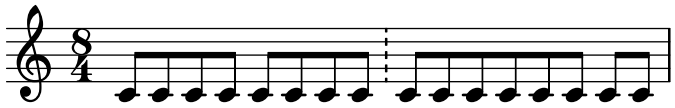
```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      \time 2,2,3 7/8
      \repeat unfold 7 { c'8 } |
      \time 3,2,2 7/8
      \repeat unfold 7 { c8 } |
    }
  }
}
```



Alternatively, the default values of these metric properties can be set as a group for a given time signature. The new values take effect at a subsequent `\time` command with that time signature:

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative c' {
      \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
        8/4             % timeSignature
        #1/4            % beatBase
        #'((2 2) (3 1)) % beatStructure, measureStructure
        #'()            % beamExceptions
```

```
      \time 8/4
      \submeasureBarsOn
      \repeat unfold 16 { c8 } |
    }
  }
}
```

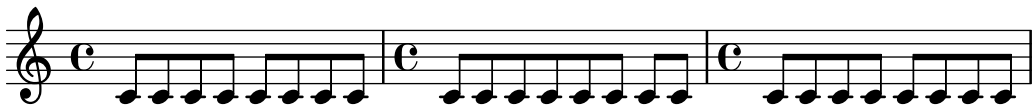


`\overrideTimeSignatureSettings` takes four arguments:

1. *`timeSignature`*, a fraction describing the time signature to which these values apply.
2. *`beatBase`*, the musical length corresponding to one unit of *beatStructure*.
3. *`structure`*, a Scheme list describing the length of each beat in the measure in units of *beatBase* (i.e., `beatStructure`), optionally grouped with inner lists describing larger subdivisions of the measure (i.e., `submeasureStructure`).
4. *`beamExceptions`*, an alist containing any beaming rules for the time signature that go beyond ending at every beat, as described in Section 2.4.2 [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 101.

Changed values of default time signature properties can be restored to the original values:

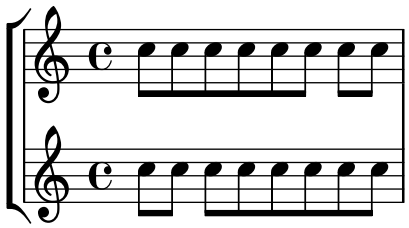
```
\score {
  \relative {
    \repeat unfold 8 { c'8 } |
    \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
      4/4        % timeSignature
      #1/4       % beatBase
      3,1        % beatStructure
      #'()       % beamExceptions
    \time 4/4
    \repeat unfold 8 { c8 } |
    \revertTimeSignatureSettings 4/4
    \time 4/4
    \repeat unfold 8 { c8 } |
  }
}
```



Different values of default time signature properties can be established for different staves by enabling polymetric notation (see Section 2.3.5 [Polymetric notation], page 91).

```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff {
      \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
        4/4        % timeSignature
        #1/4       % beatBase
        3,1        % beatStructure
        #'()       % beamExceptions
```

```
        \time 4/4
        \repeat unfold 8 {c''8}
      }
      \new Staff {
        \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
          4/4        % timeSignature
          #1/4       % beatBase
          1,3        % beatStructure
          #'()       % beamExceptions
        \time 4/4
        \repeat unfold 8 {c''8}
      }
    >>
    \layout {
      \enablePerStaffTiming
    }
}
```



A further method of changing these metric properties, which avoids reprinting the time signature at the time of the change, is shown in Section 2.4.2 [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 101.

Predefined commands

`\numericTimeSignature`, `\defaultTimeSignature`.

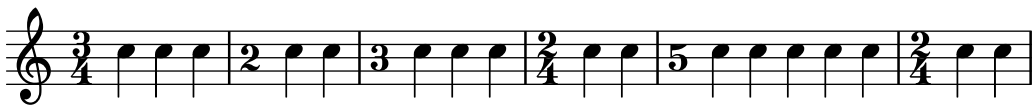
Selected snippets

Time signature printing only the numerator as a number (instead of the fraction)

Sometimes, a time signature should not print the whole fraction (for example, 7/4), but only the numerator (digit 7 in this case). This can be easily done by using `\override Staff.TimeSignature.style = #'single-number` to change the style permanently. By using `\revert Staff.TimeSignature.style`, this setting can be reversed. To apply the single-number style to only one time signature, use `\tweak`.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  c4 c c
  % Change the style permanently
  \override Staff.TimeSignature.style = #'single-number
  \time 2/4
  c4 c
  \time 3/4
  c4 c c
  % Revert to default style:
  \revert Staff.TimeSignature.style
```

```
  \time 2/4
  c4 c
  % single-number style only for the next time signature
  \tweak style #'single-number \time 5/4
  c4 c c c c
  \time 2/4
  c4 c
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “time signature” in *Music Glossary*

Notation Reference: Section 17.3.3 [Mensural time signatures], page 530, Section 2.3.5 [Polymetric notation], page 91, Section 2.4.2 [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 101, Section 2.6.3 [Time administration], page 149.

Installed Files: `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.

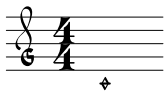
Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TimeSignature” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Timing_translator” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

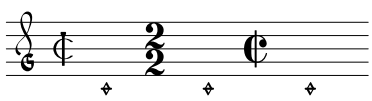
`\numericTimeSignature` and `\defaultTimeSignature` have no effect when used in a `MensuralStaff`. To use these modern time signatures in a `MensuralStaff`, either select them already when creating the context:

```
\new MensuralStaff \with { \numericTimeSignature } {
  c'1
}
```



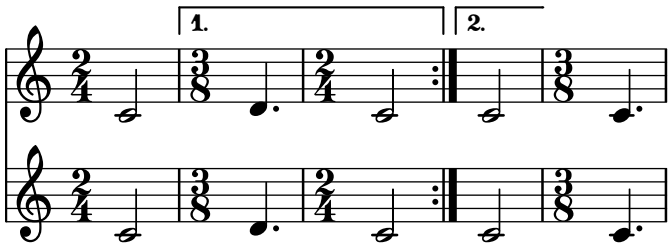
or use an explicit `\override`:

```
\new MensuralStaff {
  \time 2/2
  c'1
  \override MensuralStaff.TimeSignature.style = #'numbered
  \time 2/2
  c'
  \override MensuralStaff.TimeSignature.style = #'default
  \time 2/2
  c'
}
```



If there is more than a single staff, and a time signature starts a prima volta but not the seconda volta, it is necessary to help LilyPond synchronize this situation by adding an explicit but invisible time signature in the seconda volta.

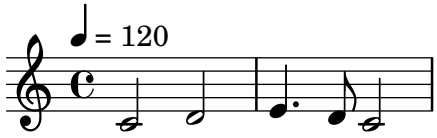
```
music = {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    \time 2/4 c'2 |
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 {
        \time 3/8 d'4. |
        \time 2/4 c'2 | }
      \volta 2 {
        \once \omit Staff.TimeSignature
        \time 2/4 c'2 |
      }
    }
  }
  \time 3/8 c'4. |
}

<<
  \new Staff \music
  \new Staff \music
>>
```



2.3.2 Metronome marks

A basic metronome mark is simple to write:

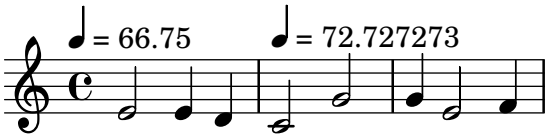
```
\relative {
  \tempo 4 = 120
  c'2 d
  e4. d8 c2
}
```



The stated rate does not have to be an integer, but it must be an exact number. The default formatter rounds to the nearest 0.25; the context property `tempoCountPrecision` controls this.

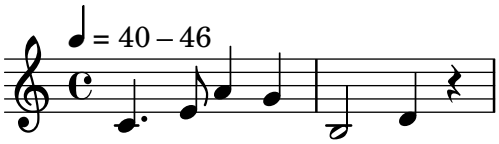
```
tempoI = 100
\fixed c' {
  \tempo 4 = #(* tempoI 2/3)   % 66.66...
  e2 e4 d
  \once \set Timing.tempoCountPrecision = #1/1000000
```

```
  \tempo 4 = #(* tempoI 8/11)  % 72.72...
  c2 g2
  g4 e2 f4
}
```



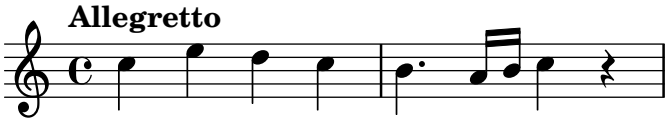
Metronome marks may also be printed as a range of two numbers:

```
\relative {
  \tempo 4 = 40 - 46
  c'4. e8 a4 g
  b,2 d4 r
}
```



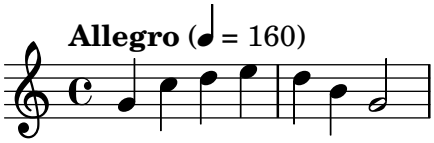
Tempo indications with text can be used instead:

```
\relative {
  \tempo "Allegretto"
    c''4 e d c
    b4. a16 b c4 r4
}
```



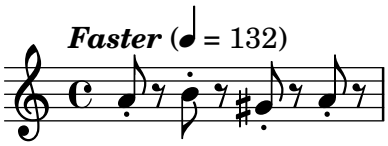
Combining a metronome mark and text will automatically place the metronome mark within parentheses:

```
\relative {
  \tempo "Allegro" 4 = 160
  g'4 c d e
  d4 b g2
}
```



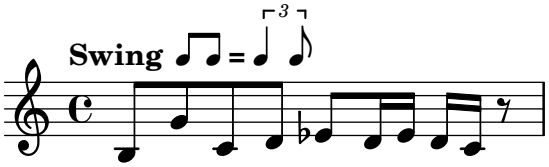
In general, the text can be any markup object:

```
\relative {
  \tempo \markup { \italic Faster } 4 = 132
  a'8-. r8 b-. r gis-. r a-. r
}
```



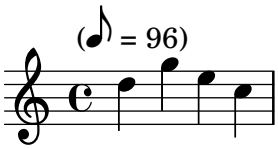
A particularly useful markup command is \rhythm, which prints a rhythmic pattern. See Section A.1.4 [Markup for music and musical symbols], page 826.

```
\relative {
  \tempo \markup {
    Swing
    \hspace #0.4
    \rhythm { 8[ 8] } = \rhythm { \tuplet 3/2 { 4 8 } }
  }
  b8 g' c, d ees d16 ees d c r8
}
```



A parenthesized metronome mark with no textual indication may be written by including an empty string in the input:

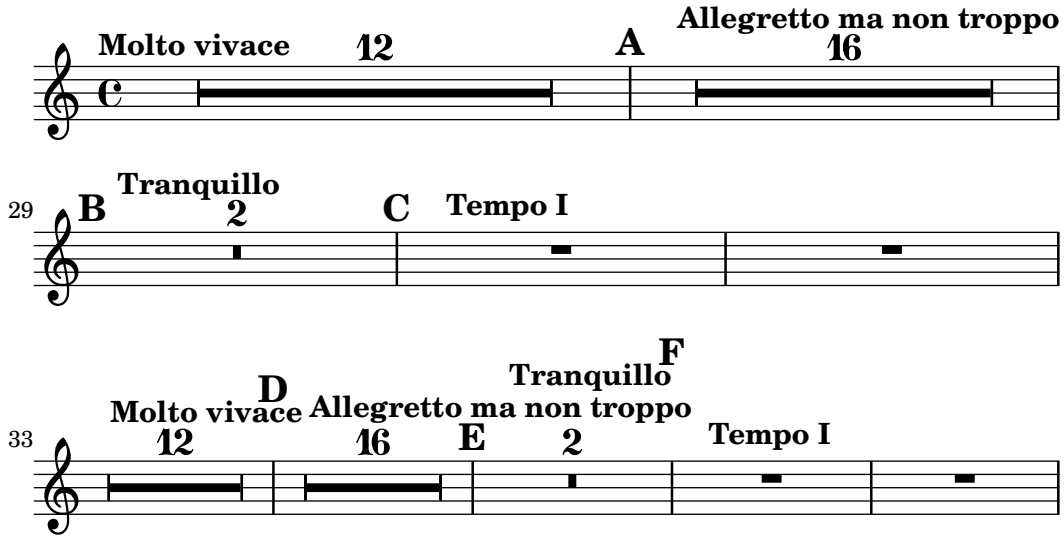
```
\relative {
  \tempo "" 8 = 96
  d''4 g e c
}
```



In a part for an instrument with long periods of rests (see Section 2.2.3 [Full measure rests], page 70) it happens quite frequently that tempo indications, rehearsal marks, and text marks sometimes follow each other closely. The command \markLengthOn provides extra horizontal (and vertical) space to prevent such marks from horizontal overlapping, often causing unwanted vertical stacking. Use \markLengthOff to restore the default behavior of ignoring these marks for the horizontal spacing algorithm.

```
\compressMMRests {
  \markLengthOn
  \tempo "Molto vivace"
  R1*12
  \mark \default \tempo "Allegretto ma non troppo"
  R1*16
  \mark \default \tempo "Tranquillo"
  R1*2
  \markLengthOff
  \mark \default \tempo "Tempo I"
  R1 R1 \break

  \markLengthOff
```

```
  \tempo "Molto vivace"
  R1*12
  \mark \default \tempo "Allegretto ma non troppo"
  R1*16
  \mark \default \tempo "Tranquillo"
  R1*2
  \mark \default \tempo "Tempo I"
  R1 R1
}
```

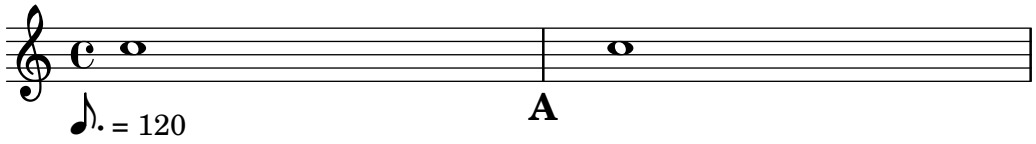


Selected snippets

Printing metronome and rehearsal marks below the staff

By default, metronome and rehearsal marks are printed above the staff. To place them below the staff simply set the `direction` property of `MetronomeMark` or `RehearsalMark` appropriately.

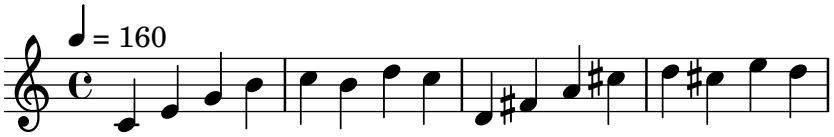
```
\layout {
  ragged-right = ##f
}

{
  % Metronome marks below the staff
  \override Score.MetronomeMark.direction = #DOWN
  \tempo 8. = 120
  c''1

  % Rehearsal marks below the staff
  \override Score.RehearsalMark.direction = #DOWN
  \mark \default
  c''1
}
```



Changing the tempo without a metronome mark

To change the tempo in MIDI output without printing anything, make the metronome mark invisible.

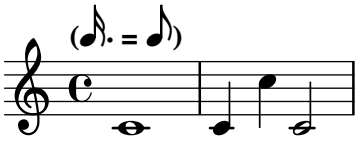
```
\score {
  \new Staff \relative c' {
    \tempo 4 = 160
    c4 e g b
    c4 b d c
    \set Score.tempoHideNote = ##t
    \tempo 4 = 96
    d,4 fis a cis
    d4 cis e d
  }
  \layout { }
  \midi { }
}
```



Creating metronome marks in markup mode

New metronome marks can be created in markup mode, but they will not change the tempo in MIDI output.

```
\relative c' {
  \tempo \markup {
    \concat {
      (
      \smaller \general-align #Y #DOWN \note { 16. } #UP
      " = "
      \smaller \general-align #Y #DOWN \note { 8 } #UP
      )
    }
  }
  c1
  c4 c' c,2
}
```



For more details, see Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “metronome” in *Music Glossary*, Section “metronomic indication” in *Music Glossary*, Section “tempo indication” in *Music Glossary*, Section “metronome mark” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Chapter 24 [Creating MIDI output], page 633, Section 2.2.3 [Full measure rests], page 70.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “MetronomeMark” in *Internals Reference*.

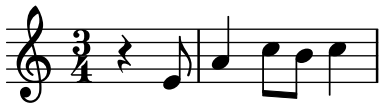
2.3.3 Upbeats

Partial or pickup measures, such as an *anacrusis* or an *upbeat*, are entered using the \partial command:

\partial *duration*

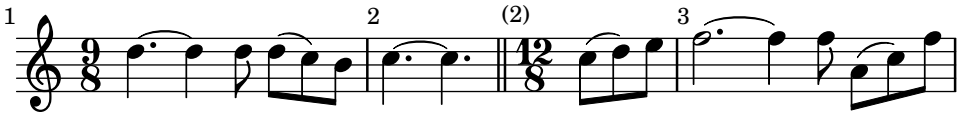
When \partial is used at the beginning of a score, *duration* is the length of the music preceding the first bar.

```
\relative {
  \time 3/4
  \partial 4.
  r4 e'8 | a4 c8 b c4 |
}
```



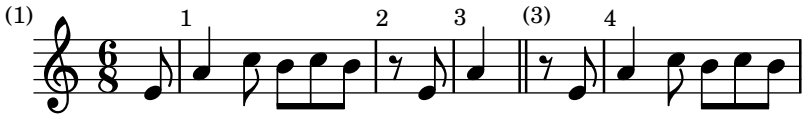
When \partial is used after the beginning of a score, *duration* is the *remaining* length of the current measure. It does not create a new numbered bar.

```
\relative {
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #all-bar-numbers-visible
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility =
              #end-of-line-invisible
  \time 9/8
  d''4.~ 4 d8 d( c) b | c4.~ 4. \bar "||"
  \time 12/8
  \partial 4.
  c8( d) e | f2.~ 4 f8 a,( c) f |
}
```



The \partial command is *required* when the time signature changes in mid measure, but it may also be used alone.

```
\relative {
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #all-bar-numbers-visible
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility =
              #end-of-line-invisible
  \time 6/8
  \partial 8
  e'8 | a4 c8 b[ c b] |
  \partial 4
  r8 e,8 | a4 \bar "||"
  \partial 4
  r8 e8 | a4
  c8 b[ c b] |
}
```



For technical reasons, the argument to `\partial` cannot be a zero-length duration (like `\partial 4*0`).

See also

Music Glossary: Section “anacrusis” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.6.1 [Grace notes], page 143.

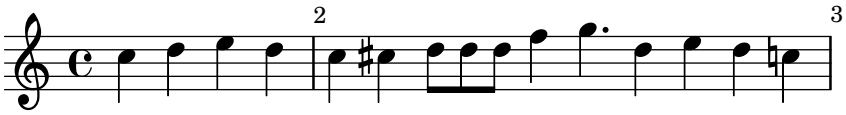
Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internal Reference: Section “Timing_translator” in *Internals Reference*.

2.3.4 Unmetered music

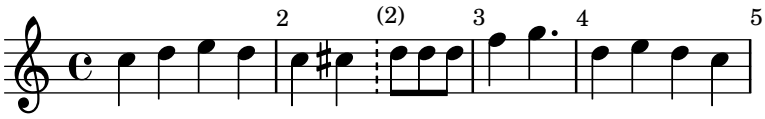
In music such as cadenzas, it may be desirable to disable automatic measure demarcation and all that it entails: numbering bars, resetting accidentals, etc. Music between `\cadenzaOn` and `\cadenzaOff` does not count toward the length of a measure.

```
\relative c'' {
  % Show all bar numbers
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #all-visible
  c4 d e d
  \cadenzaOn
  c4 cis d8[ d d] f4 g4.
  \cadenzaOff
  d4 e d c
}
```



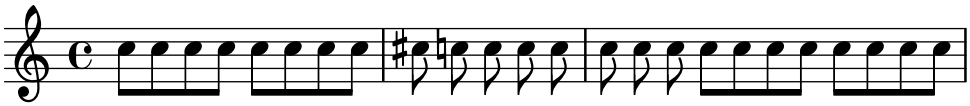
To divide an unmetered passage into irregular measures, temporarily re-enable timing and use `\partial` to create a tiny measure. The `\bar` command alone does not start a new measure.

```
cadenzaMeasure = {
  \cadenzaOff
  \partial 1024 s1024
  \cadenzaOn
}

\relative c'' {
  % Show all bar numbers
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #all-visible
  c4 d e d
  \cadenzaOn
  c4 cis \bar "!" d8[ d d] \cadenzaMeasure f4 g4.
  \cadenzaMeasure
  \cadenzaOff
  d4 e d c
}
```



Automatic beaming is disabled by `\cadenzaOn`. Therefore, all beaming in cadenzas must be entered manually. See Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111.

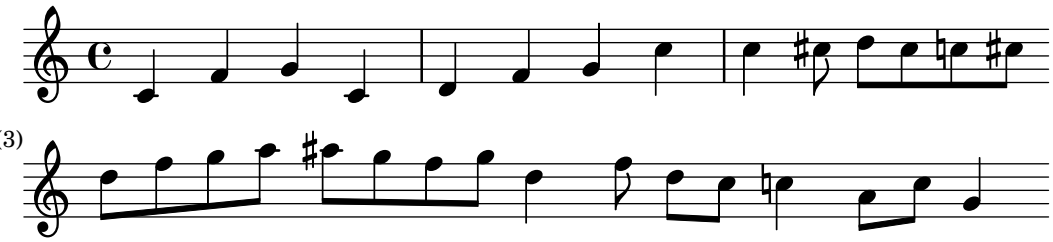
```
\relative {
  \repeat unfold 8 { c''8 }
  \cadenzaOn
  cis8 c c c c
  \bar"|"
  c8 c c
  \cadenzaOff
  \repeat unfold 8 { c8 }
}
```



These predefined commands affect all staves in the score, even when placed in just one `Voice` context. To change this, move the `Timing_translator` from the `Score` context to the `Staff` context. See Section 2.3.5 [Polymetric notation], page 91.

Within a cadenza section, automatic breaks are disabled: since there is no metric, it is not possible to determine automatically where they would be appropriate. Therefore, in a long cadenza passage, you must insert possible break points at appropriate places using the `\allowBreak` command or other solutions in Section 28.1 [Line breaking], page 669.

```
\relative {
  c'4 f g c, d f g c
  \cadenzaOn
  c4 cis8
  \allowBreak
  d[ cis c cis]
  \allowBreak
  d[ f g a]
  \allowBreak
  ais[ g f g]
  \allowBreak
  d4 f8
  \allowBreak
  d[ cis] c4
  \allowBreak
  a8[ c] g4
}
```



Predefined commands

`\cadenzaOn`, `\cadenzaOff`.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “cadenza” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 36.7 [Visibility of objects], page 764, Section 2.3.5 [Polymetric notation], page 91, Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111, Section 1.1.3 [Accidentals], page 8.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

2.3.5 Polymetric notation

Polymetric notation is supported explicitly or by manually modifying the visible time signature symbol and/or scaling note durations.

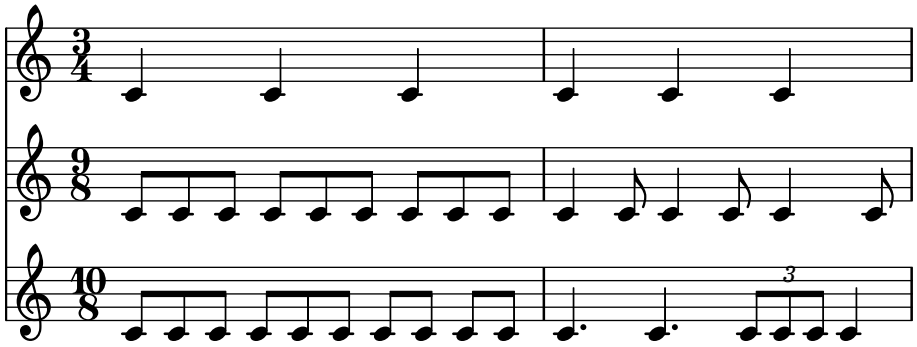
Different time signatures with equal-length measures

Use `\polymetric \time` to set a local time signature and `\scaleDurations` to make its measure length match `Timing.measureLength`. This sets the same set of properties as the `\time` command, except for `measureLength`.

To unset the local properties and resume using the values from the `Timing` context, use `\polymetric \default`.

In the following example, staves with time signatures 3/4, 9/8, and 10/8 are used in parallel, with 3/4 chosen as the reference measure length. The music in the first staff is spaced normally. In the second staff, the notated durations are multiplied by 2/3 (because 2/3 * 9/8 = 3/4) and in the third staff, the notated durations are multiplied by 3/5 (because 3/5 * 10/8 = 3/4).

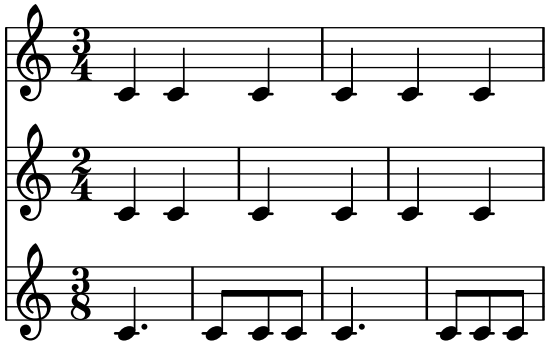
```
\relative <<
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
    c'4 c c |
    c4 c c |
  }
  \new Staff {
    \scaleDurations 2/3 {
      \context Staff \polymetric \time 9/8
      \repeat unfold 3 { c8 c c }
      \repeat unfold 3 { c4 c8 }
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \scaleDurations 3/5 {
      \context Staff \polymetric \time 3,3,2,2 10/8
      \repeat unfold 2 { c8 c c }
      \repeat unfold 2 { c8 c } |
      c4. c \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c } c4
    }
  }
>>
```



Different time signatures with unequal-length measures

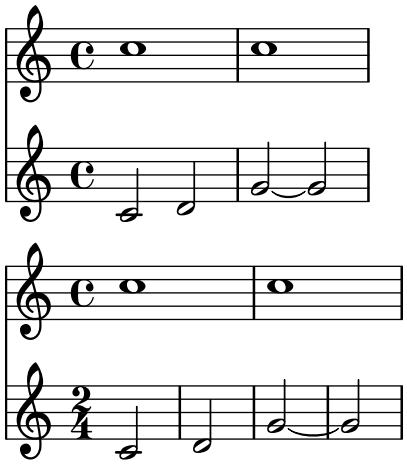
Each staff can be given its own independent time signature as soon as `\enablePerStaffTiming` is placed in the `\layout` block.

```
\layout {
  \enablePerStaffTiming
}

% Now each staff has its own time signature.

\relative <<
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
    c'4 c c |
    c4 c c |
  }
  \new Staff {
    \time 2/4
    c4 c |
    c4 c |
    c4 c |
  }
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/8
    c4. |
    c8 c c |
    c4. |
    c8 c c |
  }
>>
```

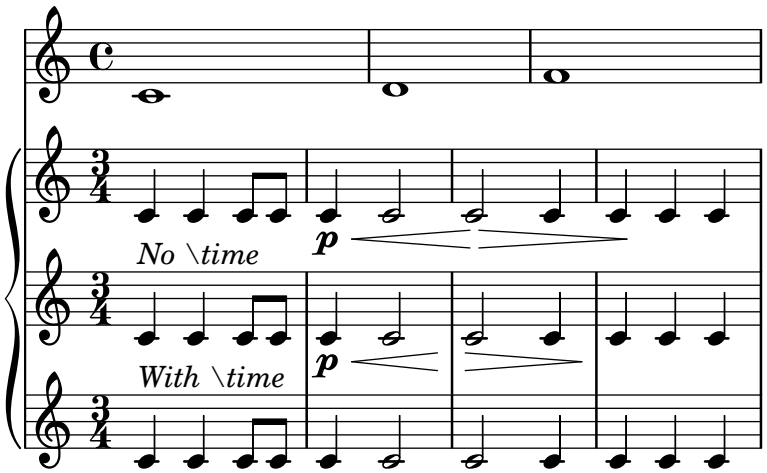


To have just one polymetric score, include `\enablePerStaffTiming` in a `\layout` block inside the `\score` block.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { c''1 1 }
    \new Staff { c'2 d' g'2~ 2 }
  >>
}

\score {
  \layout {
    \enablePerStaffTiming
  }
  <<
    \new Staff { \time 4/4 c''1 1 }
    \new Staff { \time 2/4 c'2 d' g'2~ 2 }
  >>
}
```



When using polymeter, all staves should include a `\time` command if their meter is not the default 4/4. This is true even for special staves without actual staff lines, such as `Dynamics` contexts, since the placement of certain spanners like hairpins is synchronized with bar lines.



In order to use this feature with MIDI output, also include `\enablePerStaffTiming` in a `\midi` block.

```
\layout {
  \enablePerStaffTiming
}

\midi {
  \enablePerStaffTiming
}
```

See also

Music Glossary: Section “polymetric” in *Music Glossary*, Section “polymetric time signature” in *Music Glossary*, Section “meter” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.4.1 [Automatic beams], page 98, Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111, Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77, Section 2.1.3 [Scaling durations], page 60.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TimeSignature” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Timing_translator” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*.

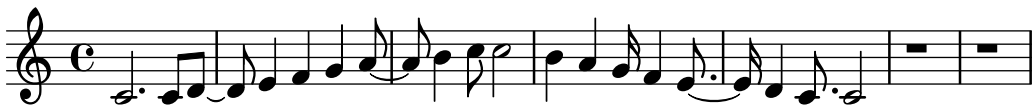
Known issues and warnings

Although notes that occur at the same moment in each of the different staves will be placed at the same horizontal location, bar lines (in each staff) may cause inconsistent spacing within each of the different time signatures.

2.3.6 Automatic note splitting

Long notes which overrun bar lines can be converted automatically to tied notes. This is done by replacing the `Note_heads_engraver` with the `Completion_heads_engraver`. Similarly, long rests which overrun bar lines are split automatically by replacing the `Rest_engraver` with the `Completion_rest_engraver`. In the following example, notes and rests crossing the bar lines are split, notes are also tied.

```
\new Voice \with {
  \remove Note_heads_engraver
  \consists Completion_heads_engraver
  \remove Rest_engraver
  \consists Completion_rest_engraver
}
\relative {
  c'2. c8 d4 e f g a b c8 c2 b4 a g16 f4 e d c8. c2 r1*2
}
```

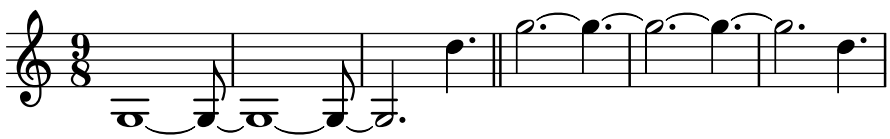


These engravers split all running notes and rests at the bar line, and inserts ties for notes. One of its uses is to debug complex scores: if the measures are not entirely filled, then the ties show exactly how much each measure is off.

The property `completionUnit` sets a preferred duration for the split notes.

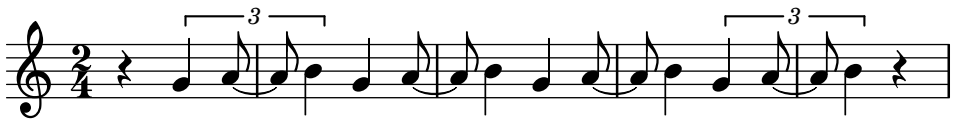
```
\new Voice \with {
  \remove Note_heads_engraver
  \consists Completion_heads_engraver
} \relative {
```

```
  \time 9/8 g\breve. d''4. \bar "||"
  \set completionUnit = #3/8
  g\breve. d4.
}
```



These engravers split notes with scaled duration, such as those in tuplets, into notes with the same scale factor as in the input note.

```
\new Voice \with {
  \remove Note_heads_engraver
  \consists Completion_heads_engraver
} \relative {
  \time 2/4 r4
  \tuplet 3/2 {g'4 a b}
  \scaleDurations 2/3 {g a b}
  g4*2/3 a b
  \tuplet 3/2 {g4 a b}
  r4
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “tie” in *Music Glossary*

Learning Manual: Section “Engravers explained” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Adding and removing engravers” in *Learning Manual*.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Note_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Completion_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Rest_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Completion_rest_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Forbid_line_break_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

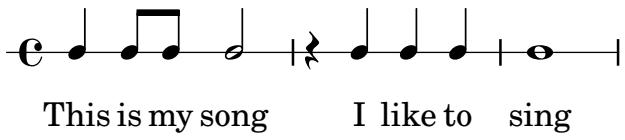
For consistency with previous behavior, notes and rests with duration longer than a measure, such as `c1*2`, are split into notes without any scale factor, `{ c1 c1 }`. The property `completionFactor` controls this behavior, and setting it to `#f` cause split notes and rests to have the scale factor of the input durations.

2.3.7 Showing melody rhythms

Sometimes you might want to show only the rhythm of a melody. This can be done with the rhythmic staff. All pitches of notes on such a staff are squashed, and the staff itself has a single line

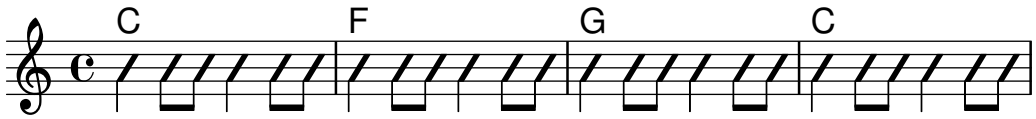
```
<<
  \new RhythmicStaff {
    \new Voice = "myRhythm" \relative {
```

```
      \time 4/4
      c'4 e8 f g2
      r4 g g f
      g1
    }
  }
  \new Lyrics {
    \lyricsto "myRhythm" {
      This is my song
      I like to sing
    }
  }
>>
```



Guitar chord charts often show the strumming rhythms. This can be done with the `Pitch_squash_engraver` and `\improvisationOn`.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 f g c
    }
  }
  \new Voice \with {
    \consists Pitch_squash_engraver
  } \relative c'' {
    \improvisationOn
    c4 c8 c c4 c8 c
    f4 f8 f f4 f8 f
    g4 g8 g g4 g8 g
    c4 c8 c c4 c8 c
  }
>>
```



Music containing chords can also be used as input to `RhythmicStaff` and for use with the `Pitch_squash_engraver` if the chords are first reduced to single notes with the `\reduceChords` music function:

```
\new RhythmicStaff {
  \time 4/4
  \reduceChords {
    <c>2
    <e>2
    <c e g>2
    <c e g>4
    <c e g>4
```

```
  }
}
```

Predefined commands

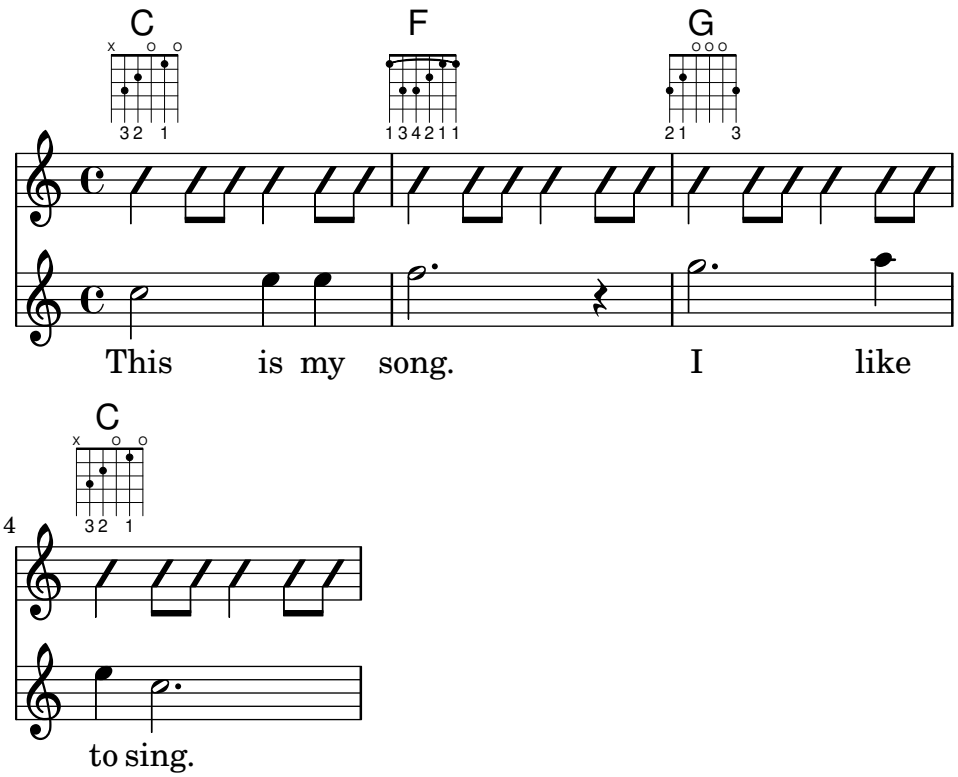
`\improvisationOn`, `\improvisationOff`, `\reduceChords`.

Selected snippets

Guitar strum rhythms

For guitar music it is possible to show strum rhythms, along with melody notes, chord names, and fret diagrams.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

<<
  \new ChordNames \chordmode {
    c1 | f | g | c
  }
  \new FretBoards \chordmode {
    c1 | f | g | c
  }
  \new Voice \with {
    \consists "Pitch_squash_engraver"
  } \relative c'' {
    \improvisationOn
    c4 c8 c c4 c8 c
    f4 f8 f f4 f8 f
    g4 g8 g g4 g8 g
    c4 c8 c c4 c8 c
  }
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative c'' {
    c2 e4 e4
    f2. r4
    g2. a4
    e4 c2.
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    This is my song.
    I like to sing.
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “RhythmicStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Pitch_squash_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

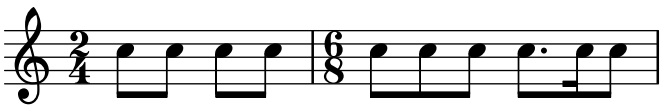
2.4 Beams

LilyPond provides two different possibilities for entering beams: automatic and manual input, which can be also mixed.

2.4.1 Automatic beams

By default, beams are inserted automatically:

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 2/4 c8 c c c
  \time 6/8 c8 c c c8. c16 c8
}
```

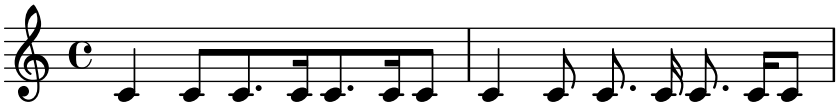


If these automatic decisions are not satisfactory, beaming can be entered explicitly; see Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111. Beams *must* be entered manually if beams are to be extended over rests.

If automatic beaming is not required, it may be turned off with `\autoBeamOff` and on with `\autoBeamOn`:

```
\relative c' {
  c4 c8 c8. c16 c8. c16 c8
  \autoBeamOff
```

```
  c4 c8 c8. c16 c8.
  \autoBeamOn
  c16 c8
}
```



Note: If beams are used to indicate melismata in songs, then automatic beaming should be switched off with `\autoBeamOff` and the beams indicated manually. Using `\partCombine` with `\autoBeamOff` can produce unintended results. See the snippets for more information.

Beaming patterns that differ from the automatic defaults can be created; see Section 2.4.2 [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 101.

Predefined commands

`\autoBeamOff`, `\autoBeamOn`.

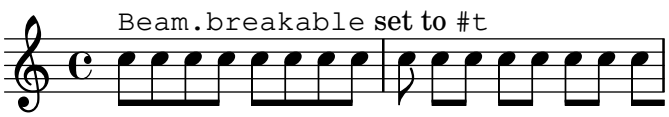
Selected snippets

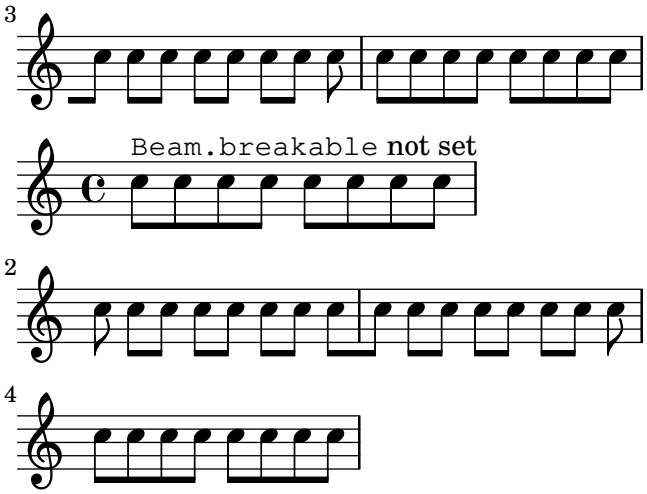
Beams across line breaks

Normally, LilyPond refuses to automatically break a line at places where a beam crosses a bar line. This behavior can be changed by setting the `Beam.breakable` property to `#t`.

This property does not affect manual breaks inserted with commands like `\break`.

```
music = {
  \repeat unfold 8 c8
  c8 \repeat unfold 7 { c[ c] }  c
  \repeat unfold 8 c8
}

\relative c'' {
  <>^\markup { \typewriter Beam.breakable set to \typewriter "#t" }
  \override Beam.breakable = ##t
  \music
}

\relative c'' {
  <>^\markup { \typewriter Beam.breakable not set }
  \music
}

\paper {
  line-width = 100\mm
}
```

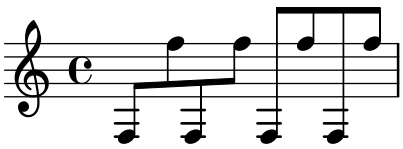




Changing beam knee gap

Kneed beams are inserted automatically when a large gap is detected between the note heads. This behavior can be tuned through the `auto-knee-gap` property. A kneed beam is drawn if the gap is larger than the value of `auto-knee-gap` plus the width of the beam object (which depends on the duration of the notes and the slope of the beam). By default, `auto-knee-gap` is set to 5.5 staff spaces.

```
{
  f8 f''8 f8 f''8
  \override Beam.auto-knee-gap = #6
  f8 f''8 f8 f''8
}
```



Partcombine and \autoBeamOff

The function of `\autoBeamOff` when used with `\partCombine` can be difficult to understand. It may be preferable to use

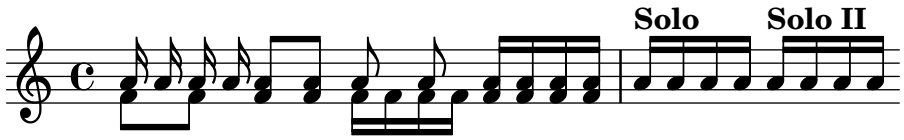
```
\set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f
```

instead to ensure that auto-beaming is turned off for the entire staff. Use this at a spot in your score where no beam generated by the auto-beamer is still active.

Internally, `\partCombine` works with four voices – up-stem single, down-stem single, combined, and solo. In order to use `\autoBeamOff` to stop all auto-beaming when used with `\partCombine`, it is necessary to use *four* calls to `\autoBeamOff`.

```
{
  % \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f % turns off all auto-beaming

  \partCombine {
    \autoBeamOff   % applies to split up-stems
    \repeat unfold 4 a'16
    % \autoBeamOff % applies to combined stems
    \repeat unfold 4 a'8
    \repeat unfold 4 a'16
    % \autoBeamOff % applies to solo
```

```
    \repeat unfold 4 a'16
    r4
  } {
    % \autoBeamOff % applies to split down-stems
    \repeat unfold 4 f'8
    \repeat unfold 8 f'16 |
    r4
    \repeat unfold 4 a'16
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111, Section 2.4.2 [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 101.

Installed Files: `scm/auto-beam.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Auto_beam_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Beam_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Beam" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BeamEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BeamForbidEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "beam-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "unbreakable-spanner-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

The properties of a beam are determined at the *start* of its construction and any additional beam property changes that occur before the beam has been completed will not take effect until the *next*, new beam starts.

2.4.2 Setting automatic beam behavior

When automatic beaming is enabled, the placement of automatic beams is determined by three context properties: `beatBase`, `beatStructure`, and `beamExceptions`. The default values of these variables may be overridden as described below, or alternatively the default values themselves may be changed as explained in Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77.

If a `beamExceptions` rule is defined for the time signature in force, that rule alone is used to determine the beam placement; the values of `beatBase` and `beatStructure` are ignored.

If no `beamExceptions` rule is defined for the time signature in force, the beam placement is determined by the values of `beatBase` and `beatStructure`.

Beaming based on `beatBase` and `beatStructure`

By default, `beamExceptions` rules are defined for most common time signatures, so the `beamExceptions` rules must be disabled if automatic beaming is to be based on `beatBase` and `beatStructure`. The `beamExceptions` rules are disabled by

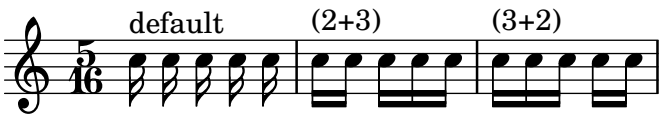
```
\set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
```

When `beamExceptions` is set to `#'()`, either due to an explicit setting or because no `beamExceptions` rules are defined internally for the time signature in force, the ending points for beams are on beats as specified by the context properties `beatBase` and `beatStructure`.

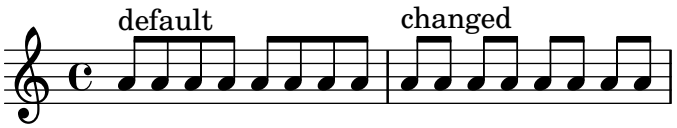
beatStructure is a Scheme list that defines the length of each beat in the measure in units of beatBase. By default, beatBase is one over the denominator of the time signature. By default, each unit of length beatBase is a single beat.

Note that there are separate beatStructure and beatBase values for each time signature. Changes to these variables apply only to the time signature that is currently in force, hence those changes must be placed after the \time command which starts a new time signature section, not before it. New values given to a particular time signature are retained and reinstated whenever that time signature is reestablished.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 5/16
  c16^"default" c c c c |
  % beamExceptions are unlikely to be defined for 5/16 time,
  % but let's disable them anyway to be sure
  \set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 2,3
  c16^"(2+3)" c c c c |
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 3,2
  c16^"(3+2)" c c c c |
}
```



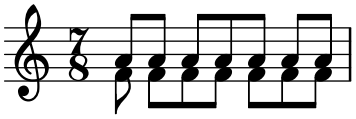

```
\relative {
  \time 4/4
  a'8^"default" a a a a a a a
  % Disable beamExceptions because they are definitely
  % defined for 4/4 time
  \set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
  \set Timing.beatBase = #1/4
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 1,1,1,1
  a8^"changed" a a a a a a a
}
```



Beam setting changes can be limited to specific contexts. If no setting is included in a lower-level context, the setting of the enclosing context will apply.

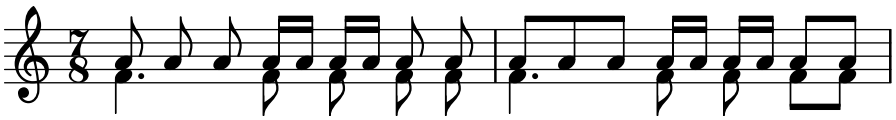
```
\new Staff {
  \time 7/8
  % No need to disable beamExceptions
  % as they are not defined for 7/8 time
  \set Staff.beatStructure = 2,3,2
  <<
    \new Voice = one {
      \relative {
        a'8 a a a a a a
      }
    }
```

```
    \new Voice = two {
      \relative {
        \voiceTwo
        \set Voice.beatStructure = 1,3,3
        f'8 f f f f f f
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



When multiple voices are used the Staff context must be specified if the beaming is to be applied to all voices in the staff:

```
\time 7/8
% rhythm 3-1-1-2
% Change applied to Voice by default --  does not work correctly
% Because of auto-generated voices, all beating will
% be at beatBase #1/8
\set beatStructure = 3,1,1,2
<< \relative {a'8 a a a16 a a a a8 a} \\ \relative {f'4. f8 f f f} >>

% Works correctly with context Staff specified
\set Staff.beatStructure = 3,1,1,2
<< \relative {a'8 a a a16 a a a a8 a} \\ \relative {f'4. f8 f f f} >>
```



The value of beatBase can be adjusted to change the beaming behavior, if desired. When this is done, the value of beatStructure must be set to be compatible with the new value of beatBase.

```
\time 5/8
% No need to disable beamExceptions
% as they are not defined for 5/8 time
\set Timing.beatBase = #1/16
\set Timing.beatStructure = 7,3
\repeat unfold 10 { a'16 }
```

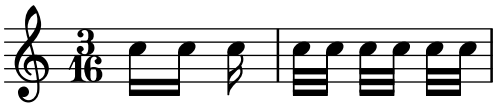
By default beatBase is set to one over the denominator of the time signature. Any exceptions to this default can be found in scm/time-signature-settings.scm.

Beaming based on beamExceptions

Special auto-beaming rules (other than ending a beam on a beat) are defined in the beamExceptions property.

The value for beamExceptions, a somewhat complex Scheme data structure, is easiest generated with the \beamExceptions function. This function is given one or more manually beamed measure-long rhythmic patterns (measures have to be separated by a bar check | since the function has no other way to discern the measure length). Here is a simple example:

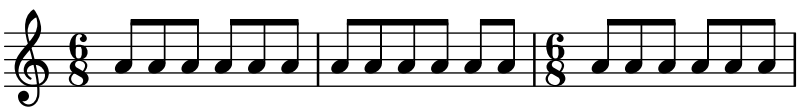
```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/16
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 2,1
  \set Timing.beamExceptions =
    \beamExceptions { 32[ 32] 32[ 32] 32[ 32] }
  c16 c c |
  \repeat unfold 6 { c32 } |
}
```



Note: A beamExceptions value must be *complete* exceptions list. That is, every exception that should be applied must be included in the setting. It is not possible to add, remove, or change only one of the exceptions. While this may seem cumbersome, it means that the current beaming settings need not be known in order to specify a new beaming pattern.

When the time signature is changed, default values of Timing.beatBase, Timing .beatStructure, and Timing.beamExceptions are set. Setting the time signature will reset the automatic beaming settings for the Timing context to the default behavior.

```
\relative a' {
  \time 6/8
  \repeat unfold 6 { a8 }
  % group (4 + 2)
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 4,2
  \repeat unfold 6 { a8 }
  % go back to default behavior
  \time 6/8
  \repeat unfold 6 { a8 }
}
```

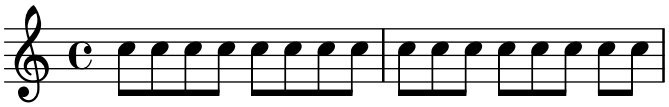


The default automatic beaming settings for a time signature are determined in scm/time-signature-settings.scm. Changing the default automatic beaming settings for a time signature is described in Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77.

Many automatic beaming settings for a time signature contain an entry for beamExceptions. For example, 4/4 time tries to beam the measure in two if there are only eighth notes. The beamExceptions rule can override the beatStructure setting if beamExceptions is not reset.

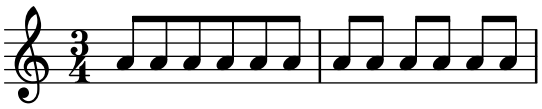
```
\time 4/4
\set Timing.beatBase = #1/8
\set Timing.beatStructure = 3,3,2
```

```
% This won't beam (3 3 2) because of beamExceptions
\repeat unfold 8 {c''8} |
% This will beam (3 3 2) because we clear beamExceptions
\set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
\repeat unfold 8 {c''8}
```



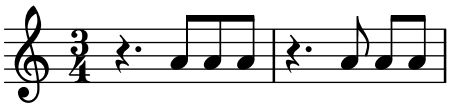
In a similar fashion, eighth notes in 3/4 time are beamed as a full measure by default. To beam eighth notes in 3/4 time on the beat, reset `beamExceptions`.

```
\time 3/4
% by default we beam in (6) due to beamExceptions
\repeat unfold 6 {a'8} |
% This will beam (1 1 1) due to default beatBase and beatStructure
\set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
\repeat unfold 6 {a'8}
```



In engraving from the romantic and classical periods, beams often begin midway through the measure in 3/4 time, but modern practice is to avoid the false impression of 6/8 time (see Gould, p. 153). Similar situations arise in 3/8 time. This behavior is controlled by the context property `beamHalfMeasure`, which has effect only in time signatures with 3 in the numerator:

```
\relative a' {
  \time 3/4
  r4. a8 a a |
  \set Timing.beamHalfMeasure = ##f
  r4. a8 a a |
}
```



How automatic beaming works

When automatic beaming is enabled, the placement of automatic beams is determined by the context properties `beatBase`, `beatStructure`, and `beamExceptions`.

The following rules, in order of priority, apply when determining the appearance of beams:

- If a manual beam is specified with `[...]` set the beam as specified, otherwise
- if a beam ending rule is defined in `beamExceptions` for the beam type, use it to determine the valid places where beams may end, otherwise
- if a beam ending rule is defined in `beamExceptions` for a longer beam type, use it to determine the valid places where beams may end, otherwise
- use the values of `beatBase` and `beatStructure` to determine the ends of the beats in the measure, and end beams at the end of beats.

In the rules above, the *beam type* is the duration of the shortest note in the beamed group.

The default beaming rules can be found in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.

Selected snippets

Subdividing beams

The beams of consecutive 16th (or shorter) notes are, by default, not subdivided. That is, the beams of more than two stems stretch over the entire group of notes without a break. This behavior can be modified to subdivide the beams into sub-groups by setting the property `subdivideBeams` to `#t`. When set, beams are subdivided at (rhythmic) intervals to match the metric value of the subdivision.

Using the properties `beamMinimumSubdivision` and `beamMaximumSubdivision` it is possible to configure the limits of automatic beam subdivision, namely the minimum and maximum rhythmic lengths at which beamlets are removed. The default values are `0` for the former and `+inf.0` for the latter, making LilyPond subdivide beams as much as possible.

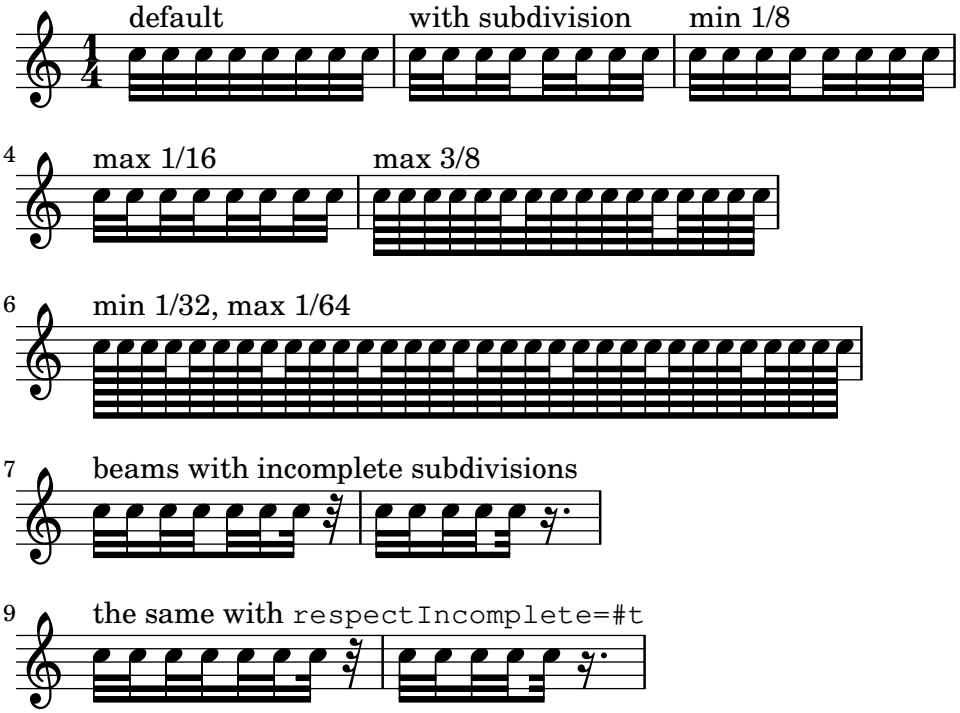
There are two special cases to consider.

- If the numerator of `beamMaximumSubdivision` is not a power of 2, the rhythmic lengths considered for subdivision are `beamMaximumSubdivision` divided by powers of 2 that stay greater than or equal to `beamMinimumSubdivision`.
- If `beamMaximumSubdivision` is smaller than `beamMinimumSubdivision`, the depth of beam subdivisions is limited by `beamMaximumSubdivision`, but not the frequency and rhythmic intervals, therefore possibly deviating from the correct, expected metric value.

If `respectIncompleteBeams` is set to `#t`, incomplete subdivisions with more than two stems are treated as an 'extension' of the previous subdivision group, i.e., the length of the previous subdivision group gets extended to also cover the incomplete subdivision. If set to `#f` (which is the default), a new subdivision group gets started instead.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 1/4

  <>^"default"
  c32 c c c c c c c

  <>^"with subdivision"
  \set subdivideBeams = ##t
  c32 c c c c c c c

  <>^"min 1/8"
  \once \set beamMinimumSubdivision = #1/8
  c32 c c c c c c c

  <>^"max 1/16"
  \once \set beamMaximumSubdivision = #1/16
  c32 c c c c c c c

  <>^"max 3/8"
  \once \set beamMaximumSubdivision = #3/8
  \repeat unfold 16 c64

  <>^"min 1/32, max 1/64"
  % Set maximum beam subdivision interval to 1/64 to limit
  % subdivision depth, despite not being metrically correct.
  \once \set beamMinimumSubdivision = #1/32
  \once \set beamMaximumSubdivision = #1/64
```

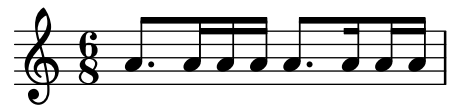
```
  \repeat unfold 32 c128
  \break

  <>^"beams with incomplete subdivisions"
  c32 c c c c c c r32
  c32 c c c c r16.

  <>^\markup { "the same with"
               \typewriter { "respectIncomplete=#t" } }
  \set respectIncompleteBeams = ##t
  % The incomplete subgroup extends the completed subgroup.
  c32 c c c c c c r32
  % No visual change since we have only two stems in the
  % incomplete subgroup.
  c32 c c c c r16.
}
```



Strict beat beaming

Beamlets can be set to point in the direction of the beat to which they belong. The first beam avoids sticking out flags (the default); the second beam strictly follows the beat.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 6/8
  a8. a16 a a
  \set strictBeatBeaming = ##t
  a8. a16 a a
}
```



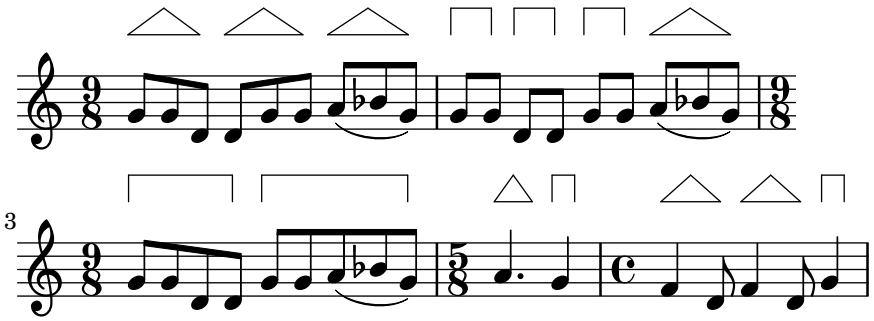
Conducting signs, measure grouping signs

Context properties control the grouping of beats within a measure: `beatStructure` lists the length of each beat in units of `beatBase`. Default values are established in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`. These properties may be changed particularly with `\set`.

Alternatively, `\time` optionally accepts a beat structure to use instead of the default. `\time` applies to the `Timing` context, so it does not reset values of properties that are set in lower-level contexts such as `Voice`.

If the `Measure_grouping_engraver` is included in one of the display contexts, measure grouping signs will be created. Such signs ease reading rhythmically complex modern music. In the example, the 9/8 measure is grouped in two different patterns using the two different methods, while the 5/8 measure is grouped according to the default setting in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`. For the 4/4 measure you have to explicitly set `beatBase` to eighths so that the bar's irregular pattern gets displayed.

```
\score {
  \new Voice \relative c'' {
    \time 9/8
    g8 g d d g g a( bes g) |
    \set Timing.beatStructure = 2,2,2,3
    g8 g d d g g a( bes g) |
    \time 4,5 9/8
    g8 g d d g g a( bes g) |
    \time 5/8
    a4. g4 |
    \time 3,3,2 4/4
    \set Timing.beatBase = #1/8
    f4 d8 f4 d8 g4
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists "Measure_grouping_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```

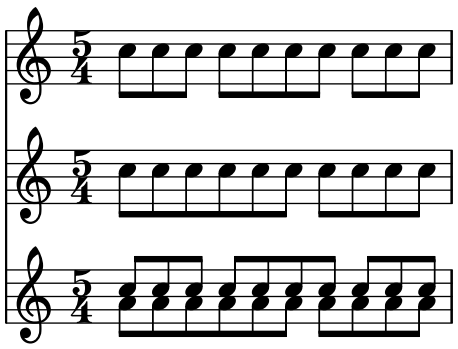


Beam endings in Score context

Beam-ending rules specified in the `Score` context apply to all staves, but can be modified at both `Staff` and `Voice` levels:

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 5/4
```

```
% Set default beaming for all staves
\set Score.beatBase = #1/8
\set Score.beatStructure = 3,4,3
<<
  \new Staff {
    c8 c c c c c c c c c
  }
  \new Staff {
    % Modify beaming for just this staff
    \set Staff.beatStructure = 6,4
    c8 c c c c c c c c c
  }
  \new Staff {
    % Inherit beaming from Score context
    <<
      {
        \voiceOne
        c8 c c c c c c c c c
      }
      % Modify beaming for this voice only
      \new Voice {
        \voiceTwo
        \set Voice.beatStructure = 6,4
        a8 a a a a a a a a a
      }
    >>
  }
>>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77.

Installed Files: `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Auto_beam_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Beam" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BeamForbidEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "beam-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

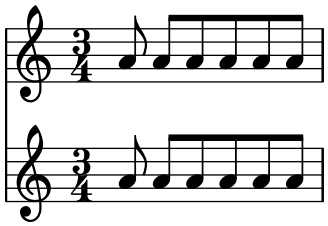
Known issues and warnings

If a score ends while an automatic beam has not been ended and is still accepting notes, this last beam will not be typeset at all. The same holds for polyphonic voices, entered with << ...

\\ ... >>. If a polyphonic voice ends while an automatic beam is still accepting notes, it is not typeset. The workaround for these problems is to manually beam the last beam in the voice or score.

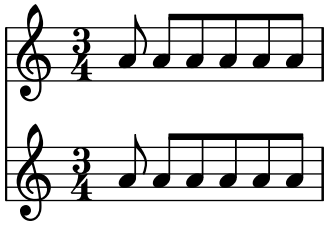
By default, the `Timing` translator is aliased to the `Score` context. This means that setting the time signature in one staff will affect the beaming of the other staves as well. Thus, a time signature setting in a later staff will reset custom beaming that was set in an earlier staff. One way to avoid this problem is to set the time signature in only one staff.

```
<<
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
    \set Timing.beatBase = #1/8
    \set Timing.beatStructure = 1,5
    \set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
    \repeat unfold 6 { a'8 }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \repeat unfold 6 { a'8 }
  }
>>
```



The default beam settings for the time signature can also be changed, so that the desired beaming will always be used. Changes in automatic beaming settings for a time signature are described in Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77.

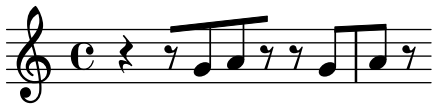
```
<<
  \new Staff {
    \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
      3/4               % timeSignature
      #1/8              % beatBase
      1,5               % beatStructure
      #'()              % beamExceptions
    \time 3/4
    \repeat unfold 6 { a'8 }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
    \repeat unfold 6 { a'8 }
  }
>>
```



2.4.3 Manual beams

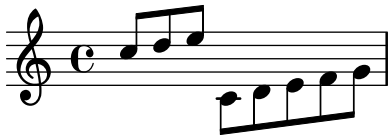
In some cases it may be necessary to override the automatic beaming algorithm. For example, the auto-beamer will not put beams over rests or bar lines, and in choral scores the beaming is often set to follow the meter of the lyrics rather than the notes. Such beams can be specified manually by marking the begin and end point with `[` and `]`.

```
\relative { r4 r8[ g' a r] r g[ | a] r }
```



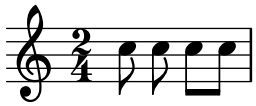
Beaming direction can be set manually using direction indicators:

```
\relative { c''8^[ d e] c,_[ d e f g] }
```



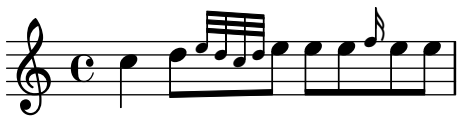
Individual notes may be marked with `\noBeam` to prevent them from being beamed:

```
\relative {
  \time 2/4
  c''8 c\noBeam c c
}
```



Grace note beams and normal note beams can occur simultaneously. Unbeamed grace notes are not put into normal note beams.

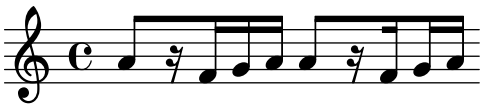
```
\relative {
  c''4 d8[
  \grace { e32 d c d }
  e8] e[ e
  \grace { f16 }
  e8 e]
}
```



Even more strict manual control with the beams can be achieved by setting the properties `stemLeftBeamCount` and `stemRightBeamCount`. They specify the number of beams to draw on the left and right side, respectively, of the next note. If either property is set, its value will be used only once, and then it is erased. In this example, the last `f` is printed with only one beam on the left side, i.e., the eighth-note beam of the group as a whole.

```
\relative a' {
  a8[ r16 f g a]
  a8[ r16
  \set stemLeftBeamCount = 2
  \set stemRightBeamCount = 1
```

```
  f16
  \set stemLeftBeamCount = 1
  g16 a]
}
```



Predefined commands

`\noBeam`.

Selected snippets

Beam nibs

Beam nibs at the start and end of beams together with beams attached to solitary notes that look like flat flags are possible with a combination of `stemLeftBeamCount`, `stemRightBeamCount`, and paired `[]` beam indicators.

For imitating right-pointing flat flags on lone notes, use paired `[]` beam indicators and set `stemLeftBeamCount` to zero. For imitating left-pointing flat flags on lone notes, set `stemRightBeamCount` to zero instead (line one).

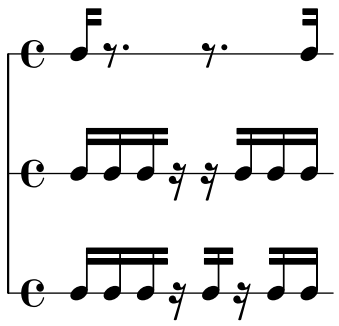
For right-pointing nibs at the end of a run of beamed notes, set `stemRightBeamCount` to a positive value. For left-pointing nibs at the start of a run of beamed notes, set `stemLeftBeamCount` instead (line two).

Sometimes it may make sense for a lone note surrounded by rests to carry both a left- and right-pointing nib. Do this with paired `[]` beam indicators alone (line three).

Note that `\set stemLeftBeamCount` is always equivalent to `\once \set`. In other words, the beam count settings are not "sticky", so the pair of nibs attached to the lone 16th note in the last example has nothing to do with the `\set` command for the beam before.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      \set stemLeftBeamCount = 0
      c16[] r8.
      r8.
      \set stemRightBeamCount = 0
      16[]
    }
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      16 16
      \set stemRightBeamCount = 2
      16 r r
      \set stemLeftBeamCount = 2
      16 16 16
    }
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      16 16
      \set stemRightBeamCount = 2
      16 r16
      16[] r16
      \set stemLeftBeamCount = 2
```

```
        16 16
      }
    >>
  }
```



Using alternative flag styles

Alternative shapes for flags on eighth and shorter notes can be displayed by overriding the `stencil` property of `Flag`. LilyPond provides the following functions: `modern-straight-flag`, `old-straight-flag`, and `flat-flag`. Use `\revert` to restore the default shape.

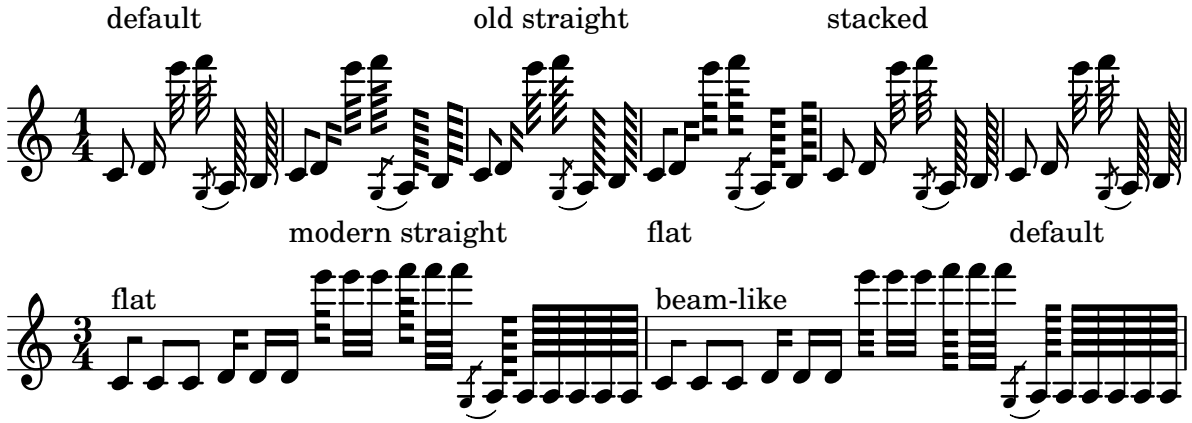
To get stacked (i.e., vertically more compact) flags, call the command `\flagStyleStacked`, which can be reset with `\flagStyleDefault`.

Overriding the `Flag` stencil does not change how flag elements are positioned vertically. This is especially noticeable for flat flags: LilyPond doesn't dynamically adjust the vertical gaps between flag elements in the same way as it does for beams. A possible solution to harmonize the appearance is to replace flat flags with half beams, as shown in the second staff; however, this can't be done automatically. In the code of this snippet, such half beams are entered with `@` as a prefix, for example `@c8`.

Be aware that half beams are *not* `Flag` grobs. This means in particular that modifying `Flag` properties won't have any effect on them (you have to use `Beam` properties instead), and properties for their associated `Stem` grob will also behave beam-like.

```
"@" =
#(define-music-function (music) (ly:music?)
  #{ \set stemLeftBeamCount = 0 $music [] #})

testnotes = {
  \autoBeamOff
  c8 d16 e''32 f64 \acciaccatura { g,,,8 } a128 b
}

\relative c' {
  \override TextScript.staff-padding = 6
  \time 1/4
    <>^"default" \testnotes
  \override Flag.stencil = #modern-straight-flag
    <>_"modern straight" \testnotes
  \override Flag.stencil = #old-straight-flag
    <>^"old straight" \testnotes
  \override Flag.stencil = #flat-flag
    <>_"flat" \testnotes
  \revert Flag.stencil
```

```
  \flagStyleStacked
    <>^"stacked" \testnotes
  \flagStyleDefault
    <>_"default" \testnotes
}

\relative c' {
  \time 3/4
  \override Flag.stencil = #flat-flag

  <>^"flat" c8 c[ c] d16 d[ d] e''32 e[ e] f64 f[ f]
    \acciaccatura { g,,,8 } a128 a[ a a a]
  <>^"beam-like" @c8 c[ c] @d16 d[ d] @e''32 e[ e] @f64 f[ f]
    \acciaccatura { g,,,8 } @a128 a[ a a a]
}

\layout {
  indent = 0
  \context {
    \Score
    \override NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-permission = ##f
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754, Section 2.6.1 [Grace notes], page 143.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Beam” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BeamEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Beam_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “beam-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Stem_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

2.4.4 Feathered beams

Feathered beams are used to indicate that a small group of notes should be played at an increasing (or decreasing) tempo, without changing the overall tempo of the piece. The extent of the feathered beam must be indicated manually using `[` and `]`, and the beam feathering is turned on by specifying a direction to the `Beam` property `grow-direction`.

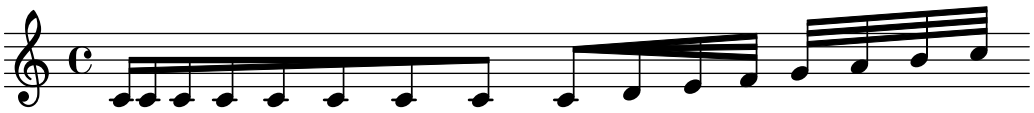
If the placement of the notes and the sound in the MIDI output is to reflect the *ritardando* or *accelerando* indicated by the feathered beam the notes must be grouped as a music expression

delimited by braces and preceded by a `\featherDurations` command which specifies the ratio between the durations of the first and last notes in the group.

The square brackets show the extent of the beam and the braces show which notes are to have their durations modified. Normally these would delimit the same group of notes, but this is not required: the two commands are independent.

In the following example the eight 16th notes occupy exactly the same time as a half note, but the first note is one half as long as the last one, with the intermediate notes gradually lengthening. The first four 32nd notes gradually speed up, while the last four 32nd notes are at a constant tempo.

```
\relative c' {
  \override Beam.grow-direction = #LEFT
  \featherDurations 2/1
  { c16[ c c c c c c c] }
  \override Beam.grow-direction = #RIGHT
  \featherDurations 2/3
  { c32[ d e f] }
  % revert to non-feathered beams
  \override Beam.grow-direction = #'()
  { g32[ a b c] }
}
```



The spacing in the printed output represents the note durations only approximately, but the MIDI output is exact.

Predefined commands

`\featherDurations`.

See also

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

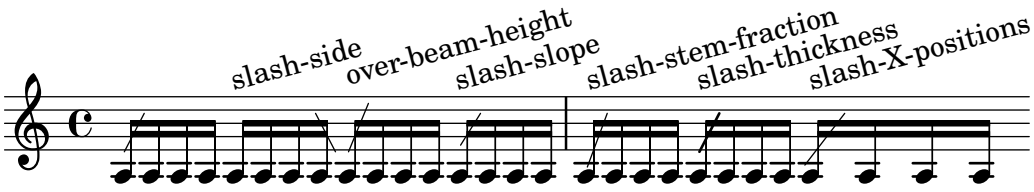
The `\featherDurations` command only works with very short music snippets, and when numbers in the fraction are small.

2.4.5 Slashed beams

Slashed beams are printed by using the special stencil procedure `beam::slashed-stencil`. The slash may be printed at the left or right side of the beam and is further customizable by overrides of the `details` subproperties `over-beam-height`, `slash-slope`, `slash-side`, `slash-stem-fraction`, `slash-thickness`, and `slash-X-positions`. Note that those subproperties negotiate with each other to get a pleasing output, i.e., changing one of them may have impact on others.

```
mus = \repeat unfold 4 a16

{
  \override TextScript.rotation = #'(15 1 0)
  \override Beam.stencil = #beam::slashed-stencil
  \mus
```

```
  <>^"slash-side" %% default: LEFT
  \once \override Beam.details.slash-side = #RIGHT
  \mus
  <>^"over-beam-height" %% default: 0.75
  \once \override Beam.details.over-beam-height = #1.5
  \mus
  <>^"slash-slope" %% default: 2
  \once \override Beam.details.slash-slope = #1.0
  \mus
  <>^"slash-stem-fraction" %% default: 0.3
  \once \override Beam.details.slash-stem-fraction = #0.6
  \mus
  <>^"slash-thickness" %% default: 0.1
  \once \override Beam.details.slash-thickness = #0.2
  \mus
  <>^"slash-X-positions" %% default: (-0.5 . 1)
  \once \override Beam.details.slash-X-positions = #'(-1 . 2)
  \mus
}
```



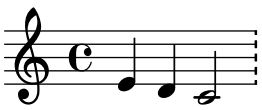
2.5 Bars

2.5.1 Bar lines

Bar lines are used to delimit measures and sections, and to indicate repetition. Normally, simple bar lines are automatically inserted into the printed output at places according to the current time signature. Various commands insert other kinds of bar lines automatically as part of their effect (see Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126).

A bar line inserted automatically can be changed to another type with the `\bar` command:

```
\relative { e'4 d c2 \bar "!" }
```



The final note of a measure is not required to end on the automatically inserted bar line: the note is assumed to carry over into the next measure. But if a long sequence of such carry-over measures appears, the music can appear compressed or even flowing off the page. This is because automatic line breaks happen only at the end of complete measures, i.e., where all notes end before the end of a measure.

> **Note:** An incorrect duration can inhibit line breaks, leading to a line of highly compressed music or music that flows off the page.

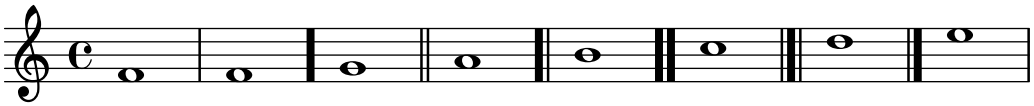
Line breaks are also permitted at manually inserted bar lines even within incomplete measures. To allow a line break without printing a bar line, use `\allowBreak`; see Section 28.1 [Line breaking], page 669.

This and other special bar lines may be inserted manually at any point. When they coincide with the end of a measure they replace the simple bar line which would have been inserted there automatically. When they do not coincide with the end of a measure the specified bar line is inserted at that point in the printed output.

Manual bar lines are purely visual. They do not affect any of the properties that a normal bar line would affect, such as measure numbers and accidentals. They do not affect the calculation and placement of subsequent automatic bar lines. When a manual bar line is placed where a normal bar line already exists, the effects of the original bar line are not altered.

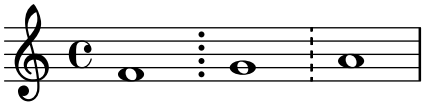
Various single and double bar lines are available for manual insertion:

```
\relative {
  f'1 \bar "|"
  f1 \bar "."
  g1 \bar "||"     % see \section
  a1 \bar ".|"
  b1 \bar ".."
  c1 \bar "|.|"
  d1 \bar "|."     % see \fine
  e1
}
```



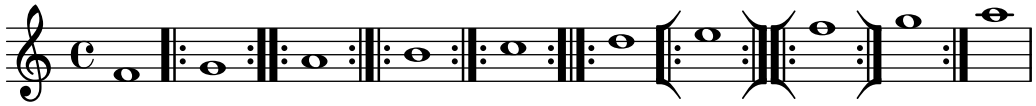
together with dotted and dashed bar lines:

```
\relative {
  f'1 \bar ";"
  g1 \bar "!"
  a1
}
```



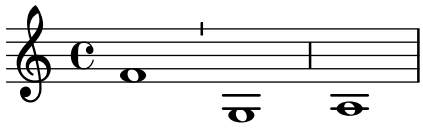
and various repeat bar lines:

```
\relative {
  f'1 \bar ".|:"
  g1 \bar ":..:"
  a1 \bar ":|.|:"
  b1 \bar ":|.:"
  c1 \bar ":.|.:"
  d1 \bar "[|:"
  e1 \bar ":|][|:"
  f1 \bar ":|]"
  g1 \bar ":|."
  a1
}
```



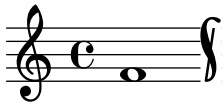
Ticks and short bar lines are also available; however, in the context of Gregorian chant, using `\divisioMinima` and `\divisioMaior` is preferable (see Section 17.4.4 [Divisiones], page 537).

```
f'1 \bar "'"
g1 \bar ","
a1
```



LilyPond supports Kievan notation and provides a special Kievan bar line:

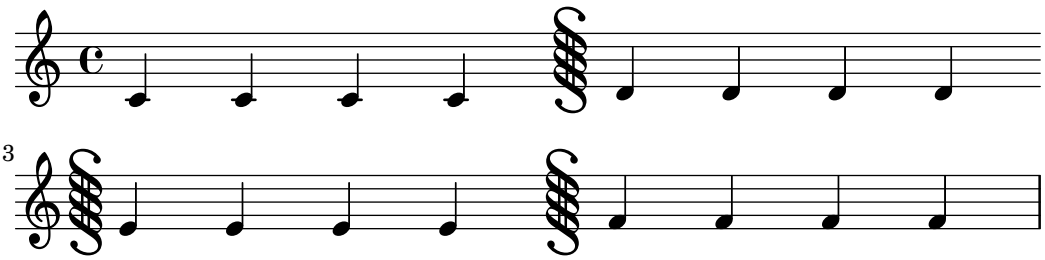
```
f'1 \bar "k"
```

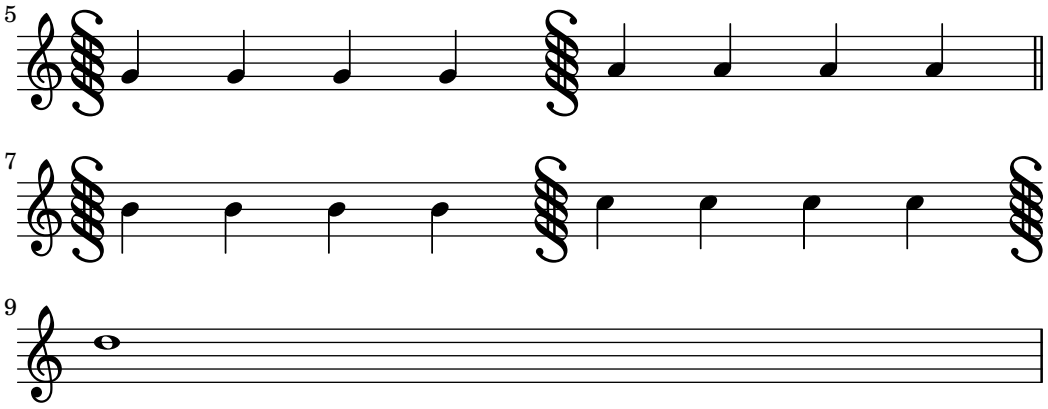


Further details of this notation are explained in Section 17.5 [Typesetting Kievan square notation], page 545.

There are various in-staff segno signs which differ in their behavior at line breaks:

```
\fixed c' {
  c4 4 4 4
  \bar "S"
  d4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar "S"
  e4 4 4 4
  \bar "S-|"
  f4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar "S-|"
  g4 4 4 4
  \bar "S-||"
  a4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar "S-||"
  b4 4 4 4
  \bar "S-S"
  c'4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar "S-S"
  d'1
}
```

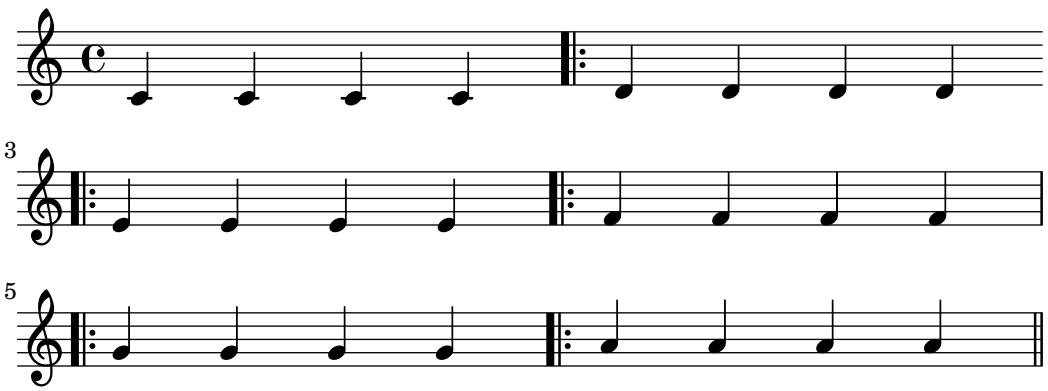


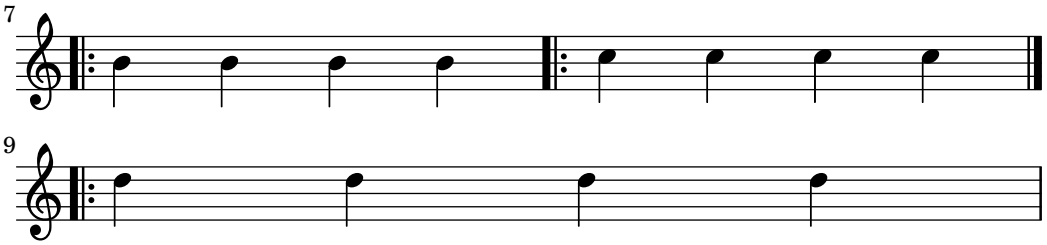


Although the bar line types signifying repeats may be inserted manually they do not in themselves cause LilyPond to recognize a repeated section. Such repeated sections are better entered using the various repeat commands (see Chapter 4 [Repeats], page 184), which automatically print the appropriate bar lines, which can be customized (see Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126).

In addition, you can specify `".|:-||"`, which is equivalent to `".|:"` except at line breaks, where it gives a double bar line at the end of the line and a start repeat at the beginning of the next line.

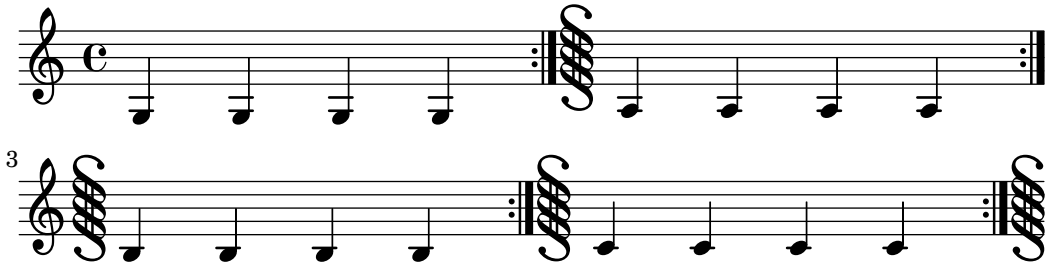
```
\fixed c' {
  c4 4 4 4
  \bar ".|:"
  d4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar ".|:"
  e4 4 4 4
  \bar ".|:-|"
  f4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar ".|:-|"
  g4 4 4 4
  \bar ".|:-||"
  a4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar ".|:-||"
  b4 4 4 4
  \bar ".|:-|."
  c'4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar ".|:-|."
  d'4 4 4 4
}
```

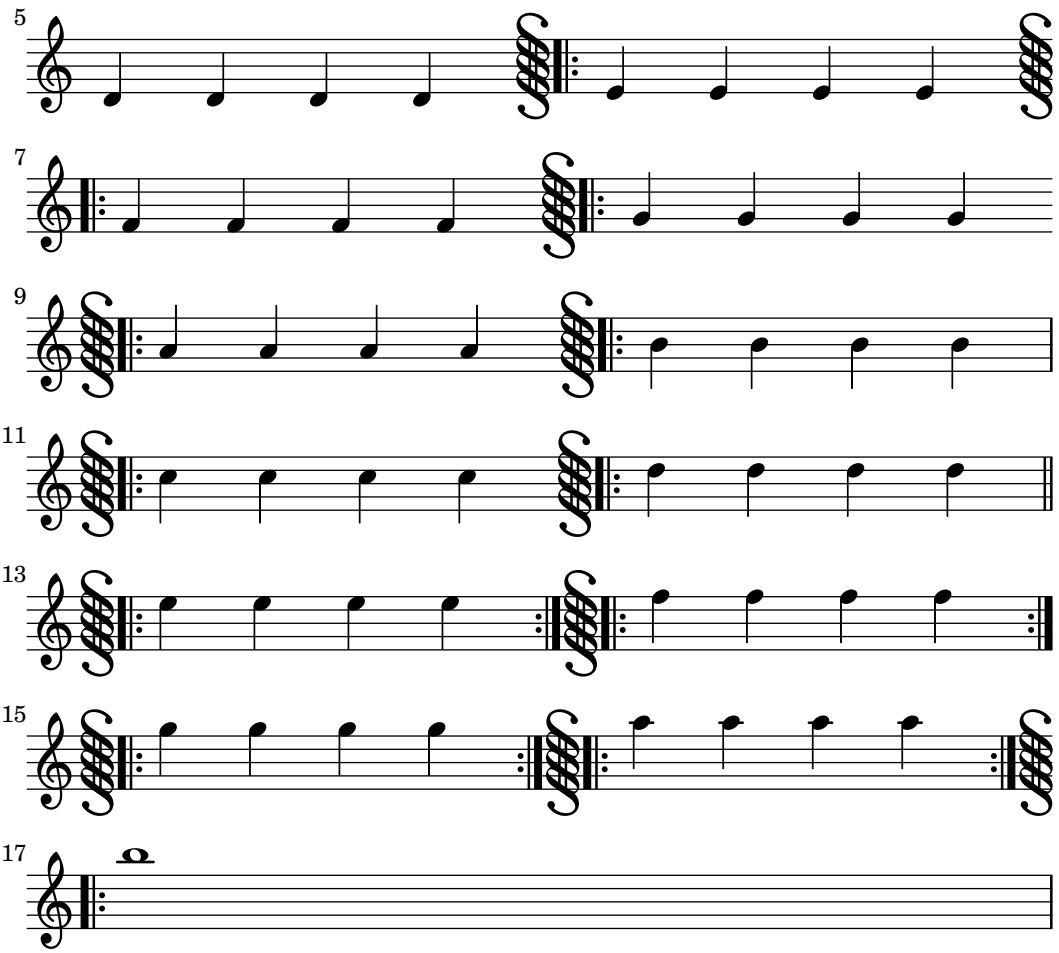




There are various combinations of repeats with the segno sign:

```
\fixed c' {
  g,4 4 4 4
  \bar ":|.S"
  a,4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar ":|.S"
  b,4 4 4 4
  \bar ":|.S-S"
  c4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar ":|.S-S"
  d4 4 4 4
  \bar "S.|:-S"
  e4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar "S.|:-S"
  f4 4 4 4
  \bar "S.|:"
  g4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar "S.|:"
  a4 4 4 4
  \bar "S.|:-|"
  b4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar "S.|:-|"
  c'4 4 4 4
  \bar "S.|:-||"
  d'4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar "S.|:-||"
  e'4 4 4 4
  \bar ":|.S.|:"
  f'4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar ":|.S.|:"
  g'4 4 4 4
  \bar ":|.S.|:-S"
  a'4 4 4 4 \break
  \bar ":|.S.|:-S"
  b'1
}
```





Many of the repeat and segno bar lines above can be inserted automatically by `\repeat` commands (see Chapter 4 [Repeats], page 184).

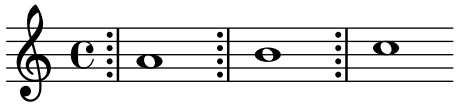
New bar line types can be defined with `\defineBarLine`:

`\defineBarLine` *bar-type* `#'(`*eol-bar bol-bar span-bar*`)`

Briefly, the *bar-type* argument specifies the bar line glyph to use in the middle of a staff line, and also serves as the name by which this bar line type is referenced. The other arguments specify the bar line glyph to use at the end or beginning of a line, or in the span between multiple staves. Setting any of *eol-bar*, *bol-bar*, or *span-bar* to `#t` means to use the same bar line type specified by *bar-type* for the corresponding position. Setting them to `#f` means to print no bar line in the corresponding position.

In more detail, the *bar-type* argument is a string that serves a dual purpose: It specifies the bar line glyph to be printed when it occurs in the middle of a staff line; and it identifies the bar line object that can be invoked with `\bar` *bar-type*. It must have the form *midglyph* or *midglyph-annotation* (with a literal hyphen), where *annotation* is an arbitrary string, and *midglyph* is a string each of whose characters is the name of one of the predefined bar line elements listed below. The resulting bar line glyph to be used in the middle of a line is the concatenation of these elements. For example, a *bar-type* of either `";|"` or `";|-other"` specifies a compound bar line consisting of a dotted line (‘;’) paired with a solid line (‘|’):

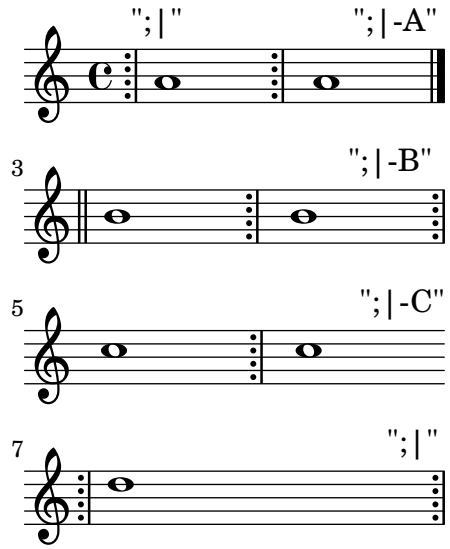
```
\defineBarLine ";|" #'(#t #t #t)
\defineBarLine ";|-other" #'(#f #f #f)
\fixed c' {
   \bar ";|" a1 \bar ";|" b1 \bar ";|-other" c'1 \bar ";|-other"
}
```



The *annotation* (‘other’ in the second example above) is used to distinguish this bar type from others with the same *midglyph* but different line break or multi-staff behavior. (By convention, the string specified in *eol-bar* is often used as the annotation, so we might have named the second example ‘";|-f"’.)

The arguments *eol-bar* and *bol-bar* specify the bar line to be printed at the end of the line and beginning of the next line, when `\bar` *bar-type* occurs at a line break. *bol-bar* also applies when `\bar` *bar-type* is used at the beginning of a score. The format of these arguments is the same as that of *bar-type*. The string of bar line elements specifies the bar line glyph to print at the corresponding line position. In addition, either of these arguments can be `#t` as a shorthand for copying the value of *bar-type*; or `#f` to print no bar line. For example, all of the bar line types in this example print a dotted-solid line pair in the middle of a staff line, but have different behavior at ends or beginnings of lines:

```
%   dotted-solid everywhere
\defineBarLine  ";|"  #'( #t #t #t)
%   solid-bold at EOL, solid-solid at BOL
\defineBarLine  ";|-A" #'( "|."  "||"  #f )
%   dotted-solid at EOL, nothing at BOL
\defineBarLine  ";|-B" #'( #t  #f  #f )
%   nothing at EOL, dotted-solid at BOL
\defineBarLine  ";|-C" #'( #f  #t  #f )
\relative c'' {
  \bar ";|"  \textMark "\";|\""
  a1  \bar ";|-A"
  a1  \bar ";|-A"  \textEndMark "\";|-A\""  \break
  b1  \bar ";|-B" b \bar ";|-B"  \textEndMark "\";|-B\""  \break
  c1  \bar ";|-C" c \bar ";|-C"  \textEndMark "\";|-C\""   \break
  d1  \bar ";|" \textEndMark "\";|\""
}
```

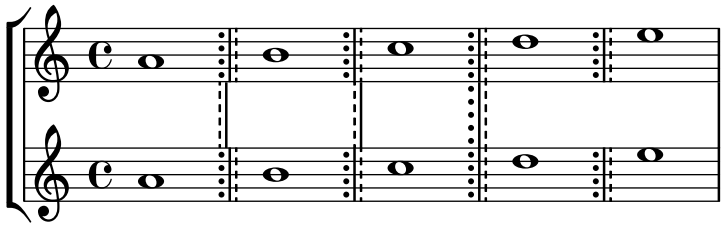


Note: The *eol-bar* or *bol-bar* strings may be names of previously defined bar line types. In a single staff context, it does not matter: the bar line elements in the given string are used regardless of any features of the defined bar line named by the string. In particular, any

annotation is ignored in this context. However, in a multi-staff system it is important that *eol-bar* and *bol-bar* refer to previously defined bar line types (including *bar-type* itself), or be `#t` or `#f`. This is explained in more detail below.

The argument *span-bar* has an effect only in multi-staff systems (see Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238), where it specifies what to print between grouped staves. This argument should be a string of bar line elements, of the same length as *bar-type* or shorter. (Extra elements are ignored.) Each element will be printed in line with the corresponding element of *bar-type*. A space character (' ') can be used to omit a bar line element but leave space for it. Setting *span-bar* to `#t` makes it the same as the mid-line glyph. Setting it to `#f` omits the span bar, and setting it to `""` (an empty string) makes a zero-width span bar. Here are some examples:

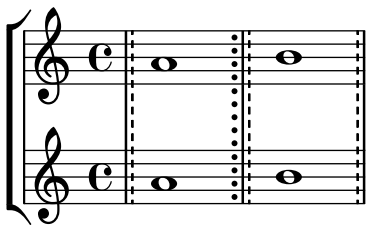
```
\defineBarLine  ";|!-A"  #'(#t #t "!|")
\defineBarLine  ";|!-B"  #'(#t #t " !|")
\defineBarLine  ";|!-C"  #'(#t #t #t)
\defineBarLine  ";|!-D"  #'(#t #t #f)
\fixed c' {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff {
      a1 \bar ";|!-A"
      b  \bar ";|!-B"
      c' \bar ";|!-C"
      d' \bar ";|!-D"
      e'
    }
    \new Staff {
      a1 b c' d' e'
    }
  >>
}
```



At line breaks, instead of using *span-bar*, the bar line types referenced by *eol-bar* and *bol-bar* are used to determine the span bar to print. In the context of a staff group, if *eol-bar* and *bol-bar* do not refer to defined bar line types, LilyPond issues a warning, and no span bar is printed at line breaks. It is allowed for *eol-bar* or *bol-bar* to be `#f`, in which case no span bar is printed at the corresponding line position. These arguments can also be `#t`, or equivalently, equal to *bar-type*, in which case the current *span-bar* does determine the span bar to print at the corresponding line position:

```
\defineBarLine  "!|-t"  #'(#t #t #t)
\defineBarLine  "|!-t"  #'(#t #t #t)
\defineBarLine  ";|!-bad"  #'("|!" "!|" #t)  % fails at line breaks
\defineBarLine  ";|!-good" #'("!|-t" "|!-t" #t)
\relative c'' {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff {
```

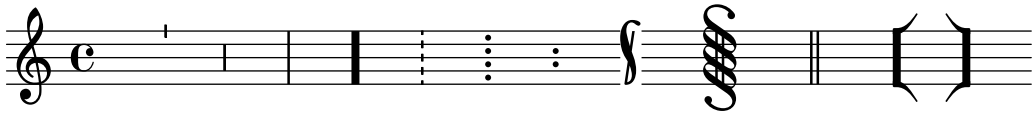
```
      \bar ";|!-good"
      a1 \bar ";|!-good"
      % \bar ";|!-bad"     % "WARNING: No span bar glyph defined..."
      b1 \bar ";|!-good"
    }
    \new Staff {
      a1 b1
    }
  >>
}
```



Note: If *span-bar* is a string, it should contain *only* bar line elements, or space (‘ ’), and not an annotation such as allowed in the other arguments. If *span-bar* contains an annotation, LilyPond issues a warning. The one exception is that it may be equal to *bar-type*, in which case no warning is issued even if *bar-type* includes an annotation.

All the available bar line elements are shown below. Most also have predefined bar types (for arguments to \bar) that reference them individually. Some elements are primarily intended to be combined with others and so do not have predefined individual bar types.

```
\defineBarLine ":" #'(#f #t #f)
\defineBarLine "=" #'(#t #f #t)
\defineBarLine "[" #'(#f #t #f)
\defineBarLine "]" #'(#t #f #f)

\new Staff {
  s1 \bar "'"
  s1 \bar ","
  s1 \bar "|"
  s1 \bar "."
  s1 \bar "!"
  s1 \bar ";"
  s1 \bar ":"
  s1 \bar "k"
  s1 \bar "S"
  s1 \bar "="
  s1 \bar "["
  s1 \bar "]"
  s1 \bar ""
}
```

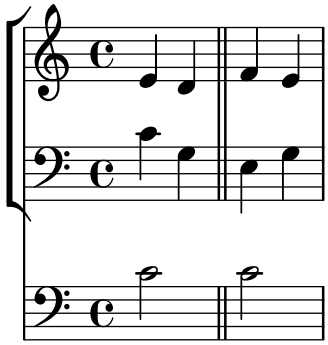


The "=" bar line provides a double span bar line for use in combination with the segno sign. Using it as a stand-alone double thin bar line is not recommended; \bar "||" is preferred.

If additional elements are needed, LilyPond provides a simple way to define them. For more information on modifying or adding bar lines, see file `scm/bar-line.scm`.

In scores with many staves, a `\bar` command in one staff is automatically applied to all staves. The resulting bar lines are connected between different staves of a `StaffGroup`, `PianoStaff`, or `GrandStaff`.

```
<<
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff \relative {
      e'4 d
      \bar "||"
      f4 e
    }
    \new Staff \relative { \clef bass c'4 g e g }
  >>
  \new Staff \relative { \clef bass c'2 c2 }
>>
```



The bar type used for automatically inserted measure bar lines is `"|"`. This may be changed at any time with '`\set Timing.measureBarType = bartype`'.

It is also possible to set different types of bar lines in a score with multiple staves, using one of the possible commands or properties explained below (see Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126). Of course this may lead to a mismatch of bar lines and span bars, due to their different width.

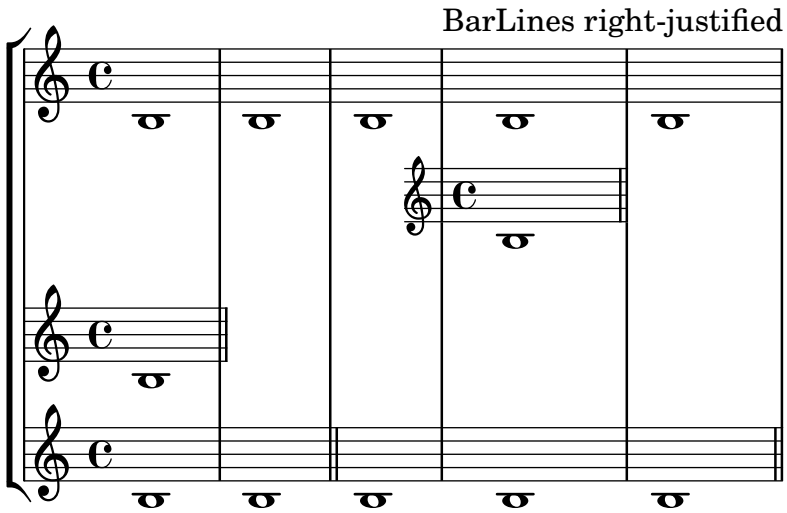
Usually bar lines are left-aligned (disregarding colon signs as in repeat bar lines). To get them right-aligned the command

```
[\once] \override Context.BarLine.right-justified = ##t
```

needs to be applied, where *Context* is a context suitable for multiple staves, like *Score*, *StaffGroup*, *Grandstaff*, etc.

```
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff = "a" {
      b1  b b
      <<
        { \textMark "BarLines right-justified" b b }
        \new Staff \with { alignAboveContext = "b" }
        {
          \override StaffGroup.BarLine.right-justified = ##t
          b
          \section
        }
```

```
    >>
  }
  \new Staff = "b" { b \section }
  \new Staff = "c" { b b \section b b b \section }
>>
```



After a line-break bar lines are never right-aligned. For mid-line and right-aligned bar lines the anchor-point (used to align `BarNumber`, `RehearsalMark`, etc.) moves acordingly.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 28.1 [Line breaking], page 669, Chapter 4 [Repeats], page 184, Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238.

Installed Files: `scm/bar-line.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "BarLine" in *Internals Reference* (created at `Staff` level), Section "SpanBar" in *Internals Reference* (across staves), Section "Timing_translator" in *Internals Reference* (for Timing properties).

2.5.2 Automatic bar lines

Various commands other than `\bar` can also create bar lines as part of their effect. The bar lines created in these cases can be changed by setting context properties. If a property is set to `'()` or is unset, it is ignored; otherwise, the value must be a predefined bar type or one previously defined with the `\defineBarLine` command (see Section 2.5.1 [Bar lines], page 116).

Multiple reasons for creating different automatic bar lines may apply at the same time. Conflicts are resolved in part by providing properties for predetermined combinations and in part by a priority scheme. The table below presents the available properties in order of increasing priority.

`underlyingRepeatBarType`
: Used at points of repetition or departure where no bar line would otherwise appear. This is expected when repeated sections are not aligned to measures. Several commands employ this bar type: `\codaMark`, `\inStaffSegno`, `\repeat segno`, `\repeat volta`, and `\segnoMark`.

`caesuraType underlying-bar-line`
: Used at `\caesura`; see Section 9.7.4 [Phrase bar lines in hymn tunes], page 399.

`submeasureBarType`
: Used at submeasure boundaries specified by `submeasureStructure`, when `\submeasureBarsOn` allows; see Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77.

`measureBarType`
: Used at a measure boundary.

`caesuraType bar-line`
: Used at `\caesura`; see Section 9.7.4 [Phrase bar lines in hymn tunes], page 399.

`sectionBarType`
: Used at a section break created by `\section`.

`fineBarType`
: Used at `\fine`.

`doubleRepeatBarType`
`doubleRepeatSegnoBarType`
`endRepeatBarType`
`endRepeatSegnoBarType`
`fineSegnoBarType`
`fineStartRepeatSegnoBarType`
`segnoBarType`
`startRepeatBarType`
`startRepeatSegnoBarType`
: Only one of these bar types is used at a time; which one is used depends on the structure of the piece.

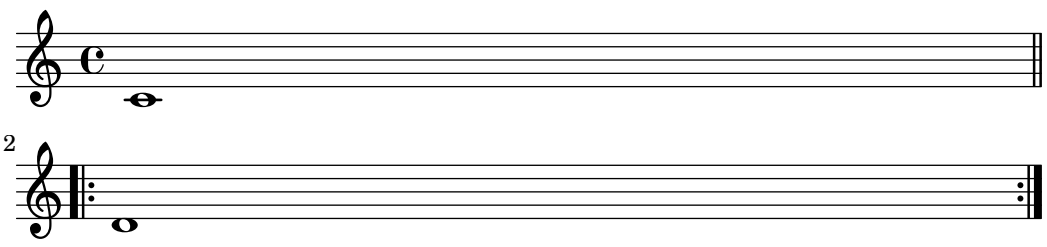
  Properties with `startRepeat` or `endRepeat` in the name are used at the start or end of a repeated section created by `\repeat volta`, and properties with `doubleRepeat` in the name are used where the end of one repeated section and the start of another coincide.

  Properties with `segno` in the name are used at an in-staff segno, which can be created by `\repeat segno` or `\segnoMark` when the `segnoStyle` property is set to `bar-line`, or created by `\inStaffSegno`.

  Properties with `fine` in the name are used at `\fine`.

Priority applies independently to beginning-, middle-, and end-of-line bar lines, allowing a lower-priority bar line to appear where higher-priority bar types have no glyphs defined (see Section 2.5.1 [Bar lines], page 116).

```
\fixed c' {
  c1 \section \break
  \repeat volta 2 d1
}
```

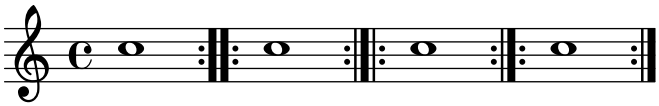


Selected snippets

Setting the double repeat default for volte

There are different double repeat styles for volte that can be selected using the context property `doubleRepeatBarType`.

```
\relative c'' {
  \repeat volta 2 { c1 }
  \set Score.doubleRepeatBarType = ":..:"
  \repeat volta 2 { c1 }
  \set Score.doubleRepeatBarType = ":|.|:"
  \repeat volta 2 { c1 }
  \set Score.doubleRepeatBarType = ":|.:"
  \repeat volta 2 { c1 }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.5.1 [Bar lines], page 116, Chapter 4 [Repeats], page 184.

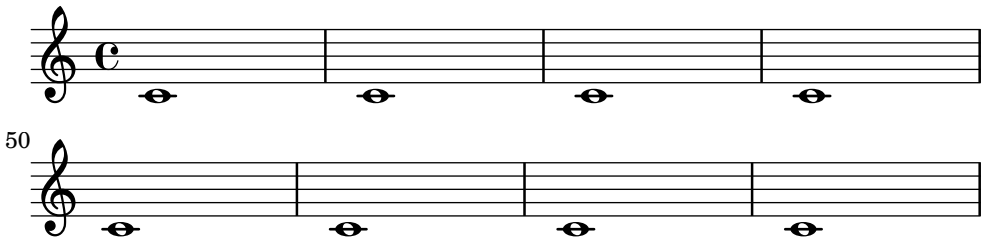
Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Repeat_acknowledge_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

2.5.3 Bar numbers

Bar numbers are typeset by default at the start of every line except the first line. The number itself is stored in the `currentBarNumber` property, which is normally updated automatically for every measure. It may also be set manually:

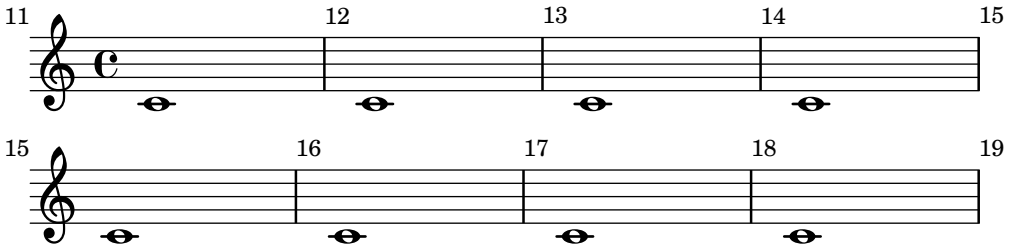
```
\relative c' {
  c1 c c c
  \break
  \set Score.currentBarNumber = 50
  c1 c c c
}
```



The default behavior of only printing bar numbers at the start of every line can be changed through the `break-visibility` property of `BarNumber`. This takes three values which may be set to `#t` or `#f` to specify whether the corresponding bar number is visible or not. The order of the three values is `end of line visible`, `middle of line visible`, `beginning of line visible`. In the following example bar numbers are printed at all possible places:

```
\relative c' {
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = ##(#t #t #t)
  \set Score.currentBarNumber = 11
```

```
  c1 | c | c | c |
  \break
  c1 | c | c | c |
}
```

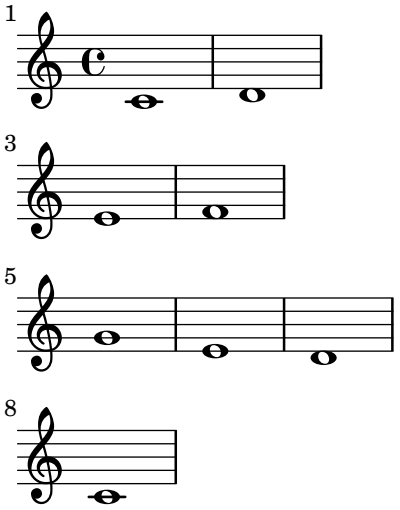


Selected snippets

Printing the bar number for the first measure

By default, the first bar number in a score is suppressed if it is less than or equal to 1. This can be changed by setting the `barNumberVisibility` context property to value `all-bar-numbers-visible`.

```
\paper {
  line-width = 50\mm
}

\relative c' {
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #all-bar-numbers-visible
  c1 | d | e | f \break
  g1 | e | d | c
}
```

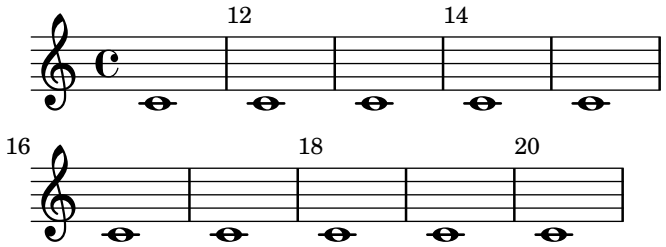


Printing bar numbers at regular intervals

By setting the `barNumberVisibility` property, bar numbers can be printed at regular intervals. Here the bar numbers are printed every two measures except at the end of the line.

```
\relative c' {
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #end-of-line-invisible
  \set Score.currentBarNumber = 11
  % Print a bar number every second measure
```

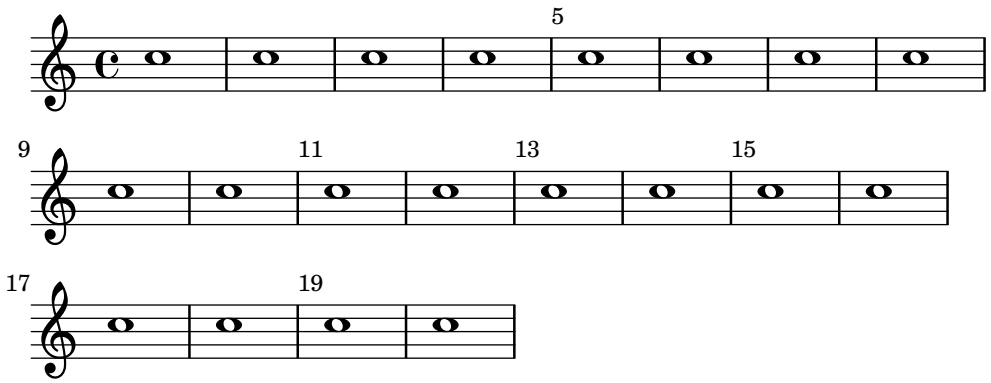
```
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #(every-nth-bar-number-visible 2)
  c1 | c | c | c | c
  \break
  c1 | c | c | c | c
}
```



Printing bar numbers with changing regular intervals

Using the `set-bar-number-visibility` context function, bar number intervals can be changed.

```
\relative c' {
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #end-of-line-invisible
  \context Score \applyContext #(set-bar-number-visibility 4)
  \repeat unfold 10 c'1
  \context Score \applyContext #(set-bar-number-visibility 2)
  \repeat unfold 10 c
}
```

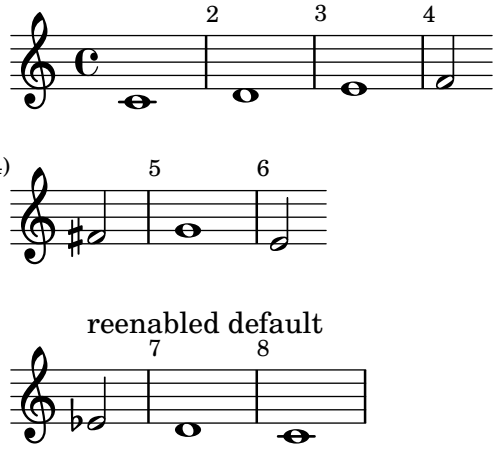


Printing bar numbers for broken measures

By default, a bar number of a broken measure is not repeated at the beginning of the new line. Use `first-bar-number-invisible-save-broken-bars` for `barNumberVisibility` to get a parenthesized `BarNumber` there.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    barNumberVisibility = #first-bar-number-invisible-save-broken-bars
    \override BarNumber.break-visibility = ##(#f #t #t)
  }
}

\relative c' {
  c1 | d | e | f2 \break
  fis2 | g1 | e2 \break
  <>^"reenabled default"
```

```
  % back to default -
  % \unset Score.barNumberVisibility would do so as well
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility =
    #first-bar-number-invisible-and-no-parenthesized-bar-numbers
  es2 | d1 | c
}
```



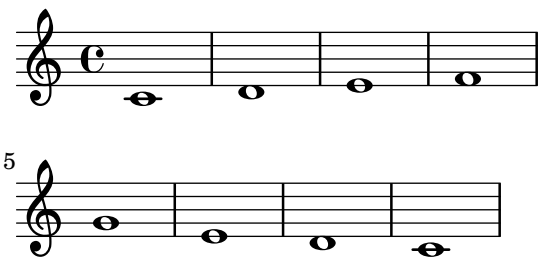
Printing bar numbers using modulo-bar-number-visible

If the remainder of the division of the current bar number by the first argument of `modulo-bar-number-visible` equals its second argument, print a bar number.

This is useful to print the bar number at certain distances. Some examples:

- `(modulo-bar-number-visible 3 2)` → prints 2, 5, 8, ...
- `(modulo-bar-number-visible 4 2)` → prints 2, 6, 10, ...
- `(modulo-bar-number-visible 2 1)` → prints 3, 5, 7, ...
- `(modulo-bar-number-visible 5 0)` → prints 5, 10, 15, ...

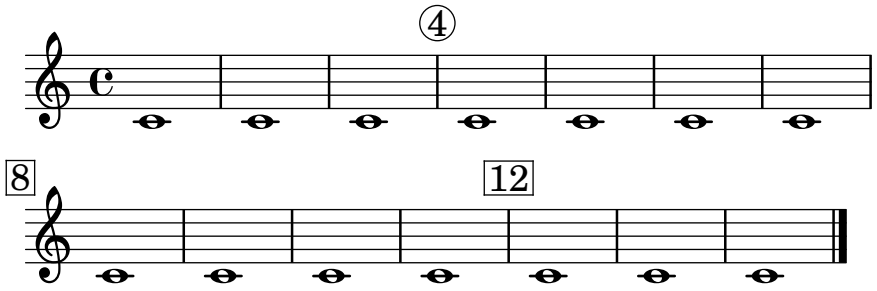
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \override BarNumber.break-visibility = ##(#f #t #t)
    barNumberVisibility = #(modulo-bar-number-visible 5 0)
  }
}

\relative c' {
  c1 | d | e | f \break
  g1 | e | d | c
}
```



Printing bar numbers inside boxes or circles

Bar numbers can also be printed inside boxes or circles.

```
\relative c' {
  % Center bar numbers except at the beginning of a staff.
  \override Score.BarNumber.self-alignment-X =
    #(break-alignment-list CENTER CENTER 0.3)

  % Prevent bar numbers at the end of a line and permit them elsewhere.
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #end-of-line-invisible

  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #(every-nth-bar-number-visible 4)

  % Increase the size of the bar number by 2.
  \override Score.BarNumber.font-size = 2

  % Draw a circle round the following bar number(s).
  \override Score.BarNumber.stencil
    = #(make-stencil-circler 0.1 0.25 ly:text-interface::print)
  \repeat unfold 7 { c1 } \break

  % Draw a box round the following bar number(s).
  \override Score.BarNumber.stencil
    = #(make-stencil-boxer 0.1 0.25 ly:text-interface::print)
  \repeat unfold 7 { c1 } \bar "|."
}
```

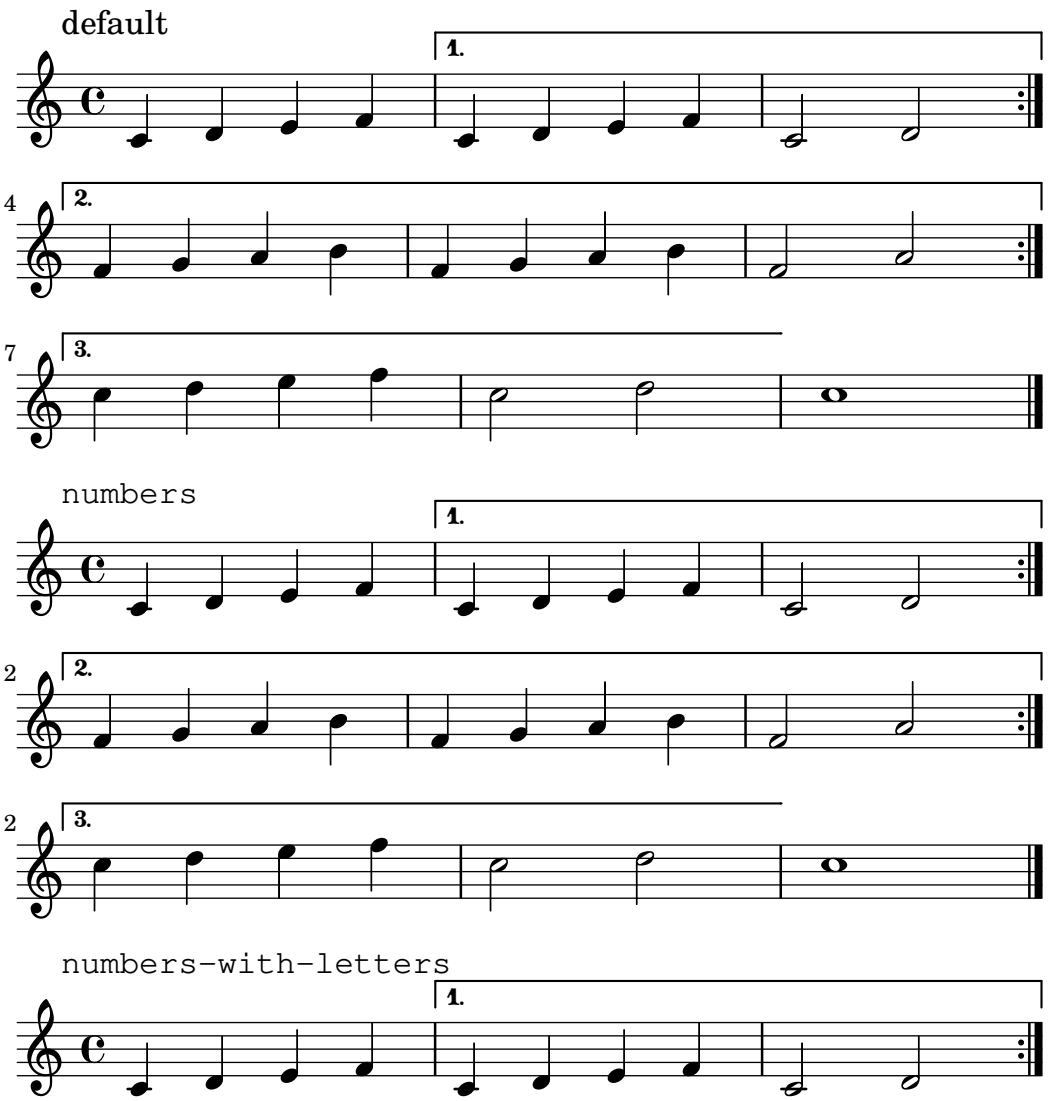


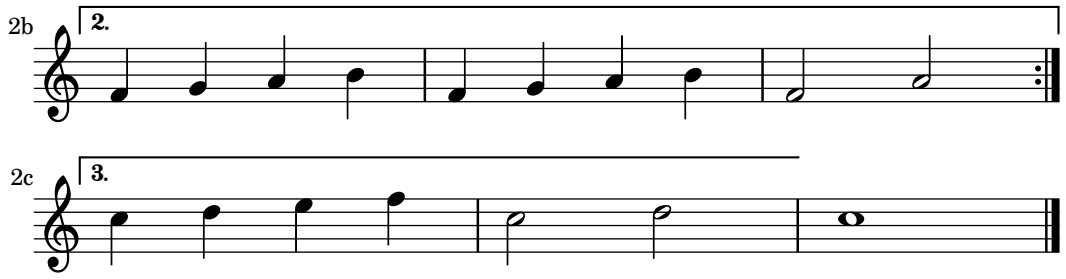
Alternative bar numbering

Setting the `alternativeNumberingStyle` context property, two additional methods are available for enumerating bar numbers in repeats.

```
music = \relative c' {
  \repeat volta 3 {
    c4 d e f |
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { c4 d e f | c2 d \break }
      \volta 2 { f4 g a b | f4 g a b | f2 a | \break }
      \volta 3 { c4 d e f | c2 d } } }
  c1 \bar "|."
}

{
  \textMark \markup \large "default"
  \music
```

```
}

{
  \textMark \markup \large \typewriter "numbers"
  \set Score.alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers
  \music
}

{
  \textMark \markup \large \typewriter "numbers-with-letters"
  \set Score.alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers-with-letters
  \music
}

\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \override TextMark.Y-offset = #5
  }
}
```

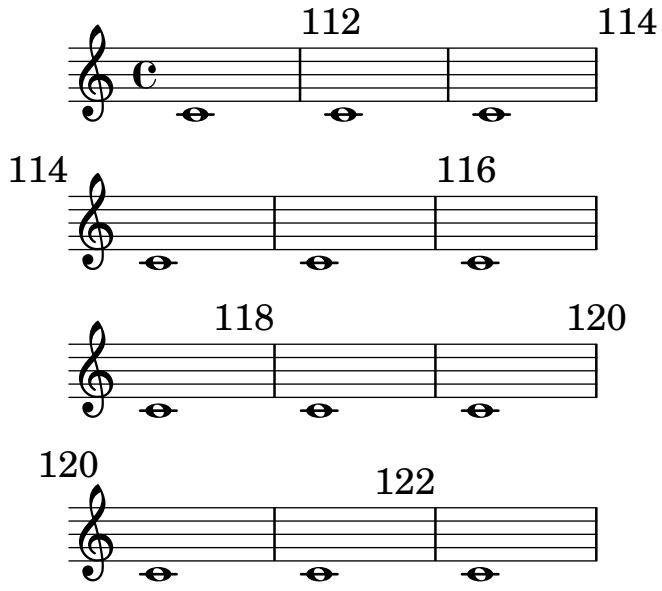




Aligning bar numbers

The default alignment of bar numbers depends on its position: at the beginning of a staff, bar numbers are right-aligned; at all other positions, they are left-aligned. Using Scheme function `break-alignment-list`, this can be changed; the three arguments of this function are the alignment for end-of-line, middle-of-line, and start-of-line position (in this order).

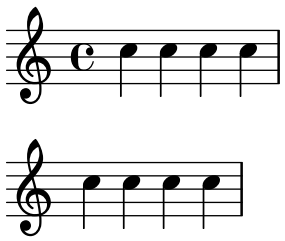
```
\relative c' {
  \set Score.currentBarNumber = 111
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #all-visible
  % Increase the size of the bar number by 2
  \override Score.BarNumber.font-size = 2
  % Print a bar number every second measure
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #(every-nth-bar-number-visible 2)

  c1 | c1 | c1 | \break
  c1 | c1 | c1 | \break

  \override Score.BarNumber.self-alignment-X =
    #(break-alignment-list CENTER RIGHT CENTER)
  c1 | c1 | c1 | \break
  c1 | c1 | c1 |
}

\paper {
  line-width = 70\mm
}
```



Removing bar numbers from a score

Bar numbers can be removed entirely by removing the `Bar_number_engraver` from the `Score` context.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \omit BarNumber
    % or:
    % \remove "Bar_number_engraver"
  }
}

\relative c'' {
  c4 c c c \break
  c4 c c c
}
```



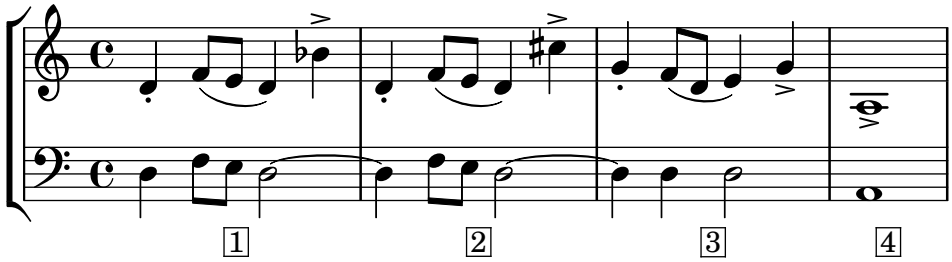
Measure-centered bar numbers

For film scores, a common convention is to center bar numbers within their measure. This is achieved through setting the `centerBarNumbers` context property to `#t`. When this is used, the type of the bar number grobs is `CenteredBarNumber` rather than `BarNumber`.

This example demonstrates a number of settings: the centered bar numbers are boxed and placed below the staves.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    centerBarNumbers = ##t
    barNumberVisibility = #all-bar-numbers-visible
    \override CenteredBarNumber.stencil
      = #(make-stencil-boxer 0.1 0.25 ly:text-interface::print)
    \override CenteredBarNumberLineSpanner.direction = #DOWN
  }
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative c' {
    d4-. f8( e d4) bes'-> |
    d,-. f8( e d4) cis'-> |
    g-. f8( d e4) g-> |
    a,1-> |
  }
  \new Staff \relative c {
    \clef bass
```

```
    d4 f8 e d2~ |
    4 f8 e d2~ |
    4 4 2 |
    a1 |
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "BarNumber" in *Internals Reference*, Section "CenteredBarNumber" in *Internals Reference*, Section "CenteredBarNumberLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Bar_number_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Centered_bar_number_align_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Bar numbers may collide with the top of the `StaffGroup` bracket, if there is one. To solve this, the `padding` property of `BarNumber` can be used to position the number correctly. See Section "StaffGroup" in *Internals Reference* and Section "BarNumber" in *Internals Reference* for more.

2.5.4 Bar and bar number checks

Bar checks help detect errors in the entered durations. A bar check may be entered using the bar symbol, `|`, at any place where a bar line is expected to fall. If bar check lines are encountered at other places, a list of warnings is printed in the log file, showing the line numbers and lines in which the bar checks failed. In the next example, the second bar check will signal an error.

```
\time 3/4 c2 e4 | g2 |
```

An incorrect duration can result in a completely garbled score, especially if the score is polyphonic, so a good place to start correcting input is by scanning for failed bar checks and incorrect durations.

If successive bar checks are off by the same musical interval, only the first warning message is displayed. This allows the warning to focus on the source of the timing error.

Bar checks can also be inserted in lyrics:

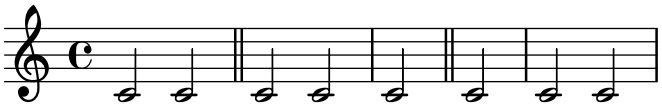
```
\lyricmode {
  \time 2/4
  Twin -- kle | Twin -- kle |
}
```

Note that bar check marks in lyrics are evaluated at the musical moment when the syllable *following* the check mark is processed. If the lyrics are associated with the notes of a voice which has a rest at the beginning of a bar, then no syllable can be located at the start of that bar and a warning will be issued if a bar check mark is placed in the lyrics at that position.

It is also possible to redefine the action taken when a bar check or pipe symbol, `|`, is encountered in the input, so that it does something other than a bar check. This is done by assigning

a music expression to "|". In the following example | is set to insert a double bar line wherever it appears in the input, rather than checking for end of bar.

```
"|" = \bar "||"
{
  c'2 c' |
  c'2 c'
  c'2 | c'
  c'2 c'
}
```



When copying large pieces of music, it can be helpful to check that the LilyPond bar number corresponds to the original that you are entering from. This can be checked with `\barNumberCheck`, for example,

```
\barNumberCheck 123
```

will print a warning if the `currentBarNumber` is not 123 when it is processed.

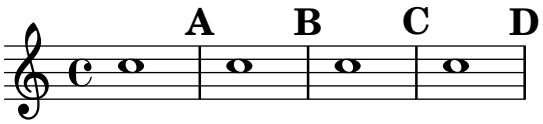
See also

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

2.5.5 Rehearsal marks

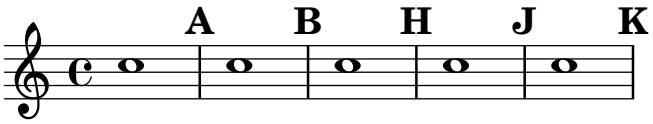
To print a rehearsal mark, use the `\mark` command.

```
\relative c'' {
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
}
```



The mark is incremented automatically if you use `\mark \default`, but you can also use an integer argument to set the mark manually. The value to use is stored in the property `rehearsalMark`.

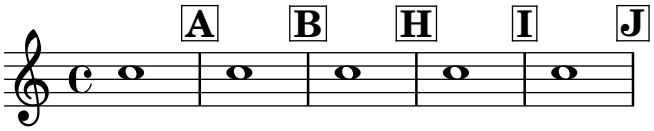
```
\relative c'' {
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark 8
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
}
```



The letter 'I' is skipped in accordance with engraving traditions. If you wish to include the letter 'I', then use one of the following commands, depending on which style of rehearsal mark you want (letters only, letters in a hollow box, or letters in a hollow circle).

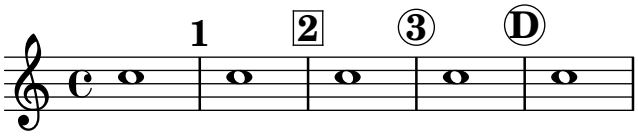
```
\set Score.rehearsalMarkFormatter = #format-mark-alphabet
\set Score.rehearsalMarkFormatter = #format-mark-box-alphabet
\set Score.rehearsalMarkFormatter = #format-mark-circle-alphabet
```

```
\relative c'' {
  \set Score.rehearsalMarkFormatter = #format-mark-box-alphabet
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark 8
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
}
```



The style is defined by the property `rehearsalMarkFormatter`. It is a function taking the current mark (an integer) and the current context as argument. It should return a markup object. In the following example, `rehearsalMarkFormatter` is set to a predefined procedure. After a few measures, it is set to a procedure that produces a boxed number.

```
\relative c'' {
  \set Score.rehearsalMarkFormatter = #format-mark-numbers
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  \set Score.rehearsalMarkFormatter = #format-mark-box-numbers
  c1 \mark \default
  \set Score.rehearsalMarkFormatter = #format-mark-circle-numbers
  c1 \mark \default
  \set Score.rehearsalMarkFormatter = #format-mark-circle-letters
  c1
}
```



The file `scm/translation-functions.scm` contains the definitions of `format-mark-letters` (the default format), `format-mark-box-letters`, `format-mark-numbers`, and `format-mark-box-numbers`. These can be used as inspiration for other formatting functions.

You may use `format-mark-barnumbers`, `format-mark-box-barnumbers`, and `format-mark-circle-barnumbers` to get bar numbers instead of incremented numbers or letters.

For common tweaks to the positioning of rehearsal marks, see Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315. For more precise control, consider `break-alignable-interface` (see Section 36.9 [Aligning objects], page 771).

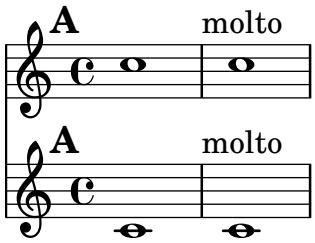
The file `scm/translation-functions.scm` contains the definitions of `format-mark-numbers` and `format-mark-letters`. They can be used as inspiration for other formatting functions.

Selected snippets

Printing marks on every staff

Although rehearsal and text marks are normally only printed above the topmost staff, they may also be printed on every staff.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { \mark \default c''1 \textMark "molto" c'' }
    \new Staff { \mark \default c'1 \textMark "molto" c' }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \remove Mark_engraver
      \remove Text_mark_engraver
      \remove Staff_collecting_engraver
    }
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists Mark_engraver
      \consists Text_mark_engraver
      \consists Staff_collecting_engraver
    }
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882, Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 36.9 [Aligning objects], page 771, Section 8.2.5 [Music notation inside markup], page 329, Section 2.3.2 [Metronome marks], page 83, Section 8.1.4 [Section labels], page 308.

Installed Files: `scm/translation-functions.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

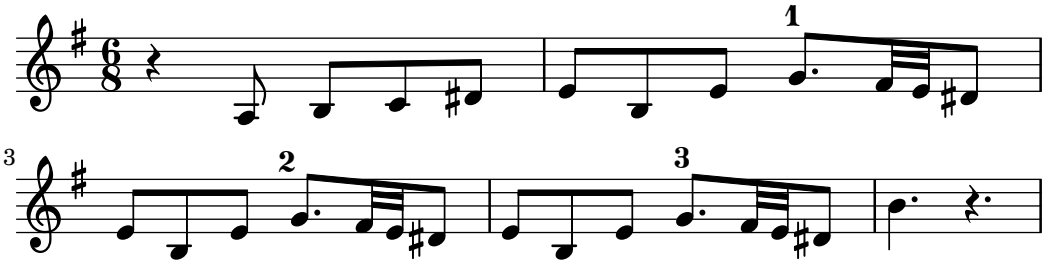
Internals Reference: Section "AdHocMarkEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "RehearsalMark" in *Internals Reference*, Section "RehearsalMarkEvent" in *Internals Reference*.

2.5.6 Measure counts

Measure counts are a way to number consecutive measures, for example as an aid for musicians to count measures in written-out repeats. Using this feature requires adding the `Measure_counter_engraver` to a context type, usually `Staff` or `Score`.

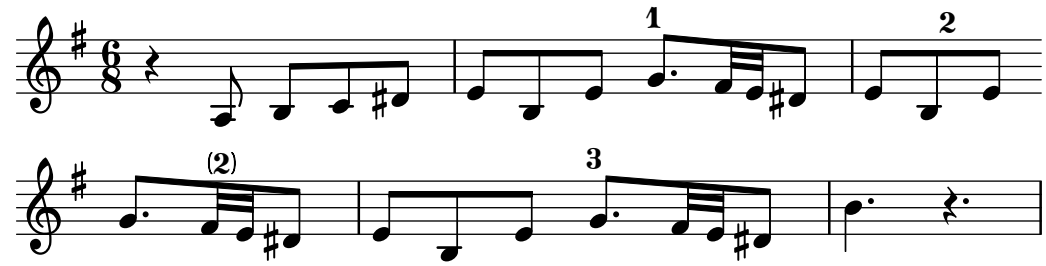
```
\layout {
  \context {
```

```
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_counter_engraver
  }
}

\relative c' {
  \time 6/8
  \key e \minor
  r4 a8 b c dis
  \startMeasureCount
  \repeat unfold 3 {
    e8 b e g8. fis32 e dis8
  }
  \stopMeasureCount
  b'4. r
}
```



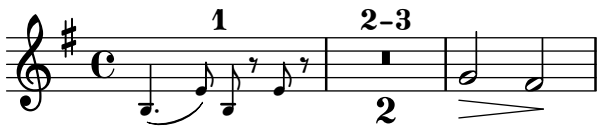
Broken measures are numbered in parentheses.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_counter_engraver
  }
}

\relative c' {
  \time 6/8
  \key e \minor
  r4 a8 b c dis
  \startMeasureCount
  e8 b e g8. fis32 e dis8
  e8 b e \break g8. fis32 e dis8
  e8 b e g8. fis32 e dis8
  \stopMeasureCount
  b'4. r
}
```



Compressed multi-measure rests receive special treatment: the full measure range is shown.

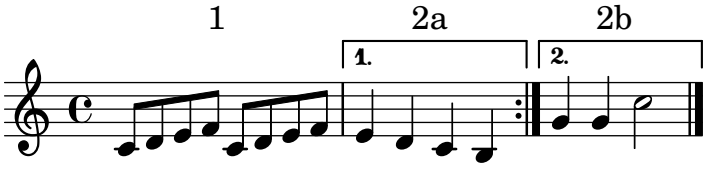
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_counter_engraver
  }
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override MultiMeasureRestNumber.direction = #DOWN
  }
}

\compressMMRests {
  \key e \minor
  \startMeasureCount
  \new CueVoice {
    b4.( e'8) b8 r e' r
  }
  R1*2
  \stopMeasureCount
  g'2\> fis'2\!
}
```



Measure counters honor alternative numbering styles. If the style is `numbers-with-letters`, they render best with a textual font.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers-with-letters
  }
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_counter_engraver
    \override MeasureCounter.Y-offset = 6
    \override MeasureCounter.font-encoding = #'latin1
    \override MeasureCounter.font-size = 1
  }
}

\relative c' {
  \startMeasureCount
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c8 d e f c d e f
  }
  \alternative {
    { e4 d c b }
    { g'4 g c2 }
  }
```

```
  \bar "|."
  \stopMeasureCount
}
```



Predefined commands

`\startMeasureCount`, `\stopMeasureCount`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725, Section 6.3.4 [Compressing empty measures], page 270, Chapter 28 [Breaks], page 669, Section 2.5.3 [Bar numbers], page 128.

Internals Reference: Section "Measure_counter_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MeasureCounter" in *Internals Reference*, Section "measure-counter-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

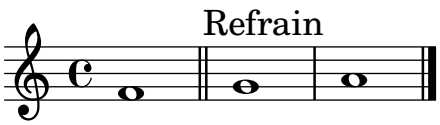
2.5.7 Section divisions

The `\section` command marks a point where one section of music ends and another begins. It does not have to be followed by more music: it may also be used to emphasize that the written end of the music is not the end of the piece, such as at a *D.C.* instruction or where one movement continues into the next without a break. `\section` normally creates a double bar line, but its effect can depend on other notation, e.g., repeat bar lines.

The `\fine` command ends the piece, normally with a final bar line. It is not limited to use at the written end of the music: it may also appear inside `\repeat` (see Section 4.1.5 [Al-fine repeats], page 190).

A section can optionally be named with `\sectionLabel` (see Section 8.1.4 [Section labels], page 308).

```
\fixed c' {
  f1
  \section
  \sectionLabel "Refrain"
  g1
  a1
  \fine
}
```



For details on interactions of `\fine` and `\section` bar lines with other types of bar lines, and options for changing their appearance, see Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "fine" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126, Section 17.4.4 [Divisiones], page 537, Section 4.1.5 [Al-fine repeats], page 190, Section 8.1.4 [Section labels], page 308.

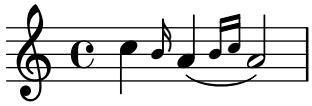
Internals Reference: Section "FineEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SectionEvent" in *Internals Reference*.

2.6 Special rhythmic concerns

2.6.1 Grace notes

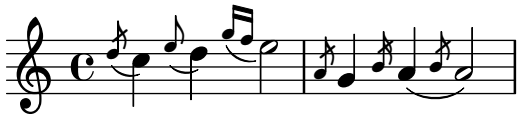
Grace notes are musical ornaments, printed in a smaller font, that take up no additional logical time in a measure.

```
\relative {
  c''4 \grace b16 a4(
  \grace { b16 c16 } a2)
}
```



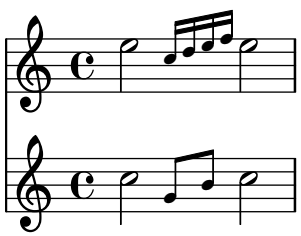
There are three other types of grace notes possible; the *acciaccatura* – an unmeasured grace note indicated by a slurred note with a slashed stem – and the *appoggiatura*, which takes a fixed fraction of the main note it is attached to and prints without the slash. It is also possible to write a grace note with a slashed stem, like the *acciaccatura* but without the slur, so as to place it between notes that are slurred themselves, using the `\slashedGrace` function.

```
\relative {
  \acciaccatura d''8 c4
  \appoggiatura e8 d4
  \acciaccatura { g16 f } e2
  \slashedGrace a,8 g4
  \slashedGrace b16 a4(
  \slashedGrace b8 a2)
}
```



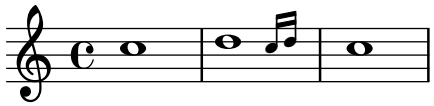
The placement of grace notes is synchronized between different staves. In the following example, there are two sixteenth grace notes for every eighth grace note

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative { e''2 \grace { c16 d e f } e2 }
  \new Staff \relative { c''2 \grace { g8 b } c2 }
>>
```



If you want to end a note with a grace, use the \afterGrace command. It takes two arguments: the main note, and the grace notes following the main note.

```
\relative { c''1 \afterGrace d1 { c16[ d] } c1 }
```



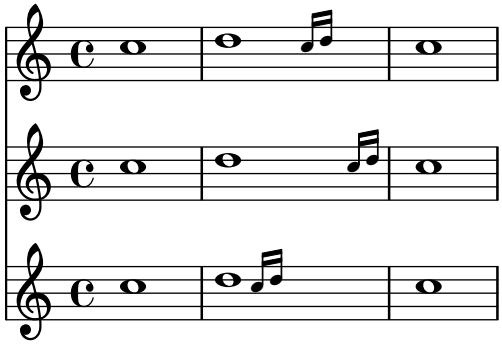
This will place the grace notes *after* the start of the main note. The point of time where the grace notes are placed is a given fraction of the main note's duration. The default setting of

```
afterGraceFraction = 3/4
```

may be redefined at top level. Individual \afterGrace commands may have the fraction specified right after the command itself instead.

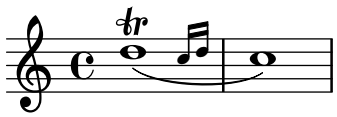
The following example shows the results from setting with the default space, setting it at 15/16, and finally at 1/2 of the main note.

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative {
    c''1 \afterGrace d1 { c16[ d] } c1
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    c''1 \afterGrace 15/16 d1 { c16[ d] } c1
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    c''1 \afterGrace 1/2 d1 { c16[ d] } c1
  }
>>
```



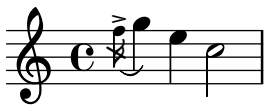
The effect of \afterGrace can also be achieved using spacers. The following example places the grace note after a space lasting 7/8 of the main note.

```
\new Voice \relative {
  <<
    { d''1^\trill_( }
    { s2 s4. \grace { c16 d } }
  >>
  c1)
}
```



A \grace music expression will introduce special typesetting settings, for example, to produce smaller type, and set directions. Hence, when introducing layout tweaks to override the special settings, they should be placed inside the grace expression. The overrides should also be reverted inside the grace expression. Here, the grace note's default stem direction is overridden and then reverted.

```
\new Voice \relative {
  \acciaccatura {
    \stemDown
    f''16->
    \stemNeutral
  }
  g4 e c2
}
```

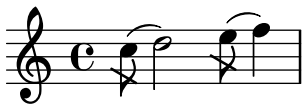


Selected snippets

Using grace note slashes with normal heads

The slash through the stem found in acciaccaturas can be applied in other situations.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Flag.stroke-style = "grace"
  c8( d2) e8( f4)
}
```

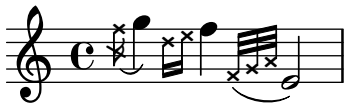


Tweaking grace layout within music

The appearance of grace expressions can be changed by using the functions add-grace-property and remove-grace-property.

The following example undefines the direction property of Stem grobs for this grace so that stems do not always point up, and changes the default note heads to crosses.

```
\relative c'' {
  \new Staff {
    $(remove-grace-property 'Voice 'Stem 'direction)
    $(add-grace-property 'Voice 'NoteHead 'style 'cross)
    \new Voice {
       \acciaccatura { f16 } g4
       \grace { d16 e } f4
       \appoggiatura { f,32 g a } e2
    }
  }
}
```



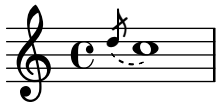
Redefining grace note global defaults

The global defaults for grace notes are stored in the following identifiers.

```
startGraceMusic
stopGraceMusic
startAcciaccaturaMusic
stopAcciaccaturaMusic
startAppoggiaturaMusic
stopAppoggiaturaMusic
```

They are defined in file `ly/grace-init.ly`. By redefining them other effects may be obtained.

```
startAcciaccaturaMusic = {
  <>(
  \override Flag.stroke-style = "grace"
  \slurDashed
}

stopAcciaccaturaMusic = {
  \revert Flag.stroke-style
  \slurSolid
  <>)
}

\relative c'' {
  \acciaccatura d8 c1
}
```



Positioning grace notes with floating space

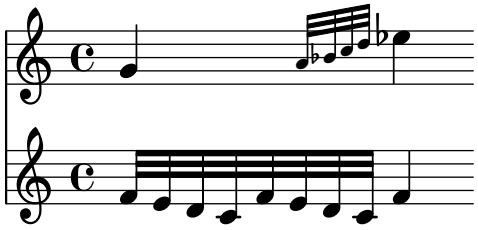
Setting the property `strict-grace-spacing` makes the musical columns for grace notes 'floating', i.e., decoupled from the non-grace notes: first the normal notes are spaced, then the (musical columns of the) graces are put left of the musical columns for the main notes.

Due to Issue #6876 (`https://gitlab.com/lilypond/lilypond/-/issues/6876`), however, accidentals are ignored if this property is set. This snippet gives a workaround to circumvent the problem.

Another unfortunate side effect of this property is that LilyPond does not check whether there is enough horizontal space for grace notes (this is tracked as Issue #2630 (`https://gitlab.com/lilypond/lilypond/-/issues/2630`)). You have to make sure that enough space is available, for example, by using `\newSpacingSection` together with a proper value for the `base-shortest-duration` of the `SpacingSpanner` grob.

```
shiftedGrace =
#(define-music-function (offset music) (number? ly:music?)
   #{
     \override NoteHead.X-offset = #(- offset 0.85)
     \override Stem.X-offset = #offset
     \grace { $music }
     \revert NoteHead.X-offset
     \revert Stem.X-offset
   #})
```

```
\relative c'' <<
  { g4 \shiftedGrace #-1.3 a32 \shiftedGrace #-0.5 { bes c d } es4 }
  { f,32 e d c f e d c f4 }
>>

\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \override SpacingSpanner.strict-grace-spacing = ##t
  }
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “grace notes” in *Music Glossary*, Section “acciaccatura” in *Music Glossary*, Section “appoggiatura” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.1.3 [Scaling durations], page 60, Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111.

Installed Files: `ly/grace-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

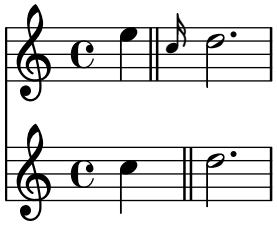
Internals Reference: Section “GraceMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Grace_beam_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Grace_auto_beam_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Grace_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Grace_spacing_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

A multi-note beamed *acciaccatura* is printed without a slash, and looks exactly the same as a multi-note beamed *appoggiatura*.

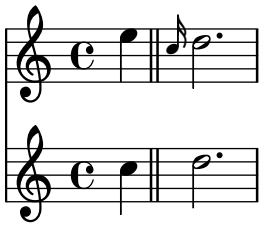
Grace note synchronization can also lead to surprises. Staff notation, such as key signatures, bar lines, etc., are also synchronized. Take care when you mix staves with grace notes and staves without, for example,

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative { e''4 \section \grace c16 d2. }
  \new Staff \relative { c''4 \section d2. }
>>
```



This can be remedied by inserting grace skips of the corresponding durations in the other staves. For the above example

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative { e''4 \section \grace c16 d2. }
  \new Staff \relative { c''4 \section \grace s16 d2. }
>>
```



Please make sure that you use the \grace command for the spacer part, even if the visual part uses \acciaccatura or \appoggiatura because otherwise an ugly slur fragment will be printed, connecting the invisible grace note with the following note.

Grace sections should only be used within sequential music expressions. Nesting or juxtaposing grace sections is not supported, and might produce crashes or other errors.

Each grace note in MIDI output has a length of 1/4 of its actual duration. If the combined length of the grace notes is greater than the length of the preceding note a "Going back in MIDI time" error will be generated. Either make the grace notes shorter in duration, for example:

```
c'8 \acciaccatura { c'8[ d' e' f' g'] }
```

becomes:

```
c'8 \acciaccatura { c'16[ d' e' f' g'] }
```

Or explicitly change the musical duration:

```
c'8 \acciaccatura { \scaleDurations 1/2 { c'8[ d' e' f' g'] } }
```

See Section 2.1.3 [Scaling durations], page 60.

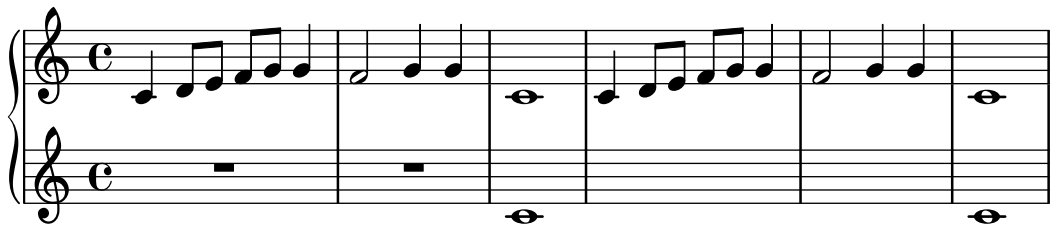
2.6.2 Aligning to cadenzas

In an orchestral context, cadenzas present a special problem: when constructing a score that includes a measured cadenza or other solo passage, all other instruments should skip just as many notes as the length of the cadenza, otherwise they will start too soon or too late.

One solution to this problem is to use the functions mmrest-of-length and skip-of-length. These Scheme functions take a defined piece of music as an argument and generate a multi-measure rest or \skip exactly as long as the piece.

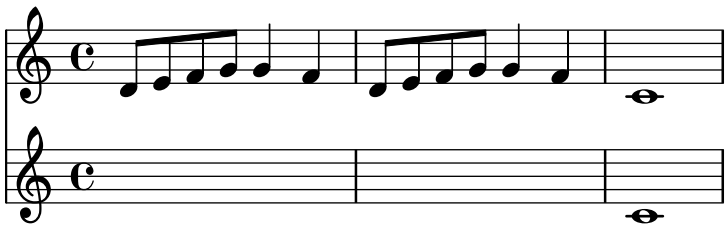
```
MyCadenza = \relative {
  c'4 d8 e f g g4
  f2 g4 g
}

\new GrandStaff <<
  \new Staff {
    \MyCadenza c'1
    \MyCadenza c'1
  }
  \new Staff {
    #(mmrest-of-length MyCadenza)
    c'1
```

```
    #(skip-of-length MyCadenza)
    c'1
  }
>>
```



Another solution is to use the \skip command.

```
MyCadenza = \fixed c' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    d8 e f g g4 f4
  }
}

music = <<
  \new Staff {
    \MyCadenza
    c'1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \skip \MyCadenza
    c'1
  }
>>

\unfoldRepeats \music
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “cadenza” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

2.6.3 Time administration

Time is administered by the Timing_translator, which by default is to be found in the Score context. An alias, Timing, is added to the context in which the Timing_translator is placed. To ensure that the Timing alias is available, you may need to explicitly instantiate the containing context (such as Voice or Staff).

The following properties of Timing are used to keep track of timing within the score.

`currentBarNumber`
: The current measure number. For an example showing the use of this property see Section 2.5.3 [Bar numbers], page 128.

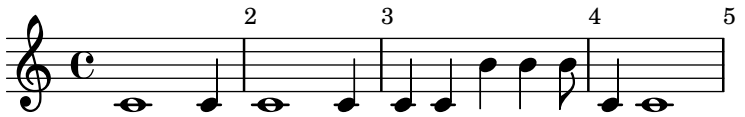
`measureLength`
: The length of the measures in the current time signature. For a 4/4 time this is 1, and for 6/8 it is 3/4. Its value determines when bar lines are inserted and how automatic beams should be generated.

`measurePosition`
: This internal property is the current point in the current measure. When it reaches `measureLength`, it is reset to zero and `currentBarNumber` is incremented. `measurePosition` should not be set explicitly, but may be changed with the `\partial` command.

`timing`
: If set to `#t`, the above variables are updated for every time step. When set to `#f`, the above variables keep their current values indefinitely.

Timing can be changed by setting any of these variables. In the next example, the default 4/4 time signature is printed, but `measureLength` is set to 5/4. At 4/8 through the third measure, the `\partial` command advances the measure position to leave only 5/8 remaining, which shortens that bar by 1/8. The next bar line then falls at 9/8 rather than 5/4.

```
\fixed c' {
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #all-visible
  \set Timing.measureLength = #5/4
  c1 c4
  c1 c4
  c4 c \partial 8*5 b4 b b8
  c4 c1
}
```



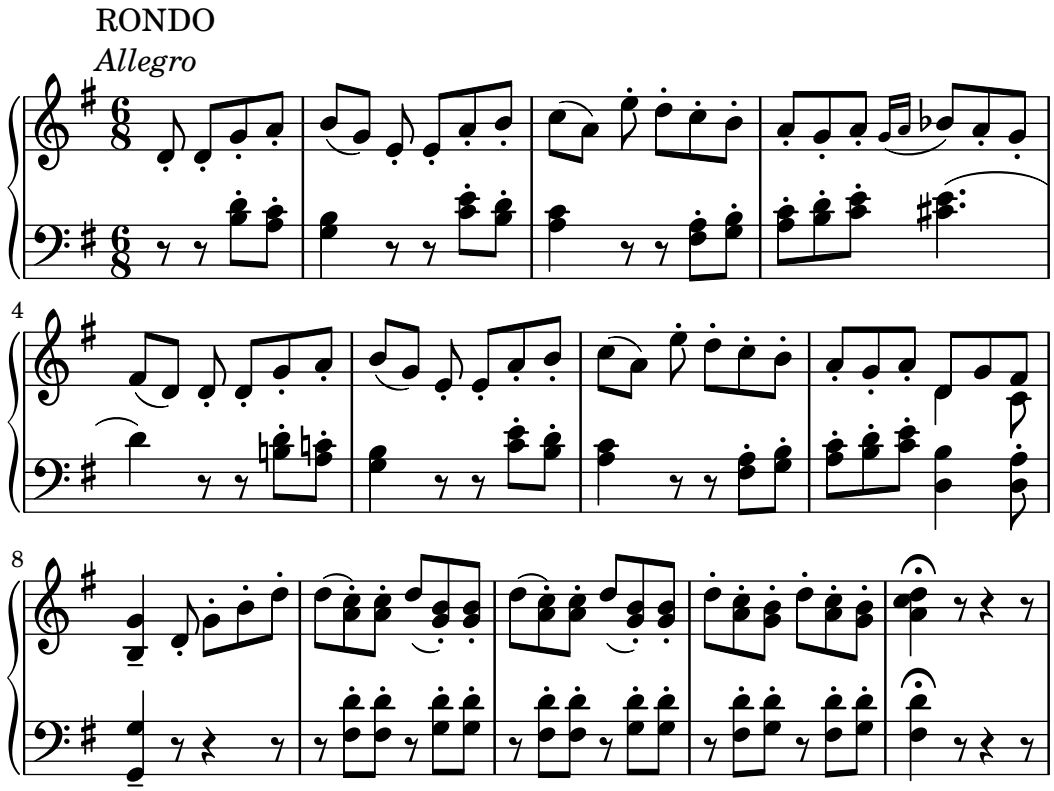
See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.5.3 [Bar numbers], page 128, Section 2.3.4 [Unmetered music], page 89.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Timing_translator” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Score” in *Internals Reference*.

3 Expressive marks



This section lists various expressive marks that can be created in a score.

3.1 Expressive marks attached to notes

This section explains how to create expressive marks that are attached to notes: articulations, ornamentations, and dynamics. Methods to create new dynamic markings are also discussed.

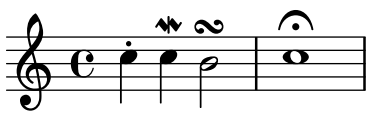
3.1.1 Articulations and ornamentations

A variety of symbols that denote articulations, ornamentations, and other performance indications can be attached to a note using this syntax:

*note**name*

The possible values for *name* are listed in Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904. For example:

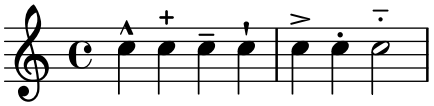
```
\relative {
  c''4\staccato c\mordent b2\turn
  c1\fermata
}
```



Some of these articulations have shorthands for easier entry. Shorthands are appended to the note name, and their syntax consists of a dash - followed by a symbol signifying the articulation. Predefined shorthands exist for *marcato*, *stopped*, *tenuto*, *staccatissimo*, *accent*, *staccato*, and *portato*. Their corresponding output appears as follows:

```
\relative {
```

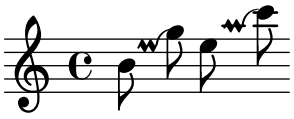
```
  c''4-^ c-+ c-- c-!
  c4-> c-. c2-_
}
```



The rules for the default placement of articulations are defined in `scm/script.scm`. Articulations and ornamentations may be manually placed above or below the staff; see Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

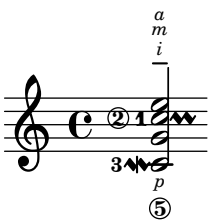
The `bachschleifer` is positioned to the left of the `NoteHead`. This ornament may have ledger lines.

```
{
  \autoBeamOff
  b'8 g''\bachschleifer
  e'' c'''\bachschleifer
}
```



It is also possible to position common articulations and ornamentations to the left or right of a note head by overriding their `side-axis` and, if necessary, the `direction` property. The convenience functions `\atLeft` or `\atRight` take care of this.

```
{
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
  \set stringNumberOrientations = #'(left down)
  <
   c'-3\5_\rightHandFinger #1 \atLeft \mordent
   g'^\rightHandFinger #2
   c''-1\2^\rightHandFinger #3 \atRight \prall
   e'' ^\rightHandFinger #4
  >2^\tenuto
}
```



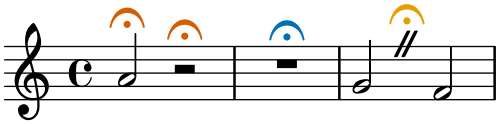
Predefined commands

`\atLeft`, `\atRight`.

The type of grob that an articulation creates depends on what it is attached to.

- On notes or ordinary rests, articulations create `Script` objects.
- On multi-measure rests, articulations create `MultiMeasureRestScript` objects.
- On `\caesura`, articulations create `CaesuraScript` objects.

```
\override Score.Script.color = #(universal-color 'vermillion)
\override Score.MultiMeasureRestScript.color = #(universal-color 'blue)
\override Score.CaesuraScript.color = #(universal-color 'orange)
a'2\fermata r\fermata
R1\fermata
g'2 \caesura \fermata f'2
```



In addition to articulations, text and markups can be attached to notes. See Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305.

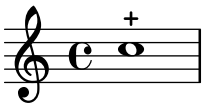
For more information about the ordering of `Script` and `TextScript` grobs that are attached to notes, see Section "Placement of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

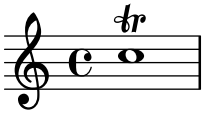
Selected snippets

Modifying default values for articulation shorthand notation

The shorthands are defined in `ly/script-init.ly`, where the variables `dashHat`, `dashPlus`, `dashDash`, `dashBang`, `dashLarger`, `dashDot`, and `dashUnderscore` are assigned default values. The default values for the shorthands can be modified. For example, to associate the `-+` (`dashPlus`) shorthand with the *trill* symbol instead of the default "+" symbol, assign the value `\trill` to the variable `dashPlus`:

```
\relative c'' { c1-+ }

dashPlus = \trill

\relative c'' { c1-+ }
```





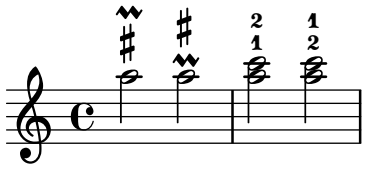
Controlling the vertical ordering of scripts

The vertical ordering of scripts is controlled with the `script-priority` property. The lower this number, the closer it will be put to the note. In this example, the `TextScript` (the *sharp* symbol) first has the lowest priority, so it is put lowest in the first example. In the second, the *prall trill* (the `Script`) has the lowest, so it is on the inside. When two objects have the same priority, the order in which they are entered determines which one comes first.

Note that for `Fingering`, `StringNumber`, and `StrokeFinger` grobs, if used within a chord, the vertical order is also determined by the vertical position of the associated note head, which is added to (or, depending on the direction, subtracted from) the grob's `script-priority` value. This ensures that for fingerings above a chord the lower note is associated with the lower fingering (and vice versa for the other direction); it doesn't matter whether you input the notes in the chord from top to bottom or from bottom to top.

By default, the least technical scripts are positioned closest to the note head; the rough order is articulation, flageolet, fingering, right-hand fingering, string number, fermata, bowing, and text script.

```
\relative c''' {
  \once \override TextScript.script-priority = -100
  a2^\prall^\markup { \sharp }

  \once \override Script.script-priority = -100
  a2^\prall^\markup { \sharp }

  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <c-2 a-1>2
  <a-1 c\tweak script-priority -100 -2>2
}
```

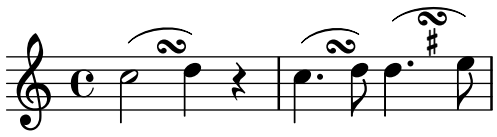


See Section B.18 [Default values for script-priority], page 914.

Creating a delayed turn

Creating a delayed turn, where the lower note of the turn uses the accidental, requires several overrides. The outside-staff-priority property must be set to #f, as otherwise this would take precedence over the avoid-slur property. Changing the first argument of \after (which is a duration) adjusts the horizontal position.

```
\relative c'' {
  \after 2*2/3 \turn c2( d4) r |
  \after 4 \turn c4.( d8)
  \after 4
  {
    \once \set suggestAccidentals = ##t
    \once \override AccidentalSuggestion.outside-staff-priority = ##f
    \once \override AccidentalSuggestion.avoid-slur = #'inside
    \once \override AccidentalSuggestion.font-size = -3
    \once \override AccidentalSuggestion.script-priority = -1
    \once \hideNotes
    cis8\turn \noBeam
  }
  d4.( e8)
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “tenuto” in *Music Glossary*, Section “accent” in *Music Glossary*, Section “staccato” in *Music Glossary*, Section “portato” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Placement of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305, Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754, Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904, Section 3.3.3 [Trills], page 181.

Installed Files: `scm/script.scm`.

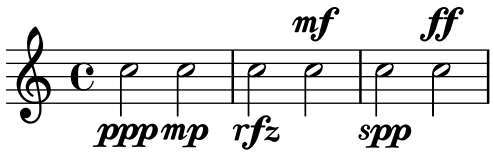
Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “CaesuraScript” in *Internals Reference*, Section “MultiMeasureRestScript” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Script” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*.

3.1.2 Dynamics

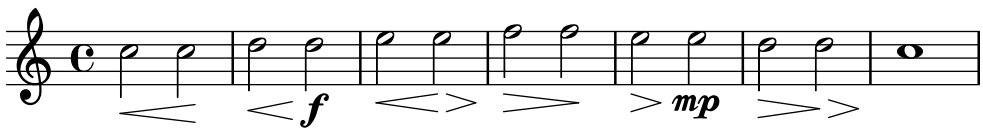
Absolute dynamic marks are specified using a command after a note, such as `c4\ff`. The available dynamic marks are `\ppppp`, `\pppp`, `\ppp`, `\pp`, `\p`, `\mp`, `\mf`, `\f`, `\ff`, `\fff`, `\ffff`, `\fffff`, `\fp`, `\sf`, `\sff`, `\sp`, `\spp`, `\sfz`, `\rfz`, and `\n`. Dynamic marks may be manually placed above or below the staff; see Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

```
\relative c'' {
  c2\ppp c\mp
  c2\rfz c^\mf
  c2_\spp c^\ff
}
```



A *crescendo* mark is started with `\<` and terminated with `\!`, an absolute dynamic, or an additional crescendo or decrescendo mark. A *decrescendo* mark is started with `\>` and is also terminated with `\!`, an absolute dynamic, or another crescendo or decrescendo mark. `\cr` and `\decr` may be used instead of `\<` and `\>`; `\endcr` and `\enddecr` maybe used instead of `\!` to end a crescendo or decrescendo mark, respectively. *Hairpins* are engraved by default using this notation.

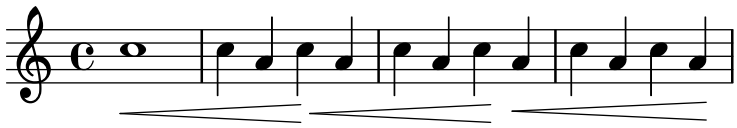
```
\relative c'' {
  c2\< c\!
  d2\< d\f
  e2\< e\>
  f2\> f\!
  e2\> e\mp
  d2\> d\>
  c1\!
}
```



A hairpin that is terminated with `\!` will end at the right edge of the note that has the `\!` assigned to it. In the case where it is terminated with the start of another *crescendo* or *decrescendo* mark, it will end at the center of the note that has the next `\<` or `\>` assigned to it. The next hairpin will then start at the right edge of the same note instead of the usual left

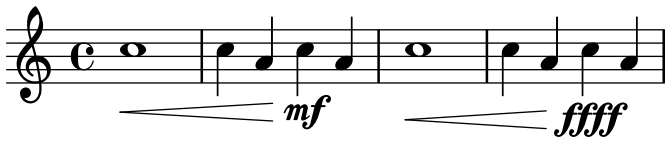
edge had it been terminated with \! before. A hairpin ending on a downbeat will stop at the preceding bar line.

```
\relative {
  c''1\< | c4 a c\< a | c4 a c\! a\< | c4 a c a\!
}
```



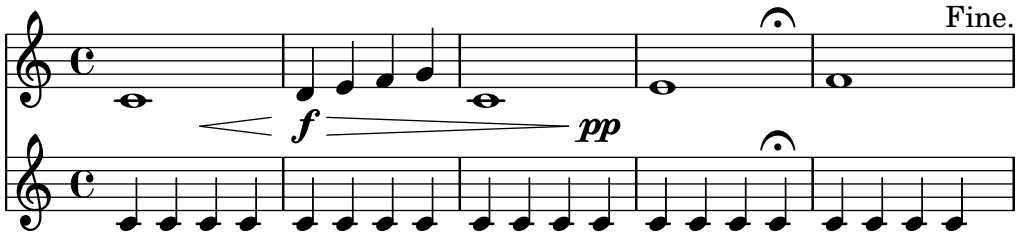
Hairpins that are terminated with absolute dynamic marks instead of \! will also be engraved in a similar way. However, the length of the absolute dynamic itself can alter where the preceding hairpin ends.

```
\relative {
  c''1\< | c4 a c\mf a | c1\< | c4 a c\ffff a
}
```



Often, marks like *crescendo* or *decrescendo* should begin or end at some point of time during a sustained note. This can be achieved with \after, which can also be used to create delayed articulations or text scripts:

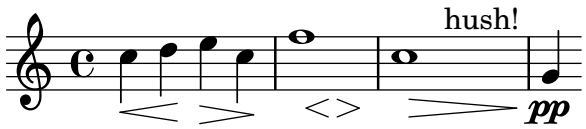
```
<<
  \relative {
    \after 2 \< c'1
    d4\f\> e f g
    \after 2. \pp c,1
    \after 2. \fermata e
    \after 2. ^"Fine." f
  }
  \relative {
    \repeat unfold 12 c'4
    c c c c\fermata
    c c c c
  }
>>
```



Multiple instances of \after can be used to engrave multiple marks on one note. This is particularly useful when adding a crescendo and decrescendo to the same note:

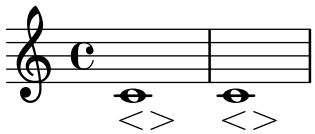
```
\relative {
  c''4\< d\! e\> c\!
  \after 4 \< \after 2\> \after 2. \! f1
```

```
  \textLengthOn
  \after 4 \> \after 2. ^"hush!" c1
  g4\pp
}
```



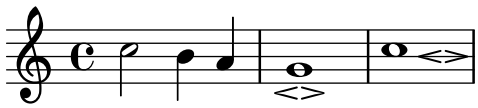
If the first in such a sequence of marks on a single note is supposed to coincide with the onset of the note, it is convenient to attach it to an empty chord <>. This way, all marks can be entered in their natural visual order:

```
{
  <>\< \after 4 \> \after 2 \! c'1
  % easier to write and read than:
  \after 4 \> \after 2 \! c'1\<
}
```



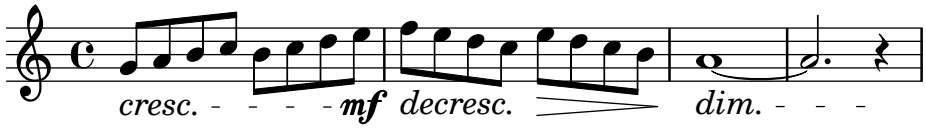
The \espressivo command can also be used to indicate a crescendo and decrescendo on the same note. However, be warned that this is implemented as an articulation, not a dynamic.

```
\relative {
  c''2 b4 a
  g1\espressivo
  \after 2. \espressivo c
}
```



Textual crescendo marks begin with \cresc. Textual decrescendos begin with \decresc or \dim. Extender lines are engraved as required.

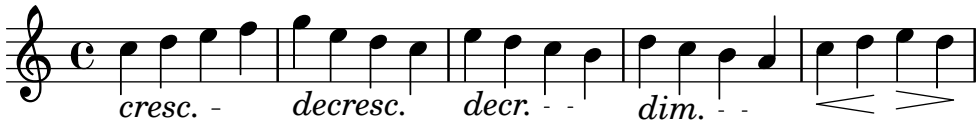
```
\relative {
  g'8\cresc a b c b c d e\mf |
  f8\decresc e d c e\> d c b |
  a1\dim ~ |
  a2. r4\! |
}
```



Textual marks for dynamic changes can also replace hairpins:

```
\relative c'' {
  \crescTextCresc
  c4\< d e f\! |
  \dimTextDecresc
```

```
  g4\> e d c\! |
  \dimTextDecr
  e4\> d c b\! |
  \dimTextDim
  d4\> c b a\! |
  \crescHairpin
  \dimHairpin
  c4\< d\! e\> d\! |
}
```

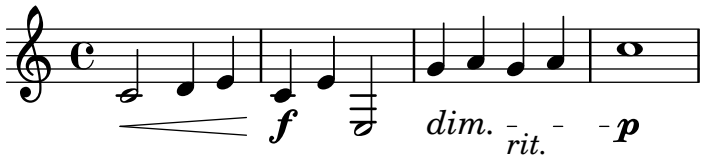


To create new absolute dynamic marks or text that should be aligned with dynamics, see Section 3.1.3 [New dynamic marks], page 163.

Vertical positioning of dynamics is handled by Section "DynamicLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*.

A `Dynamics` context is available to engrave dynamics on their own horizontal line. Use spacer rests to indicate timing. (Notes in a `Dynamics` context will also take up musical time, but will not be engraved.) The `Dynamics` context can usefully contain some other items such as text scripts, text spanners, and piano pedal marks.

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative {
    c'2 d4 e |
    c4 e e,2 |
    g'4 a g a |
    c1 |
  }
  \new Dynamics {
    s1\< |
    s1\f |
    s2\dim s2-"rit." |
    s1\p |
  }
>>
```



Note: Even if there is only a single absolute dynamic mark like `\p` in a score, LilyPond always creates *two* objects for it, a `DynamicText` and a `DynamicLineSpanner` object, and the properties to control the dynamic mark are shared between these two objects. For example, the size can be changed with the `DynamicText.font-size` property, while the vertical position is controlled by `DynamicLineSpanner.Y-offset`.

As a consequence, code like

```
\tweak font-size 5 \p
```

works but

```
\tweak Y-offset 5 \p
```

does not. You have to say

```
\tweak DynamicLineSpanner.Y-offset 5 \p
```

instead.

Predefined commands

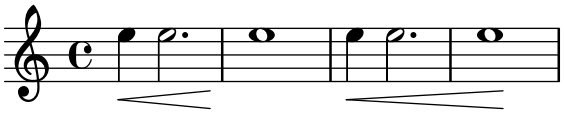
`\dynamicUp`, `\dynamicDown`, `\dynamicNeutral`, `\crescTextCresc`, `\dimTextDim`, `\dimTextDecr`, `\dimTextDecresc`, `\crescHairpin`, `\dimHairpin`.

Selected snippets

Setting hairpin behavior at bar lines

If the note which ends a hairpin falls on a downbeat, the hairpin stops at the bar line immediately preceding. This behavior can be controlled by overriding the `to-barline` property.

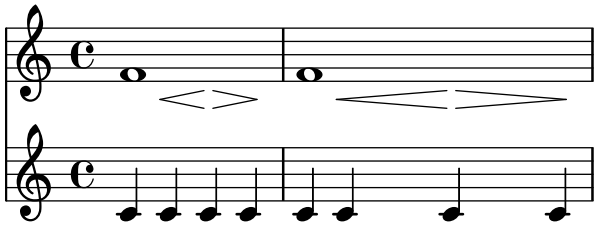
```
\relative c'' {
  e4\< e2.
  e1\!
  \override Hairpin.to-barline = ##f
  e4\< e2.
  e1\!
}
```



Setting the minimum length of hairpins

If hairpins are too short, they can be lengthened by modifying the `minimum-length` property of the `Hairpin` object.

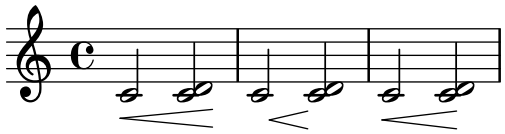
```
<<
  {
    \after 4 \< \after 2 \> \after 2. \! f'1
    \override Hairpin.minimum-length = 8
    \after 4 \< \after 2 \> \after 2. \! f'1
  }
  {
    \repeat unfold 8 c'4
  }
>>
```



Aligning the ends of hairpins to NoteColumn directions

The ends of hairpins may be aligned to the `LEFT`, `CENTER`, or `RIGHT` of `NoteColumn` grobs by overriding the property `endpoint-alignments`, which is a pair of numbers representing the left and right ends of the hairpin. `endpoint-alignments` are expected to be directions (either -1, 0 or 1). Other values will be transformed with a warning. The right end of a hairpin terminating at a rest is not affected, always ending at the left edge of the rest.

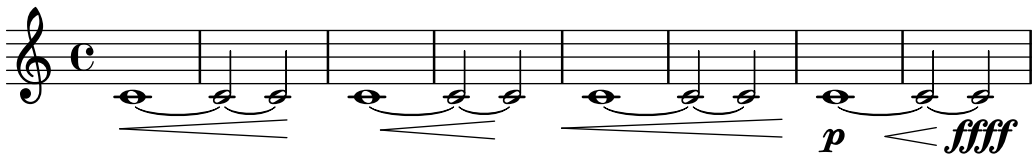
```
{
  c'2\< <c' d'>\! |
  \override Hairpin.endpoint-alignments = #'(1 . -1)
  c'2\< <c' d'>\! |
  \override Hairpin.endpoint-alignments = #`(,LEFT . ,CENTER)
  c'2\< <c' d'>\! |
}
```



Moving the ends of hairpins

The ends of hairpins may be offset by setting the `shorten-pair` property of the `Hairpin` object. Positive values move endpoints to the right, negative to the left. Unlike the `minimum-length` property, this property only affects the appearance of the hairpin; it does not adjust horizontal spacing (including the position of bounding dynamics). This method is thus suitable for fine-tuning a hairpin within its allotted space.

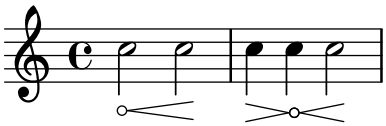
```
{
  c'1~\<
  c'2~ c'\!
  \once \override Hairpin.shorten-pair = #'(2 . 2)
  c'1~\<
  c'2~ c'\!
  \once \override Hairpin.shorten-pair = #'(-2 . -2)
  c'1~\<
  c'2~ c'\!
  c'1~\p-\tweak shorten-pair #'(2 . 0)\<
  c'2~ c'\ffff
}
```



Printing hairpins using al niente notation

Hairpin dynamics may be printed with a circled tip ("al niente" notation) by setting the `circled-tip` property of the `Hairpin` object to `#t`.

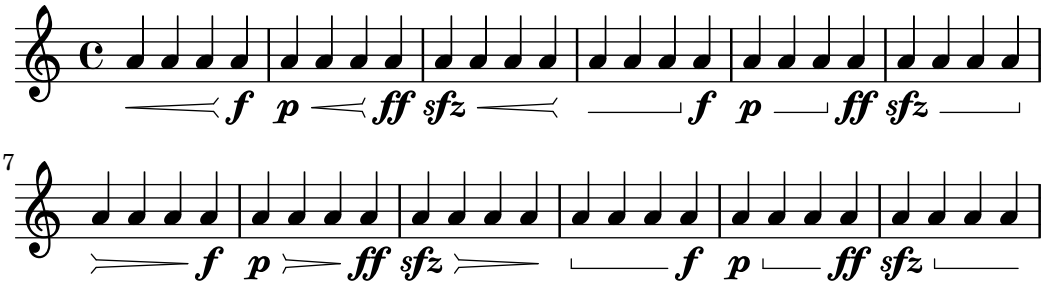
```
\relative c'' {
  \override Hairpin.circled-tip = ##t
  c2\< c\!
  c4\> c\< c2\!
}
```



Printing hairpins in various styles

Hairpin dynamics may be created in a variety of styles.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Hairpin.stencil = #flared-hairpin
  a4\< a a a\f
  a4\p\< a a a\ff
  a4\sfz\< a a a\!
  \override Hairpin.stencil = #constante-hairpin
  a4\< a a a\f
  a4\p\< a a a\ff
  a4\sfz\< a a a\!
  \override Hairpin.stencil = #flared-hairpin
  a4\> a a a\f
  a4\p\> a a a\ff
  a4\sfz\> a a a\!
  \override Hairpin.stencil = #constante-hairpin
  a4\> a a a\f
  a4\p\> a a a\ff
  a4\sfz\> a a a\!
}
```



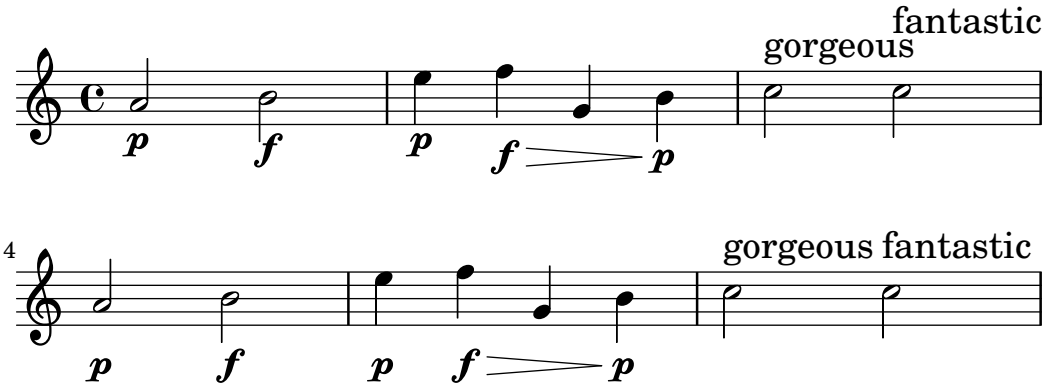
Vertically aligned dynamics and textscripts

For all `DynamicLineSpanner` objects (i.e., hairpins and dynamic texts), the vertical minimum distance between their reference line and the staff is given by the value in the `staff-padding` property, unless other notation elements forces them to be farther away. Setting this property to a sufficiently large value aligns the dynamics.

The same idea, together with `\textLengthOn`, is used to align text scripts along their baseline.

```
music = \relative c' {
```

```
  a'2\p b\f
  e4\p f\f\> g, b\p
  c2^\markup { \huge gorgeous } c^\markup { \huge fantastic }
}

{
  \music
  \break
  \override DynamicLineSpanner.staff-padding = 3
  \textLengthOn
  \override TextScript.staff-padding = 1
  \music
}
```

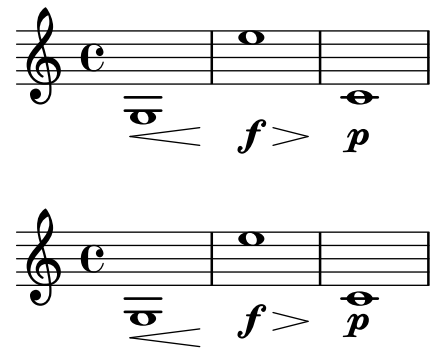


Breaking vertical alignment of dynamics and textscripts

By default, LilyPond uses `DynamicLineSpanner` grobs to vertically align successive dynamic objects like hairpins and dynamic text. However, this is not always wanted. By inserting `\breakDynamicSpan`, which ends the alignment spanner prematurely, this vertical alignment can be avoided.

See also snippet “Breaking horizontal alignment of dynamics and textscripts”.

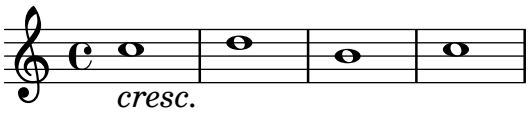
```
{ g1\< |
  e''\f\> |
  c'\p }

{ g1\< |
  e''\breakDynamicSpan\f\> |
  c'\p }
```



Hiding the extender line for text dynamics

Text-style dynamic changes (such as *cresc.* and *dim.*) are printed with a dashed line showing their extent. This line can be suppressed as follows.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override DynamicTextSpanner.style = #'none
  \crescTextCresc
  c1\< | d | b | c\!
}
```

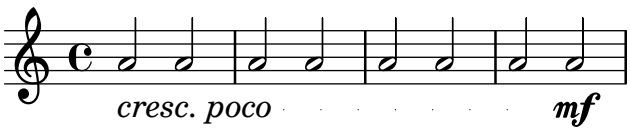


Changing text and spanner styles for text dynamics

The text used for *crescendos* and *decrescendos* can be changed by modifying the context properties `crescendoText` and `decrescendoText`.

The style of the spanner line can be changed by modifying the `style` property of `DynamicTextSpanner`. The default value is `dashed-line`, and other possible values include `line`, `dotted-line`, and `none`.

```
\relative c'' {
  \set crescendoText = \markup { \italic { cresc. poco } }
  \set crescendoSpanner = #'text
  \override DynamicTextSpanner.style = #'dotted-line
  a2\< a
  a2 a
  a2 a
  a2 a\mf
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “al niente” in *Music Glossary*, Section “crescendo” in *Music Glossary*, Section “decrescendo” in *Music Glossary*, Section “hairpin” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Articulations and dynamics” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754, Section 3.1.3 [New dynamic marks], page 163, Section 24.9 [Enhancing MIDI output], page 644, Section 24.4 [Controlling MIDI dynamics], page 635.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

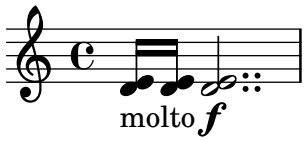
Internals Reference: Section “DynamicText” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Hairpin” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DynamicLineSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Dynamics” in *Internals Reference*.

3.1.3 New dynamic marks

The easiest way to create dynamic indications is to use `\markup` objects.

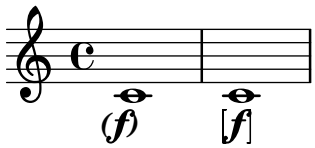
```
moltoF = \markup { molto \dynamic f }
```

```
\relative {
  <d' e>16_\moltoF <d e>
  <d e>2..
}
```



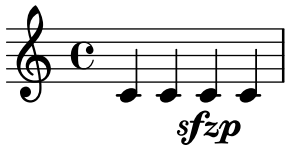
In markup mode, editorial dynamics (within parentheses or square brackets) can be created. The syntax for markup mode is described in Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

```
roundF = \markup {
    \center-align \concat { \bold { \italic ( }
           \dynamic f \bold { \italic ) } } }
boxF = \markup { \bracket { \dynamic f } }
\relative {
  c'1_\roundF
  c1_\boxF
}
```



Simple, centered dynamic marks are easily created with the `make-dynamic-script` function.

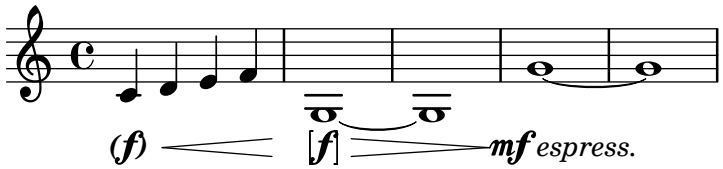
```
sfzp = #(make-dynamic-script "sfzp")
\relative {
  c'4 c c\sfzp c
}
```



In general, `make-dynamic-script` takes any markup object as its argument. The dynamic font only contains the characters `f`, `m`, `p`, `r`, `s`, `z`, and `n`; if a dynamic mark that includes plain text or punctuation symbols is desired, markup commands that reverts font family and font encoding to normal text should be used, for example `\normal-text`. Using `make-dynamic-script` instead of an ordinary markup ensures vertical alignment of markup objects and hairpins that are attached to the same note head.

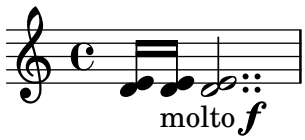
```
roundF = \markup { \center-align \concat {
           \normal-text { \bold { \italic ( } }
           \dynamic f
           \normal-text { \bold { \italic ) } } } }
boxF = \markup { \bracket { \dynamic f } }
mfEspress = \markup { \center-align \line {
              \hspace #3.7 mf \normal-text \italic espress. } }
roundFdynamic = #(make-dynamic-script roundF)
boxFdynamic = #(make-dynamic-script boxF)
mfEspressDynamic = #(make-dynamic-script mfEspress)
```

```
\relative {
  c'4_\roundFdynamic\< d e f
  g,1~_\boxFdynamic\>
  g1
  g'1~\mfEspressDynamic
  g1
}
```



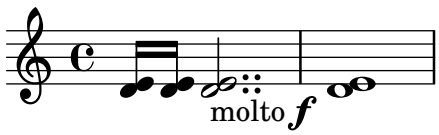
The Scheme form of markup mode may be used instead. Its syntax is explained in Section "Markup construction in Scheme" in *Extending*.

```
moltoF = #(make-dynamic-script
            (markup #:normal-text "molto"
                    #:dynamic "f"))
\relative {
  <d' e>16 <d e>
  <d e>2..\moltoF
}
```



To left-align the dynamic text rather than centering it on a note use a `\tweak`:

```
moltoF = \tweak DynamicText.self-alignment-X #LEFT
         #(make-dynamic-script
            (markup #:normal-text "molto"
                    #:dynamic "f"))
\relative {
  <d' e>16 <d e>
  <d e>2..\moltoF <d e>1
}
```



Font settings in markup mode are described in Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318, Section 24.9 [Enhancing MIDI output], page 644, Section 24.4 [Controlling MIDI dynamics], page 635.

Extending LilyPond: Section "Markup construction in Scheme" in *Extending*.

Snippets: Section "Expressive marks" in *Snippets*.

3.2 Expressive marks as curves

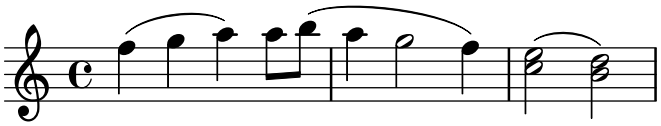
This section explains how to create various expressive marks that are curved: normal slurs, phrasing slurs, breath marks, falls, and doits.

3.2.1 Slurs

Slurs are entered using parentheses:

> **Note:** In polyphonic music, a slur must be terminated in the same voice it began.

```
\relative {
  f''4( g a) a8 b(
  a4 g2 f4)
  <c e>2( <b d>2)
}
```



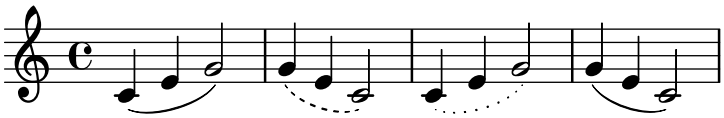
Slurs may be manually placed above or below the staff; see Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

Simultaneous or overlapping slurs require special attention. Most occurrences of outer slurs actually indicate phrasing, and phrasing slurs may overlap a regular slur, see Section 3.2.2 [Phrasing slurs], page 169. When multiple regular slurs are needed in a single `Voice`, matching slur starts and ends need to be labeled by preceding them with `\=` followed by an identifying key (a symbol or non-negative integer).

```
\fixed c' {
  <c~ f\=1( g\=2( >2 <c e\=1) a\=2) >
}
```

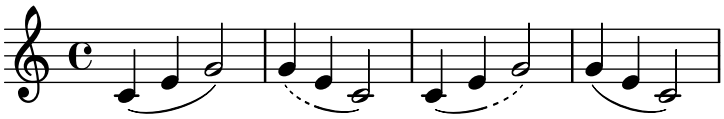
Slurs can be solid, dotted, or dashed. Solid is the default slur style:

```
\relative {
  c'4( e g2)
  \slurDashed
  g4( e c2)
  \slurDotted
  c4( e g2)
  \slurSolid
  g4( e c2)
}
```



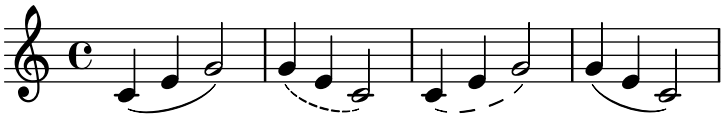
Slurs can also be made half-dashed (the first half dashed, the second half solid) or half-solid (the first half solid, the second half dashed):

```
\relative {
  c'4( e g2)
  \slurHalfDashed
  g4( e c2)
  \slurHalfSolid
  c4( e g2)
  \slurSolid
  g4( e c2)
}
```



Custom dash patterns for slurs can be defined:

```
\relative {
  c'4( e g2)
  \slurDashPattern 0.7 0.75
  g4( e c2)
  \slurDashPattern 0.5 2.0
  c4( e g2)
  \slurSolid
  g4( e c2)
}
```



Predefined commands

\slurUp, \slurDown, \slurNeutral, \slurDashed, \slurDotted, \slurHalfDashed, \slurHalfSolid, \slurDashPattern, \slurSolid.

Selected snippets

Adjusting slur positions vertically

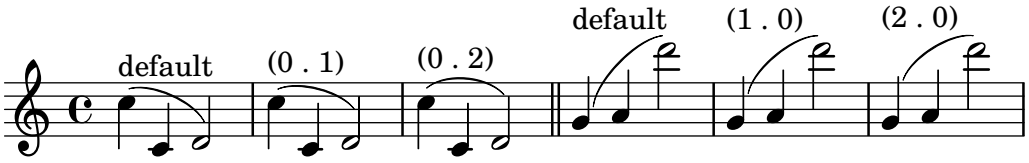
Using \override Slur.positions it is possible to set the vertical position of the start and end points of a slur to absolute values (or rather, forcing LilyPond's slur algorithm to consider these values as desired). In many cases, this means a lot of trial and error until good values are found. You probably have tried the \offset command next just to find out that it doesn't work for slurs, emitting a warning instead.

The code in this snippet allows you to tweak the vertical start and end positions by specifying *relative* changes, similar to \offset.

Syntax: \offsetPositions #'(*dy1 . dy2*)

```
offsetPositions =
#(define-music-function (offsets) (number-pair?)
  #{
     \once \override Slur.control-points =
       #(lambda (grob)
```

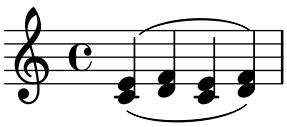
```
          (match-let ((((_ . y1) _ _ (_ . y2))
                       (ly:slur::calc-control-points grob))
                      ((off1 . off2) offsets))
            (set! (ly:grob-property grob 'positions)
                  (cons (+ y1 off1) (+ y2 off2)))
            (ly:slur::calc-control-points grob)))
  #})

\relative c'' {
  c4(^"default" c, d2)
  \offsetPositions #'(0 . 1)
  c'4(^"(0 . 1)" c, d2)
  \offsetPositions #'(0 . 2)
  c'4(^"(0 . 2)" c, d2)
  \bar "||"
  g4(^"default" a d'2)
  \offsetPositions #'(1 . 0)
  g,,4(^"(1 . 0)" a d'2)
  \offsetPositions #'(2 . 0)
  g,,4(^"(2 . 0)" a d'2)
}
```



Using double slurs for legato chords

Some composers write two *slurs* when they want legato chords. This can be achieved by setting `doubleSlurs` context property.

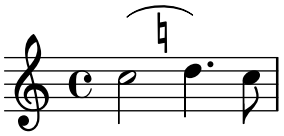
```
\relative c' {
  \set doubleSlurs = ##t
  <c e>4( <d f> <c e> <d f>)
}
```



Positioning text markups inside slurs

Text markups need to have the `outside-staff-priority` property set to `#f` in order to be printed inside slurs.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override TextScript.avoid-slur = #'inside
  \override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = ##f
  c2(^\markup { \halign #-10 \natural } d4.) c8
}
```

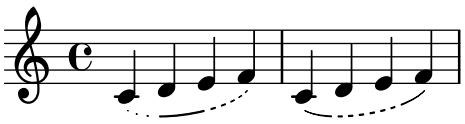


Making slurs with complex dash structure

Slurs can be composed of complex dash patterns by setting the `dash-definition` property, which is a list of slur segments, which in turn are lists of parameters setting up the dash behavior of the given segment.

Slur segments are defined in terms of the Bézier parameter t, which ranges from 0 at the left end of the slur to 1 at the right end of the slur. A slur segment has the form `(`*`start-t stop-t dash-fraction dash-period`*`)`. In the segment spanning the range *start-t* to *stop-t*, the dash pattern is defined by the values of *dash-fraction* and *dash-period*. *dash-fraction* specifies how much of a dash period is black; if set to 1 you get a solid slur segment. The unit for *dash-period* is staff spaces.

```
\relative c' {
  \once \override
    Slur.dash-definition = #'((  0  0.3  0.1 0.75)
                              (0.3  0.6  1   1   )
                              (0.65 1.0  0.4 0.75))
  c4( d e f)
  \once \override
    Slur.dash-definition = #'((0    0.25  1   1   )
                              (0.3  0.7   0.4 0.75)
                              (0.75 1.0   1   1   ))
  c4( d e f)
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “slur” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “On the un-nestedness of brackets and ties” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754, Section 3.2.2 [Phrasing slurs], page 169.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Slur” in *Internals Reference*.

3.2.2 Phrasing slurs

Phrasing slurs (or phrasing marks) that indicate a musical sentence are written using the commands `\(` and `\)` respectively:

```
\relative {
  c''4\( d( e) f(
  e2) d\)
}
```

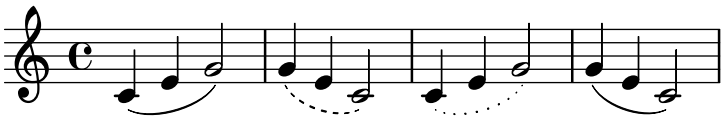
Typographically, a phrasing slur behaves almost exactly like a normal slur. However, they are treated as different objects; a `\slurUp` will have no effect on a phrasing slur. Phrasing

may be manually placed above or below the staff; see Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

Simultaneous or overlapping phrasing slurs are entered using \= as with regular slurs, see Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166.

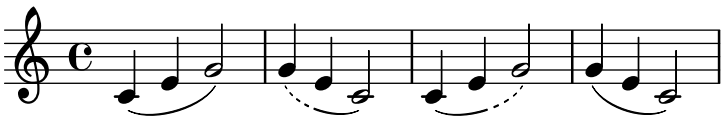
Phrasing slurs can be solid, dotted, or dashed. Solid is the default style for phrasing slurs:

```
\relative {
  c'4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurDashed
  g4\( e c2\)
  \phrasingSlurDotted
  c4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurSolid
  g4\( e c2\)
}
```



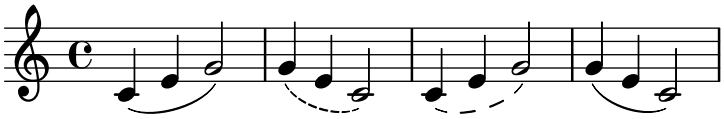
Phrasing slurs can also be made half-dashed (the first half dashed, the second half solid) or half-solid (the first half solid, the second half dashed):

```
\relative {
  c'4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurHalfDashed
  g4\( e c2\)
  \phrasingSlurHalfSolid
  c4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurSolid
  g4\( e c2\)
}
```



Custom dash patterns for phrasing slurs can be defined:

```
\relative {
  c'4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurDashPattern 0.7 0.75
  g4\( e c2\)
  \phrasingSlurDashPattern 0.5 2.0
  c4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurSolid
  g4\( e c2\)
}
```



Dash pattern definitions for phrasing slurs have the same structure as dash pattern definitions for slurs. For more information about complex dash patterns, see the snippets under Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166.

Predefined commands

`\phrasingSlurUp`, `\phrasingSlurDown`, `\phrasingSlurNeutral`, `\phrasingSlurDashed`, `\phrasingSlurDotted`, `\phrasingSlurHalfDashed`, `\phrasingSlurHalfSolid`, `\phrasingSlurDashPattern`, `\phrasingSlurSolid`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "On the un-nestedness of brackets and ties" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754, Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166.

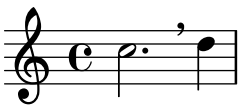
Snippets: Section "Expressive marks" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "PhrasingSlur" in *Internals Reference*.

3.2.3 Breath marks

The `\breathe` command calls for the performer to shorten the previous note to take a breath.

```
\fixed c'' { c2. \breathe d4 }
```

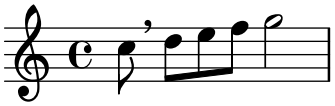


For a short break in sound that is not taken away from the previous note, see Section 2.2.4 [Caesuras], page 74.

Unlike other expressive marks, a breath mark is treated as a separate music event; therefore, any expressive marks pertaining to the preceding note, and any brackets indicating manual beams, slurs, or phrasing slurs, must be placed before `\breathe`. `\breathe` does not accept articulations itself, but see Section 2.2.4 [Caesuras], page 74.

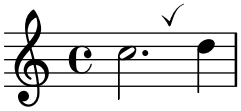
A breath mark ends an automatic beam; to override this, see Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111.

```
\fixed c'' { c8 \breathe d e f g2 }
```



The `breathMarkType` context property controls which of several predefined breath marks the `\breathe` command creates. See Section B.14 [List of breath marks], page 906.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \set breathMarkType = #'tickmark
  c2. \breathe d4
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "breath mark" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.2.4 [Caesuras], page 74, Section 17.4.4 [Divisiones], page 537.

Snippets: Section "Expressive marks" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "BreathingEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BreathingSign" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Breathing_sign_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

3.2.4 Falls and doits

Falls and *doits* can be added to notes using the `\bendAfter` command. The direction of the fall or doit is indicated with a plus or minus (up or down). The number indicates the pitch interval that the fall or doit will extend *beyond* the main note.

```
\relative c'' {
  c2\bendAfter 4
  c2\bendAfter -4
  c2\bendAfter 6.5
  c2\bendAfter -6.5
  c2\bendAfter 8
  c2\bendAfter -8
}
```

Selected snippets

Adjusting the shape of falls and doits

The `shortest-duration-space` property may be tweaked to adjust the shape of *falls* and *doits*.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Score.SpacingSpanner.shortest-duration-space = 4.0
  c2-\bendAfter 5
  c2-\bendAfter -4.75
  c2-\bendAfter 8.5
  c2-\bendAfter -6
}
```

See also

Music Glossary: Section “fall” in *Music Glossary*, Section “doit” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

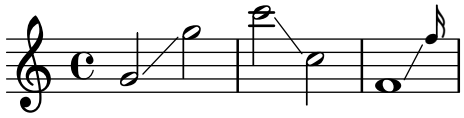
3.3 Expressive marks as lines

This section explains how to create various expressive marks that follow a linear path: glissandi, arpeggios, and trills.

3.3.1 Glissando

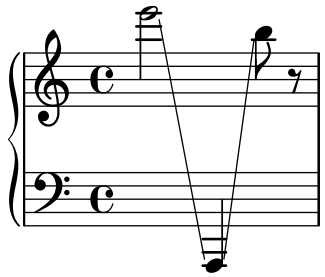
A *glissando* is created by appending `\glissando` to a note:

```
\relative {
  g'2\glissando g'
  c2\glissando c,
  \afterGrace f,1\glissando f'16
}
```



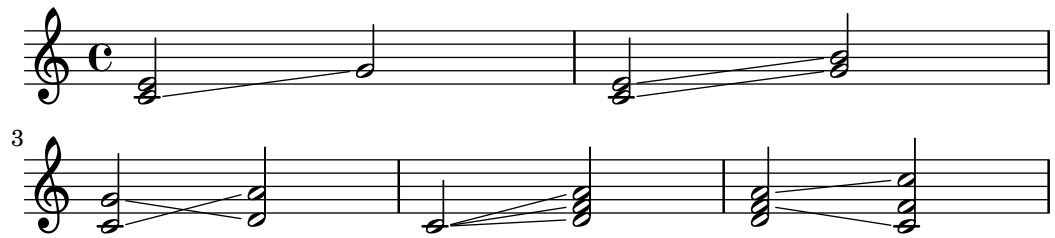
A glissando can connect notes across staves:

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "right" {
    e'''2\glissando
    \change Staff = "left"
    a,,4\glissando
    \change Staff = "right"
    b''8 r |
  }
  \new Staff = "left" {
    \clef bass
    s1
  }
>>
```



A glissando can connect notes in chords. If anything other than a direct one-to-one pairing of the notes in the two chords is required, the connections between the notes are defined by setting `\glissandoMap` to a Scheme list. The elements are pairs of integers; each pair *(x . y)* creates a glissando line from the *x*-th note of the first chord to the *y*-th note of the second chord. Notes are numbered from zero in the order in which they appear in the input `.ly` file. Not all notes need be part in a glissando.

```
\relative {
  <c' e>2\glissando g'
  <c, e>\glissando <g' b>
  \break
  \set glissandoMap = #'((0 . 1) (1 . 0))
  <c, g'>\glissando <d a'>
  \set glissandoMap = #'((0 . 0) (0 . 1) (0 . 2))
  c\glissando <d f a>
  \set glissandoMap = #'((2 . 2) (0 . 0))
  <f d a'>\glissando <c f c'>
}
```



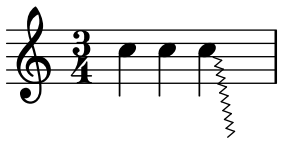
Different styles of glissandi can be created. For details, see Section 36.5 [Line styles], page 762.

Selected snippets

Contemporary glissando

A contemporary glissando without a final note can be typeset using a hidden note and cadenza timing.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  \override Glissando.style = #'zigzag
  c4 c
  \cadenzaOn
  c4\glissando
  \hideNotes
  c,,4
  \unHideNotes
  \cadenzaOff
  \bar "|"
}
```

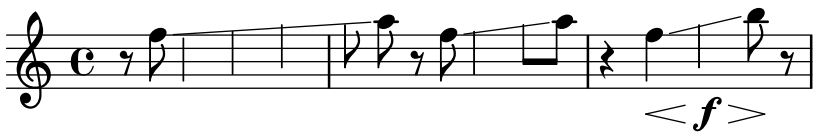


Adding timing marks to long glissandi

Skipped beats in very long glissandi are sometimes indicated by timing marks consisting of stems without noteheads. Such stems can also be used to carry intermediate expression markings.

If the stems do not align well with the glissando, they may need to be repositioned slightly.

```
glissandoSkipOn = {
  \override NoteColumn.glissando-skip = ##t
  \hide NoteHead
  \override NoteHead.no-ledgers = ##t
}

glissandoSkipOff = {
  \revert NoteColumn.glissando-skip
  \undo \hide NoteHead
  \revert NoteHead.no-ledgers
}

\relative c'' {
  r8 f8\glissando \glissandoSkipOn f4 g a |
  a8\noBeam \glissandoSkipOff a8
    r8 f8\glissando \glissandoSkipOn g4 a8 \glissandoSkipOff a8 |
  r4 f\glissando\< \glissandoSkipOn a4\f\> \glissandoSkipOff b8\! r |
}
```

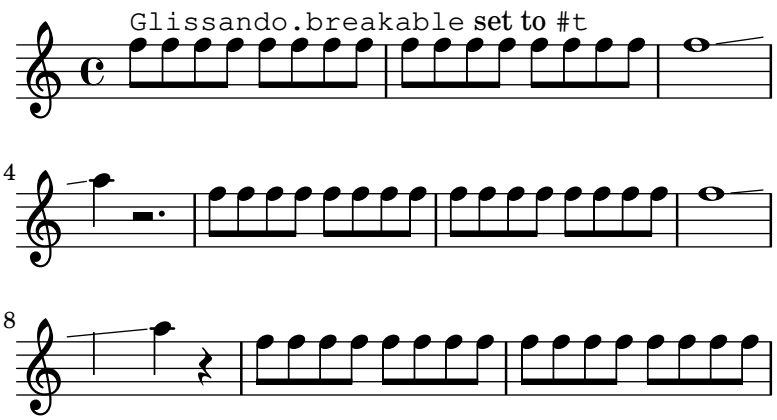


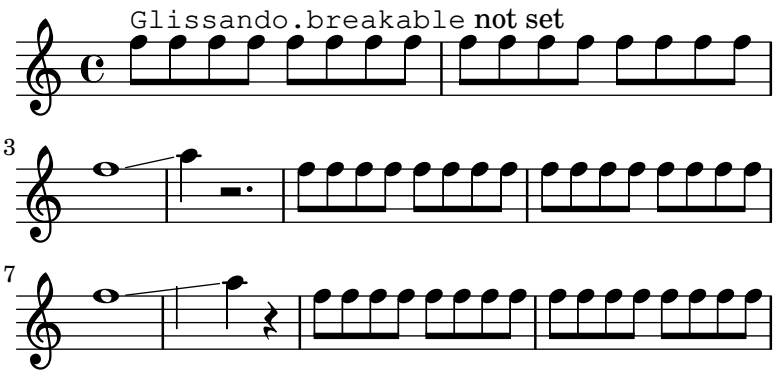
Making glissandi breakable

Normally, LilyPond refuses to automatically break a line at places where a glissando crosses a bar line. This behavior can be changed by setting the `Glissando.breakable` property to `#t`. Also setting the `after-line-breaking` property to `#t` makes the glissando line continue after the break.

The `breakable` property does not affect manual breaks inserted with commands like `\break`.

```
glissandoSkipOn = {
  \override NoteColumn.glissando-skip = ##t
  \hide NoteHead
  \override NoteHead.no-ledgers = ##t
}

music = {
  \repeat unfold 16 f8 |
  f1\glissando |
  a4 r2. |
  \repeat unfold 16 f8 |
  f1\glissando \once\glissandoSkipOn |
  a2 a4 r4 |
  \repeat unfold 16 f8
}

\relative c'' {
  <>^\markup { \typewriter Glissando.breakable
               set to \typewriter "#t" }
  \override Glissando.breakable = ##t
  \override Glissando.after-line-breaking = ##t
  \music
}

\relative c'' {
  <>^\markup { \typewriter Glissando.breakable not set }
  \music
}

\paper {
  line-width = 100\mm
}
```





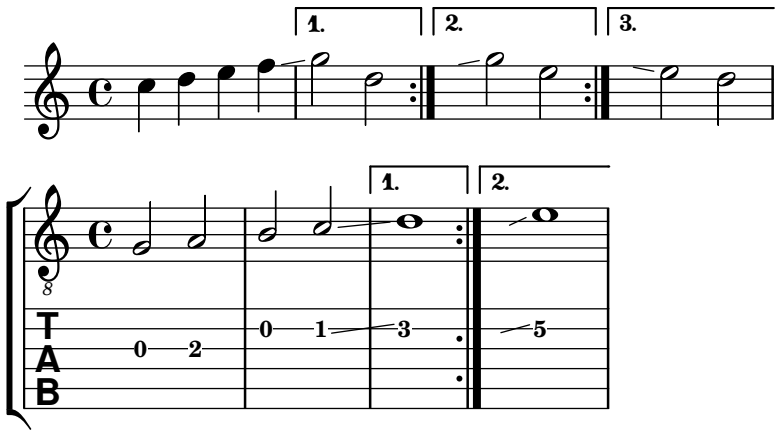
Extending glissandi across repeats

A glissando that extends into several \alternative blocks can be simulated by adding a hidden grace note with a glissando at the start of each \alternative block. The grace note should be at the same pitch as the note which starts the initial glissando. This is implemented here with a music function that takes the pitch of the grace note as its argument.

Note that in polyphonic music the grace note must be matched with corresponding grace notes in all other voices.

```
repeatGliss = #(define-music-function (grace)
  (ly:pitch?)
  #{
    % the next two lines ensure the glissando is long enough
    % to be visible
    \once \override Glissando.springs-and-rods
      = #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
    \once \override Glissando.minimum-length = 3.5
    \once \hideNotes
    \grace $grace \glissando
  #})

\score {
  \relative c'' {
    \repeat volta 3 { c4 d e f\glissando }
    \alternative {
      { g2 d }
      { \repeatGliss f g2 e }
      { \repeatGliss f e2 d }
    }
  }
}

music =  \relative c' {
  \voiceOne
  \repeat volta 2 {
    g a b c\glissando
  }
  \alternative {
    { d1 }
    { \repeatGliss c \once \omit StringNumber e1\2 }
  }
}
```

```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff <<
      \new Voice { \clef "G_8" \music }
    >>
    \new TabStaff  <<
      \new TabVoice { \clef "moderntab" \music }
    >>
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “glissando” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 36.5 [Line styles], page 762.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Glissando” in *Internals Reference*.

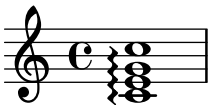
Known issues and warnings

Printing text over the line (such as *gliss.*) is not supported.

3.3.2 Arpeggio

An *arpeggio* on a chord (also known as a broken chord) is denoted by appending `\arpeggio` to the chord construct:

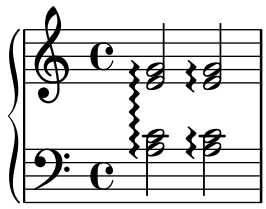
```
\relative { <c' e g c>1\arpeggio }
```



It is possible to connect arpeggios across voices or staves by setting the property `connectArpeggios` in a staff-grouping context. This connects all arpeggios in that context:

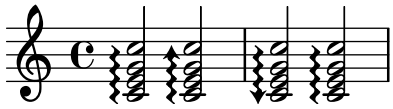
```
\new PianoStaff \fixed c' <<
  \new Staff {
    \once \set PianoStaff.connectArpeggios = ##t
    <e g>2\arpeggio q\arpeggio
  }
  \new Staff {
```

```
    \clef "bass"
    <a, c>2\arpeggio q\arpeggio
  }
>>
```



There are commands to specify the performance direction. `\arpeggioNormal` reverts to a normal arpeggio:

```
\relative {
  <c' e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioArrowUp
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioArrowDown
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioNormal
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio
}
```



These predefined commands internally modify the `arpeggio-direction` property; see their full definition in the `ly/property-init.ly` file.

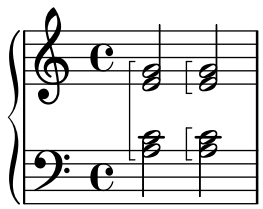
The symbol that the `\arpeggio` command creates can be changed:

```
\relative {
  <c' e g c>2

  \arpeggioBracket
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioParenthesis
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioParenthesisDashed
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioNormal
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio
}
```

These predefined commands internally override the Arpeggio object's stencil property, and may also adapt its X-extent (that is, the horizontal dimension it takes not to collide with other objects).

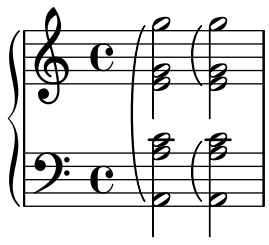
For a bracket designating a non-arpeggiated chord, it is better to use \nonArpeggiato than to use \arpeggio and alter the appearance. This creates a ChordBracket object.

```
\new PianoStaff \fixed c' <<
  \new Staff {
    \once \set PianoStaff.connectChordBrackets = ##t
    <e g>2\nonArpeggiato q\nonArpeggiato
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "bass"
    <a, c>2\nonArpeggiato q\nonArpeggiato
  }
>>
```



For a vertical slur designating a quasi-non-arpeggiated chord, it is better to use \chordSlur than to use \arpeggio and alter the appearance. This creates a ChordSlur object.

```
\new PianoStaff \fixed c <<
  \new Staff {
    \once \set PianoStaff.connectChordSlurs = ##t
    <e' g' g''>2\chordSlur q\chordSlur
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "bass"
    <a, a c'>2\chordSlur q\chordSlur
  }
>>
```



The dash properties of ChordSlur and the parenthesis Arpeggio are controlled with the dash-definition property (see Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166).

Arpeggios can be explicitly written out with ties. For more information, see Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61.

Predefined commands

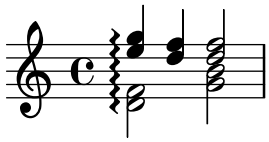
\arpeggio, \arpeggioArrowUp, \arpeggioArrowDown, \arpeggioNormal, \arpeggioBracket, \arpeggioParenthesis, \arpeggioParenthesisDashed, \chordSlur, \nonArpeggiato.

Selected snippets

Creating arpeggios across notes in different voices

An *arpeggio* can be drawn across notes in different voices on the same staff if the Span_arpeggio_engraver is added to the Staff context.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \consists "Span_arpeggio_engraver"
}
\relative c' {
  \set Staff.connectArpeggios = ##t
  <<
    { <e' g>4\arpeggio <d f> <d f>2 }
    \\
    { <d, f>2\arpeggio <g b>2 }
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “arpeggio” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166, Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61.

Installed Files: ly/property-init.ly.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Arpeggio” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChordBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChordSlur” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Slur” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PianoStaff” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Predefined commands such as \arpeggioArrowUp only apply to the current context, and thus will not affect arpeggios spanning several voices or staves. In such cases, these commands need to be used in a \context block within \layout, or in a \with block, as explained in Section 33.5 [Changing context default settings], page 726. Alternatively, rather than using predefined shortcuts, it may be advisable to directly override the relevant properties for the Arpeggio object in the appropriate context; for example:

```
\override Staff.Arpeggio.stencil = #ly:chord-bracket::print
\override Staff.Arpeggio.X-extent = #ly:chord-bracket::width
```

to print cross-voice arpeggio brackets at the Staff level, or

```
\override PianoStaff.Arpeggio.arpeggio-direction = #UP
```

to print cross-staff arrowed arpeggios (pointing upwards) in a PianoStaff context.

It is not possible to mix connected arpeggios and unconnected arpeggios in one PianoStaff at the same point in time.

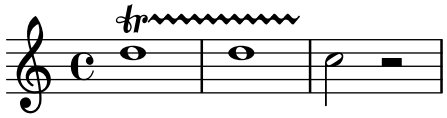
The simple way of setting parenthesis-style arpeggio brackets does not work for cross-staff arpeggios; see [Cross-staff chord brackets], page 411.

3.3.3 Trills

Short trills without an extender line are printed with `\trill`; see Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151.

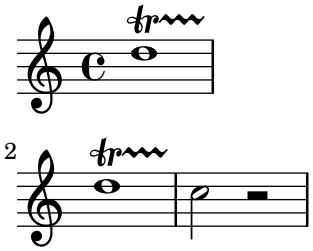
Longer trills with an extender line are made with `\startTrillSpan` and `\stopTrillSpan`:

```
\relative {
  d''1\startTrillSpan
  d1
  c2\stopTrillSpan
  r2
}
```



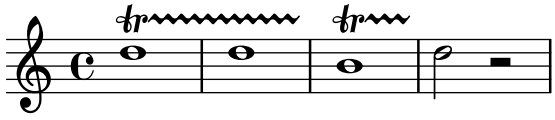
A trill spanner crossing a line break will restart exactly above the first note on the new line.

```
\relative {
  d''1\startTrillSpan
  \break
  d1
  c2\stopTrillSpan
  r2
}
```



Consecutive trill spans will work without explicit `\stopTrillSpan` commands, since successive trill spanners will automatically become the right bound of the previous trill.

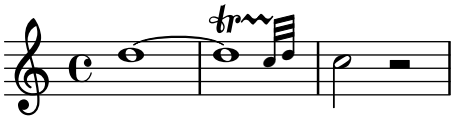
```
\relative {
  d''1\startTrillSpan
  d1
  b1\startTrillSpan
  d2\stopTrillSpan
  r2
}
```



Trills can also be combined with grace notes. The syntax of this construct and the method to precisely position the grace notes are described in Section 2.6.1 [Grace notes], page 143.

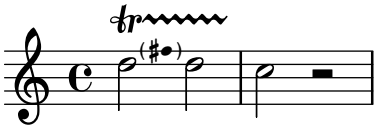
```
\relative {
  d''1~\afterGrace
  d1\startTrillSpan { c32[ d]\stopTrillSpan }
  c2 r2
```

```
}
```



Trills that require an auxiliary note with an explicit pitch can be typeset with the `\pitchedTrill` command. The first argument is the main note, and the second is the *trilled* note, printed as a stemless note head in parentheses.

```
\relative {
  \pitchedTrill
  d''2\startTrillSpan fis
  d2
  c2\stopTrillSpan
  r2
}
```



The Accidental of the first pitched trill in a measure is always printed, even for naturals.

```
{
  \key d \major
  \pitchedTrill
  d'2\startTrillSpan cis d\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  d2\startTrillSpan c d\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  d2\startTrillSpan e d\stopTrillSpan
}
```

Subsequent accidentals (of the same note in the same measure) will need to be added manually.

```
\relative {
  \pitchedTrill
  eis''4\startTrillSpan fis
  eis4\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  eis4\startTrillSpan cis
  eis4\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  eis4\startTrillSpan fis
  eis4\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  eis4\startTrillSpan fis!
  eis4\stopTrillSpan
}
```

Predefined commands

`\startTrillSpan`, `\stopTrillSpan`.

See also

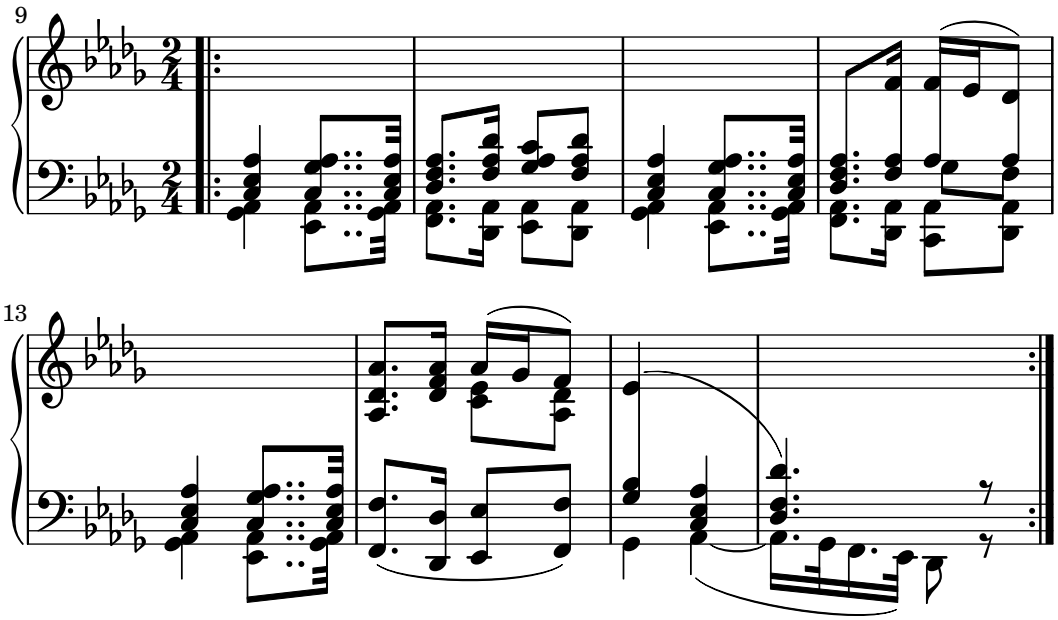
Music Glossary: Section “trill” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151, Section 2.6.1 [Grace notes], page 143.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TrillSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillPitchHead” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillPitchAccidental” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillPitchParentheses” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillPitchGroup” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Pitched_trill_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

4 Repeats



Repetition is a central concept in music, and multiple notations exist for repetitions. LilyPond supports the following kinds of repeats:

`volta` This is the standard notation for repeats with or without alternative endings. The repeated section is framed between repeat bar lines, but the starting bar line is omitted when the repeated section begins the piece. Alternative endings are printed in sequence, bracketed, and numbered with the volte to which they apply.

`segno` This supports various *da capo* and *dal segno* cases. The repeated section begins with a segno mark, except at the start of the piece. Alternative endings are printed in sequence and marked with coda marks, and a section label such as 'Coda' can optionally be applied to the final alternative. The repeated section ends with an instruction such as *D.S.*

`unfold` The repeated music is written out in full a specified number of times.

`percent` These are beat or measure repeats. They look like single slashes or percent signs.

`tremolo` This is used to write tremolo beams.

Chord constructs can be repeated using the chord repetition symbol, `q`. See Section 5.1.2 [Chord repetition], page 213.

4.1 Long repeats

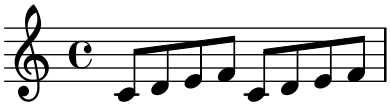
This section discusses how to input long (usually multi-measure) repeats.

4.1.1 Written-out repeats

The `\repeat unfold` command repeats music by writing it out a number of times. The syntax is the same as the `\repeat volta` and `\repeat segno` commands, which are documented in following sections.

There is also a short form, `\*`, which can be convenient in a work that uses unfolded repetition heavily:

```
\*2 { c'8 d' e' f' }
```



To avoid redundancy, unfolding is not demonstrated in detail here; however, some of the examples in following sections illustrate repeats in multiple forms using the `\unfoldRepeats` command to convert the `volta` or `segno` form to the `unfold` form. For another important use of the `\unfoldRepeats` command, see Section 24.6 [Using repeats with MIDI], page 640.

There are some points of interest specific to the `\repeat unfold` command.

In some cases, especially in a `\relative` context, the outcome of unfolding is not the same as of writing the input music expression multiple times, e.g.,

```
\repeat unfold 2 { a'4 b c d | }
```

differs from the following by an octave change:

```
a'4 b c d |
a'4 b c d |
```

Also, nesting `\repeat unfold` can be practical in ways that nesting `\repeat volta` or `\repeat segno` would not be.

> **Note:** If you include `\relative` inside a `\repeat` without explicitly instantiating the `Voice` context, extra (unwanted) staves will appear. See Section "An extra staff appears" in *Application Usage*.

See also

Snippets: Section "Repeats" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "UnfoldedRepeatedMusic" in *Internals Reference*.

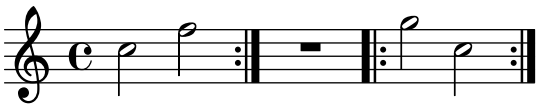
4.1.2 Simple repeats

This is the syntax for a repeat without variation:

```
\repeat volta repeatcount musicexpr
```

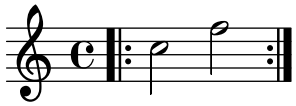
where *musicexpr* is the music expression to be repeated.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 2 { c2 f }
  R1
  \repeat volta 2 { g2 c }
}
```



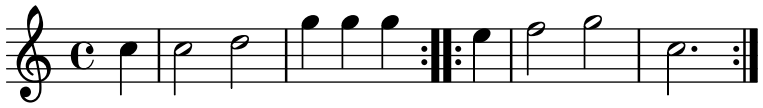
By default, a starting bar line is not automatically printed at the beginning of a piece, in accordance with classical engraving conventions. However, in some contexts, these bar lines are traditionally added, such as in lead sheets for jazz standards. This can be achieved by setting the `printInitialRepeatBar` property.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \set Score.printInitialRepeatBar = ##t
  \repeat volta 2 { c2 f }
}
```



A repeated section that starts in the middle of a measure usually ends at the same position in a later measure so that the two ends make a complete measure. The repeat bar lines are not measure boundaries in such cases, so no bar checks should be placed there. Likewise, no `\partial` command should be placed within the repeated music, because the measures are complete; however, a `\partial` command should be placed before the repeat when there is a truly incomplete measure the first time through.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \partial 4
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c4
    c2 d
    g4 g g
  }
  \repeat volta 2 {
    e4
    f2 g
    c2.
  }
}
```



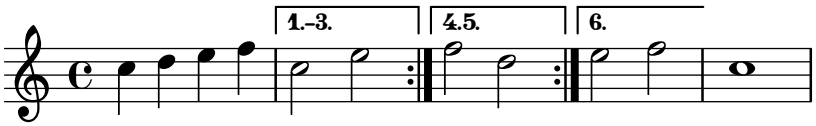
4.1.3 Alternative endings

Repeats with alternative endings can be written two ways. This is the preferred syntax:

```
\repeat volta repeatcount {
  musicexpr...
  \alternative {
    \volta numberlist musicexpr
    \volta numberlist musicexpr
    ...
  }
}
```

where *musicexpr* is a music expression, *musicexpr...* is any number of them, and *numberlist* is a comma-separated list of volta numbers chosen from the range 1 to *repeatcount*.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 6 {
    c4 d e f
    \alternative {
      \volta 1,2,3 { c2 e }
      \volta 4,5 { f2 d }
      \volta 6 { e2 f }
    }
  }
  c1
}
```

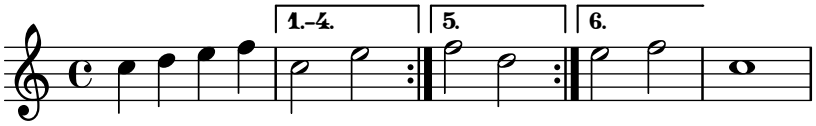


An older syntax where the \alternative block follows outside the repeated music expression is still supported and has the same effect. This syntax requires \repeat to appear literally: a trailing \alternative does not attach to a music function or variable containing \repeat.

```
\repeat volta repeatcount musicexpr
\alternative {
  \volta numberlist musicexpr
  \volta numberlist musicexpr
  ...
}
```

\volta specifications within an \alternative block are optional on an all-or-none basis. If they are omitted, alternatives are used once each, but the first is repeated as needed to satisfy the repeat count.

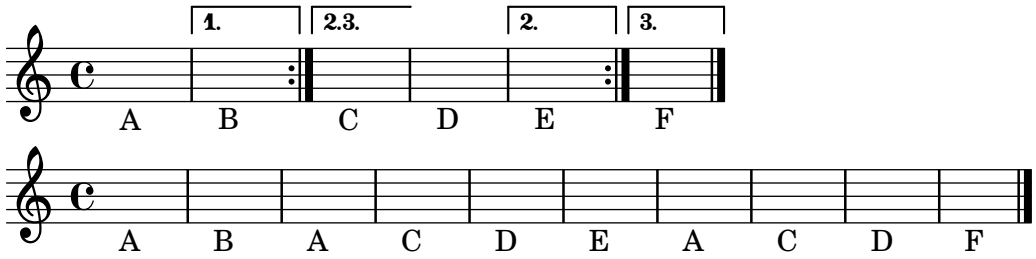
```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 6 {
    c4 d e f
    \alternative {
      { c2 e }
      { f2 d }
      { e2 f }
    }
  }
  c1
}
```



\alternative blocks can be nested.

```
music = \fixed c' {
  \repeat volta 3 {
    s1_"A"
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { s1_"B" }
      \volta 2,3 {
        \once \override Score.VoltaBracket.musical-length =
          \musicLength 1
        s1_"C"
        s1_"D"
        \alternative {
          \volta 2 { s1_"E" }
          \volta 3 { s1_"F" }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  \fine
```

```
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```



Note: Every element in an `\alternative` block is treated as an alternative ending. Something as simple as a bar check on the wrong side of a bracket can produce unexpected results.

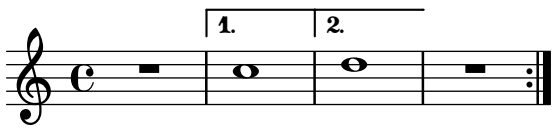
Note: If you include `\relative` inside a `\repeat` without explicitly instantiating the `Voice` context, extra (unwanted) staves will appear. See Section "An extra staff appears" in *Application Usage*.

Note: When alternative bar numbering is enabled, it is applied to the outermost bracketed alternatives.

4.1.4 Other variation in repeated sections

An `\alternative` block can be used within a `\repeat` block to produce notation similar to alternative endings (see Section 4.1.3 [Alternative endings], page 186).

```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    R1
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { c1 }
      \volta 2 { d1 }
    }
    R1
  }
}
```

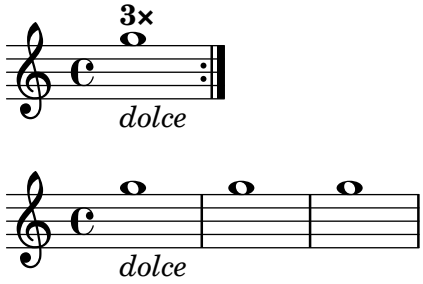


The `\volta` command is not limited to use on the elements of an `\alternative` block. It can be used anywhere within a `\repeat` to designate music for particular volte, though it does not create brackets in other cases.

When a `\repeat` is unfolded, volta-specific music is omitted from every volta to which it does not apply. Providing an empty Scheme list in place of volta numbers removes the music entirely.

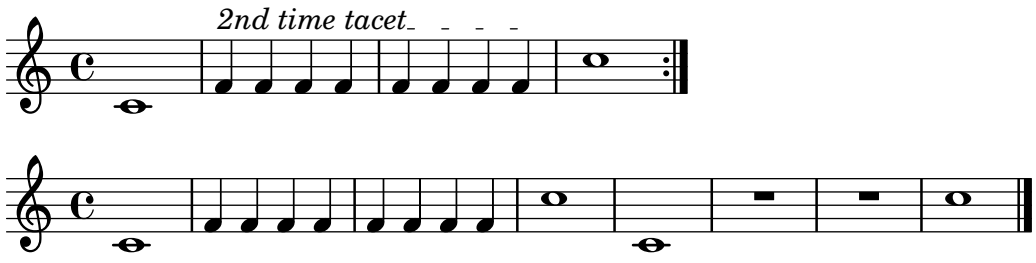
```
music = \repeat volta 3 {
```

```
  \volta #'() { <>^\markup { \bold "3×" } }
  \volta 1 { <>_\markup { \italic dolce } }
  g''1
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```



When a \repeat is unfolded, it may be desirable not only to filter out volta-specific music, but also to add music that was not present in the folded form. The \unfolded command designates music to be ignored until the enclosing \repeat is unfolded.

```
music = \fixed c' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c1
    <<
      \volta #'() {
        \once \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
          "2nd time tacet"
        s4*7\startTextSpan s4\stopTextSpan
      }
      \volta 1 { f4 f f f | f f f f }
      \volta 2 { \unfolded { R1*2 } }
    >>
    c'1
  }
  \fine
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```

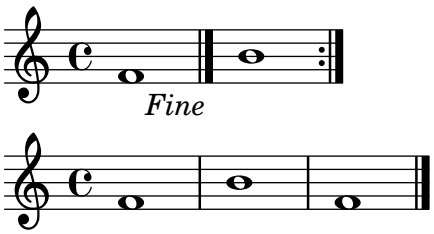


Note: The \volta and \unfolded commands function with respect to the innermost repeat enclosing them.

4.1.5 Al-fine repeats

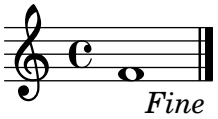
The `\fine` command marks the end of the music but does not enforce it. When a repeat containing `\fine` is unfolded, the `\fine` command is unfolded like any other music. For correct unfolding, it is necessary to specify the volta in which the *Fine* should be performed and the volte in which any following music should be performed (see Section 4.1.4 [Other variation in repeated sections], page 188).

```
music = \fixed c' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    f1
    \volta 2 \fine
    \volta 1 b1
  }
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```



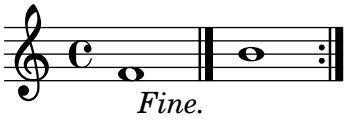
As shown immediately above, at the written end of the music, `\fine` creates a final bar line without a *Fine* instruction. To force *Fine* to appear in such cases, set the `finalFineTextVisibility` context property.

```
\fixed c' {
  \set Score.finalFineTextVisibility = ##t
  f1
  \fine
}
```



To change the text that `\fine` prints, set the `fineText` context property.

```
\fixed c' {
  \set Score.fineText = "Fine."
  \repeat volta 2 {
    f1
    \volta 2 \fine
    \volta 1 b1
  }
}
```



For details on interactions with other types of bar lines and options for changing their appearance, see Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “fine” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126, Section 4.1.4 [Other variation in repeated sections], page 188, Section 2.5.7 [Section divisions], page 142.

Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “FineEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Jump_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “JumpScript” in *Internals Reference*.

4.1.6 Segno repeat structure

`\repeat segno` differs from `\repeat volta` only in the resulting notation. Refer to the preceding sections for general information on entering music with repetition, alternatives, and variation. This section covers particulars of segno notation without fully reiterating the input syntax.

`\repeat segno` notates repetition with *D.C.* or *D.S.* instructions. It marks the beginning of the repeated section with a segno mark when it is not the beginning of the piece. It also marks alternative endings with coda marks in lieu of volta brackets, provided that the endings are intended to be performed in order, e.g., not `\volta 1,3` then `\volta 2,4`.

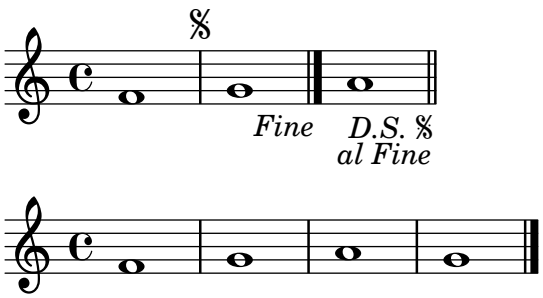
When alternative bar numbering is enabled, it is applied to alternatives notated with volta brackets whether they are created by `\repeat segno` or `\repeat volta`, but it is not applied to alternative endings notated with coda marks.

Demonstrations of common uses follow.

al fine

Repeat instructions include *al Fine* if a `\fine` command appears at any prior point (see Section 4.1.5 [Al-fine repeats], page 190).

```
music = \fixed c' {
  f1
  \repeat segno 2 {
    g1
    \volta 2 \fine
    \volta 1 a1
  }
  \section
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```

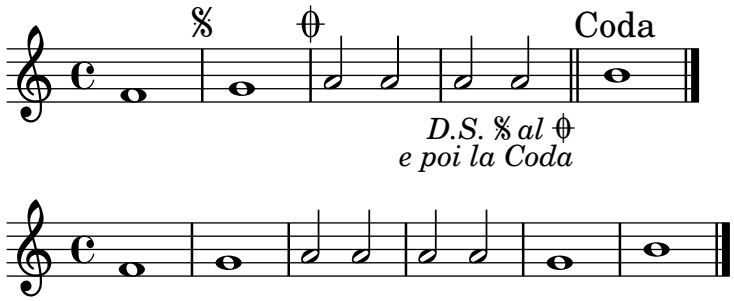


alla coda

The beginning of each alternative ending is marked with an implied `\codaMark \default`. Repeat instructions in alternatives include ‘*al ... e poi la ...*’ referring to the mark at the first alternative and

the mark to skip to. Provided that the duration of the final alternative is zero, the automatic mark is suppressed, allowing a section label to be set instead.

```
music = \fixed c' {
  f1
  \repeat segno 2 {
    g1
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { \repeat unfold 4 { a2 } }
      \volta 2 \volta #'() {
        \section
        \sectionLabel "Coda"
      }
    }
  }
  b1
  \fine
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```

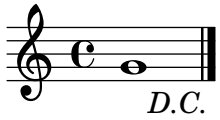


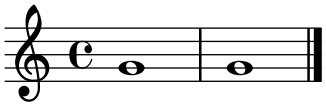
The return instruction can be abbreviated by setting an alternative formatting procedure (see Section 4.1.7 [Segno repeat appearance], page 194).

da capo

Repeat instructions include *D.C.* when the repeated section begins at the beginning of the score. The supported *da capo* cases parallel the supported *dal segno* cases.

```
music = \fixed c' {
  \repeat segno 2 {
    g1
  }
  \fine
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```

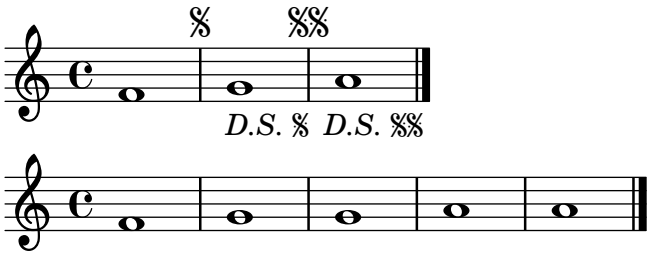




dal segno

Repeat instructions include *D.S.* when the repeated section begins after the beginning of the score. The beginning of the repeated section is marked with an implied `\segnoMark \default`.

```
music = \fixed c' {
  f1
  \repeat segno 2 {
    g1
  }
  \repeat segno 2 {
    a1
  }
  \fine
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```

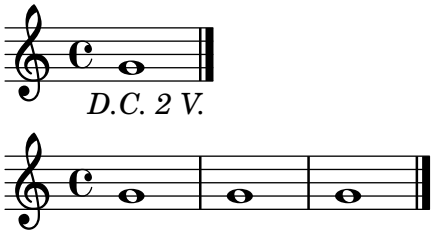


A *dal-segno* repeat starting at the beginning of the score can be forced (see Section 4.1.7 [Segno repeat appearance], page 194).

multiple return

A repeat instruction to be performed more than once includes '*. . . V.*'. The number of times the instruction is performed is one less than the number of times the passage is performed.

```
music = \fixed c' {
  \repeat segno 3 {
    g1
  }
  \fine
}

\score { \music }
\score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “da capo” in *Music Glossary*, Section “dal segno” in *Music Glossary*, Section “fine” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 4.1.5 [Al-fine repeats], page 190, Section 4.1.3 [Alternative endings], page 186, Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126, Section 4.1.4 [Other variation in repeated sections], page 188, Section 2.5.7 [Section divisions], page 142, Section 8.1.4 [Section labels], page 308, Section 4.1.2 [Simple repeats], page 185.

Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

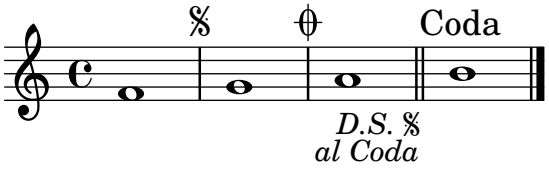
Internals Reference: Section “CodaMark” in *Internals Reference*, Section “JumpScript” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SectionLabel” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SegnoMark” in *Internals Reference*.

4.1.7 Segno repeat appearance

The marks and return instructions that `\repeat segno` creates are adjustable in some respects.

Return instructions are formatted with the Scheme procedure specified in the `dalSegnoTextFormatter` property. There is a predefined alternative formatter that creates shorter instructions.

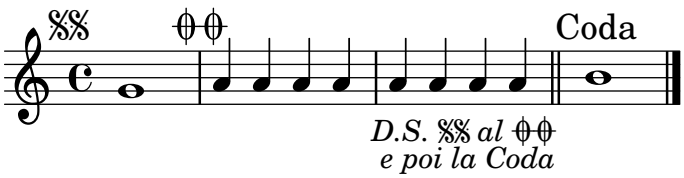
```
\fixed c' {
  \set Score.dalSegnoTextFormatter = #format-dal-segno-text-brief
  f1
  \repeat segno 2 {
    g1
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { a1 }
      \volta 2 \volta #'() {
        \section
        \sectionLabel "Coda"
      }
    }
  }
  b1
  \fine
}
```



The sequence numbers of the marks at the beginning of the repeated section and the beginning of the first alternative may be set explicitly without interfering with automatic return instructions (see Section 4.1.8 [Manual repeat marks], page 200).

```
\fixed c' {
  \repeat segno 2 {
    \volta #'() { \segnoMark 2 }
    g1
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 {
        \volta #'() { \codaMark 2 }
        \repeat unfold 8 { a4 }
```

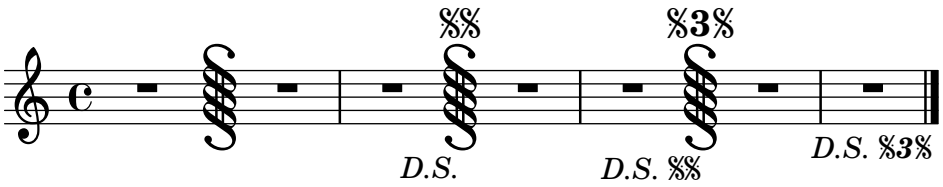
```
      }
      \volta 2 \volta #'() {
        \section
        \sectionLabel "Coda"
      }
    }
  }
  b1
  \fine
}
```



Without the explicit \segnoMark 2, the above would have been rendered as a *da-capo* repeat.

As an alternative to printing a segno as a mark above the staff, it is possible to print it as a bar line by setting the segnoStyle property to bar-line. To avoid ambiguity, only the first segno bar remains unmarked.

```
\fixed c' {
  \set Score.segnoStyle = #'bar-line
  R1
  \repeat unfold 3 {
    \repeat segno 2 {
      R1*2
    }
  }
  \fine
}
```

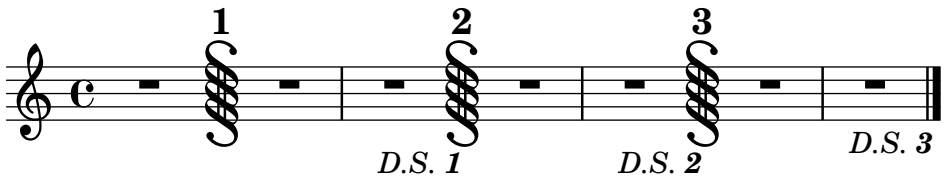


Where a segno bar coincides with other special bar lines, a combination bar line is chosen automatically from a predetermined set. For each supported combination, the bar line can be customized by setting a context property (see Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126).

Segno and coda marks are formatted with procedures specified in the segnoMarkFormatter and codaMarkFormatter properties. These are interchangeable with procedures used to format rehearsal marks (see Section 2.5.5 [Rehearsal marks], page 137).

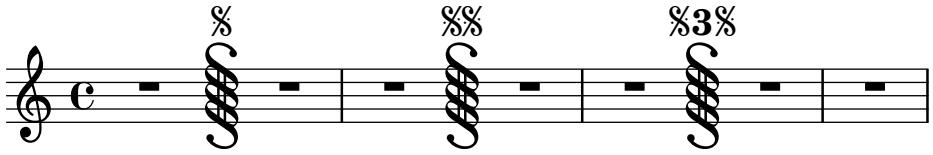
```
\fixed c' {
  \set Score.segnoMarkFormatter = #format-mark-numbers
  \set Score.segnoStyle = #'bar-line
  R1
  \repeat unfold 3 {
    \repeat segno 2 {
      R1*2
    }
```

```
  }
  \fine
}
```



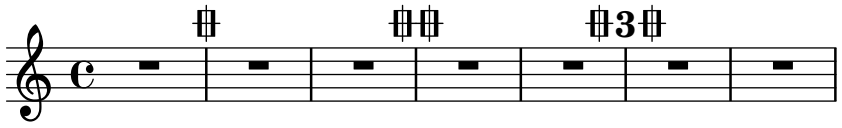
There is a predefined alternative segno formatter that prints a mark even over the first bar line:

```
\fixed c' {
  \set Score.segnoMarkFormatter = #format-segno-mark
  \set Score.segnoStyle = #'bar-line
  R1
  \repeat unfold 3 {
    \segnoMark \default
    R1*2
  }
}
```



There is a predefined alternative coda mark formatter that uses \varcoda signs.

```
\fixed c' {
  \set Score.codaMarkFormatter = #format-varcoda-mark
  R1
  \repeat unfold 3 {
    \codaMark \default
    R1*2
  }
}
```



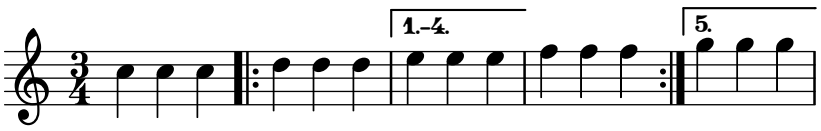
Selected snippets

Shortening volta brackets

By default, volta brackets are drawn over all of the alternative music, but it is possible to shorten them by overriding VoltaBracket.musical-length. In the next example, the bracket only spans one measure, which has a duration of 3/4.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \time 3/4
  c4 c c
  \repeat volta 5 {
    d4 d d
```

```
    \alternative {
      \volta 1,2,3,4 {
        \once \override Score.VoltaBracket.musical-length =
          \musicLength 2.
        e4 e e
        f4 f f
      }
      \volta 5 {
        g4 g g } } }
}
```

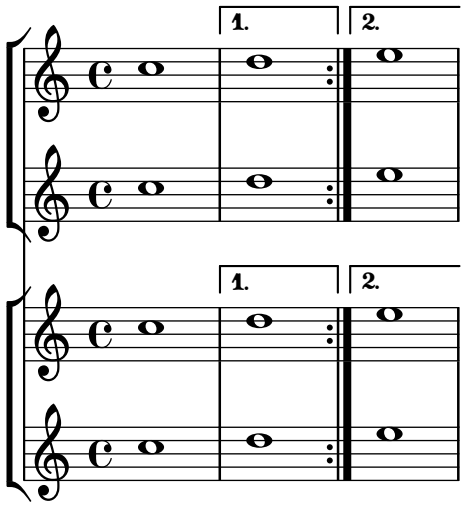


Volta brackets in multiple staves

By adding the `Volta_engraver` to the relevant staff, volte can be put over staves other than the topmost one in a score.

`\repeat` and related commands should be present in all staves.

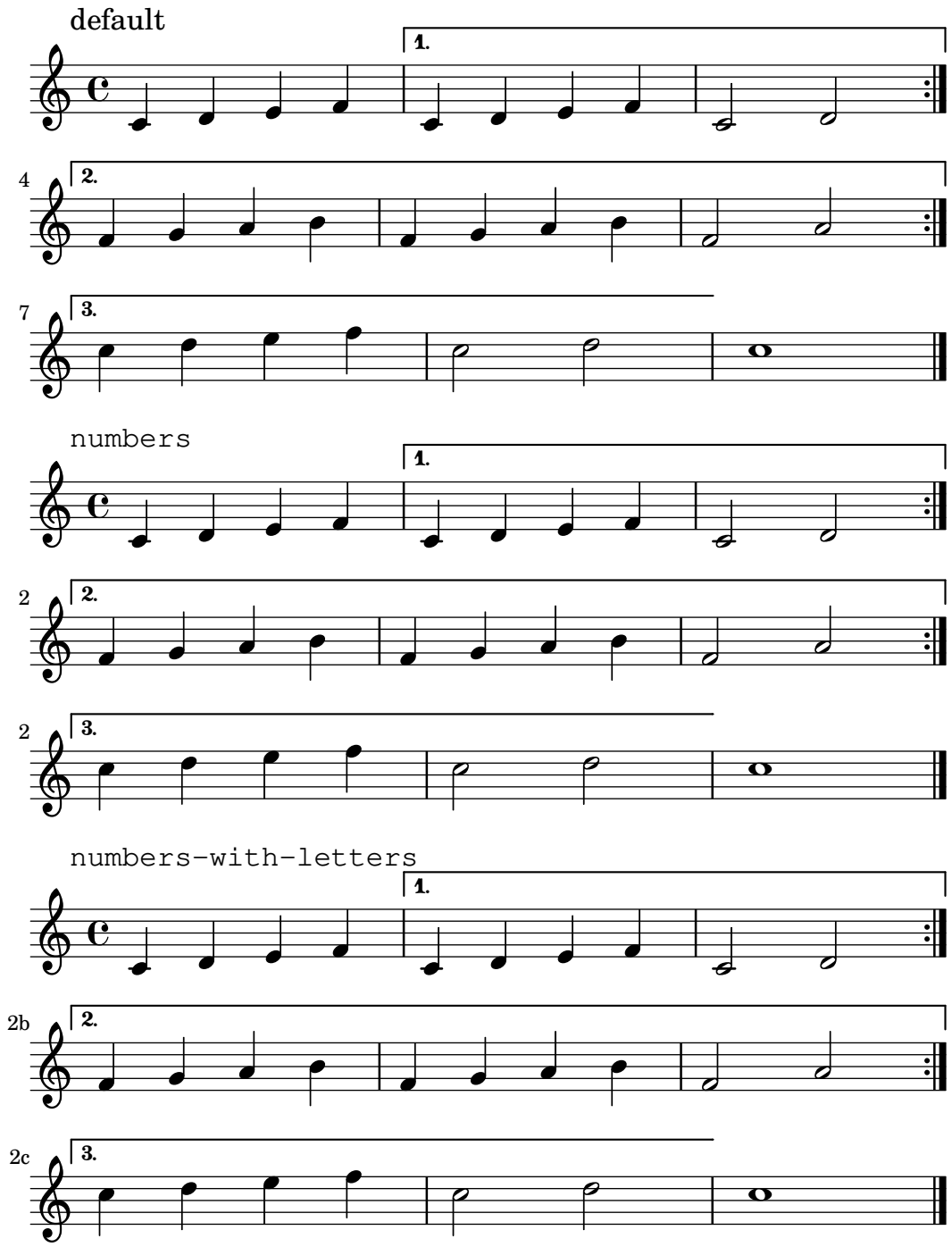
```
voltaMusic = \relative c'' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c1
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { d1 }
      \volta 2 { e1 }
    }
  }
}

<<
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff \voltaMusic
    \new Staff \voltaMusic
  >>
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff \with { \consists "Volta_engraver" }
      \voltaMusic
    \new Staff \voltaMusic
  >>
>>
```



Alternative bar numbering

Setting the `alternativeNumberingStyle` context property, two additional methods are available for enumerating bar numbers in repeats.

```
music = \relative c' {
  \repeat volta 3 {
    c4 d e f |
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { c4 d e f | c2 d \break }
      \volta 2 { f4 g a b | f4 g a b | f2 a | \break }
      \volta 3 { c4 d e f | c2 d } } }
  c1 \bar "|."
}

{
  \textMark \markup \large "default"
  \music
}

{
  \textMark \markup \large \typewriter "numbers"
  \set Score.alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers
  \music
}

{
  \textMark \markup \large \typewriter "numbers-with-letters"
  \set Score.alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers-with-letters
  \music
}

\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \override TextMark.Y-offset = #5
  }
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “repeat” in *Music Glossary*, Section “volta” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126, Section 2.5.1 [Bar lines], page 116, Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725, Section 36.11.1 [Modifying ties and slurs], page 777, Section 2.6.3 [Time administration], page 149.

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “VoltaBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VoltaRepeatedMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “UnfoldedRepeatedMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

For repeats in `volta` form, spanners (slurs, etc.) that cross into alternatives work for the first alternative only. They likewise cannot wrap around from the end of an alternative back to the beginning of the repeated section.

The visual appearance of a continuing slur or tie in subsequent alternatives can be achieved with `\repeatTie` if the slur extends into only one note in the alternative block, although this method does not work in `TabStaff`; see [Repeat tie], page 62. Other methods which may be tailored to indicate continuing slurs over several notes in alternative blocks, and which also work in `TabStaff` contexts, are shown in Section 36.11.1 [Modifying ties and slurs], page 777.

The visual appearance of a continuing glissando in subsequent alternatives can be achieved by coding a glissando starting on a hidden grace note. See [Extending glissandi across repeats], page 176.

If a repeat that begins with an incomplete measure has an `\alternative` block that contains modifications to the `measureLength` property, using `\unfoldRepeats` will result in wrongly-placed bar lines and bar check warnings.

A nested repeat using the old `\alternative` syntax is ambiguous:

```
\repeat ...
\repeat ...
\alternative
```

It is not clear to which `\repeat` the `\alternative` belongs. This ambiguity is resolved by always having the `\alternative` belong to the inner `\repeat`. For clarity, it is advised to add braces and place the `\alternative` block inside the body of its repeat.

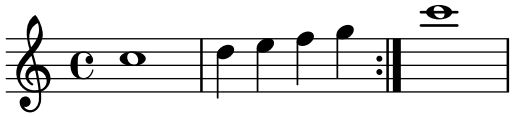
4.1.8 Manual repeat marks

> **Note:** These methods are only used for displaying unusual repeat constructs, and may produce unexpected behavior. In most cases, repeats should be created using the standard `\repeat` command or by printing the relevant bar lines. For more information, see Section 2.5.1 [Bar lines], page 116.

The property `repeatCommands` can be used to control the layout of volta-style repeats. Its value is a Scheme list. In general, each element is itself a list, `'(`*command args*`...)`, but a command with no arguments may be abbreviated to a symbol; e.g., `'((start-repeat))` may be given as `'(start-repeat)`.

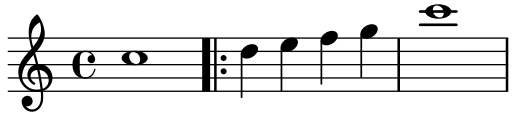
`end-repeat`
: End a repeated section.

```
\relative {
  c''1
  d4 e f g
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'(end-repeat)
  c1
}
```



`start-repeat`
: Start a repeated section.

```
\relative {
  c''1
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'(start-repeat)
  d4 e f g
  c1
}
```

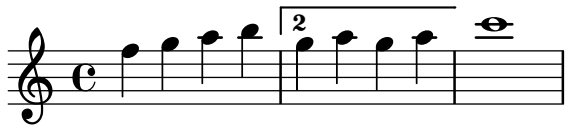


As per standard engraving practice, repeat signs are not printed at the beginning of a piece.

volta *text*

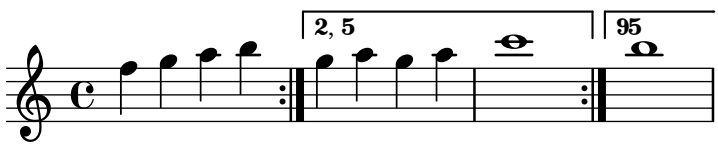
If *text* is markup, start a volta bracket with that label; if *text* is `#f`, end a volta bracket. A volta bracket which is not ended explicitly will not be printed.

```
\relative {
  f''4 g a b
  \set Score.repeatCommands =
    #`((volta ,#{ \markup \volta-number "2" #}))
  g4 a g a
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta #f))
  c1
}
```



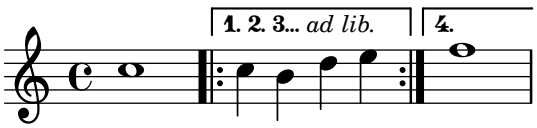
Multiple repeat commands may occur at the same point:

```
\relative {
  f''4 g a b
  \set Score.repeatCommands =
    #`((volta ,#{ \markup { \concat { \volta-number 2 , }
                            \volta-number 5 } #})
       end-repeat)
  g4 a g a
  c1
  \set Score.repeatCommands =
    #`((volta #f)
       (volta ,#{ \markup \volta-number 95 #})
       end-repeat)
  b1
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta #f))
}
```



Text can be included with the volta bracket. The text can be a number or numbers or markup text, see Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315. The simplest way to use markup text is to define the markup first, then include the markup in a Scheme list.

```
voltaAdLib = \markup { \volta-number { 1. 2. 3... }
                       \italic { ad lib. } }
\relative {
  c''1
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #`((volta ,voltaAdLib) start-repeat)
  c4 b d e
  \set Score.repeatCommands =
    #`((volta #f)
       (volta ,#{ \markup \volta-number "4." #})
       end-repeat)
  f1
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta #f))
}
```

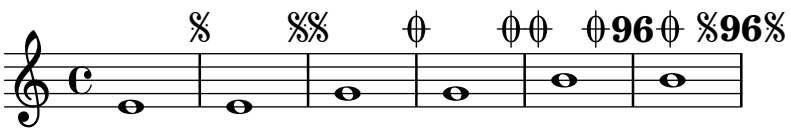


Segno and coda marks can be created with the \segnoMark, \inStaffSegno, and \codaMark commands. This is the syntax for the mark commands:

```
\codaMark n
\segnoMark n
```

where *n* is a sequence number, or \default to use the next automatically. Rehearsal, segno, and coda marks are counted independently.

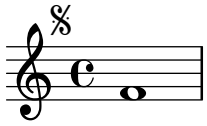
```
\fixed c' {
  e1
  \segnoMark \default
  e1
  \segnoMark \default
  g1
  \codaMark \default
  g1
  \codaMark \default
  b1
  \codaMark 96
  b1
  \segnoMark 96
}
```



At the beginning of a piece, \segnoMark \default and \codaMark \default create no mark. Specify '1' to force a mark.

```
\fixed c' {
  \segnoMark 1
  f1
```

```
}
```



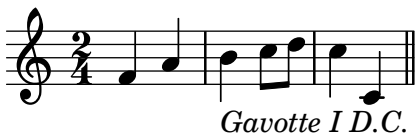
The `\inStaffSegno` command is equivalent to `\segnoMark \default` with the extra effect of temporarily setting the `segnoStyle` property to `bar-line` to force printing it as a bar line.

```
\fixed c' {
  e1
  \inStaffSegno
  g1
  \segnoMark \default
  b1
}
```

For more information on changing the appearance of segno and coda marks, see Section 4.1.7 [Segno repeat appearance], page 194.

To create arbitrary jump instructions, use the `\jump` command.

```
\fixed c' {
  \time 2/4
  f4 a
  b4 c'8 d'
  c'4 c
  \jump "Gavotte I D.C."
  \section
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.5.1 [Bar lines], page 116, Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 2.5.5 [Rehearsal marks], page 137, Section 4.1.7 [Segno repeat appearance], page 194.

Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “CodaMark” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Jump_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “JumpScript” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Mark_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SegnoMark” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SegnoRepeatedMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VoltaBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VoltaRepeatedMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

4.2 Short repeats

This section discusses how to input short repeats. Short repeats can take two forms: slashes or percent signs to represent repeats of a single note, a single measure or two measures, and tremolos otherwise.

4.2.1 Percent repeats

Repeated short patterns are printed once, and the repeated pattern is replaced with a special sign.

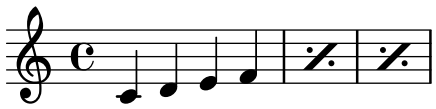
The syntax is

```
\repeat percent number musicexpr
```

where *musicexpr* is a music expression.

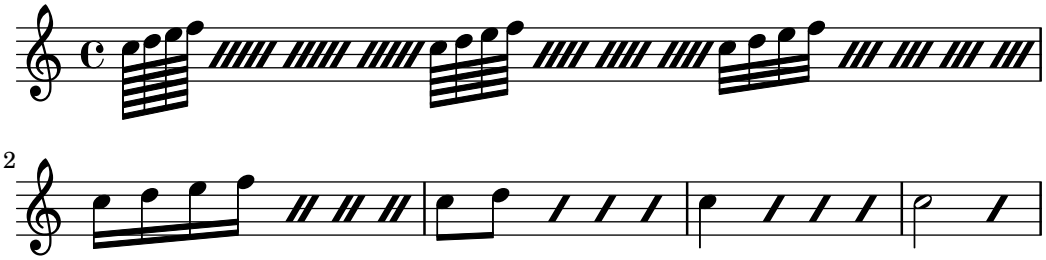
There is also a short form, \%, which can be convenient in a work that uses percent repetition heavily:

```
\%3 { c'4 d' e' f' }
```



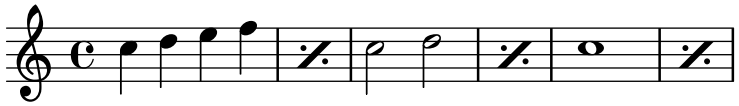
Patterns that are shorter than one measure are replaced by slashes.

```
\relative c'' {
  \repeat percent 4 { c128 d e f }
  \repeat percent 4 { c64 d e f }
  \repeat percent 5 { c32 d e f }
  \repeat percent 4 { c16 d e f }
  \repeat percent 4 { c8 d }
  \repeat percent 4 { c4 }
  \repeat percent 2 { c2 }
}
```

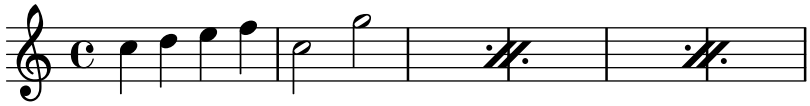


Patterns of one or two measures are replaced by percent-like symbols.

```
\relative c'' {
  \repeat percent 2 { c4 d e f }
  \repeat percent 2 { c2 d }
  \repeat percent 2 { c1 }
}
```

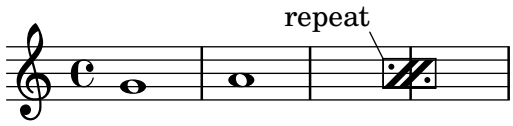


```
\relative {
  \repeat percent 3 { c''4 d e f | c2 g' }
}
```



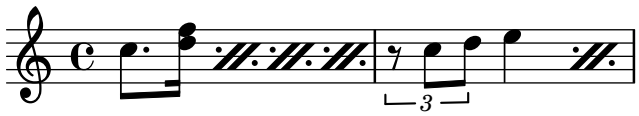
Note that the correct time offset to access the DoublePercentRepeat grob is the beginning of the repeat's second bar, which can be easily achieved with \after.

```
\new Voice \with { \consists Balloon_engraver }
  { \after 1*3
      \balloonGrobText DoublePercentRepeat #'(-1 . 2) "repeat"
    \repeat percent 2 { g'1 | a'1 } }
```



Patterns that are shorter than one measure but contain mixed durations use a double-percent symbol.

```
\relative {
  \repeat percent 4 { c''8. <d f>16 }
  \repeat percent 2 { \tuplet 3/2 { r8 c d } e4 }
}
```

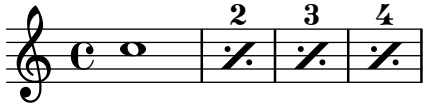


Selected snippets

Percent repeat counter

Measure repeats of more than two repeats are printed with a counter if the countPercentRepeats context property is set.

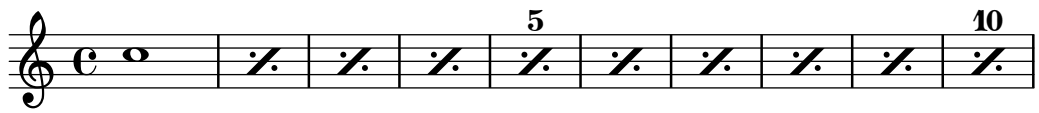
```
\relative c'' {
  \set countPercentRepeats = ##t
  \repeat percent 4 { c1 }
}
```

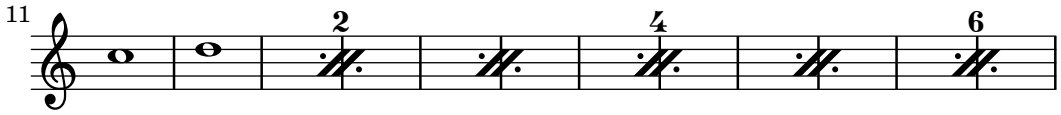


Percent repeat count visibility

Percent repeat counters can be shown at regular intervals by setting the context property repeatCountVisibility.

```
\relative c'' {
  \set countPercentRepeats = ##t
  \set repeatCountVisibility = #(every-nth-repeat-count-visible 5)
  \repeat percent 10 { c1 } \break
  \set repeatCountVisibility = #(every-nth-repeat-count-visible 2)
  \repeat percent 6 { c1 d1 }
}
```

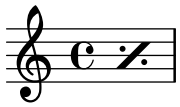




Isolated percent repeats

Isolated percents can also be printed.

```
makePercent =
#(define-music-function (note) (ly:music?)
   "Make a percent repeat the same length as NOTE."
   (make-music 'PercentEvent
               'length (ly:music-length note)))

\relative c'' {
  \makePercent s1
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “percent repeat” in *Music Glossary*, Section “simile” in *Music Glossary*.

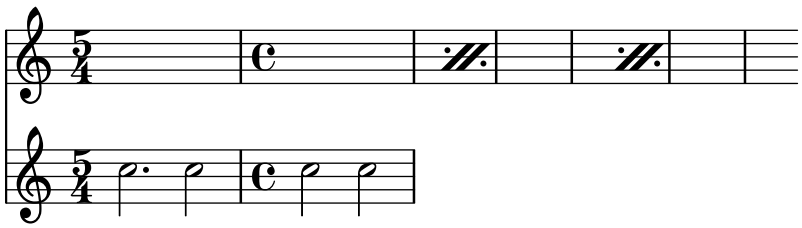
Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “RepeatSlash” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RepeatSlashEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DoubleRepeatSlash” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PercentRepeat” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PercentRepeatCounter” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PercentRepeatedMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Percent_repeat_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DoublePercentEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DoublePercentRepeat” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DoublePercentRepeatCounter” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Double_percent_repeat_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Slash_repeat_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

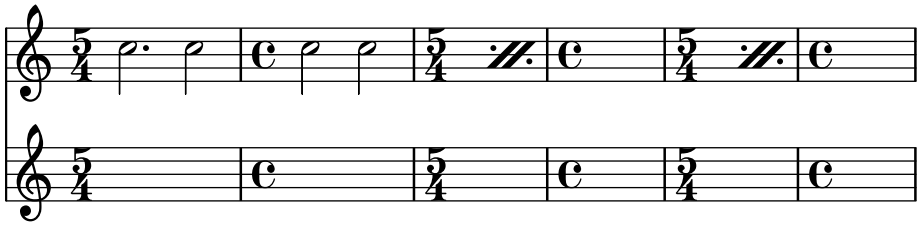
Percent repeats will not contain anything else apart from the percent sign itself; in particular, timing changes will not be repeated.

```
\repeat percent 3 { \time 5/4 c2. 2 \time 4/4 2 2 }
```



Any meter changes or `\partial` commands need to occur in parallel passages *outside* of any percent repeat, e.g in a separate timing track.

```
<<
  \repeat percent 3 { c2. 2 2 2 }
  \repeat unfold 3 { \time 5/4 s4*5 \time 4/4 s1 }
>>
```

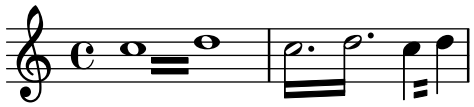


4.2.2 Tremolo repeats

Tremolos can take two forms: alternation between two chords or two notes, and rapid repetition of a single note or chord. Tremolos consisting of an alternation are indicated by adding beams between the notes or chords being alternated, while tremolos consisting of the rapid repetition of a single note are indicated by adding beams or slashes to a single note.

To place tremolo marks between notes, use `\repeat` with tremolo style:

```
\relative c'' {
  \repeat tremolo 8 { c16 d }
  \repeat tremolo 6 { c16 d }
  \repeat tremolo 2 { c16 d }
}
```

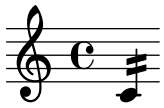


The `\repeat tremolo` syntax expects exactly two notes within the braces, and the number of repetitions must correspond to a note value that can be expressed with plain or dotted notes. Thus, `\repeat tremolo 7` is valid and produces a double dotted note, but `\repeat tremolo 9` is not.

The duration of the tremolo equals the duration of the braced expression multiplied by the number of repeats: `\repeat tremolo 8 { c16 d16 }` gives a whole note tremolo, notated as two whole notes joined by tremolo beams.

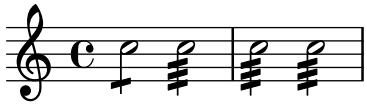
There are two ways to put tremolo marks on a single note. The `\repeat tremolo` syntax is also used here, in which case the note should not be surrounded by braces:

```
\repeat tremolo 4 c'16
```



The same output can be obtained by adding `:`*N* after the note, where *N* indicates the duration of the subdivision (it must be at least 8). If *N* is 8, one beam is added to the note's stem. If *N* is omitted, the last value is used:

```
\relative {
  c''2:8 c:32
  c: c:
}
```

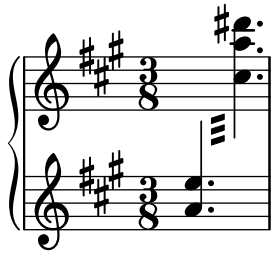


Selected snippets

Cross-staff tremolos

Since `\repeat tremolo` expects exactly two musical arguments for chord tremolos, the note or chord which changes staff within a cross-staff tremolo should be placed inside curly braces together with its `\change Staff` command.

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" \relative c'' {
    \key a \major
    \time 3/8
    s4.
  }
  \new Staff = "down" \relative c'' {
    \key a \major
    \time 3/8
    \voiceOne
    \repeat tremolo 6 {
      <a e'>32
      {
        \change Staff = "up"
        \voiceTwo
        <cis a' dis>32
      }
    }
  }
>>
```



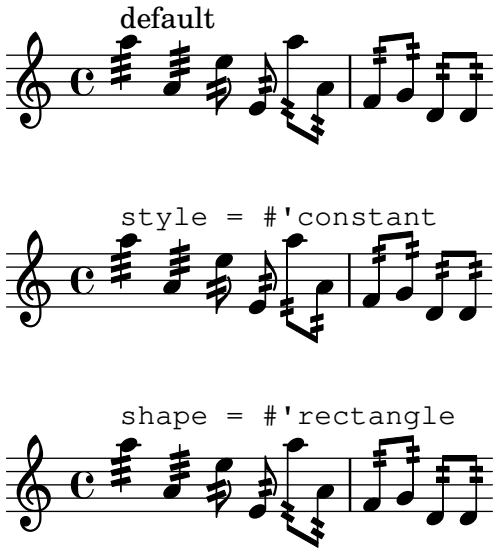
Controlling the appearance of tremolo slashes

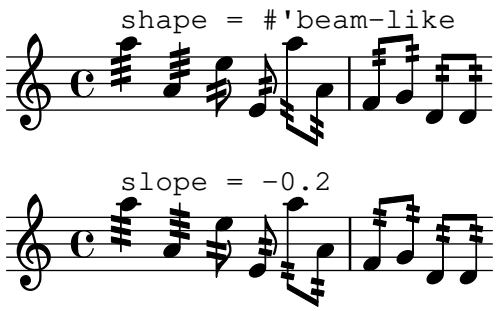
Using various properties of the `StemTremolo` grob it is possible to control the appearance of tremolo slashes.

- Property `slope` sets the slope for tremolo slashes.
- Property `shape` determines whether tremolo slashes look like rectangles (value `rectangle`) or like very small beams (value `beam-like`).
- Property `style` sets both the slope and the shape depending on whether the note has flags, beams, or only a plain stem. This is in contrast to the previous two properties, which change the slope and shape unconditionally. There are two styles defined.
  - `default`: slashes for down-stem flags are longer and more sloped than slashes for up-stem flags; slashes on beamed notes have a rectangular shape and are parallel to the beam.
  - `constant`: all slashes are beam-like and have the same slope except for down-stem flags.

```
music = {
```

```
  a''4:32 a':
  e''8: \noBeam e':
  a'':[ a':]
  f':[ g':]
  d':[ d':]
}

\new Staff {
  <>^\markup "default"
  \music
}

\new Staff {
  <>^\markup \typewriter "style = #'constant"
  \override StemTremolo.style = #'constant
  \music
}

\new Staff {
  <>^\markup \typewriter "shape = #'rectangle"
  \override StemTremolo.shape = #'rectangle
  \music
}

\new Staff {
  <>^\markup \typewriter "shape = #'beam-like"
  \override StemTremolo.shape = #'beam-like
  \music
}

\new Staff {
  <>^\markup \typewriter "slope = -0.2"
  \override StemTremolo.slope = -0.2
  \music
}
```





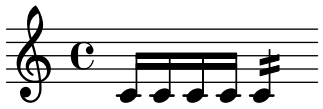
See also

Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

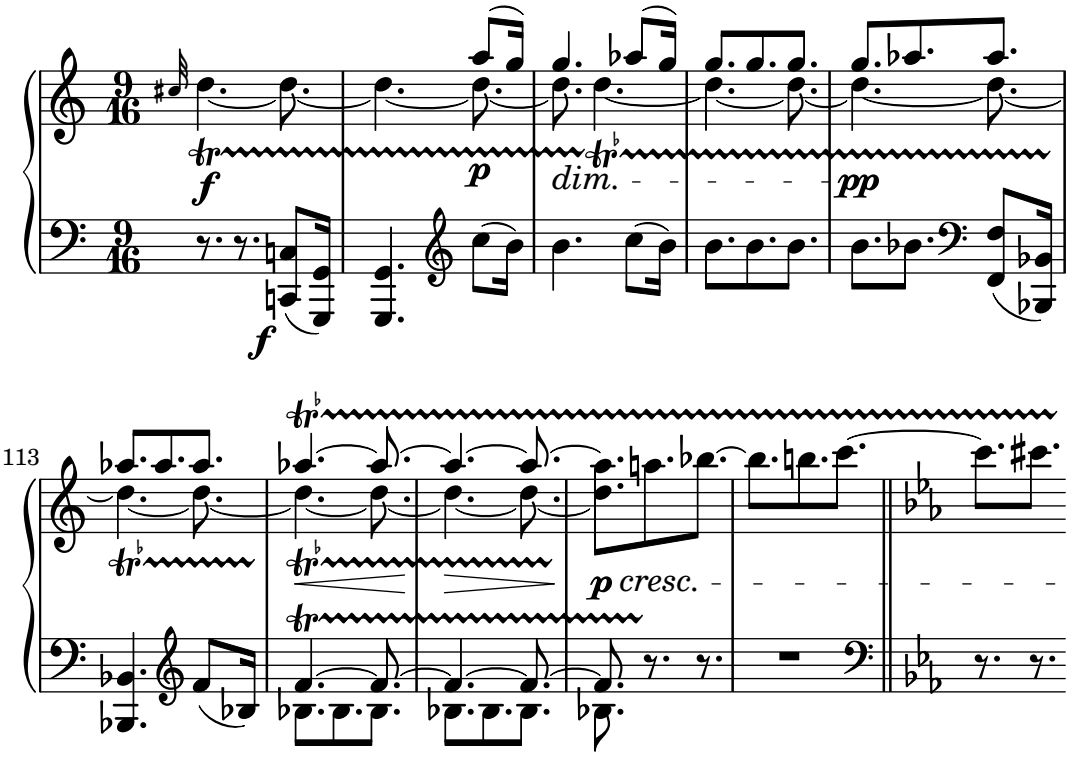
Known issues and warnings

While the `\repeat tremolo` syntax is unfolded by `\unfoldRepeats`, its shorthand is not (this is tracked in issue #6145 (`https://gitlab.com/lilypond/lilypond/-/issues/6145`)):

```
{
  \unfoldRepeats \repeat tremolo 4 c'16
  \unfoldRepeats c'4:16
}
```



5 Simultaneous notes



Polyphony in music refers to having more than one voice occurring in a piece of music. Polyphony in LilyPond refers to having more than one voice on the same staff.

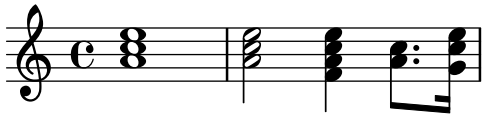
5.1 Single voice

This section discusses simultaneous notes inside the same voice.

5.1.1 Chorded notes

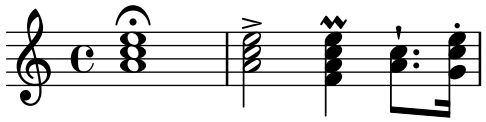
A chord is formed by enclosing a set of pitches between < and >. A chord may be followed by a duration just like simple notes.

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1 <a c e>2 <f a c e>4 <a c>8. <g c e>16
}
```



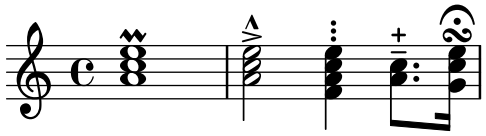
Chords may also be followed by articulations, again just like simple notes.

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1\fermata <a c e>2-> <f a c e>4\prall <a c>8.^! <g c e>16-.
}
```



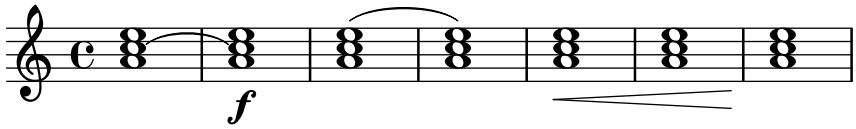
The notes within the chord themselves can also be followed by articulation and ornamentation.

```
\relative {
  <a' c\prall e>1 <a-> c-^ e>2 <f-. a c-. e-.>4
  <a-+ c-->8. <g\fermata c e\turn>16
}
```



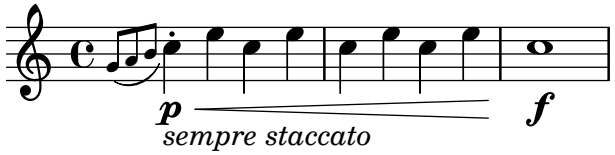
However some notation, such as dynamics and hairpins must be attached to the chord rather than to notes within the chord, otherwise they will not print. Other notation like fingerings and slurs will get placed markedly different when attached to notes within a chord rather than to whole chords or single notes.

```
\relative {
  <a'\f c( e>1 <a c) e>\f <a\< c e>( <a\! c e>)
  <a c e>\< <a c e> <a c e>\!
}
```



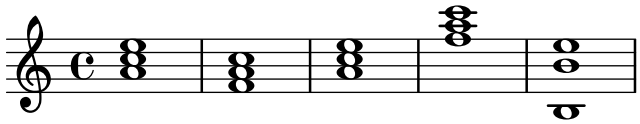
A chord acts merely as a container for its notes, its articulations and other attached elements. Consequently, a chord without notes inside does not actually have a duration. Any attached articulations will happen at the same musical time as the next following note or chord and be combined with them (for more complex possibilities of combining such elements, see Section 5.1.3 [Simultaneous expressions], page 215):

```
\relative {
  \grace { g'8( a b }
  <> ) \p \< -. -\markup \italic "sempre staccato"
  \repeat unfold 4 { c4 e }  c1\f
}
```



Relative mode can be used for pitches in chords. The first note of each chord is always relative to the first note of the chord that came before it, or in the case where no preceding chord exists, the pitch of the last note that came before the chord. All remaining notes in the chord are relative to the note that came before it *within the same chord*.

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1 <f a c> <a c e> <f' a c> <b, e b,>
}
```



For more information about chords, see Chapter 15 [Chord notation], page 495.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “chord” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Combining notes into chords” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 15 [Chord notation], page 495, Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151, Section 1.1.2 [Relative octave entry], page 4, Section 5.2 [Multiple voices], page 217.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

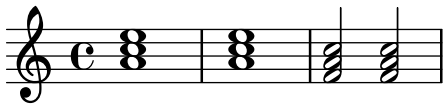
Chords containing more than two pitches within a staff space, such as ‘`<e f! fis!>`’, create overlapping note heads. Depending on the situation, better representations might involve

- temporary use of Section 5.2 [Multiple voices], page 217, ‘`<< f! \\ <e fis!> >>`’,
- enharmonic transcription of one or more pitches, ‘`<e f ges>`’, or
- Section 5.1.4 [Clusters], page 216.

5.1.2 Chord repetition

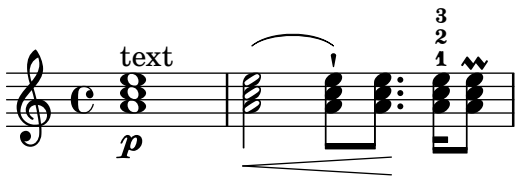
In order to save typing, a shortcut can be used to repeat the preceding chord. The chord repetition symbol is `q`:

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1 q <f a c>2 q
}
```



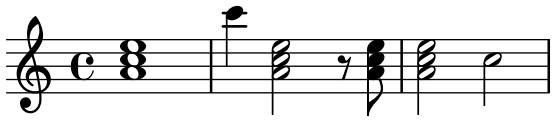
As with regular chords, the chord repetition symbol can be used with durations, articulations, markups, slurs, beams, etc., as only the pitches of the previous chord are duplicated.

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1\p^"text" q2\<( q8)[-! q8.]\! q16-1-2-3 q8\prall
}
```



The chord repetition symbol always remembers the last instance of a chord so it is possible to repeat the most recent chord even if other non-chorded notes or rests have been added since.

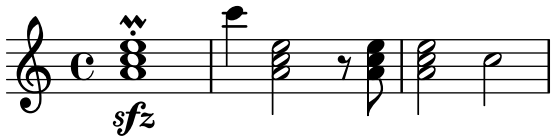
```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1 c'4 q2 r8 q8 |
  q2 c, |
}
```



However, the chord repetition symbol does not retain any dynamics, articulation or ornamentation within, or attached to, the previous chord.

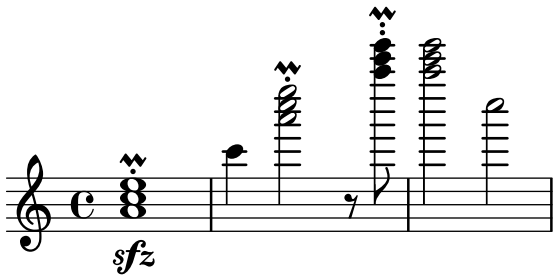
```
\relative {
```

```
  <a'-. c\prall e>1\sfz c'4 q2 r8 q8 |
  q2 c, |
}
```



To have some of them retained, the `\chordRepeats` function can be be called explicitly with an extra argument specifying a list of *event types* to keep unless events of that type are already present on the `q` chord itself.

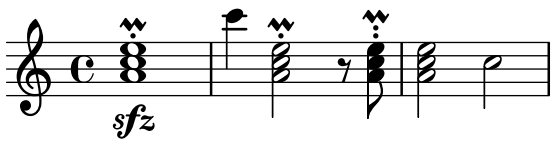
```
\relative {
  \chordRepeats #'(articulation-event)
  { <a'-. c\prall e>1\sfz c'4 q2 r8 q8-. } |
  q2 c, |
}
```



Here using `\chordRepeats` inside of a `\relative` construction produces unexpected results: once chord events have been expanded, they are indistinguishable from having been entered as regular chords, making `\relative` assign an octave based on their current context.

Since nested instances of `\relative` don't affect one another, another `\relative` inside of `\chordRepeats` can be used for establishing the octave relations before expanding the repeat chords. In that case, the whole content of the inner `\relative` does not affect the outer one; hence the different octave entry of the final note in this example.

```
\relative {
  \chordRepeats #'(articulation-event)
  \relative
  { <a'-. c\prall e>1\sfz c'4 q2 r8 q8-. } |
  q2 c'' |
}
```



Interactions with `\relative` occur only with explicit calls of `\chordRepeats`: the implicit expansion at the start of typesetting is done at a time where all instances of `\relative` have already been processed.

See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 15 [Chord notation], page 495, Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151.

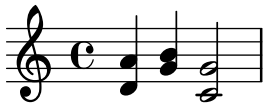
Installed Files: `ly/chord-repetition-init.ly`.

5.1.3 Simultaneous expressions

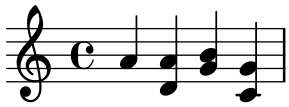
One or more music expressions enclosed in double angle brackets are taken to be simultaneous. If the first expression begins with a single note or if the whole simultaneous expression appears explicitly within a single voice, the whole expression is placed on a single staff; otherwise the elements of the simultaneous expression are placed on separate staves.

The following examples show simultaneous expressions on one staff:

```
\new Voice {  % explicit single voice
  << \relative { a'4 b g2 }
     \relative { d'4 g c,2 } >>
}
```

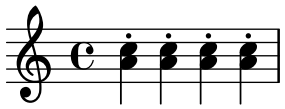


```
\relative {
  % single first note
  a' << \relative { a'4 b g }
        \relative { d'4 g c, } >>
}
```



This can be useful if the simultaneous sections have identical rhythms, but attempts to attach notes with different durations to the same stem will cause errors. Notes, articulations, and property changes in a *single* 'Voice' are collected and engraved in musical order:

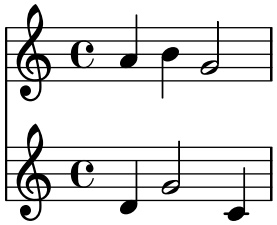
```
\relative {
  <a' c>4-.  <>-. << c a >>  << { c-. <c a> } { a s-. } >>
}
```



Multiple stems or beams or different note durations or properties at the same musical time require the use of multiple voices.

The following example shows how simultaneous expressions can generate multiple staves implicitly:

```
% no single first note
<< \relative { a'4 b g2 }
   \relative { d'4 g2 c,4 } >>
```



Here different rhythms cause no problems because they are interpreted in different voices.

Known issues and warnings

If notes from two or more voices, with no shifts specified, have stems in the same direction, the message

```
warning: This voice needs a \voiceXx or \shiftXx setting
```

will appear during compilation. This message can be suppressed by:

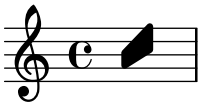
```
\override NoteColumn.ignore-collision = ##t
```

However, this not only suppresses the warning but will prevent any collision resolution whatsoever and may have other unintended effects (also see *Known Issues* in Section 5.2.3 [Collision resolution], page 222).

5.1.4 Clusters

A cluster indicates a continuous range of pitches to be played. They can be denoted as the envelope of a set of notes. They are entered by applying the function `\makeClusters` to a sequence of chords, e.g.,

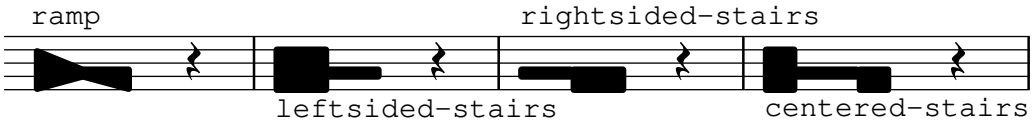
```
\relative \makeClusters { <g' b>2 <c g'> }
```



Ordinary notes and clusters can be put together in the same staff, even simultaneously. In such a case no attempt is made to automatically avoid collisions between ordinary notes and clusters.

The following cluster styles are supported: `ramp`, `leftsided-stairs`, `rightsided-stairs`, and `centered-stairs`.

```
fragment = { <e' d''>4 <g' a'> <e' a'> r }

{
  \omit Staff.Clef
  \omit Staff.TimeSignature

  <>^\markup \typewriter "ramp"
  \override ClusterSpanner.style = #'ramp
  \makeClusters \fragment

  <>_\markup \typewriter "leftsided-stairs"
  \override ClusterSpanner.style = #'leftsided-stairs
  \makeClusters \fragment

  <>^\markup \typewriter "rightsided-stairs"
  \override ClusterSpanner.style = #'rightsided-stairs
  \makeClusters \fragment

  <>_\markup \typewriter "centered-stairs"
  \override ClusterSpanner.style = #'centered-stairs
  \makeClusters \fragment
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “cluster” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “ClusterSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ClusterSpannerBeacon” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Cluster_spanner_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Clusters look good only if they span at least two chords; otherwise they appear too narrow.

Clusters do not have a stem and cannot indicate durations by themselves, but the length of the printed cluster is determined by the durations of the defining chords. Separate clusters need a separating rest between them.

Clusters do not produce MIDI output.

5.2 Multiple voices

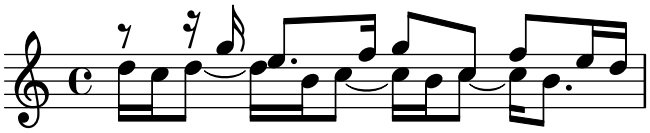
This section discusses simultaneous notes in multiple voices or multiple staves.

5.2.1 Single-staff polyphony

Explicitly instantiating voices

The basic structure needed to achieve multiple independent voices in a single staff is illustrated in the following example:

```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice = "first"
    \relative { \voiceOne r8 r16 g'' e8. f16 g8[ c,] f e16 d }
  \new Voice= "second"
    \relative { \voiceTwo d''16 c d8~ 16 b c8~ 16 b c8~ 16 b8. }
>>
```



Here, voices are instantiated explicitly and are given names. The `\voiceOne ... \voiceFour` commands set up the voices so that first and third voices get stems up, second and fourth voices get stems down, third and fourth voice note heads are horizontally shifted, and rests in the respective voices are automatically moved to avoid collisions. The `\oneVoice` command returns all the voice settings to the neutral default directions.

Note that `Voice` is a bottom-level context (see Section 33.1.5 [Bottom-level contexts – voices], page 718). In `TabStaff` one would use `TabVoice` instead.

Temporary polyphonic passages

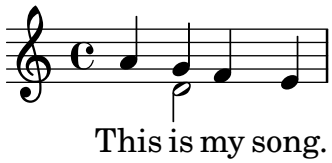
A temporary polyphonic passage can be created with the following construct:

```
<< { \voiceOne ... }
  \new Voice { \voiceTwo ... }
>> \oneVoice
```

Here, the first expression within a temporary polyphonic passage is placed into the `Voice` context which was in use immediately before the polyphonic passage, and that same `Voice` context continues after the temporary section. Other expressions within the angle brackets are assigned

to distinct temporary voices. This allows lyrics to be assigned to one continuing voice before, during and after a polyphonic section:

```
\relative <<
  \new Voice = "melody" {
    a'4
    <<
      {
        \voiceOne
        g f
      }
      \new Voice {
        \voiceTwo
        d2
      }
    >>
    \oneVoice
    e4
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
  This is my song.
  }
>>
```

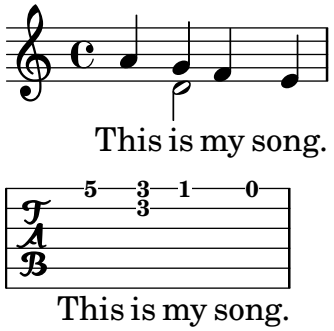


Here, the `\voiceOne` and `\voiceTwo` commands are required to define the settings of each voice. In `TabStaff` one needs to use `TabVoice`.

If the same music should appear in `Staff` *and* `TabStaff` the general `Bottom` context may be used (see Section 33.1.5 [Bottom-level contexts – voices], page 718).

```
mus =
\relative
  \new Bottom = "melody" {
    a'4
    <<
      {
        \voiceOne
        g f
      }
      \new Bottom {
        \voiceTwo
        d2
      }
    >>
    \oneVoice
    e4
  }

<<
```

```
  \new Staff \mus
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    This is my song.
  }
>>

<<
  \new TabStaff \mus
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    This is my song.
  }
>>
```

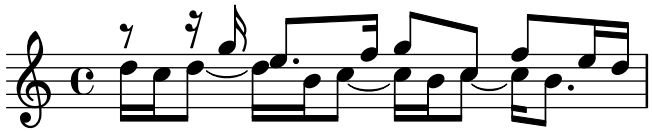


The double backslash construct

The << {...} \\ {...} >> construct, where the two (or more) expressions are separated by double backslashes, behaves differently to the similar construct without the double backslashes: *all* the expressions within this construct are assigned to new `Bottom` contexts of the current type, typically `Voice` or `TabVoice` (see Section 33.1.5 [Bottom-level contexts – voices], page 718). These new `Bottom` contexts are created implicitly and are given the fixed names `"1"`, `"2"`, etc.

The first example could be typeset as follows:

```
<<
  \relative { r8 r16 g'' e8. f16 g8[ c,] f e16 d }
  \\
  \relative { d''16 c d8~ 16 b c8~ 16 b c8~ 16 b8. }
>>
```

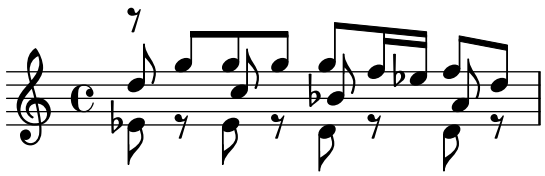


This syntax can be used where it does not matter that temporary voices are created and then discarded. These implicitly created voices are given the settings equivalent to the effect of the `\voiceOne ... \voiceFour` commands, in the order in which they appear in the code.

In the following example, the intermediate voice has stems up, therefore we enter it in the third place, so it becomes voice three, which has the stems up as desired. Spacer rests are used to avoid printing doubled rests.

```
<<
  \relative { r8 g'' g g g f16 ees f8 d }
  \\
  \relative { ees'8 r ees r d r d r }
  \\
```

```
  \relative { d''8 s c s bes s a s }
>>
```



In all but the simplest works it is advisable to create explicit `Voice` contexts as explained in Section "Contexts and engravers" in *Learning Manual* and Section "Explicitly instantiating voices" in *Learning Manual*.

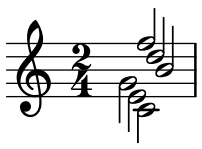
Voice order

When entering multiple voices in the input file, use the following order:

```
Voice 1: highest
Voice 2: lowest
Voice 3: second highest
Voice 4: second lowest
Voice 5: third highest
Voice 6: third lowest
etc.
```

Though this may seem counterintuitive, it simplifies the automatic layout process. Note that the odd-numbered voices are given up-stems, and the even-numbered voices are given down-stems:

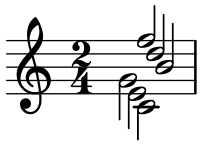
```
\new Staff <<
  \time 2/4
  { f''2 }  % 1: highest
  \\
  { c'2  }  % 2: lowest
  \\
  { d''2 }  % 3: second-highest
  \\
  { e'2  }  % 4: second-lowest
  \\
  { b'2  }  % 5: third-highest
  \\
  { g'2  }  % 6: third-lowest
>>
```



When a different voice entry order is desired, the command `\voices` may be convenient:

```
\new Staff \voices 1,3,5,6,4,2 <<
  \time 2/4
  { f''2 }  % 1: highest
  \\
  { d''2 }  % 3: second-highest
  \\
```

```
  { b'2  }  % 5: third-highest
  \\
  { g'2  }  % 6: third-lowest
  \\
  { e'2  }  % 4: second-lowest
  \\
  { c'2  }  % 2: lowest
>>
```

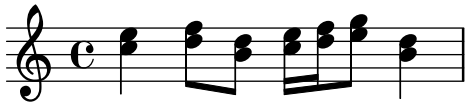


Note: Lyrics and spanners (such as slurs, ties, hairpins, etc.) cannot be created 'across' voices.

Identical rhythms

In the special case that we want to typeset parallel pieces of music that have the same rhythm, we can combine them into a single `Voice` context, thus forming chords. To achieve this, enclose them in a simple simultaneous music construct within an explicit voice:

```
\new Voice <<
  \relative { e''4 f8 d e16 f g8 d4 }
  \relative { c''4 d8 b c16 d e8 b4 }
>>
```



This method leads to strange beamings and warnings if the pieces of music do not have the same rhythm.

Predefined commands

`\voiceOne`, `\voiceTwo`, `\voiceThree`, `\voiceFour`, `\oneVoice`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Voices contain music" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Explicitly instantiating voices" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 13.1.5 [Percussion staves], page 477, Section 2.2.2 [Invisible rests], page 67, Section 7.1.9 [Stems], page 292.

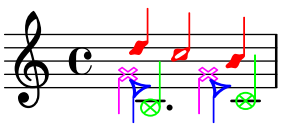
Snippets: Section "Simultaneous notes" in *Snippets*.

5.2.2 Voice styles

Voices may be given distinct colors and shapes, allowing them to be easily identified:

```
<<
  \relative { \voiceOneStyle d''4 c2 b4 }
  \\
  \relative { \voiceTwoStyle e'2 e }
  \\
```

```
  \relative { \voiceThreeStyle b2. c4 }
  \\
  \relative { \voiceFourStyle g'2 g }
>>
```



The \voiceNeutralStyle command is used to revert to the standard presentation.

Predefined commands

\voiceOneStyle, \voiceTwoStyle, \voiceThreeStyle, \voiceFourStyle, \voiceNeutralStyle.

See also

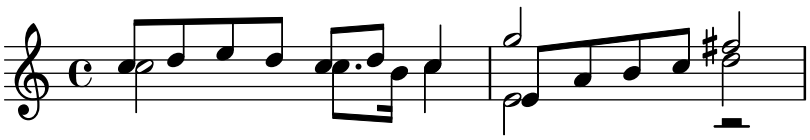
Learning Manual: Section “I’m hearing voices” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Other sources of information” in *Learning Manual*.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

5.2.3 Collision resolution

The note heads of notes in different voices with the same pitch, same note head and opposite stem direction are automatically merged, but notes with different note heads or the same stem direction are not. Rests opposite a stem in a different voice are shifted vertically. The following example shows three different circumstances, on beats 1 and 3 in bar 1 and beat 1 in bar 2, where the automatic merging fails.

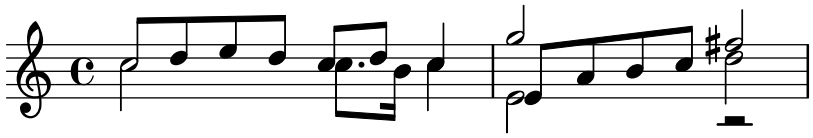
```
<<
  \relative {
    c''8 d e d c d c4
    g'2 fis
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''2 c8. b16 c4
    e,2 r
  } \\
  \relative {
    \oneVoice
    s1
    e'8 a b c d2
  }
>>
```



Notes with different note heads may be merged as shown below. In this example the note heads on beat 1 of bar 1 are now merged:

```
<<
  \relative {
    \mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn
```

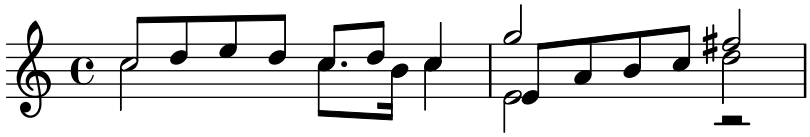
```
    c''8 d e d c d c4
    g'2 fis
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''2 c8. b16 c4
    e,2 r
  } \\
  \relative {
    \oneVoice
    s1
    e'8 a b c d2
  }
>>
```



Quarter and half notes are not merged in this way, since it would be difficult to tell them apart.

Note heads with different dots as shown in beat 3 of bar 1 may be also be merged:

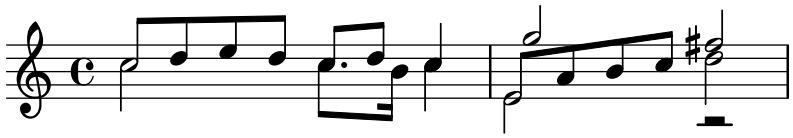
```
<<
  \relative {
    \mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn
    \mergeDifferentlyDottedOn
    c''8 d e d c d c4
    g'2 fis
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''2 c8. b16 c4
    e,2 r
  } \\
  \relative {
    \oneVoice
    s1
    e'8 a b c d2
  }
>>
```



The half note and eighth note at the start of the second measure are incorrectly merged because the automatic merge cannot successfully complete the merge when three or more notes line up in the same note column, and in this case the merged note head is incorrect. To allow the merge to select the correct note head a `\shift` must be applied to the note that should not be merged. Here, `\shiftOn` is applied to move the top *g* out of the column, and `\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn` then works properly.

```
<<
  \relative {
```

```
    \mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn
    \mergeDifferentlyDottedOn
    c''8 d e d c d c4
    \shiftOn
    g'2 fis
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''2 c8. b16 c4
    e,2 r
  } \\
  \relative {
    \oneVoice
    s1
    e'8 a b c d2
  }
>>
```



The \shiftOn command allows (but does not force) the notes in a voice to be shifted. When \shiftOn is applied to a voice, a note or chord in that voice is shifted only if its stem would otherwise collide with a stem from another voice, and only if the colliding stems point in the same direction. The \shiftOff command prevents this type of shifting from occurring.

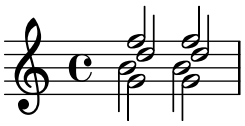
By default, the outer voices (normally voices one and two) have \shiftOff specified, while the inner voices (three and above) have \shiftOn specified. When a shift is applied, voices with up-stems (odd-numbered voices) are shifted to the right, and voices with down-stems (even-numbered voices) are shifted to the left.

Here is an example to help you visualize how an abbreviated polyphonic expression would be expanded internally.

> **Note:** Note that with three or more voices, the vertical order of voices in your input file should not be the same as the vertical order of voices on the staff!

```
\new Staff \relative {
  %% abbreviated entry
  <<
    { f''2  }  % 1: highest
    \\
    { g,2 }  % 2: lowest
    \\
    { d'2 }  % 3: upper middle
    \\
    { b2  }  % 4: lower middle
  >>
  %% internal expansion of the above
  <<
    \new Voice = "1" { \voiceOne   \shiftOff f'2 }
    \new Voice = "2" { \voiceTwo   \shiftOff g,2 }
```

```
    \new Voice = "3" { \voiceThree \shiftOn  d'2 } % shifts right
    \new Voice = "4" { \voiceFour  \shiftOn  b2  } % shifts left
  >>
}
```



Two additional commands, \shiftOnn and \shiftOnnn provide further shift levels which may be specified temporarily to resolve collisions in complex situations – see Section "Real music example" in *Learning Manual*.

Notes are only merged if they have opposing stem directions (as they have, for example, in voices one and two by default or when the stems are explicitly set in opposite directions).

Predefined commands

\mergeDifferentlyDottedOn, \mergeDifferentlyDottedOff, \mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn, \mergeDifferentlyHeadedOff.

\shiftOn, \shiftOnn, \shiftOnnn, \shiftOff.

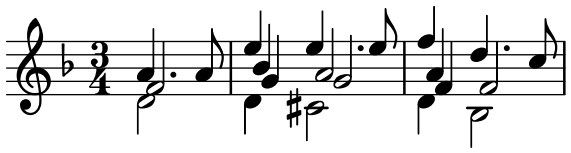
Selected snippets

Additional voices to avoid collisions

In some instances of complex polyphonic music, additional voices are necessary to prevent collisions between notes. If more than four parallel voices are needed, additional voices can be added by defining a variable using the Scheme function context-spec-music.

```
voiceFive = #(context-spec-music (make-voice-props-set 4) 'Voice)

\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  \key d \minor
  \partial 2
  <<
    \new Voice  {
      \voiceOne
      a4. a8
      e'4 e4. e8
      f4 d4. c8
    }
    \new Voice {
      \voiceTwo
      d,2
      d4 cis2
      d4 bes2
    }
    \new Voice {
      \voiceThree
      f'2
      bes4 a2
      a4 s2
    }
```

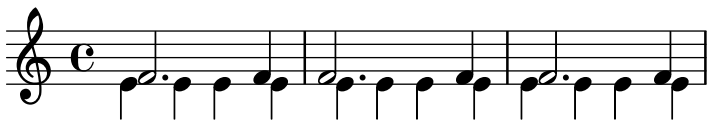
```
    \new Voice {
      \voiceFive
      s2
      g4 g2
      f4 f2
    }
  >>
}
```



Moving dotted notes in polyphony

When a dotted note in the upper voice is moved to avoid a collision with a note in another voice, the default is to move the upper note to the right. This behaviour can be changed setting the `prefer-dotted-right` property of the `NoteCollision` grob.

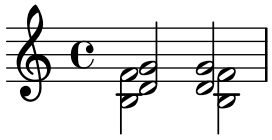
```
\new Staff \relative c' <<
  {
    f2. f4
    \override Staff.NoteCollision.prefer-dotted-right = ##f
    f2. f4
    \override Staff.NoteCollision.prefer-dotted-right = ##t
    f2. f4
  }
  \\
  { e4 e e e e e e e e e e }
>>
```



Forcing horizontal shift of notes

When the typesetting engine cannot cope, the following syntax can be used to override typesetting decisions. The units of measure used here are staff spaces.

```
\relative c' <<
  {
    <d g>2 <d g>
  }
  \\
  {
    <b f'>2
    \once \override NoteColumn.force-hshift = 1.7
    <b f'>2
  }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “polyphony” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Multiple notes at once” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Voices contain music” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Real music example” in *Learning Manual*.

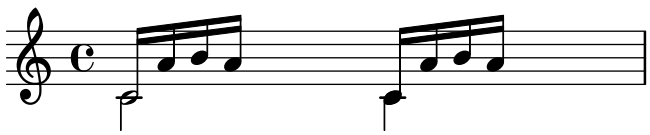
Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “NoteColumn” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteCollision” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RestCollision” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Using `\override NoteColumn.ignore-collision = ##t` will cause differently headed notes in different voices to merge incorrectly.

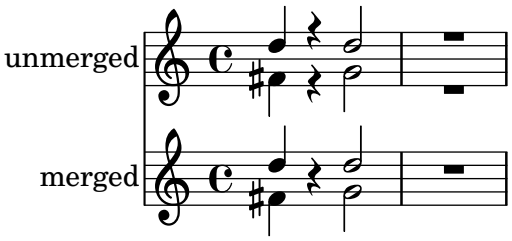
```
\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn
<< \relative { c'16 a' b a } \\ \relative { c'2 } >>
\override NoteColumn.ignore-collision = ##t
<< \relative { c'16 a' b a } \\ \relative { c'2 } >>
```



5.2.4 Merging rests

When using multiple voices it is common to merge rests which occur in both parts. This can be accomplished using `Merge_rests_engraver`.

```
voiceA = \relative { d''4 r d2 | R1 | }
voiceB = \relative { fis'4 r g2 | R1 | }
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with {
      instrumentName = "unmerged"
    }
    <<
      \new Voice { \voiceOne \voiceA }
      \new Voice { \voiceTwo \voiceB }
    >>
    \new Staff \with {
      instrumentName = "merged"
      \consists Merge_rests_engraver
    }
    <<
      \new Voice { \voiceOne \voiceA }
      \new Voice { \voiceTwo \voiceB }
    >>
  >>
}
```



Setting the context property `suspendRestMerging` to `#t` allows for turning off rest merging temporarily.

5.2.5 Automatic part combining

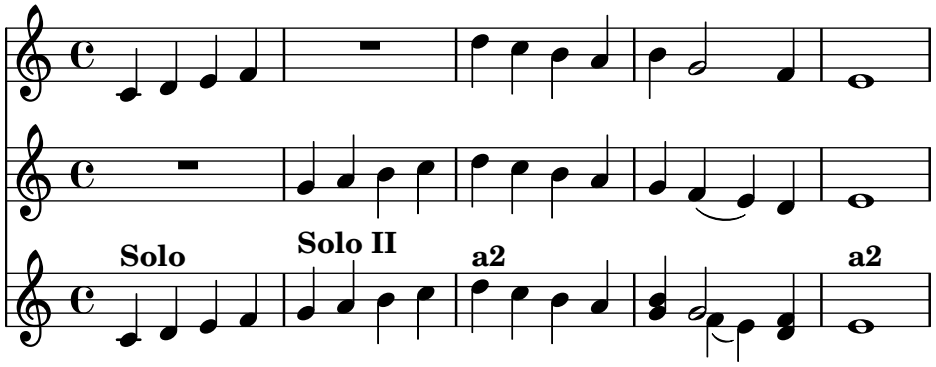
Automatic part combining is used to merge two separate parts of music onto a single staff. This can be especially helpful when typesetting orchestral scores. A single `Voice` is printed while the two parts of music are the same, but in places where they differ, a second `Voice` is printed. Stem directions are set up & down accordingly while Solo and *a due* parts are also identified and marked appropriately.

The syntax for automatic part combining is:

```
\partCombine musicexpr1 musicexpr2
```

The following example demonstrates the basic functionality, putting parts on a single staff as polyphony and setting stem directions accordingly. The same variables are used for the independent parts and the combined staff.

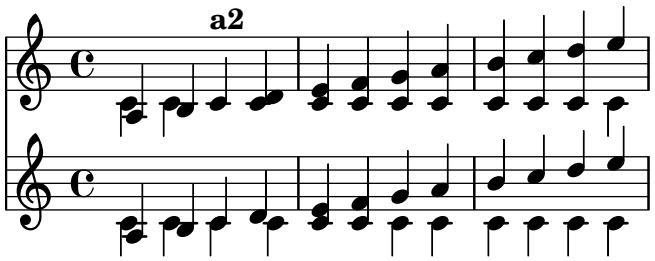
```
instrumentOne = \relative {
  c'4 d e f |
  R1 |
  d'4 c b a |
  b4 g2 f4 |
  e1 |
}

instrumentTwo = \relative {
  R1 |
  g'4 a b c |
  d4 c b a |
  g4 f( e) d |
  e1 |
}

<<
  \new Staff \instrumentOne
  \new Staff \instrumentTwo
  \new Staff \partCombine \instrumentOne \instrumentTwo
>>
```



Both parts have identical notes in the third measure, so only one instance of the notes is printed. Stem, slur, and tie directions are set automatically, depending on whether the parts are playing solo or in unison. When needed in polyphony situations, the first part (with context called `one`) gets "up" stems, while the second (called `two`) always gets "down" stems. In solo situations, the first and second parts get marked with "Solo" and "Solo II", respectively. The unison (*a due*) parts are marked with the text "a2".

By default, the part combiner merges two notes of the same pitch as an *a due* note, combines notes with the same rhythm less than a ninth apart as chords and separates notes more than a ninth apart (or when the voices cross) into separate voices. This can be overridden with an optional argument of a pair of numbers after the `\partCombine` command: the first specifies the interval where notes start to be combined (the default is zero) and the second where the notes are split into separate voices. Setting the second argument to zero means that the part combiner splits notes with an interval of a second or more, setting it to one splits notes of a third or more, and so on.

```
instrumentOne = \relative {
  a4 b c d |
  e f g a |
  b c d e |
}

instrumentTwo = \relative {
  c'4 c c c |
  c c c c |
  c c c c |
}

<<
  \new Staff \partCombine \instrumentOne \instrumentTwo
  \new Staff \partCombine #'(2 . 3) \instrumentOne \instrumentTwo
>>
```



Both arguments to \partCombine will be interpreted as separate Voice contexts, so if the music is being specified in relative mode then *both* parts must contain a \relative function, i.e.,

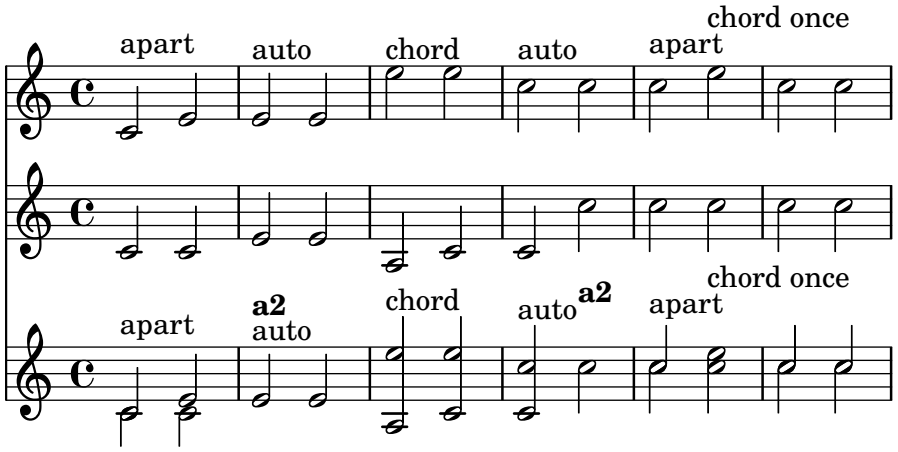
```
\partCombine
  \relative ... musicexpr1
  \relative ... musicexpr2
```

A \relative section that encloses a \partCombine has no effect on the pitches of *musicexpr1* or *musicexpr2*.

In professional scores, voices are often kept apart from each other for long passages of music even if some of the notes are the same in both voices, and could just as easily be printed as unison. Combining notes into a chord, or showing one voice as solo is, therefore, not ideal as the \partCombine function considers each note separately. In this case the \partCombine function can be overridden with one of the following commands. All of the commands may be preceded with \once in order to have them only apply to the next note in the music expression.

- \partCombineApart keeps the notes as two separate voices, even if they can be combined into a chord or unison.
- \partCombineChords combines the notes into a chord.
- \partCombineUnisono combines both voices as "unison".
- \partCombineSoloI prints only voice one, and marks it as a "Solo".
- \partCombineSoloII prints only voice two and marks it as a "Solo".
- \partCombineAutomatic ends the functions of the commands above, and reverts back to the standard \partCombine functionality.

```
instrumentOne = \relative c' {
  \partCombineApart c2^"apart" e |
  \partCombineAutomatic e2^"auto" e |
  \partCombineChords e'2^"chord" e |
  \partCombineAutomatic c2^"auto" c |
  \partCombineApart c2^"apart"
    \once \partCombineChords e^"chord once" |
  c2 c |
}
instrumentTwo = \relative {
  c'2 c |
  e2 e |
  a,2 c |
  c2 c' |
  c2 c |
  c2 c |
}

<<
  \new Staff { \instrumentOne }
  \new Staff { \instrumentTwo }
  \new Staff { \partCombine \instrumentOne \instrumentTwo }
>>
```



Using \partCombine with lyrics

The \partCombine command is not designed to work with lyrics; if one of the voices is explicitly named in order to attach lyrics to it, the part combiner will stop working. However, this effect can be achieved using a NullVoice context. See Section 9.2.6 [Polyphony with shared lyrics], page 369.

Selected snippets

Combining two parts on the same staff

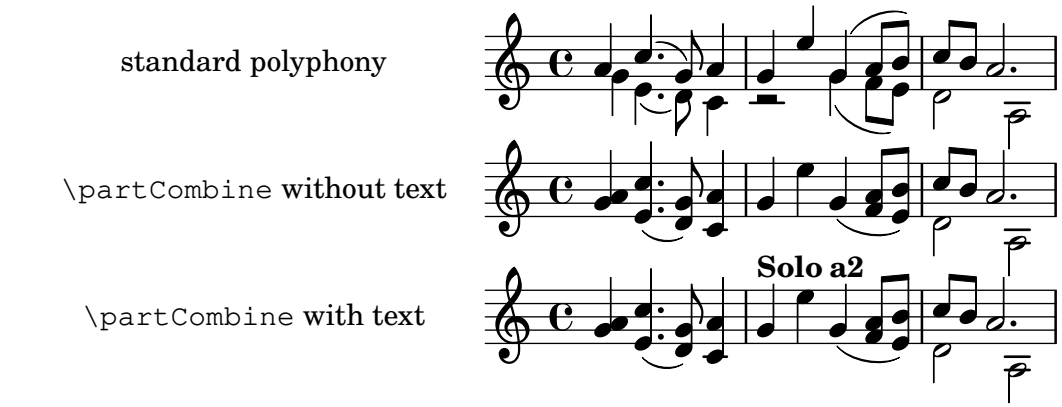
The part combiner tool (i.e., the \partCombine command) allows the combination of several different parts on the same staff. Text directions such as "solo" or "a2" are added by default; to remove them, simply set the property printPartCombineTexts to #f.

For vocal scores (hymns), there is no need to add "solo/a2" texts, so they should be switched off. However, it might be better not to use them if there are any solos, as they won't be indicated. In such cases, standard polyphonic notation may be preferable.

This snippet presents the three ways two parts can be printed on a same staff: standard polyphony, \partCombine without texts, and \partCombine with texts.

```
musicUp = \relative c'' {
  \time 4/4
  a4 c4.( g8) a4 |
  g4 e' g,( a8 b) |
  c b a2.
}

musicDown = \relative c'' {
  g4 e4.( d8) c4 |
  r2 g'4( f8 e) |
  d2 \stemDown a
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with {
      instrumentName = "standard polyphony"
    } << \musicUp \\ \musicDown >>

    \new Staff \with {
```

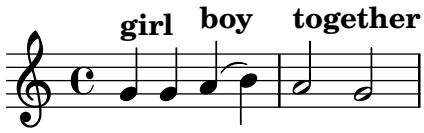
```
      instrumentName =
        \markup { \typewriter "\\partCombine" without text}
      printPartCombineTexts = ##f
    } \partCombine \musicUp \musicDown

    \new Staff \with {
      instrumentName =
        \markup { \typewriter "\\partCombine" with text}
    } \partCombine \musicUp \musicDown
  >>

  \layout {
    indent = 6.0\cm
    \context {
      \Score
      % Setting this to a large value avoids a bar line at the
      % beginning that would connect the three staves otherwise.
      \override SystemStartBar.collapse-height = 30
    }
  }
}
```



Changing \partCombine texts

When using the automatic part combining feature, the printed text for the solo and unison sections may be changed.

```
\new Staff <<
  \set Staff.soloText = "girl"
  \set Staff.soloIIText = "boy"
  \set Staff.aDueText = "together"
  \partCombine
    \relative c'' {
      g4 g r r
      a2 g
    }
    \relative c'' {
      r4 r a( b)
      a2 g
    }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "a due" in *Music Glossary*, Section "part" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 6.3 [Writing parts], page 258.

Snippets: Section "Simultaneous notes" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "PartCombineMusic" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

All `\partCombine...` functions can only accept two voices.

`\partCombine...` functions cannot be placed inside a `\tuplet` or `\relative` block.

If `printPartCombineTexts` is set and the two voices play the same notes "on and off", in the same measure, the part combiner may typeset `a2` more than once in that measure.

`\partCombine` only knows when a note starts in a `Voice`; it cannot, for example, remember if a note in one `Voice` has already started when combining notes that have just started in the other `Voice`. This can lead to a number of unexpected issues including "Solo" or "Unison" marks being printed incorrectly.

`\partCombine` keeps all spanners (slurs, ties, hairpins, etc.) in the same `Voice` so that if any such spanners start or end in a different `Voice`, they may not be printed properly or at all.

If the `\partCombine` function cannot combine both music expressions (i.e., when both voices have different durations), it will give the voices, internally, its own custom names: `one` and `two` respectively. This means if there is any "switch" to a differently named `Voice` context, the events in that differently named `Voice` will be ignored.

Because `\partCombine` is a two-pass feature, care must be taken to not mix up the two phases. For example, this code

```
one = { e''2 \tag #'score f''
            \tag #'part fis'' g''1 }
two = { e''2 d'' g'1 }

\removeWithTag #'score \partCombine \one \two
```

fails because the first pass does not know that you are removing tagged music, so the information it records is inconsistent with the music when it comes time for the second pass. If you want to use `\partCombine` with filtering, unfolded repeats, or other transformations, you must transform first so that the music is in its final form before the first pass, for example,

```
...
\partCombine
  \removeWithTag #'score \one
  \removeWithTag #'score \two
```

Refer also to *Known issues and warnings* when using `\partCombine` with tablature in Section 12.1.3 [Default tablatures], page 423, and the *Note* in Section 2.4.1 [Automatic beams], page 98, when using automatic beaming.

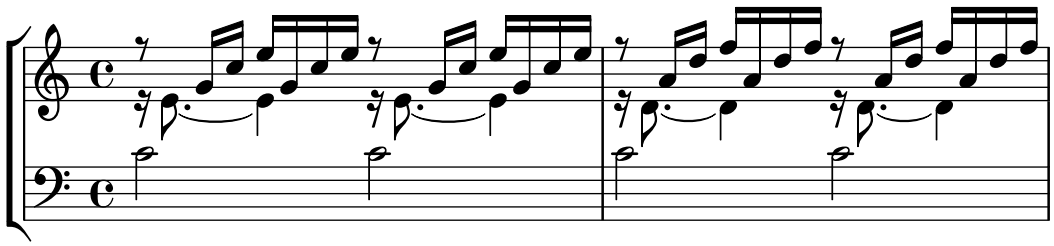
5.2.6 Writing music in parallel

Music for multiple parts can be interleaved in input code. The function `\parallelMusic` accepts a list with the names of a number of variables to be created, and a musical expression. The

content of alternate measures from the expression become the value of the respective variables, so you can use them afterwards to print the music.

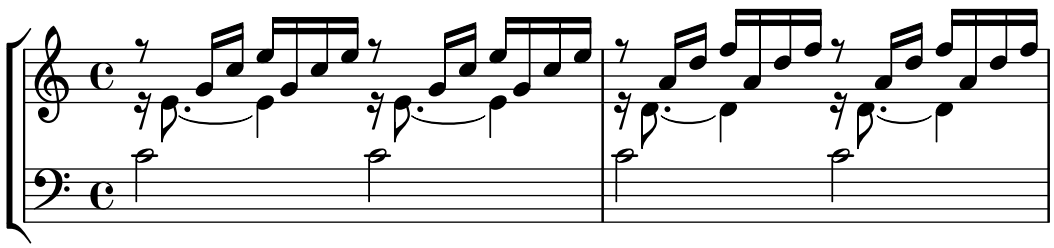
> **Note:** Bar checks | must be used, and the measures must be of the same length.

```
\parallelMusic voiceA,voiceB,voiceC {
  % Bar 1
  r8 g'16 c'' e'' g' c'' e'' r8 g'16 c'' e'' g' c'' e'' |
  r16 e'8.~   4             r16 e'8.~   4               |
  c'2                       c'2                         |

  % Bar 2
  r8 a'16 d'' f'' a' d'' f'' r8 a'16 d'' f'' a' d'' f'' |
  r16 d'8.~   4             r16 d'8.~   4               |
  c'2                       c'2                         |

}
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff << \voiceA \\ \voiceB >>
  \new Staff { \clef bass \voiceC }
>>
```



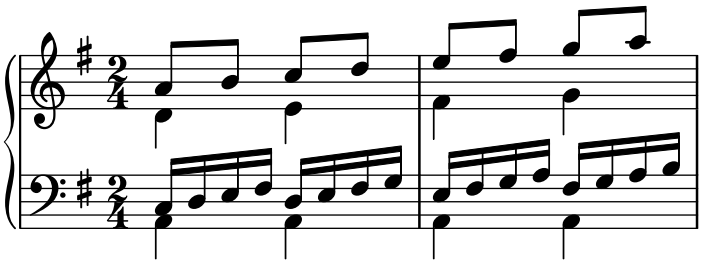
Relative mode may be used. Note that the \relative command is not used inside \parallelMusic itself. The notes are relative to the preceding note in the voice, not to the previous note in the input – in other words, relative notes for voiceA ignore the notes in voiceB.

```
\parallelMusic voiceA,voiceB,voiceC {
  % Bar 1
  r8 g16 c e g, c e r8 g,16 c e g, c e  |
  r16 e8.~ 4        r16 e8.~  4         |
  c2                c                   |

  % Bar 2
  r8 a,16 d f a, d f r8 a,16 d f a, d f |
  r16 d8.~  4        r16 d8.~  4        |
  c2                 c                  |

 }
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff << \relative c'' \voiceA \\ \relative c' \voiceB >>
  \new Staff \relative c' { \clef bass \voiceC }
>>
```



This works quite well for piano music. This example maps four consecutive measures to four variables:

```
global = {
  \key g \major
  \time 2/4
}

\parallelMusic voiceA,voiceB,voiceC,voiceD {
  % Bar 1
  a8    b     c   d     |
  d4          e         |
  c16 d e fis d e fis g  |
  a4          a         |

  % Bar 2
  e8      fis  g     a   |
  fis4         g         |
  e16 fis g  a fis g a b |
  a4           a         |

  % Bar 3 ...
}

\score {
  \new PianoStaff <<
     \new Staff {
       \global
       <<
         \relative c'' \voiceA
         \\
         \relative c'  \voiceB
       >>
     }
     \new Staff {
       \global \clef bass
       <<
         \relative c \voiceC
         \\
         \relative c \voiceD
       >>
     }
  >>
}
```

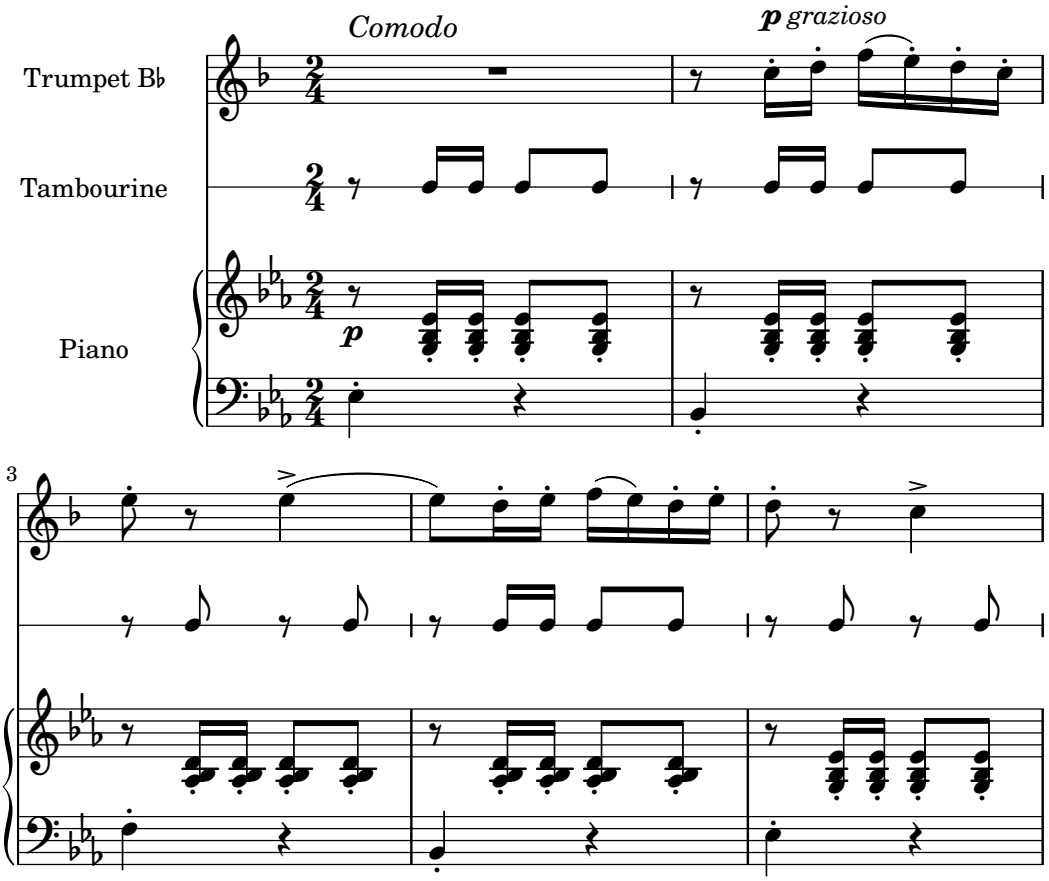


See also

Learning Manual: Section “Organizing pieces with variables” in *Learning Manual*.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

6 Staff notation



This section explains how to influence the appearance of staves, how to print scores with more than one staff, and how to add tempo indications and cue notes to staves.

6.1 Displaying staves

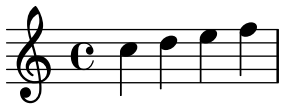
This section describes the different methods of creating and grouping staves.

6.1.1 Instantiating new staves

Staves (singular: *staff*) are created with the `\new` or `\context` commands. For details, see Section 33.2 [Creating and referencing contexts], page 719.

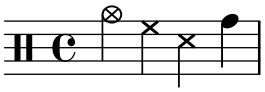
The basic staff context is `Staff`:

```
\new Staff \relative { c''4 d e f }
```



The `DrumStaff` context creates a five-line staff set up for a typical drum set. Each instrument is shown with a different symbol. The instruments are entered in drum mode following a `\drummode` command, with each instrument specified by name. For details, see Section 13.1.5 [Percussion staves], page 477.

```
\new DrumStaff {
  \drummode { cymc hh ss tomh }
}
```

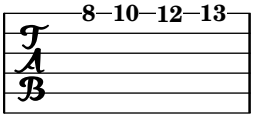


RhythmicStaff creates a single-line staff that only displays the rhythmic values of the input. Real durations are preserved. For details, see Section 2.3.7 [Showing melody rhythms], page 95.

```
\new RhythmicStaff { c4 d e f }
```

TabStaff creates a tablature with six strings in standard guitar tuning. For details, see Section 12.1.3 [Default tablatures], page 423.

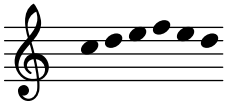
```
\new TabStaff \relative { c''4 d e f }
```



There are staff contexts specific for the notation of ancient music, for example, MensuralStaff and VaticanaStaff. They are described in Section 17.2.1 [Predefined contexts], page 526.

The GregorianTranscriptionStaff context creates a staff to notate modern Gregorian chant. It engraves *divisiones* as bar lines, but it does not show measure bar lines.

```
\new GregorianTranscriptionStaff \relative { c''4 d e f e d }
```



New single staff contexts may be defined. For details, see Section 33.6 [Defining new contexts], page 731.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “staff” in *Music Glossary*, Section “staves” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 33.2 [Creating and referencing contexts], page 719, Section 13.1.5 [Percussion staves], page 477, Section 2.3.7 [Showing melody rhythms], page 95, Section 12.1.3 [Default tablatures], page 423, Section 17.2.1 [Predefined contexts], page 526, Section 6.2.1 [Staff symbol], page 246, Section 17.4.1 [Gregorian chant contexts], page 535, Section 17.3.1 [Mensural contexts], page 528, Section 33.6 [Defining new contexts], page 731.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DrumStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GregorianTranscriptionStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RhythmicStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TabStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “MensuralStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VaticanaStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “StaffSymbol” in *Internals Reference*.

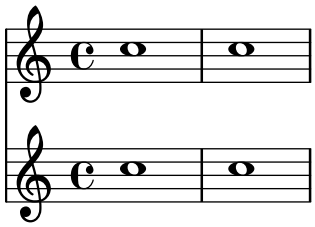
6.1.2 Grouping staves

Various contexts exist to group single staves together in order to form multi-staff systems. Each grouping context sets the style of the system start delimiter and the behavior of bar lines.

If no context is specified, the default properties will be used: the group is started with a vertical line, and the bar lines are not connected.

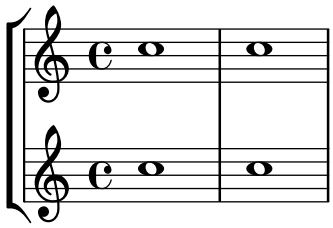
```
<<
```

```
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
>>
```



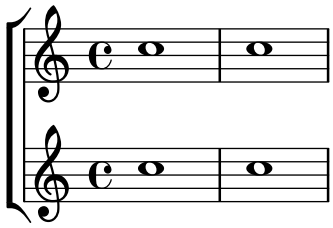
In the StaffGroup context, the group is started with a bracket and bar lines are drawn through all the staves.

```
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
>>
```



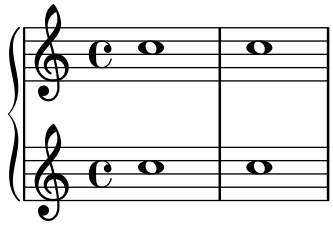
In a ChoirStaff, the group starts with a bracket, but bar lines are not connected.

```
\new ChoirStaff <<
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
>>
```



In a GrandStaff, the group begins with a brace, and bar lines are connected between the staves.

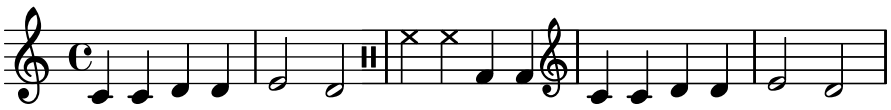
```
\new GrandStaff <<
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
>>
```



The PianoStaff is identical to a GrandStaff, except that its staves are only removed together, never separately; see Section 6.2.3 [Hiding staves], page 253.

The OneStaff is a staff group that places separate contexts in the same vertical alignment. This example shows three staves sharing the same space. Here, the Time_signature_engraver has been moved from the staves to the OneStaff context to prevent it from being repeated for each staff.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \OneStaff
    \consists Time_signature_engraver
  }
  \context {
    \Staff
    \remove Time_signature_engraver
  }
  \context {
    \DrumStaff
    \remove Time_signature_engraver
  }
}

\new OneStaff {
  \new Staff {
    c'4 4 d'4 4 e'2 d'
  }
  \drums {
    hihat4 hh bassdrum bd
  }
  \new Staff {
    c'4 4 d'4 4 e'2 d'
  }
}
```



Each staff group context sets the property systemStartDelimiter to one of the following values: SystemStartBar, SystemStartBrace, or SystemStartBracket. A fourth delimiter, SystemStartSquare, is also available, but it must be explicitly specified.

New staff group contexts may be defined. For details, see Section 33.6 [Defining new contexts], page 731.

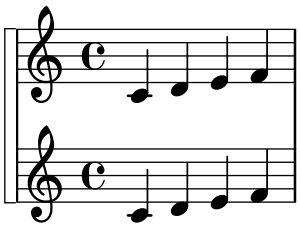
Selected snippets

Use square bracket at the start of a staff group

The system start delimiter SystemStartSquare can be used by setting it explicitly in a StaffGroup or ChoirStaff context.

```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup { <<
  \set StaffGroup.systemStartDelimiter = #'SystemStartSquare
    \new Staff { c'4 d' e' f' }
```

```
    \new Staff { c'4 d' e' f' }
  >> }
}
```

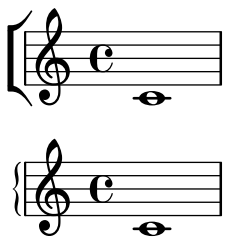


Display bracket with only one staff in a system

If there is only one staff in a `ChoirStaff` or `StaffGroup` context, the bracket and the starting bar line will not be displayed by default. This can be changed by setting the `collapse-height` property to a value less than the number of staff lines in the staff.

Note that in contexts such as `PianoStaff` and `GrandStaff` where the systems begin with a brace instead of a bracket, another property has to be set, as shown on the second system in the example.

```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    % Must be lower than the actual number of staff lines
    \override StaffGroup.SystemStartBracket.collapse-height = 4
    \override Score.SystemStartBar.collapse-height = 4
    \new Staff {
      c'1
    }
  >>
}
\score {
  \new PianoStaff <<
    \override PianoStaff.SystemStartBrace.collapse-height = 4
    \override Score.SystemStartBar.collapse-height = 4
    \new Staff {
      c'1
    }
  >>
}
```

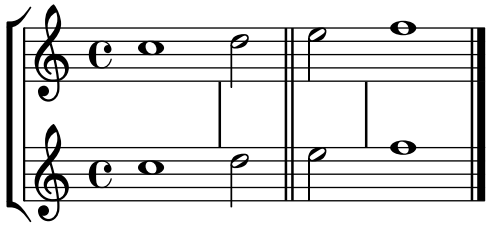


Mensurstriche layout (bar lines between the staves)

Mensurstriche, bar lines between but not through staves, can be printed by setting `measureBarType` to `"-span|"` and using a grouping context that allows span bars, such as `StaffGroup`.

```
\layout {
```

```
  \context {
    \Staff
    measureBarType = "-span|"
  }
}

music = \fixed c'' {
  c1
  d2 \section e2
  f1 \fine
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \music
  \new Staff \music
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “brace” in *Music Glossary*, Section “bracket” in *Music Glossary*, Section “grand staff” in *Music Glossary*, Section “mensurstrich” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 6.3.1 [Instrument names], page 258, Section 33.6 [Defining new contexts], page 731.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

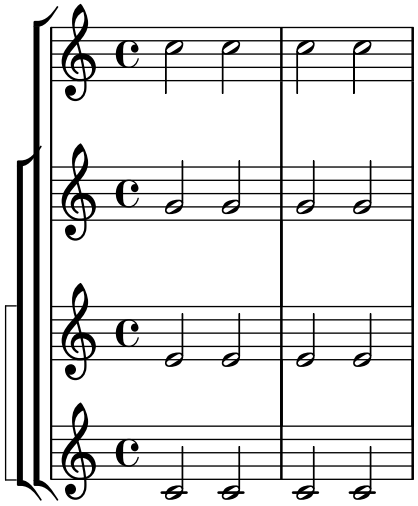
Internals Reference: Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “StaffGroup” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChoirStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GrandStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PianoStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “OneStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBar” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBrace” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartSquare” in *Internals Reference*.

6.1.3 Nested staff groups

Staff-group contexts can be nested to arbitrary depths. In this case, each child context creates a new bracket adjacent to the bracket of its parent group.

```
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative { c''2 c | c2 c }
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff \relative { g'2 g | g2 g }
    \new StaffGroup \with {
      systemStartDelimiter = #'SystemStartSquare
    }
    <<
      \new Staff \relative { e'2 e | e2 e }
      \new Staff \relative { c'2 c | c2 c }
    >>
```

```
    >>
>>
```



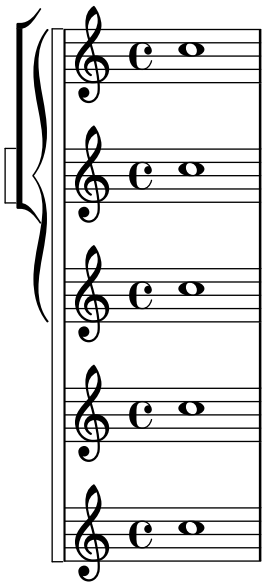
New nested staff group contexts can be defined. For details, see Section 33.6 [Defining new contexts], page 731.

Selected snippets

Nesting staves

The property systemStartDelimiterHierarchy can be used to make more complex nested staff groups. The systemStartDelimiterHierarchy property of the StaffGroup context takes an alphabetical list of the number of staves produced. Before each staff a system start delimiter can be given. It has to be enclosed in brackets and takes as much staves as the brackets enclose. Elements in the list can be omitted, but the first bracket takes always the complete number of staves. The possibilities are SystemStartBar, SystemStartBracket, SystemStartBrace, and SystemStartSquare.

```
\new StaffGroup
\relative c'' <<
  \override StaffGroup.SystemStartSquare.collapse-height = 4
  \set StaffGroup.systemStartDelimiterHierarchy
    = #'(SystemStartSquare
          (SystemStartBrace
            (SystemStartBracket a
              (SystemStartSquare b))
            c)
          d)

  \new Staff { c1 }
  \new Staff { c1 }
  \new Staff { c1 }
  \new Staff { c1 }
  \new Staff { c1 }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238, Section 6.3.1 [Instrument names], page 258, Section 33.6 [Defining new contexts], page 731.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

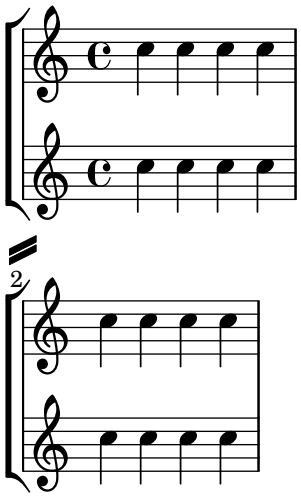
Internals Reference: Section “StaffGroup” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChoirStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBar” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStart-

Brace" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SystemStartBracket" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SystemStartSquare" in *Internals Reference*.

6.1.4 Separating systems

If the number of systems per page changes from page to page it is customary to separate the systems by placing a system separator mark between them. By default the system separator is blank, but can be turned on with a \paper option.

```
\book {
  \score {
    \new StaffGroup <<
      \new Staff {
        \relative {
          c''4 c c c
          \break
          c4 c c c
        }
      }
      \new Staff {
        \relative {
          c''4 c c c
          \break
          c4 c c c
        }
      }
    >>
  }
  \paper {
    system-separator-markup = \slashSeparator
    tagline = ##f
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651.

Snippets: Section "Staff notation" in *Snippets*.

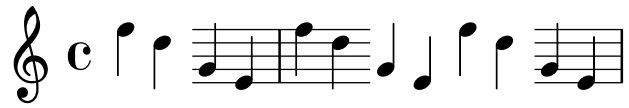
6.2 Modifying single staves

This section explains how to change specific attributes of one staff: for example, modifying the number of staff lines or the staff size. Methods to start and stop staves and set ossia sections are also described.

6.2.1 Staff symbol

The `\stopStaff` and `\startStaff` commands can be used to stop or (re)start the staff lines respectively, from being printed at any point within a score.

```
\relative {
  \stopStaff f''4 d \startStaff g, e
  f'4 d \stopStaff g, e
  f'4 d \startStaff g, e
}
```



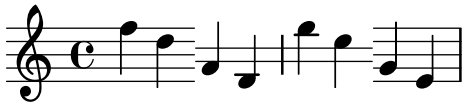
Predefined commands

`\startStaff`, `\stopStaff`.

The lines of a staff belong to the `StaffSymbol` grob (including ledger lines) and can be modified using `StaffSymbol` properties, but these modifications must be made before the staff is (re)started.

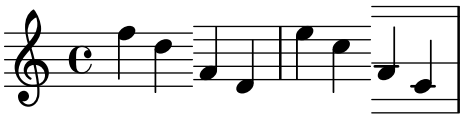
The number of staff lines can be altered:

```
\relative {
  f''4 d \stopStaff
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-count = 2
  \startStaff g, e |

  f'4 d \stopStaff
  \revert Staff.StaffSymbol.line-count
  \startStaff g, e |
}
```



The position of each staff line can also be altered. A list of numbers sets each line's position. `0` corresponds to the normal center line, and the normal line positions are `(-4 -2 0 2 4)`. A single staff line is printed for every value entered so that the number of staff lines, as well as their position, can be changed with a single override (thus, the `line-count` property is disregarded if `line-positions` is set).

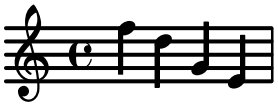
```
\relative {
  f''4 d \stopStaff
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-positions = #'(1 3 5 -1 -3)
  \startStaff g, e |
  f'4 d \stopStaff
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-positions = #'(8 6.5 -6 -8 -0.5)
  \startStaff g, e |
}
```



To preserve typical stem directions (in the bottom half of the staff stems point up, in the top half they point down), align the center line (or space) of the customized staff with the position of the normal center line (0). The clef position and the position of middle C may need to be adjusted accordingly to fit the new lines. See Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19.

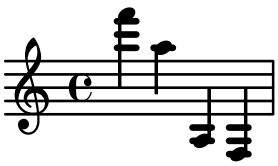
Staff line thickness can be altered. Ledger lines and note stems, by default, are also affected.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.thickness = 3
} \relative {
  f''4 d g, e
}
```



It is also possible to set ledger line thickness independently of staff lines.

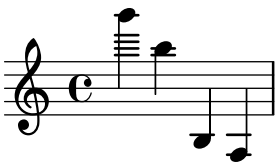
```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.thickness = 2
  \override StaffSymbol.ledger-line-thickness = #'(0.5 . 0.4)
} \relative {
  f'''4 a, a,, f
}
```



The first value is multiplied by the staff line thickness, the second by the staff space and then the two values are added together to give the new thickness of the ledger line.

The vertical positions of ledger lines can be altered,

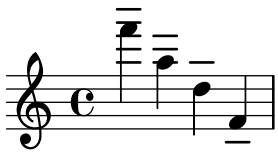
```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.ledger-positions = #'(-3 -2 -1 2 5 6)
} \relative {
  f'''4 a, a,, f
}
```



Additional ledger lines can be made to appear above or below note heads depending on the current position relative to other note heads that also have their own ledger lines.

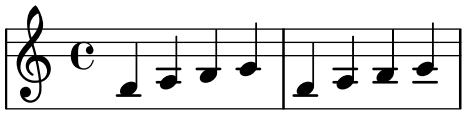
```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.ledger-extra = 4
} \relative {
```

```
  f'''4 a, d, f,
}
```



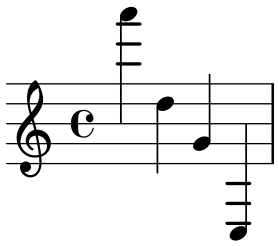
Ledger lines can also be made to appear inside the staff where custom staff lines are required. The example shows the default position of ledger lines when the explicit `ledger-position` is and is not set. The `\stopStaff` is needed in the example to revert the `\override` for the whole `StaffSymbol`.

```
\relative d' {
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-positions = #'(-8 0 2 4)
  d4 e f g
  \stopStaff
  \startStaff
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.ledger-positions = #'(-8 -6 (-4 -2) 0)
  d4 e f g
}
```



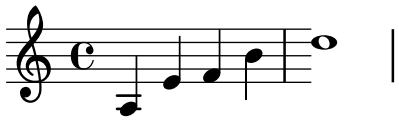
The distance between staff lines can be altered. This affects ledger line spacing as well.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.staff-space = 1.5
} \relative {
  f'''4 d, g, e,
}
```



The width of a staff can be modified. The units are staff spaces. The spacing of objects inside the staff is not affected by this setting.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.width = 23
}
\relative { a4 e' f b | d1 }
```

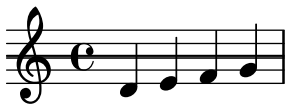


Selected snippets

Making some staff lines thicker than the others

For educational purposes, a staff line can be thickened (e.g., the middle line, or to emphasize the line of the G clef). This can be achieved by adding extra lines very close to the line that should be emphasized, using the `line-positions` property of the `StaffSymbol` object.

```
{
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-positions =
    #'(-4 -2 -0.2 0 0.2 2 4)
  d'4 e' f' g'
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “line” in *Music Glossary*, Section “ledger line” in *Music Glossary*, Section “staff” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19.

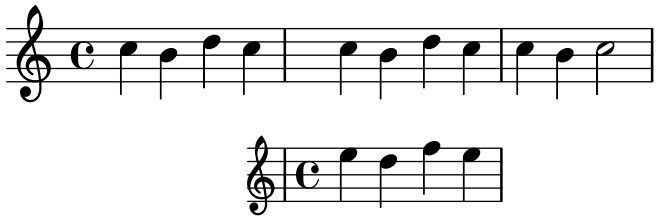
Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “StaffSymbol” in *Internals Reference*, Section “staff-symbol-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

6.2.2 Ossia staves

Ossia staves can be set by creating a new simultaneous staff in the appropriate location:

```
\new Staff \relative {
  c''4 b d c
  <<
    { c4 b d c }
    \new Staff { e4 d f e }
  >>
  c4 b c2
}
```

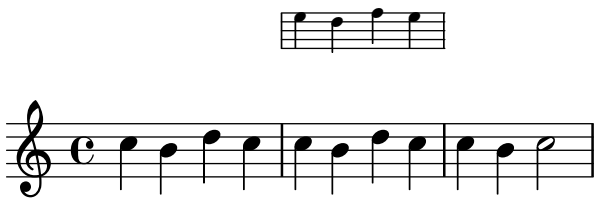


However, the above example is not what is usually desired. To create ossia staves that are above the original staff, have no time signature or clef, and have a smaller font size, tweaks must be used. The Learning Manual describes a specific technique to achieve this goal, beginning with Section “Nesting music expressions” in *Learning Manual*.

The following example uses the `alignAboveContext` property to align the ossia staff. This method is most appropriate when only a few ossia staves are needed.

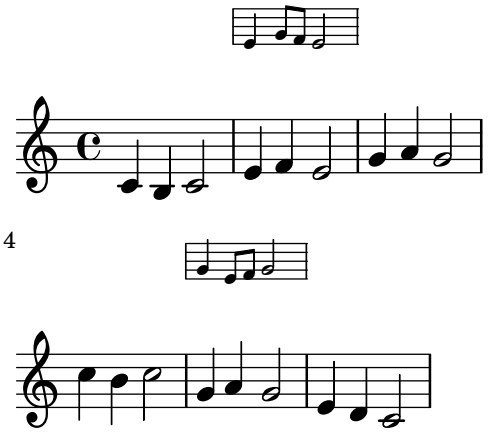
```
\new Staff = "main" \relative {
  c''4 b d c
```

```
  <<
    { c4 b d c }

    \new Staff \with {
      \remove Time_signature_engraver
      alignAboveContext = "main"
      \magnifyStaff #2/3
      firstClef = ##f
    }
    { e4 d f e }
  >>
  c4 b c2
}
```



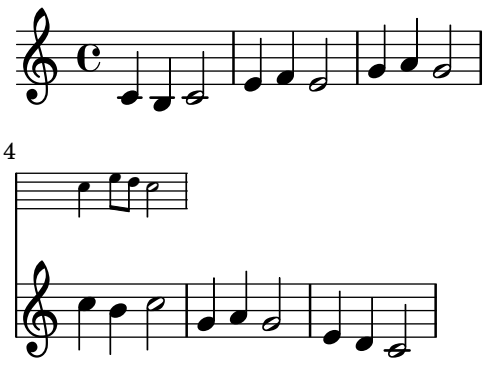
If many isolated ossia staves are needed, creating an empty `Staff` context with a specific *context id* may be more appropriate; the ossia staves may then be created by *calling* this context and using `\startStaff` and `\stopStaff` at the desired locations. The benefits of this method are more apparent if the piece is longer than the following example.

```
<<
  \new Staff = "ossia" \with {
    \remove Time_signature_engraver
    \hide Clef
    \magnifyStaff #2/3
  }
  { \stopStaff s1*6 }

  \new Staff \relative {
    c'4 b c2
    <<
      { e4 f e2 }
      \context Staff = "ossia" {
        \startStaff e4 g8 f e2 \stopStaff
      }
    >>
    g4 a g2 \break
    c4 b c2
    <<
      { g4 a g2 }
      \context Staff = "ossia" {
        \startStaff g4 e8 f g2 \stopStaff
      }
    >>
    e4 d c2
  }
>>
```



Using the \RemoveAllEmptyStaves command to create ossia staves may be used as an alternative. This method is most convenient when ossia staves occur immediately following a line break. For more information about \RemoveAllEmptyStaves, see Section 6.2.3 [Hiding staves], page 253.

```
<<
  \new Staff = "ossia" \with {
    \remove Time_signature_engraver
    \hide Clef
    \magnifyStaff #2/3
    \RemoveAllEmptyStaves
  } \relative {
    R1*3
    c''4 e8 d c2
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    c'4 b c2
    e4 f e2
    g4 a g2 \break
    c4 b c2
    g4 a g2
    e4 d c2
  }
>>
```

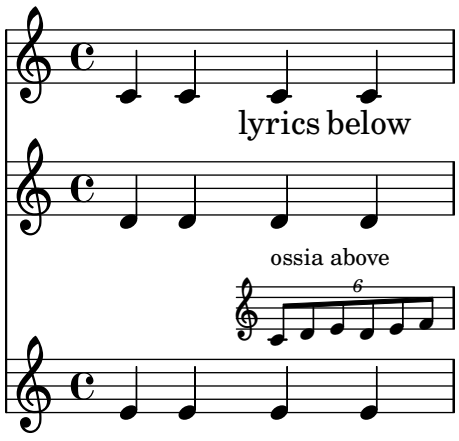


Selected snippets

Vertically aligning ossias and lyrics

This snippet demonstrates the use of the context properties `alignBelowContext` and `alignAboveContext` to control the positioning of lyrics and ossias.

```
\relative c' <<
  \new Staff = "1" { c4 c c c }
  \new Staff = "2" { d4 d d d }
  \new Staff = "3" { e4 e e e }

  { \skip 2
    <<
      \lyrics {
        \set alignBelowContext = "1"
        lyrics4 below
      }
      \new Staff \with {
        alignAboveContext = "3"
        fontSize = -2
        \override StaffSymbol.staff-space = #(magstep -2)
        \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
        \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-staff-spacing =
           #'((minimum-distance . 0)
              (basic-distance . 0)
              (padding . 1))
      } {
        \tuplet 6/4 {
          \override TextScript.padding = 2
          c8[^"ossia above" d e d e f]
        }
      }
    >>
  }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “ossia” in *Music Glossary*, Section “staff” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Frenched staff” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Nesting music expressions” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Size of objects” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Length and thickness of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 6.2.3 [Hiding staves], page 253.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “StaffSymbol” in *Internals Reference*.

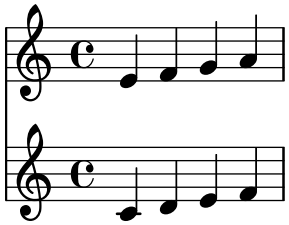
6.2.3 Hiding staves

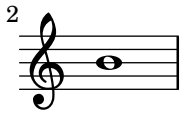
Staff lines can be hidden by removing the `Staff_symbol_engraver` from the `Staff` context. As an alternative, `\stopStaff` may be used.

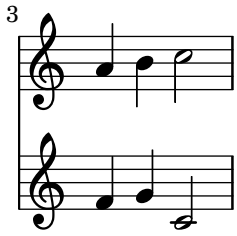
```
\new Staff \with {
  \remove Staff_symbol_engraver
}
\relative { a''8 f e16 d c b a2 }
```

Empty staves can be hidden (for a so-called ‘Frenched Score’) by applying the `\RemoveEmptyStaves` command on a context, which can be done globally (in a `\layout` block) as well as for specific staves only (in a `\with` block). This command removes all empty staves in a score except for those in the first system. If you want those in the first system to be hidden also, use `\RemoveAllEmptyStaves`.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \RemoveEmptyStaves
  }
}

\relative <<
  \new Staff {
    e'4 f g a \break
    b1 \break
    a4 b c2
  }
  \new Staff {
    c,4 d e f \break
    R1 \break
    f4 g c,2
  }
>>
```







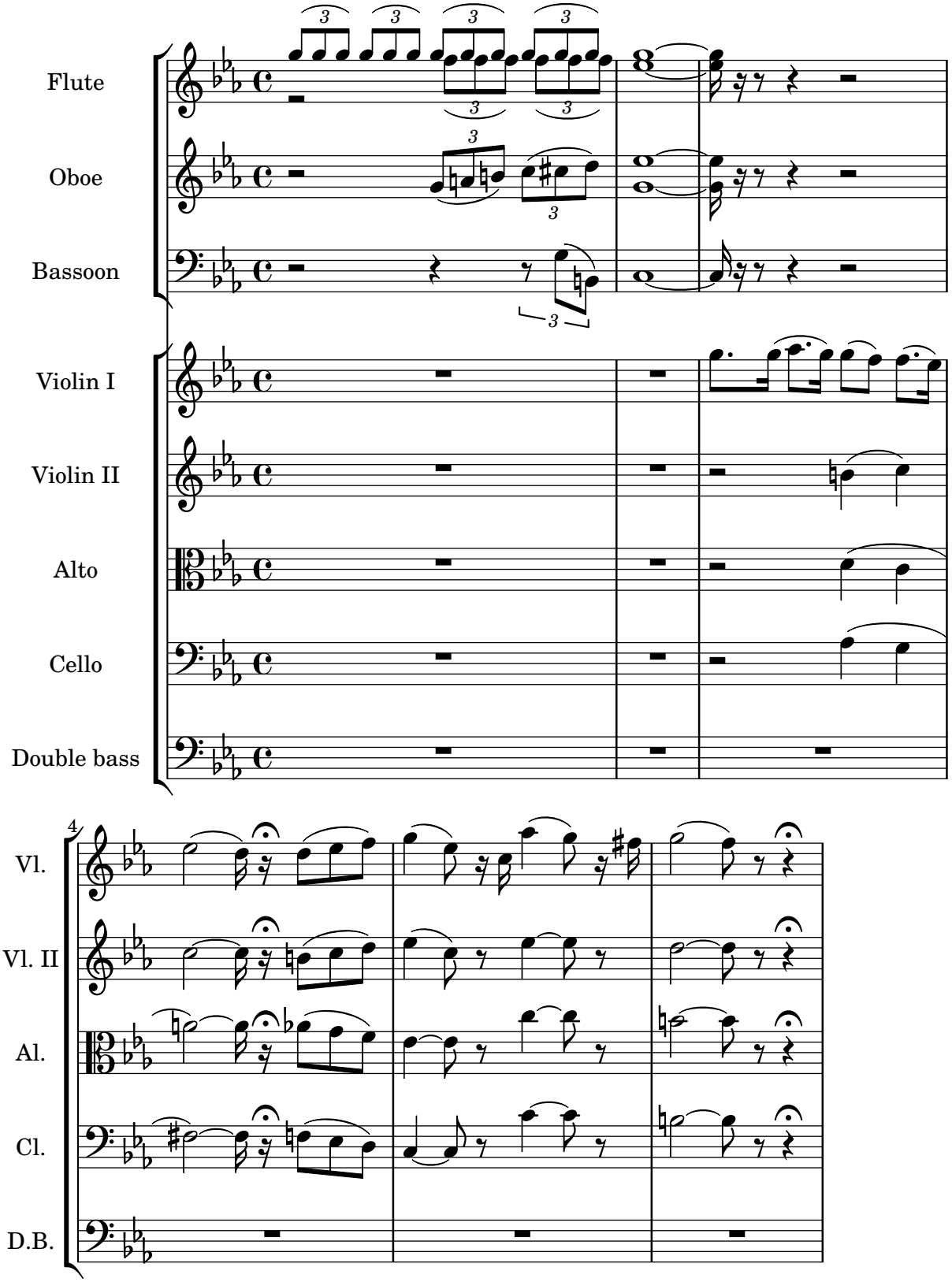
A staff is considered empty when it contains only multi-measure rests, rests, skips, or a combination of these elements. All *other* musical objects (that cause a staff not to be considered as empty) are listed in the `keepAliveInterfaces` context property, as initially set in the `ly/engraver-init.ly` file.

`\RemoveEmptyStaves` and `\RemoveAllEmptyStaves` are both predefined shortcuts that set such properties as `remove-empty` and `remove-first` for the `VerticalAxisGroup` object, as explained in Section B.22 [Context modification identifiers], page 937.

The `Keep_alive_together_engraver` allows groups of staves to only be removed together and not individually. By default, it is part of the `PianoStaff` context: a piano part will only be hidden when both of its staves are empty. Similarly, a common engraving practice in orchestral scores is to remove empty groups of staves rather than individual staves; that can be achieved by adding the `Keep_alive_together_engraver` to the relevant staff grouping context, as explained Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725, (see Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238, for the context names).

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \StaffGroup
    \RemoveEmptyStaves
    \consists Keep_alive_together_engraver
  }
}
```

In the following example, staves devoted to wind instruments are removed in the second system; however, the double bass is not, because it is part of the string section, which is playing.



The `Keep_alive_together_engraver` internally uses the `remove-layer` property of a staff's `VerticalAxisGroup` to decide whether to print it or not when it is considered empty. That property may also be set directly, in which case it acts as a priority index: values closest to zero take precedence over higher numbers, and thus staves whose `remove-layer` is higher will be masked in favor of staves of a lower number.

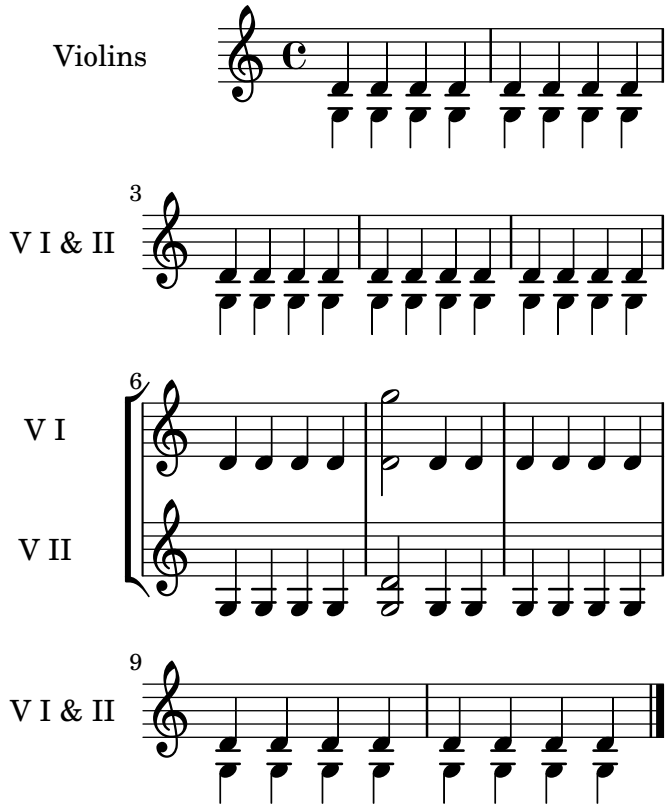
This is particularly useful for 'divisi' staves, where some individual parts (see Section 6.3 [Writing parts], page 258) occasionally need to be expanded to more than one staff. In the following example, two parts are routed to *three* staves; however, all three staves are never printed at the same time:

- in the first systems, only a single one of them is shown, as the `keepAliveInterfaces` property has been set to an empty list – therefore the other two staves are considered empty and thus hidden, regardless of what they may contain;
- when that property gets unset (and thus reverts to its default setting), it is no longer preventing the two other staves from being printed; however, as their `remove-layer` setting is lower than the single staff's, these two staves are now printed in its place.

Such substitutions are applied not just to notes, chords and other musical events that occur immediately after the new setting, but to the whole system where it takes place.

```
\layout {
  short-indent = 2\cm
  indent = 3\cm
  \context {
    \Staff
    keepAliveInterfaces = #'()
  }
}

violI = {
  \repeat unfold 24 { d'4 }
  \once \unset Staff.keepAliveInterfaces
  <d' g''>2
  \repeat unfold 14 { d'4 }
  \bar "|."
}

violII = {
  \repeat unfold 24 { g4 }
  <g d'>2
  \repeat unfold 14 { g4 }
  \bar "|."
}

\new StaffGroup \with { \consists Keep_alive_together_engraver } <<
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Violins"
    shortInstrumentName = "V I & II"
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.remove-layer = 2
  } <<  \violI \\ \violII  >>
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Violin I"
    shortInstrumentName = "V I"
    \RemoveAllEmptyStaves
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.remove-layer = 1
  } \violI
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Violin II"
    shortInstrumentName = "V II"
```

```
    \RemoveAllEmptyStaves
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.remove-layer = 1
  } \violII
>>
```



`\RemoveAllEmptyStaves` can also be used to create ossia sections for a staff. For details, see Section 6.2.2 [Ossia staves], page 249.

Predefined commands

`\RemoveEmptyStaves`, `\RemoveAllEmptyStaves`.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "Frenched staff" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 33.5 [Changing context default settings], page 726, Section 6.2.1 [Staff symbol], page 246, Section 6.2.2 [Ossia staves], page 249, Section 7.1.4 [Hidden notes], page 283, Section 2.2.2 [Invisible rests], page 67, Section 36.7 [Visibility of objects], page 764, Section B.22 [Context modification identifiers], page 937, Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238, Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725.

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Staff notation" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "ChordNames" in *Internals Reference*, Section "FiguredBass" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Lyrics" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Staff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Staff_symbol_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Axis_group_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Keep_alive_together_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Removing `Staff_symbol_engraver` also hides bar lines. If bar line visibility is forced, formatting errors may occur. In this case, use the following overrides instead of removing the engraver:

```
\omit StaffSymbol
\override NoteHead.no-ledgers = ##t
```

For the Known issues and warnings associated with `\RemoveEmptyStaves` see Section 33.5 [Changing context default settings], page 726.

6.3 Writing parts

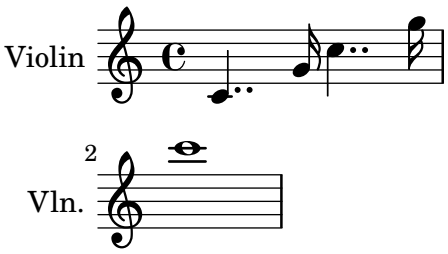
This section explains how to prepare parts for orchestral or ensemble music, which often requires to insert instrument names into the score. Methods to quote other voices and to format cue notes are also described, as well as a way to contract multiple consecutive empty measures in individual parts.

Additionally, a method for printing *divisi* staves, sometimes used in individual or desk parts, can be found in Section 6.2.3 [Hiding staves], page 253.

6.3.1 Instrument names

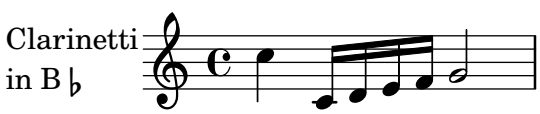
Instrument names can be printed on the left side of staves in the `Staff`, `PianoStaff`, `StaffGroup`, `GrandStaff` and `ChoirStaff` contexts. The value of `instrumentName` is used for the first staff, and the value of `shortInstrumentName` is used for all succeeding staves.

```
\new Staff \with {
  instrumentName = "Violin "
  shortInstrumentName = "Vln. "
} \relative {
  c'4.. g'16 c4.. g'16 \break | c1 |
}
```



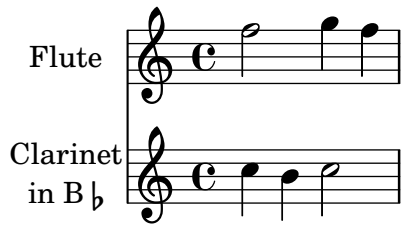
`\markup` can be used to create more complex instrument names:

```
\new Staff \with {
  instrumentName = \markup {
    \column { "Clarinetti"
      \line { "in B" \smaller \flat }
    }
  }
} \relative {
  c''4 c,16 d e f g2
}
```



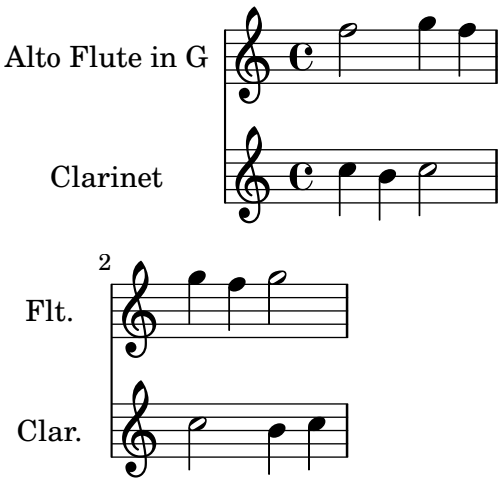
When two or more staff contexts are grouped together, the instrument names and short instrument names are centered by default. To center multi-line instrument names, `\center-column` must be used:

```
<<
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Flute"
  } \relative {
    f''2 g4 f
}
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = \markup {
      \center-column { "Clarinet"
        \line { "in B" \smaller \flat }
      }
    }
  } \relative { c''4 b c2 }
>>
```



However, if the instrument names are longer, the instrument names in a staff group may not be centered unless the `indent` and `short-indent` settings are increased. For details about these settings, see Section 26.5.3 [\paper variables for shifts and indents], page 658.

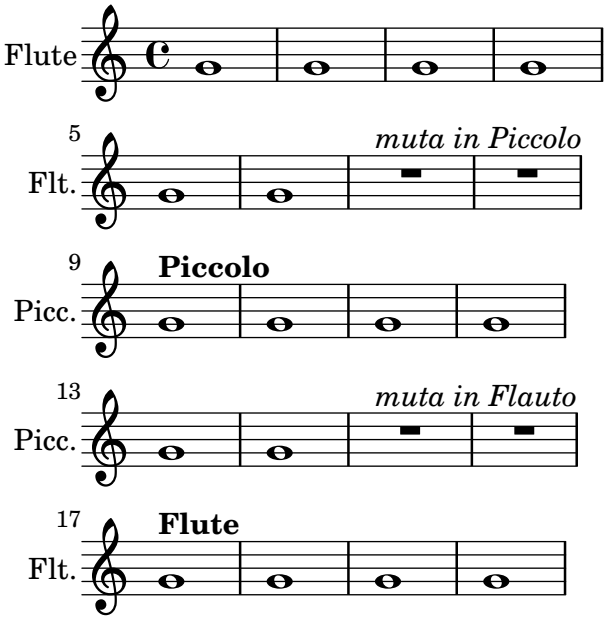
```
<<
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Alto Flute in G"
    shortInstrumentName = "Flt."
  } \relative {
    f''2 g4 f \break
    g4 f g2
  }
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Clarinet"
    shortInstrumentName = "Clar."
  } \relative {
    c''4 b c2 \break
    c2 b4 c
  }
>>

\layout {
  indent = 3.0\cm
  short-indent = 1.5\cm
}
```



To add instrument names to other contexts (such as `ChordNames` or `FiguredBass`), `Instrument_name_engraver` must be added to that context. For details, see Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725.

The `shortInstrumentName` may be changed in the middle of a piece, along with other settings as needed for the new instrument. However, only the first instance of `instrumentName` will be printed and subsequent changes will be ignored:

```
prepPiccolo = <>^\markup \italic { muta in Piccolo }

prepFlute = <>^\markup \italic { muta in Flauto }

setPiccolo = {
  <>^\markup \bold { Piccolo }
  \transposition c''
}

setFlute = {
  <>^\markup \bold { Flute }
  \transposition c'
}

\new Staff \with {
  instrumentName = "Flute"
  shortInstrumentName = "Flt."
}
\relative {
  g'1 g g g \break
  g1 g \prepPiccolo R R \break
  \set Staff.instrumentName = "Piccolo"
  \set Staff.shortInstrumentName = "Picc."
  \setPiccolo
  g1 g g g \break
  g1 g \prepFlute R R \break
  \set Staff.instrumentName = "Flute"
  \set Staff.shortInstrumentName = "Flt."
  \setFlute
  g1 g g g
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.5.3 [\paper variables for shifts and indents], page 658, Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725.

Snippets: Section "Staff notation" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "InstrumentName" in *Internals Reference*, Section "PianoStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Staff" in *Internals Reference*.

6.3.2 Quoting other voices

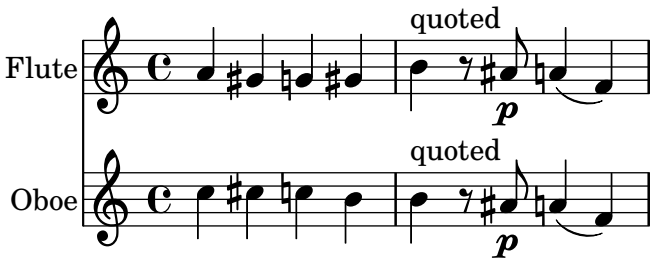
It is very common for one voice to use the same notes as those from another voice. For example, first and second violins playing the same phrase during a particular passage of the music. This is done by letting one voice *quote* the other, without having to reenter the music all over again for the second voice.

The `\addQuote` command, used in the top level scope, defines a stream of music from which fragments can be quoted.

The `\quoteDuring` command is used to indicate the point where the quotation begins. It is followed by two arguments: the name of the quoted voice, as defined with `\addQuote`, and a music expression for the duration of the quote.

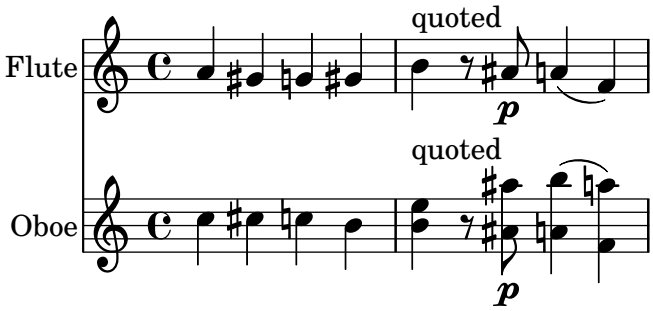
```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  a'4 gis g gis | b4^"quoted" r8 ais\p a4( f)
}

oboeNotes = \relative {
  c''4 cis c b \quoteDuring "flute" { s1 }
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" } \fluteNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe" } \oboeNotes
  >>
```

```
}
```



If the music expression used in \quoteDuring contains notes instead of spacer or multi-measure rests then the quote will appear as polyphony and may produce unexpected results.

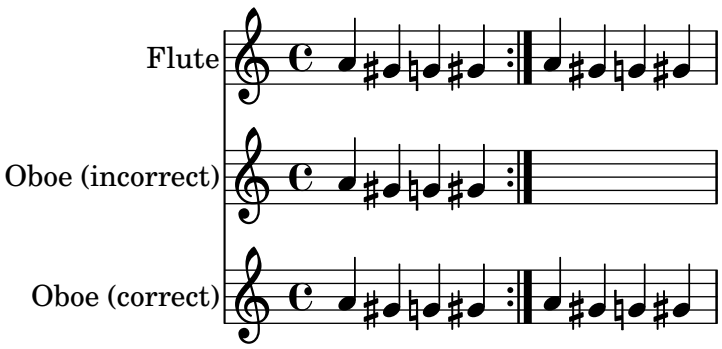
```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  a'4 gis g gis | b4^"quoted" r8 ais\p a4( f)
}

oboeNotes = \relative {
  c''4 cis c b \quoteDuring "flute" { e4 r8 ais b4 a }
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" } \fluteNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe" } \oboeNotes
  >>
}
```



If an \unfoldRepeats command in a music expression is required to be printed when using \quoteDuring, then it too must also contain its own \unfoldRepeats command;

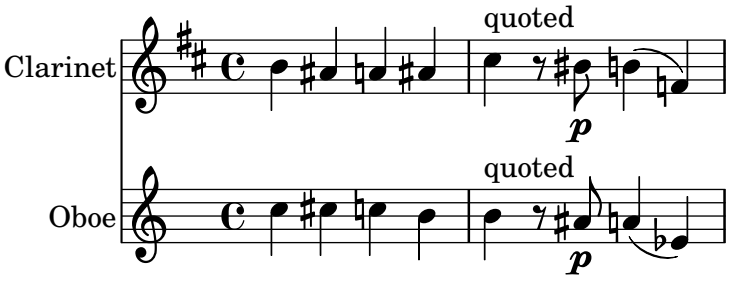
```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 { a'4 gis g gis }
}

oboeNotesDW = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 \quoteDuring "incorrect" { s1 }
}

oboeNotesW = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 \quoteDuring "correct" { s1 }
}
```

```
\addQuote "incorrect" { \fluteNotes }

\addQuote "correct" { \unfoldRepeats \fluteNotes }

\score {
  \unfoldRepeats
  <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" }
    \fluteNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe (incorrect)" }
    \oboeNotesDW
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe (correct)" }
    \oboeNotesW
  >>
}
```



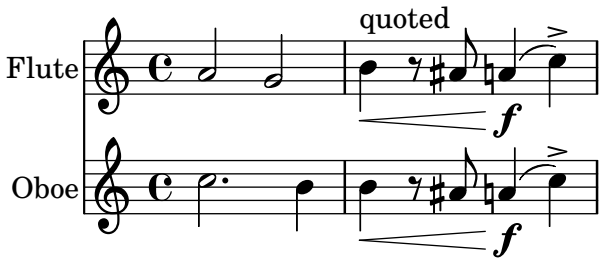
The \quoteDuring command uses the \transposition settings of both quoted and quoting parts to produce notes for the quoting part that have the same sounding pitch as those in the quoted part.

```
clarinetNotes = \relative c'' {
  \transposition bes
  \key d \major
  b4 ais a ais | cis4^"quoted" r8 bis\p b4( f)
}

oboeNotes = \relative {
  c''4 cis c b \quoteDuring "clarinet" { s1 }
}

\addQuote "clarinet" { \clarinetNotes }


\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Clarinet" } \clarinetNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe" } \oboeNotes
  >>
}
```



By default quoted music will include all articulations, dynamics, markups, etc., in the quoted expression. It is possible to choose which of these objects from the quoted music are displayed by using the quotedEventTypes context property.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  a'2 g2 |
  b4\<^"quoted" r8 ais a4\f( c->)
 }

oboeNotes = \relative {
  c''2. b4 |
  \quoteDuring "flute" { s1 }
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\score {
  <<
    \set Score.quotedEventTypes = #'(note-event articulation-event
                                     crescendo-event rest-event
                                     slur-event dynamic-event)
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" } \fluteNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe" } \oboeNotes
  >>
 }
```



Quotes can also be tagged, see Section 22.2.2 [Using tags], page 610.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29, Section 22.2.2 [Using tags], page 610.

Installed Files: `scm/define-event-classes.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Music classes” in *Internals Reference*, Section “QuoteMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Voice” in *Internals Reference*.

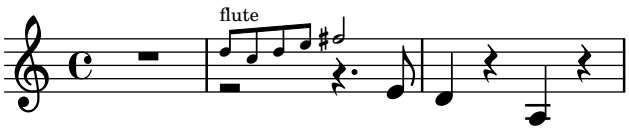
Known issues and warnings

Only the contents of the first `Voice` occurring in an `\addQuote` command will be considered for quotation, so if the music expression contains `\new` or `\context Voice` statements, their contents will not be quoted. Quoting grace notes is unsupported and may cause LilyPond to crash whereas quoting nested triplets may result in poor notation.

6.3.3 Formatting cue notes

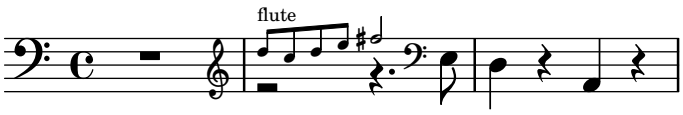
The simplest way to format cue notes is to explicitly create a `CueVoice` context within the part.

```
\relative {
  R1
  <<
    { e'2\rest r4. e8 }
    \new CueVoice {
      \stemUp d'8^"flute" c d e fis2
    }
  >>
  d,4 r a r
}
```



The `\cueClef` command can also be used with an explicit `CueVoice` context if a change of clef is required and will print an appropriately sized clef for the cue notes. The `\cueClefUnset` command can then be used to switch back to the original clef, again with an appropriately sized clef.

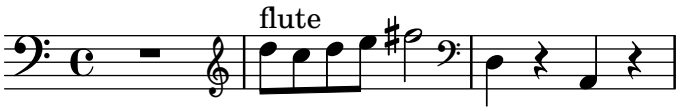
```
\relative {
  \clef "bass"
  R1
  <<
    { e'2\rest r4. \cueClefUnset e,8 }
    \new CueVoice {
      \cueClef "treble" \stemUp d''8^"flute" c d e fis2
    }
  >>
  d,,4 r a r
}
```



The `\cueClef` and `\cueClefUnset` commands can also be used without a `CueVoice` if required.

```
\relative {
  \clef "bass"
  R1
  \cueClef "treble"
  d''8^"flute" c d e fis2
  \cueClefUnset
```

```
  d,,4 r a r
}
```



For more complex cue note placement like including transposition, or inserting cue notes from multiple music sources, the `\cueDuring` or `\cueDuringWithClef` commands can be used. These are more specialized forms of `\quoteDuring`, see Section 6.3.2 [Quoting other voices], page 261, in the previous section.

The syntax is

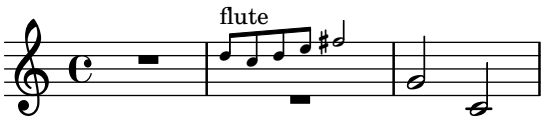
`\cueDuring` *quotename direction music*

and

`\cueDuringWithClef` *quotename direction clef music*

The music from the corresponding measures of *quotename* is added as a `CueVoice` context and occurs simultaneously with *music*, which then creates a polyphonic situation. The *direction* variable takes the argument `#UP` or `#DOWN`, and corresponds to the first and second voice, respectively, determining how the cue notes are printed in relation to the other voice.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  r2. c''4 | d8 c d e fis2 | g2 d |
}

oboeNotes = \relative c'' {
  R1
  <>^\markup \tiny { flute }
  \cueDuring "flute" #UP { R1 }
  g2 c,
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\new Staff {
  \oboeNotes
}
```

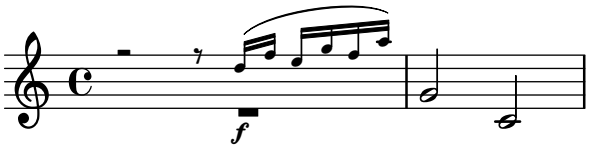


It is possible to adjust which aspects of the music are quoted with `\cueDuring` by setting the `quotedCueEventTypes` property. Its default value is `'(note-event rest-event tie-event beam-event tuplet-span-event)`, which means that only notes, rests, ties, beams and tuplets are quoted, but not articulations, dynamic marks, markup, etc.

> **Note:** When a `Voice` starts with `\cueDuring`, as in the following example, the `Voice` context must be explicitly declared, or else the entire music expression would belong to the `CueVoice` context.

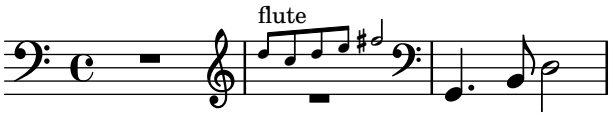
```
oboeNotes = \relative {
  r2 r8 d''16(\f f e g f a)
```

```
  g8 g16 g g2.
}
\addQuote "oboe" { \oboeNotes }

\new Voice \relative c'' {
  \set Score.quotedCueEventTypes = #'(note-event rest-event tie-event
                                      beam-event tuplet-span-event
                                      dynamic-event slur-event)
  \cueDuring "oboe" #UP { R1 }
  g2 c,
}
```



Markup can be used to show the name of the quoted instrument. If the cue notes require a change in clef, this can be done manually but the original clef should also be restored manually at the end of the cue notes.

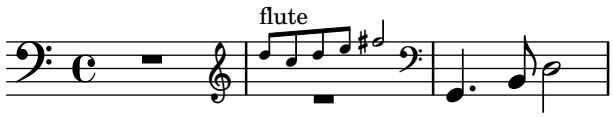
```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  r2. c''4 d8 c d e fis2 g2 d2
}

bassoonNotes = \relative c {
  \clef bass
  R1
  \clef treble
  <>^\markup \tiny { flute }
  \cueDuring "flute" #UP { R1 }
  \clef bass
  g4. b8 d2
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\new Staff {
  \bassoonNotes
}
```



Alternatively, the \cueDuringWithClef function can be used instead. This command takes an extra argument to specify the change of clef that needs to be printed for the cue notes but will automatically print the original clef once the cue notes have finished.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  r2. c''4 d8 c d e fis2 g2 d2
}

bassoonNotes = \relative c {
```

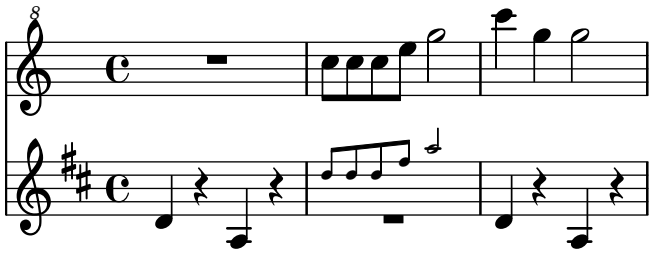
```
  \clef bass
  R1
  <>^\markup { \tiny "flute" }
  \cueDuringWithClef "flute" #UP "treble" { R1 }
  g4. b8 d2
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\new Staff {
  \bassoonNotes
}
```



Like \quoteDuring, \cueDuring takes instrument transpositions into account. Cue notes are produced at the pitches that would be written for the instrument receiving the cue to produce the sounding pitches of the source instrument.

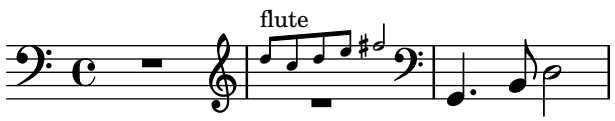
To transpose cue notes differently, use \transposedCueDuring. This command takes an extra argument to specify (in absolute mode) the printed pitch that you want to represent the sound of a concert middle C. This is useful for taking cues from an instrument in a completely different register.

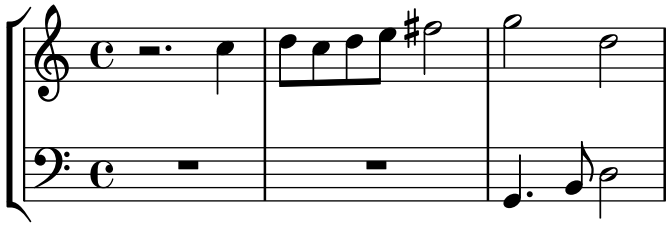
```
piccoloNotes = \relative {
  \clef "treble^8"
  R1
  c'''8 c c e g2
  c4 g g2
}

bassClarinetNotes = \relative c' {
  \key d \major
  \transposition bes,
  d4 r a r
  \transposedCueDuring "piccolo" #UP d { R1 }
  d4 r a r
}

\addQuote "piccolo" { \piccoloNotes }

<<
  \new Staff \piccoloNotes
  \new Staff \bassClarinetNotes
>>
```



The \killCues command removes cue notes from a music expression, so the same music expression can be used to produce the instrument part with cues and the score. The \killCues command removes only the notes and events that were quoted by \cueDuring. Other markup associated with cues, such as clef changes and a label identifying the source instrument, can be tagged for selective inclusion in the score; see Section 22.2.2 [Using tags], page 610.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  r2. c''4 d8 c d e fis2 g2 d2
}

bassoonNotes = \relative c {
  \clef bass
  R1
  \tag #'part {
    \clef treble
    <>^\markup \tiny { flute }
  }
  \cueDuring "flute" #UP { R1 }
  \tag #'part \clef bass
  g4. b8 d2
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\new Staff {
  \bassoonNotes
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff {
    \fluteNotes
  }
  \new Staff {
    \removeWithTag #'part { \killCues { \bassoonNotes } }
  }
>>
```





See also

Notation Reference: Section 6.3.2 [Quoting other voices], page 261, Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29, Section 6.3.1 [Instrument names], page 258, Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19, Section 9.6.3 [Musical cues], page 386, Section 22.2.2 [Using tags], page 610.

Snippets: Section "Staff notation" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "CueVoice" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference*.

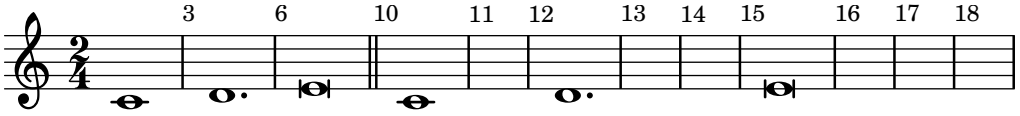
Known issues and warnings

Collisions can occur with rests, when using `\cueDuring`, between `Voice` and `CueVoice` contexts. When using `\cueDuringWithClef` or `\transposedCueDuring` the extra argument required for each case must come after the quote and the direction.

6.3.4 Compressing empty measures

By default, all measures are printed even if they are empty – which can happen if a rhythmic event (such as notes, rests or invisible rests) is so long as to span several measures. This behavior can be changed by contracting all empty measures into a single one, as illustrated here (the second part of this example, with expanded measures, actually reverts back to the default behavior):

```
\override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = ##(#f #t #t)
\time 2/4
\compressEmptyMeasures
c'1 d'1. e'\breve
\bar "||"
\expandEmptyMeasures
c'1 d'1. e'\breve
```

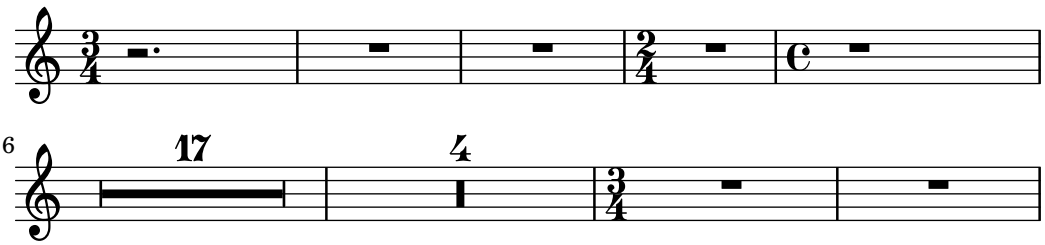


Although that notation is syntactically correct, it may be confusing from a musical point of view, as illustrated in the previous example; hence the need for measure numbers to be explicitly printed, using the syntax described in Section 36.7.4 [Using `break-visibility`], page 766.

Where such a notation may become more useful is when applied to Section 2.2.3 [Full measure rests], page 70. A multi-measure rest will then be shown as a single measure containing a multi-measure rest symbol, with the number of measures of rest printed above the measure:

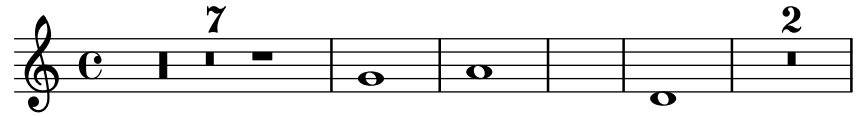
```
% Default behavior
\time 3/4 r2. | R2.*2 |
\time 2/4 R2 |
\time 4/4
% Rest measures contracted to single measure
\compressEmptyMeasures
```

```
r1 | R1*17 | R1*4 |
\expandEmptyMeasures
% Rest measures expanded again
\time 3/4
R2.*2 |
```



Unlike \compressEmptyMeasures, the music function \compressMMRests will only apply to rests, leaving any other events uncompressed. As a function rather than a property setting, its syntax differs slightly in that it must be followed by a music expression:

```
\compressMMRests {
  % Rests are compressed...
  R1*7
  % ... but notes can still span multiple measures.
  g'1 a'1*2 d'1
  R1*2
}
```



All of the commands described in this section actually rely on the skipBars internal property, which is set in the Score context, see Section 35.2 [\set and \unset], page 740.

Predefined commands

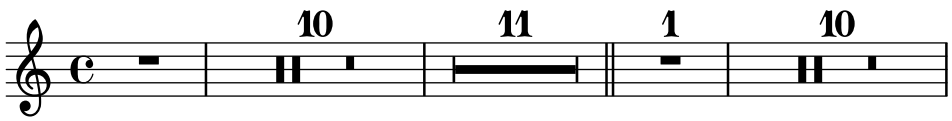
\compressEmptyMeasures, \expandEmptyMeasures, \compressMMRests.

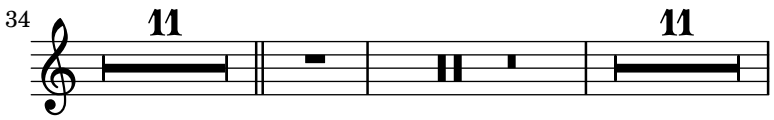
Selected snippets

Numbering single measure rests

Multi-measure rests show their length by a number except for single measures. This can be changed by setting restNumberThreshold.

```
{
  \compressEmptyMeasures
  R1 R1*10 R1*11 \bar "||"
  \set restNumberThreshold = 0
  R1 R1*10 R1*11 \bar "||"
  \set restNumberThreshold = 10
  R1 R1*10 R1*11
}
```

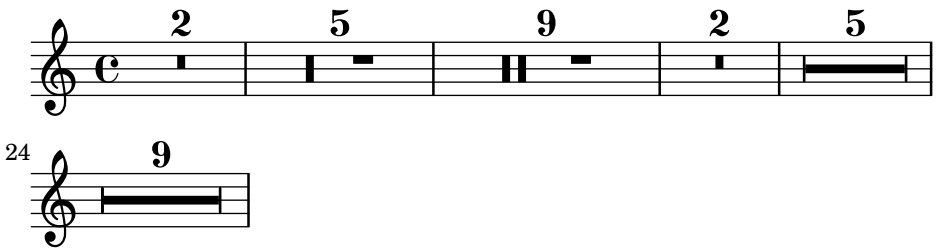




Changing form of multi-measure rests

If there are ten or fewer measures of rests, a series of longa and breve rests (called in German "Kirchenpausen" – church rests) is printed within the staff; otherwise a long, thick horizontal line is shown. This default value of ten may be changed by overriding the `expand-limit` property.

```
\relative c'' {
  \compressMMRests {
    R1*2 | R1*5 | R1*9
    \override MultiMeasureRest.expand-limit = 3
    R1*2 | R1*5 | R1*9
  }
}
```

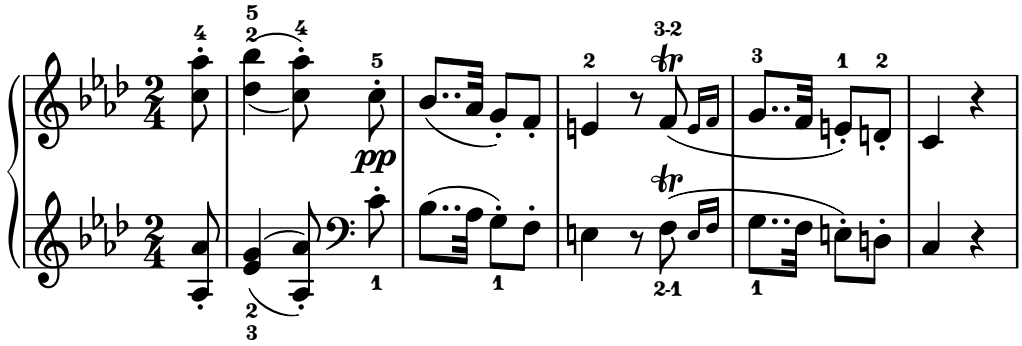


See also

Notation Reference: Section 36.7.4 [Using `break-visibility`], page 766, Section 2.2.3 [Full measure rests], page 70, Section 35.2 [`\set` and `\unset`], page 740.

Internals Reference: Section "MultiMeasureRest" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestNumber" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestScript" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestText" in *Internals Reference*.

7 Editorial annotations



This section discusses the various ways to change the appearance of notes and add analysis or educational emphasis.

7.1 Inside the staff

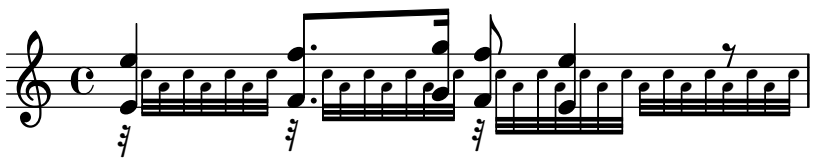
This section discusses how to add emphasis to elements that are inside the staff.

7.1.1 Selecting notation font size

> **Note:**
> For font sizes of text, see Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318.
> For staff size, see Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.
> For cue notes, see Section 6.3.3 [Formatting cue notes], page 265.
> For ossia staves, see Section 6.2.2 [Ossia staves], page 249.

To change the size of the notation without changing the staff size, specify a magnification factor with the `\magnifyMusic` command:

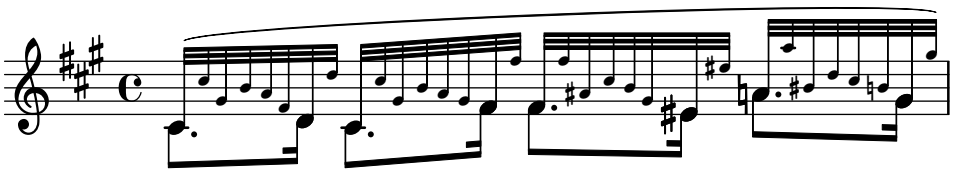
```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceOne
    <e' e'>4 <f f'>8. <g g'>16 <f f'>8 <e e'>4 r8
  }
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceTwo
    \magnifyMusic 0.63 {
      \override Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment = #(* 1.2 0.63)
      r32 c'' a c a c a c r c a c a c a c
      r c a c a c a c a c a c a c a c
    }
  }
>>
```



The \override in the example above is a bug workaround. See the "Known issues and warnings" at the end of this section.

If a normal sized note head is merged with a smaller one, the size of the smaller note may need to be reset (with \once \normalsize) so that the stems and accidentals align properly:

```
\new Staff <<
  \key fis \minor
  \mergeDifferentlyDottedOn
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceOne
    \magnifyMusic 0.63 {
      \override Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment =
        #(* 1.2 0.63)

      \once \normalsize cis'32( cis' gis b a fis
        \once \normalsize d d'
      \once \normalsize cis, cis' gis b a gis
        \once \normalsize fis fis'
      \once \normalsize fis, fis' ais, cis b gis
        \once \normalsize eis eis'
      \once \normalsize a, a' bis, d cis b
        \once \normalsize gis gis')
    }
  }
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceTwo
    cis'8. d16 cis8. fis16 fis8. eis16 a8. gis16
  }
>>
```



The \magnifyMusic command is not intended for cue notes, grace notes, or ossia staves—there are more appropriate methods of entering each of those constructs. Instead, it is useful when the notation size changes in a single instrumental part on one staff, and where grace notes are not appropriate, such as in cadenza-like passages or in cases such as the above examples. Setting the \magnifyMusic value to 0.63 duplicates the dimensions of the CueVoice context.

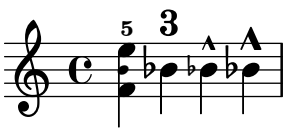
> **Note:** The \magnifyMusic command should *not* be used when also resizing the staff. See Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.

Resizing individual layout objects

An individual layout object can be resized by using the \tweak or \override commands to adjust its font-size property:

```
\relative {
  % resize a note head
  <f' \tweak font-size -4 b e>-5
  % resize a fingering
```

```
  bes-\tweak font-size 0 -3
  % resize an accidental
  \once \override Accidental.font-size = -4 bes!-^
  % resize an articulation
  \once \override Script.font-size = 4 bes!-^
}
```

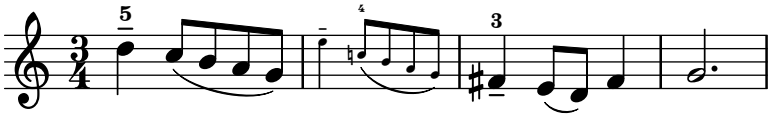


The default `font-size` value for each layout object is listed in the Internals Reference. The `font-size` property can only be set for layout objects that support the `font-interface` layout interface. If `font-size` is not specified in the object's 'Standard settings' list, its value is 0. See Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference*.

Understanding the `fontSize` property

The `fontSize` context property adjusts the relative size of all glyph-based notational elements in a context.[1]

```
\relative {
  \time 3/4
  d''4---5 c8( b a g) |
  \set fontSize = -6
  e'4-- c!8-4( b a g) |
  \set fontSize = 0
  fis4---3 e8( d) fis4 |
  g2.
}
```



The `fontSize` value is a number indicating the size relative to the standard size for the current staff height. The default `fontSize` is 0; adding 6 to any `fontSize` value doubles the printed size of the glyphs, and subtracting 6 halves the size. Each step increases the size by approximately 12%.

The Scheme function `magnification->font-size` is provided for convenience since the logarithmic units of the `font-size` property are not entirely intuitive. For example, to adjust the musical notation to 75% of the default size, use:

```
\set fontSize = #(magnification->font-size 0.75)
```

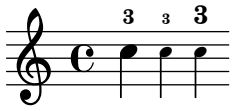
The Scheme function `magstep` does the opposite: it converts a `font-size` value into a magnification factor.

The `fontSize` property will only affect notational elements that are drawn with glyphs, such as note heads, accidentals, scripts, etc. It will not affect the size of the staff itself, nor will it scale stems, beams, or horizontal spacing. To scale stems, beams, and horizontal spacing along with the notation size (without changing the staff size), use the `\magnifyMusic` command discussed above. To scale everything, including the staff size, see Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.

[1] Note the words 'glyph-based' – a stem, for example, is not a glyph but directly constructed by LilyPond with lines and curves; consequently, it is not affected. The same holds for similar objects like slurs or beams.

Whenever the `fontSize` *context property* is set, its value is added to the value of the `font-size` *grob property* for individual layout objects, before any glyphs are printed. This can cause confusion when setting individual `font-size` properties while `fontSize` is already set:

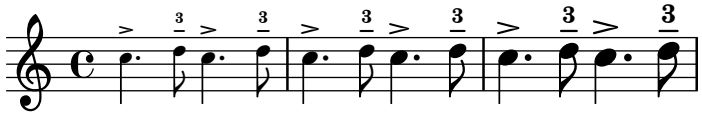
```
% the default font-size for NoteHead is 0
% the default font-size for Fingering is -5
c''4-3

\set fontSize = -3
% the effective font size for NoteHead is now -3
% the effective font size for Fingering is now -8
c''4-3

\override Fingering.font-size = 0
% the effective font size for Fingering is now -3
c''4-3
```



The following shorthand commands are also available:

Command	Equivalent to	Relative size
`\teeny`	`\set fontSize = -3`	71%
`\tiny`	`\set fontSize = -2`	79%
`\small`	`\set fontSize = -1`	89%
`\normalsize`	`\set fontSize = 0`	100%
`\large`	`\set fontSize = 1`	112%
`\huge`	`\set fontSize = 2`	126%

```
\relative c'' {
  \teeny
  c4.-> d8---3
  \tiny
  c4.-> d8---3
  \small
  c4.-> d8---3
  \normalsize
  c4.-> d8---3
  \large
  c4.-> d8---3
  \huge
  c4.-> d8---3
}
```



Font size changes are achieved by scaling the design size that is closest to the desired size. The standard font size (for `font-size = 0`) depends on the standard staff height. For a 20 pt staff, an 11 pt font is selected.

Predefined commands

`\magnifyMusic`, `\teeny`, `\tiny`, `\small`, `\normalsize`, `\large`, `\huge`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318, Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665, Section 6.3.3 [Formatting cue notes], page 265, Section 6.2.2 [Ossia staves], page 249.

Installed Files: `ly/music-functions-init.ly`, `ly/property-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Editorial annotations" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "font-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

There are currently two bugs that are preventing proper horizontal spacing when using `\magnifyMusic`. There is only one available workaround, and it is not guaranteed to work in every case. In the example below, replace the *mag* variable with your own value. You may also try removing one or both of the `\newSpacingSection` commands, and/or the `\override` and `\revert` commands:

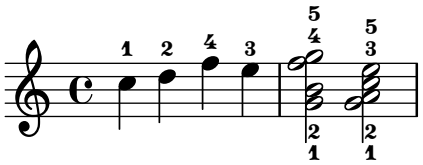
```
\magnifyMusic mag {
  \newSpacingSection
  \override Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment = #(* 1.2 mag)
  [music]
  \newSpacingSection
  \revert Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment
}
```

7.1.2 Fingering instructions

LilyPond provides two engravers for handling fingering instructions. In both cases, the fingering can be entered using the syntax '*note-digit*'.

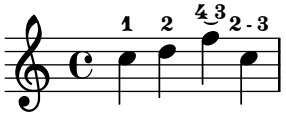
- The first engraver is `Fingering_engraver`, which takes care of fingering instructions that are outside of chord constructs (i.e., outside of `<...>`). The order of fingering given in the input code is directly reflected in the output, and the fingering markup is always stacked vertically within a single column above or below the note or chord.

```
\relative {
  c''4-1 d-2 f-4 e-3 |
  <g, b f' g>2_2_1^4^5 <g a c e>_2_1^3^5
}
```



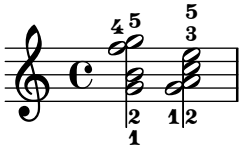
If you want markup texts or strings for fingering, use the `\finger` command instead.

```
\relative {
  c''4-1 d-2 f\finger \markup \tied-lyric "4~3" c\finger "2 - 3"
}
```



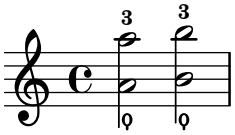
- The second engraver is `New_fingering_engraver`, which handles fingering instructions, articulations, and harmonic note heads inside of chords (i.e., inside of `<...>`).

```
\relative {
  <g'-1 b-2 f'-4 g-5>2 <e'-5 c-3 a-2 g-1>
}
```



A thumb fingering can also be added (e.g., for cello music) to indicate that a note should be played with the thumb.

```
\relative { <a'_\thumb a'-3>2 <b_\thumb b'-3> }
```



Fingering instructions may be manually placed above or below the staff, see Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

See the next section for snippet examples that demonstrate how to control the positioning of fingering instructions.

Selected snippets

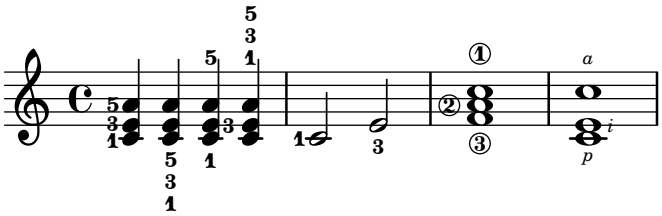
Controlling the placement of chord fingerings

The placement of fingering numbers can be controlled precisely by using the property `fingeringOrientation`. For fingering orientation to apply, the fingering command must be used within a chord construct (`<...>`), even for single notes. Orientation for string numbers and right-hand fingerings may be controlled in a similar way by using the properties `stringNumberOrientation` and `strokeFingerOrientation`, respectively.

These properties can be set to a list of one to three values. They control whether fingerings may be placed above (if `up` appears in the list), below (if `down` appears), to the left (if `left` appears), or to the right (if `right` appears). Conversely, if a location is not listed, no fingering is placed there. LilyPond takes these constraints and works out the best placement for the fingering of the notes of the following chords. Note that `left` and `right` are mutually exclusive – fingerings may be placed only on one side or the other, not both.

```
\relative c' {
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
  <c-1 e-3 a-5>4
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <c-1 e-3 a-5>4
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down right up)
  <c-1 e-3 a-5>4
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <c-1 e-3 a-5>4
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
  <c-1>2
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <e-3>2
```

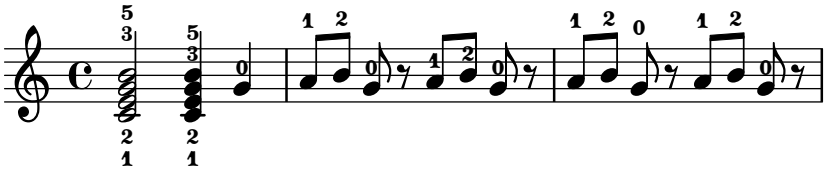
```
  \set stringNumberOrientations = #'(up left down)
  <f\3 a\2 c\1>1
  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(down right up)
  <c\rightHandFinger 1 e\rightHandFinger 2 c'\rightHandFinger 4 >
}
```



Allowing fingerings to be printed inside the staff

By default, vertically oriented fingerings are positioned outside the staff; that behavior, however, may be disabled. Attention needs to be paid to situations where fingerings and stems are in the same direction: by default, fingerings will avoid only beamed stems. That setting can be changed to avoid no stems or all stems; the following example demonstrates these two options, as well as how to go back to the default behavior.

```
\relative c' {
  <c-1 e-2 g-3 b-5>2
  \override Fingering.staff-padding = #'()
  <c-1 e-2 g-3 b-5>4 g'-0
  a8[-1 b]-2 g-0 r
  \override Fingering.add-stem-support = ##f
  a[-1 b]-2 g-0 r
  \override Fingering.add-stem-support = ##t
  a[-1 b]-2 g-0 r
  \override Fingering.add-stem-support = #only-if-beamed
  a[-1 b]-2 g-0 r
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

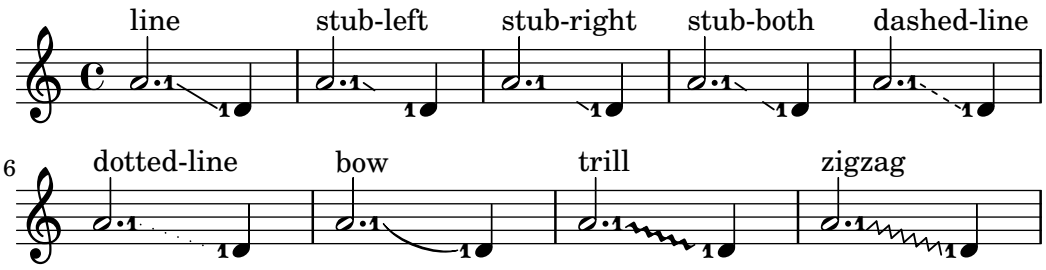
Internals Reference: Section “FingeringEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “fingering-event” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Fingering_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “New_fingering_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Fingering” in *Internals Reference*.

7.1.3 Gliding fingers

For stringed instruments a gliding finger is often indicated by a line connecting the same finger to be used for notes played at different positions on the same string. This line is initiated with `\glide` entered before a `Fingering` and ends with the next occurrence of the same finger. The line may be printed in various styles.

```
mus = {
```

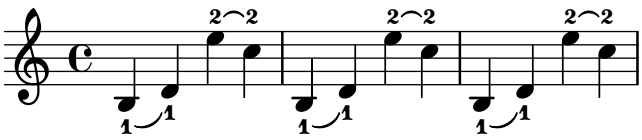
```
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(right)
  <a'\glide-1>2.
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
  <d'-1>4
}

{
  <>^"line"
  \mus
  <>^"stub-left"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'stub-left
  \mus
  <>^"stub-right"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'stub-right
  \mus
  <>^"stub-both"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'stub-both
  \mus
  <>^"dashed-line"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'dashed-line
  \mus
  \break
  <>^"dotted-line"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'dotted-line
  \mus
  <>^"bow"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'bow
  \mus
  <>^"trill"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'trill
  \mus
  <>^"zigzag"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'zigzag
  \mus
}
```



If `style` is set to `'bow` the direction of the bow may be adjusted using direction modifiers.

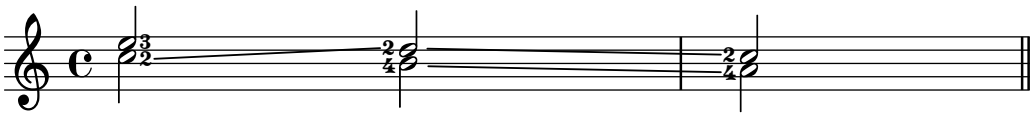
```
{
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'bow
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <b\glide-1>4 <d'-1>
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <e''\glide-2> <c''-2>
```

```
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <b^\glide-1>4 <d'-1>
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <e''^\glide-2> <c''-2>

  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <b_\glide-1>4 <d'-1>
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <e''_\glide-2> <c''-2>
}
```



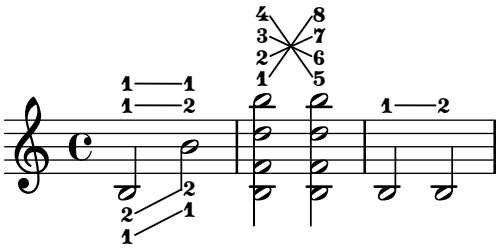
If the Finger_glide_engraver is moved to Staff context Fingering grobs from different Voice contexts may be connected.

```
\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice {
      \voiceOne
      \set fingeringOrientations = #'(right)
      <e''-3>2
      \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
      <d''-\tweak bound-details.left.padding 2.5 \glide-2>
      <c''-2>
      \bar "||"
    }
    \new Voice {
      \voiceTwo
      \set fingeringOrientations = #'(right)
      <c''\glide-2>
      \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
      <b'-\tweak bound-details.left.padding 2.5 \glide-4>
      <a'-4>
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    ragged-right = ##f
    \context {
      \Voice
      \remove Finger_glide_engraver
    }
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists Finger_glide_engraver
    }
  }
}
```



To connect different fingers or multiple instances of the same finger set the `id` property with `\=` taking a non-negative integer or a symbol or `\tweak` the `text` property.

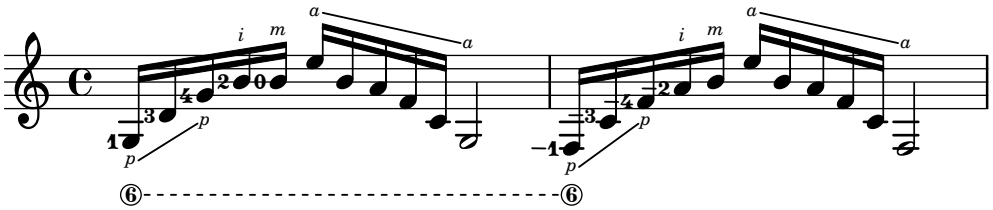
```
{
  b2 \glide \= #'foo ^1
     \glide \= #'bar ^1
     \glide _2
     \glide _1
  b' \= #'foo ^2
     \= #'bar ^1
     _2
     _1

  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <
   b\glide \=1 -1
   f'\glide \=2 -2
   d''\glide \=3 -3
   b''\glide \=4 -4
  >
  <
   b\=4 -5
   f'\=3 -6
   d''\=2 -7
   b''\=1 -8
  >
  b\glide -1 b\tweak text "2" -1
}
```



The `FingerGlideSpanner` may also connect string numbers indicating to play on the same string, or stroke fingers indicating an *Arrastre*.

```
{
  \override StringNumber.staff-padding = 7
  \omit TupletNumber
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
  \tuplet 5/4 4 {
    \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(down)
    <
     g-\tweak style #'stub-right \glide-1
       \glide \rightHandFinger #1
       -\tweak style #'dashed-line \glide _\6
```

```
    >16
    <d'-\tweak style #'stub-right \glide -3 >
    <g'-\tweak style #'stub-right \glide -4 \rightHandFinger #1 >
    \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(up)
    <b'-\tweak style #'stub-right \glide -2 \rightHandFinger #2 >
    <b'-0\rightHandFinger #3 >
    e''\glide \rightHandFinger #4
    b' a' f' c'
  }
  g2\rightHandFinger #4

  \tuplet 5/4 4 {
    \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(down)
    <f-1 \glide \rightHandFinger #1 _\6 >16
    % Raise a bit, otherwise the stub line would be hidden
    % by the ledger line.
    <c'\tweak Y-offset #0.5 -3>
    <f' -4 \rightHandFinger #1 >
    \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(up)
    <a'-2\rightHandFinger #2 >
    b'\rightHandFinger #3
    e''\glide \rightHandFinger #4
    b' a' f' c'
  }
  f2\rightHandFinger #4
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “arrastre” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

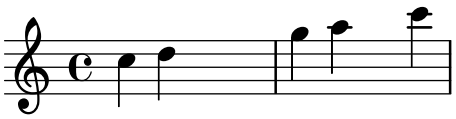
Internals Reference: Section “FingerGlideEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “finger-glide-event” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Finger_glide_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “finger-glide-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “FingerGlideSpanner” in *Internals Reference*.

7.1.4 Hidden notes

Hidden (or invisible or transparent) notes can be useful in preparing theory or composition exercises.

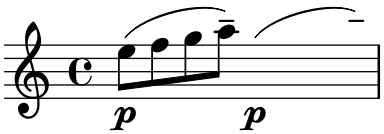
```
\relative {
  c''4 d
  \hideNotes
  e4 f
  \unHideNotes
  g a
```

```
  \hideNotes
  b
  \unHideNotes
  c
}
```



Note heads, stems, and flags, and rests are invisible. Beams are invisible if they start on a hidden note. Objects that are attached to invisible notes are still visible.

```
\relative c'' {
  e8(\p f g a)--
  \hideNotes
  e8(\p f g a)--
}
```



Predefined commands

`\hideNotes`, `\unHideNotes`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Visibility and color of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.2.2 [Invisible rests], page 67, Section 36.7 [Visibility of objects], page 764, Section 6.2.3 [Hiding staves], page 253.

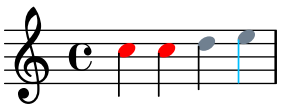
Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Note_spacing_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteSpacing” in *Internals Reference*.

7.1.5 Coloring objects

Individual objects may be assigned colors. Valid color names are listed in the Section B.7 [List of colors], page 877.

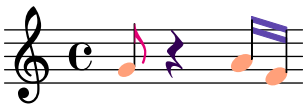
```
\override NoteHead.color = #red
c''4 c''
\override NoteHead.color = #(x11-color 'SlateGrey)
d''
\override Stem.color = "deepskyblue"
e''
```



In addition to a limited set of simple colors available as predefined variables (see ‘Normal colors’ in Section B.7 [List of colors], page 877), any color may be entered as a string. That string may be either a CSS (`https://www.w3.org/Style/CSS/`)-style predefined color name, or a hexadecimal color code prefixed by the ‘#’ character (*inside* the double quotes):

```
\override NoteHead.color = "lightsalmon"
```

```
\override Flag.color = "#E30074"
\override Beam.color = "#5e45ad"
\override Rest.color = "#3058"
g'8 \huge r4 a'16 f'
```

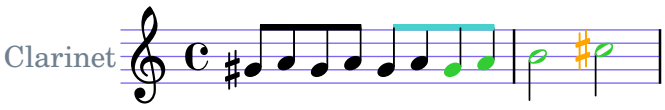


If that color code includes an alpha channel for semi-transparency, by using an eight-character code "*#RRGGBBAA*" or its shorthand form "*#RGBA*", it will be used in SVG output but not in PostScript/PDF output. In the previous example, the rest can be seen through only if the code is compiled with the SVG backend, as explained in Section 23.3 [Alternative output formats], page 630.

In a different way, the full range of colors defined for X11 (`https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X11_color_names`) can be accessed by using the Scheme function `x11-color`. That function takes one argument, which can be a symbol, such as `'DarkSeaGreen4`, or a string, such as `"DarkSeaGreen4"`. The first form is quicker to write and slightly more efficient; however, the second form also makes it possible to specify X11 colors as multiple words: in this instance, `"dark sea green 4"`.

If `x11-color` cannot make sense of the parameter, then the color returned defaults to black.

```
\new Staff \with {
  instrumentName = \markup {
    \with-color #(x11-color 'SlateGrey) "Clarinet"
    }
  }
  \relative c'' {
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.color = #(x11-color 'SlateBlue2)
  gis8 a
  \override Beam.color = #(x11-color "medium turquoise")
  gis a
  \override Accidental.color = #(x11-color 'orange)
  gis a
  \override NoteHead.color = #(x11-color "LimeGreen")
  gis a
  % this is deliberate nonsense; note that the stems remain black
  \override Stem.color = #(x11-color 'Boggle)
  b2 cis
}
```



LilyPond also supports a set of eight color names (`https://jfly.uni-koeln.de/color`) that is unambiguous to both color-blind and non-color-blind people. Use `universal-color` to access them.

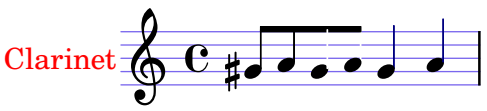
```
\markup \with-color #(universal-color 'vermillion) vermillion
```

vermillion

Exact RGB colors can be specified using the Scheme function `rgb-color`. This function takes three arguments used respectively for the *red*, *green* and *blue* channels, and an optional *alpha*

number for semi-transparency. (All values must be numbers from 0 to 1.) Again, transparency is only supported in SVG output; for example, in the following fragment the staff's clef can be seen through when rendered in SVG.

```
\new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = \markup {
      \with-color #(x11-color 'red) "Clarinet"
      }
    \override Clef.color = #(rgb-color 0 0 0 0.5)
  }
\relative c'' {
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.color = #(x11-color 'SlateBlue2)
  \override Stem.color = #(rgb-color 0 0 0)
  gis8 a
  \override Stem.color = #(rgb-color 1 1 1)
  gis8 a
  \override Stem.color = #(rgb-color 0 0 0.5)
  gis4 a
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section B.7 [List of colors], page 877, Section 35.6 [\tweak and \single], page 744.

Snippets: Section "Editorial annotations" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

An X11 color is not necessarily exactly the same shade as a similarly named normal color.

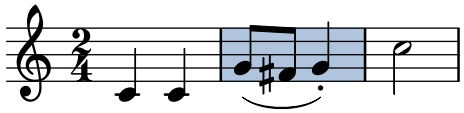
Not all X11 colors are distinguishable in a web browser, i.e., a web browser might not display a difference between LimeGreen and ForestGreen. For web use CSS colors are recommended, as detailed in Section B.7 [List of colors], page 877.

Notes in a chord cannot be separately colored with \override; use \tweak or the equivalent \single\override before the respective note instead, see Section 35.6 [\tweak and \single], page 744.

7.1.6 Staff highlights

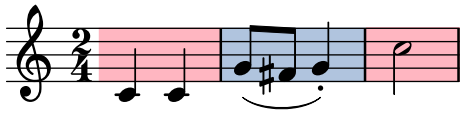
For analytical or pedagogical purposes, it may be useful to "highlight" musical passages, for example in order to show local tonality. This can be done using the \staffHighlight command, which expects a color. For all ways to enter colors, see Section 7.1.5 [Coloring objects], page 284. The highlight is terminated using \stopStaffHighlight.

```
\relative {
  \time 2/4
  c'4 4
  \staffHighlight "lightsteelblue"
  g'8( fis g4)-.
  \stopStaffHighlight
  c2
}
```



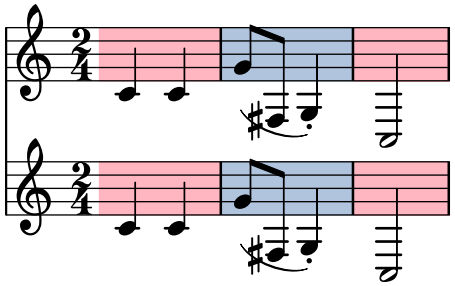
If there are consecutive highlights, it is not necessary to write `\stopStaffHighlight`, as `\staffHighlight` also implicitly terminates the current highlight, if any. Similarly, it is not necessary to add `\stopStaffHighlight` at the end of the piece. This is particularly handy if every measure is to be highlighted.

```
\relative {
  \time 2/4
  \staffHighlight "lightpink"
  c'4 4
  \staffHighlight "lightsteelblue"
  g'8( fis g4)-.
  \staffHighlight "lightpink"
  c2
}
```



By default, staves are highlighted separately.

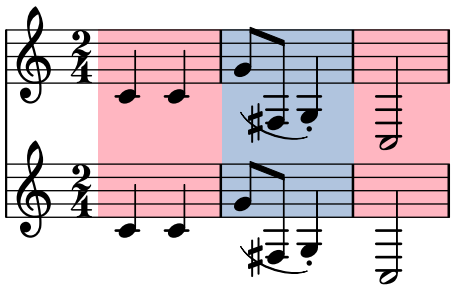
```
music = {
  \time 2/4
  \staffHighlight "lightpink"
  c'4 4
  \staffHighlight "lightsteelblue"
  g'8( fis g4)-.
  \staffHighlight "lightpink"
  c2
}

<<
  \new Staff \music
  \new Staff \music
>>
```



However, several staves can be highlighted together by moving `Staff_highlight_engraver` to a higher context than `Staff` (or `RhythmicStaff`, or similar). This is done using the `\consists` and `\remove` commands; See Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725, for more information. For example, if the engraver is moved to `Score`, the highlights are shared by all staves.

```
\layout {
```

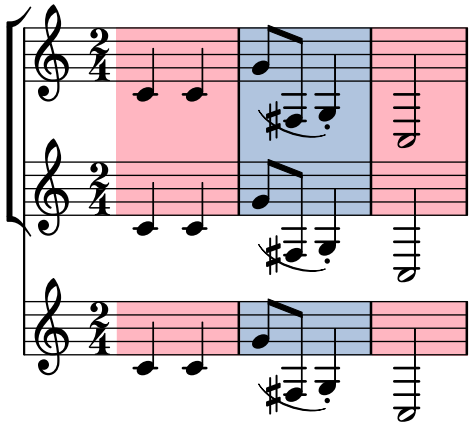
```
  \context {
    \Staff
    \remove Staff_highlight_engraver
  }
  \context {
    \Score
    \consists Staff_highlight_engraver
  }
}

music = {
  \time 2/4
  \staffHighlight "lightpink"
  c'4 4
  \staffHighlight "lightsteelblue"
  g'8( fis g4)-.
  \staffHighlight "lightpink"
  c2
}

<<
  \new Staff \music
  \new Staff \music
>>
```



Staff_highlight_engraver may also be moved to intermediate contexts such as StaffGroup.

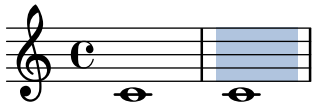
```
music = {
  \time 2/4
  \staffHighlight "lightpink"
  c'4 4
  \staffHighlight "lightsteelblue"
  g'8( fis g4)-.
  \staffHighlight "lightpink"
  c2
}

<<
  \new StaffGroup \with { \consists Staff_highlight_engraver } <<
    \new Staff \with { \remove Staff_highlight_engraver } \music
    \new Staff \with { \remove Staff_highlight_engraver } \music
  >>
  \new Staff \music
```

>>



The StaffHighlight.shorten-pair property may be used to tweak the horizontal start and end of the highlight span.

```
{
  c'1
  \once \override Staff.StaffHighlight.shorten-pair = #'(1.0 . 1.0)
  \staffHighlight lightsteelblue
  c'1
}
```



Predefined commands

\staffHighlight, \stopStaffHighlight.

See also

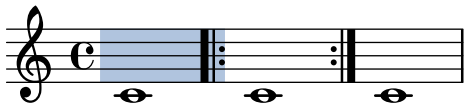
Notation Reference: Section 7.1.5 [Coloring objects], page 284, Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725.

Internals Reference: Section “StaffHighlight” in *Internals Reference*, Section “staff-highlight-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Staff_highlight_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “StaffHighlightEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “staff-highlight-event” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

The behavior of highlights may not be what is expected at start repeat bar lines. The shorten-pair property demonstrated above can be used to work around this issue.

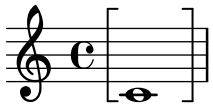
```
{
  \staffHighlight "lightsteelblue"
  c'1
  \stopStaffHighlight
  \repeat volta 2 { c'1 }
  c'1
}
```



7.1.7 Brackets for optional material

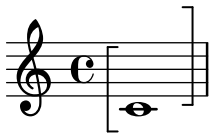
Optional additional material can be enclosed in brackets that pass through the staff.

```
{
  \startOptionalMaterial
  c'1
  \stopOptionalMaterial
}
```



The note positions that the bracket encompasses can be overridden. The endpoints of the interval are measured in staff spaces from the center of the staff to the center of the note.

```
{
  \tweak OptionalMaterialBracket.positions #'(-4 . 1)
  \startOptionalMaterial
  c'1
  \once \override Staff.OptionalMaterialBracket.positions =
  #'(-2 . 4)
  \stopOptionalMaterial
}
```



Predefined commands

`\startOptionalMaterial`, `\stopOptionalMaterial`.

See also

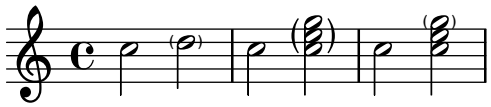
Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Optional_material_bracket_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “OptionalMaterialBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “optional-material-bracket-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

7.1.8 Parentheses

Objects may be parenthesized by prefixing the music event with `\parenthesize`.

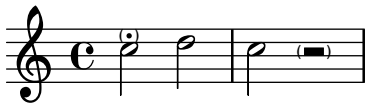
```
\relative {
  c''2 \parenthesize d
  c2 \tweak Parentheses.font-size 2 \parenthesize <c e g>
  c2 <c e \parenthesize g>
}
```



Non-note objects may be parenthesized as well. For articulations, a hyphen is needed before the `\parenthesize` command.

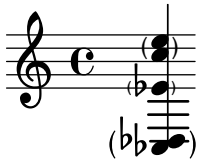
```
\relative {
```

```
  c''2-\parenthesize -. d
  c2 \parenthesize r
}
```



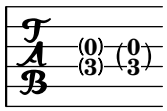
To parenthesize a group of notes in a chord, use a parallel music construct << ... >>.

```
\new Voice \relative c {
  <<
    { \tweak Parentheses.font-size 0 \parenthesize <ces des> }
    { \parenthesize ees' }
    { \tweak Parentheses.font-size -2 \parenthesize <c' e> }
  >>
}
```



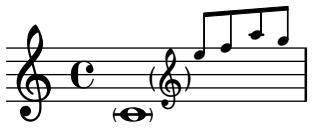
In tablature specify NoteColumn to parenthesize the chord.

```
\new TabVoice {
  \override Parentheses.font-size = 0
  \parenthesize <f g>
  \parenthesize NoteColumn <f g>
}
```



This second form of the \parenthesize command involves a grob path: either \parenthesize *ContextName.GrobName* or just \parenthesize *GrobName* (the latter implying the bottommost context, typically Voice). This should be added before the musical moment, like a \once \override. This form makes it possible to parenthesize grobs that are only caused indirectly by events.

```
\new Staff \relative <<
  {
    \parenthesize NoteHead
    c'1
  }
  \new CueVoice {
    s2
    \voiceOne
    \once \override Staff.Parentheses.font-size = 3
    \parenthesize Staff.CueClef
    \cueClef treble
    e'8 f a g
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Parenthesis_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Parentheses” in *Internals Reference*, Section “parentheses-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Currently, the `font-size` property of the `Parentheses` grob has to be adjusted manually to obtain correctly sized parentheses on chords and some other objects.

7.1.9 Stems

Whenever a note is found, a `Stem` object is created automatically. For whole notes and rests, they are also created but made invisible.

Stems may be manually placed to point up or down; see Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

Predefined commands

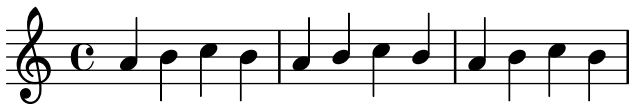
`\stemUp`, `\stemDown`, `\stemNeutral`.

Selected snippets

Default direction of stems on the center line of the staff

The default direction of stems on the center line of the staff is set by the `Stem` property `neutral-direction`.

```
\relative c'' {
  a4 b c b
  \override Stem.neutral-direction = #up
  a4 b c b
  \override Stem.neutral-direction = #down
  a4 b c b
}
```



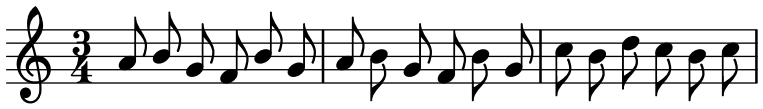
Automatically changing the stem direction of the middle note based on the melody

LilyPond can alter the stem direction of the middle note on a staff so that it follows the melody, by adding the `Melody_engraver` to the `Voice` context.

The context property `suspendMelodyDecisions` may be used to turn off this behavior locally.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  a8 b g f b g |
  \set suspendMelodyDecisions = ##t
  a  b g f b g |
  \unset suspendMelodyDecisions
```

```
  c  b d c b c |
}

\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Melody_engraver"
    \autoBeamOff
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Stem_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Stem” in *Internals Reference*, Section “stem-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

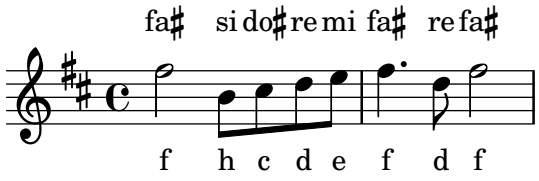
7.2 Outside the staff

This section discusses how to add emphasis to elements in the staff from outside of the staff.

7.2.1 Note names

Note names can be printed as text, by using the `NoteNames` context. When used simultaneously with a regular staff, that makes it possible to synchronize each note with its name, printed above or below the Staff.

```
\language "italiano"
melody = \relative do'' {
  fad2 si,8 dod re mi fad4. re8 fad2
}

<<
  \new NoteNames { \melody }
  \new Staff { \key si \minor \melody }
  \new NoteNames {
    \set printNotesLanguage = "deutsch"
    \set printAccidentalNames = ##f
    \melody
  }
>>
```

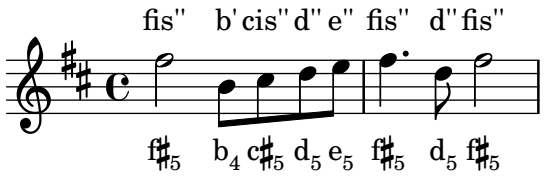


By default, note names are printed in the same language used for music entry; however, the `printNotesLanguage` property allows to select any other language available (see Section 1.1.5

[Note names in other languages], page 10). Whether accidentals should be printed or not is determined through the `printAccidentalNames` property.

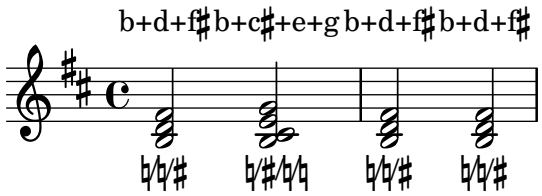
By setting both that property to a symbol and `printOctaveNames` to `#t`, note names can be obtained that closely resemble LilyPond entry syntax. If a more general result is desired, 'scientific' octave names may also be obtained.

```
melody = \relative c'' {
  fis2 b,8 cis d e fis4. d8 fis2
}

<<
  \new NoteNames {
    \set printOctaveNames = ##t
    \set printAccidentalNames = #'lily
    \melody
  }
  \new Staff { \key b \minor \melody }
  \new NoteNames {
    \set printOctaveNames = #'scientific
    \melody
  }
>>
```



The `noteNameSeparator` property defines how chords will be printed. Other formatting functions may be defined as `noteNameFunction`; such a function must expect a `pitch` and a `context` argument, even if one of these can then be ignored.

```
somechords = \relative c' {
  <b d fis>2 <b cis e g> <b d fis> q
}

<<
  \new NoteNames {
    \set noteNameSeparator = "+"
    \somechords
  }
  \new Staff { \key b \minor \somechords }
  \new NoteNames {
    \set noteNameFunction =
      #(lambda (pitch ctx)
         (accidental->text-markup
          (ly:pitch-alteration pitch)))
    \somechords
  }
>>
```



See also

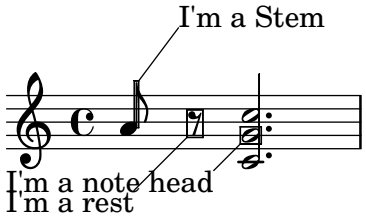
Notation Reference: Section 1.1.5 [Note names in other languages], page 10.

Internals Reference: Section “NoteName” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteNames” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Note_name_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

7.2.2 Balloon help

Elements of notation can be marked and named with the help of a square balloon. The primary purpose of this feature is to explain notation.

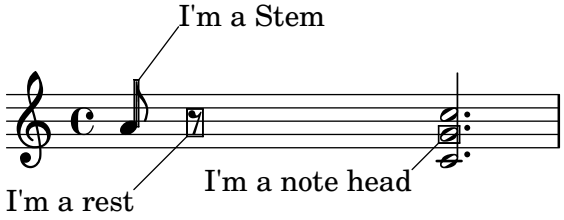
```
\new Voice \with { \consists Balloon_engraver }
\relative c'' {
  \balloonGrobText #'Stem #'(3 . 4) \markup { "I'm a Stem" }
  a8
  \balloonGrobText #'Rest #'(-4 . -4) \markup { "I'm a rest" }
  r
  <c, g'-\balloonText #'(-2 . -2) \markup { "I'm a note head" } c>2.
}
```



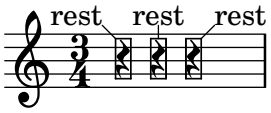
There are two music functions, `balloonText` and `balloonGrobText`; the former is used like `\tweak`, but only within chords, to attach text to an individual note of the chord; the latter is used like `\once \override` to attach text to any grob anywhere.

Balloon text does not influence note spacing, but this can be altered:

```
\new Voice \with { \consists Balloon_engraver }
\relative c'' {
  \balloonGrobText #'Stem #'(3 . 4) \markup { "I'm a Stem" }
  a8
  \balloonGrobText #'Rest #'(-4 . -4) \markup { "I'm a rest" }
  r
  \balloonLengthOn
  <c, g'-\balloonText #'(-2 . -2) \markup { "I'm a note head" } c>2.
}
```

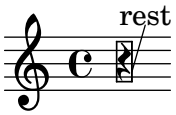


The default behavior for the attachment point of the line on the frame and the alignment of the balloon text is demonstrated below.



The default calculation of the attachment point can be overruled using the `X-attachment` and `Y-attachment` properties, which take values between -1 and 1, with the limits corresponding to the left (resp. bottom) and right (resp. top) of the frame. Alignment of the text is controlled by `text-alignment-X` and `text-alignment-Y`, which have a similar form.

```
\new Voice \with {
  \consists Balloon_engraver
}
{
  \once \override BalloonText.Y-attachment = -0.5
  \once \override BalloonText.text-alignment-X = 0.0
  \balloonGrobText Rest #'(1 . 3.5) "rest"
  r4
}
```



Predefined commands

`\balloonLengthOn`, `\balloonLengthOff`.

See also

Snippets: Section "Editorial annotations" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "AnnotateOutputEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Balloon_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BalloonText" in *Internals Reference*, Section "balloon-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

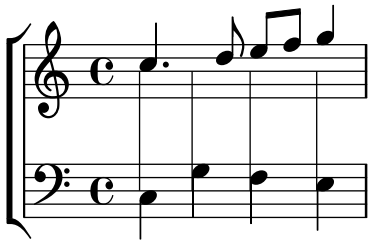
7.2.3 Grid lines

Vertical lines can be drawn between staves synchronized with the notes.

The `Grid_point_engraver` must be used to create the end points of the lines, while the `Grid_line_span_engraver` must be used to actually draw the lines. By default this centers grid lines horizontally below and to the left side of each note head. Grid lines extend from the middle lines of each staff. The `gridInterval` must specify the duration between the grid lines.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Grid_point_engraver
    gridInterval = #1/4
  }
  \context {
    \Score
    \consists Grid_line_span_engraver
  }
}
```

```
\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff \relative {
      \stemUp
      c''4. d8 e8 f g4
    }
    \new Staff \relative {
      \clef bass
      \stemDown
      c4 g' f e
    }
  >>
}
```



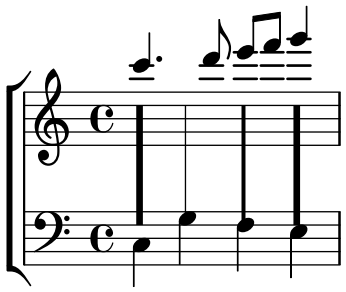
Selected snippets

Grid lines: changing their appearance

The appearance of grid lines can be changed by overriding some of their properties.

```
\new ChoirStaff <<
  \new Staff {
    \relative c'' {
      \stemUp
      c'4. d8 e8 f g4
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \relative c {
      % this moves them up one staff space from the default position
      \override Score.GridLine.extra-offset = #'(0.0 . 1.0)
      \stemDown
      \clef bass
      \once \override Score.GridLine.thickness = 5.0
      c4
      \once \override Score.GridLine.thickness = 1.0
      g'4
      \once \override Score.GridLine.thickness = 3.0
      f4
      \once \override Score.GridLine.thickness = 5.0
      e4
    }
  }
>>
```

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    % set up grids
    \consists "Grid_point_engraver"
    % set the grid interval to one quarter note
    gridInterval = #1/4
    }
  \context {
    \Score
    \consists "Grid_line_span_engraver"
    % this moves them to the right half a staff space
    \override NoteColumn.X-offset = -0.5
  }
}
```



See also

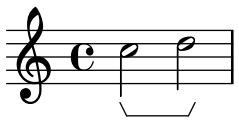
Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Grid_line_span_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Grid_point_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GridLine” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GridPoint” in *Internals Reference*, Section “grid-line-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “grid-point-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

7.2.4 Analysis brackets

Brackets are used in musical analysis to indicate structure in musical pieces. Simple horizontal brackets are supported.

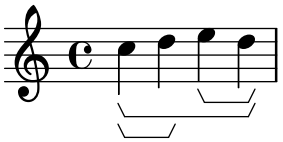
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists Horizontal_bracket_engraver
  }
}
\relative {
  c''2\startGroup
  d\stopGroup
}
```



Analysis brackets may be nested.

```
\layout {
```

```
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists Horizontal_bracket_engraver
  }
}
\relative {
  c''4\startGroup\startGroup
  d4\stopGroup
  e4\startGroup
  d4\stopGroup\stopGroup
}
```



Selected snippets

Analysis brackets above the staff

Simple horizontal analysis brackets are added below the staff by default. The following example shows a way to place them above the staff instead.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Horizontal_bracket_engraver"
  }
}

\relative c'' {
  \once \override HorizontalBracket.direction = #UP
  c2\startGroup
  d2\stopGroup
}
```

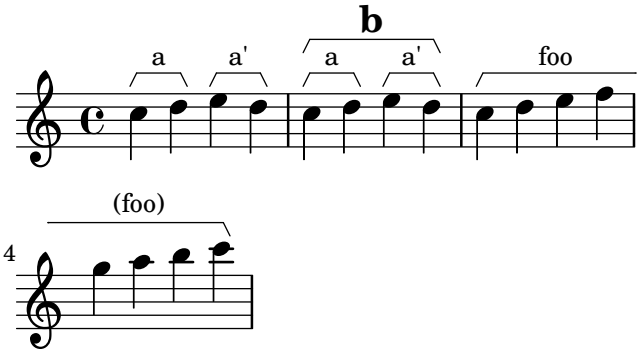
Analysis brackets with labels

Text markup may be added to analysis brackets using the `text` property of the `HorizontalBracketText` grob. Adding different texts to brackets beginning at the same time requires the `\tweak` command.

Bracket text gets parenthesized after a line break. The vertical order of nested brackets can be controlled with the `outside-staff-priority` property.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Horizontal_bracket_engraver"
    \override HorizontalBracket.direction = #UP
  }
```

```
}

{
  \once\override HorizontalBracketText.text = "a"
    c''\startGroup d''\stopGroup
    \once\override HorizontalBracketText.text = "a'"
    e''\startGroup d''\stopGroup |
  c''-\tweak outside-staff-priority #801
      \tweak HorizontalBracketText.text
        \markup \bold \huge "b" \startGroup
     -\tweak HorizontalBracketText.text "a" \startGroup
    d''\stopGroup
    e''-\tweak HorizontalBracketText.text "a'" \startGroup
    d''\stopGroup\stopGroup |
  c''-\tweak HorizontalBracketText.text foo \startGroup
    d'' e'' f'' | \break
  g'' a'' b'' c'''\stopGroup
}
```

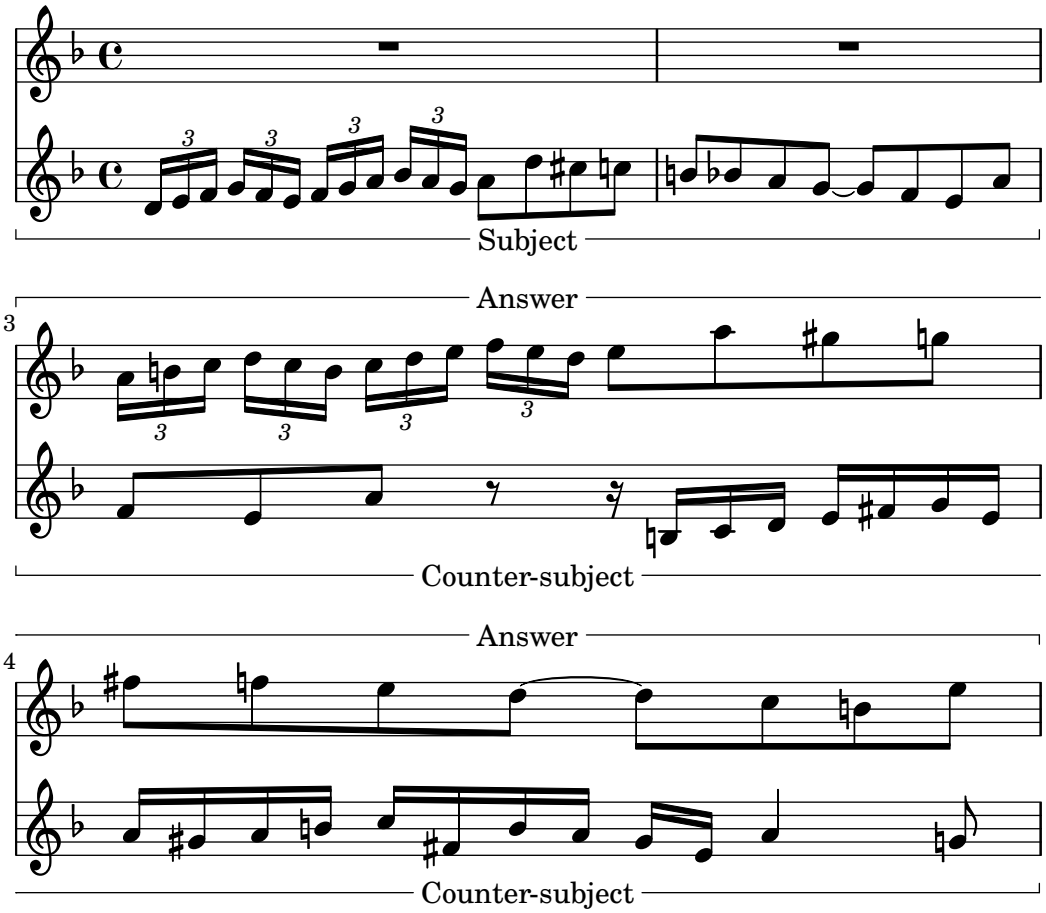


Measure spanner

Measure spanners are an alternate way to print annotated brackets. As opposed to horizontal brackets, they extend between two bar lines rather than two notes. The text is displayed in the center of the bracket.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_spanner_engraver
  }
}

<<
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    \key d \minor
    R1*2
    \tweak text "Answer"
    \startMeasureSpanner
    \tuplet 3/2 8 {
      a16[ b c] d[ c b]  c[ d e] f[ e d]
    }
    e8 a gis g
    fis f e d~ d c b e
```

```
    \stopMeasureSpanner
  }
  \new Staff \relative c' {
    \key d \minor
    \tweak text "Subject"
      \tweak direction #DOWN
      \startMeasureSpanner
    \tuplet 3/2 8 {
      d16[ e f] g[ f e] f[ g a] bes[ a g]
    }
    a8 d cis c
    b bes a g~ g f e a
    \stopMeasureSpanner
    \tweak text "Counter-subject"
      \tweak direction #DOWN
      \startMeasureSpanner
    f8 e a r r16 b, c d e fis g e
    a gis a b c fis, b a gis e a4 g8
    \stopMeasureSpanner
  }
>>
```

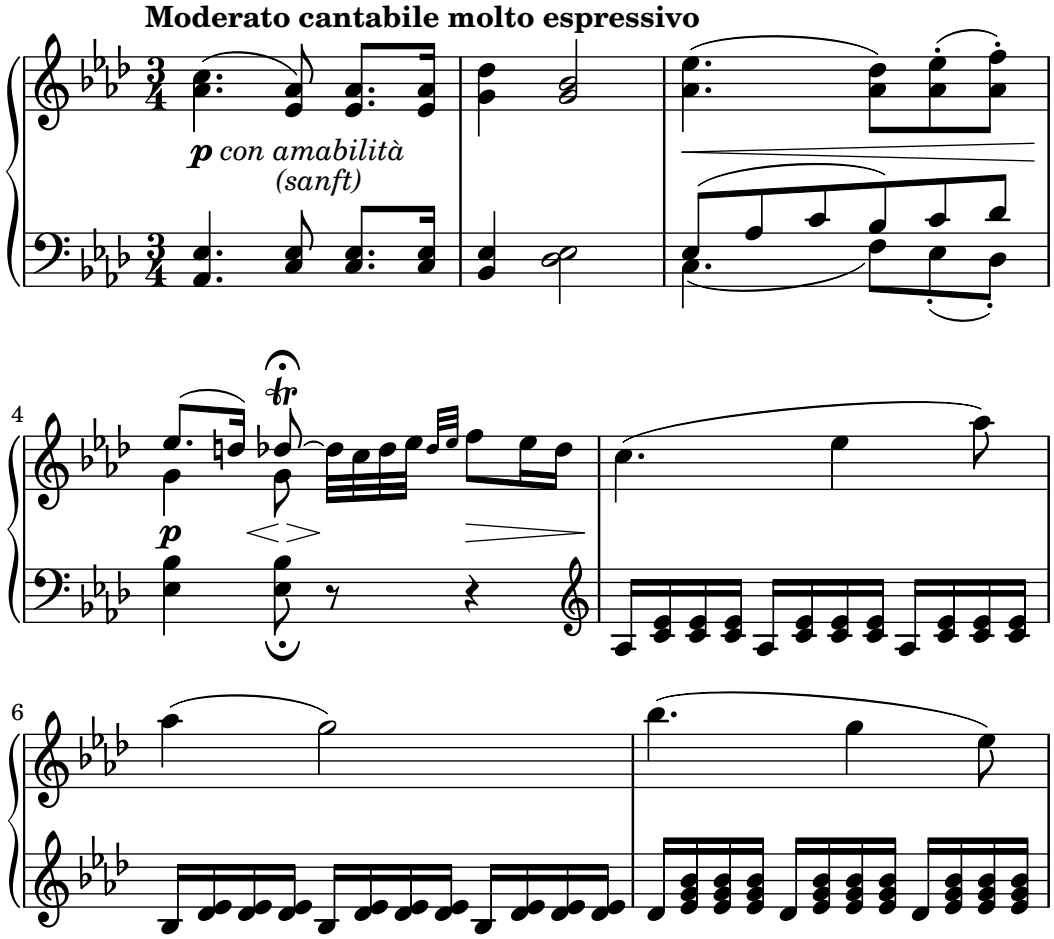


See also

Internals Reference: Section “Horizontal_bracket_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “HorizontalBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “horizontal-bracket-interface” in *Inter-*

nals Reference, Section “HorizontalBracketText” in *Internals Reference*, Section “horizontal-bracket-text-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Measure_spanner_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “MeasureSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “measure-spanner-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*.

8 Text



This section explains how to include text (with various formatting) in music scores.

8.1 Writing text

This section introduces different ways of adding text to a score.

> **Note:** To write accented and special text (such as characters from other languages), simply insert the characters directly into the LilyPond file. The file must be saved as UTF-8. For more information, see Section 22.4.1 [Text encoding], page 626.

8.1.1 Text objects overview

Simple text objects are entered as strings between double quotes (these are optional for a single word). The markup mode is a richer tool that can accept a variety of advanced text formatting and graphical enhancements, as detailed in Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

As such, markup blocks may be used:

- in any `TextScript` object (attached to notes with `-`, `^` or `_`); see Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305;
- as 'spanners', when some indications are prolonged over several beats or bars; see Section 8.1.3 [Text spanners], page 307;

- in any mark printed above the score, such as `RehearsalMark` or `MetronomeMark` objects respectively introduced with the `\mark` or `\tempo` keywords; see Section 8.1.5 [Text marks], page 309;
- as stand-alone text blocks, entered at the top level outside of any `\score` block (in this specific case the `\markup` or `\markuplist` command is mandatory, and cannot be omitted in favor of a simple text string between double quotes); see Section 8.1.6 [Separate text], page 313;
- in any definition inside the `\header` block (e.g., `title`, `subtitle`, `composer`), or in specific elements defined inside the `\paper` block such as `evenHeaderMarkup` for page numbers. This is explained in Chapter 21 [Titles and headers], page 579.

Many other text-based objects may be entered as markup blocks, even if that is not their primary use.

- Fingerings may easily be replaced with markup blocks, if introduced with the `\finger` command; see Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277.
- Lyric syllables may be formatted through the `\markup` command; see Section 9.1 [Common notation for vocal music], page 339.
- Chord names are in fact defined as markup blocks, and therefore may be redefined in the same way for customizing chord modifiers or chord exceptions; see Section 15.2 [Displaying chords], page 500.
- Dynamics are usually entered in a simple way; however it is possible to define Section 3.1.3 [New dynamic marks], page 163, as markup objects. Some dynamics such as *crescendo* are printed as spanners and may be redefined through properties such as `crescendoText`; see Section 3.1.2 [Dynamics], page 155.
- Less common objects are also made of markup blocks, such as Section 7.2.2 [Balloon help], page 295, indications.

In fact, it is possible to use `\markup` to customize the appearance of virtually any graphical object (or 'grob'), by overriding either its `text` property if it has one, or its `stencil` property. Some of the logic that makes this a possibility is explained in Section "Flexible architecture" in *Essay*.

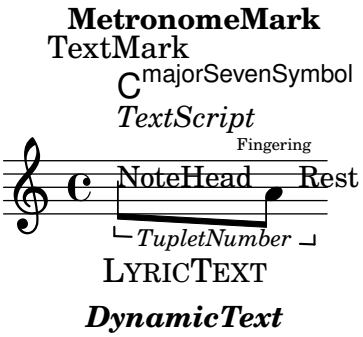
The following example illustrates the ubiquity of markup blocks, not only as some of the objects listed above, but also by replacing musical objects with text objects through various methods.

```
\header { title = \markup "Header" }

dyn =
#(make-dynamic-script #{ \markup \serif "DynamicText" #})

\markup \box "Top-level markup"

\score {
  <<
    \new ChordNames
    \with {
      majorSevenSymbol = \markup "majorSevenSymbol"
    }
    \chordmode { c1:maj7 }
    \new Staff {
      \tempo \markup "MetronomeMark"
      \textMark "TextMark"
```

```
      \once \override TupletNumber.text =
        \markup "TupletNumber"
      \tuplet 3/2 {
        \once \override NoteHead.stencil =
          #ly:text-interface::print
        \once \override NoteHead.text =
          \markup \lower #0.5 "NoteHead"
        c''8^\markup \italic "TextScript"
        a'\finger \markup \serif "Fingering"
        \once \override Rest.stencil =
          #(lambda (grob)
             (grob-interpret-markup grob #{
               \markup  "Rest"
               #}))
        r
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
      \markup \smallCaps "LyricText" 1
    }
    \new Dynamics { s1\dyn }
  >>
}
```

Header

Top-level markup



See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305, Section 8.1.3 [Text spanners], page 307, Section 8.1.5 [Text marks], page 309, Section 8.1.6 [Separate text], page 313, Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277, Section 9.1 [Common notation for vocal music], page 339, Section 15.2 [Displaying chords], page 500, Section 3.1.3 [New dynamic marks], page 163, Section 3.1.2 [Dynamics], page 155, Section 7.2.2 [Balloon help], page 295.

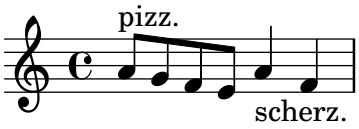
Essay on automated music engraving: Section “Flexible architecture” in *Essay*.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

8.1.2 Text scripts

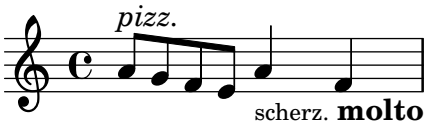
Simple “quoted text” indications may be added to a score, as demonstrated in the following example. Such indications may be manually placed above or below the staff, using the syntax described in Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754.

```
\relative { a'8^"pizz." g f e a4-"scherz." f }
```



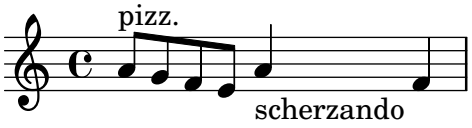
This syntax is actually a shorthand; more complex text formatting may be added to a note by explicitly using a \markup block, as described in Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

```
\relative {
  a'8^\markup { \italic pizz. } g f e
  a4_\markup { \tiny scherz. \bold molto } f }
```



By default, text indications do not influence the note spacing. However, their widths can be taken into account: in the following example, the first text string does not affect spacing, whereas the second one does.

```
\relative {
  a'8^"pizz." g f e
  \textLengthOn
  a4_"scherzando" f
}
```



In addition to text scripts, articulations can be attached to notes. For more information, see Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151.

For more information about the relative ordering of text scripts and articulations, see Section "Placement of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Predefined commands

`\textLengthOn`, `\textLengthOff`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Placement of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754, Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

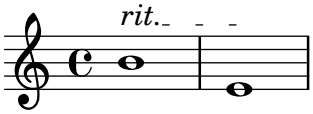
Checking to make sure that text scripts and lyrics are within the margins requires additional calculations. In cases where slightly faster performance is desired, use

```
\override Score.PaperColumn.keep-inside-line = ##f
```

8.1.3 Text spanners

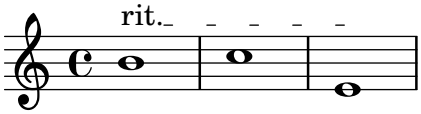
Some performance indications, e.g., *rallentando* or *accelerando*, are written as text and are extended over multiple notes with dotted lines. Such objects, called "spanners", may be created from one note to another using the following syntax:

```
\relative {
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text = "rit."
  b'1\startTextSpan
  e,\stopTextSpan
}
```



The string to be printed is set through object properties. By default it is printed in italic characters, but different formatting can be obtained using `\markup` blocks, as described in Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

```
\relative {
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup { \upright "rit." }
  b'1\startTextSpan c
  e,\stopTextSpan
}
```



The line style, as well as the text string, can be defined as an object property. This syntax is described in Section 36.5 [Line styles], page 762.

Predefined commands

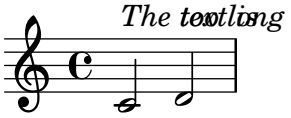
`\textSpannerUp`, `\textSpannerDown`, `\textSpannerNeutral`, `\startTextSpan`, `\stopTextSpan`.

Known issues and warnings

LilyPond is only able to handle one text spanner per voice.

The texts at the bounds of a text spanner may collide.

```
{
  \once \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text = "The text is"
  \once \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.text = "too long"
  c'2\startTextSpan d'2\stopTextSpan
}
```



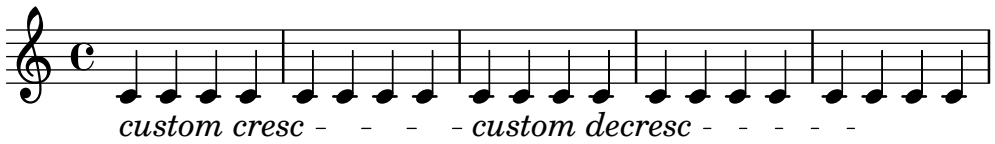
Workarounds can be found in Chapter 30 [Horizontal spacing], page 693.

Selected snippets

Dynamics spanner with custom text

Postfix functions for custom crescendo text spanners. The spanners should start on the first note of the measure. One has to use -\mycresc, otherwise the spanner start will rather be assigned to the next note.

```
% Two functions for (de)crescendo spanners where you can explicitly
% give the spanner text.
mycresc =
#(define-music-function (mymarkup) (markup?)
   (make-music 'CrescendoEvent
               'span-direction START
               'span-type 'text
               'span-text mymarkup))
mydecresc =
#(define-music-function (mymarkup) (markup?)
   (make-music 'DecrescendoEvent
               'span-direction START
               'span-type 'text
               'span-text mymarkup))

\relative c' {
  c4-\mycresc "custom cresc" c4 c4 c4 |
  c4 c4 c4 c4 |
  c4-\mydecresc "custom decresc" c4 c4 c4 |
  c4 c4 c4 c4 |
  c4 c4\! c4 c4
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 36.5 [Line styles], page 762, Section 3.1.2 [Dynamics], page 155, Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*, Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

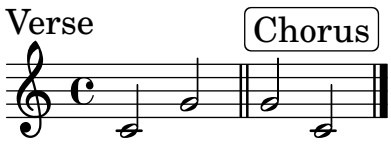
Internals Reference: Section “TextSpanner” in *Internals Reference*.

8.1.4 Section labels

The \sectionLabel command marks the beginning of a named passage. It is well suited for use at a section division created with \section, but it does not imply \section and may be used alone.

```
\fixed c' {
  \sectionLabel "Verse"
  c2 g
  \section
  \sectionLabel \markup { \rounded-box { Chorus } }
  g2 c
  \bar "|."
```

```
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 2.5.5 [Rehearsal marks], page 137, Section 2.5.7 [Section divisions], page 142.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "SectionLabel" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SectionLabelEvent" in *Internals Reference*.

8.1.5 Text marks

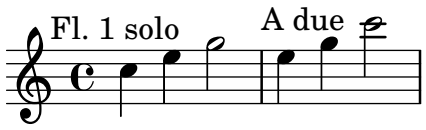
Text marks are textual objects that, unlike text scripts (see Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305), are not printed over notes but between notes, often aligned to a bar line.

> **Note:** Older LilyPond versions used the `\mark` command for text marks, even though it is primarily intended for rehearsal marks (see Section 2.5.5 [Rehearsal marks], page 137). The `\textMark` and `\textEndMark` commands are better suited for text marks with regard to their default settings as well as the ability to have several text marks at the same moment. It is therefore recommended to use `\textMark` and `\textEndMark` instead of `\mark "Text"` or `\mark \markup ...`. Note that if converting code that uses `\mark` for text marks, overrides using `RehearsalMark` should be changed to `TextMark`.

Before using text marks, it is recommended to seek a more specific command, if available. For text that identifies a section, use `\sectionLabel` (see Section 8.1.4 [Section labels], page 308). For jump instructions, use `\jump` (see Section 4.1.8 [Manual repeat marks], page 200). These commands have different default layout settings, and they create separate objects which can be styled differently from generic text marks in style sheets.

A text mark is entered using either `\textMark` or `\textEndMark`. The `\textMark` command draws a left-aligned mark.

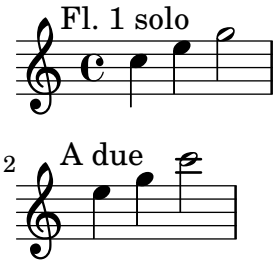
```
\fixed c'' {
  \textMark "Fl. 1 solo"
  c4 e g2
  \textMark "A due"
  e4 g c'2
}
```



If a line break occurs at the point `\textMark` is used, the text appears on the next system.

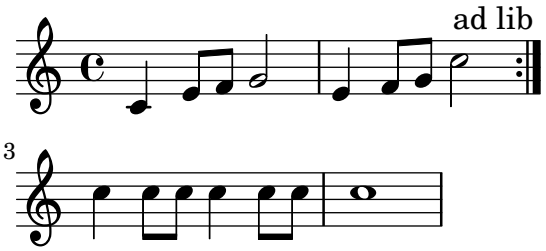
```
\fixed c'' {
  \textMark "Fl. 1 solo"
  c4 e g2
  \break
```

```
  \textMark "A due"
  e4 g c'2
}
```



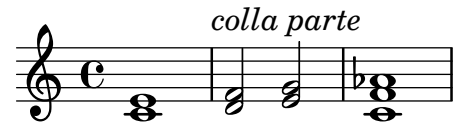
Unlike \textMark, \textEndMark creates a right-aligned mark. If it occurs on a line break, it is printed on the preceding system.

```
\fixed c' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c4 e8 f g2
    e4 f8 g c'2
    \textEndMark "ad lib"
  }
  \break
  c'4 8 8 4 8 8
  c'1
}
```



Complex text formatting may be added using a \markup block (see Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315).

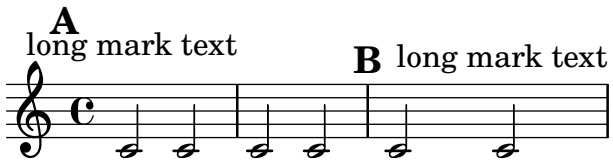
```
\relative {
  <c' e>1
  \textMark \markup { \italic { colla parte } }
  <d f>2 <e g>
  <c f aes>1
}
```



The \markLengthOn and \markLengthOff commands (see Section 2.3.2 [Metronome marks], page 83) can also be used on text marks.

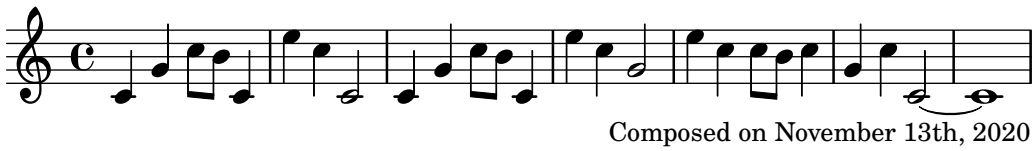
```
{
  \mark \default
  c'2 2
  \textEndMark "long mark text"
```

```
  \markLengthOn
  2 2
  \mark \default
  2 2
  \textEndMark "long mark text"
}
```



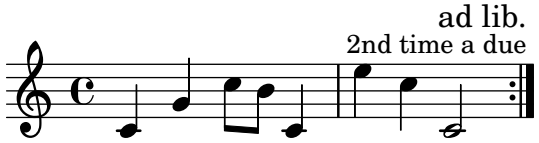
Text marks may be printed below the staff.

```
\fixed c' {
  c4 g c'8 b c4 e' c' c2
  c4 g c'8 b c4 e' c' g2
  e'4 c' c'8 b c'4
  g4 c' c2~ c1
  \tweak direction #DOWN
    \tweak font-size -1
      \textEndMark "Composed on November 13th, 2020"
}
```



There can be several text marks at the same moment. Their stacking order can be overridden using the `outside-staff-priority` property (see Section 29.3 [Vertical collision avoidance], page 690). Alternatively, a single text mark with `\markup \column { ... }` can achieve the same effect.

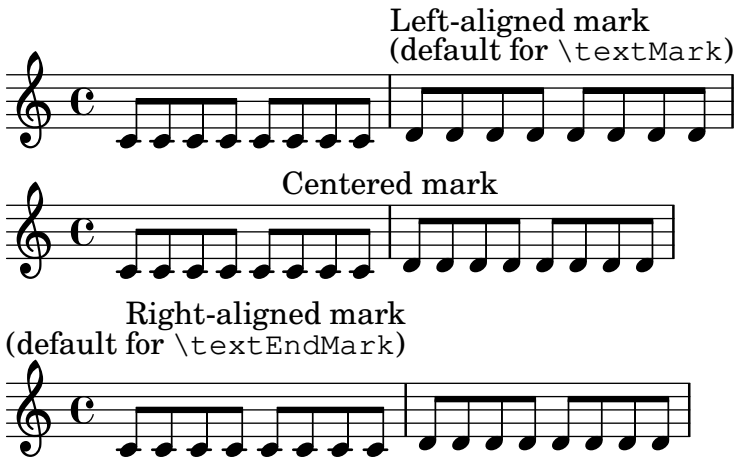
```
\fixed c' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c4 g c'8 b c4 e' c' c2
    \textEndMark "ad lib."
    \tweak outside-staff-priority 1200
      \tweak font-size -1
        \textEndMark "2nd time a due"
  }
}
```



The alignment of a text mark can be changed.

```
{
  c'8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
  \textMark \markup \column {
    \line { Left-aligned mark }
```

```
    \line { (default for \concat { \typewriter "\\textMark" ) } }
  }
  d'8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
}

{
  c'8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
  \tweak self-alignment-X #CENTER
    \textMark "Centered mark"
  d'8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
}

{
  c'8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
  \tweak self-alignment-X #RIGHT
    \textMark \markup \right-column {
      \line { Right-aligned mark }
      \line { (default for \concat { \typewriter "\\textEndMark" ) } }
    }
  d'8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
}
```



Predefined commands

\textMark, \textEndMark, \markLengthOn, \markLengthOff.

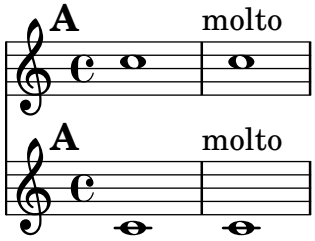
Selected snippets

Printing marks on every staff

Although rehearsal and text marks are normally only printed above the topmost staff, they may also be printed on every staff.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { \mark \default c''1 \textMark "molto" c'' }
    \new Staff { \mark \default c'1 \textMark "molto" c' }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
```

```
      \remove Mark_engraver
      \remove Text_mark_engraver
      \remove Staff_collecting_engraver
    }
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists Mark_engraver
      \consists Text_mark_engraver
      \consists Staff_collecting_engraver
    }
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.3.2 [Metronome marks], page 83, Section 2.5.5 [Rehearsal marks], page 137, Section 8.1.4 [Section labels], page 308, Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 8.2.5 [Music notation inside markup], page 329, Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextMarkEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Text_mark_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "TextMark" in *Internals Reference*.

8.1.6 Separate text

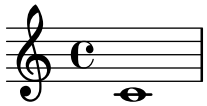
A `\markup` or `\markuplist` block can exist by itself, outside of any `\score` block, as a "top-level expression". This syntax is described in Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576.

```
\markup {
  Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow...
}
```

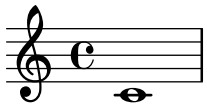
Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow...

This allows printing text separately from the music, which is particularly useful when the input file contains several music pieces, as described in Section 20.2 [Multiple scores in a book], page 573.

```
\score {
  c'1
}
\markup {
  Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow...
}
\score {
  c'1
}
```



Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow...



Using \markuplist, separate text blocks can be spread over multiple pages, making it possible to print text documents or books entirely within LilyPond. For a description of this feature and the specific syntax it requires, see Section 8.2.1 [Text markup introduction], page 315.

Predefined commands

\markup, \markuplist.

Selected snippets

Stand-alone two-column markup

Stand-alone text may be arranged in several columns using \markup commands.

```
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \hspace #1
    \column {
      \line { O sacrum convivium }
      \line { in quo Christus sumitur, }
      \line { recolitur memoria passionis ejus, }
      \line { mens impletur gratia, }
      \line { futurae gloriae nobis pignus datur. }
      \line { Amen. }
    }
    \hspace #2
    \column \italic {
      \line { O sacred feast }
      \line { in which Christ is received, }
      \line { the memory of His Passion is renewed, }
      \line { the mind is filled with grace, }
      \line { and a pledge of future glory is given to us. }
      \line { Amen. }
    }
    \hspace #1
  }
}
```

O sacrum convivium
in quo Christus sumitur,
recolitur memoria passionis ejus,
mens impletur gratia,
futurae gloriae nobis pignus datur.
Amen.

O sacred feast
in which Christ is received,
the memory of His Passion is renewed,
the mind is filled with grace,
and a pledge of future glory is given to us.
Amen.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576, Section 20.2 [Multiple scores in a book], page 573.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*.

8.2 Formatting text

This section presents basic and advanced text formatting, using the markup mode specific syntax.

8.2.1 Text markup introduction

A `\markup` or `\markuplist` block is used to typeset text with an extensible syntax called “markup mode”. Such blocks can be used in many contexts (see Section 8.1.1 [Text objects overview], page 303).

In markup mode, words are written as-is. A single word does not need any quotes.

```
\markup intenso
```

intenso

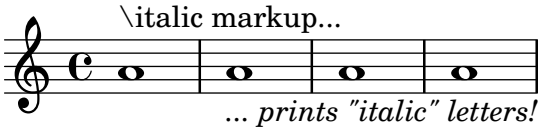
Several words can be grouped together by enclosing them in quotes.

```
\markup "molto intenso"
```

molto intenso

Apart from grouping, quoting also allows writing special characters such as ‘\’ and ‘#’ without affecting the formatting of the text. Double quotation marks themselves may be printed by preceding them with backslashes.

```
\relative {
  a'1^"\\italic markup..."
  a_\markup { \italic "... prints \"italic\" letters!" }
  a a
}
```



Formatting is achieved through markup commands. Their name is written preceded by a backslash. They expect a number of arguments specific to the command. For an exhaustive list of `\markup`-specific commands, see Section A.1 [Text markup commands], page 785.

```
\markup \italic "string. assai"
\markup \with-color "red" intenso
```

string. assai

intenso

Markup commands can be nested. The markup block ends when all commands have received their arguments.

```
\markup \with-color "red" \italic intenso
```

intenso

Several markup expressions can be grouped together within braces to form a so-called *markup list*. Without further formatting, the elements of a markup list are typeset in a row.

```
\markup { molto \italic intenso }
```

molto *intenso*

Some commands do not expect a markup but a markup list, allowing for more complex text arrangements than printing in a row.

```
\markup \center-column {
  \bold "Des Simplicius Simplicissimus Jugend"
  "Karl Amadeus Hartmann"
}
```

Des Simplicius Simplicissimus Jugend
Karl Amadeus Hartmann

Also, some commands do not return a markup but a markup list. The result can then be used where a markup list is expected. For a list of these commands, see Section A.2 [Text markup list commands], page 861.

```
\markup \string-lines
    "Twinkle, twinkle, little star,
     How I wonder what you are!"
```

Twinkle, twinkle, little star, How I wonder what you are!

```
\markup \center-column \string-lines
    "Twinkle, twinkle, little star,
     How I wonder what you are!"
```

Twinkle, twinkle, little star,
How I wonder what you are!

Elements of a nested markup list are simply treated as elements of the main markup list.

```
\markup \center-column {
  \bold "Des Simplicius Simplicissimus Jugend"
  { Karl Amadeus \smallCaps Hartmann }
}
```

Des Simplicius Simplicissimus Jugend
Karl
Amadeus
HARTMANN

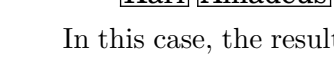
To group elements of a nested markup list in a row, apply the `\line` command to the markup list. This stacks elements from the markup list horizontally into a single markup.

```
\markup \center-column {
  \bold "Des Simplicius Simplicissimus Jugend"
  \line { Karl Amadeus \smallCaps Hartmann }
}
```

Des Simplicius Simplicissimus Jugend
Karl Amadeus HARTMANN

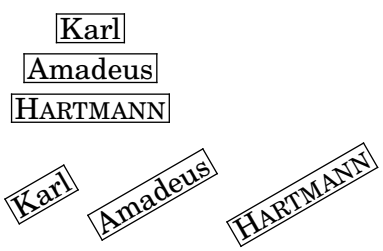
A special feature is the handling of commands taking markups when applied to markup lists. When a command expects a markup as its last argument, and a markup list is given for this argument, the markup command is applied to each of the individual markups in the list.

```
\markup \box { Karl Amadeus \smallCaps Hartmann }
```



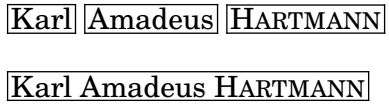
In this case, the result is in turn a markup list, which can be passed to a command expecting a markup list, or to one expecting a markup, with again the mapping behavior described above in the latter case.

```
\markup \center-column \box { Karl Amadeus \smallCaps Hartmann }
\markup \rotate #30 \box { Karl Amadeus \smallCaps Hartmann }
```



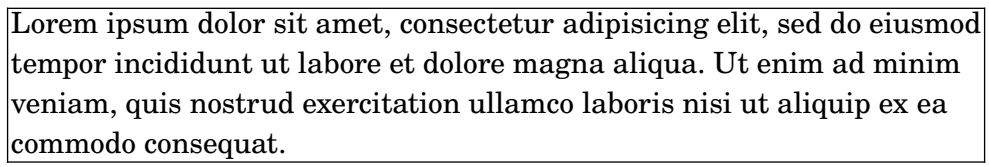
Apply `\line` to a markup list in order to make it treated as a single markup argument.

```
\markup \box { Karl Amadeus \smallCaps Hartmann }
\markup \box \line { Karl Amadeus \smallCaps Hartmann }
```



When the entire content of a `\markup` expression is a markup list, it is implicitly typeset using the `\line` command. Thus, elements are stacked horizontally and grouped as a single, unbreakable text block. The `\markuplist` command acts differently: it expects a markup list, and prints the individual markups on the page, stacking them vertically, and allowing page breaks. The following example illustrates this difference.

```
\markup \box \wordwrap {
  Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur
  adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt
  ut labore et dolore magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim
  veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris
  nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.
}

\markuplist \box \wordwrap-lines {
  Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur
  adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt
  ut labore et dolore magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim
  veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris
  nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.
}
```



Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod

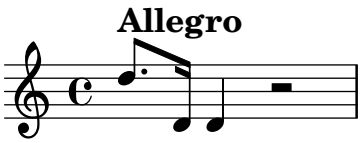
tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim

veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea

commodo consequat.

Markups can be stored in variables, to be reused in any context where a markup is accepted. For example, such a variable can be directly attached to notes:

```
allegro = \markup \bold \large Allegro

{
  d''8.^\allegro
  d'16 d'4 r2
}
```



The `\etc` syntax allows to define custom shorthands usable as markup commands.

```
\markup reddish = \markup \with-color "tomato" \etc

\markup { molto \reddish intenso }
```

molto intenso

The inner workings of markup commands and how to implement more complex ones is explained in Section “Markup functions” in *Extending*.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.1.1 [Text objects overview], page 303, Section A.1 [Text markup commands], page 785, Section A.2 [Text markup list commands], page 861.

Extending LilyPond: Section “Markup functions” in *Extending*.

Installed Files: `scm/markup.scm`, `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

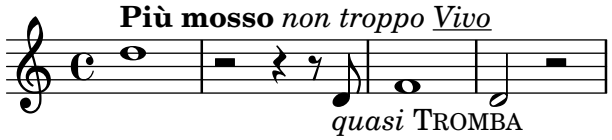
Syntax error messages for markup mode can be confusing.

8.2.2 Selecting font and font size

Basic font switching is supported in markup mode:

```
\relative {
  d''1^\markup {
    \bold { Più mosso }
    \italic { non troppo \underline Vivo }
  }
  r2 r4 r8
```

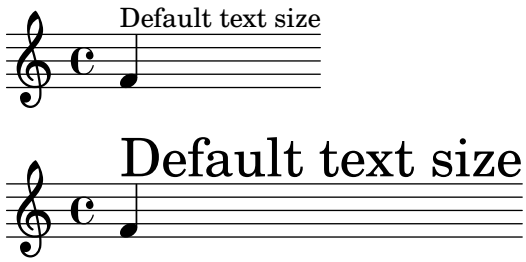
```
  d,_\markup { \italic quasi \smallCaps Tromba }
  f1 d2 r
}
```



The global text size to be used in markups can be set with the `text-font-size` paper variable. This is useful to adjust to a different main font that might appear smaller or larger despite of having the same nominal font sizes. The value is given in points (without specifying a unit); the default value depends on the staff height and is computed as `(staff-height / 20 * 11)`.

See Section 36.2 [Distances and measurements], page 755, for more information on dimensions used by LilyPond.

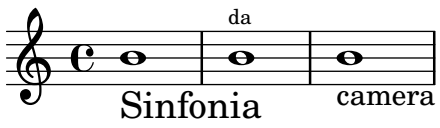
```
\score {
  { f'^"Default text size" }
  \layout { text-font-size = 10 }
}

\score {
  { f'^"Default text size" }
  \layout { text-font-size = 20 }
}
```



The font size can be altered, relative to the global text size, in a number of different ways.

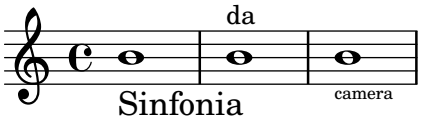
It can be set to predefined size.

```
\relative b' {
  b1_\markup { \huge Sinfonia }
  b1^\markup { \teeny da }
  b1-\markup { \normalsize camera }
}
```



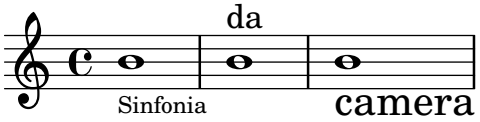
It can be set relative to its previous value.

```
\relative b' {
  b1_\markup { \larger Sinfonia }
  b1^\markup { \smaller da }
  b1-\markup { \magnify #0.6 camera }
}
```



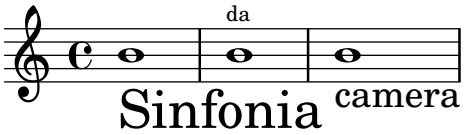
It can be increased or decreased relative to the value set by the global staff size.

```
\relative b' {
  b1_\markup { \fontsize #-2 Sinfonia }
  b1^\markup { \fontsize #1 da }
  b1-\markup { \fontsize #3 camera }
}
```



It can also be set to a fixed point size, regardless of the global staff size.

```
\relative b' {
  b1_\markup { \abs-fontsize #20 Sinfonia }
  b1^\markup { \abs-fontsize #8 da }
  b1-\markup { \abs-fontsize #14 camera }
}
```



If the text includes spaces, then it is best to put it all inside quote marks, so that the size of each space is appropriate for the size of the other characters.

```
\markup \fontsize #6 \bold { Sinfonia da camera }
\markup \fontsize #6 \bold { "Sinfonia da camera" }
```

Sinfonia da camera
Sinfonia da camera

Text may be printed as subscript or superscript. By default these are printed in a smaller size, but a normal size can be used as well:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line { 1 \super st movement }
    \line { 1 \normal-size-super st movement
      \sub { (part two) }  }
  }
}
```

1 st movement
1 st movement (part two)

The markup mode provides an easy way to select alternate font families. A serif font is selected by default unless specified otherwise; on the last line of the following example, there is no difference between the first and the second word.

```
\markup {
```

```
  \column {
    \line { Act \number 1 }
    \line { \sans { Scene I. } }
    \line { \typewriter { Verona. An open place. } }
    \line { Enter \serif Valentine and Proteus. }
  }
}
```

Act 1
Scene I.
Verona. An open place.
Enter Valentine and Proteus.

Some of these font families, used for specific items such as numbers or dynamics, do not provide all characters, as mentioned in Section 3.1.3 [New dynamic marks], page 163, and Section 4.1.8 [Manual repeat marks], page 200.

When used inside a word, some font-switching or formatting commands may produce an unwanted blank space. This can easily be solved by concatenating the text elements together:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line {
      \concat { 1 \super st }
      movement
    }
    \line {
      \concat { \dynamic p , }
      \italic { con dolce espressione }
    }
  }
}
```

1st movement
p, *con dolce espressione*

An exhaustive list of font switching commands and custom font usage commands can be found in Section A.1.1 [Font markup], page 785.

Defining custom font sets is also possible, as explained in Section 8.3 [Fonts], page 332.

Predefined commands

`\teeny`, `\tiny`, `\small`, `\normalsize`, `\large`, `\huge`, `\smaller`, `\larger`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.1.1 [Font markup], page 785, Section 3.1.3 [New dynamic marks], page 163, Section 4.1.8 [Manual repeat marks], page 200, Section 8.3 [Fonts], page 332.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

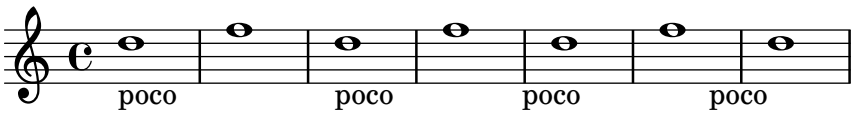
Using the font sizing commands `\teeny`, `\tiny`, `\small`, `\normalsize`, `\large`, and `\huge` will lead to inconsistent line spacing compared to using `\fontsize`.

8.2.3 Text alignment

This subsection discusses how to place text in markup mode. Markup objects can also be moved as a whole, using the syntax described in Section “Moving objects” in *Learning Manual*.

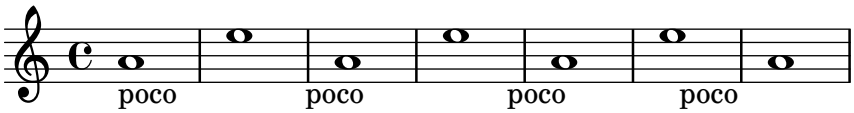
Markup objects may be aligned in different ways. By default, a text indication is aligned on its left edge: in the following example, there is no difference between the first and the second markup. That example also demonstrates various syntactically correct ways of placing the alignment commands:

```
\relative {
  d''1-\markup { poco }
  f
  d-\markup { \left-align poco }
  f
  d-\markup { \center-align { poco } }
  f
  d-\markup \right-align { poco }
}
```



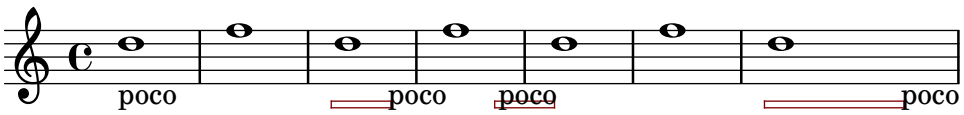
Horizontal alignment may be fine-tuned using a numeric value:

```
\relative {
  a'1-\markup { \halign #-1 poco }
  e'
  a,-\markup { \halign #0 poco }
  e'
  a,-\markup { \halign #0.5 poco }
  e'
  a,-\markup { \halign #2 poco }
}
```



Lastly, words and any other objects may be moved horizontally by preceding them with `\hspace`. Negative values are also supported and move any objects that follow into the opposite direction. Here, we put `\hspace` into a box to better show its effect.

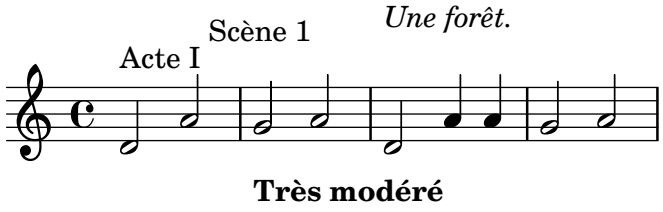
```
\relative {
  d''1-\markup { poco }
  f
  d-\markup \concat { \with-color #darkred \box \hspace #4 poco }
  f
  d-\markup \concat { \with-color #darkred \box \hspace #-4 poco }
  f
  d-\markup \concat { \with-color #darkred \box \hspace #10 poco }
}
```



Some objects may have alignment procedures of their own, and therefore are not affected by these commands. It is possible to move such markup objects as a whole, as shown for instance in Section 8.1.5 [Text marks], page 309.

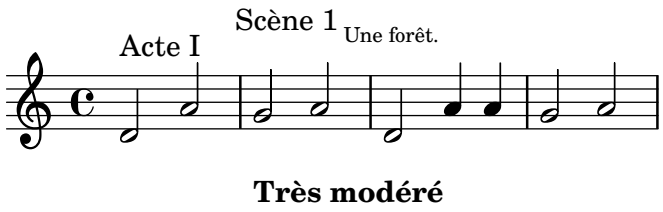
Vertical alignment can be set in a similar way. As stated above, markup objects can be moved as a whole; however, it is also possible to move specific elements inside a markup block.

```
\relative {
  d'2^\markup {
    Acte I
    \raise #2 { Scène 1 }
  }
  a'
  g_\markup {
    \lower #4 \bold { Très modéré }
  }
  a
  d,^\markup \raise #4 \italic {
    Une forêt.
  }
  a'4 a g2 a
}
```



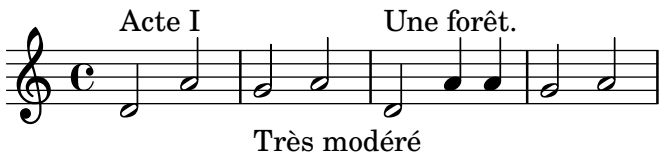
Some commands can affect both the horizontal and vertical alignment of text objects in markup mode:

```
\relative {
  d'2^\markup {
    Acte I
    \translate #'(2 . 2) "Scène 1"
  }
  a'
  g_\markup {
    \general-align #Y #5 \bold "Très modéré"
  }
  a
  d,^\markup \translate-scaled #'(-3 . 2) \teeny {
   "Une forêt."
  }
  a'4 a g2 a
}
```



Note that \vspace can *not* be used in general to move arbitrary objects up or down within a \column markup due to the way the latter is implemented. The following naïve approach thus fails.

```
\relative {
  d'2^\markup {
    Acte I
    \column {
      \vspace #-2
      "Scène 1"
    }
  }
  a'
  g_\markup \column {
    \vspace #1
    "Très modéré"
  }
  a
  d,^\markup \column {
    "Une forêt."
    \vspace #2
  }
  a'4 a g2 a
}
```



What actually works is to put \vspace between two objects that have non-empty extents.

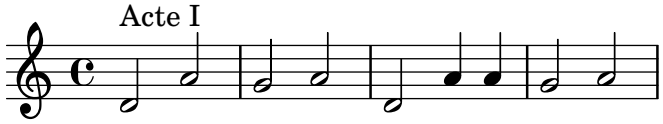
```
\relative {
  d'2^\markup {
    Acte I
    \column {
      " "
      \vspace #-2
      "Scène 1"
    }
  }
  a'
  g_\markup \column {
    " "
    \vspace #1
    "Très modéré"
  }
  a
  d,^\markup \column {
    "Une forêt."
    \vspace #2
    " "
  }
  a'4 a g2 a
```

```
}
```

Une forêt.

Scène 1

Acte I



Très modéré

A markup object may include several lines of text. In the following example, each element or expression is placed on its own line, either left-aligned or centered:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    a
    "b c"
    \line { d e f }
  }
  \hspace #10
  \center-column {
    a
    "b c"
    \line { d e f }
  }
}
```

a
b c
d e f

a
b c
d e f

Similarly, a list of elements or expressions may be spread to fill the entire horizontal line width (if there is only one element, it will be centered on the page). These expressions can, in turn, include multi-line text or any other markup expression:

```
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \line { William S. Gilbert }
    \center-column {
      \huge \smallCaps "The Mikado"
      or
      \smallCaps "The Town of Titipu"
    }
    \line { Sir Arthur Sullivan }
  }
}
\markup {
  \fill-line { 1885 }
}
```

William S. Gilbert THE MIKADO Sir Arthur Sullivan

or

THE TOWN OF TITIPU

1885

Elements may be spread to fill any specified width by overriding the `line-width` property. By default it is set to `#f` which indicates the entire line:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \fill-line { left center right }
    \null
    \override #'(line-width . 30)
    \fill-line { left center right }
  }
}
```

left center right

left center right

Long text indications can also be automatically wrapped accordingly to the given line width. These will be either left-aligned or justified, as shown in the following example.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line  \smallCaps { La vida breve }
    \line \bold { Acto I }
    \wordwrap \italic {
      (La escena representa el corral de una casa de
      gitanos en el Albaicín de Granada.  Al fondo una
      puerta por la que se ve el negro interior de
      una Fragua, iluminado por los rojos resplandores
      del fuego.)
    }
    \hspace #0

    \line \bold { Acto II }
    \override #'(line-width . 50)
    \justify \italic {
      (Calle de Granada.  Fachada de la casa de Carmela
      y su hermano Manuel con grandes ventanas abiertas
      a través de las que se ve el patio
      donde se celebra una alegre fiesta)
    }
  }
}
```

La vida breve

Acto I

(La escena representa el corral de una casa de gitanos en el Albaicín de Granada. Al fondo una puerta por la que se ve el negro interior de una Fragua, iluminado por los rojos resplandores del fuego.)

Acto II

(Calle de Granada. Fachada de la casa de Carmela y su hermano Manuel con grandes ventanas abiertas a través de las que se ve el patio donde se celebra una alegre fiesta)

An exhaustive list of text alignment commands can be found in Section A.1.2 [Markup for text alignment], page 797.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Moving objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section A.1.2 [Markup for text alignment], page 797, Section 8.1.5 [Text marks], page 309.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

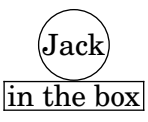
Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

8.2.4 Graphic notation inside markup

Various graphic objects may be added to a score, using markup commands.

Some markup commands allow decoration of text elements with graphics, as demonstrated in the following example.

```
\markup \fill-line {
  \center-column {
    \circle Jack
    \box "in the box"
    \null
    \line {
      Erik Satie
      \hspace #3
      \bracket "1866 - 1925"
    }
    \null
    \rounded-box \bold Prelude
  }
}
```

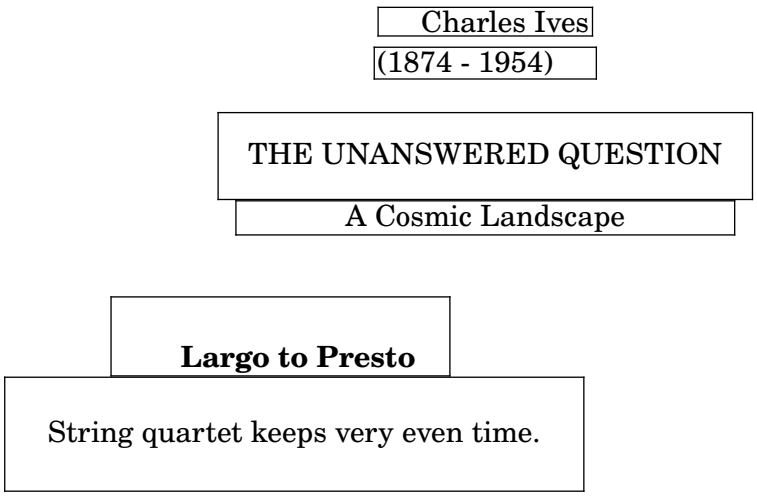


Erik Satie [1866 - 1925]

Prelude

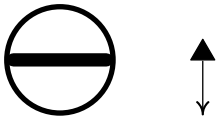
Some commands may require increased padding around the text; this is achieved with some markup commands exhaustively described in Section A.1.2 [Markup for text alignment], page 797.

```
\markup \fill-line {
  \center-column {
    \box \pad-x-left #3 "Charles Ives"
    \box \pad-x-right #3 "(1874 - 1954)"
    \null
    \box \pad-markup #2 "THE UNANSWERED QUESTION"
    \box \pad-x #8 "A Cosmic Landscape"
    \null
  }
}
\markup \column {
  \line {
    \hspace #10
    \box \pad-to-box #'(-5 . 20) #'(0 . 5)
      \bold "Largo to Presto"
  }
  \box \pad-around #3 "String quartet keeps very even time."
}
```



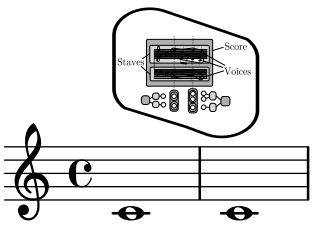
Other graphic elements or symbols may be printed without requiring any text. As with any markup expression, such objects can be combined.

```
\markup {
  \combine
    \draw-circle #4 #0.4 ##f
    \filled-box #'(-4 . 4) #'(-0.5 . 0.5) #1
  \hspace #5

  \center-column {
    \triangle ##t
    \combine
      \draw-line #'(0 . 4)
      \arrow-head #Y #DOWN ##f
  }
}
```



Advanced graphic features include the ability to include external image files converted to the Encapsulated PostScript format (*eps*), or to directly embed graphics into the input file, using native PostScript code. In such a case, it may be useful to explicitly specify the size of the drawing, as demonstrated below:

```
c'1^\markup {
  \combine
    \epsfile #X #10 "./context-example.eps"
    \with-dimensions #'(-0.5 . 10.5) #'(-2 . 8)
    \postscript "
      -0.3 1 translate
      2.7 2 scale
      newpath
      2 -1 moveto
      4 -2 4 1 1 arct
      4 2 3 3 1 arct
      0 4 0 3 1 arct
      0 0 1 -1 1 arct
      closepath
      stroke"
  }
c'
```



An exhaustive list of graphics-specific commands can be found in Section A.1.3 [Graphical markup], page 815.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.1.2 [Markup for text alignment], page 797, Section 36.3 [Dimensions], page 756, Chapter 7 [Editorial annotations], page 273, Section A.1.3 [Graphical markup], page 815.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`, `scm/stencil.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

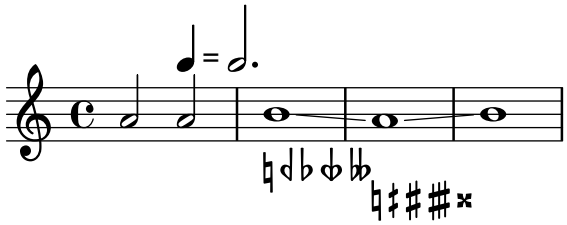
8.2.5 Music notation inside markup

Various musical notation elements may be added to a score, inside a markup object.

Notes and accidentals can be entered using markup commands:

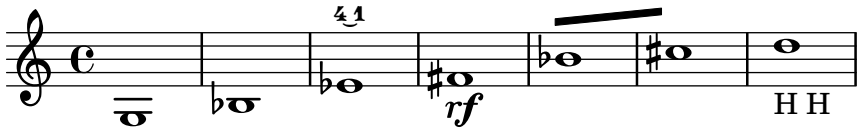
```
a'2 a'^\markup {
  \note {4} #1
  =
  \note-by-number #1 #1 #1.5
```

```
}
b'1_\markup {
  \natural \semiflat \flat
  \sesquiflat \doubleflat
}
\glissando
a'1_\markup {
  \natural \semisharp \sharp
  \sesquisharp \doublesharp
}
\glissando b'
```



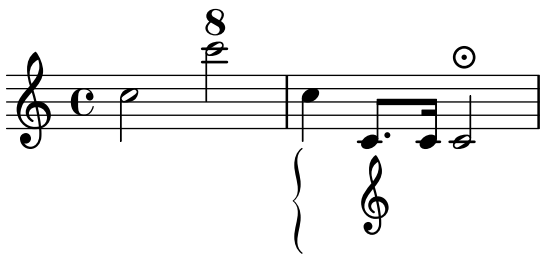
Other notation objects may also be printed in markup mode:

```
\relative {
  g1 bes
  ees\finger \markup \tied-lyric "4~1"
  fis_\markup { \dynamic rf }
  bes^\markup {
    \beam #8 #0.1 #0.5
  }
  cis
  d-\markup {
    \markalphabet #8
    \markletter #8
  }
}
```



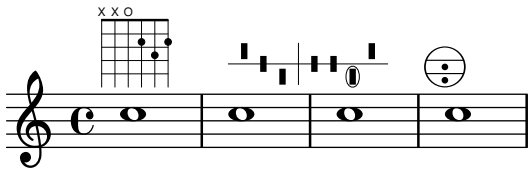
More generally, any available musical symbol may be included separately in a markup object, as demonstrated below; an exhaustive list of these symbols and their names can be found in Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882.

```
\relative {
  c''2
  c'^\markup { \musicglyph "eight" }
  c,4_\markup { \left-brace #40 }
  c,8._\markup { \musicglyph "clefs.G_change" }
  c16
  c2^\markup { \musicglyph "timesig.neomensural94" }
}
```



The markup mode also supports diagrams for specific instruments:

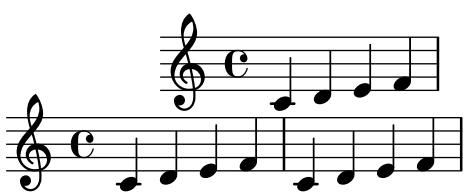
```
\relative {
  c''1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2;3;2;"
  }
  c^\markup {
    \harp-pedal "^-v|--ov^"
  }
  c
  c^\markup {
    \combine
      \musicglyph "accordion.discant"
      \combine
        \raise #0.5 \musicglyph "accordion.dot"
        \raise #1.5 \musicglyph "accordion.dot"
  }
}
```



Such diagrams are documented in Section A.1.6 [Instrument-specific markup], page 839.

A whole score can even be nested inside a markup object:

```
\relative {
  c'4 d^\markup {
    \score {
      \relative { c'4 d e f }
    }
  }
  e f |
  c d e f
}
```



An exhaustive list of music notation related commands can be found in Section A.1.4 [Markup for music and musical symbols], page 826.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.1.4 [Markup for music and musical symbols], page 826, Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`, `scm/fret-diagrams.scm`, `scm/harp-pedals.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Vertical spacing of a `\score` inside a markup object is controlled by `baseline-skip`. Any `\paper` settings are ignored.

8.3 Fonts

Fonts in LilyPond are handled by several libraries; two of them are of relevance to the user: *FontConfig* (`https://fontconfig.org`) is used to detect available fonts, and selected fonts are then rendered by *Pango* (`https://pango.org`) to display text strings.

This section shows how to access fonts in LilyPond, and how to change them in scores.

8.3.1 Unsupported font formats

A word of caution at the beginning: LilyPond creates its final PDF output using an intermediate PostScript file. As a consequence, some font formats cannot be used because PostScript, being an old standard and no longer receiving any updates, lacks support for them. Here is a list of font formats that won't work.

CFF2 In the last years this font format became the default for OpenType (`.otf`) fonts. While its predecessor (CFF, also using the extension `.otf`) is supported, the more compact CFF2 is not. LilyPond warns on the console if it encounters such a font, and the conversion to a PDF will either fail or the PDF will miss glyphs from this font.

Font Variations
Such fonts usually have 'VF' somewhere in their name; unfortunately, they are not supported regardless of whether they are TrueType or OpenType Font Variations, and consequently filtered out in advance.

color fonts Not supported; this affects in particular scalable Emoji fonts. Some fonts, however, also contain B/W versions of the Emojis (as normal outline glyphs), and these should work just fine – provided they come in a supported font format.

OpenType collections
This is a container format (usually with extension `.otc`) that holds multiple fonts in a single file. Today, it is often used as a last resort font, i.e., it gets used by the OS if no other font fits, for whatever reason.

bitmap fonts
Not supported at all and automatically filtered out before LilyPond sees the list of available fonts. This includes some older Emoji color fonts.

Many fonts are available in both the TrueType and the OpenType format; if the `.otf` version fails, try the `.ttf` one. If you cannot find an alternative to a CFF2 font, try LilyPond's `-dbackend=cairo` command line option; this currently experimental backend bypasses the PostScript step and directly creates PDF output, thus being able to support CFF2 (and also OpenType collections).

8.3.2 Finding fonts

In addition to any font already installed on the operating system, more fonts may be added to the ones detected by FontConfig (and thus available in LilyPond scores) by the following commands:

```
#(ly:font-config-add-font "path/to/font-file")
#(ly:font-config-add-directory "path/to/directory/")
```

Both commands accept either absolute or relative paths, which makes it possible to compile a score on any system by simply distributing the relevant font files together with the LilyPond input files.

To verify that the desired fonts are found by FontConfig, use the command `#(ly:font-config-display-fonts)`, which prints the complete list of available fonts to the console log. It also shows the actual font names to be used with LilyPond; these may differ from the file names themselves. Alternatively, running `lilypond -dshow-available-fonts` in a terminal has the same effect.

8.3.3 Font families

Three generic aliases for text font families[1] are available: 'serif', 'sans', and 'typewriter'. Depending on the backend, these families get mapped to different font family aliases.

For the `svg` backend:

generic family	**SVG font family**
serif	serif
sans	sans-serif
typewriter	monospace

'serif', 'sans-serif', and 'monospace' are 'generic-family' in SVG and CSS specifications.

For other backends:

generic family	**default font family alias**	**font families contained in alias**
serif	LilyPond Serif	C059, Century SchoolBook URW, Century Schoolbook L, TeX Gyre Schola, DejaVu Serif, . . . , serif
sans	LilyPond Sans Serif	Nimbus Sans, Nimbus Sans L, TeX Gyre Heros, DejaVu Sans, . . . , sans-serif
typewriter	LilyPond Monospace	Nimbus Mono PS, Nimbus Mono, Nimbus Mono L, TeX Gyre Cursor, DejaVu Sans Mono, . . . , monospace

If a character does not exist in the appropriate font of the first listed family, the appropriate font of the next listed family gets used instead for that character.

Note that the URW font families distributed with LilyPond ('C059', 'Nimbus Sans', and 'Nimbus Mono PS') have a peculiarity: By default, in addition to the standard ligatures like 'fl' or 'ffi', they substitute the string 'Nr.' with the Numero Sign (U+2116) if the 'latn' script is selected. To circumvent this locally, insert a *zero-width non-joiner character* (ZWNJ, U+200C) between the 'N' and 'r' characters. To circumvent this globally, use the following code to make LilyPond always insert a ZWNJ character.

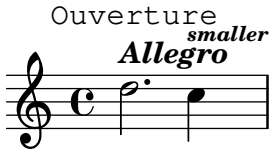
```
\paper {
  #(add-text-replacements!
       `(("Nr." . ,(format #f "N~ar." (ly:wide-char->utf-8 #x200C)))))
}
```

[1] In its simplest form, a *font family* usually contains fonts in roman, italic, bold, and bold italic styles.

'LilyPond Serif', 'LilyPond Sans Serif', and 'LilyPond Monospace' are font family aliases defined in the additional FontConfig configuration file `00-lilypond-fonts.conf`, which can be usually found in directory `/usr/local/share/lilypond/2.25.80/fonts`, and which is used exclusively by LilyPond.

Each font family may include different shapes and series. The following example demonstrates that, including code to also change the size. The value supplied to `font-size` is taken relative to the default font size.

```
\override Score.TextMark.font-family = #'typewriter
\textMark "Ouverture"
\override Voice.TextScript.font-shape = #'italic
\override Voice.TextScript.font-series = #'bold
d''2.^\markup "Allegro"
\override Voice.TextScript.font-size = -3
c''4^"smaller"
```



A similar syntax may be used in markup mode; however, in most cases it is preferable to use the simpler syntax explained in Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line {
      \override #'((font-shape . italic) (font-size . 4))
      Idomeneo,
    }
    \line {
      \override #'(font-family . typewriter) {
        \override #'(font-series . bold) re
        di
      }
      \override #'(font-family . sans) Creta
    }
  }
}
```

Idomeneo,
re di Creta

8.3.4 Font features

When using OpenType fonts, font features can be used.[2] Note that not all OpenType fonts have all features. If you request a feature that does not exist in the chosen font, the feature is simply ignored. The example below uses the font 'TeX Gyre Schola' (this is, the roman style of the family).

```
\paper {
  property-defaults.fonts.serif = "TeX Gyre Schola"
}
```

[2] Selecting OpenType font scripts and languages is not supported yet.

```
\markup "normal style: Hello HELLO"

\markup \caps "small caps: Hello"

\markup \override #'(font-features . ("smcp")) "true small caps: Hello"

\markup "normal number style: 0123456789"

\markup \override #'(font-features . ("onum"))
  "old number style: 0123456789"

\markup \override #'(font-features . ("salt 0"))
  "stylistic alternate 0: ϵϕπρθ"

\markup \override #'(font-features . ("salt 1"))
  "stylistic alternate 1: ϵϕπρθ"

\markup \override #'(font-features . ("onum" "smcp" "salt 1"))
  "multiple features: Hello 0123456789 ϵϕπρθ"
```

normal style: Hello HELLO

small caps: Hello

true small caps: Hello

normal number style: 0123456789

old number style: 0123456789

stylistic alternate 0: ϵφπρθ

stylistic alternate 1: ϵϕϖϱϑ

multiple features: Hello 0123456789 ϵϕϖϱϑ

For the full OpenType font feature list see `https://www.microsoft.com/typography/otspec/featurelist.htm`; for identifying features of OpenType fonts see `https://lists.gnu.org/archive/html/lilypond-devel/2017-08/msg00004.html`.

See also

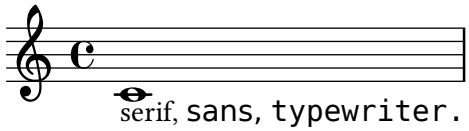
Notation Reference: Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882, Section 8.2.5 [Music notation inside markup], page 329, Section 36.8 [Rotating objects], page 771, Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318, Section A.1.1 [Font markup], page 785. Section 8.3.2 [Finding fonts], page 333, Section 8.3.3 [Font families], page 333, Section 8.3.5 [Changing fonts], page 336.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

8.3.5 Changing fonts

It is possible to change the fonts used in LilyPond's default font families.

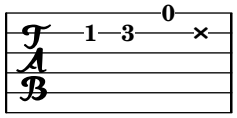
```
\paper {
  property-defaults.fonts.serif = "Linux Libertine O"
  property-defaults.fonts.sans = "DejaVu Sans"
  property-defaults.fonts.typewriter = "DejaVu Sans Mono"
}

\relative c'{
  c1-\markup {
    serif,
    \sans sans,
    \typewriter typewriter. }
}
```



The same syntax can be used to change the music font; see Section 23.5 [Replacing the notation font], page 631.

To change the fonts used for one specific grob, or one specific part of a markup, override the `fonts` property. The following example changes the font for normal tablature "note heads" (which use the `serif` family) while keeping the default font for those that are drawn as a cross (which use the `music` family).

```
\layout {
  \override TabVoice.TabNoteHead.property-defaults.fonts.serif =
    "Linux Libertine O"
}

\new TabStaff { c' d' e' \deadNote c' }
```



Below is an example for overriding `fonts` in markup:

```
\markup \override #'(fonts . ((serif . "Linux Libertine O")
                              (typewriter . "DejaVu Sans Mono"))) {
  Copyright © John Doe \typewriter john@doe.org
}
```

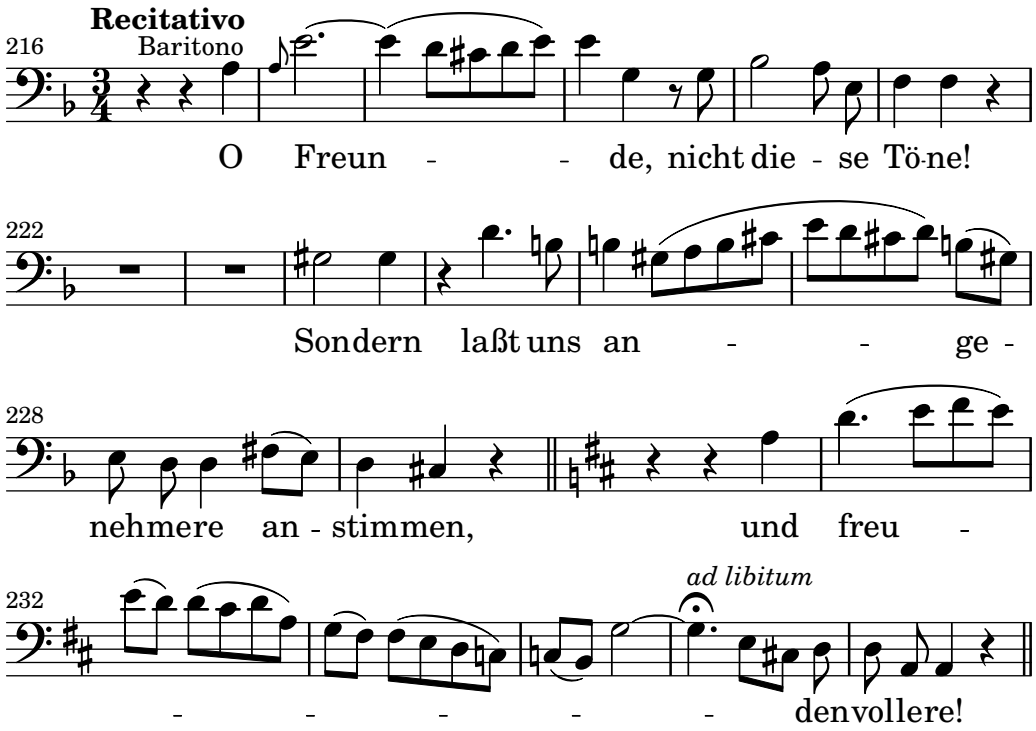
Copyright © John Doe john@doe.org

See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.3.2 [Finding fonts], page 333, Section 8.3.3 [Font families], page 333, Section 8.2.2 [Selecting font and font size], page 318, Section A.1.1 [Font markup], page 785, Section 23.5 [Replacing the notation font], page 631.

Specialist notation

9 Vocal music



This section explains how to typeset vocal music, and make sure that the lyrics will be aligned with the notes of their melody.

9.1 Common notation for vocal music

This section discusses issues common to most types of vocal music.

9.1.1 References for vocal music

This section indicates where to find details of notation issues that may arise in any type of vocal music.

- Most styles of vocal music use written text as lyrics. An introduction to this notation is to be found in Section “Setting simple songs” in *Learning Manual*.
- Vocal music is likely to require the use of `markup` mode, either for lyrics or for other text elements (characters’ names, etc.). This syntax is described in Section 8.2.1 [Text markup introduction], page 315.
- *Ambitus* may be added at the beginning of vocal staves, as explained in Section 1.3.7 [Ambitus], page 40.
- Dynamic markings by default are placed below the staff, but in choral music they are usually placed above the staff in order to avoid the lyrics, as explained in Section 9.5.2 [Score layouts for choral], page 381.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “ambitus” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Setting simple songs” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 8.2.1 [Text markup introduction], page 315, Section 1.3.7 [Ambitus], page 40, Section 9.5.2 [Score layouts for choral], page 381.

Snippets: Section “Vocal music” in *Snippets*.

9.1.2 Entering lyrics

Lyrics are entered in a special input mode, which can be introduced by the keyword `\lyricmode`, or by using `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`. In this special input mode, the input `d` is not parsed as the pitch *D*, but rather as a one-letter syllable of text. In other words, syllables are entered like notes but with pitches replaced by text.

For example:

```
\lyricmode { Three4 blind mice,2 three4 blind mice2 }
```

There are two main methods for specifying the horizontal placement of the syllables, either by specifying the duration of each syllable explicitly, as in the example above, or by leaving the lyrics to be aligned automatically to a melody or other voice of music, using `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`. The former method is described below in Section 9.1.5 [Manual syllable durations], page 345. The latter method is described in Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343.

A word or syllable of lyrics begins with an alphabetic character (plus some other characters, see below) and is terminated by any white space or a digit. Later characters in the syllable can be any character that is not a digit or white space.

Because any character that is not a digit or white space is regarded as part of the syllable, a word is valid even if it ends with `}`, which often leads to the following mistake:

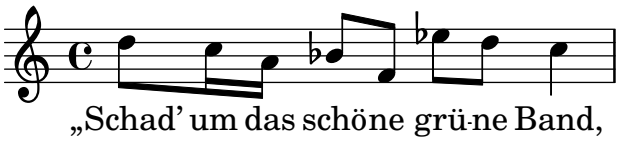
```
\lyricmode { lah lah lah}
```

In this example, the `}` is included in the final syllable, so the opening brace is not balanced and the input file will probably not compile. Instead, braces should always be surrounded with white space:

```
\lyricmode { lah lah lah }
```

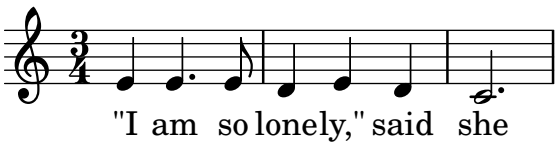
Punctuation, lyrics with accented characters, characters from non-English languages, or special characters (such as the heart symbol or slanted quotes), may simply be inserted directly into the input file, providing it is saved with UTF-8 encoding. For more information, see Section 22.4 [Special characters], page 626.

```
\relative { d''8 c16 a bes8 f ees' d c4 }
\addlyrics { „Schad’ um das schö -- ne grü -- ne Band, }
```



Normal quotes may be used in lyrics, but they have to be preceded with a backslash character and the whole syllable has to be enclosed between additional quotes. For example,

```
\relative { \time 3/4 e'4 e4. e8 d4 e d c2. }
\addlyrics { "\"I" am so lone -- "ly,\"" said she }
```



The full definition of a word start in lyrics mode is somewhat more complex. A word in lyrics mode is one that begins with an alphabetic character, `_`, `?`, `!`, `:`, `'`, the control characters `^A` through `^F`, `^Q` through `^W`, `^Y`, `^^`, any 8-bit character with an ASCII code over 127, or a two-character combination of a backslash followed by one of `` ` ``, `'`, `"`, or `^`.

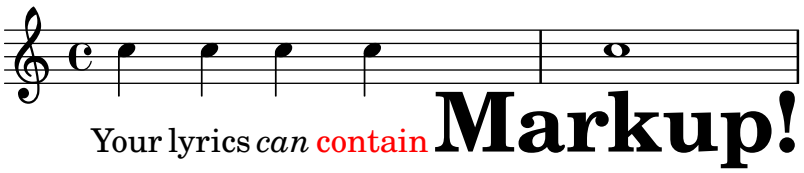
Great control over the appearance of lyrics comes from using `\markup` inside the lyrics themselves. For explanation of many options, see Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

Selected snippets

Formatting lyrics syllables

The \markup command can be used in \lyricmode blocks to format individual syllables in lyrics.

```
mel = \relative c'' { c4 c c c c1 }
lyr = \lyricmode {
  Your lyrics \markup { \italic can }
  \markup { \with-color #red contain }
  \markup { \fontsize #8 \bold Markup! }
}

<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \mel
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" \lyr
>>
```



See also

Learning Manual: Section “Songs” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343, Section 8.3 [Fonts], page 332, Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Chapter 19 [Input modes], page 569, Section 9.1.5 [Manual syllable durations], page 345, Section 22.4 [Special characters], page 626.

Internals Reference: Section “LyricText” in *Internals Reference*.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

9.1.3 Aligning lyrics to a melody

Lyrics are interpreted in \lyricmode and printed in a Lyrics context, see Section 33.1 [Contexts explained], page 716.

```
\new Lyrics \lyricmode { ... }
```

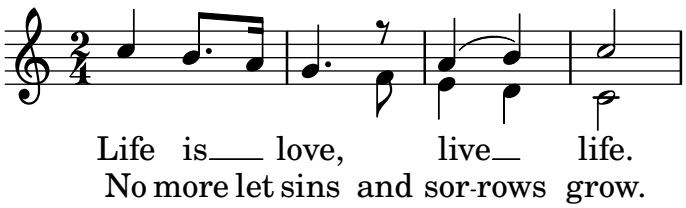
Two variants of \lyricmode additionally set an associated context used to synchronize the lyric syllables to music. The more convenient \addlyrics immediately follows the musical content of the Voice context with which it should be synchronized, implicitly creating a Lyrics context of its own. The more versatile \lyricsto requires both specifying the associated Voice context by name and explicitly creating a containing Lyrics context. For details see Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343.

Lyrics can be aligned with melodies in two main ways:

- Lyrics can be aligned automatically, with the durations of the syllables being taken from another voice of music or (in special circumstances) an associated melody, using \addlyrics, \lyricsto, or by setting the associatedVoice property. For more details, see Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343.

```
<<
  \new Staff <<
    \time 2/4
    \new Voice = "one" \relative {
      \voiceOne
```

```
      c''4 b8. a16 g4. r8 a4 ( b ) c2
    }
    \new Voice = "two" \relative {
      \voiceTwo
       s2 s4. f'8 e4 d c2
    }
  >>

% takes durations and alignment from notes in "one"
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" {
    Life is __ _ love, live __ life.
  }

% takes durations and alignment from notes in "one" initially
% then switches to "two"
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" {
    No more let
    \set associatedVoice = "two"  % must be set one syllable early
    sins and sor -- rows grow.
  }
>>
```

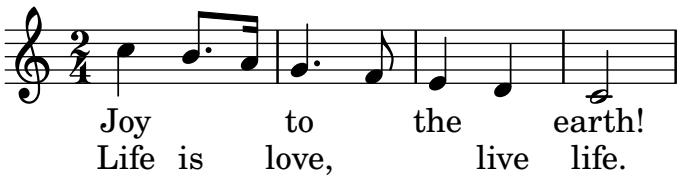


The first stanza shows the normal way of entering lyrics.

The second stanza shows how the voice from which the lyric durations are taken can be changed. This is useful if the words to different stanzas fit the notes in different ways and all the durations are available in Voice contexts. For more details, see Section 9.3 [Stanzas], page 371.

- Lyrics can be aligned independently of the duration of any notes if the durations of the syllables are specified explicitly, and entered with `\lyricmode`.

```
<<
  \new Voice = "one" \relative {
    \time 2/4
    c''4 b8. a16 g4. f8 e4 d c2
  }

% uses previous explicit duration of 2;
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
    Joy to the earth!
  }

% explicit durations, set to a different rhythm
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
    Life4 is love,2. live4 life.2
  }
>>
```



The first stanza is not aligned with the notes because the durations were not specified, and the previous value of 2 is used for each word.

The second stanza shows how the words can be aligned quite independently from the notes. This is useful if the words to different stanzas fit the notes in different ways and the required durations are not available in a music context. For more details see Section 9.1.5 [Manual syllable durations], page 345. This technique is also useful when setting dialogue over music; for examples showing this, see Section 9.6.5 [Dialogue over music], page 390.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Aligning lyrics to a melody" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 33.1 [Contexts explained], page 716, Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343, Section 9.3 [Stanzas], page 371, Section 9.1.5 [Manual syllable durations], page 345, Section 9.6.5 [Dialogue over music], page 390, Section 9.1.5 [Manual syllable durations], page 345.

Internals Reference: Section "Lyrics" in *Internals Reference*.

9.1.4 Automatic syllable durations

Lyrics can be automatically aligned to the notes of a melody in three ways:

- by specifying the named Voice context containing the melody with `\lyricsto`,
- by introducing the lyrics with `\addlyrics` and placing them immediately after the Voice context containing the melody,
- by setting the `associatedVoice` property, the alignment of the lyrics may be switched to a different named Voice context at any musical moment.

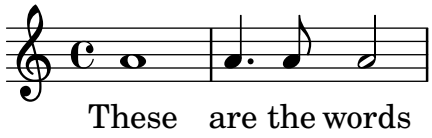
In all three methods hyphens can be drawn between the syllables of a word and extender lines can be drawn beyond the end of a word. For details, see Section 9.1.8 [Extenders and hyphens], page 351.

The `Voice` context containing the melody to which the lyrics are being aligned must not have "died", or the lyrics after that point will be lost. This can happen if there are periods when that voice has nothing to do. For methods of keeping contexts alive, see Section 33.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 722.

Using `\lyricsto`

Lyrics can be aligned under a melody automatically by specifying the named Voice context containing the melody with `\lyricsto`:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    a'1 a4. a8 a2
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    These are the words
  }
>>
```



This aligns the lyrics to the notes of the named `Voice` context, which must already exist. Therefore normally the `Voice` context is specified first, followed by the `Lyrics` context. The lyrics themselves follow the `\lyricsto` command. The `\lyricsto` command invokes lyric mode automatically. By default, the lyrics are placed underneath the notes. For other placements, see Section 9.2.2 [Placing lyrics vertically], page 353.

Using `\addlyrics`

The `\addlyrics` command is just a convenient shortcut that can sometimes be used instead of having to set up the lyrics through a more complicated LilyPond structure.

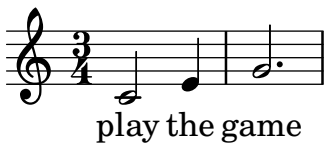
```
{ MUSIC }
\addlyrics { LYRICS }
```

is the same as

```
\new Voice = "blah" { MUSIC }
\new Lyrics \lyricsto "blah" { LYRICS }
```

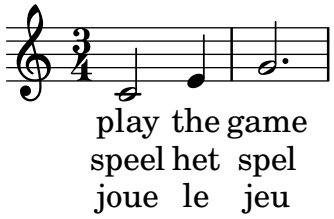
Here is an example,

```
{
  \time 3/4
  \relative { c'2 e4 g2. }
  \addlyrics { play the game }
}
```



More stanzas can be added by adding more `\addlyrics` sections:

```
{
  \time 3/4
  \relative { c'2 e4 g2. }
  \addlyrics { play the game }
  \addlyrics { speel het spel }
  \addlyrics { joue le jeu }
}
```



The command `\addlyrics` cannot handle polyphonic settings. Also, it cannot be used to associate lyrics to a `TabVoice`. For these cases one should use `\lyricsto`.

Using associatedVoice

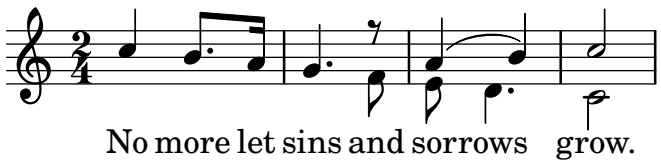
The melody to which the lyrics are being aligned can be changed by setting the associatedVoice property,

```
\set associatedVoice = "lala"
```

The value of the property (here: "lala") should be the name of a Voice context. For technical reasons, the \set command must be placed one syllable before the one to which the change in voice is to apply.

Here is an example demonstrating its use:

```
<<
  \new Staff <<
    \time 2/4
    \new Voice = "one" \relative {
      \voiceOne
      c''4 b8. a16 g4. r8 a4 ( b ) c2
    }
    \new Voice = "two" \relative {
      \voiceTwo
       s2 s4. f'8 e8 d4. c2
    }
  >>
% takes durations and alignment from notes in "one" initially
% then switches to "two"
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" {
    No more let
    \set associatedVoice = "two"  % must be set one syllable early
    sins and sor -- rows grow.
  }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 9.1.8 [Extenders and hyphens], page 351, Section 33.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 722, Section 9.2.2 [Placing lyrics vertically], page 353.

9.1.5 Manual syllable durations

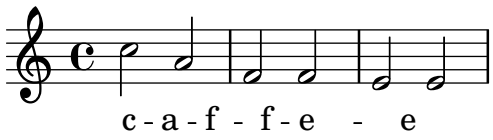
In some complex vocal music, it may be desirable to place lyrics completely independently of notes. In this case do not use \lyricsto or \addlyrics and do not set associatedVoice. Syllables are entered like notes – but with pitches replaced by text – and the duration of each syllable is entered explicitly after the syllable.

Hyphenated lines may be drawn between syllables as usual, but extender lines cannot be drawn when there is no associated voice.

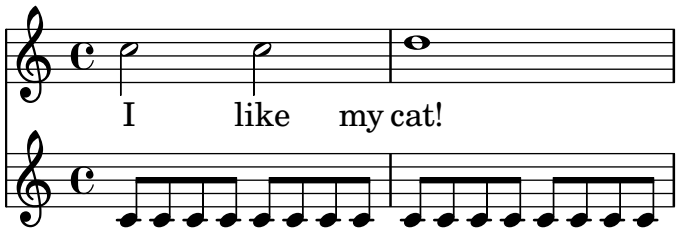
Here are two examples:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    c''2 a f f e e
```

```
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
    c4. -- a -- f -- f -- e2. -- e
  }
>>
```



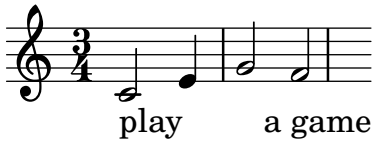

```
<<
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      c''2 c2
      d1
    }
  }
  \new Lyrics {
    \lyricmode {
      I2 like4. my8 cat!1
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      c'8 c c c c c c c
      c8 c c c c c c c
    }
  }
>>
```



This technique is useful when writing dialogue over music, see Section 9.6.5 [Dialogue over music], page 390.

To change syllable alignment, simply override the `self-alignment-X` property:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    c'2 e4 g2 f
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
    \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #LEFT
    play1 a4 game4
  }
>>
```



See also

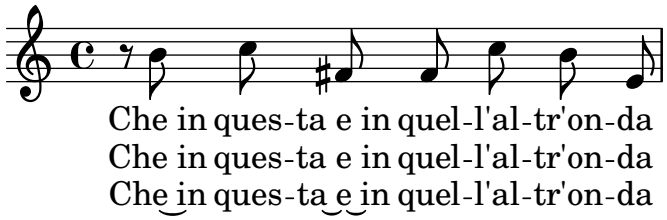
Notation Reference: Section 9.6.5 [Dialogue over music], page 390.

Internals Reference: Section “Lyrics” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Voice” in *Internals Reference*.

9.1.6 Multiple syllables to one note

In order to assign more than one syllable to a single note with spaces between the syllables, you can surround the phrase with quotes or use a _ character. Alternatively, you can use the tilde symbol (~) to get a lyric tie.

```
{
  \relative {
    \autoBeamOff
    r8 b' c fis, fis c' b e,
  }
  \addlyrics
  {
    % Ensure hyphens are visible
    \override LyricHyphen.minimum-distance = 1.0
    Che_in ques -- ta_e_in quel -- l'al -- tr'on -- da
  }
  \addlyrics { "Che in" ques -- "ta e in" quel -- l'al -- tr'on -- da }
  \addlyrics { Che~in ques -- ta~e~in quel -- l'al -- tr'on -- da }
}
```



See also

Internals Reference: Section “LyricCombineMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

9.1.7 Multiple notes to one syllable

Sometimes, particularly in medieval and Baroque music, several notes are sung on one syllable; this is called melisma, see Section “melisma” in *Music Glossary*. The syllable to a melisma is usually left-aligned with the first note of the melisma.

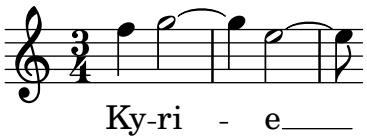
When a melisma occurs on a syllable other than the last one in a word, that syllable is usually joined to the following one with a hyphenated line. This is indicated by placing a double hyphen, --, immediately after the syllable.

Alternatively, when a melisma occurs on the last or only syllable in a word an extender line is usually drawn from the end of the syllable to the last note of the melisma. This is indicated by placing a double underscore, __, immediately after the word.

There are five ways in which melismata can be indicated:

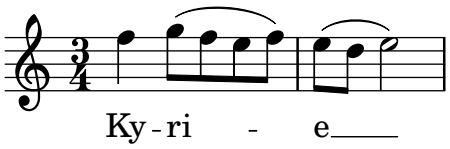
- Melismata are created automatically over notes which are tied together:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    f''4 g2 ~ |
    4 e2 ~ |
    8
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e __
  }
>>
```



- Melismata can be created automatically from the music by placing slurs over the notes of each melisma. This is the usual way of entering lyrics:

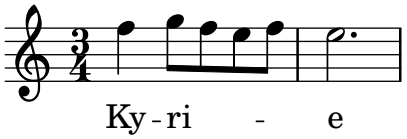
```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    f''4 g8 ( f e f )
    e8 ( d e2 )
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e __
  }
>>
```



Note that phrasing slurs do not affect the creation of melismata.

- Notes are considered a melisma if they are manually beamed, providing automatic beaming is switched off. See Section 2.4.2 [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 101.

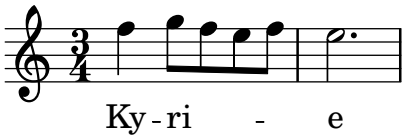
```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    \autoBeamOff
    f''4 g8[ f e f]
    e2.
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e
  }
>>
```



Clearly this is not suited to melismata over notes which are longer than eighth notes.

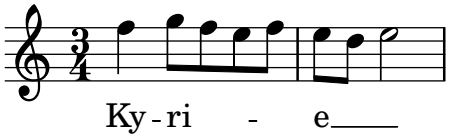
- An unslurred group of notes will be treated as a melisma if they are bracketed between `\melisma` and `\melismaEnd`.

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    f''4 g8
    \melisma
    f e f
    \melismaEnd
    e2.
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e
  }
>>
```



- A melisma can be defined entirely in the lyrics by entering a single underscore character, _, for every extra note that has to be added to the melisma.

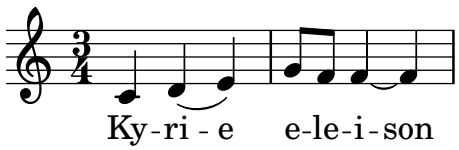
```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    f''4 g8 f e f
    e8 d e2
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- _ _ _ e __ _ _
  }
>>
```



It is possible to have ties, slurs and manual beams in the melody without their indicating melismata. To do this, set `melismaBusyProperties`:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
    c'4 d ( e )
    g8 [ f ] f4 ~ 4
```

```
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e e -- le -- i -- son
  }
>>
```

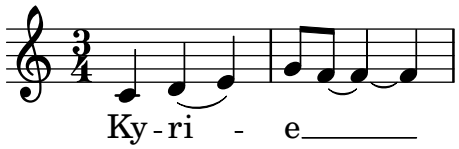


Other settings for `melismaBusyProperties` can be used to selectively include or exclude ties, slurs, and beams from the automatic detection of melismata; see `melismaBusyProperties` in Section "Tunable context properties" in *Internals Reference*.

Alternatively, if all melismata indications are to be ignored, `ignoreMelismata` may be set true; see Section 9.3.4 [Stanzas with different rhythms], page 373.

If a melisma is required during a passage in which `melismaBusyProperties` is active, it may be indicated by placing a single underscore in the lyrics for each note which should be included in the melisma:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
    c'4 d ( e )
    g8 [ f ] ~ 4 ~ f
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- _ e __ _ _ _
  }
>>
```



Predefined commands

`\autoBeamOff`, `\autoBeamOn`, `\melisma`, `\melismaEnd`.

See also

Musical Glossary: Section "melisma" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Aligning lyrics to a melody" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 9.1.3 [Aligning lyrics to a melody], page 341, Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343, Section 2.4.2 [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 101, Section 9.3.4 [Stanzas with different rhythms], page 373.

Internals Reference: Section "Tunable context properties" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Extender lines under melismata are not created automatically; they must be inserted manually with a double underscore.

9.1.8 Extenders and hyphens

In the last syllable of a word, melismata are sometimes indicated with a long horizontal line starting in the melisma syllable, and ending in the next one. Such a line is called an extender line, and it is entered manually as ‘ __ ’ (note the spaces before and after the two underscore characters). It is also possible to create extender lines automatically by setting `autoExtenders` to `#t`.

> **Note:** Melismata are indicated in the score with extender lines, which are entered as one double underscore; but short melismata can also be entered by skipping individual notes, which are entered as single underscore characters; these do not make an extender line to be typeset by default.

Centered hyphens are entered as ‘ -- ’ between syllables of a same word (note the spaces before and after the two hyphen characters). The hyphen will be centered between the syllables, and its length will be adjusted depending on the space between the syllables.

In tightly engraved music, hyphens can be removed. Whether this happens can be controlled with the `minimum-distance` (minimum distance between two syllables) and the `minimum-length` (threshold below which hyphens are removed) properties of `LyricHyphen`.

By default a hyphen is not repeated after a system break when the next line begins with a new syllable. Setting the `after-line-breaking` property to `#t` allows hyphens to be drawn in such situations.

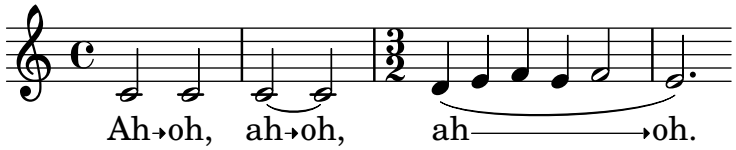
See also

Internals Reference: Section “LyricExtender” in *Internals Reference*, Section “LyricHyphen” in *Internals Reference*.

9.1.9 Gradual changes of vowel

Vowel transitions (gradual changes of vowel or sustained consonant), which may be indicated by arrows between syllables, are entered with the command `\vowelTransition` (see Gould pp. 452–453). The arrow shows the length of the transition, and it is by default always drawn (space is added if necessary in tightly engraved music). Ties between notes of unchanged pitch or slurs show that there is no new articulation, despite a change of vowel. The minimum length of the arrows may be adjusted with the `minimum-length` property of `VowelTransition`.

```
{
  c'2 c'
  \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
  c'2 ~ c'
  \time 3/2
  d'4( e' f' e' f'2
  e'2.)
}
\addlyrics
{
  Ah \vowelTransition oh,
  ah \vowelTransition oh,
  ah \vowelTransition _ _ _ _
  oh.
}
```



See also

Musical Glossary: Section “vowel transition” in *Music Glossary*.

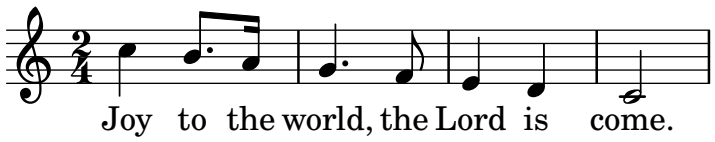
Internals Reference: Section “VowelTransition” in *Internals Reference*.

9.2 Techniques specific to lyrics

9.2.1 Working with lyrics and variables

Variables containing lyrics can be created, but the lyrics must be entered in lyric mode:

```
musicOne = \relative {
  c''4 b8. a16 g4. f8 e4 d c2
}
verseOne = \lyricmode {
  Joy to the world, the Lord is come.
}
\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "one" {
      \time 2/4
      \musicOne
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" {
      \verseOne
    }
  >>
}
```

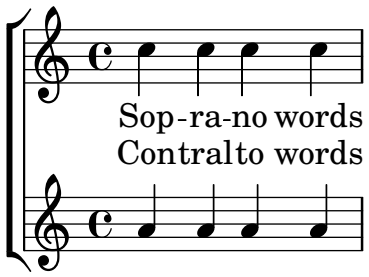


Durations do not need to be added if the variable is to be invoked with `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`.

For different or more complex orderings, the best way is to define the music and lyric variables first, then set up the hierarchy of staves and lyrics, omitting the lyrics themselves, and then add the lyrics using `\context` underneath. This ensures that the voices referenced by `\lyricsto` have always been defined earlier. For example:

```
sopranoMusic = \relative { c''4 c c c }
contraltoMusic = \relative { a'4 a a a }
sopranoWords = \lyricmode { Sop -- ra -- no words }
contraltoWords = \lyricmode { Con -- tral -- to words }

\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "sopranos" {
```

```
        \sopranoMusic
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics = "sopranos"
    \new Lyrics = "contraltos"
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "contraltos" {
        \contraltoMusic
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "sopranos" {
      \lyricsto "sopranos" {
        \sopranoWords
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "contraltos" {
      \lyricsto "contraltos" {
        \contraltoWords
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 9.2.2 [Placing lyrics vertically], page 353.

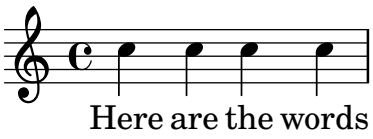
Internals Reference: Section “LyricCombineMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Lyrics” in *Internals Reference*.

9.2.2 Placing lyrics vertically

Depending on the type of music, lyrics may be positioned above the staff, below the staff, or between staves. Placing lyrics below the associated staff is the easiest, and can be achieved by simply defining the Lyrics context below the Staff context:

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative { c''4 c c c }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here are the words
      }
```

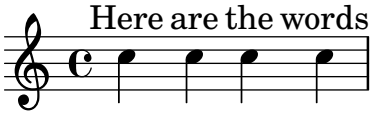
```
    }
  >>
}
```



Lyrics may be positioned above a staff using one of two methods. The simplest (and preferred) method is to use the same syntax as described above, explicitly specifying the position of the lyrics. The argument to `alignAboveContext` is the name of a `Staff` context or one of its siblings (using `Voice` doesn't work).

Use `alignBelowContext` to position lyrics below a staff. This is usually only needed to enforce alignment to a staff that is not the default.

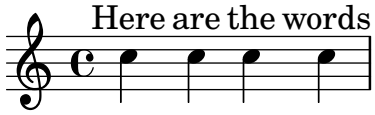
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff = "staff" {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative { c''4 c c c }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \with { alignAboveContext = "staff" } {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here are the words
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



Alternatively, a two-step process may be used. First the Lyrics context is declared (without any content) before the Staff and Voice contexts, then the `\lyricsto` command is placed after the Voice declaration it references by using `\context`, as follows:

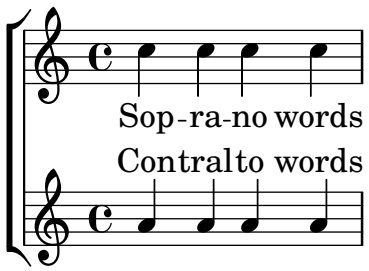
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Lyrics = "lyrics" \with {
      % lyrics above a staff should have this override
      \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #DOWN
    }
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative { c''4 c c c }
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "lyrics" {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here are the words
      }
```

```
    }
  >>
}
```



When there are two voices on separate staves the lyrics may be placed between the staves using either of these methods. Here is an example of the second method:

```
\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "sopranos" {
        \relative { c''4 c c c }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics = "sopranos"
    \new Lyrics = "contraltos" \with {
      % lyrics above a staff should have this override
      \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #DOWN
    }
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "contraltos" {
        \relative { a'4 a a a }
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "sopranos" {
      \lyricsto "sopranos" {
        Sop -- ra -- no words
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "contraltos" {
      \lyricsto "contraltos" {
        Con -- tral -- to words
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



Other combinations of lyrics and staves may be generated by elaborating these examples, or by examining the templates in the Learning Manual, see Section “Vocal ensembles templates” in *Learning Manual*.

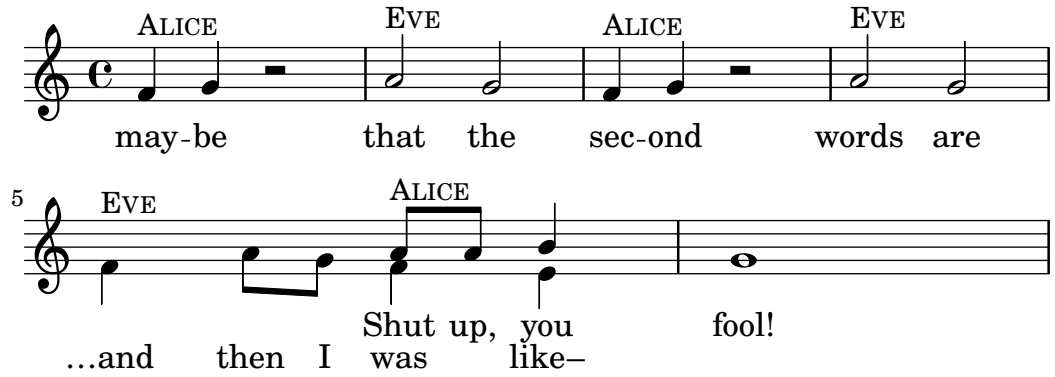
Selected snippets

Arranging separate lyrics on a single line

Sometimes you may want to put lyrics for different performers on a single line: where there is rapidly alternating text, for example. This snippet shows how it can be done with adjusting the `nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing` property of the `VerticalAxisGroup` grob.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Lyrics
    \override VerticalAxisGroup
              .nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing
              .minimum-distance = ##f
  }
}

aliceSings = \markup { \smallCaps "Alice" }
eveSings = \markup { \smallCaps "Eve" }

<<
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice = "alice" {
      f'4^\aliceSings g' r2 |
      s1 |
      f'4^\aliceSings g' r2 |
      s1 | \break
      % ...

      \voiceOne
      s2 a'8^\aliceSings a' b'4 |
      \oneVoice
      g'1
    }
    \new Voice = "eve" {
      s1 |
      a'2^\eveSings g' |
      s1 |
      a'2^\eveSings g'
      % ...

      \voiceTwo
      f'4^\eveSings a'8 g' f'4 e' |
      \oneVoice
      s1
    }
  >>

  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "alice" {
    may -- be
    sec -- ond
    % ...
    Shut up, you fool!
```

```
  }

  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "eve" {
    that the
    words are
    % ...
    ...and then I was like--
  }
>>
```



See also

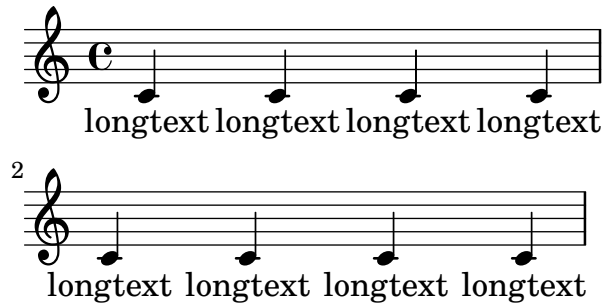
Learning Manual: Section “Vocal ensembles templates” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 33.7 [Context layout order], page 734, Section 33.2 [Creating and referencing contexts], page 719.

9.2.3 Placing syllables horizontally

To increase the spacing between lyrics, set the `minimum-distance` property of `LyricSpace`.

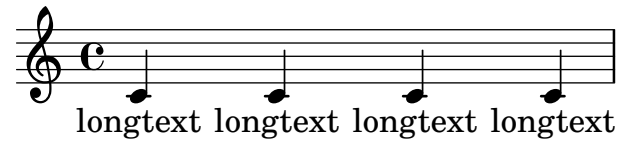
```
\relative c' {
  c c c c
  \override Lyrics.LyricSpace.minimum-distance = 1.0
  c c c c
}
\addlyrics {
  longtext longtext longtext longtext
  longtext longtext longtext longtext
}
```

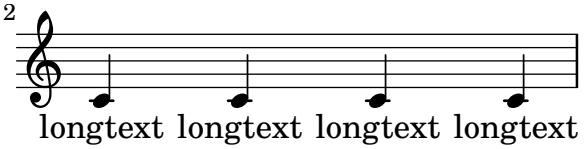


To make this change for all lyrics in the score, set the property in the `\layout` block.

```
\score {
  \relative {
  c' c c c
```

```
  c c c c
  }
  \addlyrics {
  longtext longtext longtext longtext
  longtext longtext longtext longtext
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Lyrics
      \override LyricSpace.minimum-distance = 1.0
    }
  }
}
```



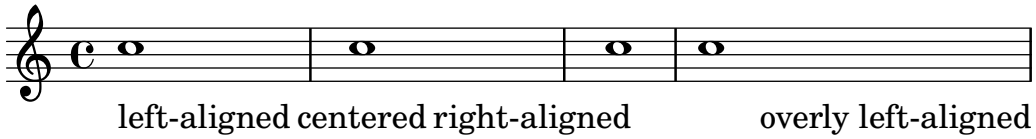


Selected snippets

Lyrics alignment

Horizontal alignment for lyrics can be set by overriding the `self-alignment-X` property of the `LyricText` object. Value -1 means left-aligned, 0 centered, and 1 right-aligned. Alternatively, you can use the Scheme values `LEFT`, `CENTER`, and `RIGHT` instead of numbers. Other numeric values are possible, too – don't forget to add the '`#`' Scheme prefix for negative numbers!

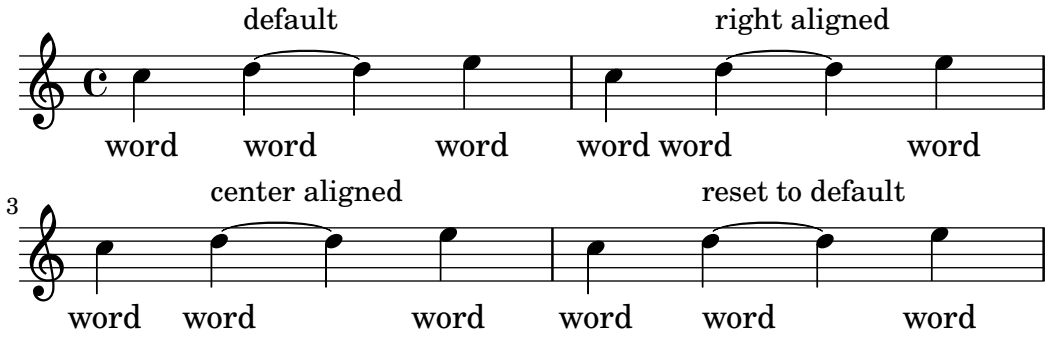
```
\layout {
  ragged-right = ##f
}

\relative c'' {
  c1 c c c
}

\addlyrics {
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #LEFT
  "left-aligned"
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
  "centered"
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = 1
  "right-aligned"
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #-1.5
  "overly left-aligned"
}
```



Aligning syllables with melisma

By default, lyrics syllables that start a melisma are left-aligned on their note. The alignment can be altered using the `lyricMelismaAlignment` property.

```
<<
  \new Staff {
    \new Voice = "vocal" \relative c'' {
      \override TextScript.staff-padding = #2
      c d~^\markup default  d e
      c d~^\markup "right aligned" d e
      c d~^\markup "center aligned" d e
      c d~^\markup "reset to default" d e
    }
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "vocal" {
    word word word
    \set lyricMelismaAlignment = #RIGHT
    word word word
    \set lyricMelismaAlignment = #CENTER
    word word word
    \unset lyricMelismaAlignment
    word word word
  }
>>

\layout {
  ragged-right = ##f
}
```



Known issues and warnings

Checking to make sure that text scripts and lyrics are within the margins requires additional calculations. To speed up processing slightly, this feature can be disabled:

```
\override Score.PaperColumn.keep-inside-line = ##f
```

To make lyrics avoid bar lines as well, use

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Lyrics
```

```
      \consists Bar_engraver
      \consists Separating_line_group_engraver
      \hide BarLine
    }
  }
```

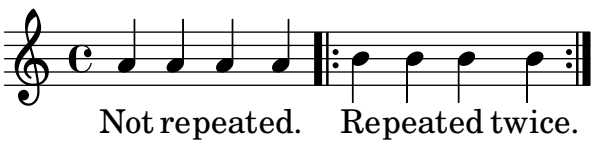
9.2.4 Lyrics and repeats

Simple repeats

Repeats in *music* are fully described elsewhere; see Chapter 4 [Repeats], page 184. This section explains how to add lyrics to repeated sections of music.

Lyrics to a section of music that is repeated should be surrounded by exactly the same repeat construct as the music, if the words are unchanged.

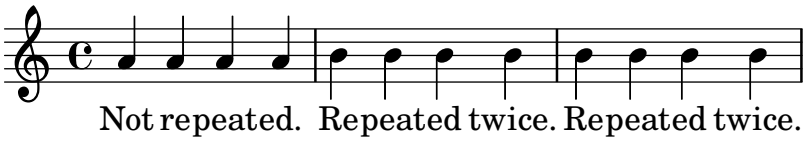
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 2 { b4 b b b }
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Not re -- peat -- ed.
        \repeat volta 2 { Re -- peat -- ed twice. }
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



The words will then be correctly expanded if the repeats are unfolded.

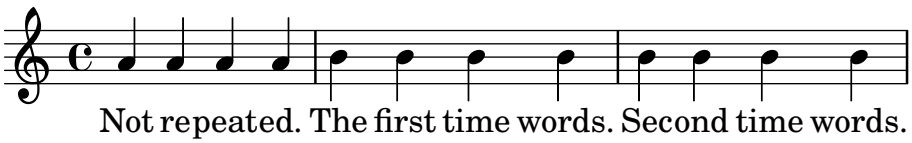
```
\score {
  \unfoldRepeats {
    <<
      \new Staff {
        \new Voice = "melody" {
          \relative {
            a'4 a a a
            \repeat volta 2 { b4 b b b }
          }
        }
      }
      \new Lyrics {
        \lyricsto "melody" {
          Not re -- peat -- ed.
```

```
        \repeat volta 2 { Re -- peat -- ed twice. }
      }
    }
  >>
 }
}
```



If the repeated section is to be unfolded and has different words, simply enter all the words:

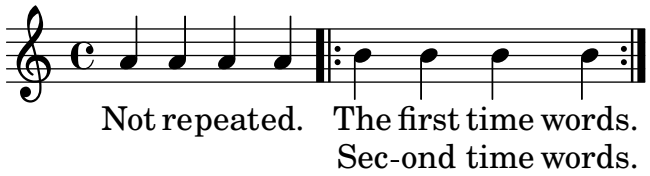
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat unfold 2 { b4 b b b }
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Not re -- peat -- ed.
        The first time words.
        Sec -- ond time words.
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



When the words to a repeated volta section are different, the words to each repeat must be entered in separate Lyrics contexts, correctly nested in parallel sections:

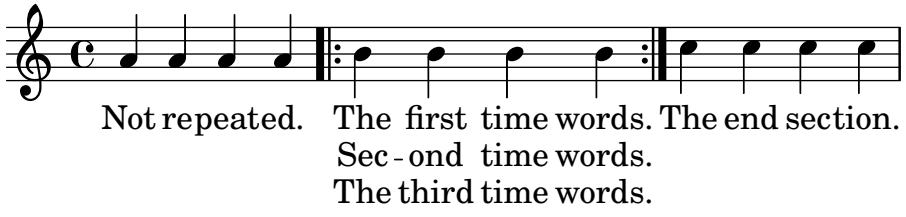
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 2 { b4 b b b }
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      Not re -- peat -- ed.
      <<
```

```
        { The first time words. }
        \new Lyrics {
          \set associatedVoice = "melody"
          Sec -- ond time words.
        }
      >>
    }
  >>
}
```



More verses may be added in a similar way:

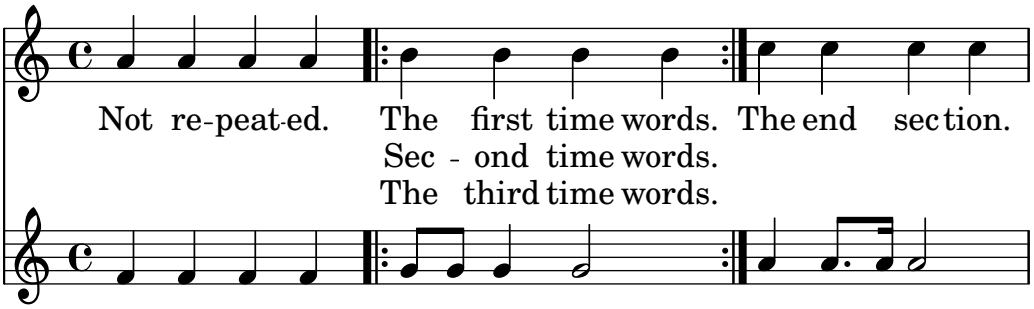
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "singleVoice" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 3 { b4 b b b }
          c4 c c c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "singleVoice" {
      Not re -- peat -- ed.
      <<
        { The first time words. }
        \new Lyrics {
          \set associatedVoice = "singleVoice"
          Sec -- ond time words.
        }
        \new Lyrics {
          \set associatedVoice = "singleVoice"
          The third time words.
        }
      >>
      The end sec -- tion.
    }
  >>
}
```



However, if this construct is embedded within a multi-staff context such as a `ChoirStaff` the lyrics of the second and third verses will appear beneath the bottom staff.

To position them correctly use `alignBelowContext`:

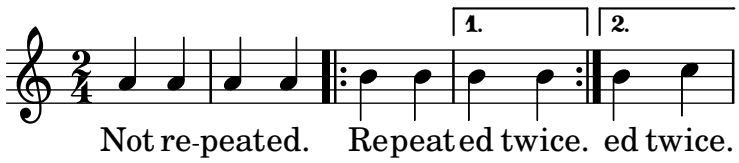
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 3 { b4 b b b }
          c4 c c c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics = "firstVerse" \lyricsto "melody" {
      Not re -- peat -- ed.
      <<
        { The first time words. }
        \new Lyrics = "secondVerse"
        \with { alignBelowContext = "firstVerse" } {
          \set associatedVoice = "melody"
          Sec -- ond time words.
        }
        \new Lyrics = "thirdVerse"
        \with { alignBelowContext = "secondVerse" } {
          \set associatedVoice = "melody"
          The third time words.
        }
      >>
      The end sec -- tion.
    }
    \new Voice = "harmony" {
      \relative {
        f'4 f f f
        \repeat volta 3 { g8 g g4 g2 }
        a4 a8. a16 a2
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



Repeats with alternative endings

If the words of the repeated section are the same, and none of the `\alternative` blocks start with a rest, exactly the same structure can be used for both the lyrics and music. This has the advantage that `\unfoldRepeats` will expand both music and lyrics correctly.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 2 { b4 b }
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { b b }
            \volta 2 { b c }
          }
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Not re -- peat -- ed.
        \repeat volta 2 { Re -- peat -- }
        \alternative {
          \volta 1 { ed twice. }
          \volta 2 { ed twice. }
        }
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



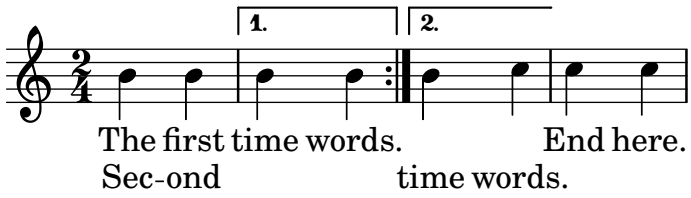
But when the repeated section has different words, or when one of the `\alternative` blocks starts with a rest, a repeat construct cannot be used around the words and `\skip` commands have to be inserted manually to skip over the notes in the alternative sections which do not apply.

Note: do not use an underscore, _, to skip notes – an underscore indicates a melisma, causing the preceding syllable to be left-aligned.

> **Note:** The `\skip` command must be followed by a number, but this number is ignored in lyrics which derive their durations from the notes in an associated melody through `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`. Each `\skip` skips a single note of any value, irrespective of the value of the following number.

```
\score {
```

```
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          \repeat volta 2 { b'4 b }
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { b b }
            \volta 2 { b c }
          }
          c4 c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        The first time words.
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
        End here.
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Sec -- ond
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
        time words.
      }
    }
  >>
}
```

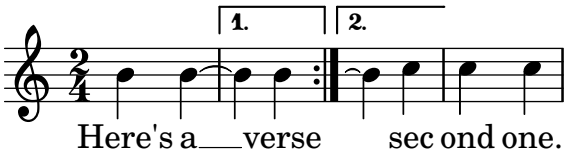


When a note is tied over into two or more alternative endings a tie is used to carry the note into the first alternative ending and a `\repeatTie` is used in the second and subsequent endings. This structure causes difficult alignment problems when lyrics are involved and increasing the length of the alternative sections so the tied notes are contained wholly within them may give a more acceptable result.

The tie creates a melisma into the first alternative, but not into the second and subsequent alternatives, so to align the lyrics correctly it is necessary to disable the automatic creation of melismata over the volta section and insert manual skips.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
```

```
            \repeat volta 2 { b'4 b ~}
            \alternative {
              \volta 1 { b b }
              \volta 2 { b \repeatTie c }
            }
            \unset melismaBusyProperties
            c4 c
          }
        }
      }
      \new Lyrics {
        \lyricsto "melody" {
          \repeat volta 2 { Here's a __ }
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { \skip 1 verse }
            \volta 2 { \skip 1 sec }
          }
          ond one.
        }
      }
    >>
}
```

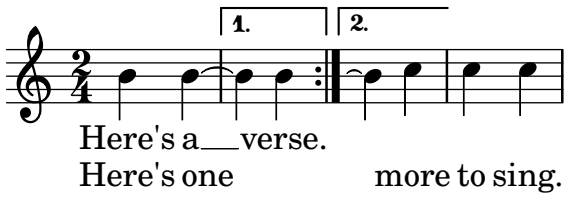


Note that if \unfoldRepeats is used around a section containing \repeatTie, the \repeatTie should be removed to avoid both types of tie being printed.

When the repeated section has different words a \repeat cannot be used around the lyrics and \skip commands need to be inserted manually, as before.

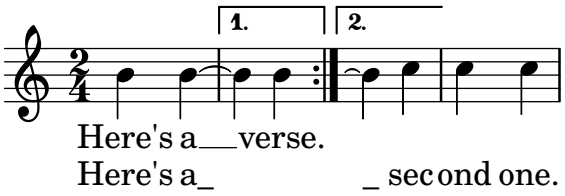
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          \repeat volta 2 { b'4 b ~}
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { b b }
            \volta 2 { b \repeatTie c }
          }
          c4 c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here's a __ verse.
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
      }
```

```
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here's one
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
        more to sing.
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



If you wish to show extenders and hyphens into and out of alternative sections these must be inserted manually.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          \repeat volta 2 { b'4 b ~}
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { b b }
            \volta 2 { b \repeatTie c }
          }
          c4 c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here's a __ verse.
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here's "a_"
        \skip 1
        "_" sec -- ond one.
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



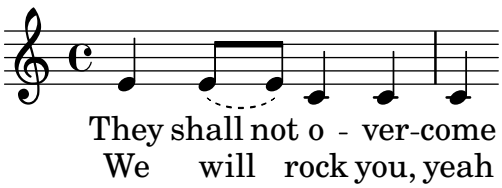
See also

Notation Reference: Section 33.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 722, Chapter 4 [Repeats], page 184.

9.2.5 Divisi lyrics

When just the words and rhythms of the two parts differ while the pitches remain the same, temporarily turning off the automatic detection of melismata and indicating the melisma in the lyrics may be the appropriate method to use:

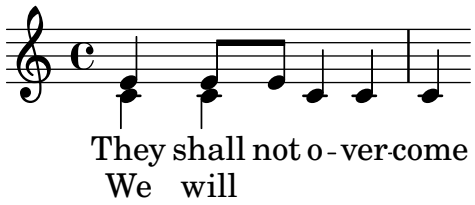
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "melody" {
      \relative c' {
        \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
        \slurDashed
        e4 e8( e) c4 c |
        \unset melismaBusyProperties
        c
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      They shall not o -- ver -- come
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      We will _ rock you, yeah
    }
  >>
}
```



When both music and words differ it may be better to display the differing music and lyrics by naming voice contexts and attaching lyrics to those specific contexts:

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "melody" {
      \relative {
        <<
          {
            \voiceOne
            e'4 e8 e
          }
```

```
          \new Voice = "splitpart" {
            \voiceTwo
            c4 c
          }
        >>
        \oneVoice
        c4 c |
        c
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      They shall not o -- ver -- come
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "splitpart" {
      We will
    }
  >>
}
```

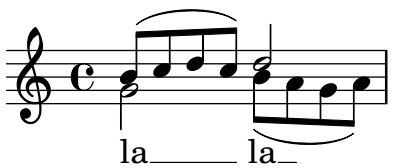


It is common in choral music to have a voice part split for several measures. The << {...} \\ {...} >> construct, where the two (or more) musical expressions are separated by double backslashes, might seem the proper way to set the split voices. This construct, however, will assign **all** the expressions within it to **NEW Voice contexts** which will result in *no lyrics* being set for them since the lyrics will be set to the original voice context – not, typically, what one wants. The temporary polyphonic passage is the proper construct to use, see section *Temporary polyphonic passages* in Section 5.2.1 [Single-staff polyphony], page 217.

9.2.6 Polyphony with shared lyrics

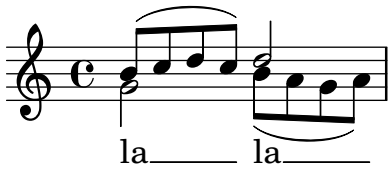
When two voices with different rhythms share the same lyrics, aligning the lyrics to one of the voices may lead to problems in the other voice. For example, the second lyric extender below is too short, since the lyrics are aligned only to the top voice:

```
soprano = \relative { b'8( c d c) d2 }
alto = \relative { g'2 b8( a g a) }
words = \lyricmode { la __ la __ }

\new Staff <<
  \new Voice = "sopranoVoice" { \voiceOne \soprano }
  \new Voice { \voiceTwo \alto }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "sopranoVoice" \words
>>
```



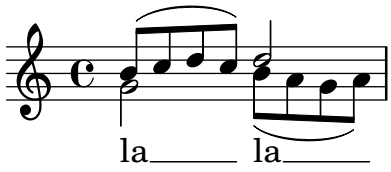
To get the desired result, align the lyrics to a new NullVoice context containing a suitable combination of the two voices. The notes of the NullVoice context do not appear on the printed page, but can be used to align the lyrics appropriately:

```
soprano = \relative { b'8( c d c) d2 }
alto = \relative { g'2 b8( a g a) }
aligner = \relative { b'8( c d c) b( a g a) }
words = \lyricmode { la __ la __ }

\new Staff <<
  \new Voice { \voiceOne \soprano }
  \new Voice { \voiceTwo \alto }
  \new NullVoice = "aligner" \aligner
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "aligner" \words
>>
```



This method also can be used with the \partCombine function, which does not allow lyrics on its own:

```
soprano = \relative { b'8( c d c) d2 }
alto = \relative { g'2 b8( a g a) }
aligner = \relative { b'8( c d c) b( a g a) }
words = \lyricmode { la __ la __ }

\new Staff <<
  \new Voice \partCombine \soprano \alto
  \new NullVoice = "aligner" \aligner
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "aligner" \words
>>
```



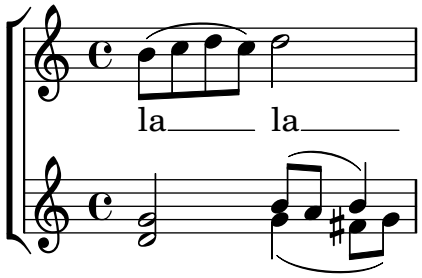
Known issues and warnings

The \addlyrics function only works with Voice lyrics and so cannot be used with NullVoice. The \partCombine function is described in Section 5.2.5 [Automatic part combining], page 228.

Lastly, this method can be used even when the voices are in different staves, and is not limited to only two voices:

```
soprano = \relative { b'8( c d c) d2 }
altoOne = \relative { g'2 b8( a b4) }
altoTwo = \relative { d'2 g4( fis8 g) }
aligner = \relative { b'8( c d c) d( d d d) }
words = \lyricmode { la __ la __ }

\new ChoirStaff \with {\accepts NullVoice } <<
```

```
  \new Staff \soprano
  \new NullVoice = "aligner" \aligner
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "aligner" \words
  \new Staff \partCombine \altoOne \altoTwo
>>
```

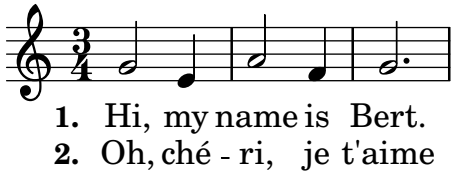


9.3 Stanzas

9.3.1 Adding stanza numbers

Stanza numbers can be added by setting stanza, e.g.,

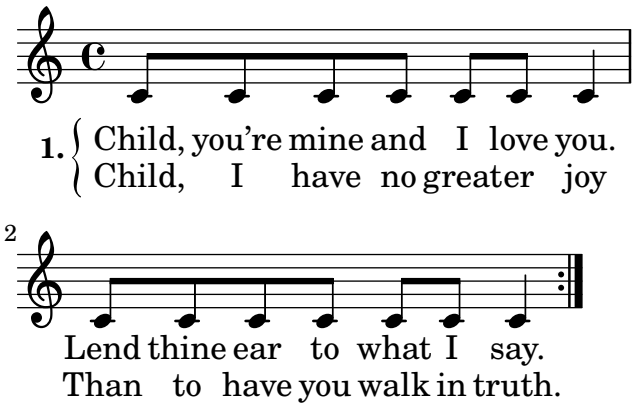
```
\new Voice \relative {
  \time 3/4 g'2 e4 a2 f4 g2.
} \addlyrics {
  \set stanza = "1. "
  Hi, my name is Bert.
} \addlyrics {
  \set stanza = "2. "
  Oh, ché -- ri, je t'aime
}
```



These numbers are put just before the start of the first syllable. Two lines of a stanza can also be grouped together, for example in case of a repeat with different lyrics:

```
stanzaOneOne = \lyricmode {
  \set stanza = \markup {
    \column {
      \vspace #.2
      \line { "1." \left-brace #30 }
    }
  }
  Child, you're mine and I love you.
  Lend thine ear to what I say.
}

stanzaOneThree = \lyricmode {
  Child, I have no great -- er joy
  Than to have you walk in truth.
}
```

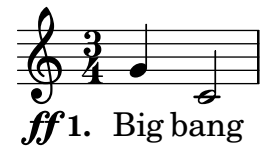
```
\new Voice {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c'8 c' c' c' c' c' c'4
    c'8 c' c' c' c' c' c'4
  }
}
\addlyrics { \stanzaOneOne }
\addlyrics { \stanzaOneThree }
```



9.3.2 Adding dynamics marks to stanzas

Stanzas differing in loudness may be indicated by putting a dynamics mark before each stanza. In LilyPond, everything coming in front of a stanza goes into the `StanzaNumber` object; dynamics marks are no different. For technical reasons, you have to set the stanza outside `\lyricmode`:

```
text = {
  \set stanza = \markup { \dynamic "ff" "1. " }
  \lyricmode {
    Big bang
  }
}

<<
  \new Voice = "tune" {
    \time 3/4
    g'4 c'2
  }
\new Lyrics \lyricsto "tune" \text
>>
```

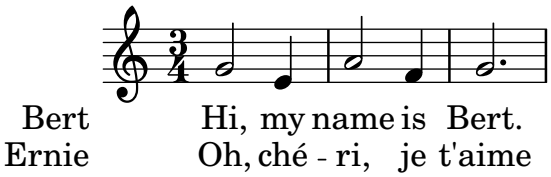


9.3.3 Adding singers' names to stanzas

Names of singers can also be added. They are printed at the start of the line, just like instrument names. They are created by setting `vocalName`. A short version may be entered as `shortVocalName`.

```
\new Voice \relative {
```

```
  \time 3/4 g'2 e4 a2 f4 g2.
} \addlyrics {
  \set vocalName = "Bert "
  Hi, my name is Bert.
} \addlyrics {
  \set vocalName = "Ernie "
  Oh, ché -- ri, je t'aime
}
```



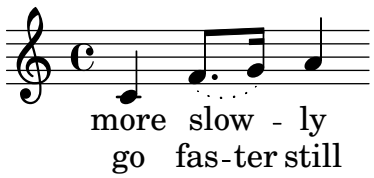
9.3.4 Stanzas with different rhythms

Often, different stanzas of one song are put to one melody in slightly differing ways. Such variations can still be captured with `\lyricsto`.

Ignoring melismata

One possibility is that the text has a melisma in one stanza, but multiple syllables in another. One solution is to make the faster voice ignore the melisma. This is done by setting `ignoreMelismata` in the Lyrics context.

```
<<
  \relative \new Voice = "lahlah" {
    \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f
    c'4
    \slurDotted
    f8.[( g16])
    a4
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "lahlah" {
    more slow -- ly
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "lahlah" {
    go
    \set ignoreMelismata = ##t
    fas -- ter
    \unset ignoreMelismata
    still
  }
>>
```



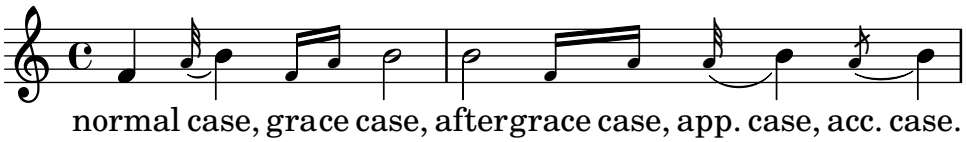
Known issues and warnings

Unlike most `\set` commands, `\set ignoreMelismata` does not work if prefixed with `\once`. It is necessary to use `\set` and `\unset` to bracket the lyrics where melismata are to be ignored.

Adding syllables to grace notes

By default, grace notes (e.g., via \grace) do not get assigned syllables when using \lyricsto, but this behavior can be changed:

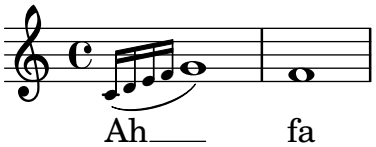
```
<<
  \new Voice = melody \relative {
    f'4 \appoggiatura a32 b4
    \grace { f16 a16 } b2
    \afterGrace b2 { f16[ a16] }
    \appoggiatura a32 b4
    \acciaccatura a8 b4
  }
  \new Lyrics
  \lyricsto melody {
    normal
    \set includeGraceNotes = ##t
    case,
    gra -- ce case,
    after -- grace case,
    \set ignoreMelismata = ##t
    app. case,
    acc. case.
  }
>>
```



Known issues and warnings

Like associatedVoice, includeGraceNotes needs to be set at latest one syllable before the one which is to be put under a grace note. In the case of a grace note at the very beginning of a piece of music, using a \with, or a \context block within \layout, is recommended:

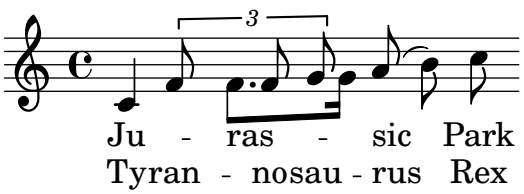
```
<<
  \new Voice = melody \relative c' {
    \grace { c16( d e f }
    g1) f
  }
  \new Lyrics \with { includeGraceNotes = ##t }
  \lyricsto melody {
    Ah __ fa
  }
>>
```



Switching to an alternative melody

More complex variations in setting lyrics to music are possible. The melody to which the lyrics are being set can be changed from within the lyrics by setting the associatedVoice property:

```
<<
  \relative \new Voice = "lahlah" {
    \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f
    c'4
    <<
      \new Voice = "alternative" {
        \voiceOne
        \tuplet 3/2 {
          % show associations clearly.
          \override NoteColumn.force-hshift = -3
          f8 f g
        }
      }
      {
        \voiceTwo
        f8.[ g16]
        \oneVoice
      } >>
    a8( b) c
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "lahlah" {
    Ju -- ras -- sic Park
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "lahlah" {
    % Tricky: need to set associatedVoice
    % one syllable too soon!
    \set associatedVoice = "alternative" % applies to "ran"
    Ty --
    ran --
    no --
    \set associatedVoice = "lahlah" % applies to "rus"
    sau -- rus Rex
  } >>
```



The text for the first stanza is set to the melody called ‘lahlah’ in the usual way, but the second stanza is set initially to the `lahlah` context and is then switched to the `alternative` melody for the syllables ‘ran’ to ‘sau’ by the lines:

```
\set associatedVoice = "alternative" % applies to "ran"
Ty --
ran --
no --
\set associatedVoice = "lahlah" % applies to "rus"
sau -- rus Rex
```

Here, `alternative` is the name of the `Voice` context containing the triplet.

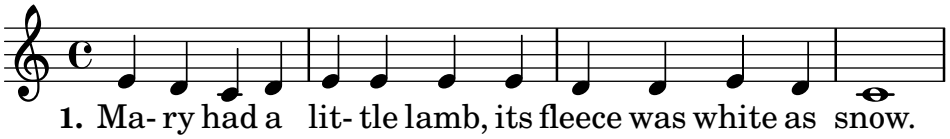
Note the placement of the `\set associatedVoice` command – it appears to be one syllable too early, but this is correct.

Note: The \set associatedVoice command must be placed one syllable *before* the one at which the switch to the new voice is to occur. In other words, changing the associated Voice happens one syllable later than expected. This is for technical reasons, and it is not a bug.

9.3.5 Printing stanzas at the end

Sometimes it is appropriate to have one stanza set to the music, and the rest added in verse form at the end of the piece. This can be accomplished by adding the extra verses into a \markup section outside of the main score block. Notice that there are several different ways to force line breaks when using \markup. For inputting a whole string you may use \string-lines with manually inserted \n or automatic line breaks as entered or \wordwrap-string. If inner formatting code is used a combination of \line and \column is recommended.

```
melody = \relative {
  e' d c d | e e e e |
  d d e d | c1 | }

text = \lyricmode {
  \set stanza = "1."
  Ma- ry had a lit- tle lamb,
  its fleece was white as snow. }

\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "one" { \melody }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" \text
  >>
}

\markup \column \string-lines
  "Verse 2. \n Everywhere that Mary went \n The lamb was sure to go."

\markup \column \string-lines
  "Verse 3.
   All the children laughed and played,
   To see a lamb at school."

\markup \column {
  \line \italic { Verse 4. }
  \line { And so the teacher turned it out, }
  \line { But still it lingered near. } }

\markup \wordwrap-string "
  Verse 5.

  Mary took it home again,

  It was against the rule."
```



Verse 2.
Everywhere that Mary went
The lamb was sure to go.

Verse 3.
All the children laughed and played,
To see a lamb at school.

Verse 4.
And so the teacher turned it out,
But still it lingered near.

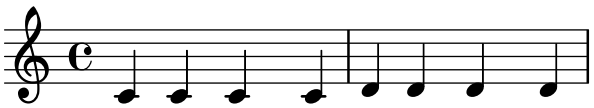
Verse 5.
Mary took it home again,
It was against the rule.

9.3.6 Printing stanzas at the end in multiple columns

When a piece of music has many verses, they are often printed in multiple columns across the page. An outdented verse number often introduces each verse. The following example shows how to produce such output in LilyPond.

```
melody = \relative {
  c'4 c c c | d d d d
}

text = \lyricmode {
  \set stanza = "1." This is verse one.
  It has two lines.
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "one" { \melody }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" \text
  >>
  \layout { }
}

\markup {
  \fill-line {
    % moves the column off the left margin;
    % can be removed if space on the page is tight
    \hspace #0.1
    \column {
      \line { \bold "2."
        \column {
          "This is verse two."
          "It has two lines."
        }
```

```
        }
        % adds vertical spacing between verses
        \combine \null \vspace #0.1
        \line { \bold "3."
          \column {
            "This is verse three."
            "It has two lines."
          }
        }
      }
      % adds horizontal spacing between columns
      \hspace #0.1
      \column {
        \line { \bold "4."
          \column {
            "This is verse four."
            "It has two lines."
          }
        }
        % adds vertical spacing between verses
        \combine \null \vspace #0.1
        \line { \bold "5."
          \column {
            "This is verse five."
            "It has two lines."
          }
        }
      }
      % gives some extra space on the right margin;
      % can be removed if page space is tight
      \hspace #0.1
    }
}
```



1. This is verse one. It has two lines.

2. This is verse two.
It has two lines.

3. This is verse three.
It has two lines.

4. This is verse four.
It has two lines.

5. This is verse five.
It has two lines.

See also

Internals Reference: Section “LyricText” in *Internals Reference*, Section “StanzaNumber” in *Internals Reference*.

9.4 Songs

9.4.1 References for songs

Songs are usually written on three staves with the melody for the singer on the top staff and two staves of piano accompaniment at the bottom. The lyrics of the first stanza are printed immediately underneath the top staff. If there are just a small number of further stanzas these can be printed immediately under the first one, but if there are more stanzas than can be easily accommodated there the second and subsequent stanzas are printed after the music as stand-alone text.

All the notational elements needed to write songs are fully described elsewhere:

- For constructing the staff layout, see Section 6.1 [Displaying staves], page 237.
- For writing piano music, see Chapter 10 [Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments], page 404.
- For writing the lyrics to a melody line, see Section 9.1 [Common notation for vocal music], page 339.
- For placing the lyrics, see Section 9.2.2 [Placing lyrics vertically], page 353.
- For entering stanzas, see Section 9.3 [Stanzas], page 371.
- Songs are frequently printed with the chording indicated by chord names above the staves. This is described in Section 15.2 [Displaying chords], page 500.
- To print fret diagrams of the chords for guitar accompaniment or accompaniment by other fretted instruments, see "Fret diagram markups" in Section 12.1 [Common notation for fretted strings], page 421.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Songs" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 9.1 [Common notation for vocal music], page 339, Section 15.2 [Displaying chords], page 500, Section 6.1 [Displaying staves], page 237, Chapter 10 [Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments], page 404, Section 9.2.2 [Placing lyrics vertically], page 353, Section 9.3 [Stanzas], page 371.

Snippets: Section "Vocal music" in *Snippets*.

9.4.2 Lead sheets

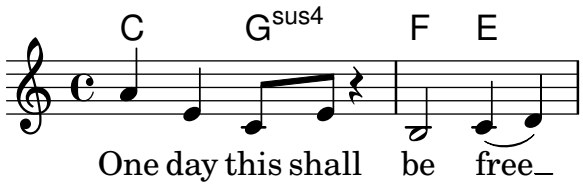
Lead sheets may be printed by combining vocal parts and 'chord mode'; this syntax is explained in Chapter 15 [Chord notation], page 495.

Selected snippets

Simple lead sheet

When put together, chord names, a melody, and lyrics form a lead sheet.

```
<<
  \chords { c2 g:sus4 f e }
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    a4 e c8 e r4
    b2 c4( d)
  }
  \addlyrics { One day this shall be free __ }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 15 [Chord notation], page 495.

9.5 Choral

This section discusses notation issues that relate most directly to choral music. This includes anthems, part songs, oratorio, etc.

9.5.1 References for choral

Choral music is usually notated on two, three or four staves within a `ChoirStaff` group. Accompaniment, if required, is placed beneath in a `PianoStaff` group, which is usually reduced in size for rehearsal of *a cappella* choral works. The notes for each vocal part are placed in a `Voice` context, with each staff being given either a single vocal part (i.e., one `Voice`) or a pair of vocal parts (i.e., two `Voices`).

Words are placed in `Lyrics` contexts, either underneath each corresponding music staff, or one above and one below the music staff if this contains the music for two parts.

Several common topics in choral music are described fully elsewhere:

- An introduction to creating an SATB vocal score can be found in the Learning Manual, see Section "Four-part SATB vocal score" in *Learning Manual*. There is also a built-in template which simplifies the entry of SATB vocal music, see Section "Built-in templates" in *Learning Manual*.
- Several templates suitable for various styles of choral music can also be found in the Learning Manual, see Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual*.
- For information about `ChoirStaff` and `PianoStaff` see Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238.
- Shape note heads, as used in Sacred Harp and similar notation, are described in Section 1.4.3 [Shape note heads], page 46.
- When two vocal parts share a staff the stems, ties, slurs, etc., of the higher part will be directed up and those of the lower part down. To do this, use `\voiceOne` and `\voiceTwo`. See Section 5.2.1 [Single-staff polyphony], page 217.
- When a vocal part temporarily splits, you should use *Temporary polyphonic passages* (see Section 5.2.1 [Single-staff polyphony], page 217).

Predefined commands

`\oneVoice`, `\voiceOne`, `\voiceTwo`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Four-part SATB vocal score" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 33.7 [Context layout order], page 734, Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238, Section 1.4.3 [Shape note heads], page 46, Section 5.2.1 [Single-staff polyphony], page 217.

Snippets: Section "Vocal music" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "ChoirStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Lyrics" in *Internals Reference*, Section "PianoStaff" in *Internals Reference*.

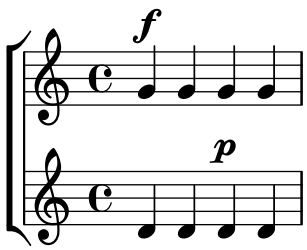
9.5.2 Score layouts for choral

Choral music containing four staves, with or without piano accompaniment, is usually laid out with two systems per page. Depending on the page size, achieving this may require changes to several default settings. The following settings should be considered:

- The global staff size can be modified to change the overall size of the elements of the score. See Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.
- The distances between the systems, the staves and the lyrics can all be adjusted independently. See Chapter 29 [Vertical spacing], page 677.
- The dimensions of the vertical layout variables can be displayed as an aid to adjusting the vertical spacing. This and other possibilities for fitting the music onto fewer pages are described in Chapter 31 [Fitting music onto fewer pages], page 709.
- If the number of systems per page changes from one to two it is customary to indicate this with a system separator mark between the two systems. See Section 6.1.4 [Separating systems], page 245.
- For details of other page formatting properties, see Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651.

Dynamic markings by default are placed below the staff, but in choral music they are usually placed above the staff in order to avoid the lyrics. The predefined command `\dynamicUp` does this for the dynamic markings in a single `Voice` context. If there are many `Voice` contexts this predefined command would have to be placed in every one. Alternatively its expanded form can be used to place all dynamic markings in the entire score above their respective staves, as shown here:

```
\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice {
        \relative { g'4\f g g g }
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice {
        \relative { d'4 d d\p d }
      }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override DynamicText.direction = #UP
      \override DynamicLineSpanner.direction = #UP
    }
  }
}
```



Predefined commands

`\dynamicUp`, `\dynamicDown`, `\dynamicNeutral`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 31.2 [Changing spacing], page 710, Section 31.1 [Displaying spacing], page 709, Chapter 31 [Fitting music onto fewer pages], page 709, Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651, Chapter 27 [Score layout], page 663, Section 6.1.4 [Separating systems], page 245, Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665, Chapter 28 [Breaks], page 669, Chapter 29 [Vertical spacing], page 677.

Internals Reference: Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*.

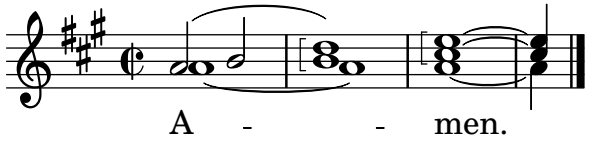
Selected snippets

Using a bracket to clarify divisi

The `\nonArpeggiato` command can be used to indicate the division of voices where there are no stems to provide the information. This is often seen in choral music.

```
\include "english.ly"

\score {
  \relative c'' {
    \key a \major
    \time 2/2
    <<
      \new Voice = "upper" <<
        {
          \voiceOne
          a2( b2
          <b d>1\nonArpeggiato)
          <cs e>\nonArpeggiato ~
          <cs e>4
          \fine
        }
        \addlyrics { \lyricmode { A -- men. } }
      >>
      \new Voice = "lower" {
        \voiceTwo
        a1 ~
        a
        a ~
        a4
        \fine
      }
```

```
    >>
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 3.3 [Expressive marks as lines], page 172.

9.6 Opera and stage musicals

The music, lyrics and dialogue to opera and stage musicals are usually set out in one or more of the following forms:

- A *Conductors' Score* containing the full orchestral and vocal parts, together with libretto cues if there are spoken passages.
- *Orchestral Parts* containing the music for the individual instruments of the orchestra or band.
- A *Vocal Score* containing all vocal parts with piano accompaniment. The accompaniment is usually an orchestral reduction, and if so the name of the original orchestral instrument is often indicated. Vocal scores sometimes includes stage directions and libretto cues.
- A *Vocal Book* containing just the vocal parts (no accompaniment), sometimes combined with the libretto.
- A *Libretto* containing the extended passages of spoken dialogue usually found in musicals, together with the words to the sung parts. Stage directions are usually included. LilyPond can be used to typeset libretti but as they contain no music alternative methods may be preferable.

The sections in the LilyPond documentation which cover the topics needed to create scores in the styles commonly found in opera and musicals are indicated in the References below. This is followed by sections covering those techniques which are peculiar to typesetting opera and musical scores.

9.6.1 References for opera and stage musicals

In addition to vocal and stage ensembles, most of the following notions may apply to nearly any orchestral and ensemble music:

- A conductors' score contains many grouped staves and lyrics. Ways of grouping staves is shown in Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238. To nest groups of staves see Section 6.1.3 [Nested staff groups], page 242.
- The printing of empty staves in conductors' scores and vocal scores is often suppressed. To create such a "Frenched score" see Section 6.2.3 [Hiding staves], page 253.
- Writing orchestral parts is covered in Section 6.3 [Writing parts], page 258. Other sections in the Specialist notation chapter may be relevant, depending on the orchestration used. Many instruments are transposing instruments, see Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29.
- If the number of systems per page changes from page to page it is customary to separate the systems with a system separator mark. See Section 6.1.4 [Separating systems], page 245.
- For details of other page formatting properties, see Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651.

- Dialogue cues, stage directions and footnotes can be inserted, see Section 21.4 [Creating footnotes], page 592, and Chapter 8 [Text], page 303. Extensive stage directions can also be added with a section of stand-alone markups between two `\score` blocks, see Section 8.1.6 [Separate text], page 313.

See also

Musical Glossary: Section “Frenched score” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Frenched staves” in *Music Glossary*, Section “transposing instrument” in *Music Glossary*.

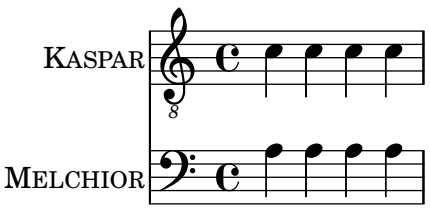
Notation Reference: Section 21.4 [Creating footnotes], page 592, Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238, Section 6.2.3 [Hiding staves], page 253, Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29, Section 6.1.3 [Nested staff groups], page 242, Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651, Section 6.1.4 [Separating systems], page 245, Section 1.2.2 [Transpose], page 13, Section 6.3 [Writing parts], page 258, Section 8.1 [Writing text], page 303.

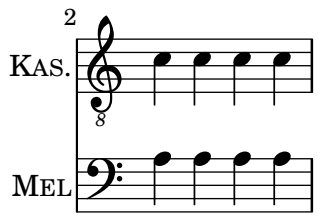
Snippets: Section “Vocal music” in *Snippets*.

9.6.2 Character names

Character names are usually shown to the left of the staff when the staff is dedicated to that character alone:

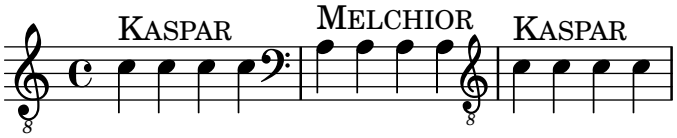
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.vocalName = \markup \smallCaps Kaspar
      \set Staff.shortVocalName = \markup \smallCaps Kas.
      \relative {
        \clef "G_8"
        c'4 c c c
        \break
        c4 c c c
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.vocalName = \markup \smallCaps Melchior
      \set Staff.shortVocalName = \markup \smallCaps Mel
      \clef "bass"
      \relative {
        a4 a a a
        a4 a a a
      }
    }
  >>
}
```





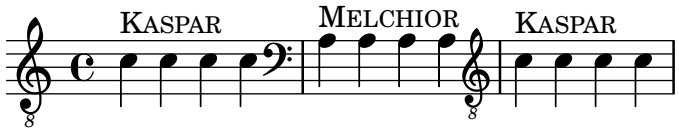
When two or more characters share a staff the character's name is usually printed above the staff at the start of every section applying to that character. This can be done with markup. Often a specific font is used for this purpose.

```
\relative c' {
  \clef "G_8"
  c4^\markup \fontsize #1 \smallCaps Kaspar
  c c c
  \clef "bass"
  a4^\markup \fontsize #1 \smallCaps Melchior
  a a a
  \clef "G_8"
  c4^\markup \fontsize #1 \smallCaps Kaspar
  c c c
}
```



Alternatively, if there are many character changes, it may be easier to set up variables to hold the definitions for each character so that the switch of characters can be indicated easily and concisely.

```
kaspar = {
  \clef "G_8"
  \set Staff.shortVocalName = "Kas."
  \set Staff.midiInstrument = "voice oohs"
  <>^\markup \smallCaps "Kaspar"
}

melchior = {
  \clef "bass"
  \set Staff.shortVocalName = "Mel."
  \set Staff.midiInstrument = "choir aahs"
  <>^\markup \smallCaps "Melchior"
}

\relative c' {
  \kaspar
  c4 c c c
  \melchior
  a4 a a a
  \kaspar
  c4 c c c
}
```



See also

Learning Manual: Section “Organizing pieces with variables” in *Learning Manual*.

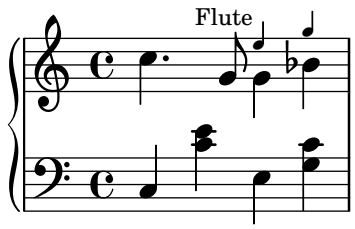
Notation Reference: Chapter 8 [Text], page 303, Section A.1 [Text markup commands], page 785.

9.6.3 Musical cues

Musical cues can be inserted in Vocal Scores, Vocal Books and Orchestral Parts to indicate what music in another part immediately precedes an entry. Also, cues are often inserted in the piano reduction in Vocal Scores to indicate what each orchestral instrument is playing. This aids the conductor when a full Conductors' Score is not available.

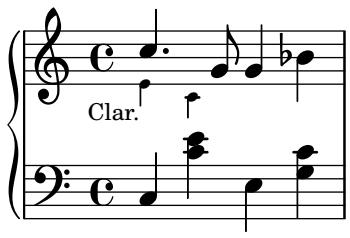
The basic mechanism for inserting cues is fully explained in the main text, see Section 6.3.2 [Quoting other voices], page 261, and Section 6.3.3 [Formatting cue notes], page 265. But when many cues have to be inserted, for example, as an aid to a conductor in a vocal score, the instrument name must be positioned carefully just before and close to the start of the cue notes. The following example shows how this is done.

```
flute = \relative {
  s4 s4 e'' g
}
\addQuote "flute" { \flute }

pianoRH = \relative {
  c''4. g8
  % position name of cue-ing instrument just before the cue notes,
  % and above the staff
  <>^\markup { \right-align { \tiny "Flute" } }
  \cueDuring "flute" #UP { g4 bes4 }
}
pianoLH = \relative { c4 <c' e> e, <g c> }

\score {
  \new PianoStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \pianoRH
    }
    \new Staff {
      \clef "bass"
      \pianoLH
    }
  >>
}
```



If a transposing instrument is being quoted the instrument part should specify its key so the conversion of its cue notes will be done automatically. The example below shows this transposition for a B-flat clarinet. The notes in this example are low on the staff so DOWN is specified in \cueDuring (so the stems are down) and the instrument name is positioned below the staff.

```
clarinet = \relative c' {
  \transposition bes
  fis4 d d c
}
\addQuote "clarinet" { \clarinet }

pianoRH = \relative c'' {
  \transposition c'
  % position name of cue-ing instrument below the staff
  <>_\markup { \right-align { \tiny "Clar." } }
  \cueDuring "clarinet" #DOWN { c4. g8 }
  g4 bes4
}
pianoLH = \relative { c4 <c' e> e, <g c> }

\score {
  <<
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff {
        \new Voice {
          \pianoRH
        }
      }
      \new Staff {
        \clef "bass"
        \pianoLH
      }
    >>
  >>
}
```



From these two examples it is clear that inserting many cues in a Vocal Score would be tedious, and the notes of the piano part would become obscured. However, as the following snippet shows, it is possible to define a music function to reduce the amount of typing and to make the piano notes clearer.

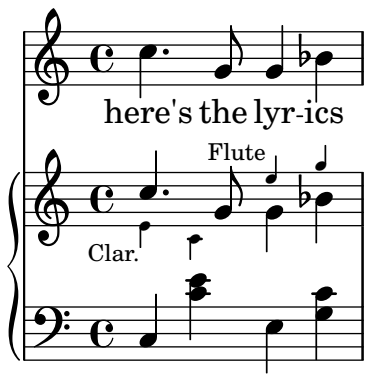
Selected snippets

Adding orchestral cues to a vocal score

This snippet shows one approach to simplify adding many orchestral cues to the piano reduction in a vocal score. The music function `\cueWhile` takes four arguments: the music from which the cue is to be taken, as defined by `\addQuote`, the name to be inserted before the cue notes, then either `UP` or `DOWN` to specify either `\voiceOne` with the name above the staff or `\voiceTwo` with the name below the staff, and finally the piano music in parallel with which the cue notes are to appear. The name of the cued instrument is positioned to the left of the cued notes. Many passages can be cued, but they cannot overlap each other in time.

```
cueWhile =
#(define-music-function
   (instrument name dir music)
   (string? string? ly:dir? ly:music?)
   #{
     \cueDuring $instrument #dir {
       \once \override TextScript.self-alignment-X = #RIGHT
       \once \override TextScript.direction = $dir
       <>-\markup { \tiny #name }
       $music
     }
   #})

flute = \relative c'' {
  \transposition c'
  s4 s4 e g
}
\addQuote "flute" { \flute }

clarinet = \relative c' {
  \transposition bes
  fis4 d d c
}
\addQuote "clarinet" { \clarinet }

singer = \relative c'' { c4. g8 g4 bes4 }
words = \lyricmode { here's the lyr -- ics }

pianoRH = \relative c'' {
  \transposition c'
  \cueWhile "clarinet" "Clar." #DOWN { c4. g8 }
  \cueWhile "flute" "Flute" #UP { g4 bes4 }
}
pianoLH = \relative c { c4 <c' e> e, <g c> }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "singer" {
        \singer
      }
```

```
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "singer"
      \words
    }
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff {
        \new Voice {
          \pianoRH
        }
      }
      \new Staff {
        \clef "bass"
        \pianoLH
      }
    >>
  >>
}
```



See also

Musical Glossary: Section “cue-notes” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 36.9 [Aligning objects], page 771, Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754, Section 6.3.3 [Formatting cue notes], page 265, Section 6.3.2 [Quoting other voices], page 261, Section 22.3 [Using music functions], page 620.

Snippets: Section “Vocal music” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “CueVoice” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

`\cueDuring` automatically inserts a `CueVoice` context and all cue notes are placed in that context. This means it is not possible to have two overlapping sequences of cue notes by this technique. Overlapping sequences could be entered by explicitly declaring separate `CueVoice` contexts and using `\quoteDuring` to extract and insert the cue notes.

9.6.4 Spoken music

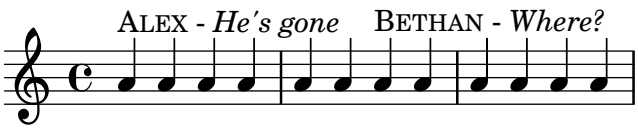
Such effects as ‘parlato’ or ‘Sprechgesang’ require performers to speak without pitch but still with rhythm; these are notated by cross note heads, as demonstrated in Section 1.4.1 [Special note heads], page 43.

9.6.5 Dialogue over music

Dialogue over music is usually printed over the staves in an italic font, with the start of each phrase keyed in to a particular music moment.

For short interjections a simple markup suffices.

```
\relative {
  a'4^\markup { \smallCaps { Alex - } \italic { He's gone } } a a a
  a4 a a^\markup { \smallCaps { Bethan - } \italic Where? } a
  a4 a a a
}
```



For longer phrases it may be necessary to expand the music to make the words fit neatly. There is no provision in LilyPond to do this fully automatically, and some manual intervention to layout the page will be necessary.

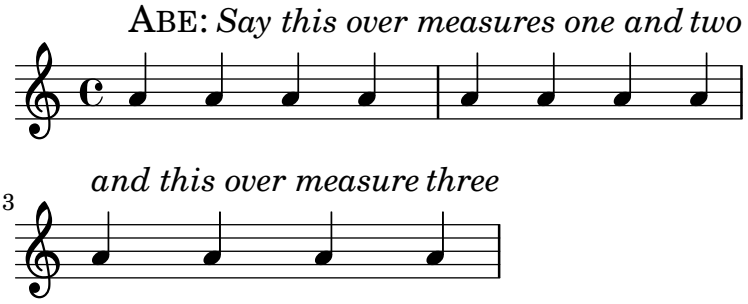
For long phrases or for passages with a lot of closely packed dialogue, using a Lyrics context will give better results. The Lyrics context should not be associated with a music Voice; instead each section of dialogue should be given an explicit duration. If there is a gap in the dialogue, the final word should be separated from the rest and the duration split between them so that the underlying music spaces out smoothly.

If the dialogue extends for more than one line it will be necessary to manually insert `\breaks` and adjust the placing of the dialogue to avoid running into the right margin. The final word of the last measure on a line should also be separated out, as above.

Here is an example illustrating how this might be done.

```
music = \relative {
  \repeat unfold 3 { a'4 a a a }
}

dialogue = \lyricmode {
  \markup {
    \fontsize #1 \upright \smallCaps Abe:
    "Say this over measures one and"
  }4*7
  "two"4 |
  \break
  "and this over measure"4*3
  "three"4 |
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Lyrics \with {
      \override LyricText.font-shape = #'italic
      \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #LEFT
    }
    { \dialogue }
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice { \music }
```

```
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 9.1.5 [Manual syllable durations], page 345, Chapter 8 [Text], page 303.

Internal Reference: Section "LyricText" in *Internals Reference*.

9.7 Chants psalms and hymns

The music and words for chants, psalms and hymns usually follow a well-established format in any particular church. Although the formats may differ from church to church the typesetting problems which arise are broadly similar, and are covered in this section.

9.7.1 References for chants and psalms

Typesetting Gregorian chant in various styles of ancient notation is described in Chapter 17 [Ancient notation], page 524.

See also

Notation reference: Chapter 17 [Ancient notation], page 524.

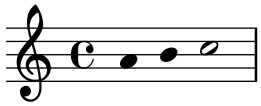
Snippets: Section "Vocal music" in *Snippets*.

9.7.2 Setting a chant

Modern chant settings use modern notation with varying numbers of elements taken from ancient notation. Some of the elements and methods to consider are shown here.

Chants often use quarter notes without stems to indicate the pitch, with the rhythm being taken from the spoken rhythm of the words.

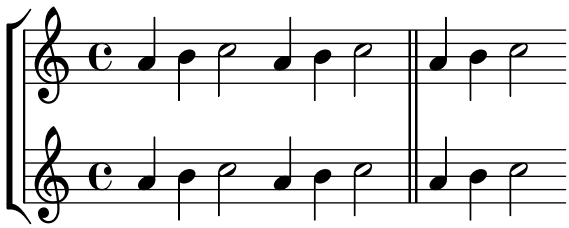
```
stemOff = { \hide Staff.Stem }

\relative c' {
  \stemOff
  a'4 b c2 |
}
```



Chants often omit measure bar lines or use shortened or dotted bar lines to indicate pauses in the music. To set a chant with no musical meter, see Section 2.3.4 [Unmetered music], page 89. To retain all the effects of a time signature but disable automatic measure bar lines,

set measureBarType to '(). Without regular bar lines, you might need to take steps to control horizontal spacing; see Section 28.1 [Line breaking], page 669.

```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff {
      \relative {
        a'4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 | \section
        a4 b c2 |
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \relative {
        a'4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 | \section
        a4 b c2 |
      }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      measureBarType = #'()
      forbidBreakBetweenBarLines = ##f
    }
  }
}
```

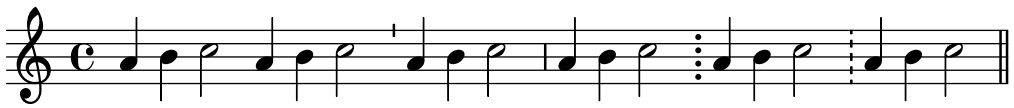


Measure bar lines can also be modified on a staff-by-staff basis; see Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725.

Rests or pauses in chants can be indicated by modified bar lines.

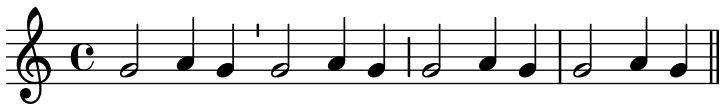
```
\relative a' {
  a4
  \cadenzaOn
  b c2
  a4 b c2
  \bar "'"
  a4 b c2
  \bar ","
  a4 b c2
  \bar ";"
  a4 b c2
  \bar "!"
  a4 b c2
```

```
  \bar "||"
}
```



Alternatively, the notation used in Gregorian chant for pauses or rests is sometimes used even though the rest of the notation is modern.

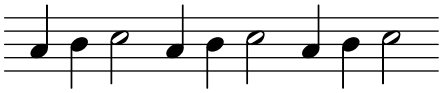
```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'2 a4 g
    \divisioMinima
    g2 a4 g
    \divisioMaior
    g2 a4 g
    \divisioMaxima
    g2 a4 g
    \finalis
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove Caesura_engraver
      \consists Divisio_engraver
      \EnableGregorianDivisiones
      caesuraType = #'((breath . chantquarterbar))
      measureBarType = #'()
      forbidBreakBetweenBarLines = ##f
    }
  }
}
```



Chants usually omit the time signature and often omit the clef too.

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      a'4 b c2 |
      a4 b c2 |
      a4 b c2 |
    }
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove Time_signature_engraver
      \remove Clef_engraver
      measureBarType = #'()
      forbidBreakBetweenBarLines = ##f
```

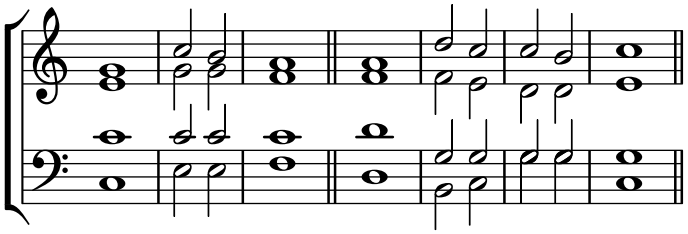
```
    }
  }
}
```



Chants for psalms in the Anglican tradition are usually either *single*, with 7 bars of music, or *double*, with two lots of 7 bars. Each group of 7 bars is divided into two halves, corresponding to the two halves of each verse, usually separated by a double bar line. Only whole and half notes are used. The 1st bar in each half always contains a single chord of whole notes. This is the "reciting note". Chants are usually centered on the page.

```
SopranoMusic = \relative {
  g'1 | c2 b | a1 |
  a1 | d2 c | c b | c1 |
}

AltoMusic = \relative {
  e'1 | g2 g | f1 |
  f1 | f2 e | d d | e1 |
}

TenorMusic = \relative {
  c'1 | c2 c | c1 |
  d1 | g,2 g | g g | g1 |
}

BassMusic =  \relative {
  c1 | e2 e | f1 |
  d1 | b2 c | g' g | c,1 |
}

global = {
  \time 2/2
  \skip 1*3 \section
  \skip 1*4 \fine
}

% Use markup to center the chant on the page
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \score {  % centered
      <<
        \new ChoirStaff <<
          \new Staff <<
            \global
            \clef "treble"
            \new Voice = "Soprano" <<
              \voiceOne
              \SopranoMusic
            >>
            \new Voice = "Alto" <<
```

```
            \voiceTwo
            \AltoMusic
          >>
        >>
        \new Staff <<
          \clef "bass"
          \global
          \new Voice = "Tenor" <<
            \voiceOne
            \TenorMusic
          >>
          \new Voice = "Bass" <<
            \voiceTwo
            \BassMusic
          >>
        >>
      >>
      \layout {
        \context {
          \Score
          \override SpacingSpanner.base-shortest-duration =
            \musicLength 2
          fineBarType = "||"
        }
        \context {
          \Staff
          \remove Time_signature_engraver
        }
      }
    }  % End score
  }
}  % End markup
```



Some other approaches to setting such a chant are shown in the first of the following snippets.

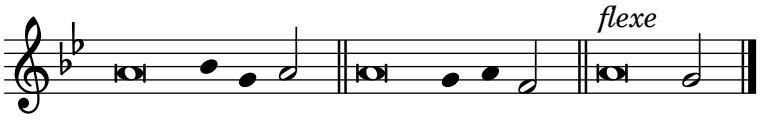
Selected snippets

Chant or psalm notation

This form of notation is used for psalm chant, where verses are not always of the same length.

```
stemOff = \hide Staff.Stem
stemOn  = \undo \stemOff

\score {
  \new Staff \with { \remove "Time_signature_engraver" }
```

```
  {
    \key g \minor
    \cadenzaOn
    \stemOff a'\breve bes'4 g'4
    \stemOn a'2 \section
    \stemOff a'\breve g'4 a'4
    \stemOn f'2 \section
    \stemOff a'\breve^\markup { \italic flexe }
    \stemOn g'2 \fine
  }
}
```

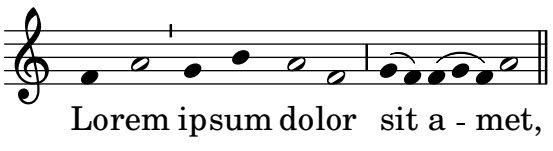


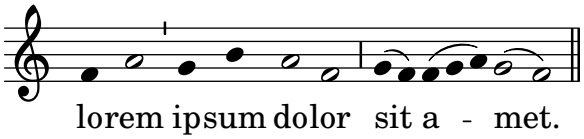
Canticles and other liturgical texts may be set more freely, and may use notational elements from ancient music. Often the words are shown underneath and aligned with the notes. If so, the notes are spaced in accordance with the syllables rather than the notes' durations.

Ancient notation template – modern transcription of Gregorian music

This example demonstrates how to do modern transcription of Gregorian music. Gregorian music has no measure, no stems; it uses only half and quarter note heads, and special marks, indicating rests of different length.

```
chant = \relative c' {
  \set Score.timing = ##f
  f4 a2 \divisioMinima
  g4 b a2 f2 \divisioMaior
  g4( f) f( g f) a2 \finalis \break
  f4 a2 \divisioMinima
  g4 b a2 f2 \divisioMaior
  g4( f) f( g a) g2( f) \finalis
}

verba = \lyricmode {
  Lo -- rem ip -- sum do -- lor sit a -- met,
  lo -- rem ip -- sum do -- lor sit a -- met.
}

\score {
  \new GregorianTranscriptionStaff <<
    \new GregorianTranscriptionVoice = "melody" \chant
    \new GregorianTranscriptionLyrics = "one" \lyricsto melody \verba
  >>
}
```





See also

Learning Manual: Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 17 [Ancient notation], page 524, Section 2.5.1 [Bar lines], page 116, Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725, Section 17.4 [Typesetting Gregorian chant], page 535, Section 2.3.4 [Unmetered music], page 89, Section 36.7 [Visibility of objects], page 764.

9.7.3 Pointing a psalm

The words to an Anglican psalm are usually printed in separate verses centered underneath the chant.

Single chants (with 7 bars) are repeated for every verse. Double chants (with 14 bars) are repeated for every pair of verses. Marks are inserted in the words to show how they should be fitted to the chant. Each verse is divided into two halves. A colon is usually used to indicate this division. This corresponds to the double bar line in the music. The words before the colon are sung to the first three bars of music; the words after the colon are sung to the last four bars.

Single bar lines (or in some psalters an inverted comma or similar symbol) are inserted between words to indicate where the bar lines in the music fall. In markup mode a single bar line can be entered with the bar check symbol, `|`.

```
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \line { O come let us sing | unto the | Lord : let }
      \line { us heartily rejoice in the | strength of | our }
      \line { sal- | -vation. }
    }
  }
}
```

O come let us sing | unto the | Lord : let
us heartily rejoice in the | strength of | our
sal- | -vation.

Other symbols may require glyphs from the `fetaMusic` fonts. For details, see Section 8.3 [Fonts], page 332.

```
tick = \markup {
  \raise #1 \fontsize #-5 \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma"
}
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \line { O come let us sing \tick unto the \tick Lord : let }
      \line { us heartily rejoice in the \tick strength of \tick our }
      \line { sal \tick vation. }
    }
  }
```

```
}
```

O come let us sing ′ unto the ′ Lord : let
us heartily rejoice in the ′ strength of ′ our
sal ′ vation.

Where there is one whole note in a bar all the words corresponding to that bar are recited on that one note in speech rhythm. Where there are two notes in a bar there will usually be only one or two corresponding syllables. If there are more that two syllables a dot is usually inserted to indicate where the change in note occurs.

```
dot = \markup {
  \raise #0.7 \musicglyph "dots.dot"
}
tick = \markup {
  \raise #1 \fontsize #-5 \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma"
}
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \line { O come let us sing \tick unto \dot the \tick Lord : let }
      \line { us heartily rejoice in the \tick strength of \tick our }
      \line { sal \tick vation. }
    }
  }
}
```

O come let us sing ′ unto • the ′ Lord : let
us heartily rejoice in the ′ strength of ′ our
sal ′ vation.

In some psalters an asterisk is used to indicate a break in a recited section instead of a comma, and stressed or slightly lengthened syllables are indicated in bold text.

```
dot = \markup {
  \raise #0.7 \musicglyph "dots.dot"
}
tick = \markup {
  \raise #1 \fontsize #-5 \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma"
}
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \line { Today if ye will hear his voice * }
      \line { \concat { \bold hard en } |
              not your | hearts : as in the pro- }
      \line { vocation * and as in the \bold day of tempt- | }
      \line { -ation | in the | wilderness. }
    }
  }
}
```

Today if ye will hear his voice *
harden | not your | hearts : as in the pro-
vocation * and as in the **day** of tempt- |
-ation | in the | wilderness.

In other psalters an accent is placed over the syllable to indicate stress.

```
tick = \markup {
  \raise #2 \fontsize #-5 \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma"
}
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \line { O come let us \concat { si \combine \tick ng } |
              unto the | Lord : let }
      \line { us heartily \concat { rejo \combine \tick ice }
              in the | strength of | our }
      \line { sal- | -vation. }
    }
  }
}
```

O come let us sing | unto the | Lord : let
us heartily rejoice in the | strength of | our
sal- | -vation.

The use of markup to center text, and arrange lines in columns is described in Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

Most of these elements are shown in one or other of the two verses in the template, see Section "Psalms" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Psalms" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 8.3 [Fonts], page 332, Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

9.7.4 Phrase bar lines in hymn tunes

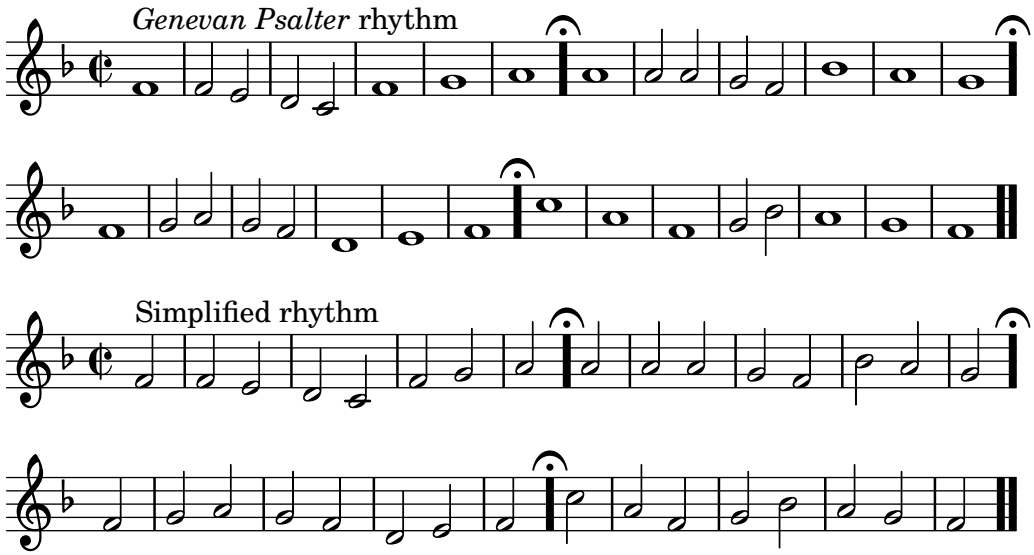
The `\caesura` command can be configured to create phrase bar lines that interact well with other automatic bar lines (see Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126).

In the following examples, the source code for the tune in `old-hundredth-example.ly` uses `\caesura` between poetic lines and `\fine` at the end. There are no `\fermata` or `\bar` commands; those symbols appear in the output because of the caesura configuration.

The Boston Handel and Haydn Society Collection of Church Music (1830) has a thick bar after each phrase. For this tune, it also has fermatas over the bar lines:

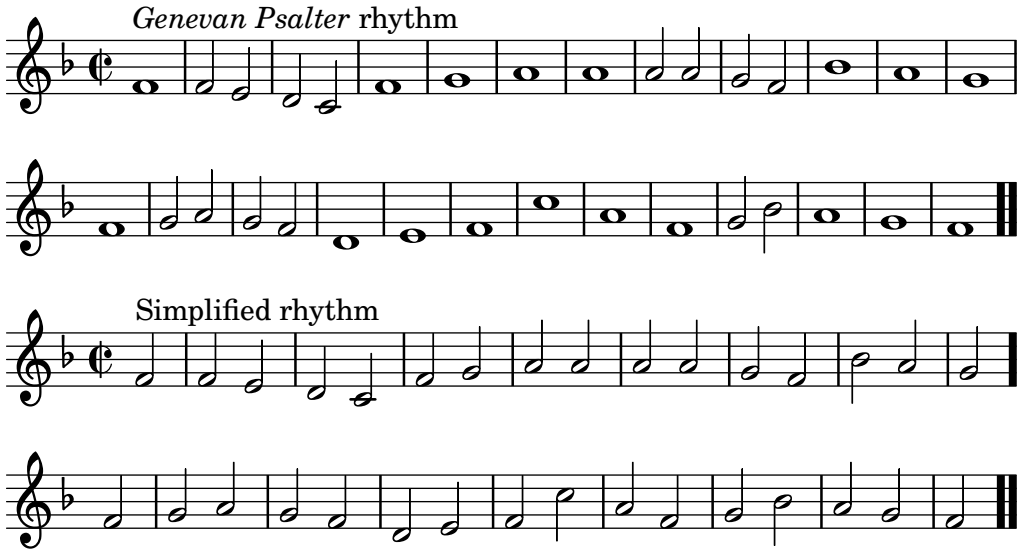
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    caesuraType = #'((bar-line . ".")
                     (scripts . (fermata)))
    fineBarType = ".."
  }
```

```
}
\include "old-hundredth-example.ly"
```



J.S. James' *Original Sacred Harp* (1911) has a thick bar when a line is broken in mid-measure at the end of a phrase.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    caesuraType = #'((underlying-bar-line . "x-."))
    fineBarType = ".."
  }
}
\include "old-hundredth-example.ly"
```



9.7.5 Partial measures in hymn tunes

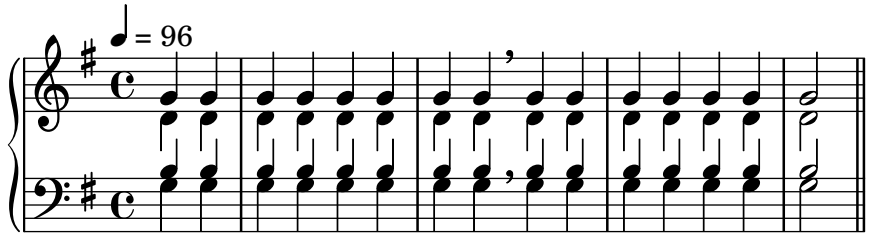
Hymn tunes frequently start and end every line of music with partial measures so that each line of music corresponds exactly with a line of text. This requires a `\partial` command at the start of the music and a bar line at the end of each line.

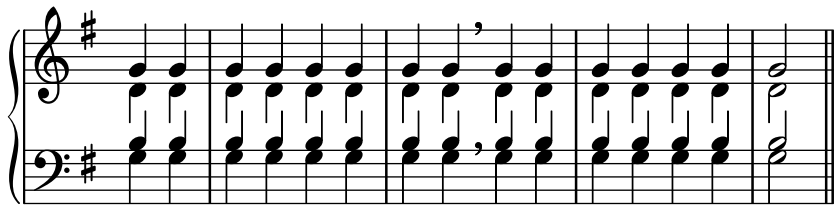
Hymn template

This code shows one way of setting out a hymn tune where each line starts and ends with a partial measure. It also shows how to add the verses as stand-alone text under the music.

```
Timeline = {
  \time 4/4
  \tempo 4=96
  \partial 2
  s2 | s1 | s2 \breathe s2 | s1 | s2 \caesura \break
  s2 | s1 | s2 \breathe s2 | s1 | s2 \fine
}

SopranoMusic = \relative g' {
  g4 g | g g g g | g g g g | g g g g | g2
  g4 g | g g g g | g g g g | g g g g | g2
}

AltoMusic = \relative c' {
  d4 d | d d d d | d d d d | d d d d | d2
  d4 d | d d d d | d d d d | d d d d | d2
}

TenorMusic = \relative a {
  b4 b | b b b b | b b b b | b b b b | b2
  b4 b | b b b b | b b b b | b b b b | b2
}

BassMusic = \relative g {
  g4 g | g g g g | g g g g | g g g g | g2
  g4 g | g g g g | g g g g | g g g g | g2
}

global = {
 \key g \major
}

\score {  % Start score
  \new PianoStaff <<  % Start pianostaff
    \new Staff <<  % Start Staff = RH
      \global
      \clef "treble"
      \new Voice = "Soprano" <<  % Start Voice = "Soprano"
        \Timeline
        \voiceOne
        \SopranoMusic
      >>  % End Voice = "Soprano"
      \new Voice = "Alto" <<  % Start Voice = "Alto"
        \Timeline
        \voiceTwo
        \AltoMusic
      >>  % End Voice = "Alto"
    >>  % End Staff = RH
```

```
    \new Staff <<  % Start Staff = LH
      \global
      \clef "bass"
      \new Voice = "Tenor" <<  % Start Voice = "Tenor"
        \Timeline
        \voiceOne
        \TenorMusic
      >>  % End Voice = "Tenor"
      \new Voice = "Bass" <<  % Start Voice = "Bass"
        \Timeline
        \voiceTwo
        \BassMusic
      >>  % End Voice = "Bass"
    >>  % End Staff = LH
  >>  % End pianostaff
}  % End score

\markup \fill-line {
  \left-column {
    "This is line one of the first verse"
    "This is line two of the same"
    \null
    "And here's line one of the second verse"
    "And the next line of the same"
  }
}

\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    caesuraType = #'((bar-line . "||"))
    fineBarType = "||"
  }
}

\paper {  % Start paper block
  indent = 0         % don't indent first system
  line-width = 130   % shorten line length to suit music
  tagline = ##f      % Don't print tag line, can be removed
}  % End paper block
```





This is line one of the first verse
This is line two of the same

And here's line one of the second verse
And the next line of the same

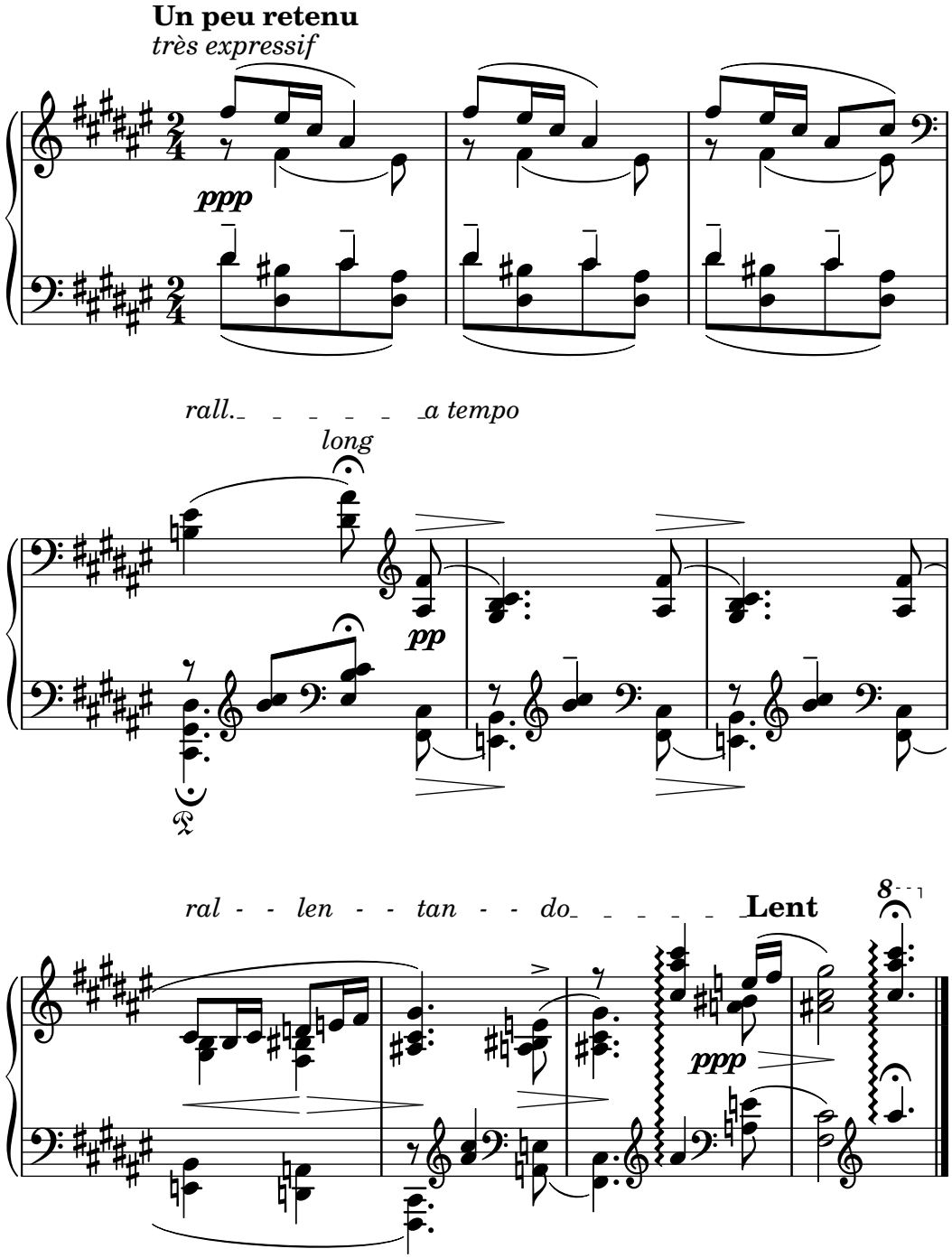
9.8 Ancient vocal music

Ancient vocal music is supported, as explained in Chapter 17 [Ancient notation], page 524.

See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 17 [Ancient notation], page 524.

10 Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments



This section discusses several aspects of music notation that are unique to keyboard instruments and other instruments notated on many staves, such as harps and vibraphones. For the purposes of this section this entire group of multi-staff instruments is called "keyboards" for short, even though some of them do not have a keyboard.

10.1 Common notation for keyboards

This section discusses notation issues that may arise for most keyboard instruments.

10.1.1 References for keyboards

Keyboard instruments are usually notated with Piano staves. These are two or more normal staves coupled with a brace. The same notation is also used for other keyed instruments. Organ music is normally written with two staves inside a `PianoStaff` group and third, normal staff for the pedals.

The staves in keyboard music are largely independent, but sometimes voices can cross between the two staves. This section discusses notation techniques particular to keyboard music.

Several common issues in keyboard music are covered elsewhere:

- Keyboard music usually contains multiple voices and the number of voices may change regularly; this is described in Section 5.2.3 [Collision resolution], page 222.
- Keyboard music can be written in parallel, as described in Section 5.2.6 [Writing music in parallel], page 233.
- Dynamics may be placed in a `Dynamics` context, between the two `Staff` contexts to align the dynamic marks on a horizontal line centered between the staves; see Section 3.1.2 [Dynamics], page 155.
- Fingerings are indicated with Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277.
- Organ pedal indications are inserted as articulations, see Section 10.3.1 [Organ pedal marks], page 413, and Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904.
- Vertical grid lines can be shown with Section 7.2.3 [Grid lines], page 296.
- Keyboard music often contains *Laissez vibrer* ties as well as ties on arpeggios and tremolos, described in Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61.
- Placing arpeggios across multiple voices and staves is covered in Section 3.3.2 [Arpeggio], page 177.
- Tremolo marks are described in Section 4.2.2 [Tremolo repeats], page 207.
- Several of the tweaks that can occur in keyboard music are demonstrated in Section “Real music example” in *Learning Manual*.
- Hidden notes can be used to produce ties that cross voices, as shown in Section “Other uses for tweaks” in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Real music example” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Other uses for tweaks” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238, Section 6.3.1 [Instrument names], page 258, Section 5.2.3 [Collision resolution], page 222, Section 5.2.6 [Writing music in parallel], page 233, Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277, Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904, Section 7.2.3 [Grid lines], page 296, Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61, Section 3.3.2 [Arpeggio], page 177, Section 4.2.2 [Tremolo repeats], page 207.

Internals Reference: Section “PianoStaff” in *Internals Reference*.

Snippets: Section “Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments” in *Snippets*.

10.1.2 Changing staff manually

Voices can be switched between staves manually, using the command

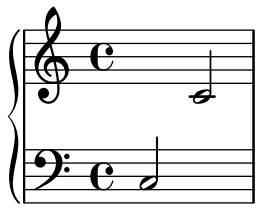
```
\change Staff = staffname
```

The string *staffname* is the name of the staff. It switches the current voice from its current staff to the staff called *staffname*. Typical values for *staffname* are `"up"` and `"down"`, or `"RH"` and `"LH"`.

The staff to which the voice is being switched must exist at the time of the switch. If necessary, staves should be “kept alive”, see Section 33.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 722, or

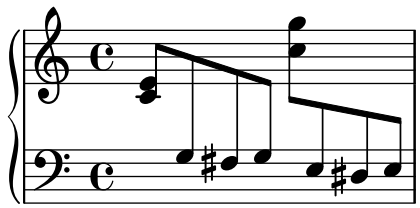
explicitly instantiated, for example by using the empty chord, <>, see Section 5.1.1 [Chorded notes], page 211.

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" {
    % enforce creation of all contexts at this point of time
    <>
    \change Staff = "down" c2
    \change Staff = "up" c'2
  }
  \new Staff = "down" {
    \clef bass
    % keep staff alive
    s1
  }
>>
```



Cross-staff notes are beamed automatically:

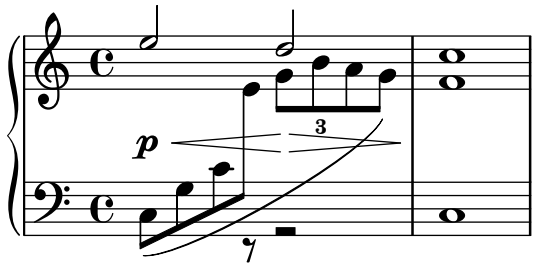
```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" {
    <e' c'>8
    \change Staff = "down"
    g8 fis g
    \change Staff = "up"
    <g'' c''>8
    \change Staff = "down"
    e8 dis e
    \change Staff = "up"
  }
  \new Staff = "down" {
    \clef bass
    % keep staff alive
    s1
  }
>>
```



If the beaming needs to be tweaked, make any changes to the stem directions first. The beam positions are then measured from the center of the staff that is closest to the beam. For a simple example of beam tweaking, see Section "Fixing overlapping notation" in *Learning Manual*.

Overlapping notation can result when voices cross staves:

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" {
    \voiceOne
    % Make space for fingering in the cross-staff voice
    \once\override DynamicLineSpanner.staff-padding = 4
    e''2\p\< d''\>
    c''1\!
  }
  \new Staff = "down" <<
    {
      \clef bass
      s4. e,8\rest g,2\rest
      c1
    } \\ {
      c8\( g c'
      \change Staff = "up"
      e' g' b'-3 a' g'\)
      f'1
    }
  >>
>>
```



The stem and slur overlap the intervening line of dynamics because automatic collision resolution is suspended for beams, slurs and other spanners that connect notes on different staves, as well as for stems and articulations if their placement is affected by a cross-staff spanner. The resulting collisions must be resolved manually, where necessary, using the methods in Section "Fixing overlapping notation" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Fixing overlapping notation" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 7.1.9 [Stems], page 292, Section 2.4.1 [Automatic beams], page 98, Section 33.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 722.

Snippets: Section "Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Beam" in *Internals Reference*, Section "ContextChange" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Beam collision avoidance does not work for automatic beams that end right before a change in staff. In this case use manual beams.

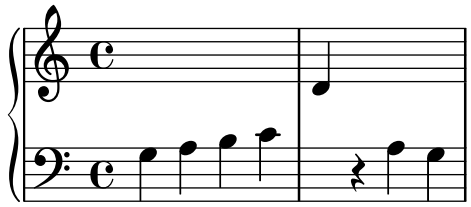
10.1.3 Changing staff automatically

Voices can be made to switch automatically between the top and the bottom staff. The syntax for this is

`\autoChange ...music...`

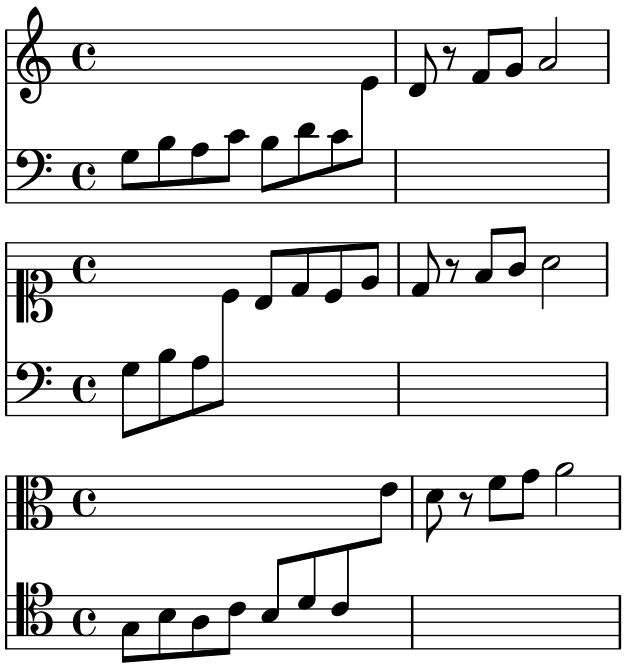
This will create two staves inside the current staff group (usually a `PianoStaff`), called `"up"` and `"down"`. The lower staff will be in the bass clef by default. The auto-changer switches on the basis of the pitch (middle C is the turning point), and it looks ahead skipping over rests to switch in advance.

```
\new PianoStaff {
  \autoChange {
    g4 a b c'
    d'4 r a g
  }
}
```



It is possible to specify other pitches for the turning point. If the staves are not instantiated explicitly, other clefs may be used.

```
music = {
  g8 b a c' b8 d' c'8 e'
  d'8 r f' g' a'2
}

\autoChange d' \music
\autoChange b \with { \clef soprano } \music
\autoChange d' \with { \clef alto } \with { \clef tenor } \music
```



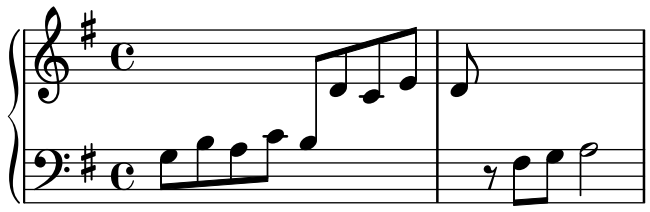
A \relative section that is outside of \autoChange has no effect on the pitches of the music, so if necessary, put \relative inside \autoChange.

If additional control is needed over the individual staves, they can be created manually with the names "up" and "down". The \autoChange command will then switch its voice between the existing staves.

> **Note:** If staves are created manually, they *must* be named "up" and "down".

For example, staves must be created manually in order to place a key signature in the lower staff:

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" {
    \new Voice = "melOne" {
      \key g \major
      \autoChange \relative {
        g8 b a c b d c e
        d8 r fis, g a2
      }
    }
  }
  \new Staff = "down" {
    \key g \major
    \clef bass
  }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 10.1.2 [Changing staff manually], page 405.

Snippets: Section "Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The staff switches may not end up in optimal places. For high quality output, staff switches should be specified manually.

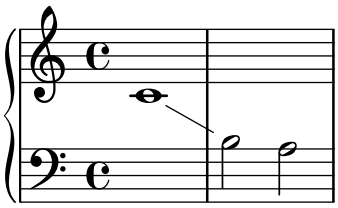
Chords will not be split across the staves; they will be assigned to a staff based on the first note named in the chord construct.

10.1.4 Staff-change lines

Whenever a voice switches to another staff, a line connecting the notes can be printed automatically:

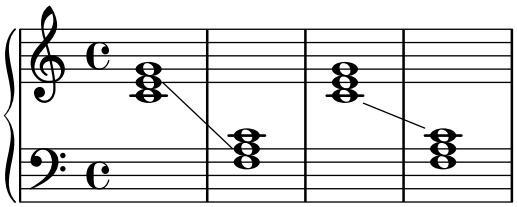
```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "one" {
    \showStaffSwitch
```

```
    c'1
    \change Staff = "two"
    b2 a
  }
  \new Staff = "two" {
    \clef bass
    s1*2
  }
>>
```



A staff-change line between chords connects the chords' "last notes" as written in the source file; this can be used to quickly adjust the line's vertical start and end positions.

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "one" {
    <c' e' g'>1
    \showStaffSwitch
    \change Staff = "two"
    <a c' f>1
    \hideStaffSwitch
    \change Staff = "one"
    <e' g' c'>1
    \showStaffSwitch
    \change Staff = "two"
    <f a c'>1
  }
  \new Staff = "two" {
    \clef bass
    s1*4
  }
>>
```



Predefined commands

`\showStaffSwitch`, `\hideStaffSwitch`.

See also

Snippets: Section "Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Note_head_line_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "VoiceFollower" in *Internals Reference*.

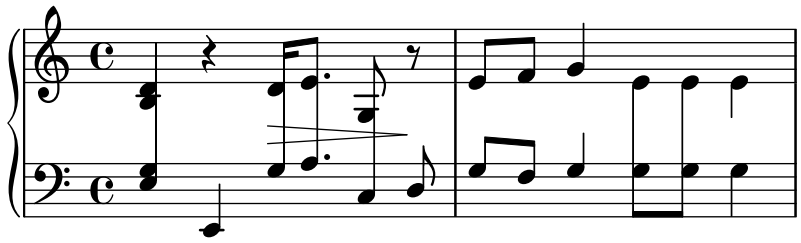
Selected snippets

Cross-staff stems

This snippet shows how to use `Span_stem_engraver` and `\crossStaff` to connect stems across staves automatically.

The stem lengths need not be specified, as the variable distance between noteheads and staves is calculated automatically. However, it is important that `\crossStaff` is applied to the correct voice or staff (i.e., on the opposite side of where a beam is or would be positioned) to get the desired effect.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \PianoStaff
    \consists "Span_stem_engraver"
  }
}

\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff {
    <b d'>4 r d'16\> e'8. g8 r\! |
    e'8 f' g'4
      \voiceTwo
      % Down to lower staff
      \crossStaff { e'8 e'8 } e'4 |
  }

  \new Staff {
    \clef bass
    \voiceOne
    % Up to upper staff
    \crossStaff { <e g>4 e, g16 a8. c8 } d |
    g8 f g4 \voiceTwo g8 g g4 |
  }
>>
```



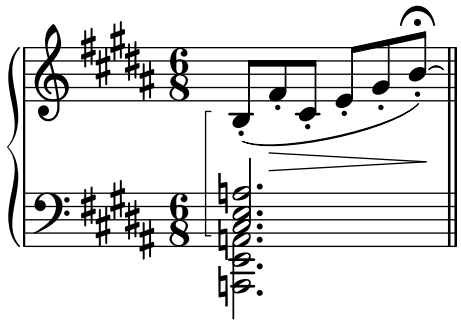
Indicating cross-staff chords with a bracket

A non-arpeggiato bracket can indicate that notes on two different staves are to be played with the same hand. In order to do this, the `PianoStaff` must be set to accept cross-staff brackets.

The following example typesets measure 65 of Debussy's prelude *Les collines d'Anacapri*.

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \once \set PianoStaff.connectChordBrackets = ##t

  \new Staff \relative c' {
    \key b \major
```

```
    \time 6/8
    b8-.(\nonArpeggiato fis'-.\> cis-.
      e-. gis-. b-.)\!\fermata^\laissezVibrer
    \section
  }

  \new Staff \relative c' {
    \clef bass
    \key b \major
    << { <a e cis>2.\nonArpeggiato } \\
       { <a, e a,>2. } >>
    \section
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Stem” in *Internals Reference*.

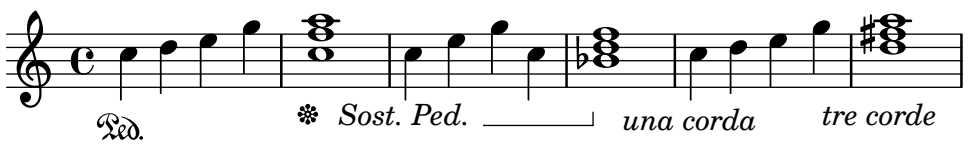
10.2 Piano

This section discusses notation issues that relate most directly to the piano.

10.2.1 Piano pedals

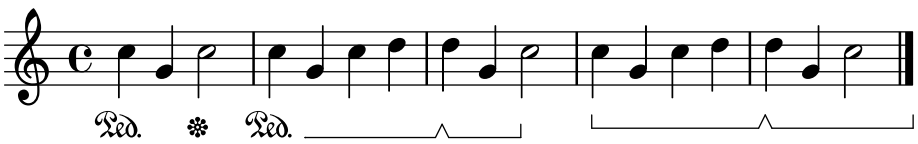
Pianos generally have three pedals that alter the way sound is produced: *sustain*, *sostenuto* (*sos.*), and *una corda* (*U.C.*). Sustain pedals are also found on vibraphones and celestas.

```
\relative {
  c''4\sustainOn d e g
  <c, f a>1\sustainOff
  c4\sostenutoOn e g c,
  <bes d f>1\sostenutoOff
  c4\unaCorda d e g
  <d fis a>1\treCorde
}
```



There are three styles of pedal indications: text, bracket, and mixed. The sustain pedal and the una corda pedal use the text style by default while the sostenuto pedal uses mixed by default.

```
\relative {
  c''4\sustainOn g c2\sustainOff
  \set Staff.pedalSustainStyle = #'mixed
  c4\sustainOn g c d
  d\sustainOff\sustainOn g, c2\sustainOff
  \set Staff.pedalSustainStyle = #'bracket
  c4\sustainOn g c d
  d\sustainOff\sustainOn g, c2
  \bar "|."
}
```



The placement of the pedal commands matches the physical movement of the sustain pedal during piano performance. Pedaling to the final bar line is indicated by omitting the final pedal off command.

Pedal indications may be placed in a `Dynamics` context, which aligns them on a horizontal line.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61.

Snippets: Section "Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "SustainPedal" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SustainPedalLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SustainEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SostenutoPedal" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SostenutoPedalLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SostenutoEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "UnaCordaPedal" in *Internals Reference*, Section "UnaCordaPedalLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "UnaCordaEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "PianoPedalBracket" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Piano_pedal_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

10.3 Organ

This section discusses notation issues that relate to the (church) organ.

10.3.1 Organ pedal marks

Mostly in organ method books you can find marks that indicate how to use the toe and heel of the left and right foot while playing the pedal. Depending on the style of the book, different glyphs are used for such marks. In almost all cases, however, the pedal marks above the staff are for the right foot, and the marks below the staff are for the left foot.

The main commands to print such marks are `\rtoe`, `\ltoe`, `\rheel`, and `\lheel`. Use `toeHeelStyle` context property to select the pedal mark style. Available options are as follows.

`default` The default at start-up, mainly for backward compatibility.

`standard` The most common scheme in use today; the shapes are identical above and below the staff.

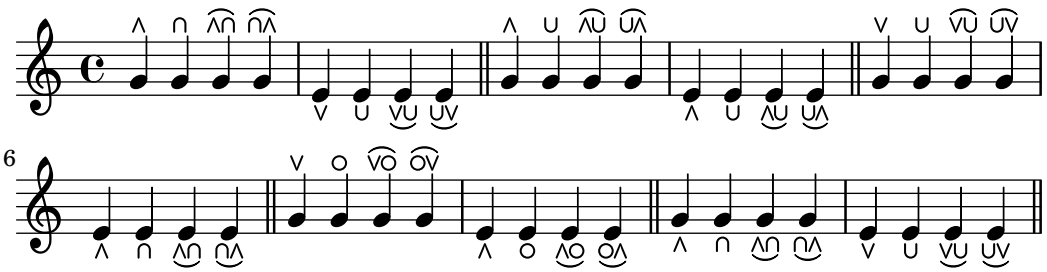
`reversed` The glyph 'tips' point to the staff.

`circleheels`
Use a circle glyph for the heel.

`below` This is for the rare cases where the pedal is notated in the same staff as the left hand, which makes it necessary that marks for both the left and right foot are below the staff.

For toe-heel and heel-toe substitutions the commands `\rtoeheel`, `\ltoeheel`, `\rheeltoe`, and `\lheeltoe` are provided.

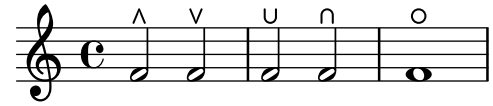
```
music = { g'4_\rtoe g'\rheel g'\rtoeheel g'\rheeltoe |
          e'4\ltoe e'\lheel e'\ltoeheel e'\lheeltoe \bar "||" }

{
  \music             % #'default
  \set toeHeelStyle = #'standard \music
  \set toeHeelStyle = #'reversed \music
  \set toeHeelStyle = #'circleheels \music
  \set toeHeelStyle = #'below \music
}
```



`\rtoe` and siblings look similar to other articulation commands like `\flageolet` or `\prall`, and they are indeed `Script` grobs. However, they ignore direction changes (i.e., '^', '_', and `\tweak direction` are ignored). This is due to the `Toe_heel_engraver`, which is enabled by default. The idea behind this decision is separation of content and representation, letting a style control the position of the marks.

If the need arises to position pedal marks individually above or below the staff, use the standard articulation commands `\toe`, `\vartoe`, `\heel`, `\varheel`, and `\heelcircle`.

```
{
  f'2\toe f'2\vartoe |
  f'2\heel f'2\varheel |
  f'1\heelcircle
}
```



10.4 Accordion

This section discusses notation that is unique to the accordion.

10.4.1 Discant symbols

Accordions are often built with more than one set of reeds that may be in unison with, an octave above, or an octave below the written pitch. Each accordion maker has different names for the *shifts* that select the various reed combinations, such as *oboe*, *musette*, or *bandonium*, so a system of symbols has come into use to simplify the performance instructions.

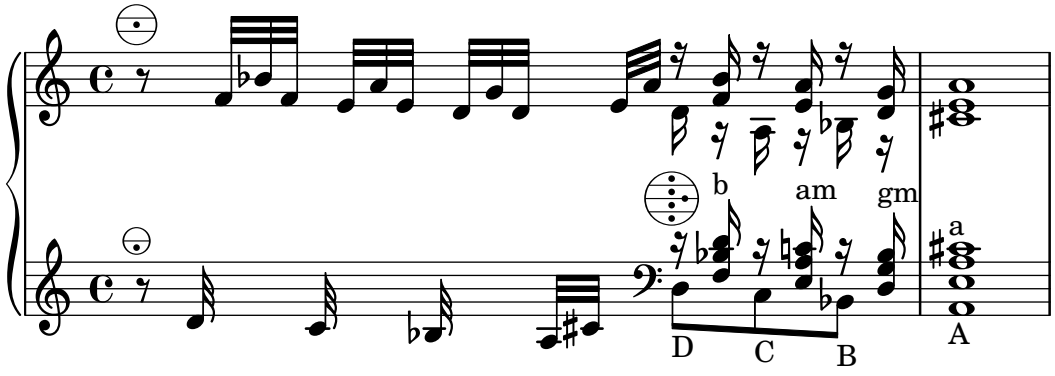
A complete list of all available accordion registers can be found in Section A.1.7 [Accordion registers], page 844.

Selected snippets

Accordion register symbols

Accordion register symbols are available as `\markup` as well as as standalone music events (as register changes tend to occur between actual music events). Bass registers are not overly standardized. The available commands can be found in 'Discant symbols' in the Notation Reference (`https://lilypond.org/doc/v2.24/Documentation/notation/accordion#discant-symbols`).

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))

\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff \relative {
    \clef treble
    \discant "10"
    r8 s32 f'[ bes f] s e[ a e] s d[ g d] s16 e32[ a]
    <<
      { r16 <f bes> r <e a> r <d g> }
      \\
      { d r a r bes r }
    >> |
    <cis e a>1
  }

  \new Staff \relative {
    \clef treble
    \freeBass "1"
    r8 d'32 s16. c32 s16. bes32 s16. a32[ cis] s16
    \clef bass \stdBass "Master"
    <<
      { r16 <f, bes d>^"b" r <e a c>^"am" r <d g bes>^"gm" |
      <e a cis>1^"a" }
      \\
      { d8_"D" c_"C" bes_"B" | a1_"A" }
    >>
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section "Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments" in *Snippets*.

10.5 Harp

This section discusses notation issues that are unique to the harp.

10.5.1 References for harps

Some common characteristics of harp music are covered elsewhere:

- The glissando is the most characteristic harp technique, Section 3.3.1 [Glissando], page 172.
- A *bisbigliando* is written as a tremolo Section 4.2.2 [Tremolo repeats], page 207.
- Natural harmonics are covered under Section 11.1.3 [Harmonics], page 418.
- For directional arpeggios and non-arpeggios, see Section 3.3.2 [Arpeggio], page 177.

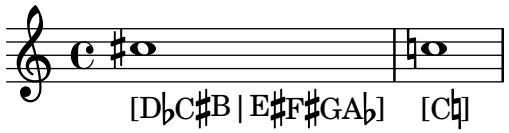
See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.2.2 [Tremolo repeats], page 207, Section 3.3.1 [Glissando], page 172, Section 3.3.2 [Arpeggio], page 177, Section 11.1.3 [Harmonics], page 418.

10.5.2 Harp pedals

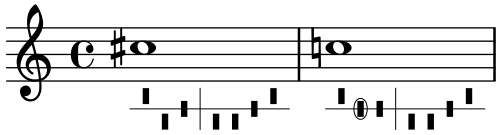
Harps have seven strings per octave that may be sounded at the natural, flattened, or sharpened pitch. In lever harps, each string is adjusted individually, but in pedal harps every string with the same pitch name is controlled by a single pedal. From the player's left to right, the pedals are D, C, and B on the left and E, F, G, and A on the right. The position of the pedals may be indicated with text marks:

```
\textLengthOn
cis''1_\markup \concat \vcenter {
  [D \flat C \sharp B|E \sharp F \sharp G A \flat] }
c''!1_\markup \concat \vcenter {
  [ C \natural ] }
```



or pedal diagrams:

```
\textLengthOn
cis''1_\markup { \harp-pedal "^v-|vv-^" }
c''!1_\markup { \harp-pedal "^o--|vv-^" }
```

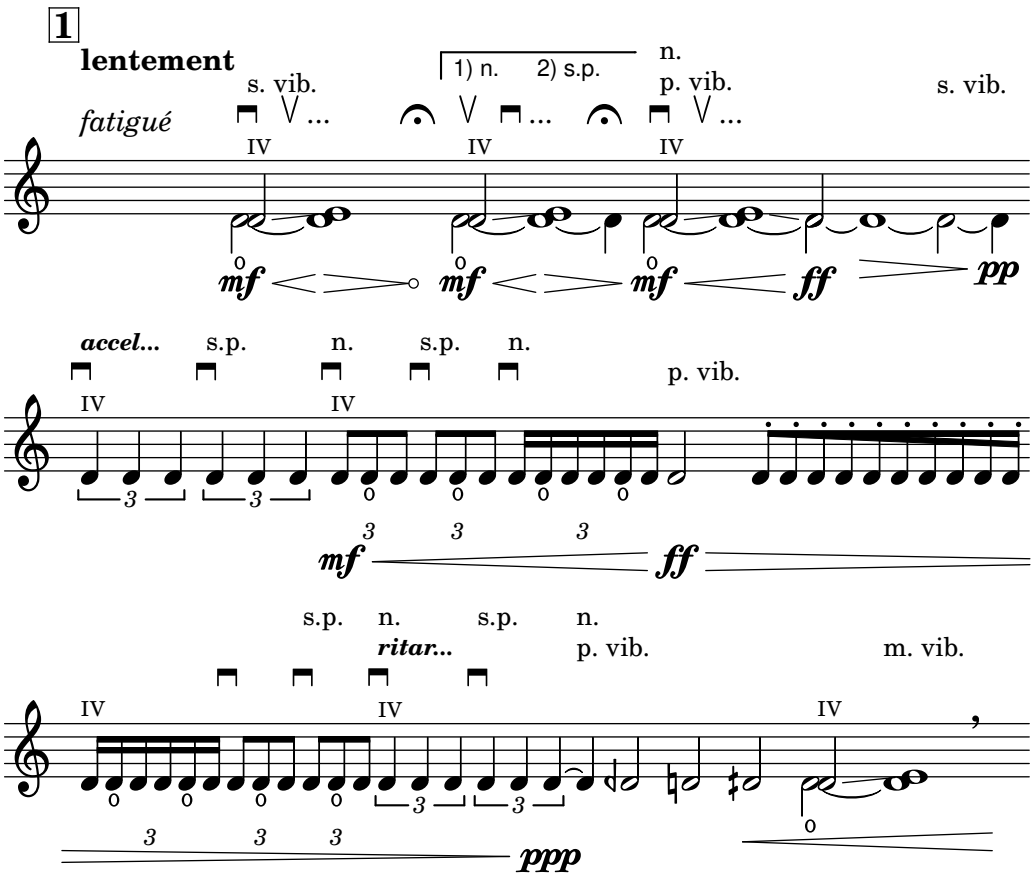


The `\harp-pedal` command accepts a string of characters, where `^` is the highest pedal position (flattened pitch), `-` is the middle pedal position (natural pitch), `v` is the lowest pedal position (sharpened pitch), and `|` is the divider. A prefixed `o` will circle the following pedal symbol.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305, Section A.1.6 [Instrument-specific markup], page 839.

11 Unfretted string instruments



This section provides information and references which are helpful when writing for unfretted string instruments, principally orchestral strings.

11.1 Common notation for unfretted strings

There is little specialist notation for unfretted string instruments. The music is notated on a single staff, and usually only a single voice is required. Two voices might be required for some double-stopped or divisi passages.

11.1.1 References for unfretted strings

Most of the notation which is useful for orchestral strings and other bowed instruments is covered elsewhere:

- Textual indications such as “pizz.” and “arco” are added as simple text – see Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305.
- Fingerings, including the thumb indication, are described in Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277.
- String numbers may be added (generally in roman numbers for bowed instruments) as explained in Section 12.1.2 [String number indications], page 422.
- Double stopping is normally indicated by writing a chord, see Section 5.1.1 [Chorded notes], page 211. Directives for playing chords may be added, see Section 3.3.2 [Arpeggio], page 177.
- Templates for string quartets can be found in Section “String quartet templates” in *Learning Manual*. Others are shown in the snippets.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “String quartet templates” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305, Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277, Section 5.1.1 [Chorded notes], page 211, Section 3.3.2 [Arpeggio], page 177.

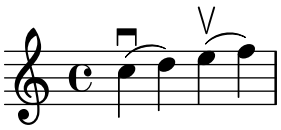
Snippets: Section “Unfretted string instruments” in *Snippets*.

11.1.2 Bowing indications

Bowing indications are created as articulations, which are described in Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151.

The bowing commands, `\upbow` and `\downbow`, are used with slurs as follows:

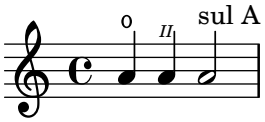
```
\relative { c''4(\downbow d) e(\upbow f) }
```



Roman numerals can be used for string numbers (rather than the default circled Arabic numbers), as explained in Section 12.1.2 [String number indications], page 422.

Alternatively, string indications may be printed using markup commands; articulation scripts may also indicate open strings.

```
a'4 \open
\romanStringNumbers
a'\2
a'2^\markup { \small "sul A" }
```



Predefined commands

`\downbow`, `\upbow`, `\open`, `\romanStringNumbers`.

See also

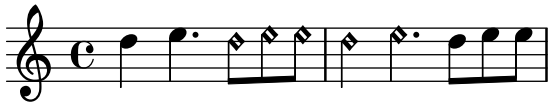
Notation Reference: Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151, Section 12.1.2 [String number indications], page 422, Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166.

11.1.3 Harmonics

Natural harmonics

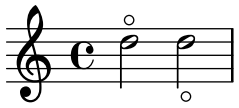
Natural harmonics can be notated in several ways. A diamond-shaped note head generally means to touch the string where you would stop the note if it were not a diamond.

```
\relative d'' {
  d4 e4.
  \harmonicsOn
  d8 e e
  d4 e4.
  \harmonicsOff
  d8 e e
}
```



Alternatively a normal note head is shown at the pitch to be sounded together with a small circle to indicate it should be played as a harmonic:

```
d''2^\flageolet d''_\flageolet
```

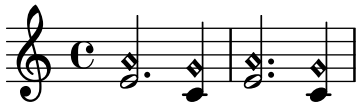


Artificial harmonics

Artificial harmonics are notated with two notes, one with a normal note head indicating the stopped position and one with an open diamond note head to indicate the harmonic position.

Artificial harmonics indicated with `\harmonic` do not show the dots. The context property `harmonicDots` should be set if dots are required.

```
\relative e' {
  <e a\harmonic>2.  <c g'\harmonic>4
  \set harmonicDots = ##t
  <e a\harmonic>2.  <c g'\harmonic>4
}
```



See also

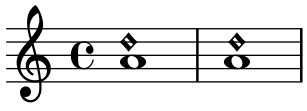
Music Glossary: Section “harmonics” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.4.1 [Special note heads], page 43, Section 11.1.1 [References for unfretted strings], page 417.

Known issues and warnings

If you want to center a harmonic on a whole note, make it part of a chord.

```
{
  << { d''1\harmonic } \\ { a'1 } >>
  <a' d''\harmonic>1
}
```

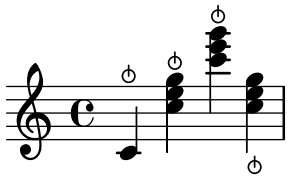


11.1.4 Snap (Bartók) pizzicato

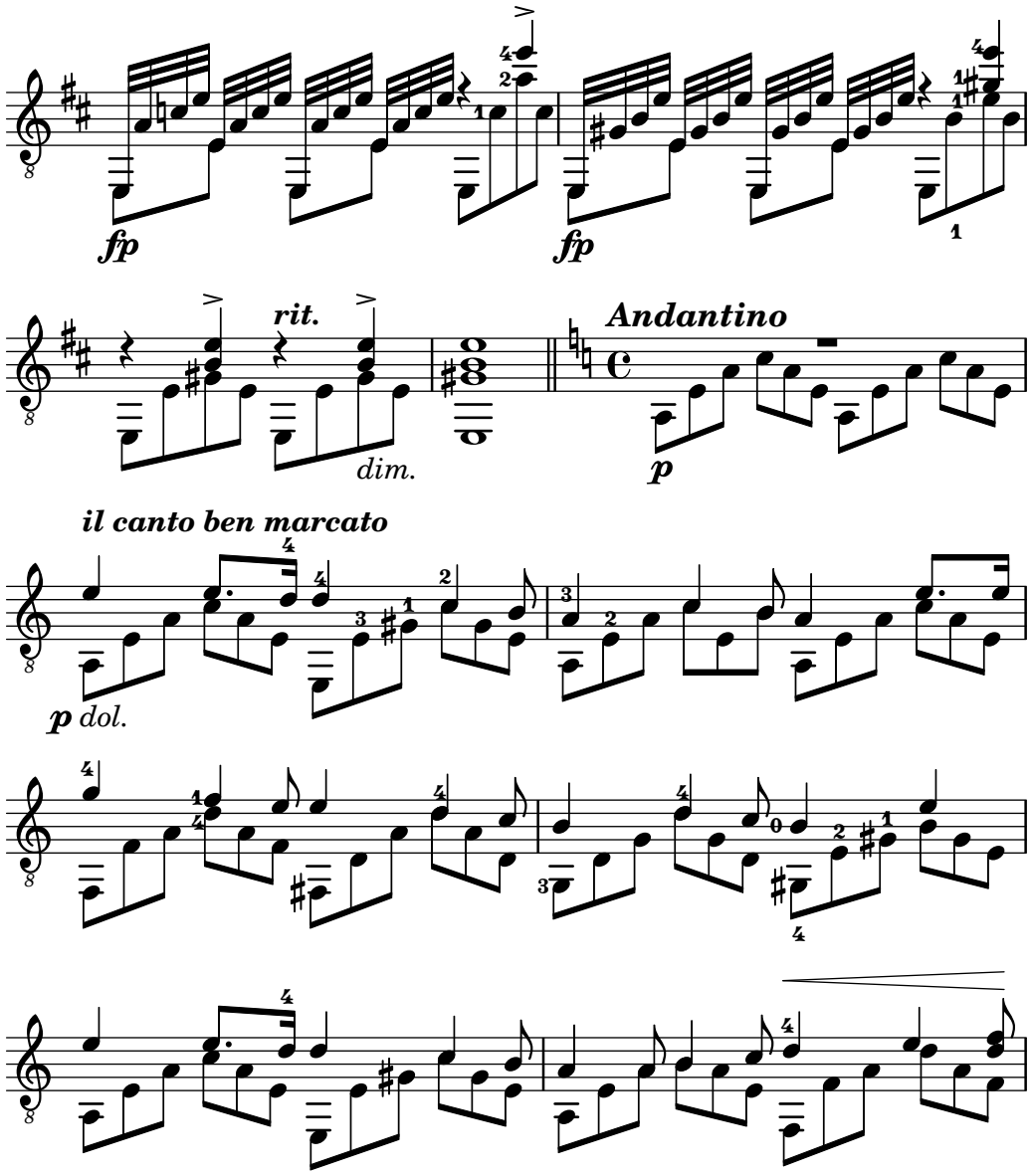
A *snap pizzicato* (also known as “Bartok pizz”) is a type of pizzicato where the string is deliberately plucked upwards (rather than sideways) such that it hits the fingerboard.

```
\relative {
  c'4\snappizzicato
  <c' e g>4\snappizzicato
  <c' e g>4^\snappizzicato
  <c, e g>4_\snappizzicato
```

```
}
```



12 Fretted string instruments



This section discusses several aspects of music notation that are unique to fretted string instruments.

12.1 Common notation for fretted strings

This section discusses common notation that is unique to fretted string instruments.

12.1.1 References for fretted strings

Music for fretted string instruments is normally notated on a single staff, either in traditional music notation or in tablature. Sometimes the two types are combined, and it is especially common in popular music to use chord diagrams above a staff of traditional notation. The guitar and the banjo are transposing instruments, sounding an octave lower than written. Scores for these instruments should use the `"treble_8"` clef (or `\transposition c` to get correct MIDI output). Some other elements pertinent to fretted string instruments are covered elsewhere:

- Fingerings are indicated as shown in Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277.

- Instructions for *Laissez vibrer* ties as well as ties on arpeggios and tremolos can be found in Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61.
- Instructions for handling multiple voices can be found in Section 5.2.3 [Collision resolution], page 222.
- Instructions for indicating harmonics can be found in Section 11.1.3 [Harmonics], page 418.

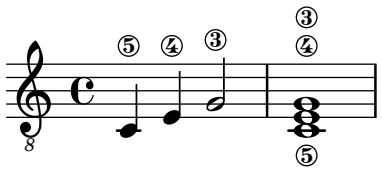
See also

Notation Reference: Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277, Section 2.1.4 [Ties], page 61, Section 5.2.3 [Collision resolution], page 222, Section 6.3.1 [Instrument names], page 258, Section 5.2.6 [Writing music in parallel], page 233, Section 3.3.2 [Arpeggio], page 177, Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904, Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19, Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29.

12.1.2 String number indications

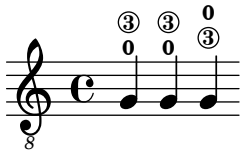
The string on which a note should be played may be indicated by appending `\number` to a note.

```
\clef "treble_8"
c4\5 e\4 g2\3
<c\5 e\4 g\3>1
```



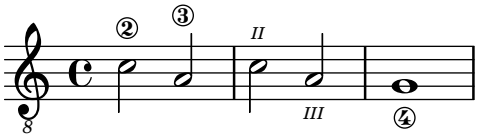
When fingerings and string indications are used together, their vertical placement can be controlled with the `script-priority` property, see [Controlling the vertical ordering of scripts], page 153, and Section B.18 [Default values for `script-priority`], page 914; the ordering in the source code has no influence.

```
\clef "treble_8"
g4\3-0
g-0\3
g-\tweak script-priority 200 -0 \3
```



String numbers may also, as is customary with unfretted strings, be printed in Roman numerals and placed below the staff rather than above.

```
\clef "treble_8"
c'2\2
a\3
\romanStringNumbers
c'\2
\set stringNumberOrientations = #'(down)
a\3
\arabicStringNumbers
g1\4
```



Most behaviors of string number indications (namely, the `StringNumber` object), including their placement, may be set in the same way as fingerings: see Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277.

Predefined commands

`\arabicStringNumbers`, `\romanStringNumbers`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277.

Snippets: Section “Fretted string instruments” in *Snippets*.

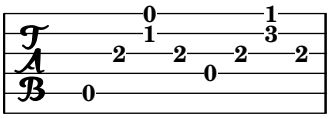
Internals Reference: Section “StringNumber” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Fingering” in *Internals Reference*.

12.1.3 Default tablatures

Music for plucked string instruments is frequently notated using a finger/touch notation or tablature. In contrast to traditional notation pitches are not denoted with note heads, but by numbers (or letter-like symbols in historical intavolatura). The staff lines in tablature indicate the string on which the note is to be played, and a number placed on a staff line indicates the fret at which the corresponding string is to be pressed. Notes that are to be played simultaneously are vertically aligned.

By default, string 1 is the highest string, and corresponds to the top line on the `TabStaff`. The tuning of the `TabStaff` strings defaults to the standard guitar tuning (with 6 strings). The notes are printed as tablature, by using `TabStaff` and `TabVoice` contexts. A calligraphic tablature clef is added automatically.

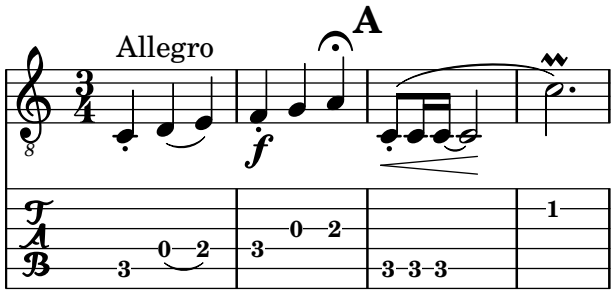
```
\new TabStaff \relative {
  a,8 a' <c e> a
  d,8 a' <d f> a
}
```



Default tablatures do not contain any symbols for tone duration nor any other musical symbols such as expressive marks, for example.

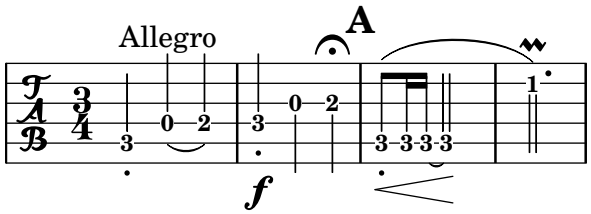
```
symbols = {
  \time 3/4
  c4-.^"Allegro" d( e)
  f4-.\f g a^\fermata
  \mark \default
  c8_.\<\( c16 c~ 2\!
  c'2.\prall\)
}

\score {
  <<
```

```
    \new Staff { \clef "G_8" \symbols }
    \new TabStaff { \symbols }
  >>
}
```



If all musical symbols used in traditional notation should also show up in tablature one has to apply the command `\tabFullNotation` in a `TabStaff`-context. Please bear in mind that half notes are double-stemmed in tablature in order to distinguish them from quarter notes.

```
symbols = {
  \time 3/4
  c4-.^"Allegro" d( e)
  f4-.\f g a^\fermata
  \mark \default
  c8_.\<\( c16 c~ 2\!
  c'2.\prall\)
}

\score {
  \new TabStaff {
    \tabFullNotation
    \symbols
  }
}
```

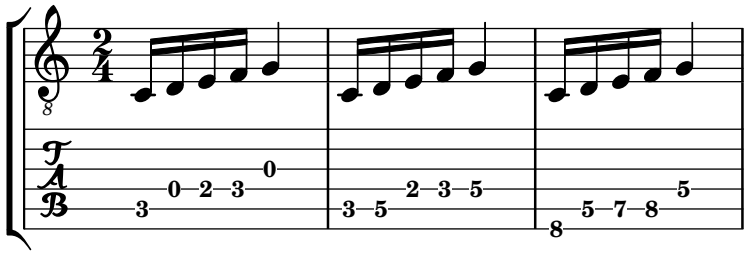


By default pitches are assigned to the lowest playing position on the fretboard (first position). Open strings are automatically preferred. If you would like a certain pitch to be played on a specific string you can add a string number indication to the pitch name. If you don't want to have string number indications appear in traditional notation, you can override the respective stencil. Usually it will be more comfortable to define the playing position by using the value of `minimumFret`. The default value for `minimumFret` is 0.

Even when `minimumFret` is set, open strings are used whenever possible. This behavior can be changed by setting `restrainOpenStrings` to `#t`.

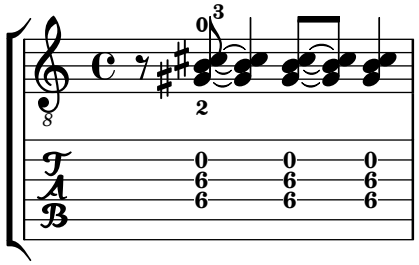
```
\layout { \omit Voice.StringNumber }
\new StaffGroup <<
   \new Staff \relative {
     \clef "treble_8"
```

```
    \time 2/4
    c16 d e f g4
    c,16\5 d\5 e\4 f\4 g4\4
    c,16 d e f g4
  }
  \new TabStaff \relative {
    c16 d e f g4
    c,16\5 d\5 e\4 f\4 g4\4
    \set TabStaff.minimumFret = 5
    \set TabStaff.restrainOpenStrings = ##t
    c,16 d e f g4
  }
>>
```



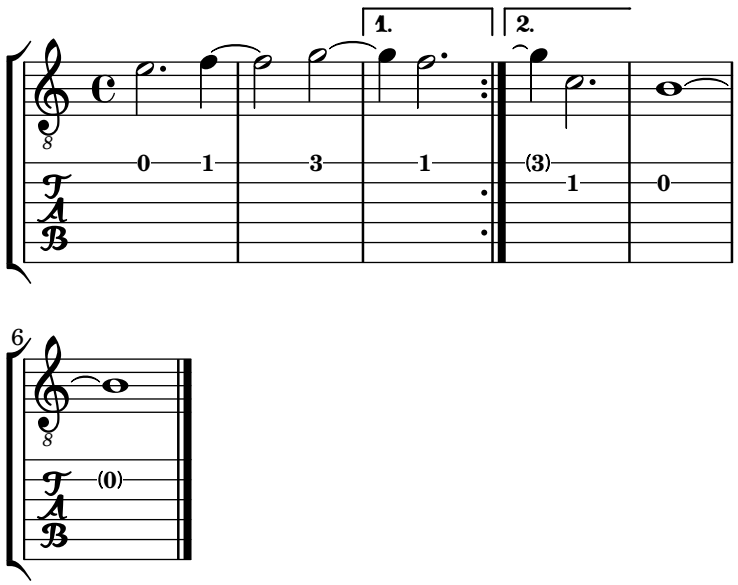
Chord constructs can be repeated by the chord repetition symbol 'q', (see Section 5.1.2 [Chord repetition], page 213, for more). In combination with tabulatures, its behavior of removing string and fingering numbers alongside with other events may lead to unwanted results, in particular different fret positions. The command `\tabChordRepeats` keeps the fingering consistent across repetitions. In the following example, the default fingering for this chord (without fingering indications) would be 'gis' on 4th string, 'b' on 3rd string, and 'cis' on 2nd string. As we use `b-0` in the input, 'b' is on the second string, and 'cis' moves to the 3rd string. `\tabChordRepeats` allows to keep the same fingering in the following q chords:

```
guitar = \relative {
  r8 <gis-2 cis-3 b-0>~ q4 q8~ 8 q4
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    \guitar
  }
  \new TabStaff {
    \tabChordRepeats \guitar
  }
>>
```



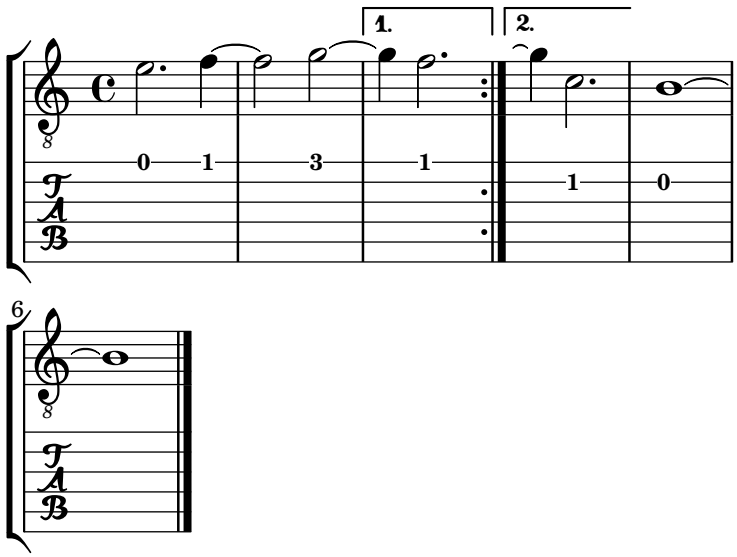
Ties over a line break are parenthesized by default. The same holds for the second alternative of a repeat.

```
ties = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    e'2. f4~
    2 g2~
  }
  \alternative {
     \volta 1 { g4 f2. }
     \volta 2 { g4\repeatTie c,2. }
  }
  b1~
  \break
  b1
  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  <<
    \new StaffGroup  <<
      \new Staff {
        \clef "treble_8"
        \ties
      }
      \new TabStaff {
        \ties
      }
    >>
  >>
  \layout {
  indent = 0
  ragged-right = ##t
  }
}
```



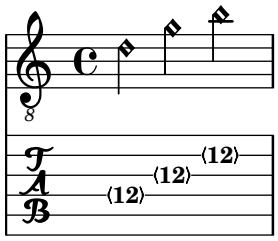
The command \hideSplitTiedTabNotes cancels the behavior of engraving fret numbers in parentheses:

```
ties = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    e'2. f4~
    2 g2~ }
  \alternative {
    \volta 1 { g4 f2. }
    \volta 2 { g4\repeatTie c,2. }
  }
  b1~
  \break
  b1
  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  <<
    \new StaffGroup  <<
      \new Staff {
        \clef "treble_8"
        \ties
      }
      \new TabStaff {
      \hideSplitTiedTabNotes
        \ties
      }
    >>
  >>
  \layout {
  indent = 0
  ragged-right = ##t
  }
}
```



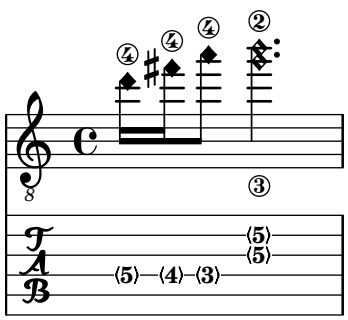
Harmonic indications can be added to tablature notation as sounding pitches:

```
\layout { \omit Voice.StringNumber }
firstHarmonic = {
  d'4\4\harmonic
  g'4\3\harmonic
  b'2\2\harmonic
}
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \firstHarmonic
    }
    \new TabStaff { \firstHarmonic }
  >>
}
```



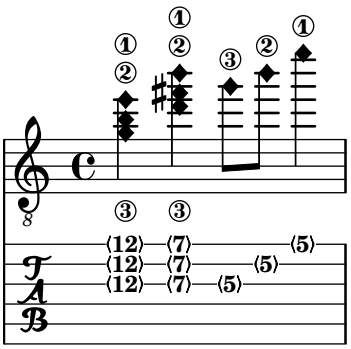
Note that the command \harmonic must always be attached to single notes (possibly inside of a chord) instead of whole chords. It only makes sense for open-string harmonics in the 12th fret. All other harmonics should be calculated by LilyPond. This can be achieved by indicating the fret where a finger of the fretting hand should touch a string.

```
fretHarmonics = {
  \harmonicByFret 5 d16\4
  \harmonicByFret 4 d16\4
  \harmonicByFret 3 d8\4
  \harmonicByFret 5 <g\3 b\2>2.
}
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \fretHarmonics
    }
    \new TabStaff { \fretHarmonics }
  >>
}
```



Alternatively, harmonics can be computed by defining the ratio of string lengths above and below the harmonic fingering.

```
ratioHarmonics = {
  \harmonicByRatio #1/2 <g\3 b\2 e'\1>4
  \harmonicByRatio #1/3 <g\3 b\2 e'\1>4
  \harmonicByRatio #1/4 { g8\3 b8\2 e'4\1 }
}
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \ratioHarmonics
    }
    \new TabStaff { \ratioHarmonics }
  >>
}
```

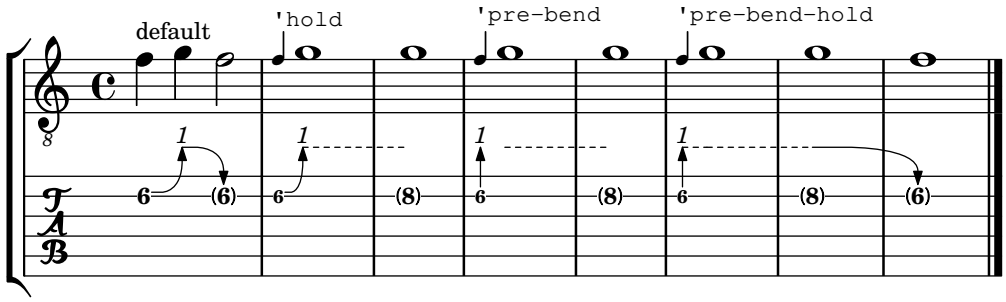


String bendings can be added to tablature notation. A bending is introduced by appending \^ to the note or chord to be bent; it terminates automatically at the next note or chord. Available are the following styles: the default prints a curve with an arrow head up or down, 'hold a dashed horizontal line, 'pre-bend a vertical line with an arrow head, and 'pre-bend-hold a vertical line with an arrow head continued by a dashed line.

The commands \bendHold, \preBend, and \preBendHold are shortcuts for setting the bending style.

```
bend-styles = {
  <>^"default"
  f'4\^ g'4\^ f'2

  <>^\markup \typewriter "'hold"
  \grace f'4\^ g'1\bendHold \^ g'1

  <>^\markup \typewriter "'pre-bend"
  \grace f'4\preBend \^ g'1\bendHold \^ g'1

  <>^\markup \typewriter "'pre-bend-hold"
  \grace f'4\preBendHold \^ g'1\bendHold \^ g'1\^ f'

  \bar "|."
}

\score {
```

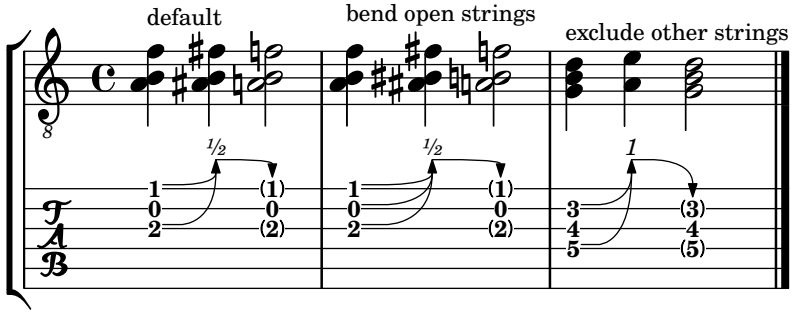
```
  \new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \override TextScript.font-size = -2
      \clef "G_8"
      \bend-styles
    }
    \new TabStaff \bend-styles
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \omit StringNumber
    }
    \context {
      \TabStaff
      minimumFret = 5
    }
  }
}
```



Open strings are usually not bent. To have them bent as well set the property `bend-me` to `#t`. To exclude other notes from being bent set it to `#f`.

```
mus = {
  <>^"default"
  <a b f'>4\^
  <ais b fis'>\^
  <a b f'>2

  <>^"bend open strings"
  <a \tweak bend-me ##t b f'>4\^
  <ais \tweak bend-me ##t bis fis'>\^
  <a b f'>2

  <>^"exclude other strings"
  <g \tweak bend-me ##f b\3 d'>4\^
  <a e'\2 >\^
  <g \tweak bend-me ##f b\3 d'>2

  \bar "|."
}

\score {
```

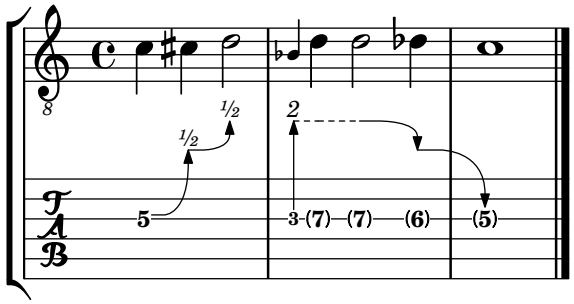
```
  \new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \override TextScript.font-size = -2
      \clef "G_8"
      \mus
    }
    \new TabStaff \mus
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \omit StringNumber
    }
  }
}
```



For consecutive bendings the starting bend may need to have an appropriate setting for `details.successive-level`. For convenience there is the function `bendStartLevel`, taking an integer.

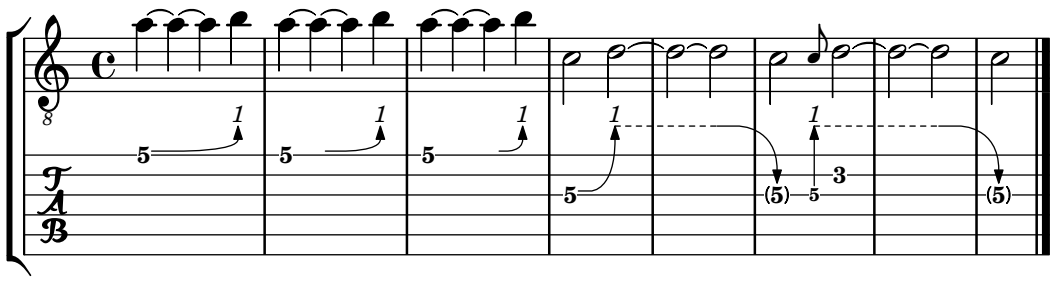
```
printNext = -\tweak details.target-visibility ##t \etc

mus = {
  c'4\3\^ cis'\3 \^ d'2\3

  \grace bes4\3\preBendHold \bendStartLevel 2 \printNext \^
  d'4\3\bendHold \^ d'2\3\^ des'4\3 \^ c'1\3

  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  \new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \override TextScript.font-size = -2
      \clef "G_8"
      \mus
    }
    \new TabStaff \mus
  >>
  \layout {
```

```
    \context {
      \Voice
      \omit StringNumber
    }
  }
}
```



Per default the BendSpanner ends at the following note or chord even if it is tied to the starting note or chord. A single NoteColumn may be skipped by using \skipNC. A group of NoteColumns can be skipped by using \skipNCs at the beginning and \endSkipNCs at the end.

```
bends-with-ties-and-skips = {
  a'4~\^ \skipNC a'4~ \skipNC a'4 b'4
  a'4~ a'4~\^ \skipNC a'4 b'4
  a'4~ a'4~ a'4\^ b'4
  c'2\^ d'~ \bendHold \^ \skipNC d'~ d'\^ c'
  \grace { c'8-\preBendHold \^ }
  \skipNCs d'2~ d'2~ \endSkipNCs d'\^ c'2
  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  \new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "G_8"
      \bends-with-ties-and-skips
    }
    \new TabVoice \bends-with-ties-and-skips
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \omit StringNumber
    }
    \context {
      \TabStaff
      minimumFret = 3
      restrainOpenStrings = ##t
    }
  }
}
```



Predefined commands

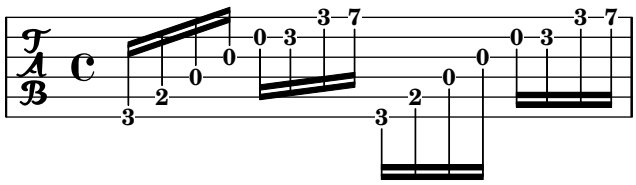
`\skipNCs`, `\skipNC`, `\endSkipNCs`.

Selected snippets

Stem and beam behavior in tablature

The direction of stems is controlled the same way in tablature as in traditional notation. Beams can be made horizontal, as shown in this example.

```
\new TabStaff {
  \relative c {
    \tabFullNotation
    g16 b d g b d g b
    \stemDown
    \override Beam.concaveness = 10000
    g,,16 b d g b d g b
  }
}
```

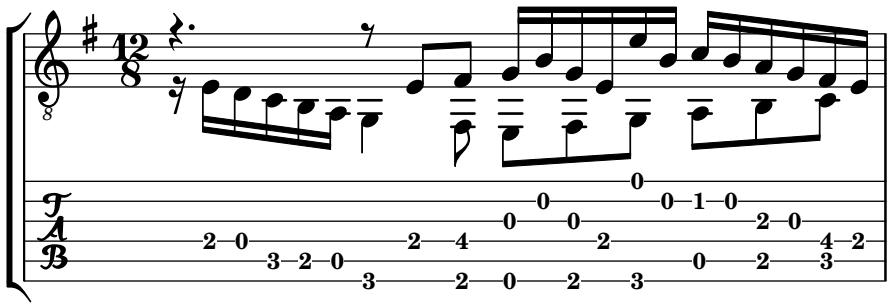


Polyphony in tablature

Polyphony is created the same way in a `TabStaff` as in a regular staff.

```
upper = \relative c' {
  \time 12/8
  \key e \minor
  \voiceOne
  r4. r8 e, fis g16 b g e e' b c b a g fis e
}

lower = \relative c {
  \key e \minor
  \voiceTwo
  r16 e d c b a g4 fis8 e fis g a b c
}

\score {
  \new StaffGroup = "tab with traditional" <<
    \new Staff = "guitar traditional" <<
      \clef "treble_8"
```

```
      \new Voice = "upper" \upper
      \new Voice = "lower" \lower
    >>

    \new TabStaff = "guitar tab" <<
      \new TabVoice = "upper" \upper
      \new TabVoice = "lower" \lower
    >>
  >>
}
```



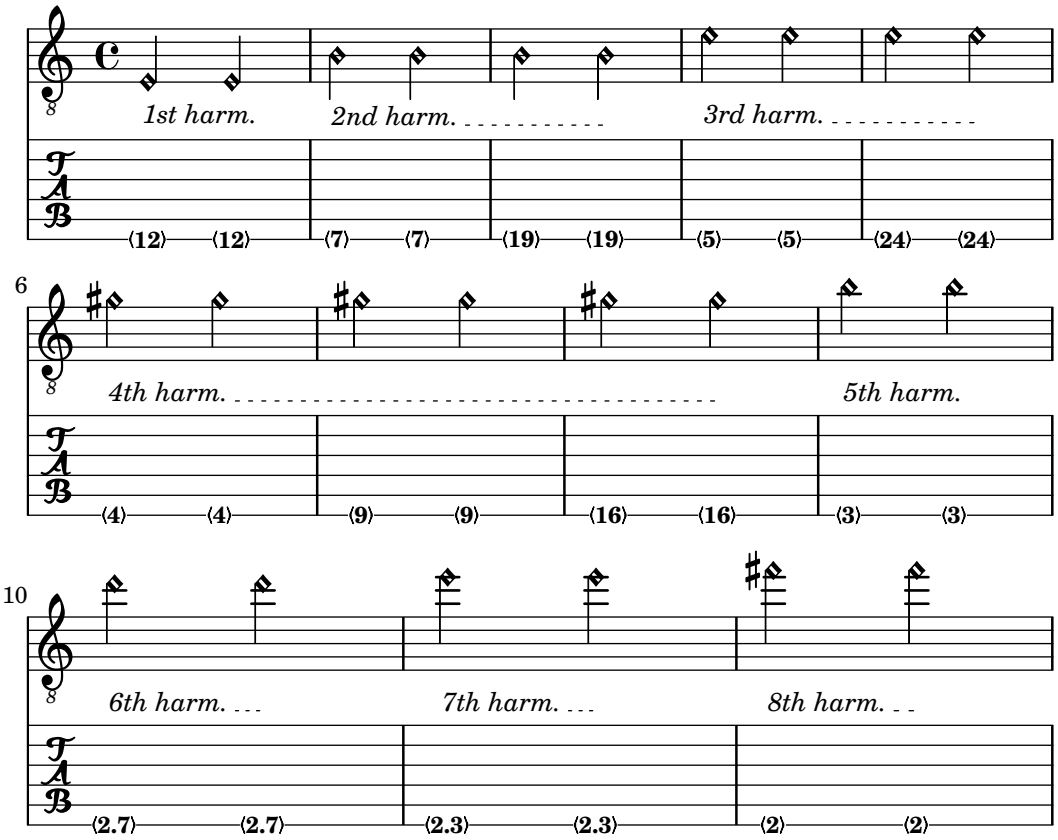
Open-string harmonics in tablature

This snippet demonstrates open-string harmonics.

```
openStringHarmonics = {
  \textSpannerDown
  \override TextSpanner.staff-padding = 3
  \override TextSpanner.dash-fraction = 0.3
  \override TextSpanner.dash-period = 1

  % first harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "1st harm. "
  \harmonicByFret 12 e,2\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/2 e,\6\stopTextSpan

  % second harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "2nd harm. "
  \harmonicByFret 7 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/3 e,\6
  \harmonicByFret 19 e,\6
  \harmonicByRatio #2/3 e,\6\stopTextSpan
  %\harmonicByFret 19 < e,\6 a,\5 d\4 >
  %\harmonicByRatio #2/3 < e,\6 a,\5 d\4 >

  % third harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "3rd harm. "
  \harmonicByFret 5 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/4 e,\6
  \harmonicByFret 24 e,\6
  \harmonicByRatio #3/4 e,\6\stopTextSpan
```

```
  \break

  % fourth harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "4th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret 4 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/5 e,\6
  \harmonicByFret 9 e,\6
  \harmonicByRatio #2/5 e,\6
  \harmonicByFret 16 e,\6
  \harmonicByRatio #3/5 e,\6\stopTextSpan

  % fifth harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "5th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret 3 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/6 e,\6\stopTextSpan
  \break

  % sixth harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "6th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret 2.7 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/7 e,\6\stopTextSpan

  % seventh harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "7th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret 2.3 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/8 e,\6\stopTextSpan

  % eighth harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "8th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret 2 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/9 e,\6\stopTextSpan
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with { \omit StringNumber } {
      \new Voice {
        \clef "treble_8"
        \openStringHarmonics
      }
    }
    \new TabStaff {
      \new TabVoice {
        \openStringHarmonics
      }
    }
  >>
```

```
}
```

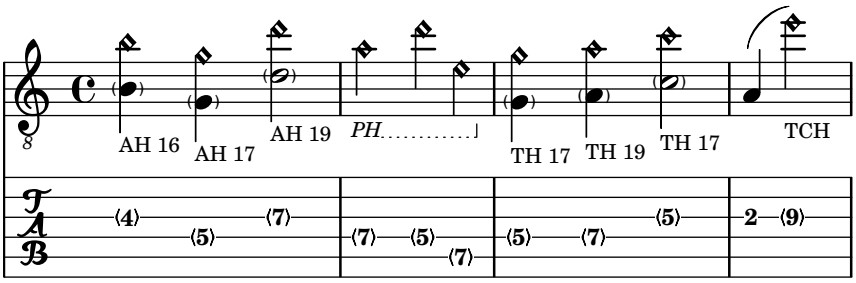


Fretted-string harmonics in tablature

The following demonstrates fretted-string harmonics in a tablature.

```
pinchedHarmonics = {
  \textSpannerDown
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup {\halign #-0.5 \teeny "PH" }
  \override TextSpanner.style = #'dashed-line
  \override TextSpanner.dash-period = 0.6
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.attach-dir = 1
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.text =
    \markup { \draw-line #'(0 . 1) }
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.padding = -0.5
}

harmonics = {
  % artificial harmonics (AH)
  \textLengthOn
  <\parenthesize b b'\harmonic>4_\markup { \teeny "AH 16" }
  <\parenthesize g g'\harmonic>4_\markup { \teeny "AH 17" }
  <\parenthesize d' d''\harmonic>2_\markup { \teeny "AH 19" }

  % pinched harmonics (PH)
  \pinchedHarmonics
  <a'\harmonic>2\startTextSpan
  <d''\harmonic>4
```

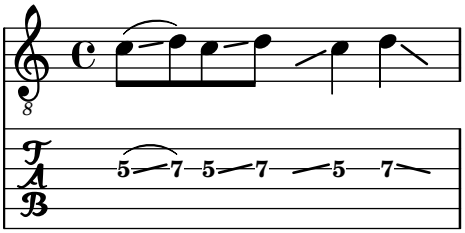
```
    <e'\harmonic>4\stopTextSpan

    % tapped harmonics (TH)
    <\parenthesize g\4 g'\harmonic>4_\markup { \teeny "TH 17" }
    <\parenthesize a\4 a'\harmonic>4_\markup { \teeny "TH 19" }
    <\parenthesize c'\3 c''\harmonic>2_\markup { \teeny "TH 17" }

    % touch harmonics (TCH)
    a4( <e''\harmonic>2. )_\markup { \teeny "TCH" }
  }

  frettedStrings = {
    % artificial harmonics (AH)
    \harmonicByFret 4 g4\3
    \harmonicByFret 5 d4\4
    \harmonicByFret 7 g2\3

    % pinched harmonics (PH)
    \harmonicByFret 7 d2\4
    \harmonicByFret 5 d4\4
    \harmonicByFret 7 a4\5

    % tapped harmonics (TH)
    \harmonicByFret 5 d4\4
    \harmonicByFret 7 d4\4
    \harmonicByFret 5 g2\3

    % touch harmonics (TCH)
    a4 \harmonicByFret 9 g2.\3
  }

  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff
      \with { \omit StringNumber } {
        \new Voice {
          \clef "treble_8"
          \harmonics
        }
      }
      \new TabStaff {
        \new TabVoice {
          \frettedStrings
        }
      }
    >>
  }
```



Slides in tablature

Slides can be typeset in both `Staff` and `TabStaff` contexts.

```
slides = {
  c'8\3(\glissando d'8\3)
  c'8\3\glissando d'8\3
  \hideNotes
  \grace { g16\glissando }
  \unHideNotes
  c'4\3
  \afterGrace d'4\3\glissando {
  \stemDown \hideNotes
  g16 }
  \unHideNotes
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { \clef "treble_8" \slides }
    \new TabStaff { \slides }
  >>

  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override Glissando.minimum-length = 4
      \override Glissando.springs-and-rods =
                  #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
      \override Glissando.thickness = 2
      \omit StringNumber
      % or:
      %\override StringNumber.stencil = ##f
    }
  }
}
```

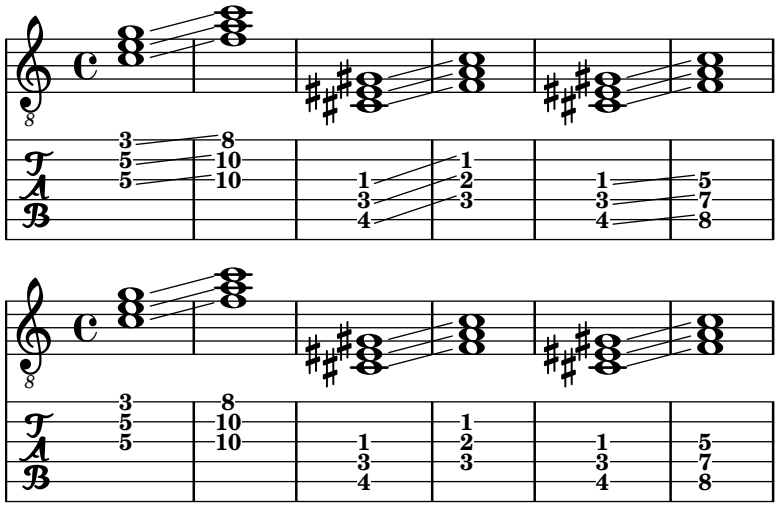


Chord glissando in tablature

Slides for chords are indicated by default in both `Staff` and `TabStaff`.

String numbers may be necessary for `TabStaff` because automatic string calculations are different for chords and for single notes.

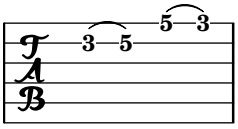
```
myMusic = \relative c' {
  <c e g>1 \glissando <f a c>
  <cis, eis gis>1 \glissando <f a c>
  <cis eis gis>1 \glissando <f a c\3>
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \omit StringNumber
      \myMusic
    }
    \new TabStaff \myMusic
  >>
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \omit StringNumber
      \myMusic
    }
    \new TabStaff \with { \override Glissando.style = #'none } {
      \myMusic
    }
  >>
}
```



Hammer-on and pull-off

Hammer-on and pull-off can be obtained using slurs.

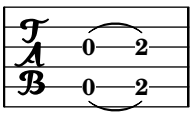
```
\new TabStaff {
  \relative c' {
    d4( e\2)
    a( g)
  }
}
```



Hammer-on and pull-off using voices

The arc of hammer-on and pull-off is upwards in voices one and three and downwards in voices two and four:

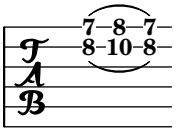
```
\new TabStaff {
  \relative c' {
    << { \voiceOne g2( a) }
    \\ { \voiceTwo a,( b) }
    >> \oneVoice
  }
}
```



Hammer-on and pull-off using chords

When using hammer-on or pull-off with chorded notes, only a single arc is drawn. However "double arcs" are possible by setting the `doubleSlurs` property to `#t`.

```
\new TabStaff {
  \relative c' {
    % chord hammer-on and pull-off
    \set doubleSlurs = ##t
    <g' b>8( <a c> <g b>)
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.2 [Chord repetition], page 213, Section 3.3.1 [Glissando], page 172, Section 11.1.3 [Harmonics], page 418, Section 7.1.9 [Stems], page 292, Section 4.1.1 [Written-out repeats], page 184.

Snippets: Section "Fretted string instruments" in *Snippets*.

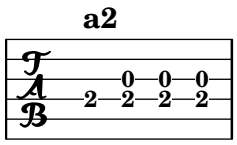
Internals Reference: Section "TabNoteHead" in *Internals Reference*, Section "TabStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "TabVoice" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Beam" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Chords are not handled in a special way, and hence the automatic string selector may easily select the same string for two notes in a chord.

In order to handle \partCombine, a TabStaff must use specially-created voices:

```
melodia = \partCombine { e4 g g g } { e4 e e e }
<<
  \new TabStaff <<
    \new TabVoice = "one" s1
    \new TabVoice = "two" s1
    \new TabVoice = "shared" s1
    \new TabVoice = "solo" s1
    { \melodia }
  >>
>>
```



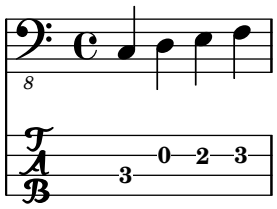
Guitar special effects are limited to harmonics and slides.

12.1.4 Custom tablatures

LilyPond tablature automatically calculates the fret for a note based on the string to which the note is assigned. In order to do this, the tuning of the strings must be specified. The tuning of the strings is given in the stringTunings property.

LilyPond comes with predefined string tunings for banjo, mandolin, guitar, bass guitar, ukulele, violin, viola, cello, and double bass. LilyPond automatically sets the correct transposition for predefined tunings. The following example is for bass guitar, which sounds an octave lower than written.

```
<<
  \new Voice \with {
    \omit StringNumber
  } {
    \clef "bass_8"
    \relative {
      c,4 d e f
    }
  }
  \new TabStaff \with {
    stringTunings = #bass-tuning
  } {
    \relative {
      c,4 d e f
    }
  }
>>
```

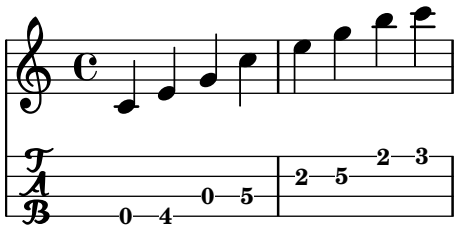


The default string tuning is `guitar-tuning`, which is the standard EADGBE tuning. Some other predefined tunings are `guitar-open-g-tuning`, `mandolin-tuning` and `banjo-open-g-tuning`. The predefined string tunings are found in `ly/string-tunings-init.ly`.

Any desired string tuning can be created. The `\stringTuning` function can be used to define a string tuning which can be used to set `stringTunings` for the current context.

Its argument is a chord construct defining the pitches of each string in the tuning. The chord construct must be in absolute octave mode, see Section 1.1.1 [Absolute octave entry], page 3. The string with the highest number (generally the lowest string) must come first in the chord. For example, we can define a string tuning for a four-string instrument with pitches of `a''`, `d''`, `g'`, and `c'`:

```
mynotes = {
  c'4 e' g' c'' |
  e''4 g'' b'' c'''
}

<<
  \new Staff {
    \clef treble
    \mynotes
  }
  \new TabStaff {
    \set Staff.stringTunings = \stringTuning <c' g' d'' a''>
    \mynotes
  }
>>
```



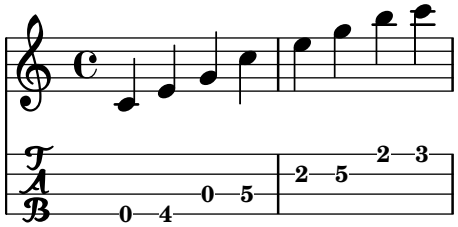
The `stringTunings` property is also used by `FretBoards` to calculate automatic fret diagrams.

String tunings are used as part of the hash key for predefined fret diagrams (see Section 12.1.6 [Predefined fret diagrams], page 455).

The previous example could also be written as follows:

```
custom-tuning = \stringTuning <c' g' d'' a''>

mynotes = {
  c'4 e' g' c'' |
  e''4 g'' b'' c'''
}
```

```
<<
  \new Staff {
    \clef treble
    \mynotes
  }
  \new TabStaff {
    \set TabStaff.stringTunings = #custom-tuning
    \mynotes
  }
>>
```



Internally, a string tuning is a Scheme list of string pitches, one for each string, ordered by string number from 1 to N, where string 1 is at the top of the tablature staff and string N is at the bottom. This ordinarily results in ordering from highest pitch to lowest pitch, but some instruments (e.g., ukulele) do not have strings ordered by pitch.

A string pitch in a string tuning list is a LilyPond pitch object. Pitch objects are created with the Scheme function `ly:make-pitch` (see Section "Scheme functions" in *Internals Reference*).

`\stringTuning` creates such an object from chord input.

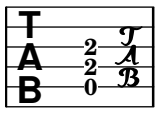
LilyPond automatically calculates the number of lines in the `TabStaff` and the number of strings in an automatically calculated `FretBoard` as the number of elements in `stringTunings`.

To let all `TabStaff` contexts use the same custom tuning by default, you can use

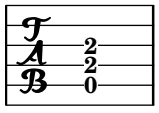
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \TabStaff
    stringTunings = \stringTuning <c' g' d'' a''>
  }
}
```

A modern tab clef can also be used.

```
\new TabStaff {
  \clef moderntab
  <a, e a>1
  \break
  \clef tab
  <a, e a>1
}
```



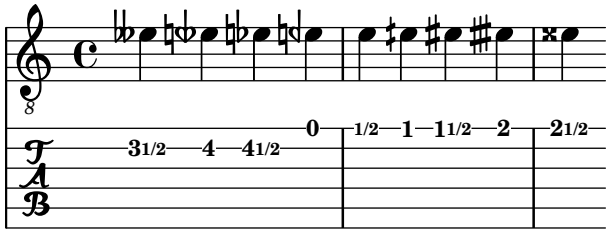
2



The modern tab clef supports tablatures from 4 to 7 strings.

TabStaff may support microtones like quarter tones, which can be played using bendings. supportNonIntegerFret = ##t needs to be set in Score context. However, microtones are not supported in FretBoards.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    supportNonIntegerFret = ##t
  }
}

custom-tuning = \stringTuning <e, a, d ges beh eeh'>

mus = \relative {
  eeses'4
  eeseh
  ees
  eeh
  e
  eih
  eis
  eisih
  eisis
}

<<
  \new Staff << \clef "G_8" \mus >>
  \new TabStaff \with { stringTunings = \custom-tuning } \mus
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.1.1 [Absolute octave entry], page 3, Section 12.1.6 [Predefined fret diagrams], page 455.

Installed Files: ly/string-tunings-init.ly, scm/tablature.scm.

Snippets: Section "Fretted string instruments" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Tab_note_heads_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Scheme functions" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

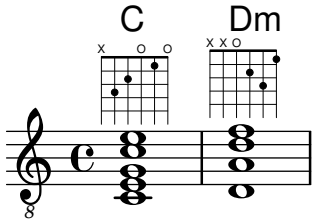
Automatic tablature calculations do not work properly in most cases for instruments where string pitches do not vary monotonically with string number, such as ukuleles.

12.1.5 Fret diagram markups

Fret diagrams can be added to music as a markup to the desired note. The markup contains information about the desired fret diagram. There are three different fret diagram markup interfaces: standard, terse, and verbose. The three interfaces produce equivalent markups, but have varying amounts of information in the markup string. Details about the syntax of the different markup strings used to define fret diagrams are found at Section A.1.6 [Instrument-specific markup], page 839.

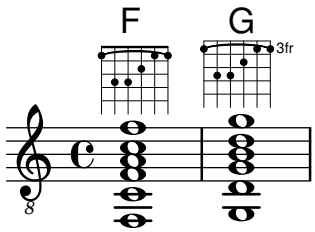
The standard fret diagram markup string indicates the string number and the fret number for each dot to be placed on the string. In addition, open and unplayed (muted) strings can be indicated.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "6-x;5-3;4-2;3-o;2-1;1-o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "6-x;5-x;4-o;3-2;2-3;1-1;"
    }
  }
>>
```



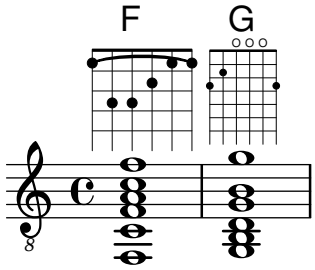
Barré indications can be added to the diagram from the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
     \chordmode {
       f1 g
     }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <f, c f a c' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "c:6-1-1;6-1;5-3;4-3;3-2;2-1;1-1;"
    }
    <g, d g b d' g'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "c:6-1-3;6-3;5-5;4-5;3-4;2-3;1-3;"
    }
  }
>>
```



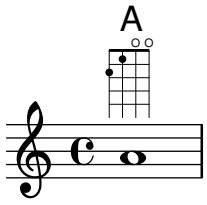
The size of the fret diagram, and the number of frets in the diagram can be changed in the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
     \chordmode {
       f1 g
     }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <f, c f a c' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "s:1.5;c:6-1-1;6-1;5-3;4-3;3-2;2-1;1-1;"
    }
    <g, b, d g b g'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "h:6;6-3;5-2;4-o;3-o;2-o;1-3;"
    }
  }
>>
```



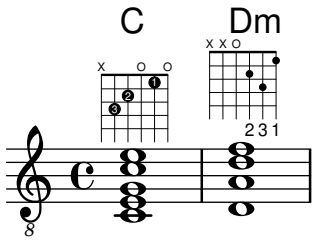
The number of strings in a fret diagram can be changed to accommodate different instruments such as banjos and ukuleles with the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      a1
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    % An 'A' chord for ukulele
    a'1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "w:4;4-2-2;3-1-1;2-o;1-o;"
    }
  }
>>
```



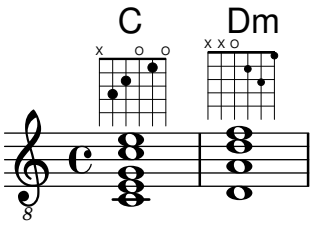
Fingering indications can be added, and the location of fingering labels can be controlled by the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "f:1;6-x;5-3-3;4-2-2;3-o;2-1-1;1-o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "f:2;6-x;5-x;4-o;3-2-2;2-3-3;1-1-1;"
    }
  }
>>
```



Dot radius and dot position can be controlled with the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "d:0.35;6-x;5-3;4-2;3-o;2-1;1-o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "p:0.2;6-x;5-x;4-o;3-2;2-3;1-1;"
    }
  }
>>
```



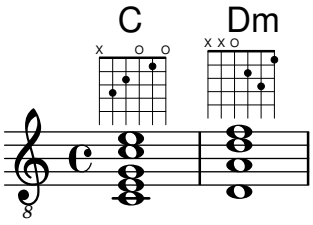
Fret-diagrams may be printed left-handed

```
\markup
  \center-column {
    "C"
    "(left-handed)"
     \override #`(fret-diagram-details . ((handedness . ,LEFT)))
     \fret-diagram "6-x;5-3-3;4-2-2;3-o;2-1;1-o;"
  }
```

C
(left-handed)

The `\fret-diagram-terse` markup string omits string numbers; the string number is implied by the presence of semicolons. There is one semicolon for each string in the diagram. The first semicolon corresponds to the highest string number and the last semicolon corresponds to the first string. Mute strings, open strings, and fret numbers can be indicated.

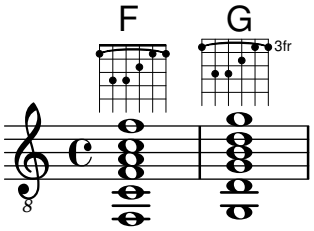
```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "x;3;2;o;1;o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2;3;1;"
    }
  }
>>
```



Barré indicators can be included in the `\fret-diagram-terse` markup string.

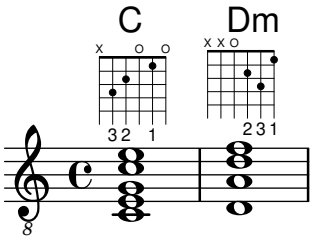
```
<<
```

```
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      f1 g
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <f, c f a c' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "1-(;3;3;2;1;1-);"
    }
    <g, d g b d' g'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "3-(;5;5;4;3;3-);"
    }
  }
>>
```



Fingering indications can be included in the \fret-diagram-terse markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \override Voice.TextScript.fret-diagram-details.finger-code =
      #'below-string
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "x;3-3;2-2;o;1-1;o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2-2;3-3;1-1;"
    }
  }
>>
```

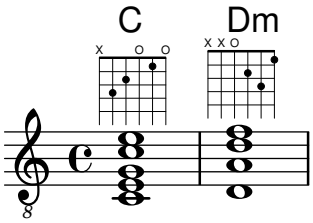


Other fret diagram properties must be adjusted using \override when using the \fret-diagram-terse markup.

Only one indication per string can be included in a `\fret-diagram-terse` markup. To have multiple indications per string use a fret diagram or `\fret-diagram-verbose` markup.

The `\fret-diagram-verbose` markup string is in the format of a Scheme list. Each element of the list indicates an item to be placed on the fret diagram.

```
<<
    \new ChordNames {
      \chordmode {
        c1 d:m
      }
    }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
        (mute 6)
        (place-fret 5 3)
        (place-fret 4 2)
        (open 3)
        (place-fret 2 1)
        (open 1)
      )
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
        (mute 6)
        (mute 5)
        (open 4)
        (place-fret 3 2)
        (place-fret 2 3)
        (place-fret 1 1)
      )
    }
  }
>>
```



Fingering indications and barrés can be included in a `\fret-diagram-verbose` markup string. Unique to the `\fret-diagram-verbose` interface is a capo indication that can be placed on the fret diagram. The capo indication is a thick bar that covers all strings. The fret with the capo will be the lowest fret in the fret diagram.

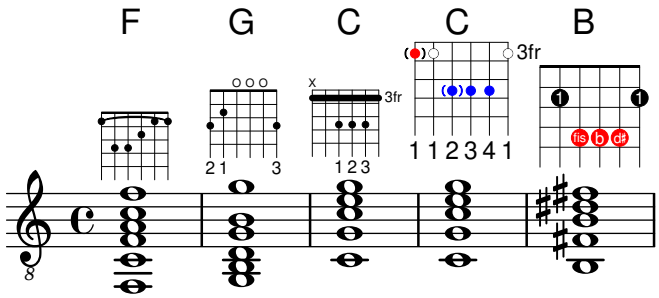
Fingering indication dots can be colored as well as parenthesized; the parenthesis's color can also be altered independently.

Markups can be placed into the dots as well.

```
<<
    \new ChordNames {
```

```
    \chordmode {
      f1 g c c b
    }
  }
\new Staff {
  \clef "treble_8"
  \override Voice.TextScript
    .fret-diagram-details.finger-code = #'below-string
  <f, c f a c' f'>1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
      (place-fret 6 1)
      (place-fret 5 3)
      (place-fret 4 3)
      (place-fret 3 2)
      (place-fret 2 1)
      (place-fret 1 1)
      (barre 6 1 1)
    )
  }
  <g, b, d g b g'>1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
      (place-fret 6 3 2)
      (place-fret 5 2 1)
      (open 4)
      (open 3)
      (open 2)
      (place-fret 1 3 3)
    )
  }
  <c g c' e' g'>1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
      (capo 3)
      (mute 6)
      (place-fret 4 5 1)
      (place-fret 3 5 2)
      (place-fret 2 5 3)
    )
  }
  \override Voice.TextScript.size = 1.4
  <c g c' e' g'>1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
      (place-fret 6 3 1 red parenthesized default-paren-color)
      (place-fret 5 3 1 inverted)
      (place-fret 4 5 2 blue parenthesized)
      (place-fret 3 5 3 blue)
      (place-fret 2 5 4 blue)
      (place-fret 1 3 1 inverted)
    )
  }
  \override Voice.TextScript.size = 1.5
  <b, fis b dis' fis'>1^\markup
    \override #'(fret-diagram-details . ((finger-code . in-dot)))
```

```
      \fret-diagram-verbose #`(
        (place-fret 5 2 1)
        (place-fret 4 4 "fis" red)
        (place-fret 3 4 "b" red)
        (place-fret
          2 4
          ,#{ \markup
                \concat {
                  \vcenter "d"
                  \fontsize #-5
                  \musicglyph "accidentals.sharp"} #}
          red)
        (place-fret 1 2 1)
      )
  }
>>
```



All other fret diagram properties must be adjusted using `\override` when using the `\fret-diagram-verbose` markup.

The graphical layout of a fret diagram can be customized according to user preference through the properties of the `fret-diagram-interface`. Details are found at Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*; see Section "Fret diagrams explained and developed" in *Snippets* for an exhaustive example. For a fret diagram markup, the interface properties belong to `Voice.TextScript`.

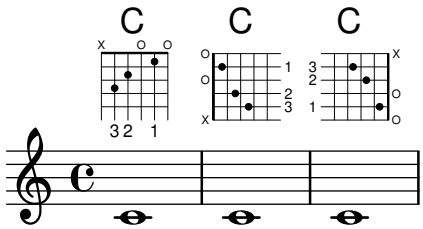
Selected snippets

Changing fret orientations

Fret diagrams can be oriented in three ways. By default the top string or fret in the different orientations will be aligned.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

<<
  \chords {
    c1
    c1
    c1
  }
  \new FretBoards \chordmode {
    c1
    \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.orientation =
      #'landscape
    c1
```

```
    \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.orientation =
      #'opposing-landscape
    c1
  }
  \new Voice {
    c'1
    c'1
    c'
  }
>>
```

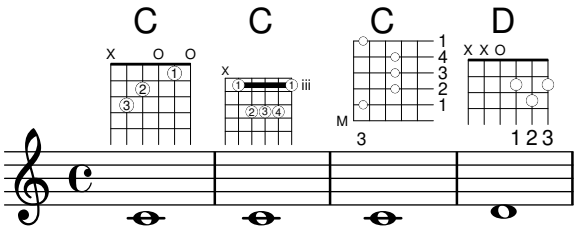


Customizing markup fret diagrams

Fret diagram properties can be modified by setting the `fret-diagram-details` property. For markup fret diagrams, overrides can be applied to the `Voice.TextScript` object or directly to the markup.

```
<<
  \chords { c1 | c | c | d }

  \new Voice = "mel" {
    \textLengthOn
    % Set global properties of fret diagram
    \override TextScript.size = 1.2
    \override TextScript.fret-diagram-details.finger-code = #'in-dot
    \override TextScript.fret-diagram-details.dot-color = #'white

    %% C major for guitar, no barre, using defaults
       % terse style
    c'1^\markup { \fret-diagram-terse "x;3-3;2-2;o;1-1;o;" }

    %% C major for guitar, barred on third fret
       % verbose style
       % size 1.0
       % roman fret label, finger labels below string, straight barre
    c'1^\markup {
      % standard size
      \override #'(size . 1.0) {
        \override #'(fret-diagram-details . (
                     (number-type . roman-lower)
                     (finger-code . in-dot)
                     (barre-type . straight))) {
          \fret-diagram-verbose #'((mute 6)
                                   (place-fret 5 3 1)
                                   (place-fret 4 5 2)
                                   (place-fret 3 5 3)
```

```
                                    (place-fret 2 5 4)
                                    (place-fret 1 3 1)
                                    (barre 5 1 3))
        }
      }
    }

    %% C major for guitar, barred on third fret
       % verbose style
       % landscape orientation, arabic numbers, M for mute string
       % no barre, fret label down or left, small mute label font
    c'1^\markup {
      \override #'(fret-diagram-details . (
                  (finger-code . below-string)
                  (number-type . arabic)
                  (label-dir . -1)
                  (mute-string . "M")
                  (orientation . landscape)
                  (barre-type . none)
                  (xo-font-magnification . 0.4)
                  (xo-padding . 0.3))) {
        \fret-diagram-verbose #'((mute 6)
                                 (place-fret 5 3 1)
                                 (place-fret 4 5 2)
                                 (place-fret 3 5 3)
                                 (place-fret 2 5 4)
                                 (place-fret 1 3 1)
                                 (barre 5 1 3))
      }
    }

    %% simple D chord
       % terse style
       % larger dots, centered dots, fewer frets
       % label below string
    d'1^\markup {
      \override #'(fret-diagram-details . (
                  (finger-code . below-string)
                  (dot-radius . 0.35)
                  (dot-position . 0.5)
                  (fret-count . 3))) {
        \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2-1;3-2;2-3;"
      }
    }
  }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section A.1.6 [Instrument-specific markup], page 839.

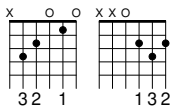
Snippets: Section "Fretted string instruments" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

12.1.6 Predefined fret diagrams

Fret diagrams can be displayed using the `FretBoards` context. By default, the `FretBoards` context will display fret diagrams that are stored in a lookup table:

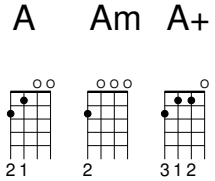
```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
\new FretBoards {
  \chordmode {
    c1 d
  }
}
```



The default predefined fret diagrams are contained in the file `predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly`. Fret diagrams are stored based on the pitches of a chord and the value of `stringTunings` that is currently in use. `predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly` contains predefined fret diagrams only for `guitar-tuning`. Predefined fret diagrams can be added for other instruments or other tunings by following the examples found in `predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly`.

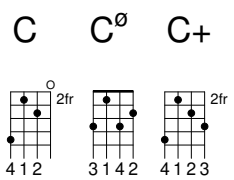
Fret diagrams for the ukulele are contained in the file `predefined-ukulele-fretboards.ly`.

```
\include "predefined-ukulele-fretboards.ly"

myChords = \chordmode { a1 a:m a:aug }

\new ChordNames {
  \myChords
}

\new FretBoards {
  \set Staff.stringTunings = #ukulele-tuning
  \myChords
}
```



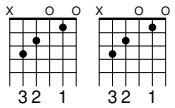
Fret diagrams for the mandolin are contained in the file `predefined-mandolin-fretboards.ly`.

```
\include "predefined-mandolin-fretboards.ly"

myChords = \chordmode { c1 c:m7.5- c:aug }

\new ChordNames {
  \myChords
}

\new FretBoards {
  \set Staff.stringTunings = #mandolin-tuning
  \myChords
}
```



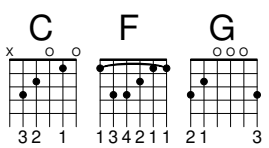
Chord pitches can be entered either as simultaneous music or using chord mode (see Section 15.1.1 [Chord mode overview], page 495).

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
\new FretBoards {
  \chordmode { c1 }
  <c' e' g'>1
}
```



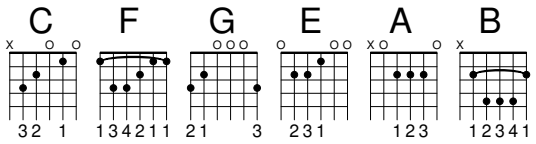
It is common that both chord names and fret diagrams are displayed together. This is achieved by putting a `ChordNames` context in parallel with a `FretBoards` context and giving both contexts the same music.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 f g
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



Predefined fret diagrams are transposable, as long as a diagram for the transposed chord is stored in the fret diagram table.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 f g
}

mychordlist = {
  \mychords
  \transpose c e { \mychords }
}
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychordlist
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychordlist
  }
>>
```

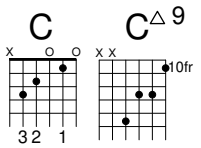


The predefined fret diagram table for guitar contains eight chords (major, minor, augmented, diminished, dominant seventh, major seventh, minor seventh, dominant ninth) for each of 17 keys.

The predefined fret diagram table for ukulele contains these chords plus an additional three chords (major sixth, suspended second, and suspended fourth).

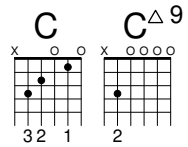
See Section B.4 [Predefined fretboard diagrams], page 869, for a complete list of the predefined fret diagrams. If there is no entry in the table for a chord, the `FretBoards` engraver calculates a fret diagram using the automatic fret diagram functionality, see Section 12.1.7 [Automatic fret diagrams], page 465.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 c:maj9
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



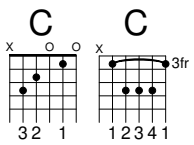
Fret diagrams can be added to the fret diagram table. To add a diagram, you must specify the hash table for the diagram, the chord for the diagram, the tuning to be used, and a definition for the diagram. Normally, the hash table will be *default-fret-table*. The diagram definition can be either a `\fret-diagram-terse` definition string or a `\fret-diagram-verbose` marking list.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        \chordmode { c:maj9 }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "x;3-2;o;o;o;o;"

mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 c:maj9
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



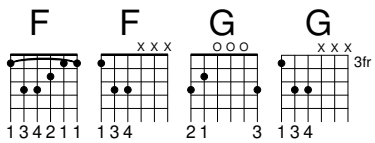
Different fret diagrams for the same chord name can be stored using different octaves of pitches. The different octave should be at least two octaves above or below the default octave, because the octaves above and below the default octave are used for transposing fretboards.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        \chordmode { c'' }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        #(offset-fret 2
                           (chord-shape 'bes guitar-tuning))

mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 c''
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



In addition to fret diagrams, LilyPond stores an internal list of chord shapes. The chord shapes are fret diagrams that can be shifted along the neck to different positions to provide different chords. Chord shapes can be added to the internal list and then used to define predefined fret diagrams. Because they can be moved to various positions on the neck, chord shapes will normally not contain any open strings. Like fret diagrams, chord shapes can be entered as either `\fret-diagram-terse` strings or `\fret-diagram-verbose` marking lists.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

% Add a new chord shape

\addChordShape #'powerf #guitar-tuning "1-1;3-3;3-4;x;x;x;"

% add some new chords based on the power chord shape

\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        \chordmode { f'' }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        #(chord-shape 'powerf guitar-tuning)
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        \chordmode { g'' }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        #(offset-fret 2
                           (chord-shape 'powerf guitar-tuning))

mychords = \chordmode {
  f1 f'' g g''
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



The graphical layout of a fret diagram can be customized according to user preference through the properties of the `fret-diagram-interface`. Details are found at Section “fret-diagram-interface” in *Internals Reference*; see Section “Fret diagrams explained and developed” in *Snippets* for an exhaustive example. For a predefined fret diagram, the interface properties belong to `FretBoards.FretBoard`.

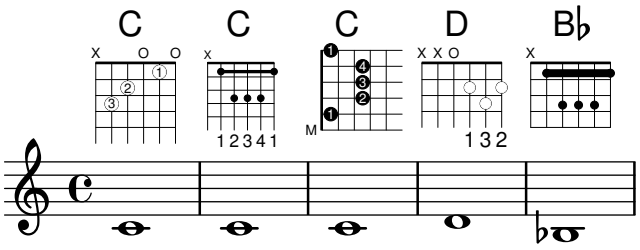
Selected snippets

Customizing fretboard fret diagrams

Fret diagram properties can be modified by setting the `fret-diagram-details` property. For `FretBoard` fret diagrams, overrides are applied to the `FretBoards.FretBoard` object. Like `Voice`, `FretBoards` is a bottom-level context, and therefore can be omitted in property overrides.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \chordmode { c' }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "x;1-1-(;3-2;3-3;3-4;1-1-);"

% shorthand
oo = #(define-music-function
       (grob-path value)
       (list? scheme?)
       #{ \once \override $grob-path = #value #})

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode { c1 | c | c | d | bes }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    % Set global properties of fret diagram
    \override FretBoards.FretBoard.size = 1.2
    \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code = #'in-dot
    \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-color = #'white
    \chordmode {
      c
      \oo FretBoard.size #1.0
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.barre-type #'straight
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-color #'black
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code #'below-string
      c'
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.barre-type #'none
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.number-type #'arabic
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.orientation #'landscape
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.mute-string "M"
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.label-dir #LEFT
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-color #'black
      c'
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code #'below-string
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-radius #0.35
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-position #0.5
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.fret-count #3
      d
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.barre-type #'straight
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code #'none
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-radius #0.25
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-color #'black
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.string-overhang #0.
```

```
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.barre-thickness #2.
      bes
    }
  }
  \new Voice {
    c'1 | c' | c' | d' | bes
  }
>>
```



Setting up predefined fretboards for other instruments

Predefined fret diagrams can be added for new instruments in addition to the standard diagrams used for guitar. This file shows how this is done by defining a new string tuning and a few predefined fretboards for the Venezuelan *cuatro*.

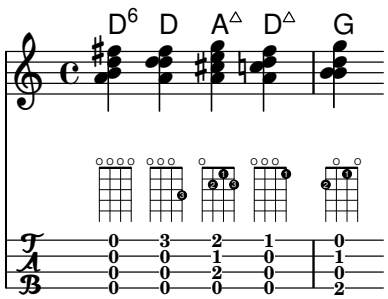
This file also shows how fingerings can be included in the chords used as reference points for the chord lookup, and displayed in the fret diagram and the TabStaff, but not the music.

These fretboards are not transposable because they contain string information. This is planned to be corrected in the future.

```
% Add fretboards for the cuatro.
%
%   Note: This section could be put into a separate file
%         `predefined-cuatro-fretboards.ly`
%         and be \included into each of your compositions.

cuatroTuning = #`(,(ly:make-pitch 0 6 0)
                  ,(ly:make-pitch 1 3 SHARP)
                  ,(ly:make-pitch 1 1 0)
                  ,(ly:make-pitch 0 5 0))

dSix = { <a\4 b\1 d\3 fis\2> }
dMajor = { <a\4 d\1 d\3 fis \2> }
aMajSeven = { <a\4 cis\1 e\3 g\2> }
dMajSeven = { <a\4 c\1 d\3 fis\2> }
gMajor = { <b\4 b\1 d\3 g\2> }

\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \dSix
                        #cuatroTuning
                        "o;o;o;o;"
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \dMajor
                        #cuatroTuning
                        "o;o;o;3-3;"
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \aMajSeven
                        #cuatroTuning
                        "o;2-2;1-1;2-3;"
```

```
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \dMajSeven
                        #cuatroTuning
                        "o;o;o;1-1;"
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \gMajor
                        #cuatroTuning
                        "2-2;o;1-1;o;"

% End of potential include file `predefined-cuatro-fretboards.ly`.


#(set-global-staff-size 16)

primerosNames = \chordmode {
  d:6 d a:maj7 d:maj7
  g
}
primeros = {
  \dSix \dMajor \aMajSeven \dMajSeven
  \gMajor
}

\score {
  <<
    \new ChordNames {
      \set chordChanges = ##t
      \primerosNames
    }

    \new Staff {
      \new Voice \with {
        \remove "New_fingering_engraver"
      }
      \relative c'' {
        \primeros
      }
    }

    \new FretBoards {
      \set Staff.stringTunings = #cuatroTuning
%      \override FretBoard
%        #'(fret-diagram-details string-count) = 4
      \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code = #'in-dot
      \primeros
    }

    \new TabStaff \relative c'' {
      \set TabStaff.stringTunings = #cuatroTuning
      \primeros
    }

  >>
```

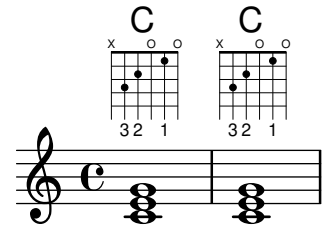
```
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override SpacingSpanner.base-shortest-duration =
        \musicLength 16
    }
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

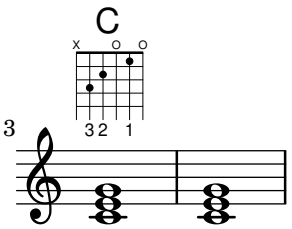


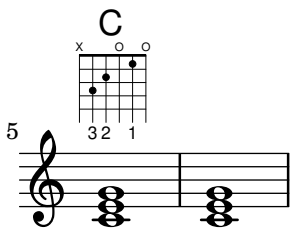
Chord changes for fretboards

Fretboards can be set to display only when the chord changes, or at the beginning of a new line.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

myChords = \chordmode {
  c1 c1 \break
  \set chordChanges = ##t
  c1 c1 \break
  c1 c1
}

<<
  \new ChordNames { \myChords }
  \new FretBoards { \myChords }
  \new Staff { \myChords }
>>
```







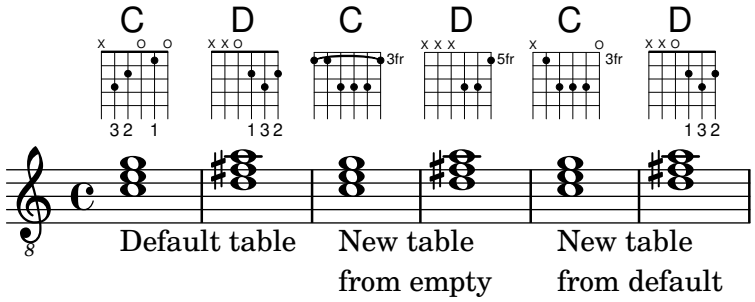
Fretboards alternate tables

Alternate fretboard tables can be created. These would be used in order to have alternate fretboards for a given chord. In order to use an alternate fretboard table, the table must first be created. Fretboards are then added to the table.

The created fretboard table can be blank, or it can be copied from an existing table. The table to be used in displaying predefined fretboards is selected by the property `\predefinedDiagramTable`.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

% Make a blank new fretboard table.
#(define custom-fretboard-table-one
   (make-fretboard-table))

% Make a new fretboard table as a copy of `default-fret-table`.
#(define custom-fretboard-table-two
   (make-fretboard-table default-fret-table))

% Add a chord to `custom-fretboard-table-one`.
\storePredefinedDiagram #custom-fretboard-table-one
                        \chordmode {c}
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "3-(;3;5;5;5;3-);"

% Add a chord to `custom-fretboard-table-two`.
\storePredefinedDiagram #custom-fretboard-table-two
                        \chordmode {c}
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "x;3;5;5;5;o;"

<<
  \chords {
    c1 | d1 |
    c1 | d1 |
    c1 | d1 |
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \chordmode {
      \set predefinedDiagramTable = #default-fret-table
      c1 | d1 |
      \set predefinedDiagramTable = #custom-fretboard-table-one
      c1 | d1 |
      \set predefinedDiagramTable = #custom-fretboard-table-two
      c1 | d1 |
    }
```

```
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <<
      \chordmode {
        c1 | d1 |
        c1 | d1 |
        c1 | d1 |
      }
      {
        s1_\markup "Default table" | s1 |
        s1_\markup \column { "New table" "from empty" } | s1 |
        s1_\markup \column { "New table" "from default" } | s1 |
      }
    >>
  }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 12.1.4 [Custom tablatures], page 441, Section 12.1.7 [Automatic fret diagrams], page 465, Section 15.1.1 [Chord mode overview], page 495, Section B.4 [Predefined fretboard diagrams], page 869.

Installed Files: `ly/predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly`, `ly/predefined-guitar-ninth-fretboards.ly`, `ly/predefined-ukulele-fretboards.ly`, `ly/predefined-mandolin-fretboards.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Fretted string instruments" in *Snippets*.

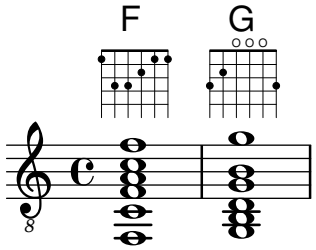
Internals Reference: Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

12.1.7 Automatic fret diagrams

Fret diagrams can be automatically created from entered notes using the `FretBoards` context. If no predefined diagram is available for the entered notes in the active `stringTunings`, this context calculates strings and frets that can be used to play the notes.

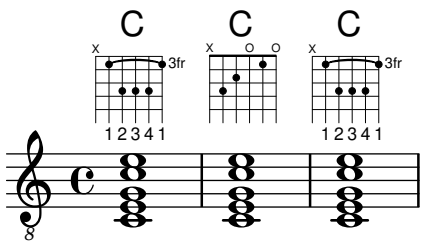
```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      f1 g
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    <f, c f a c' f'>1
    <g,\6 b, d g b g'>1
```

```
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <f, c f a c' f'>1
    <g, b, d g b g'>1
  }
>>
```



As no predefined diagrams are loaded by default, automatic calculation of fret diagrams is the default behavior. Once default diagrams are loaded, automatic calculation can be enabled and disabled with predefined commands:

```
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        <c e g c' e'>
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "x;3-1-(;5-2;5-3;5-4;3-1-1-);"
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 c c
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    <c e g c' e'>1
    \predefinedFretboardsOff
    <c e g c' e'>1
    \predefinedFretboardsOn
    <c e g c' e'>1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1
    <c e g c' e'>1
    <c e g c' e'>1
  }
>>
```

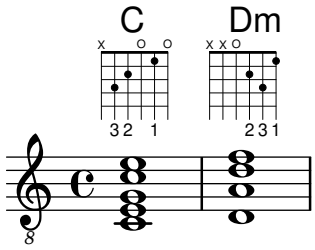


Sometimes the fretboard calculator will be unable to find an acceptable diagram. This can often be remedied by manually assigning a note to a string. In many cases, only one note need

be manually placed on a string; the rest of the notes will then be placed appropriately by the FretBoards context.

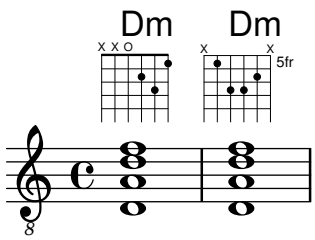
Fingerings can be added to FretBoard fret diagrams.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    <c-3 e-2 g c'-1 e'>1
    <d a-2 d'-3 f'-1>1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1
    <d a d' f'>1
  }
>>
```



The minimum fret to be used in calculating strings and frets for the FretBoard context can be set with the minimumFret property.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      d1:m d:m
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    <d a d' f'>1
    \set FretBoards.minimumFret = 5
    <d a d' f'>1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <d a d' f'>1
    <d a d' f'>1
  }
>>
```



The strings and frets for the `FretBoards` context depend on the `stringTunings` property, which has the same meaning as in the `TabStaff` context. See Section 12.1.4 [Custom tablatures], page 441, for information on the `stringTunings` property.

The graphical layout of a fret diagram can be customized according to user preference through the properties of the `fret-diagram-interface`. Details are found at Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*; see Section "Fret diagrams explained and developed" in *Snippets* for an exhaustive example. For a `FretBoards` fret diagram, the interface properties belong to `FretBoards.FretBoard`.

Predefined commands

`\predefinedFretboardsOff`, `\predefinedFretboardsOn`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 12.1.4 [Custom tablatures], page 441.

Snippets: Section "Fretted string instruments" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

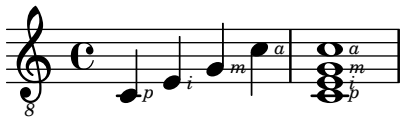
Automatic fretboard calculations do not work properly for instruments with non-monotonic tunings.

12.1.8 Right-hand fingerings

Right-hand fingerings *p-i-m-a* must be entered using `\rightHandFinger` followed by a number.

> **Note:** If the number is entered in Scheme notation, remember to append a space before following it with a closing > or similar.

```
\clef "treble_8"
c4\rightHandFinger 1
e\rightHandFinger 2
g\rightHandFinger 3
c'\rightHandFinger 4
<c\rightHandFinger 1 e\rightHandFinger 2
 g\rightHandFinger 3 c'\rightHandFinger 4 >1
```



For convenience, `\rightHandFinger` may be abbreviated to something shorter, for example `\RH`, by adding the appropriate definition at the source file's top level:

```
RH = \rightHandFinger \etc
```

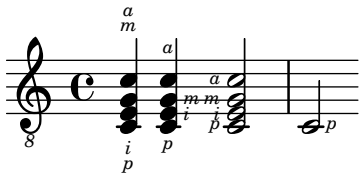
Most behaviors of right-hand fingerings (namely, the `StrokeFinger` object) may be set in the same way as ordinary fingerings: see Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277.

Selected snippets

Placement of right-hand fingerings

It is possible to exercise greater control over the placement of right-hand fingerings by setting a specific property, as demonstrated in the following example.

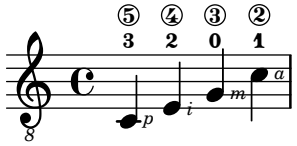
```
#(define RH rightHandFinger)

\relative c {
  \clef "treble_8"

  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(up down)
  <c\RH 1 e\RH 2 g\RH 3 c\RH 4 >4

  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(up right down)
  <c\RH 1 e\RH 2 g\RH 3 c\RH 4 >4

  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(left)
  <c\RH 1 e\RH 2 g\RH 3 c\RH 4 >2

  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(right)
  c\RH 1
}
```



Fingerings, string indications, and right-hand fingerings

This example combines left-hand fingering, string indications, and right-hand fingering.

```
#(define RH rightHandFinger)

\relative c {
  \clef "treble_8"
  <c-3\5\RH 1 >4
  <e-2\4\RH 2 >4
  <g-0\3\RH 3 >4
  <c-1\2\RH 4 >4
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277.

Snippets: Section “Fretted string instruments” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “StrokeFinger” in *Internals Reference*.

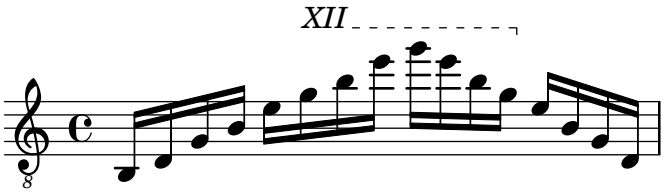
12.2 Guitar

Most of the notational issues associated with guitar music are covered sufficiently in the general fretted strings section, but there are a few more worth covering here. Occasionally users want to create songbook-type documents having only lyrics with chord indications above them. Since LilyPond is a music typesetter, it is not recommended for documents that have no music notation in them. A better alternative is a word processor, text editor, or, for experienced users, a typesetter like GuitarTeX.

12.2.1 Indicating position and barring

This example demonstrates how to include guitar position and barring indications using a barré line.

```
\relative {
  \clef "treble_8"
  b,16 d g b e
  \once \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup {"XII" \hspace #0.4 }
  \once \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.text =
    \markup \draw-line #'(0 . -.5)
  \once \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.padding = -0.65
  \once \override TextSpanner.dash-fraction = 0.4
  \once \override TextSpanner.dash-period = 1.3
  g16\startTextSpan
  b16 e g e b g\stopTextSpan
  e16 b g d
}
```



A more sophisticated solution can be found in this guitar barré snippet (`https://wiki.lilypond.community/wiki/Guitar_barre`).

See also

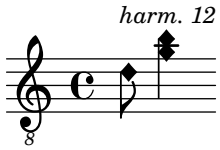
Notation Reference: Section 8.1.3 [Text spanners], page 307.

Snippets: Section “Fretted string instruments” in *Snippets*, Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

12.2.2 Indicating harmonics and dampened notes

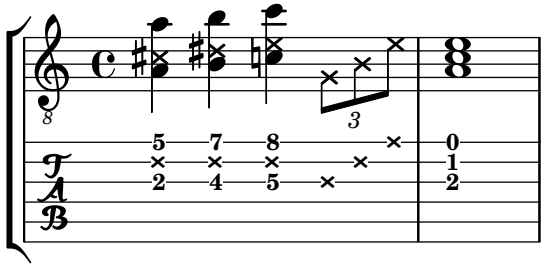
Special note heads can be used to indicate dampened notes or harmonics. Harmonics are normally further explained with a text markup.

```
\relative {
  \clef "treble_8"
  \override NoteHead.style = #'harmonic-mixed
  d'8^\markup { \italic \fontsize #-2 "harm. 12" } <g b>4
}
```



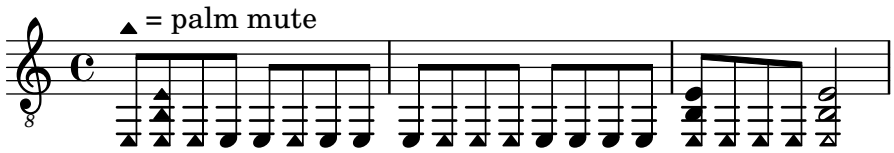
Dampened notes (also called *dead notes*) are supported within normal and tablature staves. In the following example, such notes are shown with pitches in the normal staff, indicating the frets where they are dampened. An alternative notation is to use empty strings instead. In tablature notation, however, it doesn't make a difference.

```
music = \relative c' {
  \omit StringNumber

  <a \deadNote cis a'>4
    <b\3 \deadNote dis b'>
    <c\3 \deadNote e\2 c'>
    \deadNotesOn
    \tuplet 3/2 { g8 b e }
    \deadNotesOff
  <a, c e>1
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    \music
  }
  \new TabStaff {
    \music
  }
>>
```



Another playing technique (especially used on electric guitars) is called *palm mute*. The string is hereby partly muted by the palm of the striking hand (hence the name). LilyPond supports the notation of palm mute-style notes by changing the note head to a triangle shape.

```
\relative c, {
  \clef "G_8"
  \palmMuteOn
    e8^\markup { \musicglyph "noteheads.s2do" = palm mute }
    <e b' e> e
    \palmMuteOff
    e e \palmMute e e e |
  e8 \palmMute { e e e } e e e e |
  <\palmMute e b' e>8 \palmMute { e e e } <\palmMute e b' e>2
}
```



See also

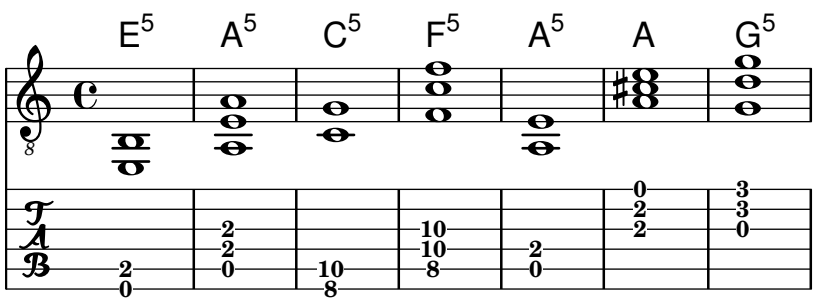
Snippets: Section “Fretted string instruments” in *Snippets*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.4.1 [Special note heads], page 43, Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897.

12.2.3 Indicating power chords

Power chords and their symbols can be engraved in chord mode or as chord constructs. As an exception, the fifth is specified in these chord names, whereas it is usually left out in other chords (e.g., major or minor triads).

```
ChordsAndSymbols = {
  \chordmode {
    e,,1:5
    a,,:5.8
    \set TabStaff.restrainOpenStrings = ##t
    \set minimumFret = 8
    c,:5
    f,:5.8
  }
  \set minimumFret = 2
  \set restrainOpenStrings = ##f
  <a, e> <a cis' e'>
  <g d' g'>
}
\score {
  <<
    \new ChordNames {
    \ChordsAndSymbols
    }
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \ChordsAndSymbols
    }
    \new TabStaff {
      \ChordsAndSymbols
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “power chord” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 15.1.3 [Extended and altered chords], page 497, Section 15.2.1 [Printing chord names], page 500.

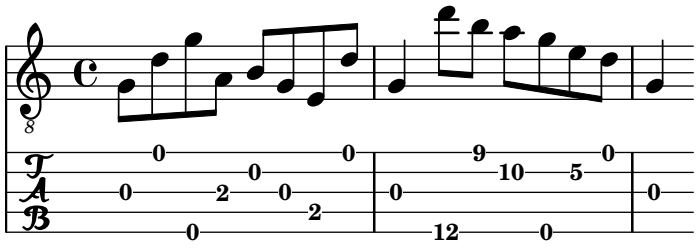
Snippets: Section “Fretted string instruments” in *Snippets*.

12.3 Banjo

12.3.1 Banjo tablatures

LilyPond has basic support for the five-string banjo. When making tablatures for five-string banjo, use the banjo tablature format function to get correct fret numbers for the fifth string:

```
music = {
  g8 d' g'\5 a b g e d' |
  g4 d''8\5 b' a'\2 g'\5 e'\2 d' |
  g4
}

<<
  \new Staff \with { \omit StringNumber }
  { \clef "treble_8"  \music }
  \new TabStaff \with {
    tablatureFormat = #fret-number-tablature-format-banjo
    stringTunings = #banjo-open-g-tuning
  }
  { \music }
>>
```



A number of common tunings for the five-string banjo are predefined: `banjo-open-g-tuning` (gDGBD), `banjo-c-tuning` (gCGBD), `banjo-modal-tuning` (gDGCD), `banjo-open-d-tuning` (aDF#AD), `banjo-open-dm-tuning` (aDFAD), `banjo-double-c-tuning` (gCGCD) and `banjo-double-d-tuning` (aDGDE).

These may be converted to four-string tunings using the `four-string-banjo` function:

```
\set TabStaff.stringTunings = #(four-string-banjo banjo-c-tuning)
```

See also

Installed Files: `ly/string-tunings-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Fretted string instruments” in *Snippets*.

12.4 Lute

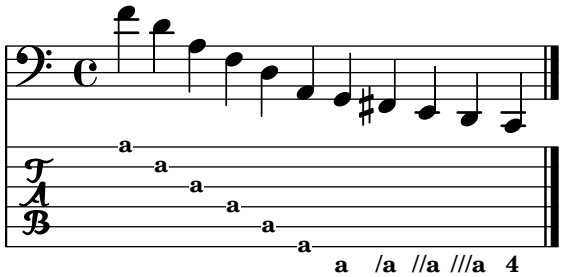
12.4.1 Lute tablatures

LilyPond supports tablature for lute.

To get additional bass strings use `additionalBassStrings`, where the pitches of those strings are set. They will be printed below lowest line as: a, /a, //a, ///a, 4, 5, etc.

`fret-letter-tablature-format` for `tablatureFormat` should be used, probably also `fretLabels` for further customizing.

```
m = { f'4 d' a f d a, g, fis, e, d, c,  \bar "|." }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { \clef bass \cadenzaOn  \m }
    \new TabStaff \m
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      tablatureFormat = #fret-letter-tablature-format
    }
    \context {
      \TabStaff
      stringTunings = \stringTuning <a, d f a d' f'>
      additionalBassStrings = \stringTuning <c, d, e, fis, g,>
      fretLabels = #'("a" "b" "r" "d" "e" "f" "g" "h" "i" "k")
    }
  }
}
```



Known issues and warnings

Using `FretBoards` with `additionalBassStrings` is not supported and will yield unsatisfying results.

13 Percussion

13.1 Common notation for percussion

Rhythmic music is primarily used for percussion and drum notation, but it can also be used to show the rhythms of melodies.

13.1.1 References for percussion

- Some percussion may be notated on a rhythmic staff; this is discussed in Section 2.3.7 [Showing melody rhythms], page 95, and Section 6.1.1 [Instantiating new staves], page 237.
- MIDI output is discussed in a separate section; please see Chapter 24 [Creating MIDI output], page 633.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.3.7 [Showing melody rhythms], page 95, Section 6.1.1 [Instantiating new staves], page 237, Chapter 24 [Creating MIDI output], page 633.

Snippets: Section "Percussion" in *Snippets*.

13.1.2 Basic percussion notation

Percussion notes may be entered in `\drummode` mode, which is similar to the standard mode for entering notes. The simplest way to enter percussion notes is to use the `\drums` command, which creates the correct context and entry mode for percussion:

```
\drums {
  hihat4 hh bassdrum bd
}
```

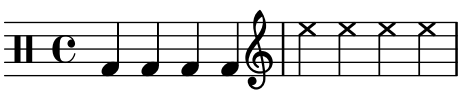
This is shorthand for:

```
\new DrumStaff \drummode {
  hihat4 hh bassdrum bd
}
```

Each piece of percussion has a full name and an abbreviated name, and both can be used in input files. The full list of percussion note names may be found in Section B.15 [Percussion notes], page 907.

Note that the normal notation of pitches (such as `cis4`) in a `DrumStaff` context will cause an error message. Percussion clefs are added automatically to a `DrumStaff` context but they can also be set explicitly. Other clefs may be used as well.

```
\drums {
  \clef percussion
  bd4 4 4 4
  \clef treble
  hh4 4 4 4
}
```



There are a few issues concerning MIDI support for percussion instruments; for details please see Chapter 24 [Creating MIDI output], page 633.

See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 24 [Creating MIDI output], page 633, Section B.15 [Percussion notes], page 907.

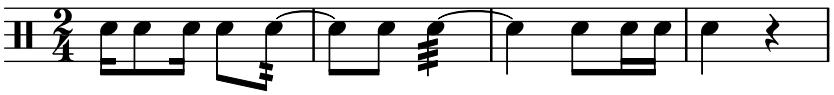
Installed Files: `ly/drumpitch-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Percussion" in *Snippets*.

13.1.3 Drum rolls

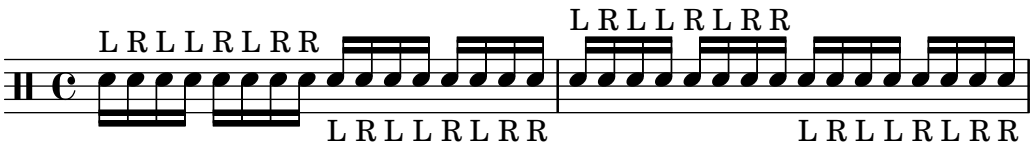
Drum rolls are indicated with three slashes across the stem. For quarter notes or longer the three slashes are shown explicitly, eighth notes are shown with two slashes (the beam being the third), and drum rolls shorter than eighths have one stem slash to supplement the beams. This is achieved with the tremolo notation, as described in Section 4.2.2 [Tremolo repeats], page 207.

```
\drums {
  \time 2/4
  sn16 8 16 8 8:32 ~
  8 8 4:32 ~
  4 8 16 16
  4 r4
}
```



Sticking can be indicated by placing a markup for `"R"` or `"L"` above or below notes, as discussed in Section 36.1 [Direction and placement], page 754. The `staff-padding` property may be overridden to achieve a pleasing baseline.

```
\drums {
  \repeat unfold 2 {
    sn16^"L" 16^"R" 16^"L" 16^"L" 16^"R" 16^"L" 16^"R" 16^"R"
    \stemUp
    sn16_"L" 16_"R" 16_"L" 16_"L" 16_"R" 16_"L" 16_"R" 16_"R"
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.2.2 [Tremolo repeats], page 207.

Snippets: Section "Percussion" in *Snippets*.

13.1.4 Pitched percussion

Certain pitched percussion instruments (e.g., xylophone, vibraphone, and timpani) are written using normal staves. This is covered in other sections of the manual.

See also

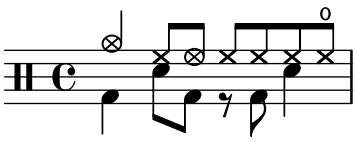
Notation Reference: Chapter 24 [Creating MIDI output], page 633.

Snippets: Section "Percussion" in *Snippets*.

13.1.5 Percussion staves

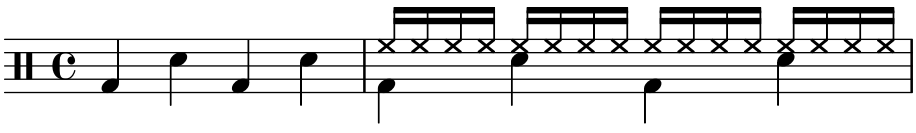
A percussion part for more than one instrument typically uses a multi-line staff where each position in the staff refers to one piece of percussion. To typeset the music, the notes must be interpreted in `DrumStaff` and `DrumVoice` context.

```
up = \drummode {
  crashcymbal4 hihat8 halfopenhihat hh hh hh openhihat
}
down = \drummode {
  bassdrum4 snare8 bd r bd sn4
}
\new DrumStaff <<
  \new DrumVoice { \voiceOne \up }
  \new DrumVoice { \voiceTwo \down }
>>
```



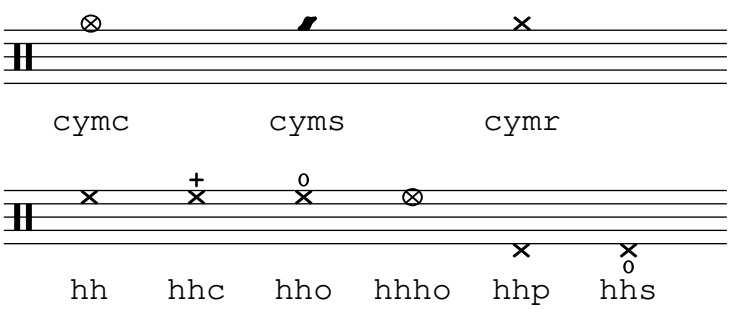
The above example shows verbose polyphonic notation. The short polyphonic notation, described in Section "I'm hearing voices" in *Learning Manual*, can also be used. For example,

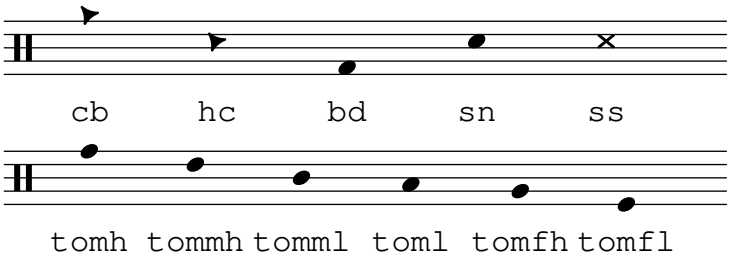
```
\new DrumStaff <<
  \drummode {
    bd4 sn4 bd4 sn4
    << {
      \repeat unfold 16 hh16
    } \\ {
      bd4 sn4 bd4 sn4
    } >>
  }
>>
```



There are also other layout possibilities. To use these, set the property `drumStyleTable` in context `DrumVoice`. The following variables have been predefined:

`drums-style`
: This is the default. It typesets a typical drum kit on a five-line staff:

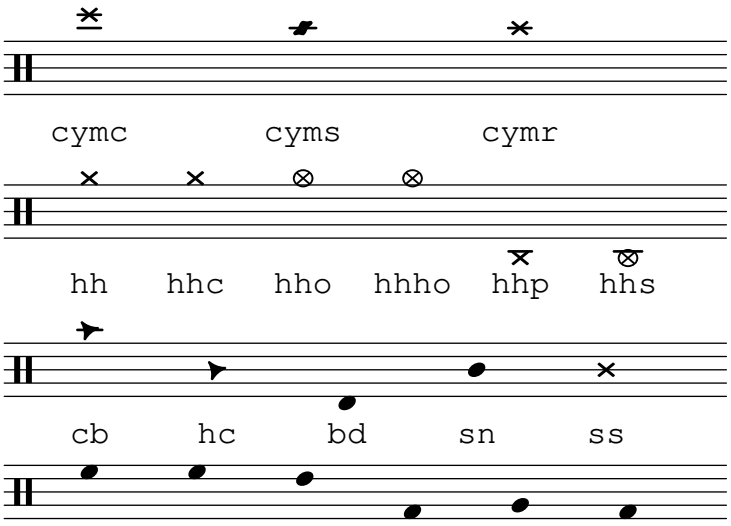




The drum scheme supports six different toms. When there are fewer toms, simply select the toms that produce the desired result. For example, to get toms on the three middle lines you use `tommh`, `tomml`, and `tomfh`.

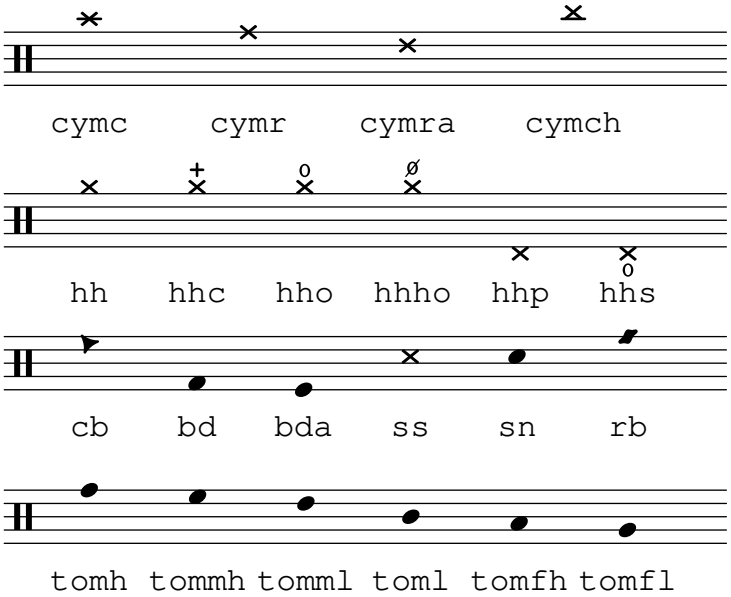
`agostini-drums-style`

Invented by the French percussionist Dante Agostini in 1965, this notation is commonly employed in France but also elsewhere.

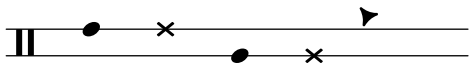


`weinberg-drums-style`

Based on the work of Norman Weinberg, published in his *Guidelines for Drumset Notation.*

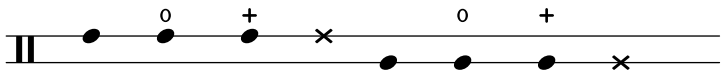


`timbales-style`
: This typesets timbales on a two line staff:



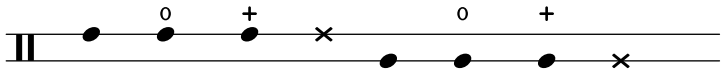
timh ssh timl ssl cb

`congas-style`
: This typesets congas on a two line staff:



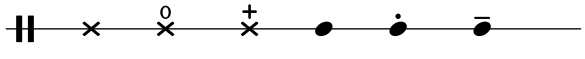
cgh cgho cghm ssh cgl cglo cglm ssl

`bongos-style`
: This typesets bongos on a two line staff:

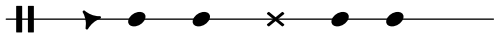


boh boho bohm ssh bol bolo bolm ssl

`percussion-style`
: To typeset all kinds of simple percussion on one-line staves:



tri trio trim gui guis guil



cb cl tamb cab mar hc

Custom percussion styles may also be defined, as explained in Section 13.1.6 [Custom percussion staves], page 479.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “I’m hearing voices” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 13.1.6 [Custom percussion staves], page 479.

Installed Files: `ly/drumpitch-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Percussion” in *Snippets*.

13.1.6 Custom percussion staves

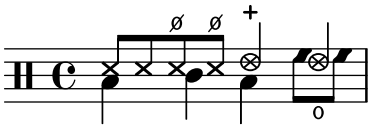
Custom percussion styles may be defined, to which the `drumStyleTable` property may then be set. Existing notations may be redefined as an association list where each entry has to be comprised of four items: a name, the note head style (or ‘`()`’ to indicate the default), an articulation sign if needed (or `#f` if not), and the note head’s position on the staff. That list must then be converted into a Scheme hash table, using the `alist->hash-table` function.

The entry for an articulation can either be a script name symbol or a pair, with the first element the script name symbol and the second a forced-direction indicator for the script.

[In the following example, note the use of the quasi-quotation shorthand (‘`’) at the beginning of the Scheme expression instead of the standard quotation shorthand (‘'’), which enables the unquote shorthand (‘,’) to evaluate the element it precedes.]

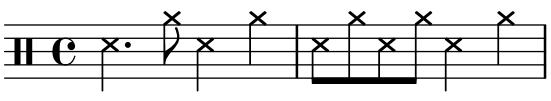
```
#(define mydrums `(
```

```
        (bassdrum        ()        #f              -1)
        (snare           ()        #f              0)
        (hihat           cross     #f              1)
        (halfopenhihat   cross     halfopen        1)
        (pedalhihat      xcircle   stopped         2)
        (splashhihat     xcircle   (open . ,DOWN)  2)
        (lowtom          diamond   #f              3)))

up = \drummode { hh8 hh hhho hhho hhp4 hhs }
down = \drummode { bd4 sn bd toml8 toml }

\new DrumStaff \with { drumStyleTable = #(alist->hash-table mydrums) }
  <<
    \new DrumVoice { \voiceOne \up }
    \new DrumVoice { \voiceTwo \down }
  >>
```



New names may also be added to these custom notations through the `drumPitchNames` variable, that may be redefined as an association list (or augmented by appending a new list to its existing value, as demonstrated below), but also through its individual entries. This also makes it possible to define aliases: alternate input shorthand for some notations.

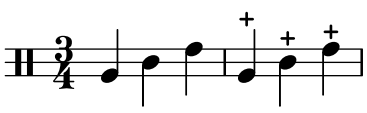
```
drumPitchNames =
  #(append
    '((leftsnap . sidestick)
      (rightsnap . ridecymbal))
    drumPitchNames)

drumPitchNames.ls = #'sidestick
drumPitchNames.rs = #'ridecymbal

\drums {
  leftsnap4. rightsnap8 leftsnap4 rightsnap
  ls8 rs ls rs ls4 rs
}
```



In a similar manner, the `drumPitchTable` property associates a specific pitch (meaning a different instrument sound, as provided by available MIDI sound fonts) to each notation. That property needs to be defined as a hash table, which is again converted from an association list (stored by default as the `midiDrumPitches` variable). Redefining these associations is achieved as explained above, either by defining an entire association list or through individual entries. The following example demonstrates how to create a whole notation set with its own input syntax, custom notations and corresponding MIDI output.

```
drumPitchNames.dbass     = #'dbass
drumPitchNames.dba       = #'dbass  % 'db is in use already
drumPitchNames.dbassmute = #'dbassmute
```

```
drumPitchNames.dbm       = #'dbassmute
drumPitchNames.do        = #'dopen
drumPitchNames.dopenmute = #'dopenmute
drumPitchNames.dom       = #'dopenmute
drumPitchNames.dslap     = #'dslap
drumPitchNames.ds        = #'dslap
drumPitchNames.dslapmute = #'dslapmute
drumPitchNames.dsm       = #'dslapmute

#(define djembe-style
  '((dbass       ()   #f        -2)
    (dbassmute   ()   stopped   -2)
    (dopen       ()   #f        0)
    (dopenmute   ()   stopped   0)
    (dslap       ()   #f        2)
    (dslapmute   ()   stopped   2)))

midiDrumPitches.dbass     = g
midiDrumPitches.dbassmute = fis
midiDrumPitches.dopen     = a
midiDrumPitches.dopenmute = gis
midiDrumPitches.dslap     = b
midiDrumPitches.dslapmute = ais

test = \drummode { dba4 do ds dbm dom dsm }

\score {
  \new DrumStaff \with {
    \override StaffSymbol.line-count = 3
    instrumentName = "Djembé "
    drumStyleTable = #(alist->hash-table djembe-style)
    drumPitchTable = #(alist->hash-table midiDrumPitches)
  } {
    \time 3/4
    \test
  }
  \layout {}
  \midi {}
}
```



See also

Installed Files: `ly/drumpitch-init.ly`.

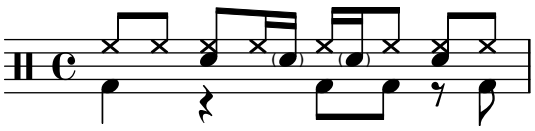
Snippets: Section “Percussion” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “DrumStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DrumVoice” in *Internals Reference*.

13.1.7 Ghost notes

Also known as dead, muted, silenced or false notes; ghost notes can be created using the \parenthesize command, see Section 7.1.8 [Parentheses], page 290.

```
\new DrumStaff <<
  \new DrumVoice  = "1" { s1 }
  \new DrumVoice  = "2" { s1 }
  \drummode {
    <<
      {
        hh8[ 8] <hh sn> hh16
        \parenthesize sn hh
        \parenthesize sn hh8 <hh sn> hh
      } \\
      {
        bd4 r4 bd8 8 r8 bd
      }
    >>
  }
>>
```

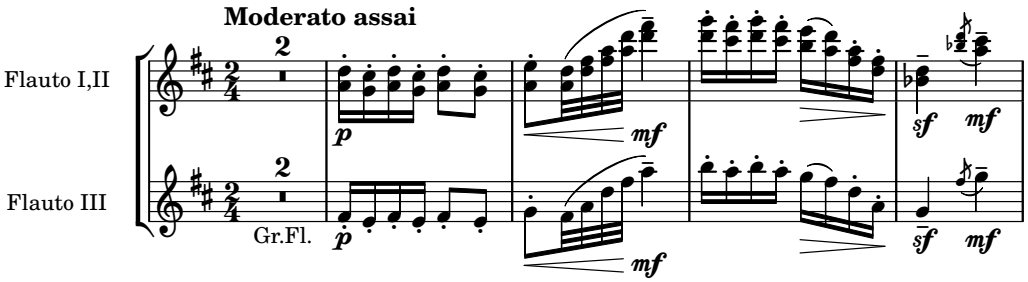


See also

Notation Reference: Section 7.1.8 [Parentheses], page 290.

Snippets: Section “Percussion” in *Snippets*.

14 Wind instruments



This section includes elements of music notation that arise when writing specifically for wind instruments.

14.1 Common notation for wind instruments

This section discusses notation common to most wind instruments.

14.1.1 References for wind instruments

Many notation issues for wind instruments pertain to breathing and tonguing:

- Breathing can be specified by rests or Section 3.2.3 [Breath marks], page 171.
- Legato playing is indicated by Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166.
- Different types of tonguings, ranging from legato to non-legato to staccato are usually shown by articulation marks, sometimes combined with slurs, see Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151, and Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904.
- Flutter tonguing is usually indicated by placing a tremolo mark and a text markup on the note. See Section 4.2.2 [Tremolo repeats], page 207.

Other aspects of musical notation that can apply to wind instruments:

- Many wind instruments are transposing instruments, see Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29.
- Slide glissandi are characteristic of the trombone, but other winds may perform keyed or valved glissandi. See Section 3.3.1 [Glissando], page 172.
- Harmonic series glissandi, which are possible on all brass instruments but common for French Horns, are usually written out as Section 2.6.1 [Grace notes], page 143.
- Pitch inflections at the end of a note are discussed in Section 3.2.4 [Falls and doits], page 172.
- Key slaps or valve slaps are often shown by the `cross` style of Section 1.4.1 [Special note heads], page 43.
- Woodwinds can overblow low notes to sound harmonics. These are shown by the `flageolet` articulation. See Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904.
- The use of brass mutes is usually indicated by a text markup, but where there are many rapid changes it is better to use the `stopped` and `open` articulations. See Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151, and Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904.
- Stopped horns are indicated by the `stopped` articulation. See Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 3.2.3 [Breath marks], page 171, Section 3.2.1 [Slurs], page 166, Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151, Section B.13 [List of articulations], page 904, Section 4.2.2 [Tremolo repeats], page 207, Section 1.3.4 [Instrument transpositions], page 29, Section 3.3.1 [Glissando], page 172, Section 2.6.1 [Grace notes], page 143, Section 3.2.4 [Falls and doits], page 172, Section 1.4.1 [Special note heads], page 43.

Snippets: Section "Wind instruments" in *Snippets*.

14.1.2 Fingerings

All wind instruments other than the trombone require the use of several fingers to produce each pitch. Some fingering examples are shown in the snippets below.

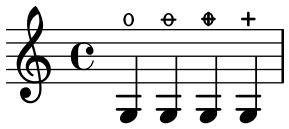
Woodwind diagrams can be produced and are described in Section 14.3.1 [Woodwind diagrams], page 488.

Selected snippets

Fingering symbols for wind instruments

Special symbols can be achieved by combining existing glyphs, which is useful for wind instruments.

```
lineup =
  \tweak outside-staff-padding #0
  \tweak staff-padding #0
  \tweak padding #0.2
  \tweak parent-alignment-X #CENTER
  \tweak self-alignment-X #CENTER
  \etc

\relative c' {
  g\open
  g\lineup ^\markup \combine
              \musicglyph "scripts.open"
              \musicglyph "scripts.tenuto"
  g\lineup ^\markup \combine
              \musicglyph "scripts.open"
              \musicglyph "scripts.stopped"
  g\stopped
}
```

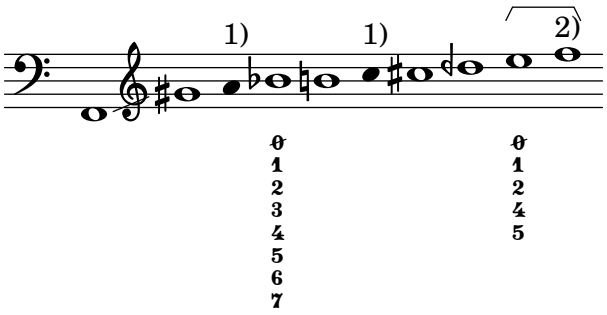


Recorder fingering chart

The following example demonstrates how fingering charts for wind instruments can be realized.

```
% range chart for paetzold contrabass recorder

centermarkup = {
  \once \override TextScript.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
  \once \override TextScript.X-offset = #(lambda (g)
    (+ (ly:self-alignment-interface::centered-on-x-parent g)
```

```
        (ly:self-alignment-interface::x-aligned-on-self g)))
}

\new Staff \with {
  \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
  \omit Stem
  \omit Flag
  \consists "Horizontal_bracket_engraver"
} {
  \clef bass
  \set Score.timing = ##f

  f,1*1/4 \glissando

  \clef violin
  gis'1*1/4

  a'4^\markup "1)"

  \centermarkup
    \once \override TextScript.padding = 2
    bes'1*1/4_\markup \override #'(baseline-skip . 1.7) \column {
      \fontsize #-5
      \slashed-digit #0 \finger 1 \finger 2
      \finger 3 \finger 4 \finger 5 \finger 6 \finger 7 }

  b'1*1/4

  c''4^\markup "1)"

  cis''1*1/4

  deh''1*1/4

  \centermarkup
    \once \override TextScript.padding = 2
    \once \override Staff.HorizontalBracket.direction = #UP
    e''1*1/4_\markup \override #'(baseline-skip . 1.7) \column {
      \fontsize #-5
      \slashed-digit #0 \finger 1 \finger 2
      \finger 4 \finger 5 } \startGroup

  f''1*1/4^\markup "2)" \stopGroup
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 14.3.1 [Woodwind diagrams], page 488.

Snippets: Section "Wind instruments" in *Snippets*.

14.2 Bagpipes

This section discusses notation common bagpipes.

14.2.1 Bagpipe definitions

LilyPond contains special definitions for Scottish, Highland Bagpipe music; to use them, add

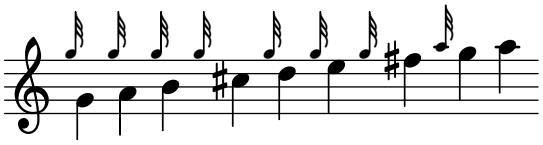
```
\include "bagpipe.ly"
```

to the top of your input file. This lets you add the special grace notes common to bagpipe music with short commands. For example, you could write `\taor` instead of

```
\grace { \small G32[ d G e] }
```

`bagpipe.ly` also contains pitch definitions for the bagpipe notes in the appropriate octaves, so you do not need to worry about `\relative` or `\transpose`.

```
\include "bagpipe.ly"
{ \grg G4 \grg a \grg b \grg c \grg d \grg e \grg f \grA g A }
```



Bagpipe music nominally uses the key of D Major (even though that isn't really true). However, since that is the only key that can be used, the key signature is normally not written out. To set this up correctly, always start your music with `\hideKeySignature`. If you for some reason want to show the key signature, you can use `\showKeySignature` instead.

Some modern music use cross-fingering on c and f to flatten those notes. This can be indicated by `c-flat` or `f-flat`. Similarly, the *Piobaireachd* high g can be written `g-flat` when it occurs in light music.

See also

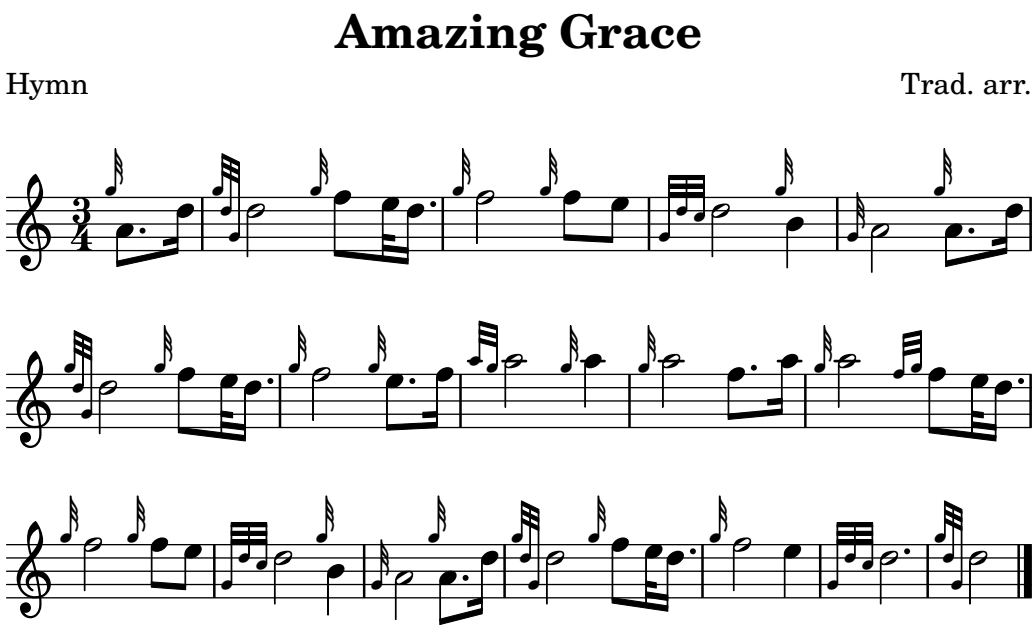
Snippets: Section "Wind instruments" in *Snippets*.

14.2.2 Bagpipe example

This is what the well known tune Amazing Grace looks like in bagpipe notation.

```
\include "bagpipe.ly"
\layout {
  indent = 0.0\cm
  \context { \Score \remove Bar_number_engraver }
```

```
}

\header {
  title = "Amazing Grace"
  meter = "Hymn"
  arranger = "Trad. arr."
}

{
  \hideKeySignature
  \time 3/4
  \grg \partial 4 a8. d16
  \slurd d2 \grg f8[ e32 d16.]
  \grg f2 \grg f8 e
  \thrwd d2 \grg b4
  \grG a2 \grg a8. d16
  \slurd d2 \grg f8[ e32 d16.]
  \grg f2 \grg e8. f16
  \dblA A2 \grg A4
  \grg A2 f8. A16
  \grg A2 \hdblf f8[ e32 d16.]
  \grg f2 \grg f8 e
  \thrwd d2 \grg b4
  \grG a2 \grg a8. d16
  \slurd d2 \grg f8[ e32 d16.]
  \grg f2 e4
  \thrwd d2.
  \slurd d2
  \bar "|."
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Wind instruments” in *Snippets*.

14.3 Woodwinds

This section discusses notation specifically for woodwind instruments.

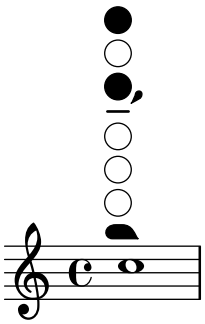
14.3.1 Woodwind diagrams

Woodwind diagrams can be used to indicate the fingering to be used for specific notes and are available for the following instruments:

- piccolo
- flute
- oboe
- clarinet
- bass clarinet
- saxophone
- bassoon
- contrabassoon

Woodwind diagrams are created as markups:

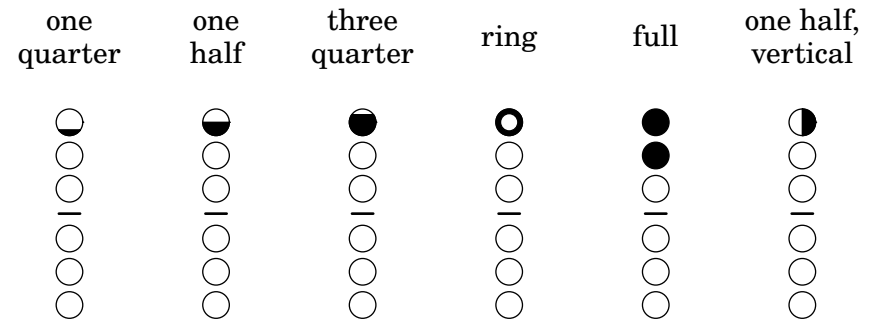
```
c''1^\markup {
  \woodwind-diagram #'piccolo #'((lh . (gis))
                                 (cc . (one three))
                                 (rh . (ees)))
}
```



Keys can be open, partially-covered, ring-depressed, or fully covered. The angle of partially-covered keys can be specified:

```
\markup \override #'(baseline-skip . 22) \column {
  \override #'(baseline-skip . 2.5) \fill-line {
    ""
    \raise #1.2 \center-column { "one" "quarter" }
    \raise #1.2 \center-column { "one" "half" }
    \raise #1.2 \center-column { "three" "quarter" }
    "ring"
    "full"
    \raise #1.2 \center-column { "one half," "vertical" }
    ""
  }
  \fill-line {
    ""
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1q))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
```

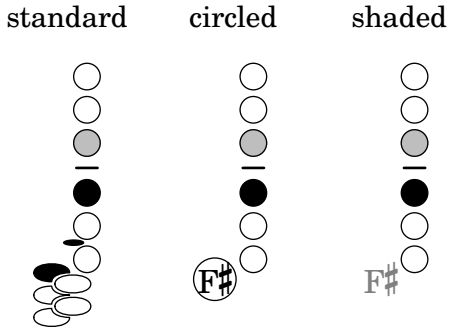
```
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1h))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one3q))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneR))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneF two))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
    \override #'(woodwind-diagram-details . ((fill-angle . 90)))
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1h))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
    ""
  }
}
```



Trills are indicated as shaded keys, or in non-graphical mode, as either circled (the default) or shaded text:

```
\markup {
  \override #'(baseline-skip . 20)
  \override #'(line-width . 50)
  \column {
    \fill-line {
      ""
      "standard"
      "circled"
      "shaded"
      ""
    }
    \fill-line {
      ""
      \woodwind-diagram #'bass-clarinet
                        #'((cc . (threeT four))
                           (lh . ())
                           (rh . (b fis)))
      \override #'(graphical . #f)
      \woodwind-diagram #'bass-clarinet
                        #'((cc . (threeT four))
```

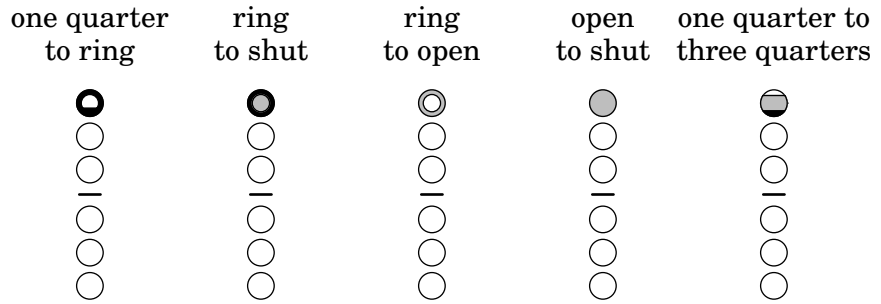
```
                        (lh . ())
                        (rh . (b fisT)))
      \override #'(graphical . #f)
      \override #'(woodwind-diagram-details
                   . ((text-trill-circled . #f)))
      \woodwind-diagram #'bass-clarinet
                        #'((cc . (threeT four))
                           (lh . ())
                           (rh . (b fisT)))
      ""
    }
  }
}
```



A variety of trills can be displayed:

```
\markup {
  \override #'(baseline-skip . 22)
  \column {
    \override #'(baseline-skip . 2.5) \fill-line {
      ""
      \center-column { "one quarter" "to ring" }
      \center-column { "ring" "to shut" }
      \center-column { "ring" "to open" }
      \center-column { "open" "to shut" }
      \center-column { "one quarter to" "three quarters" }
      ""
    }
    \fill-line {
      ""
      \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1qTR))
                                   (lh . ())
                                   (rh . ()))
      \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneTR))
                                   (lh . ())
                                   (rh . ()))
      \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneRT))
                                   (lh . ())
                                   (rh . ()))
      \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneT))
                                   (lh . ())
                                   (rh . ()))
      \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1qT3q))
```

```
                                    (lh . ())
                                    (rh . ()))
      ""
    }
  }
}
```



The list of all possible keys and settings for a given instrument can be displayed on the console using `#(print-keys-verbose 'flute)` or in the log file using `#(print-keys-verbose 'flute (current-error-port))`, although they will not show up in the music output.

Creating new diagrams is possible, although this will require Scheme ability and may not be accessible to all users. The patterns for the diagrams are in files `scm/define-woodwind-diagrams.scm` and `scm/display-woodwind-diagrams.scm`.

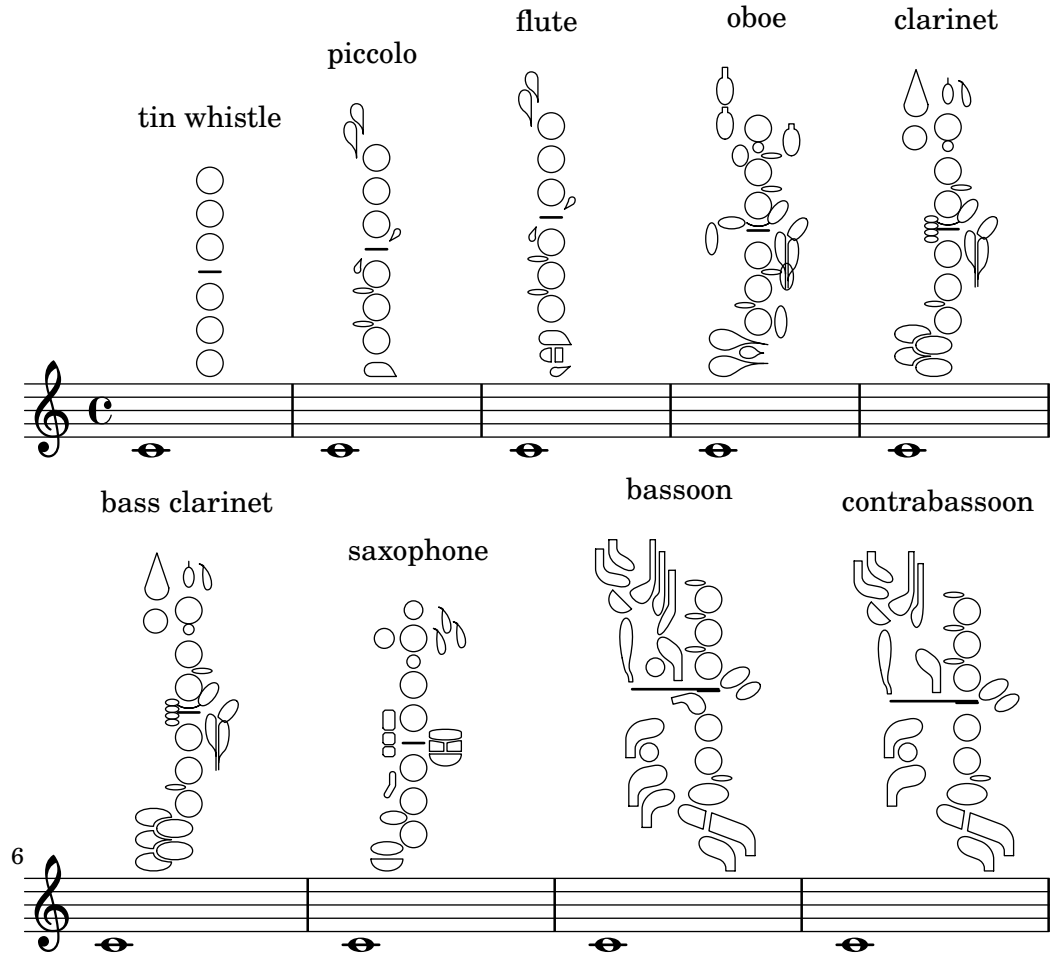
Selected snippets

Woodwind diagrams listing

The following music shows all of the woodwind diagrams currently defined in LilyPond.

```
\relative c' {
  \textLengthOn
  c1^\markup \center-column { "tin whistle"
                              " "
                              \woodwind-diagram #'tin-whistle #'() }
  c1^\markup \center-column { "piccolo"
                              " "
                              \woodwind-diagram #'piccolo #'() }
  c1^\markup \center-column { "flute"
                              " "
                              \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'() }
  c1^\markup \center-column { "oboe"
                              " "
                              \woodwind-diagram #'oboe #'() }
  c1^\markup \center-column { "clarinet"
                              " "
                              \woodwind-diagram #'clarinet #'() }
  \break

  c1^\markup \center-column { "bass clarinet"
                              " "
                              \woodwind-diagram #'bass-clarinet #'() }
  c1^\markup \center-column { "saxophone"
                              " "
```

```
                                \woodwind-diagram #'saxophone #'() }
  c1^\markup \center-column { "bassoon"
                              " "
                                \woodwind-diagram #'bassoon #'() }
  c1^\markup \center-column { "contrabassoon"
                              " "
                                \woodwind-diagram #'contrabassoon #'() }
}

\paper {
  system-system-spacing.padding = 5
}
```

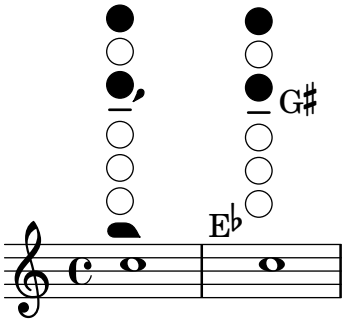


Graphical and text woodwind diagrams

In many cases, the keys other than the central column can be displayed by key name as well as by graphical means.

```
\relative c'' {
  \textLengthOn
  c1^\markup
    \woodwind-diagram #'piccolo
                      #'((cc . (one three))
                         (lh . (gis))
                         (rh . (ees)))
```

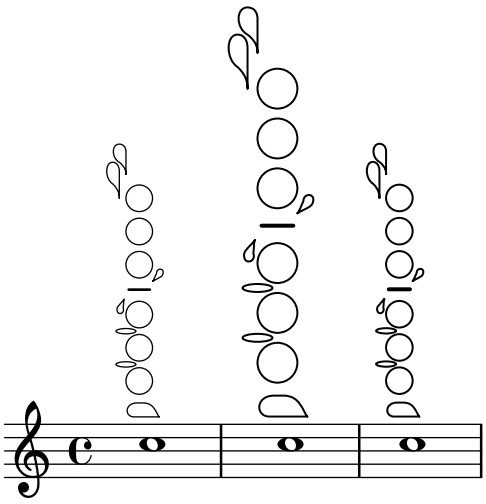
```
  c^\markup
    \override #'(graphical . #f)
      \woodwind-diagram #'piccolo
                        #'((cc . (one three))
                           (lh . (gis))
                           (rh . (ees)))
}
```



Changing the size of woodwind diagrams

The size and thickness of woodwind diagrams can be changed.

```
\relative c'' {
  \textLengthOn
  c1^\markup
       \woodwind-diagram #'piccolo #'()

  c^\markup \override #'(size . 1.5)
      \woodwind-diagram #'piccolo #'()
  c^\markup \override #'(thickness . 0.15)
      \woodwind-diagram #'piccolo #'()
}
```

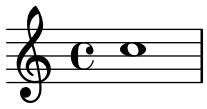


Woodwind diagrams key lists

The snippet below produces a list of all possible keys and key settings for woodwind diagrams as defined in `scm/define-woodwind-diagrams.scm`. The list gets written to stderr but is not shown in the music. If output to stdout is wanted instead, omit the code `(current-error-port)` from the commands.

```
#(print-keys-verbose 'piccolo (current-error-port))
```

```
#(print-keys-verbose 'flute (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'flute-b-extension (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'tin-whistle (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'oboe (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'clarinet (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'bass-clarinet (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'low-bass-clarinet (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'soprano-saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'alto-saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'tenor-saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'baritone-saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'bassoon (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'contrabassoon (current-error-port))

\score {c''1}
```



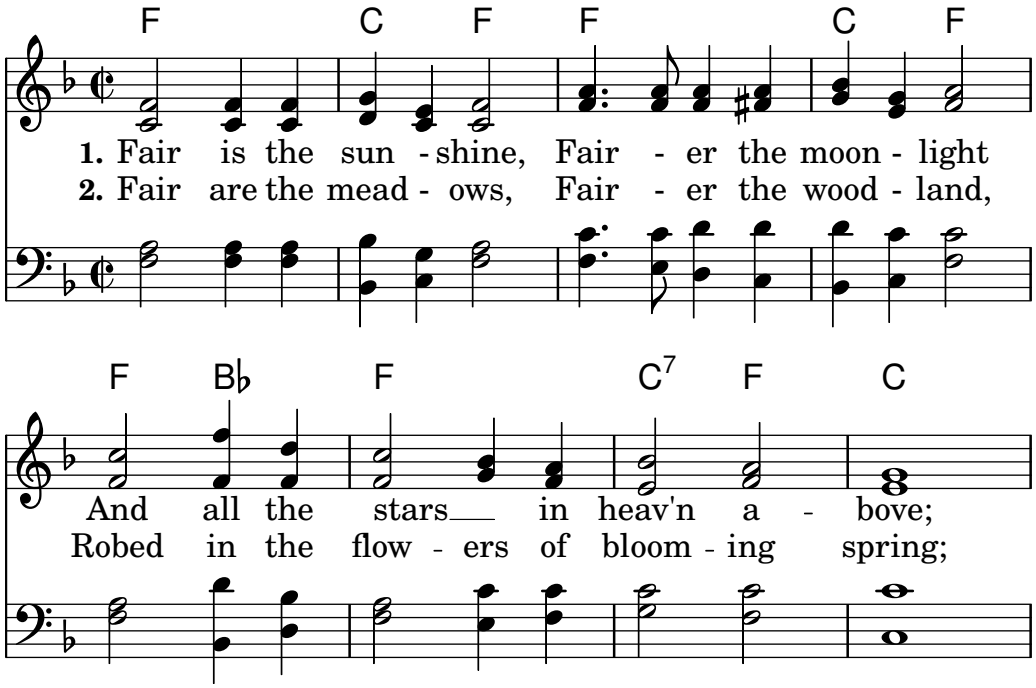
See also

Installed Files: `scm/define-woodwind-diagrams.scm`, `scm/display-woodwind-diagrams.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Wind instruments” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*, Section “instrument-specific-markup-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

15 Chord notation



Chords can be entered either as normal notes or in chord mode and displayed using a variety of traditional European chord naming conventions. Chord names and figured bass notation can also be displayed.

15.1 Chord mode

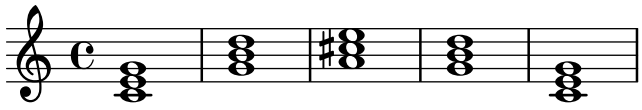
Chord mode is used to enter chords using an indicator of the chord structure, rather than the chord pitches.

15.1.1 Chord mode overview

Chords can be entered as simultaneous music, as discussed in Section 5.1.1 [Chorded notes], page 211.

Chords can also be entered in "chord mode", which is an input mode that focuses on the structures of chords in traditional European music, rather than on specific pitches. This is convenient for those who are familiar with using chord names to describe chords. More information on different input modes can be found at Chapter 19 [Input modes], page 569.

```
\chordmode { c1 g a g c }
```

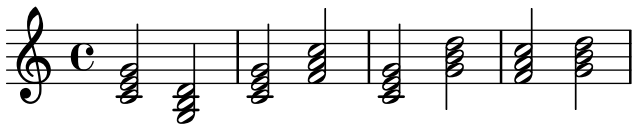


Chords entered using chord mode are music elements, and can be transposed just like chords entered using simultaneous music. `\chordmode` is absolute, as `\relative` has no effect on `chordmode` blocks. However, in `\chordmode` the absolute pitches are one octave higher than in note mode.

Chord mode and note mode can be mixed in sequential music:

```
\relative {
  <c' e g>2 <g b d>
```

```
  \chordmode { c2 f }
  <c e g>2 <g' b d>
  \chordmode { f2 g }
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “chord” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.1 [Chorded notes], page 211, Chapter 19 [Input modes], page 569.

Snippets: Section “Chord notation” in *Snippets*.

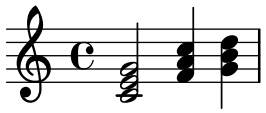
Known issues and warnings

Predefined shorthands for articulations and ornaments cannot be used on notes in chord mode, see Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151.

15.1.2 Common chords

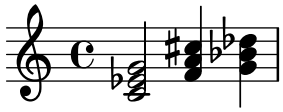
Major triads are entered by including the root and an optional duration:

```
\chordmode { c2 f4 g }
```



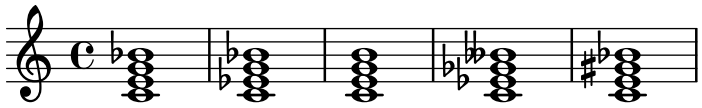
Minor, augmented, and diminished triads are entered by placing : and a quality modifier string after the duration:

```
\chordmode { c2:m f4:aug g:dim }
```

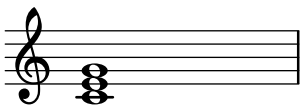


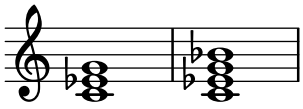
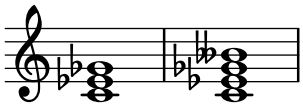
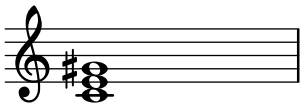
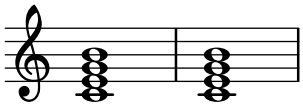
Seventh chords can be created:

```
\chordmode { c1:7 c:m7 c:maj7 c:dim7 c:aug7 }
```



The table below shows the actions of the quality modifiers on triads and seventh chords. The default seventh step added to chords is a minor or flatted seventh, which makes the dominant seventh the basic seventh chord. All alterations are relative to the dominant seventh. A more complete table of modifier usage is found at Section B.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 865.

Modifier	**Action**	**Example**
None	The default action; produces a major triad.	

m, m7	The minor chord. This modifier lowers the 3rd.	
dim, dim7	The diminished chord. This modifier lowers the 3rd, 5th and (if present) the 7th step.	
aug	The augmented chord. This modifier raises the 5th step.	
maj, maj7	The major 7th chord. This modifier adds a raised 7th step. The `7` following `maj` is optional. Do NOT use this modifier to create a major triad.	

See also

Notation Reference: Section B.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 865, Section 15.1.3 [Extended and altered chords], page 497.

Snippets: Section "Chord notation" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

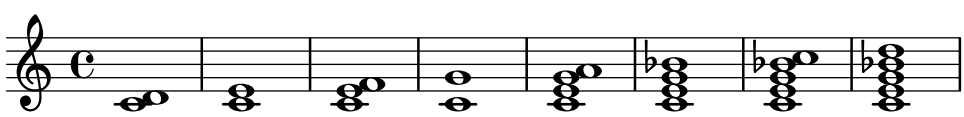
Only one quality modifier should be used per chord, typically on the highest step present in the chord. Chords with more than quality modifier will be parsed without an error or warning, but the results are unpredictable. Chords that cannot be achieved with a single quality modifier should be altered by individual pitches, as described in Section 15.1.3 [Extended and altered chords], page 497.

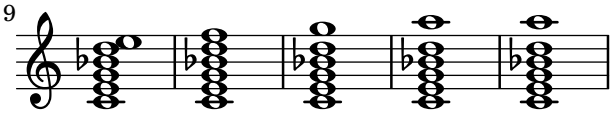
15.1.3 Extended and altered chords

Chord structures of arbitrary complexity can be created in chord mode. The modifier string can be used to extend a chord, add or remove chord steps, raise or lower chord steps, and add a bass note or create an inversion.

The first number following the : is taken to be the extent of the chord. The chord is constructed by sequentially adding thirds to the root until the specified number has been reached. Note that the seventh step added as part of an extended chord will be the minor or flatted seventh, not the major seventh. If the extent is not a third (e.g., 6), thirds are added up to the highest third below the extent, and then the step of the extent is added. The largest possible value for the extent is 13. Any larger value is interpreted as 13.

```
\chordmode {
  c1:2 c:3 c:4 c:5
  c1:6 c:7 c:8 c:9
  c1:10 c:11 c:12 c:13
  c1:14
}
```

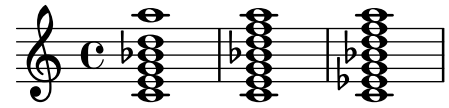




As a special exception, `c:5` produces a 'power chord' only consisting of root and fifth.

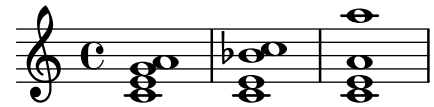
Since an unaltered 11 does not sound good when combined with an unaltered 13, the 11 is removed from a `:13` major chord (unless it is added explicitly).

```
\chordmode {
  c1:13 c:13.11 c:m13
}
```



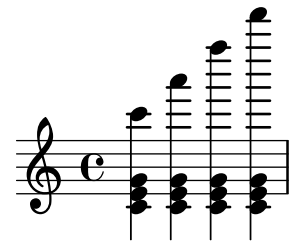
Individual steps can be added to a chord. Additions follow the extent and are prefixed by a dot (`.`). The basic seventh step added to a chord is the minor or flatted seventh, rather than the major seventh.

```
\chordmode {
  c1:3.5.6 c:3.7.8 c:3.6.13
}
```



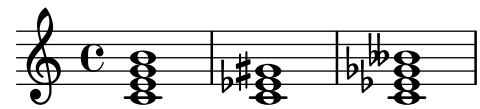
Added steps can be as high as desired.

```
\chordmode {
  c4:3.5.15 c:3.5.20 c:3.5.25 c:3.5.30
}
```



Added chord steps can be altered by suffixing a `-` or `+` sign to the number. To alter a step that is automatically included as part of the basic chord structure, add it as an altered step.

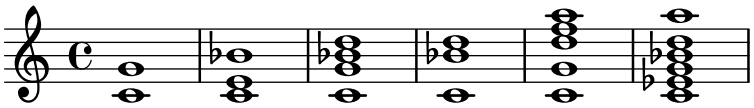
```
\chordmode {
  c1:7+ c:5+.3- c:3-.5-.7-
}
```



Following any steps to be added, a series of steps to be removed is introduced in a modifier string with a prefix of `^`. If more than one step is to be removed, the steps to be removed are separated by `.` following the initial `^`.

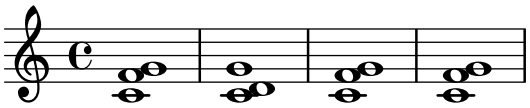
```
\chordmode {
```

```
  c1^3 c:7^5 c:9^3 c:9^3.5 c:13.11^3.7 c:m13^11
}
```



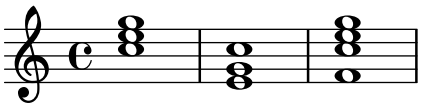
The modifier sus can be added to the modifier string to create suspended chords. This removes the 3rd step from the chord. Append either 2 or 4 to add the 2nd or 4th step to the chord. When sus is followed by either a 2nd or 4th step, it is equivalent to ^3, otherwise to sus4, namely 5.4.

```
\chordmode {
  c1:sus c:sus2 c:sus4 c:5.4
}
```



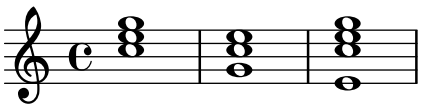
Added bass notes (putting a pitch other than the root on the bottom of the chord) can be specified by appending */pitch* to the chord.

```
\chordmode {
  c'1 c'/e c'/f
}
```



If the added pitch is already part of the chord, this may be used to print chord inversions, in which case the pitch is not added but merely moved to the bottom of the chord. It may however be treated as an added note (and thus printed twice), by using the syntax */+pitch*.

```
\chordmode {
  c'1 c'/g c'/+e
}
```



Automatic chord inversions and voicings are demonstrated in Section 15.1.4 [Chord inversions and specific voicings], page 500.

Chord modifiers that can be used to produce a variety of standard chords are shown in Section B.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 865.

See also

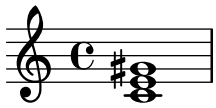
Notation Reference: Section 15.1.4 [Chord inversions and specific voicings], page 500, Section B.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 865.

Snippets: Section “Chord notation” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

Later entries for a given step override earlier entries. The following simply produces the augmented chord, since 5+ is interpreted last.

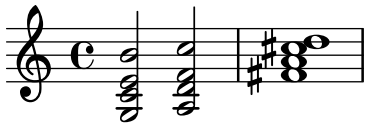
```
\chordmode { c1:3.5.5-.5+ }
```



15.1.4 Chord inversions and specific voicings

In addition to chord modifiers and added bass notes, various functions may be used to automatically print chords in a specific inversion or voicing – for example the so-called 'drop 2' voicing commonly used in jazz music.

```
\chordmode {
  \dropNote 2 {
    c2:maj7 d:m7
  }
  \invertChords 1 d1:maj7
}
```



Unlike added bass notes shown in Section 15.1.3 [Extended and altered chords], page 497, this only affects the way chords are printed on a staff, and not chord names written with letters. Furthermore, these functions may be used not only in chord mode but also with <. . .> chords constructs explained in Section 5.1.1 [Chorded notes], page 211.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 15.1.3 [Extended and altered chords], page 497, Section 5.1.1 [Chorded notes], page 211.

Snippets: Section "Chord notation" in *Snippets*.

15.2 Displaying chords

Chords can be displayed by name, in addition to the standard display as notes on a staff.

15.2.1 Printing chord names

Chord names are printed in the ChordNames context:

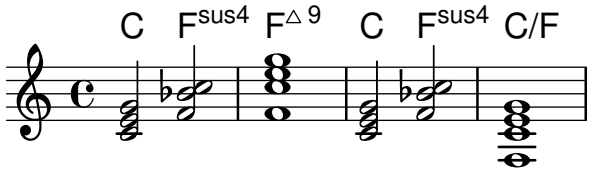
```
\new ChordNames {
  \chordmode {
    c2 f4. g8
  }
}
```

C F G

Chords can be entered as simultaneous notes or through the use of chord mode. The displayed chord name will be the same, regardless of the mode of entry, unless there are inversions or added bass notes:

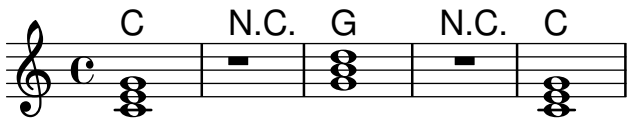
```
chordmusic = \relative {
```

```
  <c' e g>2 <f bes c>
  <f c' e g>1
  \chordmode {
    c2 f:sus4 c1:/f
  }
}
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmusic
  }
  {
    \chordmusic
  }
>>
```



When passed to a ChordNames context, rests (including multi-measure rests) cause the text "N.C." (*No Chord*) to be displayed.

```
myChords = \chordmode {
  c1
  r1
  g1
  R1
  c1
}

<<
  \new ChordNames \myChords
  \new Staff \myChords
>>
```



\chords { ... } is a shortcut notation for \new ChordNames \chordmode { ... }.

```
\chords {
  c2 f4.:m g8:maj7
}
```

C Fm G△

```
\new ChordNames {
  \chordmode {
    c2 f4.:m g8:maj7
  }
}
```

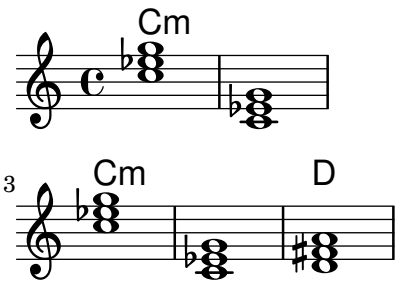
C Fm G△

Selected snippets

Showing chords at changes

By default, every chord entered is printed. This behavior can be modified so that chord names are printed only at the start of lines or when the chord changes.

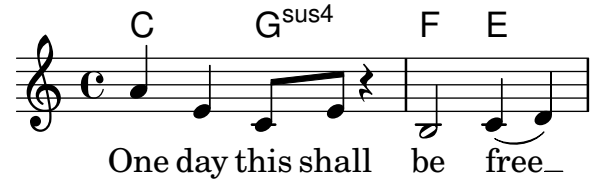
```
harmonies = \chordmode {
  c'1:m c:m \break
  c'1:m c:m d
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \set chordChanges = ##t
    \harmonies
  }
  \new Staff {
    \harmonies
  }
>>
```



Simple lead sheet

When put together, chord names, a melody, and lyrics form a lead sheet.

```
<<
  \chords { c2 g:sus4 f e }
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    a4 e c8 e r4
    b2 c4( d)
  }
  \addlyrics { One day this shall be free __ }
>>
```

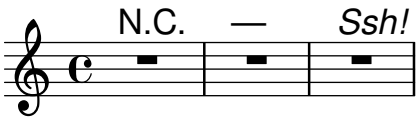


Customizing the no-chord symbol

By default, rests in a `ChordNames` context cause the text "N.C." to be printed. This markup can be customized by setting the `noChordSymbol` context property.

```
<<
  \chords {
```

```
    R1
    \set noChordSymbol = "---"
    R1
    \set noChordSymbol = \markup \italic "Ssh!"
    R1
  }
  {
    R1*3
  }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “chord” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.2.6 [Writing music in parallel], page 233.

Snippets: Section “Chord notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “ChordNames” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChordName” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Chord_name_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Volta_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Bar_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Chords containing inversions or altered bass notes are not named properly if entered using simultaneous music.

15.2.2 Customizing chord names

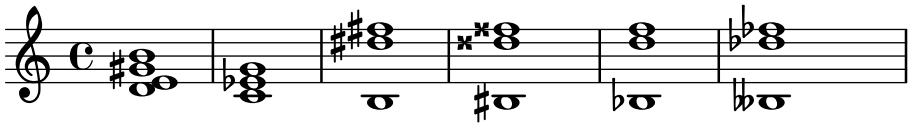
There is no unique system for naming chords. Different musical traditions use different names for the same set of chords. There are also different symbols displayed for a given chord name. The names and symbols displayed for chord names are customizable.

The basic chord name layout is a system for Jazz music proposed by Klaus Ignatzek (see Section “Literature list” in *Essay*). (Other chord naming systems may be implemented through Scheme functions, see Section “Chord names alternative” in *Snippets* for an example.) A list of common jazz chords notations can be found in Section B.1 [Chord name chart], page 865.

The default naming system may be tweaked easily in a number of ways. To begin with, predefined commands allow the display of different languages for the root pitch. These include `\germanChords`, `\italianChords`, `\frenchChords`, and `\englishChords`.

A special case is `\semiGermanChords`, which is intended for educational purposes in German-speaking countries while addressing an international audience. It displays letter B with a flat for German pitch B; everything else is identical to `\germanChords`.

default	E/D	Cm	B/B	B♯/B♯	B♭/B♭	B𝄫/B𝄫
German	E/d	Cm	H/h	H♯/his	B/b	H𝄫/heses
semi-German	E/d	Cm	H/h	H♯/his	B♭/b	H𝄫/heses
Italian	Mi/Re	Do m	Si/Si	Si♯/Si♯	Si♭/Si♭	Si𝄫/Si𝄫
French	Mi/Ré	Do m	Si/Si	Si♯/Si♯	Si♭/Si♭	Si𝄫/Si𝄫
English	E/D	Cm	B/B	B♯/B♯	B♭/B♭	B𝄫/B𝄫



German songbooks may indicate minor chords as lowercase letters, without any 'm' suffix. This can be obtained by setting the `chordNameLowercaseMinor` property:

```
\chords {
  \set chordNameLowercaseMinor = ##t
  c2 d:m e:m f
}
```


The chord name display can also be tuned by adjusting the following properties.

`chordRootNamer`
: The default setup is to print the chord name as a letter for the root with an optional alteration. The transformation from pitch to letter is done by this function. Special note names (for example, the German 'H' for a B-chord) can be produced by storing a different function in this property.

`majorSevenSymbol`
: This property holds the markup object that identifies a major 7 chord, to be printed right after the chord root. Predefined values are `whiteTriangleMarkup` (the default) and `blackTriangleMarkup`.

`additionalPitchPrefix`
: If the chord name contains additional pitches, they normally have the prefix 'add', which is LilyPond's default. This prefix can be changed or suppressed.

```
\new ChordNames {
  <c e g d'>    % add9
  \set additionalPitchPrefix = ""
  <c e g d'>    % add9
}
```

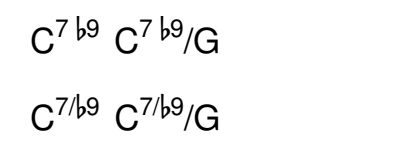

`chordNoteNamer`
: If a chord name contains additional pitches other than the root (e.g., an added bass note), the function assigned to this property is used to print them. If not set or set to `'()`, use the function assigned to `chordRootNamer` instead.

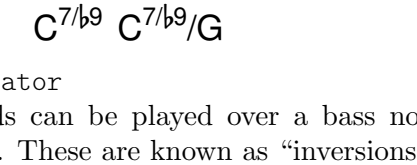
  As an example, the function `chord-name:german-lowercase-name-markup` is used by `\germanChords` to print bass notes in lower case.

chordNameSeparator

Different parts of a chord name are normally separated by a small amount of horizontal space. By setting chordNameSeparator, you can use any desired markup as a separator. This does not affect the separator between a chord and its bass note; to customize that, use slashChordSeparator.

```
\chords {
  c4:7.9- c:7.9-/g
  \set chordNameSeparator = \markup { "/" }
  \break
  c4:7.9- c:7.9-/g
}
```

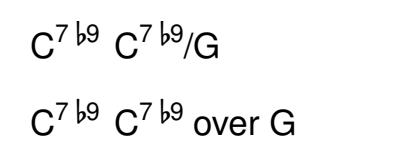


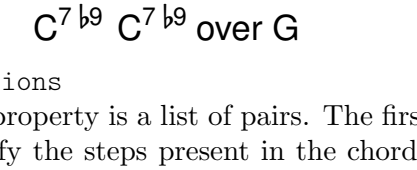


slashChordSeparator

Chords can be played over a bass note other than the conventional root of the chord. These are known as “inversions” or “slash chords”, because the default way of notating them is with a forward slash between the main chord and the bass note. Therefore the value of slashChordSeparator defaults to a forward slash, but you can change it to other markup.

```
\chords {
  c4:7.9- c:7.9-/g
  \set slashChordSeparator = \markup { " over " }
  \break
  c4:7.9- c:7.9-/g
}
```





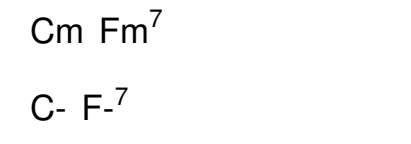
chordNameExceptions

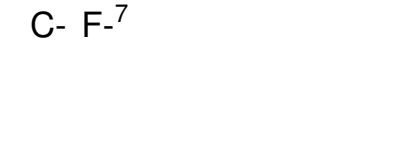
This property is a list of pairs. The first item in each pair is a set of pitches used to identify the steps present in the chord. The second item is a markup that follows the chordRootNamer output to create the chord name.

minorChordModifier

Minor chords are often denoted via an ‘m’ suffix to the right of the root of the chord (this is LilyPond’s default). However, some idioms prefer other suffixes, such as a minus sign.

```
\chords {
  c4:min f:min7
  \set minorChordModifier = \markup { "-" }
  \break
  c4:min f:min7
}
```





chordPrefixSpacer
: The modifier for minor chords as determined by minorChordModifier is by default printed immediately to the right of the chord root. Some whitespace can be placed between the root and the modifier by setting chordPrefixSpacer (used, for example, in \italianChords). No whitespace is inserted if the root is altered.

Predefined commands

\whiteTriangleMarkup, \blackTriangleMarkup, \germanChords, \semiGermanChords, \italianChords, \frenchChords, \englishChords.

Selected snippets

Chord name exceptions

The property chordNameExceptions stores a list of chord name exceptions to handle cases either not covered or handled incorrectly.

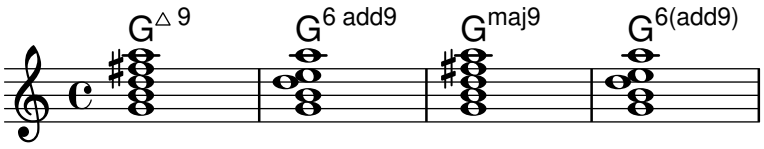
The default chord names used by LilyPond follow the rules as given in Klaus Ignatzek's book "Die Jazzmethode für Klavier 1"; the algorithm to convert chords to chord names can be found in file scm/chord-ignatzek-names.scm. Additional rules are given as chord exceptions and stored in the variable ignatzekExceptions, as set up in file ly/chord-modifiers-init.ly.

This snippet modifies these exceptions in three steps.

1. Set up some music with chords and associated markup. By convention, the root (i.e., the lowest note) of each chord should have pitch c.
2. Call Scheme function sequential-music-to-chord-exceptions to create a new list of exceptions, then concatenate it with the existing ones. Since ignatzekExceptions is set up with this function's second parameter set to #t (to ignore the root of the chords), we have to do the same.
3. Register the new exception list.

```
% Step 1: Define music with chords and markup for maj9 and 6(add9).
chExceptionMusic = {
  <c e g b d'>-\markup { \super "maj9" }
  <c e g a d'>-\markup { \super "6(add9)" }
}

% Step 2: Create extended exception list.
chExceptions =
#(append (sequential-music-to-chord-exceptions chExceptionMusic #t)
         ignatzekExceptions)

theMusic = \chordmode {
  g1:maj9 g1:6.9
  % Step 3: Register extended exception list.
  \set chordNameExceptions = #chExceptions
  g1:maj9 g1:6.9
}

<<
  \new ChordNames \theMusic
  \new Voice \theMusic
>>
```

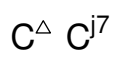
```
\layout {
  line-width = 10\cm
  ragged-right = ##f
}
```



Chord name major7

The layout of the major 7 can be tuned with the `majorSevenSymbol` context property.

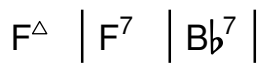
```
\chords {
  c:7+
  \set majorSevenSymbol = \markup { j7 }
  c:7+
}
```



Adding bar lines to ChordNames context

To add bar line indications in the `ChordNames` context, add the `Bar_engraver`.

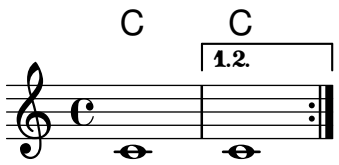
```
\new ChordNames \with {
  \override BarLine.bar-extent = #'(-1 . 3)
  \consists "Bar_engraver"
}

\chordmode {
  f1:maj7 f:7 bes:7
}
```



Volta below chords

By adding the `Volta_engraver` to the relevant staff, volte can be put below chords.

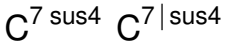
```
\score {
  <<
    \chords { c1 c1 }
    \new Staff \with { \consists "Volta_engraver" }
    {
      \repeat volta 2 { c'1 \alternative { c' } }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \remove "Volta_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



Changing chord separator

The separator between different parts of a chord name can be set to any markup.

```
\chords {
  c:7sus4
  \set chordNameSeparator = \markup { \typewriter | }
  c:7sus4
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section B.1 [Chord name chart], page 865, Section B.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 865.

Essay on automated music engraving: Section “Literature list” in *Essay*.

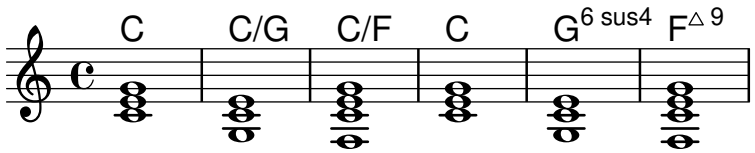
Installed Files: `scm/chords-ignatzek-names.scm`, `scm/chord-entry.scm`, `ly/chord-modifiers-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Chord notation” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

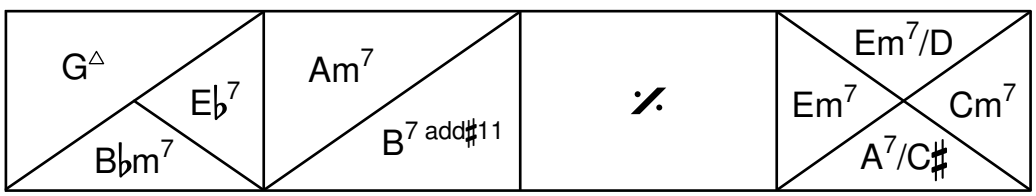
Chord names are determined from both the pitches that are present in the chord and the information on the chord structure that may have been entered in `\chordmode`. If the simultaneous pitches method of entering chords is used, undesired names result from inversions or bass notes.

```
myChords = \relative c' {
  \chordmode { c1 c/g c/f }
  <c e g>1 <g c e> <f c' e g>
}
<<
  \new ChordNames { \myChords }
  \new Staff { \myChords }
>>
```



15.2.3 Chord grids

In some European countries, particularly France, jazz musicians use so-called ‘chord grids’, which notate chords visually by placing them in squares.



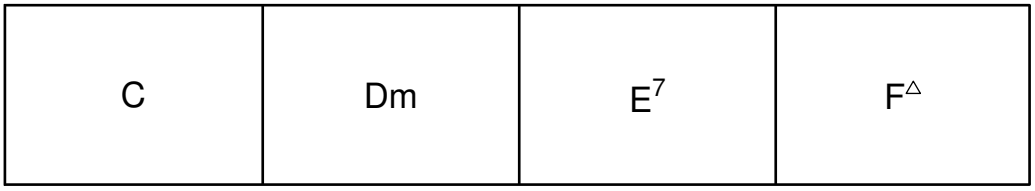
Although they are omitted in the rest of this section for brevity, it is recommended to use the following \paper settings for chord grids:

```
\paper {
  indent = 0
  ragged-right = ##f
}
```

`indent = 0` ensures that the first line is not indented as it would normally be (see Section 26.5.3 [\paper variables for shifts and indents], page 658). `ragged-right = ##f` is necessary for single-line grids to ensure they span the whole page; see Section 26.5.1 [\paper variables for widths and margins], page 656.

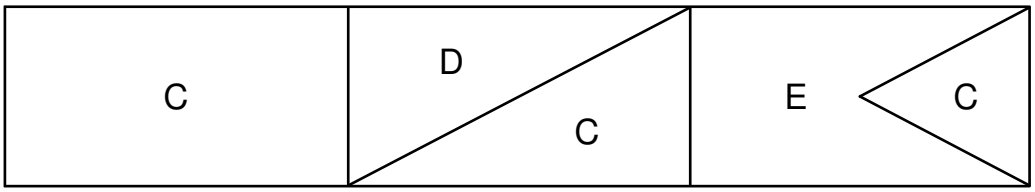
In order to create a chord grid, instantiate a `ChordGrid` context.

```
\new ChordGrid \chordmode { c1 d1:m e1:7 f1:7+ }
```

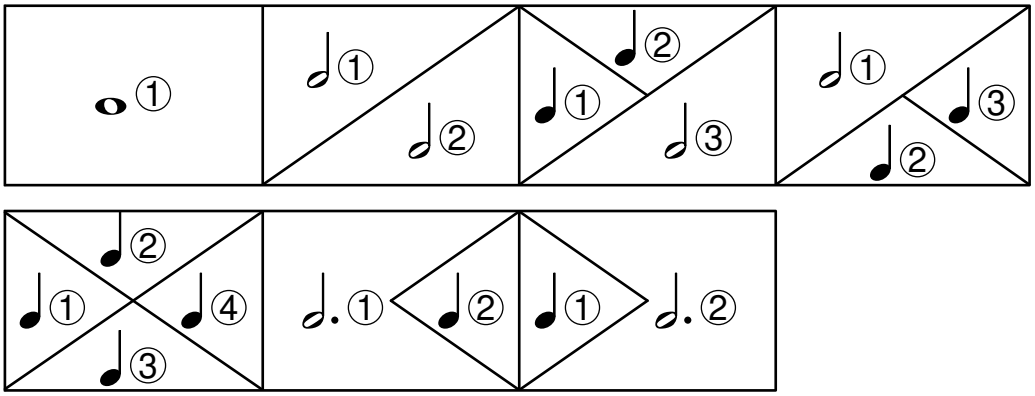


Each square is automatically subdivided.

```
\new ChordGrid \chordmode {
  c1
  d2 c2
  e2. c4
}
```



Chords spanning a complete measure are centered within their square. Chords lasting half a measure take half the square, and those lasting a quarter of a measure take a quarter of the square. This summary picture shows the default rules for subdividing the square:

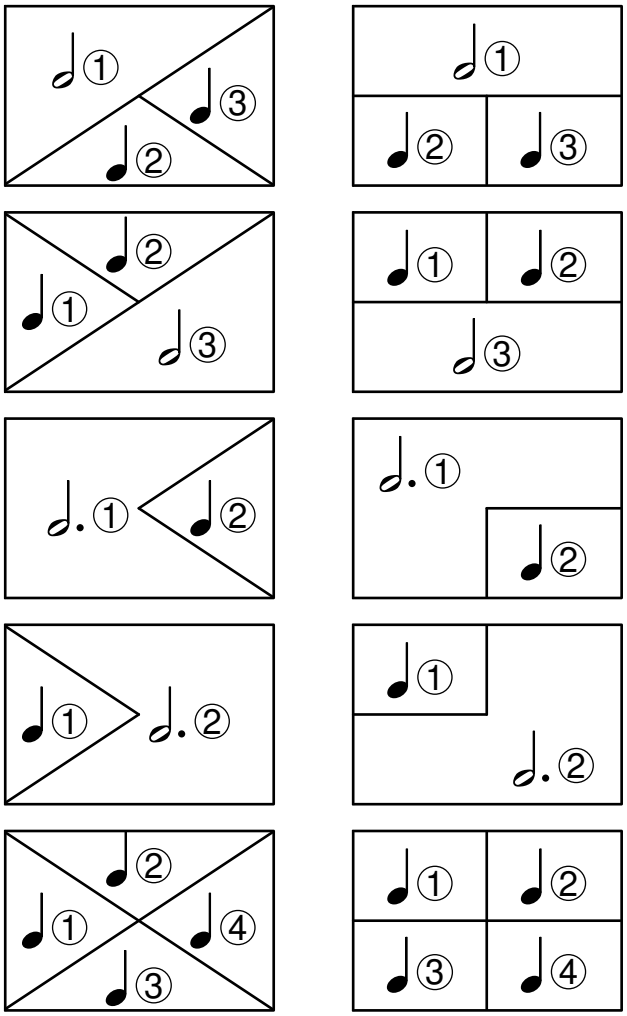


The `\medianChordGridStyle` changes the default display of squares with particular measure divisions to use the style recommended by Philippe Baudoin in his book *Jazz, mode d'emploi* ("Jazz, user instructions").

```
\layout {
```

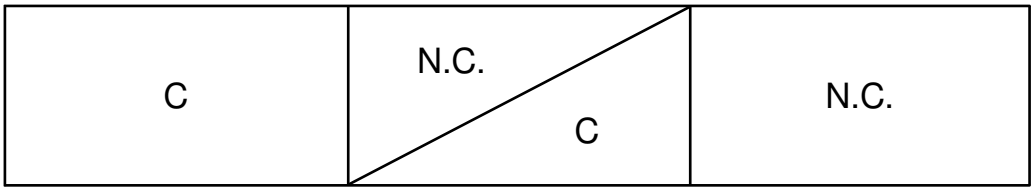
```
  \context {
    \ChordGrid
    \medianChordGridStyle
  }
}
```

Default style `\medianChordGridStyle`



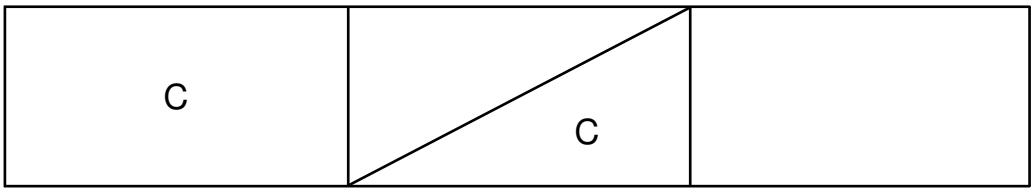
In chord grids, rests cause the `noChordSymbol` to be printed, just like in a regular `ChordNames` context (see Section 15.2.1 [Printing chord names], page 500).

```
\new ChordGrid \chordmode { c1 r2 c2 R1 }
```



Skips cause blank space. They can occupy part of a square.

```
\new ChordGrid \chordmode { c1 s2 c2 s1 }
```



Selected snippets

Customizing the chord grid style

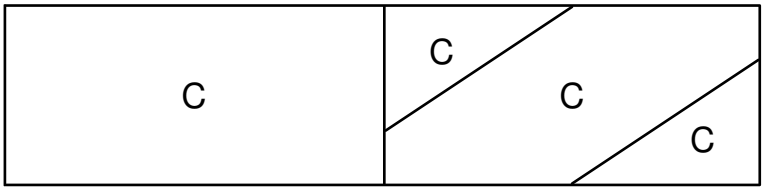
Custom divisions of chord squares can be defined through the `measure-division-lines-alist` and `measure-division-chord-placement-alist` properties of `ChordSquare`. These are both alists. Their keys are measure divisions, namely lists which give the fraction of the measure that each chord (or rest, or skip) represents. More precisely, a measure division alist is made of positive, exact numbers adding up to 1, for example: `'(1/2 1/4 1/4)`. The exactness requirement means that, e.g., `1/2` is valid but not `0.5`.

The values in `measure-division-lines-alist` are lists of lines, which are represented as `(x1 y1 x2 y2)`. The line starts at the point `(x1 . y1)` and ends at `(x2 . y2)`. Coordinates are expressed in the [-1, 1] scale relative to the extent of the square.

The values in `measure-division-chord-placement-alist` are lists of `(x . y)` pairs giving the placement of the respective chords.

This example defines a peculiar chord grid style that has a rule for measures divided in three equal parts.

```
\paper {
  line-width = 10\cm
  ragged-right = ##f
}

\new ChordGrid \with {
  \override ChordSquare.measure-division-lines-alist =
    #'(((1) . ())
       ((1/3 1/3 1/3) . ((-1 -0.4 0 1) (0 -1 1 0.4))))
  \override ChordSquare.measure-division-chord-placement-alist =
    #'(((1) . ((0 . 0)))
       ((1/3 1/3 1/3) . ((-0.7 . 0.5) (0 . 0) (0.7 . -0.5))))
}
\chordmode {
  \time 3/4
  c2.
  c4 c4 c4
}
```

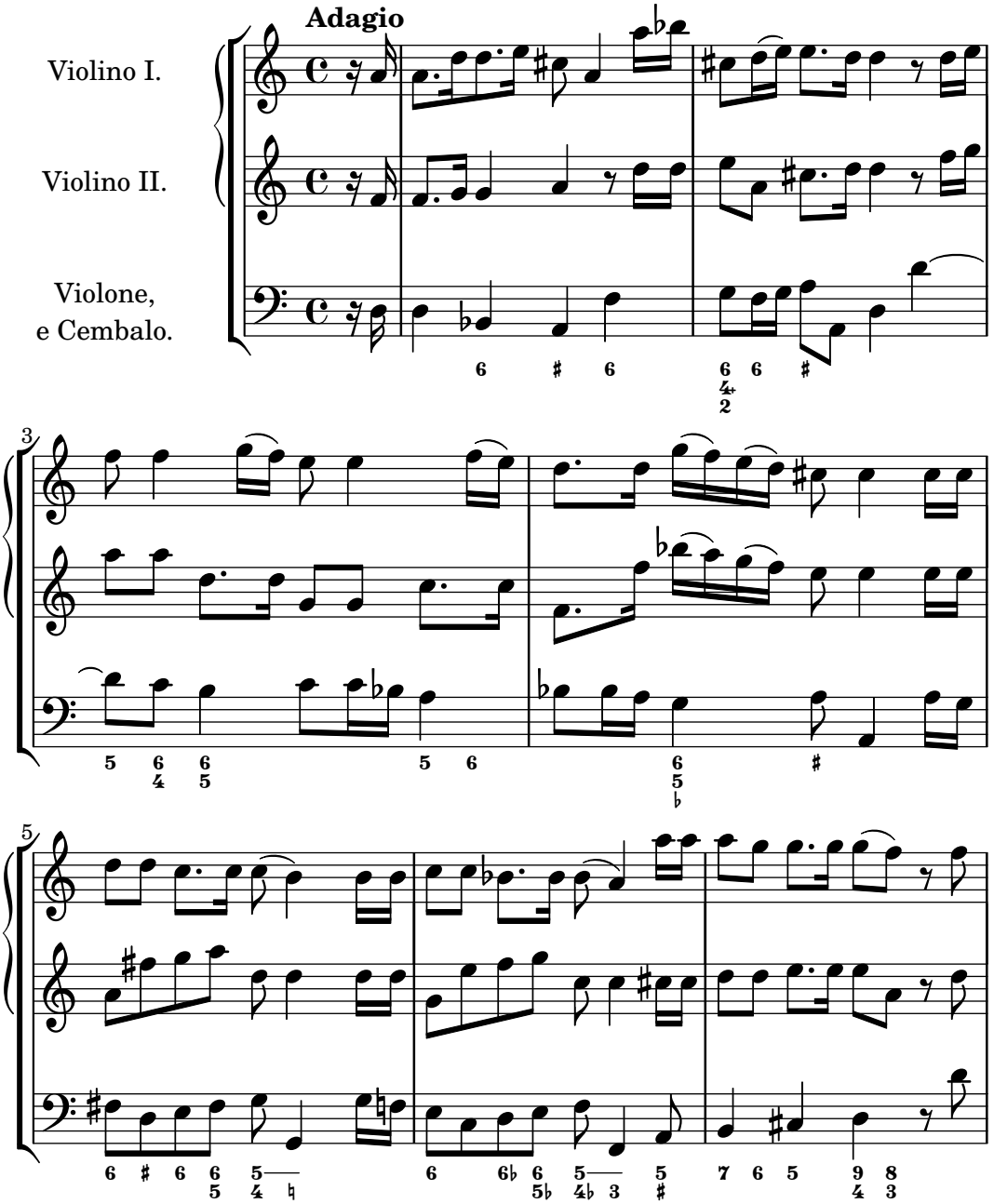


See also

Music Glossary: Section “chord grid” in *Music Glossary*.

Internals Reference: Section “ChordGrid” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChordGridScore” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GridChordName” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChordSquare” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Grid_chord_name_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Chord_square_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

15.3 Figured bass



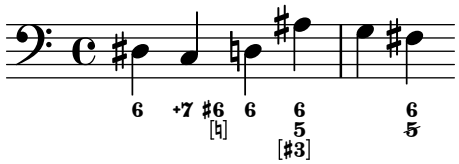
Figured bass notation can be displayed.

15.3.1 Introduction to figured bass

LilyPond has support for figured bass, also called *thorough bass* or *basso continuo*.

```
<<
```

```
  \new Voice { \clef bass dis4 c d ais g fis}
  \new FiguredBass {
    \figuremode {
      <6>4 <7\+>8 <6+ [_!]> <6>4 <6 5 [3+]> |
      <_>4 <6 5/>4
    }
  }
>>
```



The support for figured bass consists of two parts: there is an input mode, introduced by `\figuremode`, that accepts entry of bass figures, and there is a context named `FiguredBass` that takes care of displaying `BassFigure` objects. Figured bass can also be displayed in `Staff` contexts.

`\figures { ... }` is a shortcut notation for `\new FiguredBass \figuremode { ... }`.

Although the support for figured bass may superficially resemble chord support, it is much simpler. `\figuremode` mode simply stores the figures and the `FiguredBass` context prints them as entered. There is no conversion to pitches.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “figured bass” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Chord notation” in *Snippets*.

15.3.2 Entering figured bass

`\figuremode` is used to switch the input mode to figure mode. See Chapter 19 [Input modes], page 569, for more information on different input modes.

In figure mode, a group of bass figures is delimited by ‘<’ and ‘>’. The duration is entered after the ‘>’.

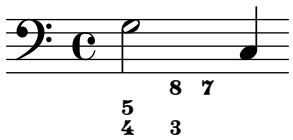
```
\new FiguredBass {
  \figuremode {
    <6 4>2
  }
}
```

Accidentals (including naturals) may be used for modifying scale steps. These are entered by appending ‘+’ (for sharps), ‘-’ (for flats) or ‘!’ (for naturals) after the number. For double accidentals the modifier is applied twice. For the modification of the third step the number is often omitted, which can be achieved by using ‘_’ instead of a number.

```
\figures {
  <7! 6+ 4-> <5++> <3--> <_+> <7 _!>
}
```

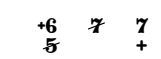
If used without accidental, '_' creates an empty figure which nevertheless takes up space. This can be used for controlling the stacking of bass figures.

```
<<
  {
    \clef bass
    g2 c4
  }
  \figures {
    <_ 5 4>4 <8 _ 3>8 <7>
  }
>>
```



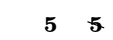
Augmented and diminished steps can be indicated.

```
\figures {
  <6\+ 5/> <7/> <7 _\+>
}
```



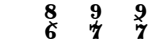
A backward slash through a figure is also available.

```
\figures {
  <5> <5\\>
}
```



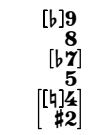
For some figures, special backward slash glyphs are provided.

```
\figures {
  <8 6\\> <9 7\\> <9\\ 7>
}
```



Brackets can be added around accidentals, figures, and consecutive groups of figures.

```
\figures {
  <9[-] 8 [7-] 5 [4[!] 2+]>
}
```

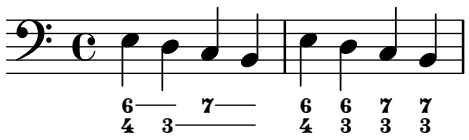


Any text markup can be inserted as a figure.

```
\figures {
  <\markup { \fontsize #-5 \number 6 \teeny \super (1) } 5>
}
```

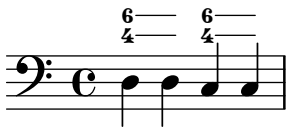
Continuation lines can be used to indicate repeated figures.

```
<<
  {
    \clef bass
    e4 d c b,
    e4 d c b,
  }
  \figures {
    \bassFigureExtendersOn
    <6 4>4 <6 3> <7 3> <7 3>
    \bassFigureExtendersOff
    <6 4>4 <6 3> <7 3> <7 3>
  }
>>
```

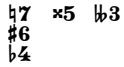
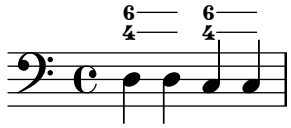


In this case, the extender lines replace existing figures, unless the continuation lines have been explicitly terminated with `\!`.

```
<<
  \figures {
    \bassFigureExtendersOn
    <6 4>4 <6 4> <6\! 4\!> <6 4>
  }
  {
    \clef bass
    d4 d c c
  }
>>
```



The table below summarizes the figure modifiers available.

modifier	purpose	example
+, -, !	accidentals	
\+, /	augmented and diminished steps	
\\	raised by a semitone	
\!	end of continuation line	

Predefined commands

`\bassFigureExtendersOn`, `\bassFigureExtendersOff`.

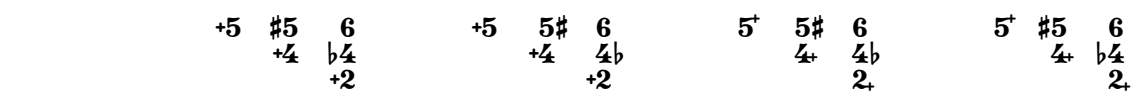
Selected snippets

Changing the positions of figured bass alterations

Accidentals and plus signs can appear before or after the numbers, depending on the `figuredBassAlterationDirection` and `figuredBassPlusDirection` properties.

If plus signs appear after the number, specially designed glyphs are provided for some figures.

```
#(set-global-staff-size 26)

\figures {
  <5\+> <5+ 4\+> <6 4- 2\+> r
  \set figuredBassAlterationDirection = #RIGHT
  <5\+> <5+ 4\+> <6 4- 2\+> r
  \set figuredBassPlusDirection = #RIGHT
  <5\+> <5+ 4\+> <6 4- 2\+> r
  \set figuredBassAlterationDirection = #LEFT
  <5\+> <5+ 4\+> <6 4- 2\+> r
}
```

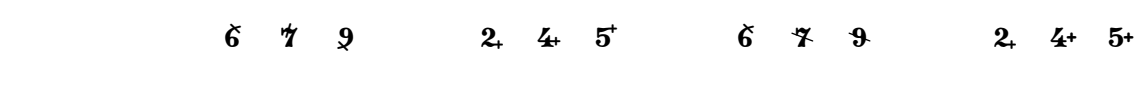


Adjusting figured bass alteration glyphs

In figured bass, specially designed glyphs for `6\\`, `7\\`, and `9\\` are used by default. Similarly, specially designed glyphs for symbols `2\+`, `4\+`, and `5\+` are used by default if plus signs appear after the number.

To change that, pass an alist to `figuredBassPlusStrokedAlist` and set the glyph in question to `#f` (or omit it).

```
#(set-global-staff-size 26)

\figures {
  \set figuredBassPlusDirection = #RIGHT
  <6\\> <7\\> <9\\> r
  <2\+> <4\+> <5\+> r

  \set figuredBassPlusStrokedAlist =
    #'((2 . "figbass.twoplus")
       ;; (4 . "figbass.fourplus")
       ;; (5 . "figbass.fiveplus")
       (6 . "figbass.sixstroked")
       ;; (7 . "figbass.sevenstroked")
       ;; (9 . "figbass.ninestroked")
      )
  <6\\> <7\\> <9\\> r
  <2\+> <4\+> <5\+> r
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Chord notation” in *Snippets*.

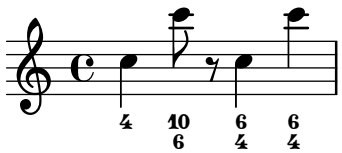
Internals Reference: Section “BassFigure” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigure-Alignment” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureLine” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureContinuation” in *Internals Reference*, Section “FiguredBass” in *Internals Reference*.

15.3.3 Displaying figured bass

Figured bass can be displayed using the `FiguredBass` context, or in most staff contexts.

When displayed in a `FiguredBass` context, the vertical location of the figures is independent of the notes on the staff.

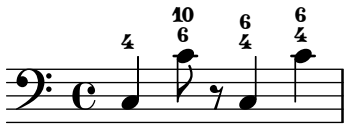
```
<<
  \relative {
    c''4 c'8 r8 c,4 c'
  }
  \new FiguredBass {
    \figuremode {
      <4>4 <10 6>8 s8
      <6 4>4 <6 4>
    }
  }
>>
```



In the example above, the `FiguredBass` context must be explicitly instantiated to avoid creating a second (empty) staff.

Figured bass can also be added to `Staff` contexts directly. In this case, the vertical position of the figures is adjusted automatically.

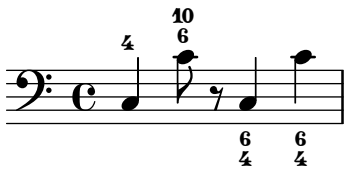
```
<<
  \new Staff = "myStaff"
  \figuremode {
    <4>4 <10 6>8 s8
    <6 4>4 <6 4>
  }
  %% Put notes on same Staff as figures
  \context Staff = "myStaff" {
    \clef bass
    c4 c'8 r8 c4 c'
  }
>>
```



When added in a `Staff` context, figured bass can be displayed above or below the staff.

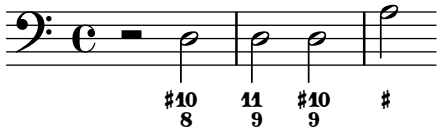
```
<<
```

```
  \new Staff = "myStaff"
  \figuremode {
    <4>4 <10 6>8 s8
    \bassFigureStaffAlignmentDown
    <6 4>4 <6 4>
  }
  %% Put notes on same Staff as figures
  \context Staff = "myStaff" {
    \clef bass
    c4 c'8 r8 c4 c'
  }
>>
```



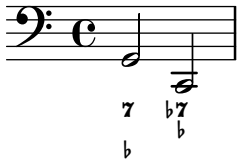
The horizontal alignment of numbers in a figured bass stack that have more than a single digit can be controlled with the context property `figuredBassLargeNumberAlignment`.

```
<<
  \new Voice {
    \clef bass
    r2 d | d d | a2
  }
  \new FiguredBass \figuremode {
    s2 <10+ 8> |
    \set figuredBassLargeNumberAlignment = #RIGHT
    <11 9>2
    \set figuredBassLargeNumberAlignment = #LEFT
    <10+ 9>2 |
    <_+>2
  }
>>
```



The vertical distance of figured bass elements can be controlled with subproperties `minimum-distance` and `padding` of `staff-staff-spacing`.

```
<<
  { \clef bass g,2 c, }
  \figures {
    \once \override BassFigureLine
                    .staff-staff-spacing.minimum-distance = 3
    <7 _-> <7- _->
  }
>>
```



Predefined commands

`\bassFigureStaffAlignmentDown`, `\bassFigureStaffAlignmentUp`, `\bassFigureStaffAlignmentNeutral`.

See also

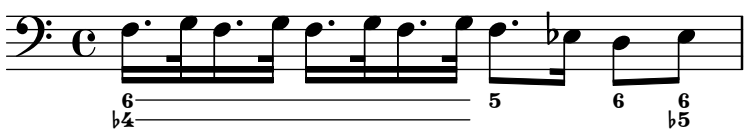
Snippets: Section "Chord notation" in *Snippets*.

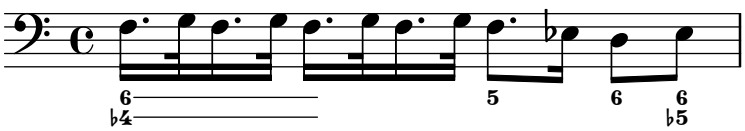
Internals Reference: Section "BassFigure" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BassFigureAlignment" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BassFigureLine" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BassFigureBracket" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BassFigureContinuation" in *Internals Reference*, Section "FiguredBass" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

To ensure that continuation lines work properly, it is safest to use the same rhythm in the figure line as in the bass line.

```
<<
  {
    \clef bass
    \repeat unfold 4 { f16. g32 } f8. es16 d8 es
  }
  \figures {
    \bassFigureExtendersOn
    % The extenders are correct here,
    % with the same rhythm as the bass.
    \repeat unfold 4 { <6 4->16. <6 4->32 }
    <5>8. r16 <6>8 <6\! 5->
  }
>>
<<
  {
    \clef bass
    \repeat unfold 4 { f16. g32 } f8. es16 d8 es
  }
  \figures {
    \bassFigureExtendersOn
    % The extenders are incorrect here,
    % even though the timing is the same.
    <6 4->4 <6 4->4
    <5>8. r16 <6>8 <6\! 5->
  }
>>
```




6
♭4
5
6
6
♭5

16 Contemporary music

From the beginning of the 20th Century there has been a massive expansion of compositional style and technique. New harmonic and rhythmic developments, an expansion of the pitch spectrum and the development of a wide range of new instrumental techniques have been accompanied by a parallel evolution and expansion of musical notation. The purpose of this section is to provide references and information relevant to working with these new notational techniques.

16.1 Pitch and harmony in contemporary music

This section highlights issues that are relevant to notating pitch and harmony in contemporary music.

16.1.1 References for pitch and harmony in contemporary music

- Standard quarter tone notation is addressed in Section 1.1.5 [Note names in other languages], page 10.
- Non-standard key signatures are addressed in Section 1.3.2 [Key signature], page 24.
- Contemporary practices in displaying accidentals are addressed in Section 1.3.5 [Automatic accidentals], page 31.

16.1.2 Microtonal notation

16.1.3 Contemporary key signatures and harmony

16.2 Contemporary approaches to rhythm

This section highlights issues that are relevant to the notation of rhythm in contemporary music.

16.2.1 References for contemporary approaches to rhythm

- Complex time signatures are addressed in Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77.
- Basic polymetric notation is addressed in Section 2.3.5 [Polymetric notation], page 91.
- Feathered beams are addressed in Section 2.4.4 [Feathered beams], page 114.
- Mensurstriche bar lines (bar lines between staves only) are addressed in Section 6.1.2 [Grouping staves], page 238.

16.2.2 Tuplets in contemporary music

16.2.3 Contemporary time signatures

16.2.4 Extended polymetric notation

16.2.5 Beams in contemporary music

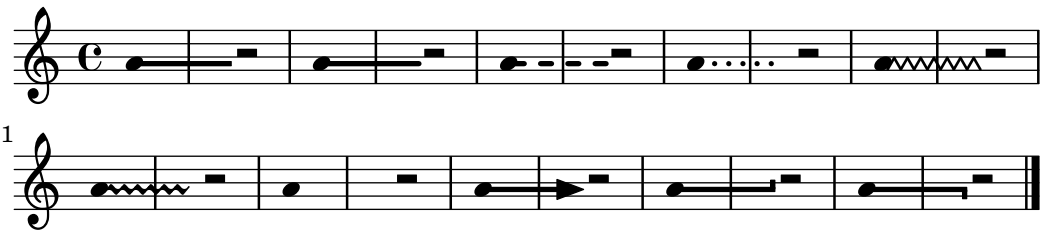
16.2.6 Bar lines in contemporary music

16.3 Graphical notation

Rhythmic items may be continued by a duration line, which gets represented by a `DurationLine` grob. Possible styles are `'beam`, `'line`, `'dashed-line`, `'dotted-line`, `'zigzag`, `'trill` and `'none`. The duration line may end with a hook (beam-style only) or an arrow.

```
\layout {
  \context {
```

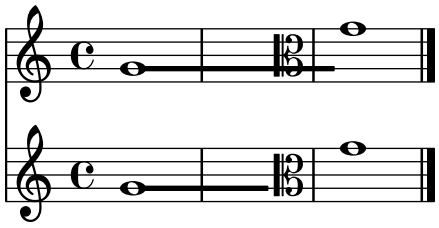
```
    \Voice
    \consists Duration_line_engraver
    \omit Stem
    \omit Flag
    \omit Beam
    \override NoteHead.duration-log = 2
  }
}

{
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'line
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'dashed-line
  \once \override DurationLine.dash-period = 2
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'dotted-line
  \once \override DurationLine.dash-period = 1
  \once \override DurationLine.bound-details.right.padding = 1
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.thickness = 2
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'zigzag
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'trill
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'none
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.bound-details.right.end-style = #'arrow
  a'1\- s2 r
  \override DurationLine.bound-details.right.end-style = #'hook
  a'1\- s2 r
  \override DurationLine.details.hook-direction = #DOWN
  a'1\- s2 r
  \bar "|."
}
```



DurationLine may avoid mid-line items from BreakAlignGroup.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Duration_line_engraver"
  }
}

<<
```

```
  \new Staff {
    g'1\- s \clef "alto" g'
  }
  \new Staff {
    \override DurationLine.bound-details
                          .right.end-on-break-align-group = ##t
    g'1\- s \clef "alto" g' \bar "|."
  }
>>
```



16.4 Contemporary scoring techniques

16.5 New instrumental techniques

16.6 Further reading and scores of interest

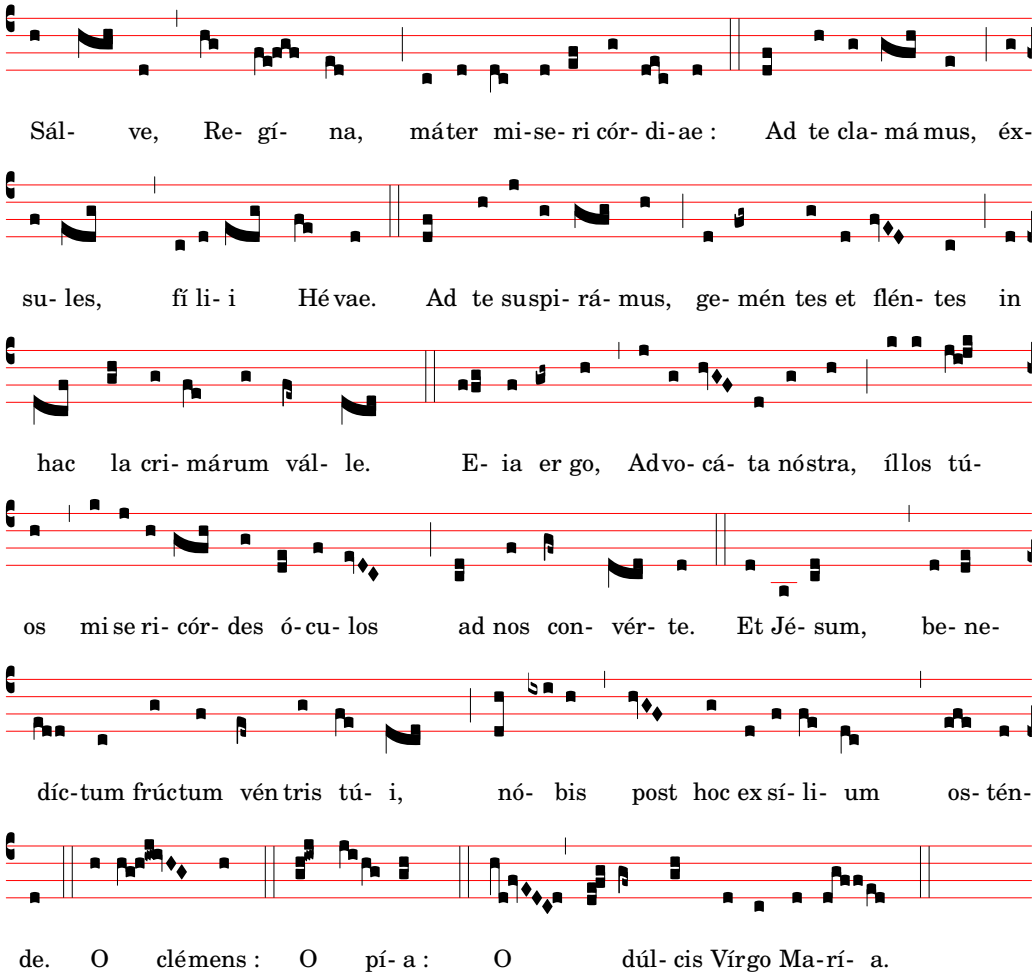
This section suggests books, musical examples and other resources useful in studying contemporary musical notation.

16.6.1 Books and articles on contemporary musical notation

- *Music Notation in the Twentieth Century: A Practical Guidebook* by Kurt Stone [W. W. Norton, 1980]
- *Music Notation: A Manual of Modern Practice* by Gardner Read [Taplinger, 1979]
- *Instrumentation and Orchestration* by Alfred Blatter [Schirmer, 2nd ed. 1997]

16.6.2 Scores and musical examples

17 Ancient notation



Support for ancient notation includes features for mensural notation, Gregorian chant notation, and Kievan square notation. These features can be accessed either by modifying style properties of graphical objects such as note heads and rests, or by using one of the predefined contexts for these styles.

Many graphical objects, such as note heads and flags, accidentals, time signatures, and rests, provide a `style` property, which can be changed to emulate several different styles of ancient notation. See

- Section 17.3.4 [Mensural note heads], page 530,
- Section 17.3.7 [Mensural accidentals and key signatures], page 532,
- Section 17.3.6 [Mensural rests], page 532,
- Section 17.3.2 [Mensural clefs], page 529,
- Section 17.4.2 [Gregorian clefs], page 536,
- Section 17.3.5 [Mensural flags], page 531,
- Section 17.3.3 [Mensural time signatures], page 530.

Some notational concepts are introduced specifically for ancient notation,

- Section 17.2.3 [Custodes], page 527,
- Section 17.4.4 [Divisiones], page 537,
- Section 17.2.2 [Ligatures], page 526.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “custos” in *Music Glossary*, Section “ligature” in *Music Glossary*, Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 17.3.4 [Mensural note heads], page 530, Section 17.3.7 [Mensural accidentals and key signatures], page 532, Section 17.3.6 [Mensural rests], page 532, Section 17.4.2 [Gregorian clefs], page 536, Section 17.3.5 [Mensural flags], page 531, Section 17.3.3 [Mensural time signatures], page 530, Section 17.2.3 [Custodes], page 527, Section 17.4.4 [Divisiones], page 537, Section 17.2.2 [Ligatures], page 526.

17.1 Overview of the supported styles

Three styles are available for typesetting Gregorian chant:

- *Editio Vaticana* is a complete style for Gregorian chant, following the appearance of the Solesmes editions, the official chant books of the Vatican since 1904. LilyPond has support for all the notational signs used in this style, including ligatures, *custodes*, and special signs such as the quilisma and the oriscus.
- The *Editio Medicaea* style offers certain features used in the Medicaea (or Ratisbona) editions which were used prior to the Solesmes editions. The most significant differences from the *Vaticana* style are the clefs, which have downward-slanted strokes, and the note heads, which are square and regular.
- The *Hufnagel* (“horseshoe nail”) or *Gothic* style mimics the writing style in chant manuscripts from Germany and Central Europe during the middle ages. It is named after the basic note shape (the *virga*), which looks like a small nail.

Three styles emulate the appearance of late-medieval and Renaissance manuscripts and prints of mensural music:

- The *Mensural* style most closely resembles the writing style used in late-medieval and early Renaissance manuscripts, with its small and narrow, diamond-shaped note heads and its rests which approach a hand-drawn style.
- The *Neomensural* style is a modernized and stylized version of the former: the note heads are broader and the rests are made up of straight lines. This style is particularly suited, e.g., for incipits of transcribed pieces of mensural music.
- The *Petrucci* style is named after Ottaviano Petrucci (1466-1539), the first printer to use movable type for music (in his *Harmonice musices odhecaton*, 1501). The style uses larger note heads than the other mensural styles.

Baroque and *classical* are not complete styles but differ from the default style only in some details: certain note heads (Baroque) and the quarter rest (classical).

Only the mensural style has alternatives for all aspects of the notation. Thus, there are no rests or flags in the Gregorian styles, since these signs are not used in plainchant notation, and the Petrucci style has no flags or accidentals of its own.

Each element of the notation can be changed independently of the others, so that one can use mensural flags, Petrucci note heads, classical rests and Vaticana clefs in the same piece, if one wishes.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “flag” in *Music Glossary*.

17.2 Ancient notation – common features

17.2.1 Predefined contexts

For Gregorian chant and mensural notation, there are predefined voice, staff, and score contexts available, which set all the various notation signs to values suitable for these styles. If one is satisfied with these defaults, one can proceed directly with note entry without worrying about the details on how to customize a context. See one of the predefined contexts `VaticanaScore`, `VaticanaVoice`, `VaticanaStaff`, `MensuralVoice`, `MensuralStaff`, `PetrucciStaff`, `PetrucciVoice`, `KievanVoice`, and `KievanStaff`.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "mensural notation" in *Music Glossary*.

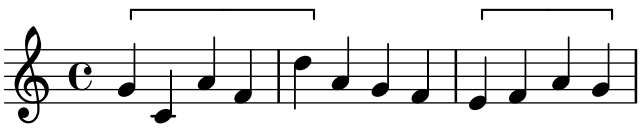
Notation Reference: Section 17.4.1 [Gregorian chant contexts], page 535, Section 17.3.1 [Mensural contexts], page 528, Section 17.5.1 [Kievan contexts], page 545.

17.2.2 Ligatures

A ligature is a graphical symbol that represents at least two distinct notes. Ligatures originally appeared in the manuscripts of Gregorian chant notation to denote ascending or descending sequences of notes on the same syllable. They are also used in mensural notation.

Ligatures are entered by *enclosing* them in `\[` and `\]`. Some ligature styles may need additional input syntax specific for this particular type of ligature. By default, the `LigatureBracket` engraver just puts a square bracket above the ligature.

```
\relative {
  \[ g' c, a' f d' \]
  a g f
  \[ e f a g \]
}
```



Three other ligature styles are available: 'Vaticana' for Gregorian chant, 'Mensural' for mensural music (only white mensural ligatures are supported for mensural music, and with certain limitations), and 'Kievan' for Kievan melismata. To use any of these styles, the default `Ligature_bracket_engraver` has to be replaced with one of the specialized ligature engravers in the `Voice` context. For more information, see Section 17.3.9 [White mensural ligatures], page 533, Section 17.4.7 [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 539, and Section 17.5.6 [Kievan melismata], page 547.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "ligature" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 17.3.9 [White mensural ligatures], page 533, Section 17.4.7 [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 539.

Known issues and warnings

Spacing required for ligatures is not currently implemented and, as a result, there may end up being too much space between them. Line breaking may also be unsatisfactory.

Lyrics might not align as expected when using ligatures.

Accidentals must not be printed within a ligature, but instead be collected and printed in front of it.

The syntax still uses the deprecated "infix" style `\[ music expr \]`. For consistency reasons, it will eventually be changed to "postfix" style `note\[ ... note\]`.

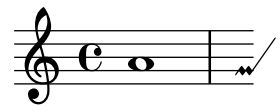
17.2.3 Custodes

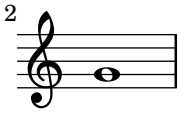
A *custos* (plural: *custodes*; Latin word for "guard") is a symbol that appears at the end of a staff. It anticipates the pitch of the first note of the following line, thus helping the performer to manage line breaks during performance.

Custodes were frequently used in music notation until the seventeenth century. Nowadays, they have survived only in a few particular forms of musical notation such as contemporary editions of Gregorian chant like the *Editio Vaticana*. There are different custos glyphs used in different flavors of notational style.

For typesetting custodes, just put a `Custos_engraver` into the `Staff` context when declaring the `\layout` block, and change the style of the custos with an `\override` if desired, as shown in the following example:

```
\score {
  \relative {
    a'1
    \break
    g
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists Custos_engraver
      \override Custos.style = #'mensural
    }
  }
}
```

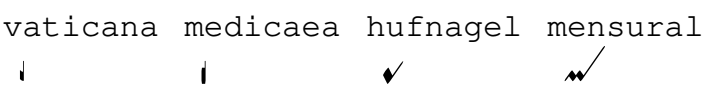




The custos glyph is selected by the `style` property. The styles supported are `vaticana`, `medicaea`, `hufnagel`, and `mensural`.

```
\new Lyrics \lyricmode {
  \markup { \column {
    \typewriter "vaticana "
    \line { " " \musicglyph "custodes.vaticana.u0" }
  } }
  \markup { \column {
    \typewriter "medicaea "
    \line { " " \musicglyph "custodes.medicaea.u0" }
  }}
  \markup { \column {
```

```
    \typewriter "hufnagel "
    \line { " " \musicglyph "custodes.hufnagel.u0" }
  }}
  \markup { \column {
    \typewriter "mensural "
    \line { " " \musicglyph "custodes.mensural.u0" }
  }}
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “custos” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Ancient notation” in *Snippets*.

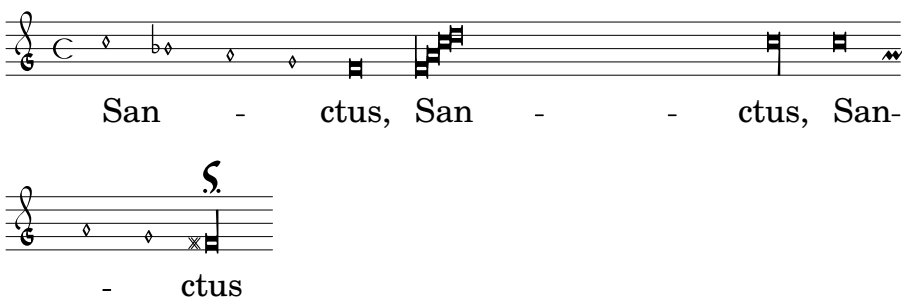
Internals Reference: Section “Custos” in *Internals Reference*.

17.3 Typesetting mensural music

17.3.1 Mensural contexts

The predefined `MensuralVoice` and `MensuralStaff` contexts can be used to engrave a piece in mensural style. These contexts initialize all relevant context properties and grob properties to proper values, so you can immediately go ahead entering the chant, as the following excerpt demonstrates:

```
\score {
  <<
    \new MensuralVoice = "discantus" \relative {
      \hide Score.BarNumber {
        c''1\melisma bes a g\melismaEnd
        f\breve
        \[ f1\melisma a c\breve d\melismaEnd \]
        c\longa
        c\breve\melisma a1 g1\melismaEnd
        fis\longa^\signumcongruentiae
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "discantus" {
      San -- ctus, San -- ctus, San -- ctus
    }
  >>
}
```



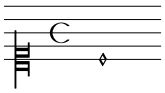
See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*.

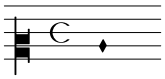
17.3.2 Mensural clefs

Mensural clefs are supported using the `\clef` command. Some of the clefs use the same glyph, but differ only with respect to the line they are printed on. In such cases, a trailing number in the name is used to enumerate these clefs, numbered from the lowest to the highest line.

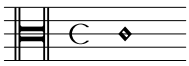
```
\new MensuralStaff {
  \clef "mensural-c1" c'1
}
```



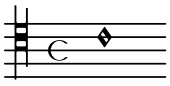
```
\new MensuralStaff {
  \override NoteHead.style = #'blackmensural
  \clef "blackmensural-c2" c'1
}
```



```
\new MensuralStaff {
  \override NoteHead.style = #'neomensural
  \clef "neomensural-c3" c'1
}
```



```
\new PetrucciStaff {
  \clef "petrucci-c4" c'1
}
```



It is possible to manually force a clef glyph to be typeset on an arbitrary line, see Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19. For the complete range of possible clefs, see Section B.11 [Clef styles], page 898.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “clef” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 17.4.2 [Gregorian clefs], page 536, Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19.

Installed Files: `scm/parser-clef.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Clef_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Clef” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ClefModifier” in *Internals Reference*, Section “clef-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

The Mensural g clef is mapped to the Petrucci g clef.

17.3.3 Mensural time signatures

There is limited support for mensuration signs (which are similar to but not exactly the same as time signatures). The glyphs are hard-wired to particular time fractions. In other words, to get a particular mensuration sign with the `\time` *n/m* command, *n* and *m* have to be chosen according to the following table.

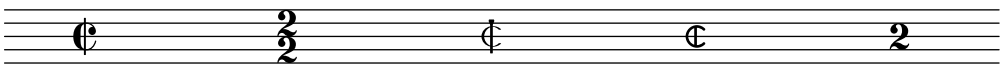
`\time 4/4` `\time 2/2` `\time 6/4` `\time 6/8`

`\time 3/2` `\time 3/4` `\time 9/4` `\time 9/8`

`\time 4/8` `\time 2/4`

Use the `style` property of grob `TimeSignature` to select ancient time signatures. Supported styles are `neomensural` and `mensural`. The above table uses the `neomensural` style. The following examples show the differences in style:

`default` `numbered` `mensural` `neomensural` `single-number`



See Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77, for a general introduction to the use of time signatures.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77.

Known issues and warnings

Ratios of note durations cannot change with the time signature, as those are not constant. For example, the ratio of 1 breve = 3 semibreves (*tempus perfectum*) can be made by hand, by setting

```
breveTP = #(ly:make-duration -1 0 3/2)
...
{ c\breveTP f1 }
```

This sets `breveTP` to 3/2 times 2 = 3 times a whole note.

The `mensural68alt` and `neomensural68alt` symbols (alternate symbols for 6/8) are not addressable with `\time`. Use `\markup {\musicglyph "timesig.mensural68alt" }` instead.

17.3.4 Mensural note heads

For ancient notation, a note head style other than the `default` style may be chosen. This is accomplished by setting the `style` property of the `NoteHead` object to `baroque`, `neomensural`, `mensural`, `petrucci`, `blackpetrucci` or `semipetrucci`.

The `baroque` style differs from the `default` style by:

- Providing a `maxima` note head, and
- Using a square shape for `\breve` note heads.

The `neomensural`, `mensural`, and `petrucci` styles differ from the `baroque` style by:

- Using rhomboidal heads for semibreves and all smaller durations, and

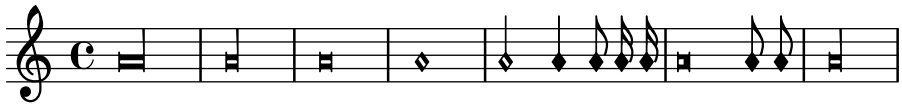
- Centering the stems on the note heads.

The `blackpetrucci` style produces note heads usable in black mensural notation or coloratio sections in white mensural notation. Because note head style does not influence flag count, in this style a semiminima should be notated as `a8*2`, not `a4`, otherwise it will look like a minima. The multiplier can be different if coloratio is used, e.g., to notate triplets.

Use `semipetrucci` style to draw half-colored note heads (breves, longas and maximas).

The following example demonstrates the `petrucci` style:

```
\compressEmptyMeasures
\autoBeamOff
\override NoteHead.style = #'petrucci
a'\maxima a'\longa a'\breve a'1 a'2 a'4 a'8 a'16 a'
\override NoteHead.style = #'semipetrucci
a'\breve*5/6
\override NoteHead.style = #'blackpetrucci
a'8*4/3 a'
\override NoteHead.style = #'petrucci
a'\longa
```



Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897, gives an overview of all available note head styles.

See also

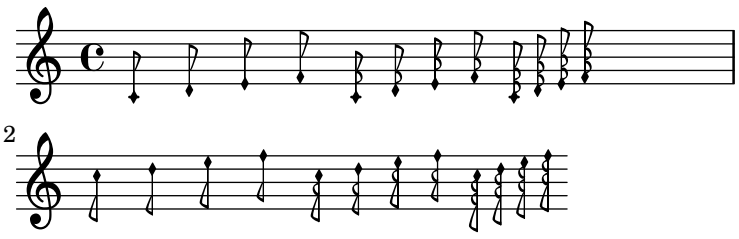
Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “note head” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897.

17.3.5 Mensural flags

Use the `style` property of grob `Flag` to select ancient flags. Besides the `default` flag style, only the `mensural` style is supported.

```
\relative c' {
  \override Flag.style = #'mensural
  \override Stem.thickness = 1.0
  \override NoteHead.style = #'mensural
  \autoBeamOff
  c8 d e f c16 d e f c32 d e f s8
  c'8 d e f c16 d e f c32 d e f
}
```



Note that the innermost flare of each mensural flag is vertically aligned with a staff line.

There is no particular flag style for neo-mensural or Petrucci notation. There are no flags in Gregorian chant notation.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “flag” in *Music Glossary*.

Known issues and warnings

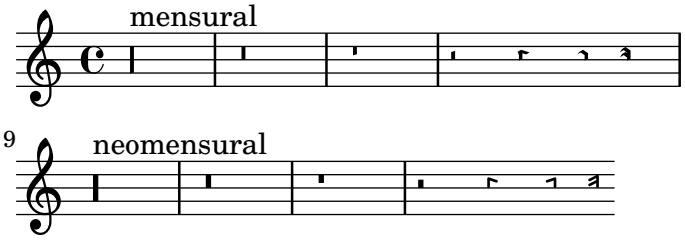
Vertically aligning each flag with a staff line assumes that stems always end either exactly on or exactly in the middle of two staff lines. This may not always be true when using advanced layout features of classical notation (which however are typically out of scope for mensural notation).

17.3.6 Mensural rests

Use the `style` property of grob `Rest` to select ancient rests. Supported ancient styles are `neomensural`, and `mensural`.

The following example demonstrates these styles:

```
\compressEmptyMeasures
\override Rest.style = #'mensural
r\longa^"mensural" r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 s \break
\override Rest.style = #'neomensural
r\longa^"neomensural" r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16
```



There are no 32nd and 64th rests specifically for the mensural or neo-mensural styles. Rests from the default style are used.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.2.1 [Rests], page 66.

Snippets: Section “Ancient notation” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The glyph for the maxima rest in mensural style is actually a perfect longa rest; use two (or three) longa rests to print a maxima rest. Longa rests are not grouped automatically, so have to be done manually by using pitched rests.

17.3.7 Mensural accidentals and key signatures

The `mensural` style provides a sharp and a flat sign different from the default style. Mensural notation rarely used a natural sign: instead the appropriate sharp or flat is used. For example, a B natural in the key of F major would be indicated with a sharp. However, if specifically called for, the natural sign is taken from the `vaticana` style.

The way to use this style is covered in Section 1.3.6 [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 38. It is the default in the `MensuralStaff` context.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*, Section “accidental” in *Music Glossary*, Section “key signature” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 1 [Pitches], page 3, Section 1.1.3 [Accidentals], page 8, Section 1.3.5 [Automatic accidentals], page 31, Section 1.3.6 [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 38, Section B.10 [Accidental glyph sets], page 897, Section 1.3.2 [Key signature], page 24.

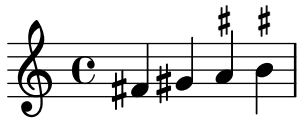
Internals Reference: Section “KeySignature” in *Internals Reference*.

17.3.8 Annotational accidentals (*musica ficta*)

In European music from before about 1600, singers were expected to chromatically alter notes at their own initiative according to certain rules. This is called *musica ficta*. In modern transcriptions, these accidentals are usually printed over the note.

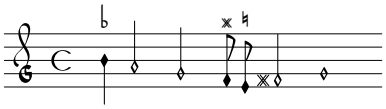
Support for such suggested accidentals is included, and can be switched on by setting `suggestAccidentals` to `#t`.

```
\relative {
  fis' gis
  \set suggestAccidentals = ##t
  ais bis
}
```



This will treat *every* subsequent accidental as *musica ficta* until it is unset with `\set suggestAccidentals = ##f`. A more practical way is to use `\once \set suggestAccidentals = ##t`, which can even be defined as a convenient shorthand:

```
ficta = { \once \set suggestAccidentals = ##t }
\score { \relative
  \new MensuralVoice  {
    \once \set suggestAccidentals = ##t
    bes'4 a2 g2 \ficta fis8 \ficta e! fis2 g1
  }
}
```



See also

Internals Reference: Section “Accidental_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “AccidentalSuggestion” in *Internals Reference*.

17.3.9 White mensural ligatures

There is limited support for white mensural ligatures.

To engrave white mensural ligatures, replace the `Ligature_bracket_engraver` with the `Mensural_ligature_engraver` in the `Voice` context’s layout block:

```
\layout {
  \context {
```

```
    \Voice
    \remove Ligature_bracket_engraver
    \consists Mensural_ligature_engraver
  }
}
```

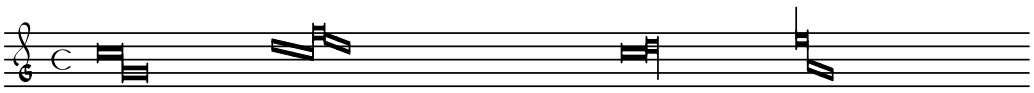
In the following, we use a `PetrucciStaff` context, which does this replacement, among other settings, approximating the mensural typesetting of Ottaviano Petrucci's *Harmonices Musices Odhecaton* (Venice, 1501). The accompanying voice context is called `PetrucciVoice`.

There is no additional input language to describe the shape of a white mensural ligature; instead, the shape is determined solely from the pitches and durations of the enclosed notes. While this approach may take a new user a while to get accustomed to, it has the great advantage that the full musical information of the ligature is known internally. This is not only required for correct MIDI output, but also allows for automatic transcription of the ligatures.

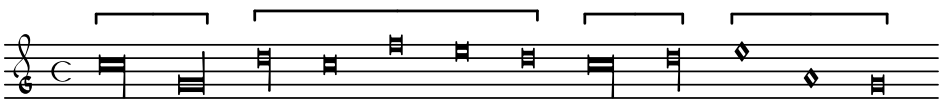
At certain places two consecutive notes can be represented either as two squares or as an oblique parallelogram (a *flexa* shape). In such cases the default is the two squares, but a flexa can be required by setting the `ligature-flexa` property of the *second* note head. The width of a flexa can be set by the note head property `flexa-width`.

For example,

```
\new PetrucciStaff \relative {
  \[ c''\maxima g \]
  \[ d'\longa
     \tweak ligature-flexa ##t
     \tweak flexa-width #3.2 c\breve f e d \]
  \[ c\maxima d\longa \]
  \[ e1 a, g\breve \]
}
```



Without replacing `Ligature_bracket_engraver` with `Mensural_ligature_engraver`, the same music looks as follows:



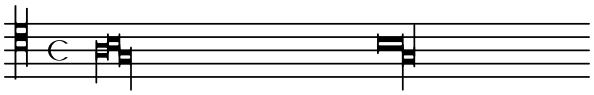
There are also cases where a stem is not required to unambiguously encode the note length, but is also not forbidden:

- an initial breve (with a lower pitch than the next note) may or may not have a downward left stem;
- a maxima may or may not have a downward right stem;
- a final longa (with a lower pitch than the previous note) may or may not have a right stem.

Here is an example that demonstrates this tweaking.

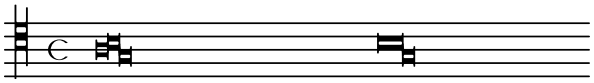
```
\new PetrucciStaff \relative {
  \clef "petrucci-c4"
  \[ \tweak left-down-stem ##t a\breve b
     \tweak right-down-stem ##t g\longa \]
  \[ \tweak right-down-stem ##t b\maxima
     \tweak right-up-stem ##t g\longa \]
```

```
}
```



Without tweaking the same ligatures look as follows.

```
\new PetrucciStaff \relative {
  \clef "petrucci-c4"
  \[ a\breve b g\longa \]
  \[ b\maxima g\longa \]
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “ligature” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 17.4.7 [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 539, Section 17.2.2 [Ligatures], page 526.

Known issues and warnings

Horizontal spacing of ligatures may be poor.

Accidentals may collide with previous notes.

17.4 Typesetting Gregorian chant

When typesetting a piece in Gregorian chant notation, the `Vaticana_ligature_engraver` automatically selects the proper note heads, so there is no need to explicitly set the note head style. Still, the note head style can be set, e.g., to `vaticana.punctum` to produce punctum neumes. Similarly, the `Mensural_ligature_engraver` automatically assembles mensural ligatures.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “ligature” in *Music Glossary*.

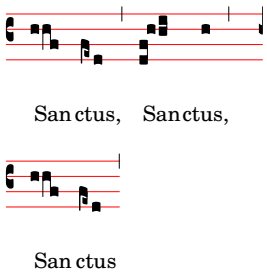
Notation Reference: Section 17.3.9 [White mensural ligatures], page 533, Section 17.2.2 [Ligatures], page 526.

17.4.1 Gregorian chant contexts

The predefined contexts `VaticanaScore`, `VaticanaVoice`, `VaticanaStaff`, and `VaticanaLyrics` can be used to engrave a piece of Gregorian chant in the style of the Editio Vaticana. These contexts initialize all relevant context and grob properties to proper values; you can immediately go ahead entering the chant, as the following excerpt demonstrates.

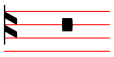
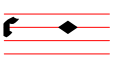
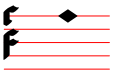
```
\new VaticanaScore {
  <<
    \new VaticanaVoice = "cantus" {
      \[ c'\melisma c' \flexa a \]
      \[ a \flexa \deminutum g\melismaEnd \]
      f \divisioMinima
      \[ f\melisma \pes a c' c' \pes d'\melismaEnd \]
      c' \divisioMinima \break
      \[ c'\melisma c' \flexa a \]
      \[ a \flexa \deminutum g\melismaEnd \] f \divisioMinima
```

```
    }
    \new VaticanaLyrics \lyricsto "cantus" {
      San -- ctus, San -- ctus, San -- ctus
    }
  >>
}

\layout {
  indent = 0
  ragged-last = ##t
}
```



17.4.2 Gregorian clefs

The following table shows all Gregorian clefs that are supported via the `\clef` command. Some of the clefs use the same glyph, but differ only with respect to the line they are printed on. In such cases, a trailing number in the name is used to enumerate these clefs, numbered from the lowest to the highest line. Still, you can manually force a clef glyph to be typeset on an arbitrary line, as described in Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19. The note printed to the right side of each clef in the example column denotes the `c'` with respect to that clef.

Description	Supported Clefs	Example
Editio Vaticana style do clef	`vaticana-do1`, `vaticana-do2`, `vaticana-do3`	
Editio Vaticana style fa clef	`vaticana-fa1`, `vaticana-fa2`	
Editio Medicaea style do clef	`medicaea-do1`, `medicaea-do2`, `medicaea-do3`	
Editio Medicaea style fa clef	`medicaea-fa1`, `medicaea-fa2`	
Hufnagel style do clef	`hufnagel-do1`, `hufnagel-do2`, `hufnagel-do3`	
Hufnagel style fa clef	`hufnagel-fa1`, `hufnagel-fa2`	
Hufnagel style combined do/fa clef	`hufnagel-do-fa`	

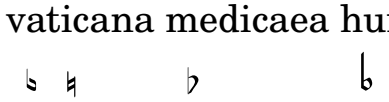
See also

Music Glossary: Section “clef” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19.

17.4.3 Gregorian accidentals and key signatures

Accidentals for the three different Gregorian styles are available:



As shown, not all accidentals are supported by each style. When trying to access an unsupported accidental, LilyPond will switch to a different style.

How to switch between styles is covered in Section 1.3.6 [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 38.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "accidental" in *Music Glossary*, Section "key signature" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 1 [Pitches], page 3, Section 1.1.3 [Accidentals], page 8, Section 1.3.5 [Automatic accidentals], page 31, Section 1.3.6 [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 38, Section 1.3.2 [Key signature], page 24.

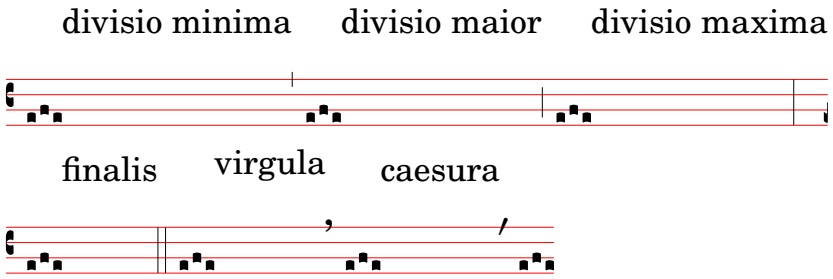
Internals Reference: Section "KeySignature" in *Internals Reference*.

17.4.4 Divisiones

There are no rests in Gregorian chant notation; instead, it uses Section 17.4.4 [Divisiones], page 537.

A *divisio* (plural: *divisiones*; Latin word for 'division') is a staff-context symbol indicating the phrase and section structure of Gregorian music. The musical meaning of *divisio minima*, *divisio maior*, and *divisio maxima* can be characterized as short, medium, and long pause. The *finalis* sign not only marks the end of a chant, but is also frequently used within a single antiphonal/responsorial chant to mark the end of each section.

Some editions use *virgula* or *caesura* instead of divisio minima; the predefined staff contexts for Gregorian chant configure `\caesura` to produce an ancient caesura mark.



Predefined commands

`\virgula`, `\caesura`, `\divisioMinima`, `\divisioMaior`, `\divisioMaxima`, `\finalis`.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "caesura" in *Music Glossary*, Section "divisio" in *Music Glossary*.

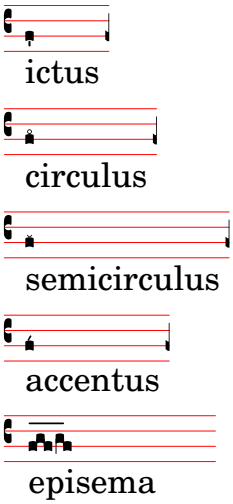
Notation Reference: Section 3.2.3 [Breath marks], page 171.

17.4.5 Gregorian articulation signs

In addition to the standard articulation signs described in section Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151, articulation signs specifically designed for use with notation in *Editio Vaticana* style are provided.

```
\new VaticanaScore {
```

```
  \new VaticanaVoice {
    \override Script.padding = -0.1
    a\ictus_"ictus " \break
    a\circulus_"circulus " \break
    a\semicirculus_"semicirculus " \break
    a\accentus_"accentus " \break
    \[ a_"episema" \episemInitium \pes b
       \flexa a b \episemFinis \flexa a \]
  }
}

\layout {
  indent = 0
  ragged-last = ##t
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 3.1.1 [Articulations and ornamentations], page 151.

Snippets: Section “Ancient notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Episema” in *Internals Reference*, Section “EpisemaEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Episema_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Script” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ScriptEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Script_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Some articulations are vertically placed too closely to the corresponding note heads.

17.4.6 Augmentum dots (*morae*)

Augmentum dots, also called *morae*, are added with the music function `\augmentum`. Note that `\augmentum` is implemented as a unary music function rather than as head prefix. It applies to the immediately following music expression only. That is, `\augmentum \virga c` will have no visible effect. Instead, say `\virga \augmentum c` or `\augmentum {\virga c}`. Also note that you can say `\augmentum {a g}` as a shortcut for `\augmentum a \augmentum g`.

```
\new VaticanaScore {
  \new VaticanaVoice {
    \[ \augmentum a \flexa \augmentum g \]
```

```
      \augmentum g
    }
  }
```

See also

Notation Reference: Section 3.2.3 [Breath marks], page 171.

Internals Reference: Section “Divisio” in *Internals Reference*.

Snippets: Section “Ancient notation” in *Snippets*.

17.4.7 Gregorian square neume ligatures

There is limited support for Gregorian square neumes notation (following the style of the Editio Vaticana). Core ligatures can already be typeset, but essential issues for serious typesetting are still lacking, such as (among others) horizontal alignment of multiple ligatures, lyrics alignment, and proper handling of accidentals.

Note heads can be *modified* and/or *joined*.

- The shape of the note head can be modified by *prefixing* the note name with any of the following commands: `\virga`, `\stropha`, `\inclinatum`, `\auctum`, `\descendens`, `\ascendens`, `\oriscus`, `\quilisma`, `\deminutum`, `\cavum`, `\linea`.
- Ligatures, properly speaking (i.e., notes joined together), are produced by placing one of the joining commands `\pes` or `\flexa`, for upwards and downwards movement, respectively, *between* the notes to be joined.

A note name without any qualifiers will produce a *punctum*. All other neumes, including the single-note neumes with a different shape such as the *virga*, are in principle considered as ligatures and should therefore be placed between `\[...\]`.

Single-note neumes

- The *punctum* is the basic note shape (in the *Vaticana* style: a square with some curvation for typographical finesse). In addition to the regular *punctum*, there is also the oblique *punctum inclinatum*, produced with the prefix `\inclinatum`. The regular *punctum* can be modified with `\cavum`, which produces a hollow note, and `\linea`, which draws vertical lines on either side of the note.
- The *virga* has a descending stem on the right side. It is produced by the modifier `\virga`.

Ligatures

Unlike most other neumes notation systems, the typographical appearance of ligatures is not directly dictated by the input commands, but follows certain conventions dependent on musical meaning. For example, a three-note ligature with the musical shape low-high-low, such as `\[ a \pes b \flexa g \]`, produces a Torculus consisting of three Punctum heads, while the shape high-low-high, such as `\[ a \flexa g \pes b \]`, produces a Porrectus with a curved flexa shape and only a single Punctum head. There is no command to explicitly typeset the curved flexa shape; the decision of when to typeset a curved flexa shape is based on the musical input. The idea of this approach is to separate the musical aspects of the input from the notation style of the output. This way, the same input can be reused to typeset the same music in a different style of Gregorian chant notation.

Liquescent neumes

Another main category of notes in Gregorian chant is the so-called liquescent neumes. They are used under certain circumstances at the end of a syllable which ends in a 'liquescent' letter, i.e., the sounding consonants that can hold a tone (the nasals, l, r, v, j, and their diphthong equivalents). Thus, the liquescent neumes are never used alone (although some of them can be produced), and they always fall at the end of a ligature.

Liquescent neumes are represented graphically in two different, more or less interchangeable ways: with a smaller note or by 'twisting' the main note upwards or downwards. The first is produced by making a regular `pes` or `flexa` and modifying the shape of the second note: `\[ a \pes \deminutum b \]` , the second by modifying the shape of a single-note neume with `\auctum` and one of the direction markers `\descendens` or `\ascendens`, e.g., `\[ \auctum \descendens a \]` .

Special signs

A third category of signs is made up of a small number of signs with a special meaning (which, incidentally, in most cases is only vaguely known): the *quilisma*, the *oriscus*, and the *strophicus*. These are all produced by prefixing a note name with the corresponding modifier, `\quilisma`, `\oriscus`, or `\stropha`.

Virtually, within the ligature delimiters `\[` and `\]`, any number of heads may be accumulated to form a single ligature, and head prefixes like `\pes`, `\flexa`, `\virga`, `\inclinatum`, etc., may be mixed in as desired. The use of the set of rules that underlies the construction of the ligatures in the above table is accordingly extrapolated. This way, infinitely many different ligatures can be created.

Note that the use of these signs in the music itself follows certain rules, which are not checked by LilyPond. E.g., the *quilisma* is always the middle note of an ascending ligature, and usually falls on a half-tone step, but it is perfectly possible, although incorrect, to make a single-note quilisma.

In addition to the note signs, LilyPond also defines the commands `\versus`, `\responsum`, `\ij`, `\iij`, `\IJ`, and `\IIJ`, that will produce the corresponding characters, e.g., for use in lyrics, as section markers, etc. These commands use special Unicode characters and will only work if a font is used which supports them.

The following table shows a limited, but still representative pool of Gregorian ligatures, together with the code fragments that produce the ligatures. The table is based on the extended neumes table of the 2nd volume of the Antiphonale Romanum (*Liber Hymnarius*), published 1983 by the monks of Solesmes. The first column gives the name of the ligature, with the main form in boldface and the liquescent forms in italics. The third column shows the code fragment that produces this ligature, using `g`, `a`, and `b` as example pitches.

Single-note neumes

Basic and *Liquescent* forms	**Output**	**LilyPond code**
Punctum		`\[ b \]`
		`\[ \cavum b \]`
		`\[ \linea b \]`
Punctum Auctum Ascendens		`\[ \auctum \ascendens b \]`
Punctum Auctum Descendens		`\[ \auctum \descendens b \]`
Punctum inclinatum		`\[ \inclinatum b \]`
Punctum Inclinatum Auctum		`\[ \inclinatum \auctum b \]`
Punctum Inclinatum Parvum		`\[ \inclinatum \deminutum b \]`
Virga		`\[ \virga b' \]`

Two-note ligatures

Clivis vel Flexa		`\[ b \flexa g \]`
Clivis Aucta Descendens		`\[ b \flexa \auctum \descendens g \]`
Clivis Aucta Ascendens		`\[ b \flexa \auctum \ascendens g \]`
Cephalicus		`\[ b \flexa \deminutum g \]`
Podatus/Pes		`\[ g \pes b \]`
Pes Auctus Descendens		`\[ g \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
Pes Auctus Ascendens		`\[ g \pes \auctum \ascendens b \]`
Epiphonus		`\[ g \pes \deminutum b \]`
Pes Initio Debilis		`\[ \deminutum g \pes b \]`
Pes Auctus Descendens Initio Debilis		`\[ \deminutum g \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`

Multi-note ligatures

Torculus		`\[ a \pes b \flexa g \]`
Torculus Auctus Descendens		`\[ a \pes b \flexa \auctum \descendens g \]`
Torculus Deminutus		`\[ a \pes b \flexa \deminutum g \]`
Torculus Initio Debilis		`\[ \deminutum a \pes b \flexa g \]`
Torculus Auctus Descendens Initio Debilis		`\[ \deminutum a \pes b \flexa \auctum \descendens g \]`
Torculus Deminutus Initio Debilis		`\[ \deminutum a \pes b \flexa \deminutum g \]`
Porrectus		`\[ a \flexa g \pes b \]`
Porrectus Auctus Descendens		`\[ a \flexa g \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
Porrectus Deminutus		`\[ a \flexa g \pes \deminutum b \]`
Climacus		`\[ \virga b \inclinatum a \inclinatum g \]`
Climacus Auctus		`\[ \virga b \inclinatum a \inclinatum \auctum g \]`
Climacus Deminutus		`\[ \virga b \inclinatum a \inclinatum \deminutum g \]`
Scandicus		`\[ g \pes a \virga b \]`
Scandicus Auctus Descendens		`\[ g \pes a \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`

Scandicus Deminutus		`\[ g \pes a \pes \deminutum b \]`

Special signs

Quilisma		`\[ g \pes \quilisma a \pes b \]`
Quilisma Pes Auctus Descendens		`\[ g \quilisma a \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
Oriscus		`\[ \oriscus b \]`
Pes Quassus		`\[ \oriscus g \pes \virga b \]`
Pes Quassus Auctus Descendens		`\[ \oriscus g \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
Salicus		`\[ g \oriscus a \pes \virga b \]`
Salicus Auctus Descendens		`\[ g \oriscus a \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
(Apo)stropha		`\[ \stropha b \]`
Stropha Aucta		`\[ \stropha \auctum b \]`
Bistropha		`\[ \stropha b \stropha b \]`
Tristropha		`\[ \stropha b \stropha b \stropha b \]`
Trigonus		`\[ \stropha b \stropha b \stropha a \]`

Predefined commands

The following head prefixes are supported: `\virga`, `\stropha`, `\inclinatum`, `\auctum`, `\descendens`, `\ascendens`, `\oriscus`, `\quilisma`, `\deminutum`, `\cavum`, `\linea`.

Head prefixes can be accumulated, though restrictions apply. For example, either `\descendens` or `\ascendens` can be applied to a head, but not both to the same head.

Two adjacent heads can be tied together with the `\pes` and `\flexa` infix commands for a rising and falling line of melody, respectively.

Use the unary music function `\augmentum` to add augmentum dots.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “ligature” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 17.4.7 [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 539, Section 17.3.9 [White mensural ligatures], page 533, Section 17.2.2 [Ligatures], page 526.

Known issues and warnings

When an `\augmentum` dot appears at the end of the last staff within a ligature, it is sometimes vertically placed wrong. As a workaround, add an additional skip note (e.g., `s8`) as last note of the staff.

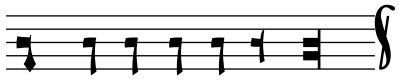
`\augmentum` should be implemented as a head prefix rather than a unary music function, such that `\augmentum` can be intermixed with head prefixes in arbitrary order.

17.5 Typesetting Kievan square notation

17.5.1 Kievan contexts

As with Mensural and Gregorian notation, the predefined `KievanVoice` and `KievanStaff` contexts can be used to engrave a piece in square notation. These contexts initialize all relevant context properties and grob properties to proper values, so you can immediately go ahead entering the chant:

```
% Font settings for Cyrillic
\paper {
  property-defaults.fonts.serif = "Linux Libertine O,serif"
}

\score {
  <<
    \new KievanVoice = "melody" \relative c' {
      c4 c c c c2 b\longa \fine
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      Го -- спо -- ди по -- ми -- луй.
    }
  >>
}
```



Господи помилуй.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “Kievan notation” in *Music Glossary*.

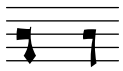
Known issues and warnings

LilyPond supports Kievan notation of the Synodal style, as used in the corpus of chant books printed by the Russian Holy Synod in the 1910's and recently reprinted by the Moscow Patriarchate Publishing House. LilyPond does not support the older (less common) forms of Kievan notation that were used in Galicia to notate Rusyn plainchant.

17.5.2 Kievan clefs

There is only one clef used in Kievan notation (the Tse-fa-ut Clef). It is used to indicate the position of `c`:

```
\clef "kievan-do"
\kievanOn
c'
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "Kievan notation" in *Music Glossary*, Section "clef" in *Music Glossary*.

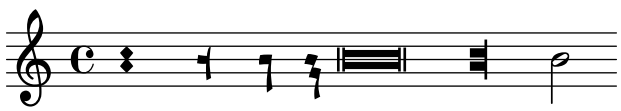
Notation Reference: Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19.

17.5.3 Kievan notes

For Kievan square notation, the appropriate note head style needs to be chosen and the flags and stems need to be turned off. This is accomplished by calling the `\kievanOn` function, which sets the appropriate properties of the note head, stems, and flags. Once Kievan note heads are not needed, these properties can be reverted by calling the `\kievanOff` function.

The Kievan final note, which usually comes at the end of a piece of music, may be selected by setting the duration to `\longa`. The Kievan recitative mark, used to indicate the chanting of several syllables on one note, may be selected by setting the duration to `\breve`. The following example demonstrates the various Kievan note heads:

```
\cadenzaOn
\kievanOn
b'1 b'2 b'4 b'8 b'\breve b'\longa
\kievanOff
b'2
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "Kievan notation" in *Music Glossary*, Section "note head" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897.

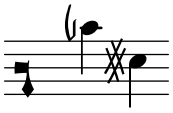
Known issues and warnings

LilyPond automatically determines if the stem up or stem down form of a note is drawn. When setting chant in square notation, however, it is customary to have the stems point in the same direction within a single melisma. This can be done manually by setting the `direction` property of the `Stem` object.

17.5.4 Kievan accidentals

The kievan style provides a sharp and a flat sign different from the default style. There is no natural sign in Kievan notation. The sharp sign is not used in Synodal music but may occur in earlier manuscripts. It has been included primarily for the sake of compatibility.

```
\clef "kievan-do"
\set Staff.alterationGlyphs =
  #alteration-kievan-glyph-name-alist
bes' dis'
```



See also

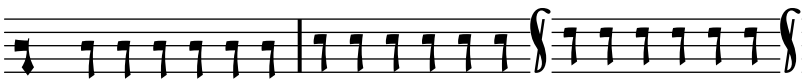
Music Glossary: Section “Kievan notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “accidental” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.1.3 [Accidentals], page 8, Section 1.3.5 [Automatic accidentals], page 31, Section 1.3.6 [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 38, Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882.

17.5.5 Kievan bar lines

In a KievanStaff, there are no measures, but the \caesura command creates a phrase bar line, and the \section and \fine commands create a special section bar line.

```
\new KievanStaff {
  c'4 4 4 4 4 4 \caesura  % \bar "."
  d'4 4 4 4 4 4 \section  % \bar "k"
  e'4 4 4 4 4 4 \fine
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.5 [Bars], page 116, Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882.

17.5.6 Kievan melismata

Notes within a Kievan melisma are usually placed close to each other and the melismata separated by whitespace. This is done to allow the chanter to quickly identify the melodic structures of *Znamenny chant*. In LilyPond, melismata are treated as ligatures and the spacing is implemented by the Kievan_ligature_engraver.

When the KievanVoice and KievanStaff contexts are used, the Kievan_ligature_engraver is enabled by default. In other contexts, it can be invoked by replacing the Ligature_bracket_engraver with the Kievan_ligature_engraver in the layout block:

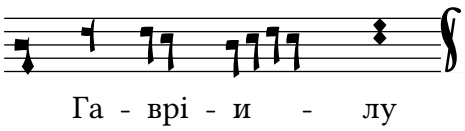
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \remove Ligature_bracket_engraver
    \consists Kievan_ligature_engraver
  }
```

```
}
```

The spacing between the notes within a Kievan ligature can be controlled by setting the `padding` property of the `KievanLigature`.

The following example demonstrates the use of Kievan ligatures:

```
% Font settings for Cyrillic
\paper {
  property-defaults.fonts.serif = "Linux Libertine O,serif"
}

\score {
  <<
    \new KievanVoice = "melody" \relative c' {
      e2 \[ e4( d4 ) \] \[ c4( d e d) \] e1 \fine
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      Га -- врі -- и -- лу
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “ligature” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 17.3.9 [White mensural ligatures], page 533, Section 17.4.7 [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 539, Section 17.2.2 [Ligatures], page 526.

Known issues and warnings

Horizontal spacing of ligatures is poor.

17.6 Working with ancient music – scenarios and solutions

Working with ancient music frequently involves particular tasks which differ considerably from the modern notation for which LilyPond is designed. In the rest of this section, a number of typical scenarios are outlined, with suggestions of solutions. These involve:

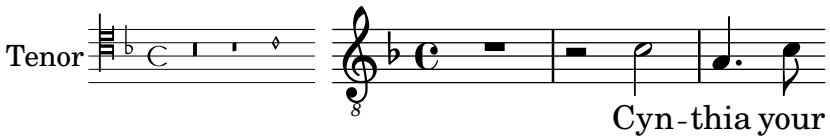
- how to make incipits (i.e., prefatory material to indicate what the original has looked like) to modern transcriptions of mensural music;
- how to achieve the *Mensurstriche* layout frequently used for modern transcriptions of polyphonic music;
- how to transcribe Gregorian chant in modern notation;
- how to generate both ancient and modern notation from the same source.

17.6.1 Incipits

It is customary when transcribing mensural music into modern notation to place an indication of how the initial rests and note or notes of the original version appeared – including the original clefs. This is called an *incipit*. The `\incipit` command uses the `indent` of the main staff to set the width occupied by the incipit together with the instrument name, and `incipit-width` to

set the width of the incipit staff. An optional argument indicates how much the incipit should be shifted to the left.

```
\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice = Tenor {
      \set Staff.instrumentName = "Tenor"
      \override Staff.InstrumentName.self-alignment-X = #RIGHT
      \incipit #1 { \clef "mensural-c4" \key f \major r\breve r1 c'1 }
      \clef "treble_8"
      \key f \major
      R1 r2 c'2 |
      a4. c'8
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto Tenor { Cyn -- thia your }
  >>
  \layout
  {
    indent = 5\cm
    incipit-width = 3\cm
  }
}
```



By default, LilyPond uses a 'MensuralStaff' context for typesetting an incipit. Other contexts can be used by directly writing `\incipit \new contexttype ...;` in this case a 'MensuralStaff' wrapper is only used when it can contain the specified context.

Known issues and warnings

Note that instrumentName must be set in the music for the incipit to be produced. If no instrument name is required then use `\set Staff.instrumentName = ""`.

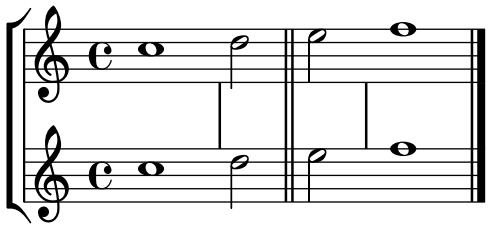
17.6.2 Mensurstriche layout

Mensurstriche ('mensuration lines') is the accepted term for bar lines that are drawn between the staves of a system but not through the staves themselves. It is a common way to preserve the rhythmic appearance of the original, i.e., not having to break syncopated notes at bar lines, while still providing the orientation aids that bar lines give.

Mensurstriche, bar lines between but not through staves, can be printed by setting `measureBarType` to `"-span|"` and using a grouping context that allows span bars, such as `StaffGroup`.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    measureBarType = "-span|"
  }
}

music = \fixed c'' {
  c1
```

```
  d2 \section e2
  f1 \fine
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \music
  \new Staff \music
>>
```



17.6.3 Transcribing Gregorian chant

Gregorian chant can be transcribed into modern notation with a number of simple tweaks.

Stems. The `GregorianTranscriptionVoice` context does not create stems. You can extend this behavior to other contexts by removing `Stem_engraver`:

```
\layout {
  ...
  \context {
    \Voice
    \remove Stem_engraver
  }
}
```

Timing. For unmetered chant, there are several alternatives.

The Time_signature_engraver can be removed from the Staff context without any negative side effects. The alternative, to make it transparent, will leave an empty space in the score, since the invisible signature will still take up space.

In many cases, `\set Score.timing = ##f` will give good results. An alternative is to use `\cadenzaOn` and `\cadenzaOff`.

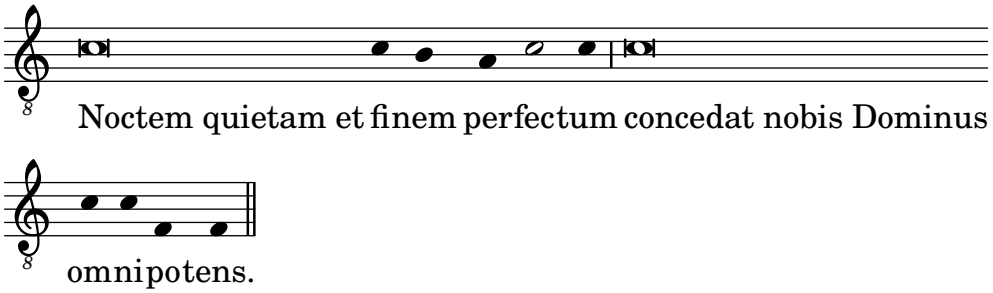
The predefined staff contexts for ancient music do not create measure bar lines. You can extend this behavior to all other contexts with `\set Score.measureBarType = #'()` or to particular staves with `\set Staff.measureBarType = #'()`.

The predefined staff contexts for ancient music allow line breaks without bar lines. You can extend this behavior to all other contexts with `\set Score.forbidBreakBetweenBarLines = ##f` or to particular staves with `\set Staff.forbidBreakBetweenBarLines = ##f`.

A common type of transcription is recitativic chant where the repeated notes are indicated with a single breve. The text to the recitation tone can be dealt with in two different ways: either set as a single, left-aligned syllable:

```
chant = \relative {
  \clef "G_8"
  c'\breve c4 b4 a c2 c4 \divisioMaior
  c\breve c4 c f, f \finalis
}

words = \lyricmode {
  \tweak self-alignment-X #LEFT "Noctem quietam et"
```

```
    fi -- nem per -- fec -- tum
  \tweak self-alignment-X #LEFT "concedat nobis Dominus"
    om -- ni -- po -- tens.
}

\score {
  \new GregorianTranscriptionStaff <<
    \new GregorianTranscriptionVoice = "melody" {
      \chant
    }
    \new GregorianTranscriptionLyrics = "one" {
      \lyricsto "melody" \words
    }
  >>
}
```

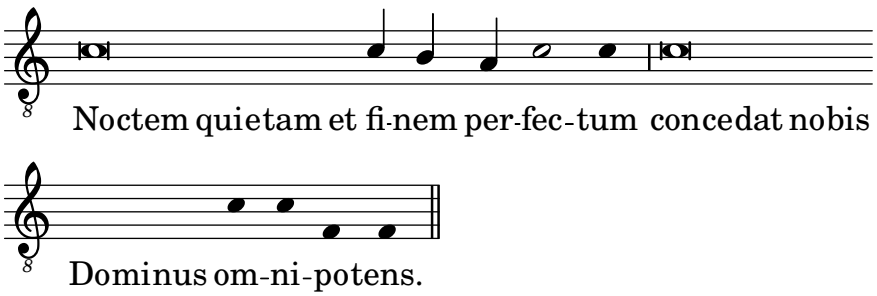


This works fine, as long as the text doesn't span a line break. If that is the case, an alternative is to add hidden notes to the score, as below.

In some transcription styles, stems are used occasionally, for example to indicate the transition from a single-tone recitative to a fixed melodic gesture. In these cases, one can use the `Stem_engraver` and manually `\omit Stem` and `\undo \omit Stem`.

```
chant = \relative {
  \clef "G_8"
  \omit Stem
  \omit Flag
  c'\breve*1/16 \hide NoteHead c8 c c c c
  \undo \hide NoteHead
  \undo \omit Stem \stemUp c4 b4 a
  \omit Stem c2 c4 \divisioMaior
  c\breve*1/16 \hide NoteHead c8 c c c c c c
  \undo \hide NoteHead c4 c f, f \finalis
}

verba = \lyricmode {
  No -- ctem qui -- e -- tam et fi -- nem per -- fec -- tum
  con -- ce -- dat no -- bis Do -- mi -- nus om -- ni -- po -- tens.
}

\score {
  \new GregorianTranscriptionStaff <<
    \new GregorianTranscriptionVoice = "melody" {
      \chant
    }
```

```
    \new GregorianTranscriptionLyrics = "one" {
      \lyricsto "melody" \verba
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \GregorianTranscriptionVoice
      \consists Stem_engraver
    }
  }
}
```

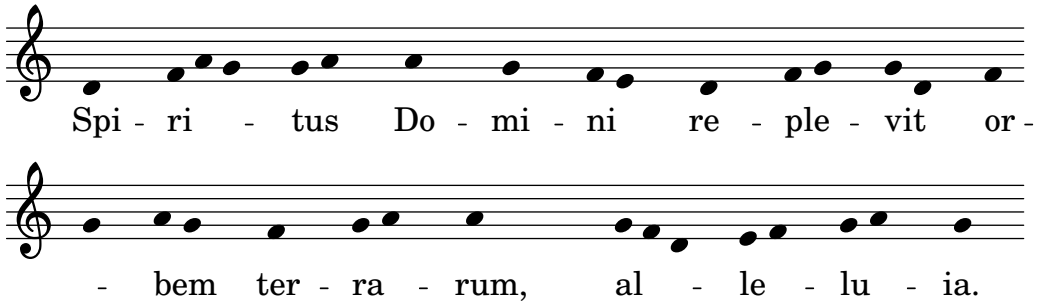


Another common situation is transcription of neumatic or melismatic chants, i.e., chants with a varying number of notes to each syllable. In this case, one would want to set the syllable groups clearly apart, usually also the subdivisions of a longer melisma. One way to achieve this is to use a fixed `\time`, e.g., 1/4, and let each syllable or note group fill one of these measures, with the help of tuplets or shorter durations. If the bar lines and all other rhythmical indications are made transparent, and the space around the bar lines is increased, this will give a fairly good representation in modern notation of the original.

To avoid that syllables of different width (such as "-ri" and "-rum") spread the syllable note groups unevenly apart, the `X-extent` property of the `LyricText` object may be set to a fixed value. Another, more cumbersome way would be to add the syllables as `\markup` elements. If further adjustments are necessary, this can be easily done with `s` 'notes'.

```
spiritus = \relative {
  \time 1/4
  d'4 \tuplet 3/2 { f8 a g } g a a4 g f8 e
  d4 f8 g g8 d f g a g f4 g8 a a4 s
  \tuplet 3/2 { g8 f d } e f g a g4
}

spirLyr = \lyricmode {
  \override Lyrics.LyricText.X-extent  = #'(0 . 3)
  Spi -- ri -- _ _ tus _ Do -- mi -- ni _
  re -- ple -- _ vit _ or -- _ bem _ ter -- ra -- _ rum,
  al -- _ _ le -- _ lu -- _ ia.
}
\score {
  \new GregorianTranscriptionStaff <<
    \new GregorianTranscriptionVoice = "chant" {
      \spiritus
    }
    \new GregorianTranscriptionLyrics = "one" {
      \lyricsto "chant" \spirLyr
```

```
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \GregorianTranscriptionStaff
      measureBarType = ""
      \override BarLine.X-extent = #'(-1 . 1)
      \hide TupletNumber
      \hide TupletBracket
    }
  }
}
```



17.6.4 Ancient and modern from one source

Using tags to produce mensural and modern music from the same source

Using tags it is possible to produce both mensural and modern notation from the same music. In this snippet, a function `\menrest` is introduced, allowing mensural rests to be pitched as in the original, but with modern rests in the standard staff position.

Tags can also be used where other differences are needed: for example using "whole measure rests" (`R1`, `R\breve`, etc.) in modern music, but normal rests (`r1`, `r\breve`, etc.) in the mensural version. Converting mensural music to its modern equivalent is usually referred to as *transcription*.

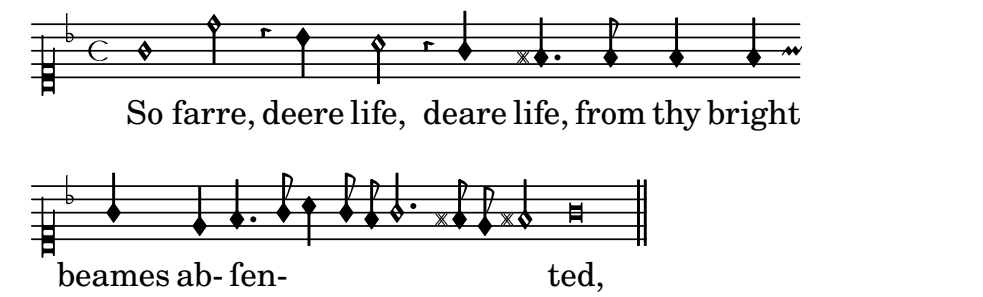
The call `c4.\Be c8 c\Am` is the same as `c4.[ c8 c]`. However, it suppresses warnings if it starts on a note that can't hold a beam but needs it anyway due to the use of `Completion_heads_engraver`.

[Note that the custos sticks out into the right margin and might be cut off if the LilyPond output gets cropped tightly. The use of `\with-true-dimensions` below avoids this.]

```
\layout {
  line-width = 150\mm
}

menrest = #(define-music-function (note) (ly:music?)
              #{
                \tag #'mens $(make-music 'RestEvent note)
                \tag #'mod $(make-music 'RestEvent note 'pitch '())
              #})
Be = \tag #'mod
       #(begin
          (ly:expect-warning (G_ "stem does not fit in beam"))
          (ly:expect-warning (G_ "beam was started here"))
```

```
          (make-span-event 'BeamEvent START))
Am = \tag #'mod ]

MenStyle = {
  \override Score.BarNumber.transparent = ##t
  \override Stem.neutral-direction = #up
  \omit Slur
  \omit Beam
}

finalis = \section

Music = \relative c'' {
  \key f \major
  g1 d'2 \menrest bes4 bes a2 \menrest r4 g4 fis4. fis8 fis4 fis \break
  g e f4.([ g8] a4[ g8 f] g2.\Be fis8 e\Am fis2) g\breve \finalis
}

MenLyr = \lyricmode {
  So farre, deere life, deare life,
  from thy bright beames ab- en- ted,
}
ModLyr = \lyricmode {
  So far, dear life, dear life,
  from your bright beams ab -- sen -- ted, __
}

\score {
  \keepWithTag #'mens {
    <<
      \new PetrucciStaff {
        \new PetrucciVoice = "Cantus" {
          \clef "petrucci-c1" \time 4/4 \MenStyle \Music
        }
      }
      \new Lyrics \lyricsto "Cantus" \MenLyr
    >>
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \PetrucciVoice
      % No longer necessary starting with version 2.25.23.
      \override Flag.style = #'mensural
    }
  }
}

\markup\vspace #1

\score {
  \keepWithTag #'mod {
    \new ChoirStaff <<
```

```
      \new Staff {
        \new Voice = "Sop" \with {
          \remove "Note_heads_engraver"
          \consists "Completion_heads_engraver"
          \remove "Rest_engraver"
          \consists "Completion_rest_engraver"
        } \shiftDurations 1 0 { \time 2/4 \autoBeamOff \Music }
      }
      \new Lyrics \lyricsto "Sop" \ModLyr
    >>
  }
}
```



18 World music

The purpose of this section is to highlight musical notation issues that are relevant to traditions outside the Western tradition.

18.1 Common notation for non-Western music

This section discusses how to enter and print music scores that do not belong to the Western classical tradition, also referred to as *Common Practice Period*.

18.1.1 Extending notation and tuning systems

Standard classical notation (also known as *Common Practice Period* notation) is commonly used in all sorts of music, not limited to 'classical' Western music. This notation is discussed in Section 1.1 [Writing pitches], page 3, and the various note names that may be used are explained in Section 1.1.5 [Note names in other languages], page 10.

Some types of non-Western music and folk/traditional music often employ alternative or extended tuning systems that do not fit easily into standard, classical notation.

Standard notation is still used but with pitch differences being implicit. For example, *Arabic music* is notated with semi and quarter tone accidentals but with precise pitch alterations being determined by context. In the case of *Arabic music*, the init file `arabic.ly` provides a suitable set of macros and definitions that extend the standard notation using Italian note names. For more details see Section 18.2 [Arabic music], page 556.

Other types of music require extended or unique notations, for example, *Turkish classical music* (also known as Ottoman classical music) employs melodic forms known as *makamlar* where intervals are based on 1/9 divisions of the whole tone. Standard, Western staff notes are still used, but with special accidentals uniquely defined in the files `turkish-makam.ly`. For more information on Turkish classical music and makamlar see Section 18.3 [Turkish classical music], page 562.

Other, related init files are also available; `hel-arabic.ly` and `makam.ly`.

To locate these init files on your system, see Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "Common Practice Period" in *Music Glossary*, Section "makamlar" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.1 [Writing pitches], page 3, Section 1.1.5 [Note names in other languages], page 10, Section 18.2 [Arabic music], page 556, Section 18.3 [Turkish classical music], page 562, Section 18.4 [Persian classical music], page 564.

18.2 Arabic music

This section highlights issues that are relevant to notating Arabic music.

18.2.1 References for Arabic music

Arabic music so far has been mainly an oral tradition. When music is transcribed, it is usually in a sketch format, on which performers are expected to improvise significantly. Increasingly, Western notation, with a few variations, is adopted in order to communicate and preserve Arabic music.

Some elements of Western musical notation such as the transcription of chords or independent parts, are not required to typeset the more traditional Arabic pieces. There are however some

different issues, such as the need to indicate medium intervals that are somewhere between a semi-tone and a tone, in addition to the minor and major intervals that are used in Western music. There is also the need to group and indicate a large number of different maqams (modes) that are part of Arabic music.

In general, Arabic music notation does not attempt to precisely indicate microtonal elements that are present in musical practice.

Several issues that are relevant to Arabic music are covered elsewhere:

- Note names and accidentals (including quarter tones) can be tailored as discussed in Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556.
- Additional key signatures can also be tailored as described in Section 1.3.2 [Key signature], page 24.
- Complex time signatures may require that notes be grouped manually as described in Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111.
- *Takasim* which are rhythmically free improvisations may be written down omitting bar lines as described in Section 2.3.4 [Unmetered music], page 89.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556, Section 1.3.2 [Key signature], page 24, Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111.

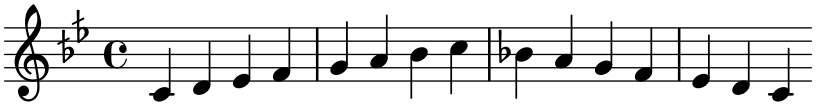
Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*.

18.2.2 Arabic note names

Traditional Arabic note names (like 'rast', 'dukah', 'sikah', etc.) can be quite long and so may not always be suitable for the purpose of music writing.

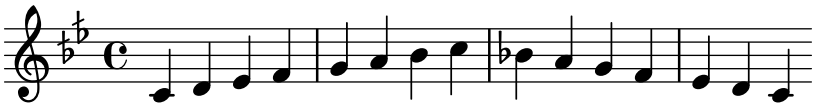
Include the file `arabic.ly` to write Arabic sheet music. The following example demonstrates how to write a 'rast' scale:

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\relative {
  \key do \rast
  do' re misb fa | sol la sisb do | sib la sol fa | misb re do
}
```



The file `arabic.ly` sets the note language to Italian (or Solfege), since that is the modern standard in Arabic music and is widely adopted among Arabic musicians. If you prefer to write sheet music in another language, simply change the language to your preferred language directly after including the file `arabic.ly`. This is a 'rast' scale with English note names:

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\language "english"
\relative {
  \key c \rast
  c' d eqf f | g a bqf c | bf a g f | eqf d c
}
```

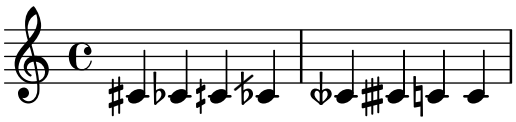


"Rast" is a heptatonic scale that uses quarter tone intervals and is considered the most important and central scale of the "Arabic Maqamat". For the full list of supported Arabic scales, see Section 18.2.3 [Arabic key signatures], page 558.

The use of standard Western notation to notate non-Western music is discussed in Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556. Also see Section 1.1.5 [Note names in other languages], page 10.

The symbol for semi-flat does not match the symbol which is used in Arabic notation. The `\dwn` symbol defined in `arabic.ly` may be used preceding a flat symbol as a work around if it is important to use the specific Arabic semi-flat symbol. The appearance of the semi-flat symbol in the key signature cannot be altered by using this method.

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\relative {
  \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  dod' dob dosd \dwn dob dobsb dodsd do do
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.1.5 [Note names in other languages], page 10, Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556, Section 22.1 [Including LilyPond files], page 607.

Installed Files: `ly/arabic.ly`

Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*.

18.2.3 Arabic key signatures

In addition to the minor and major key signatures, LilyPond provides the most common Arabic key signatures in the file `arabic.ly`. With that being said LilyPond is not aiming at providing a full suite of all possible maqams. It rather defines the most common ones that are frequently used and offers key signatures by grouping maqams together. In general, a maqam uses the key signature of its family, or a neighboring family, and varying accidentals are marked throughout the music. When forming key signatures neighboring maqam families are grouped together. For example, maqam *saba* seldom occurs outside of the context of maqam *bayati* and adds only a single alteration. Although both maqams come from different *maqam families* they are inside the same key signature *group*. Arabic maqams only allow for limited modulations, due to the nature of Arabic musical instruments.

Here is an example of the key signature for a "maqam muhayer" piece of music:

```
\key re \bayati
```

Here *re* is the default pitch of the muhayer maqam, and *bayati* is the name of the base maqam in the group.

While the key signature indicates the group, it is common for the title to indicate the more specific maqam, so in this example, the name of "maqam muhayer" should also appear in the title.

Other maqams in the same *bayati* group, as shown in the table below (e.g., *bayati*, *hussaini*, *saba*, and *ushaq*) can be indicated in the same way. These are all variations of the base and most common maqam in the group, which is *bayati*. They usually differ from the base maqam in their upper tetrachords, or certain flow details that do not change their fundamental nature, as siblings.

The other maqam in the same group (*nawa*) is related to *bayati* by modulation and is shown in the table in parentheses for those that are modulations of their base maqam. *Nawa*, for example, can be indicated as follows:

```
\key sol \bayati
```

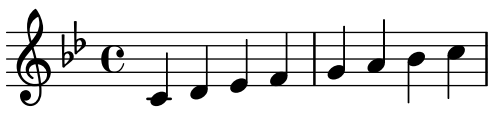
In Arabic music, the same term, for example *bayati*, that is used to indicate a maqam family, is also a maqam that is usually the most important in the family so can also be thought of as a *base maqam*.

Here is the grouping that maps the more common maqams to key signatures as defined in the file `arabic.ly`:

maqam group	**key**	**finalis**	**Other maqams in group (finalis)**
ajam	`major`	sib	jaharka (fa)
bayati	`bayati`	re	hussaini, muhayer, saba, ushaq, nawa (sol)
hijaz	`hijaz`	re	zanjaran (do)
hijaz kar	`hijaz_kar`	do	shahnaz, shad arban (sol)
huzam	`huzam`	misb	-
iraq	`iraq`	sisb	-
kurd	`kurd`	re	hijazkar kurd (do)
nahawand	`minor`	do	busalik (re), farah faza (sol)
nakriz	`nakriz`	do	nawa athar, hisar (re)
rast	`rast`	do	mahur, yakah (sol)
sikah	`sikah`	misb	-

In case you are missing a specific maqam, you can define it yourself in your sheet music before using it. The following example defines and then uses the *zanjaran* maqam.

```
\include "arabic.ly"

% For example on do: do reb mi fa sol la sib do
% reb and sib are FLAT
% You can also use SHARP, SEMI-FLAT, SEMI-SHARP
zanjaran = #`(
  (0 . ,NATURAL)
  (1 . ,FLAT)
  (2 . ,NATURAL)
  (3 . ,NATURAL)
  (4 . ,NATURAL)
  (5 . ,NATURAL)
  (6 . ,FLAT)
)

\relative {
  \key do \zanjaran
  do' reb mi fa sol la sib do
}
```



For special cases, rare maqams are defined in the `hel-arabic.ly` file. Please refer to the file included with LilyPond for a full list of the provided maqams.

Selected snippets

Non-traditional key signatures

The commonly used `\key` command sets the `keyAlterations` property, in the `Staff` context.

To create non-standard key signatures, set this property directly. The format of this command is a list:

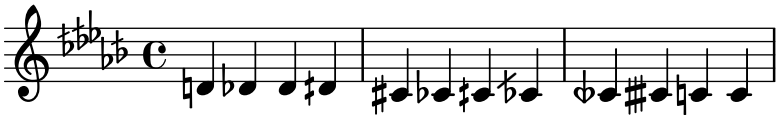
```
\set Staff.keyAlterations =
  #`(((octave . step) . alter) ((octave . step) . alter) ...)
```

where, for each element in the list, *octave* specifies the octave (0 being the octave from middle C to the B above), *step* specifies the note within the octave (0 means C and 6 means B), and *alter* is one of `SHARP`, `FLAT`, `DOUBLE-SHARP`, etc., preceded by a comma.

Alternatively, you can use the more concise format `(step . alter)` for each item in the list if the same alterations are used in all octaves.

For microtonal scales where a "sharp" is not 100 cents, *alter* refers to the alteration as a proportion of a 200-cent whole tone.

```
\include "arabic.ly"

\relative do' {
  \set Staff.keyAlterations = #`((0 . ,SEMI-FLAT)
                                 (1 . ,SEMI-FLAT)
                                 (2 . ,FLAT)
                                 (5 . ,FLAT)
                                 (6 . ,SEMI-FLAT))
  % \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  re reb \dwn reb resd
  dod dob dosd \dwn dob |
  dobsb dodsd do do |
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "maqam" in *Music Glossary*, Section "bayati" in *Music Glossary*, Section "rast" in *Music Glossary*, Section "sikah" in *Music Glossary*, Section "iraq" in *Music Glossary*, Section "kurd" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Pitches and key signatures" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.3.2 [Key signature], page 24.

Installed Files: `ly/arabic.ly` `ly/hel-arabic.ly`

Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*, Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "KeySignature" in *Internals Reference*.

18.2.4 Arabic time signatures

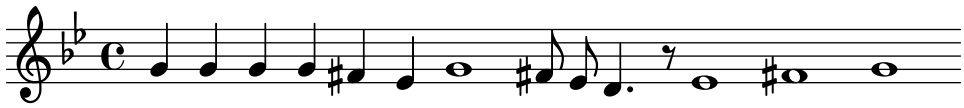
Some Arabic and Turkish music classical forms such as *Semai* use unusual time signatures such as 10/8. This may lead to an automatic grouping of notes that is quite different from existing typeset music, where notes may not be grouped on the beat, but in a manner that is difficult to match by adjusting automatic beaming. The alternative is to switch off automatic beaming and beam the notes manually. Even if a match to existing typeset music is not required, it may still be desirable to adjust the automatic beaming behavior and/or use complex time signatures.

Selected snippets

Arabic improvisation

For improvisations or *taqasim* which are temporarily free, the time signature can be omitted and `\cadenzaOn` can be used. Adjusting the accidental style might be required, since the absence of bar lines causes the accidental to be marked only once. Here is an example of what could be the start of a *hijaz* improvisation.

```
\include "arabic.ly"

\relative sol' {
  \key re \kurd
  \accidentalStyle forget
  \cadenzaOn
  sol4 sol sol sol fad mib sol1 fad8 mib re4. r8 mib1 fad sol
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "semai" in *Music Glossary*, Section "taqasim" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111, Section 2.4.1 [Automatic beams], page 98, Section 2.3.4 [Unmetered music], page 89, Section 1.3.5 [Automatic accidentals], page 31, Section 2.4.2 [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 101, Section 2.3.1 [Time signature], page 77.

Installed Files: `ly/arabic.ly`

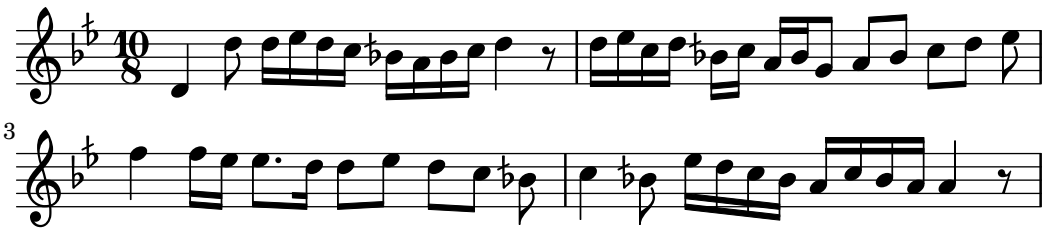
Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*.

18.2.5 Arabic music example

Here is a template that also uses the start of a Turkish *Semai* that is familiar in Arabic music education in order to illustrate some of the peculiarities of Arabic music notation, such as medium intervals and unusual modes that are discussed in this section.

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\score {
  \header {
    title = "Semai Muhayer"
    composer = "Jamil Bek"
  }
  \relative {
    \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
    \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f
    \key re \bayati
    \time 10/8

    re'4 re'8 re16 [misb re do] sisb [la sisb do] re4 r8
    re16 [misb do re] sisb [do] la [sisb sol8] la [sisb] do [re] misb
    fa4 fa16 [misb] misb8. [re16] re8 [misb] re  [do] sisb
    do4 sisb8 misb16 [re do sisb] la [do sisb la] la4 r8
  }
```

```
}
```



See also

Installed Files: `ly/arabic.ly`

Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*.

18.2.6 Further reading for Arabic music

There are some variations in the details of how maqams are grouped, despite agreement of grouping maqams related through common lower tetra chords or by modulation. There are also some inconsistencies, even within the same texts, on how key signatures for a particular maqam should be specified. However, it is common to use a key signature per 'group' of maqams instead of individual key signatures for each maqam separately.

- *The music of the Arabs* by Habib Hassan Touma [Amadeus Press, 1996], contains a discussion of maqams and their method of groupings.
- There are also some web sites that explain maqams and even provide audio examples:
  - `https://www.maqamworld.com/`
  - `https://www.turath.org/`
- Method books by the following authors for the oud (the Arabic lute) contain examples of mainly Turkish and Arabic compositions.
  - Charbel Rouhana
  - George Farah
  - Ibrahim Ali Darwish Al-masri

18.3 Turkish classical music

This section highlights issues that are relevant to notating Turkish classical music.

18.3.1 References for Turkish classical music

Turkish classical music developed in the Ottoman Empire at roughly the same time as classical music in Europe, and has continued on into the 20th and 21st centuries as a vibrant and distinct tradition with its own compositional forms, theory and performance styles. Among its striking features is the use of microtonal intervals based on 'commas' of 1/9 of a tone, from which are constructed the melodic forms known as *makam* (plural *makamlar*) are constructed.

Some issues relevant to Turkish classical music are covered elsewhere. Special note names and accidentals are explained in Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556.

18.3.2 Turkish note names

Pitches in Turkish classical music traditionally have unique names and the basis of pitch on 1/9-tone divisions means that makamlar employ a completely different set of intervals compared to Western scales and modes:

From a modern, notational point of view it is convenient to use standard, Western staff notes (c, d, e, etc.) but with custom accidentals that raise or lower notes by intervals of 1/9, 4/9, 5/9 or 8/9 of a tone.

These custom accidentals are defined in the file `turkish-makam.ly`.

For a more general explanation of non-Western music notation, see Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “makam” in *Music Glossary*, Section “makamlar” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 18.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 556.

18.3.3 Turkish key signatures

LilyPond supports over 200 makam key signature definitions – well beyond what is used in Turkish classical music – with each makam having its own specific tonic / finalis pitch (known as ‘karar’ in Turkish).

It is important to be aware of the finalis of each makam. Here is an example where *g* is the default tonic and *rast* is the name of the makam.

```
\key g \rast
```

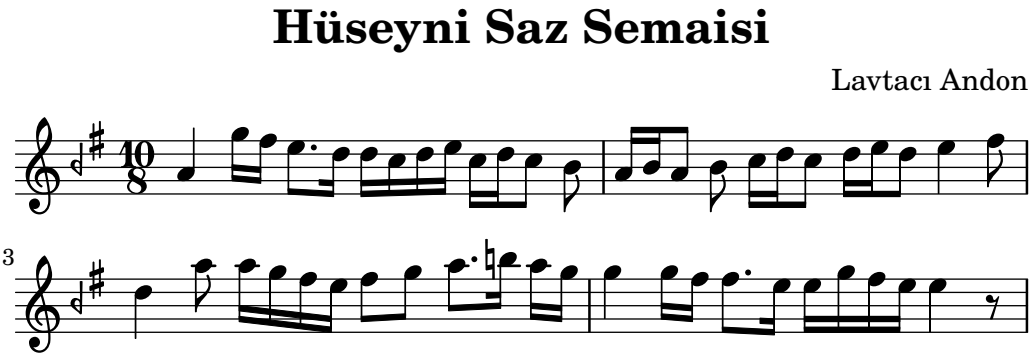
The correct accidentals, koma flat (*b1*) and koma sharp (`f4`), (both in relation to the tonic *g*), will be displayed automatically.

Selected snippets

Turkish Makam example

This template uses the start of a well-known Turkish *Saz Semai* that is familiar in the repertoire in order to illustrate some of the elements of Turkish music notation.

```
#(set-default-paper-size "a6" 'landscape)

\include "turkish-makam.ly"

\header {
  title = "Hüseyni Saz Semaisi"
  composer = "Lavtacı Andon"
  tagline = ##f
}

\relative {
  \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f

  \key a \huseyni
  \time 10/8

  a'4 g'16[ fb] e8.[ d16] d[ c d e] c[ d c8] bfc |
  a16[ bfc a8] bfc c16[ d c8] d16[ e d8] e4 fb8 |
  d4 a'8 a16[ g fb e] fb8[ g] a8.[ b16] a16[ g] |
  g4 g16[ fb] fb8.[ e16] e[ g fb e] e4 r8 |
}

\layout {
  indent = 0
}
```



18.3.4 Further reading for Turkish music

- *Turk Musikisi Nazariyati ve Usulleri: Kudum Velveleleri* by Ismail Hakki Ozkan [(Kultur serisi, 41) (Turkish) Paperback – 1986]
  contains information about the theory of makams and usul.
- *Music of the Ottoman Court* by Walter Feldman [VWB Hardback – 1996]
  contains information about the history of Ottoman court music.
- *Turkish Music Makam Guide* by Murat Aydemir [Pan Paperback – 2010]
  contains information in English regarding Turkish makam including two CDs.

18.4 Persian classical music

This section highlights issues that are relevant to notating Persian classical music.

18.4.1 Persian music notation

The notation for Persian classical music commonly uses two accidentals for microtones, *sori* and *koron*. Invented by Ali-Naqi Vaziri around 1935, they indicate raising and lowering a pitch by (approximately) a quarter tone, respectively.

The file `persian.ly`[1] provides support for koron and sori; they can be obtained by appending 'k' (koron) and 'o' (sori) to the English note symbols.

LilyPond supports tunings for all major Persian modes in all keys, sufficient to notate the *gushehs* (central nuclear melodies) of all *dastgahs* (musical modal systems).

The note immediately following a koron is sometimes[2] lowered by about 20 cents. This is not notated but considered part of the tuning. However, for getting better MIDI support you can make a sound flat by appending 'v' to the note name ('*v*lat'). This note should actually also get a strong vibrato, and the vibrato and low tuning are perceptually integrated (*serialism*). This is just for MIDI and has no effect on the notation itself.

There are no further tuning issues in Persian music. Since the music is monophonic, the difference between just intonation (for example) and equal temperament is merely academic – there are no chords where out-of-tune intervals would be noticeable.

The following suffixes to English note names are provided.

[1] There exists another, older support file for Persian classical music also called `persian.ly` (written by Kees van den Doel) that no longer works with the current LilyPond version; while note names are compatible, the selection of key signatures is not.

[2] If the interval defined by the note before the koron and after the koron is a minor third. The same is true for the note below the finalis in the 'Esfahan' dastgah according to some (but not all) Persian musicians.

ff	double-flat
f	flat
k	koron (about quarter flat, -3/10 of whole tone, 60 cents)
o	sori (about quarter sharp, 2/10 of whole tone, 40 cents)
s	sharp
x	double-sharp
v	20 cent flat-tuned note ("vlat", not notated)
fv	flat, tuned 20 cents down (notated as a normal flat)
sv	sharp, tuned 20 cents down (notated as a normal sharp; does never occur in traditional Persian music)

18.4.2 Persian tunings

Dastgahs can have many tunings; it has become common to name tunings after representative dastgahs featuring them. The following Persian tunings are provided to be used as the second argument of the `\key` command. Note that in practice not all tunings are used in all keys.

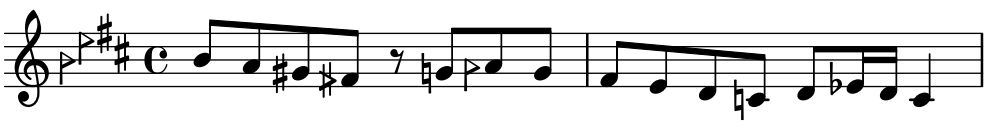
`\shur`	'Shur' gushehs with natural 5th degree
`\shurk`	'Shur' gushehs with koron 5th degree
`\esfahan`	
`\mokhalefsegah`	
`\chahargah`	
`\mahur`	the same as `\major` but used in a completely different context
`\delkashMahur`	

In dastgah 'Shur', the 5th degree can either be natural or koron, so two tunings are provided (`\shur`, `\shurk`). Secondary dastgahs 'Dashti', 'Abuata', and 'Bayat-e-tork' use `\shur`, the derived dastgah 'Afshari' uses `\shurk`. 'Nava' on G is like 'Shur' on D (a 4th apart). The tuning of 'Segah' is `\shurk`. Other tunings are `\esfahan` ('Homayoun' on C is like 'Esfahan' on G, a 5th apart), `\chahargah`, and `\mokhalefsegah`. For dastgahs 'Mahur' and 'Rast-panjgah' the same tuning `\mahur` can be used.

All the various modulatory gushehs in all dastgahs can be notated with these tunings, with the exception of 'Delkash' in 'Mahur', but traditionally the peculiar accidentals there are notated explicitly (however, `persian.ly` also defines a tuning `\delkashMahur`).

As an example, Chahargah in D can be input with the following.

```
\include "persian.ly"

\relative c' {
  \key d \chahargah
  bk'8 a gs fo r g ak g |
  fs ek d c d ef16 d c4 |
}
```

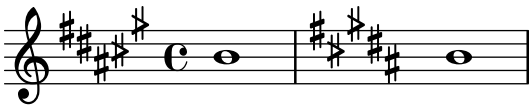


18.4.3 Persian key signatures

By default, the order of accidentals in Persian key signatures is flats followed by korons, then sharps followed by soris (then double flats, then double sharps).

An alternative key order, similar to the one used in `turkish-makam.ly`, can be selected. Here, the order is flats or korons (or double flats), then sharps or soris (or double sharps). In other words, korons and soris are handled equal to flats and sharps, respectively.

```
\include "persian.ly"

{
  \key b \chahargah b'1 |
  \set Staff.keyAlterationOrder = \persianAltKeyAlterationOrder
  \key b \chahargah b'1 |
}
```



18.4.4 Further reading on Persian music

- *Traditional Persian Art Music* by Dariush Tala'i [Bibliotheca Persica, Costa Mesa CA, 2000]

  The provided Persian tunings closely follow this book.
- *The Dastgah Concept in Persian Music* by Hormoz Farhat [Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1990]
- *Le répertoire-modèle de la musique iranienne* by Jean During (in French) [Sourush, Tehran, 1995]

  This book contains measurements of the intervals in actual practice, consistent with the tunings of `persian.ly`.
- *Armoni-e Musiqi-e Iran* by Ali-Naqi Vaziri (in Persian) [1935]
- *Scales and Modes Around the World* by Herman Rechberger [Fennica Gehrman, 2018, ISBN 978-952-5489-07-1]

General input and output

19 Input modes

The way in which the notation contained within an input file is interpreted is determined by the current input mode. In general, there are two ways of specifying the mode: a long form, e.g. `\chordmode`, and a short form, e.g. `\chords`. The long form is typically used when supplying input to a variable or when entering input directly into an explicitly created context. The short form implicitly creates a context of the correct type for the input and passes the input directly to it. It is useful in simple situations when there is no requirement to explicitly create the receiving context.

Chord mode

This is activated with the `\chordmode` command, and causes input to be interpreted with the syntax of chord notation, see Chapter 15 [Chord notation], page 495. Music in chord mode is rendered as chords on a staff when entered into a `Staff` context, as chord names when entered into a `ChordNames` context or as fretboards when entered into a `FretBoards` context.

Chord mode is also activated with the `\chords` command. This also causes the following input to be interpreted with the syntax of chord notation but in addition it implicitly creates a new `ChordNames` context and renders the input into it as chord names, see Section 15.2.1 [Printing chord names], page 500.

Drum mode

This is activated with the `\drummode` command, and causes input to be interpreted with the syntax of drum notation, see Section 13.1.2 [Basic percussion notation], page 475. Music in drum mode is rendered as percussion notes when entered into a `DrumStaff` context.

Drum mode is also activated with the `\drums` command. This also causes the following input to be interpreted with the syntax of drum notation but in addition it implicitly creates a new `DrumStaff` context and renders the input into it as percussion notes, see Section 13.1.2 [Basic percussion notation], page 475.

Figure mode

This is activated with the `\figuremode` command, and causes input to be interpreted with the syntax of figured bass, see Section 15.3.2 [Entering figured bass], page 513. Music in figure mode is rendered as figured bass when entered into a `FiguredBass` context or a `Staff` context.

Figure mode is also activated with the `\figures` command. This also causes the following input to be interpreted with the figured bass syntax but in addition it implicitly creates a new `FiguredBass` context and renders the input into it as figured bass, see Section 15.3.1 [Introduction to figured bass], page 512.

Fret and tab modes

There are no special input modes for entering fret and tab symbols.

To create tab diagrams, enter notes or chords in note mode and render them in a `TabStaff` context, see Section 12.1.3 [Default tablatures], page 423.

To create fret diagrams above a staff, enter notes or chords in either note mode or chord mode and render them in a `FretBoards` context, see Section 12.1.7 [Automatic fret diagrams], page 465. Alternatively, fret diagrams can be entered as markup above the notes using the `\fret-diagram` command, see Section 12.1.5 [Fret diagram markups], page 445.

Lyrics mode

This is activated with the `\lyricmode` command, and causes input to be interpreted as lyric syllables with optional durations and associated lyric modifiers, see Chapter 9 [Vocal music], page 339. Input in lyric mode is rendered as lyric syllables when entered into a `Lyrics` context.

Lyric mode is also activated with the `\lyrics` command. This also causes the following input to be interpreted as lyric syllables but in addition it implicitly creates a new `Lyrics` context and renders the input into it as lyric syllables.

Lyric mode is also activated with the `\addlyrics` command. This also implicitly creates a new `Lyrics` context and in addition it adds an implicit `\lyricsto` command which associates the following lyrics with the preceding music, see Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343.

Markup mode

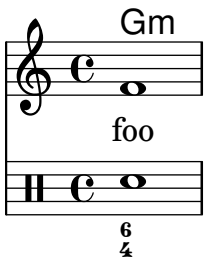
This is activated with the `\markup` command, and causes input to be interpreted with the syntax of markup, see Section A.1 [Text markup commands], page 785.

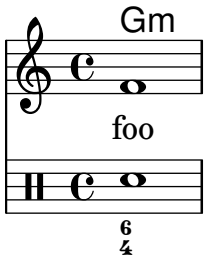
Note mode

This is the default mode or it may be activated with the `\notemode` command. Input is interpreted as pitches, durations, markup, etc and typeset as musical notation on a staff.

It is not normally necessary to specify note mode explicitly, but it may be useful to do so in certain situations, for example if you are in lyric mode, chord mode or any other mode and want to insert something that only can be done with note mode syntax.

```
% This ...

<<
  \chords { g1:m }
  { f'1 }
  \lyrics { foo1 }
  \drums { sn1 }
  \figures { <6 4>1 }
>>

% ... is equivalent to

<<
  \new ChordNames \chordmode { g1:m }
  \new Voice \notemode { f'1 }
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode { foo1 }
  \new DrumStaff \drummode { sn1 }
  \new FiguredBass \figuremode { <6 4>1 }
>>
```




Gm
foo

20 Input structure

The main format of input for LilyPond are text files. By convention, these files end with `.ly`.

20.1 Structure of a score

A `\score` block must contain a single music expression delimited by curly brackets.[1]

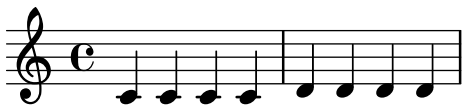
```
\score {
  ...
}
```

> **Note:** There must be **only one** outer music expression in a `\score` block, and it **must** be surrounded by curly brackets.

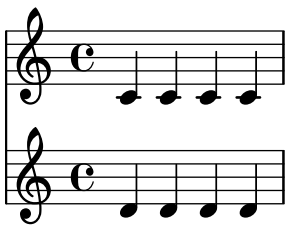
This single music expression may be of any size, and may contain other music expressions to any complexity. All of these examples are music expressions:

```
{ c'4 c' c' c' }
```

```
{
  { c'4 c' c' c' }
  { d'4 d' d' d' }
}
```



```
<<
  \new Staff { c'4 c' c' c' }
  \new Staff { d'4 d' d' d' }
>>
```



```
{
  \new GrandStaff <<
    \new StaffGroup <<
      \new Staff { \flute }
      \new Staff { \oboe }
    >>
    \new StaffGroup <<
      \new Staff { \violinI }
      \new Staff { \violinII }
    >>
  >>
}
```

[1] Note that there also exists a markup command called `\score`, see [Scores within markup], page 835.

Comments are one exception to this general rule. (For others, see Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576.) Both single-line comments and comments delimited by %{ ... %} may be placed anywhere within an input file. They may be placed inside or outside a \score block, and inside or outside the single music expression within a \score block.

Remember that even in a file containing only a \score block, it is implicitly enclosed in a \book block. A \book block in a source file produces at least one output file, and by default the name of the output file produced is derived from the name of the input file, so fandangoforelephants.ly will produce fandangoforelephants.pdf.

(For more details about \book blocks, see Section 20.2 [Multiple scores in a book], page 573, Section 20.3 [Multiple output files from one input file], page 575, Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576.)

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Working on input files" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Music expressions explained" in *Learning Manual*, Section "A score is a (single) compound musical expression" in *Learning Manual*.

20.2 Multiple scores in a book

A document may contain multiple pieces of music and text. Examples of these are an etude book, or an orchestral part with multiple movements. Each movement is entered with a \score block,

```
\score {
  ...music...
}
```

and texts are entered with a \markup block,

```
\markup {
  ...text...
}
```

All the movements and texts which appear in the same .ly file will normally be typeset in the form of a single output file.

```
\score {
  ...
}
\markup {
  ...
}
\score {
  ...
}
```

One important exception is within lilypond-book documents, where you explicitly have to add a \book block, otherwise only the first \score or \markup will appear in the output.

The header for each piece of music can be put inside the \score block. The piece name from the header will be printed before each movement. The title for the entire book can be put inside the \book, but if it is not present, the \header which is at the top of the file is inserted.

```
\header {
  title = "Eight miniatures"
  composer = "Igor Stravinsky"
}
\score {
```

```
  \header { piece = "Romanze" }
  ...
}
\markup {
   ...text of second verse...
}
\markup {
   ...text of third verse...
}
\score {
  \header { piece = "Menuetto" }
  ...
}
```

Pieces of music may be grouped into book parts using `\bookpart` blocks. Book parts are separated by a page break, and can start with a title, like the book itself, by specifying a `\header` block.

```
\bookpart {
  \header {
    title = "Book title"
    subtitle = "First part"
  }
  \score { ... }
  ...
}
\bookpart {
  \header {
    subtitle = "Second part"
  }
  \score { ... }
  ...
}
```

By design, you cannot define variables within a `\book` or `\bookpart` block (the same is true for `\score`, by the way); this is especially relevant if you want to use multiple files to set up your music with variables that should be 'local' to single files. You can use the following structure for such situations.

```
% movement1.ly
variableI = { ... }
bookpartI = \bookpart { \score { ... use \variableI ... } }

% movement2.ly
variableII = { ... }
bookpartII = \bookpart { \score { ... use \variableII ... } }

% main.ly
\include "movement1.ly"
\include "movement2.ly"
\book {
  \bookpart { \bookpartI }
  \bookpart { \bookpartII }
}
```

Similarly, you can't directly have a \layout block within \book or \bookpart. Put it into a \score block instead that is included by \book or \bookpart.

20.3 Multiple output files from one input file

LilyPond creates one output file for each \book block. If there is no explicit \book block in the input file, LilyPond implicitly treats the whole file as a single \book block, see Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576.

By default, LilyPond names the output file using the input file name and, if necessary, suffixes it with an increasing number – i.e., if an output file with the same name has already been created during the run. The default behavior is to append a version number suffix for each name that may clash, so

```
\book {
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
\book {
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
\book {
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
```

in source file eightminiatures.ly produces

```
eightminiatures.pdf
eightminiatures-1.pdf
eightminiatures-2.pdf
```

as output files.

20.4 Output file names

It is possible to override both the output file name and the suffix appended to the basic file name in \paper blocks.

```
\paper {
  output-filename = "my_special_output"
}

\book {
  \paper {
    output-suffix = "menuetto"
  }
  ...
}
\book {
  \paper {
    output-suffix = "scherzo"
  }
  ...
}
```

The result are two output files named `my_special_output-menuetto.pdf` and `my_special_output-scherzo.pdf`. Be careful to select values for `output-filename` and `output-suffix` that are valid for file names on your operating system!

If this output file name already exists (this can happen, for example, if both `output-filename` and `output-suffix` are set in the global `\paper` block and not in any `\book` blocks), LilyPond appends an additional suffix with an increasing number.

Note that predefined `\paper` variables (see Section 26.1 [The `\paper` block], page 651) must be placed before the `output-filename` and `output-suffix` assignments, for example

```
bigMargin = \paper { top-margin = 10\cm }

\book {
  \paper {
    \bigMargin % must come first
    output-filename = "foo"
  }
}
```

20.5 File structure

A `.ly` file may contain any number of top-level expressions, where a top-level expression is one of the following:

- An output definition, such as `\paper`, `\midi`, and `\layout`. Such a definition at the top-level changes the default book-wide settings. If more than one such definition of the same type is entered at the top level the definitions are combined, but in conflicting situations the later definitions take precedence. For details of how this affects the `\layout` block see Section 27.1 [The `\layout` block], page 663.
- A direct Scheme expression, such as `#(set-default-paper-size "a7" 'landscape)` or `#(ly:set-option 'point-and-click #f)`.
- A `\header` block. This sets the global (i.e., the top of file) header block. This is the block containing the default settings of titling fields like composer, title, etc., for all books within the file (see Section 21.1.1 [Titles explained], page 579).
- A `\score` block. This score will be collected with other top-level scores, and combined as a single `\book`. This behavior can be changed by setting the variable `toplevel-score-handler` at top level. (The default handler is defined in the file `../scm/lily-library.scm` and set in the file `../ly/declarations-init.ly`.)
- A `\book` block logically combines multiple movements (i.e., multiple `\score` blocks) in one document. If there are a number of `\score`s, one output file will be created for each `\book` block, in which all corresponding movements are concatenated. The only reason to explicitly specify `\book` blocks in a `.ly` file is if you wish to create multiple output files from a single input file. One exception is within `lilypond-book` documents, where you explicitly have to add a `\book` block if you want more than a single `\score` or `\markup` in the same example. This behavior can be changed by setting the variable `toplevel-book-handler` at top level. The default handler is defined in the init file `../scm/lily.scm`.
- A `\bookpart` block. A book may be divided into several parts, using `\bookpart` blocks, in order to ease the page breaking, or to use different `\paper` settings in different parts.
- A compound music expression, such as

  ```
  { c'4 d' e'2 }
  ```

  This will add the piece in a `\score` and format it in a single book together with all other top-level `\score`s and music expressions. In other words, a file containing only the above music expression will be translated into

```
\book {
  \score {
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice {
        { c'4 d' e'2 }
      }
    }
    \layout { }
  }
  \paper { }
  \header { }
}
```

This behavior can be changed by setting the variable `toplevel-music-handler` at top level. The default handler is defined in the init file `../scm/lily.scm`.

- A markup text, a verse for example

```
\markup {
   2.  The first line verse two.
}
```

Markup texts are rendered above, between or below the scores or music expressions, wherever they appear.

- A variable or a nested structure of Scheme association lists (alists).

```
foo = { c4 d e d }       % normal variable
"Horn 3" = { c4 d e d }  % quoted variable
verse.1 = { c4 d e d }   % nested alist
```

Variables can be used later on in the file by prepending them with a backslash.

```
\foo
\"Horn 3"
\verse.1
```

The name of a variable should not contain (ASCII) numbers, multiple adjacent underscores, multiple adjacent dashes, or space characters. All other characters Unicode provides are allowed, for example Latin, Greek, Chinese, or Cyrillic. Non-adjacent single underscores and dashes are allowed, too. In other words, variable names like `HornIII` or `Скрипка-II` work.

Any combination of characters is allowed if the variable name is enclosed in double quotation marks (not that you actually should use such a name).[2] Examples: `"foo bar"`, `"a-b-c"`, `"Horn 3"`.

Nested alists provide a means to partially circumvent the abovementioned restriction of variable names not containing a number. A nested alist is a valid variable name followed by one or more sets of a dot and a key. In `mus.violin.1 = { a1 }` we have a variable called `mus`, which has an alist with a key called `violin`, which in turn has a key called `1`, which is eventually assigned the value `{ a1 }`. In `"1.2"."3.4".5` the variable name is `"1.2"` and the keys are `"3.4"` and `5` – such rather illegible constructs might be useful for programmatically generated variable names.

Neither a variable name nor a key in a nested alist is allowed to be a note name. If necessary, enclose those in double quotation marks, or better, change the offending name or key.

For technical reasons, accessing nested alists might fail under some circumstances. In particular, they cannot be accessed at top-level (i.e., outside of a music block). If `lilypond`

[2] For this case the standard LilyPond rules for strings apply: backslashes and double quotation marks within the doublequotes need to be escaped with backslashes.

aborts with the error 'bad expression type', replace the nested alist with a normal or quoted variable.

The following example shows three things that may be entered at top level.

```
\layout {
  % Don't justify the output
  ragged-right = ##t
}

\header {
   title = "Do-re-mi"
}

{ c'4 d' e2 }
```

At any point in a file, any of the following lexical instructions can be entered:

- `\version`
- `\include`
- `\sourcefilename`
- `\sourcefileline`
- A single-line comment, introduced by a leading % sign.
- A multi-line comment delimited by `%{ ... %}`.

Whitespace between items in the input stream is generally ignored, and may be freely omitted or extended to enhance readability. However, whitespace should always be used in the following circumstances to avoid errors:

- Around every opening and closing curly bracket.
- After every command or variable, i.e., every item that begins with a \ sign.
- After every item that is to be interpreted as a Scheme expression, i.e., every item that begins with a '#' sign.
- To separate all elements of a Scheme expression.
- In `lyricmode` before and after `\set` and `\override` commands.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "How LilyPond input files work" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 21.1.1 [Titles explained], page 579, Section 27.1 [The `\layout` block], page 663.

21 Titles and headers

Almost all printed music includes a title and the composer's name; some pieces include a lot more information.

21.1 Creating titles, headers, and footers

21.1.1 Titles explained

Each `\book` block in a single input file produces a separate output file, see Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576. Within each output file three types of titling areas are provided: *book titles* at the beginning of each book, *bookpart titles* at the beginning of each bookpart, and *score titles* at the beginning of each score.

Values of titling fields such as `title` and `composer` are set in `\header` blocks. (For the syntax of `\header` blocks and a complete list of the fields available by default, see Section 21.1.2 [Default layout of bookpart and score titles], page 582). Book titles, bookpart titles, and score titles can all contain the same fields, although by default the fields in score titles are limited to `piece` and `opus`.

`\header` blocks may be placed in four different places to form a descending hierarchy.

- At the top of the input file, before all `\book`, `\bookpart`, and `\score` blocks.
- Within a `\book` block but outside all the `\bookpart` and `\score` blocks within that book.
- Within a `\bookpart` block but outside all `\score` blocks within that bookpart.
- Within a `\score` block.

The values of the fields filter down this hierarchy, with the values set higher in the hierarchy persisting unless they are overridden by a value set lower in the hierarchy.

- A book title is derived from fields set at the top of the input file, modified by fields set in the `\book` block. The resulting fields are used to print the book title for that book, providing that there is other material that generates a page at the start of the book, before the first bookpart. A single `\pageBreak` suffices.
- A bookpart title is derived from fields set at the top of the input file, modified by fields set in the `\book` block, and further modified by fields set in the `\bookpart` block. The resulting values are used to print the bookpart title for that bookpart.
- A score title is derived from fields set at the top of the input file, modified by fields set in the `\book` block, further modified by fields set in the `\bookpart` block and finally modified by fields set in the `\score` block. The resulting values are used to print the score title for that score. Note, though, that only `piece` and `opus` fields are printed by default in score titles unless the `\paper` variable `print-all-headers` is set to `#t`.

It is not necessary to provide `\header` blocks in all four places: any or even all of them may be omitted. Similarly, simple input files may omit the `\book` and `\bookpart` blocks, leaving them to be created implicitly.

If the book has only a single score, the `\header` block should normally be placed at the top of the file so that just a bookpart title is produced, making all the titling fields available for use.

If the book has multiple scores a number of different arrangements of `\header` blocks are possible, corresponding to the various types of musical publications. For example, if the publication contains several pieces by the same composer, a `\header` block placed at the top of the file specifying the book title and the composer with `\header` blocks in each `\score` block specifying the `piece` and/or `opus` would be most suitable, as here:

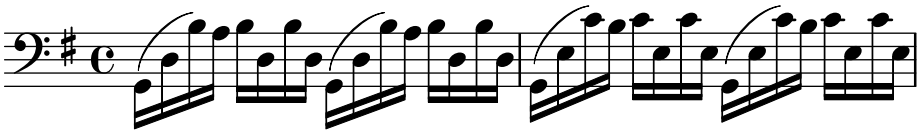
```
\header {
  title = "SUITE I."
```

```
  composer = "J. S. Bach."
}

\score {
  \header {
    piece = "Prélude."
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    \clef bass
    \key g \major
    \repeat unfold 2 { g,16( d' b') a b d, b' d, } |
    \repeat unfold 2 { g,16( e' c') b c e, c' e, } |
  }
}

\score {
  \header {
    piece = "Allemande."
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    \clef bass
    \key g \major
    \partial 16 b16 |
    <g, d' b'~>4 b'16 a( g fis) g( d e fis) g( a b c) |
    d16( b g fis) g( e d c) b(c d e) fis( g a b) |
  }
}
```

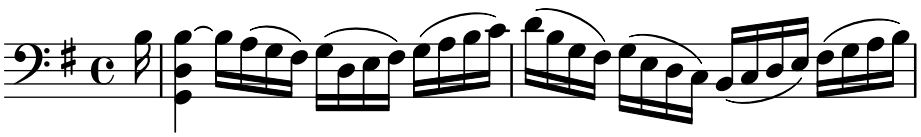
SUITE I.

J. S. Bach.

Prélude.



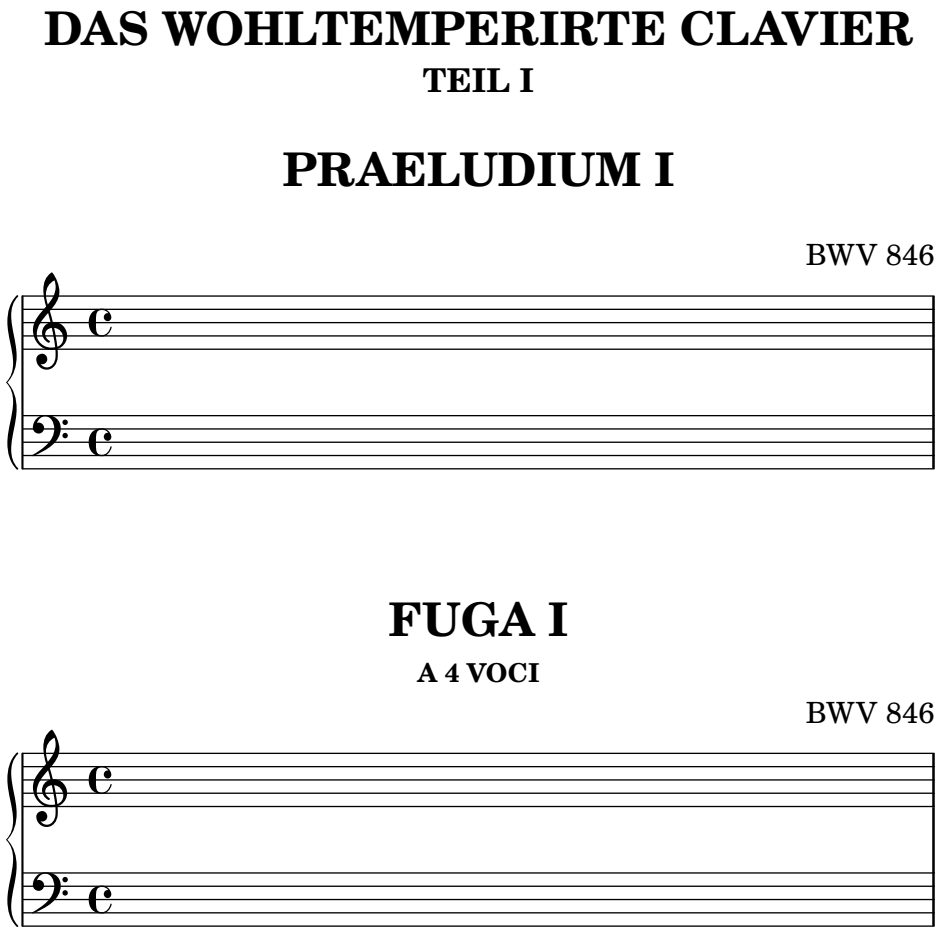
Allemande.



More complicated arrangements are possible. For example, text fields from the `\header` block in a book can be displayed in all score titles, with some fields overridden and some manually suppressed:

```
\book {
  \paper {
    print-all-headers = ##t
  }
  \header {
```

```
    title = "DAS WOHLTEMPERIRTE CLAVIER"
    subtitle = "TEIL I"
    % Do not display the default LilyPond footer for this book
    tagline = ##f
  }
  \markup { \vspace #1 }
  \score {
    \header {
      title = "PRAELUDIUM I"
      opus = "BWV 846"
      % Do not display the subtitle for this score
      subtitle = ##f
    }
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff { s1 }
      \new Staff { \clef "bass" s1 }
    >>
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      title = "FUGA I"
      subsubtitle = "A 4 VOCI"
      opus = "BWV 846"
      % Do not display the subtitle for this score
      subtitle = ##f
    }
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff { s1 }
      \new Staff { \clef "bass" s1 }
    >>
  }
}
```



See also

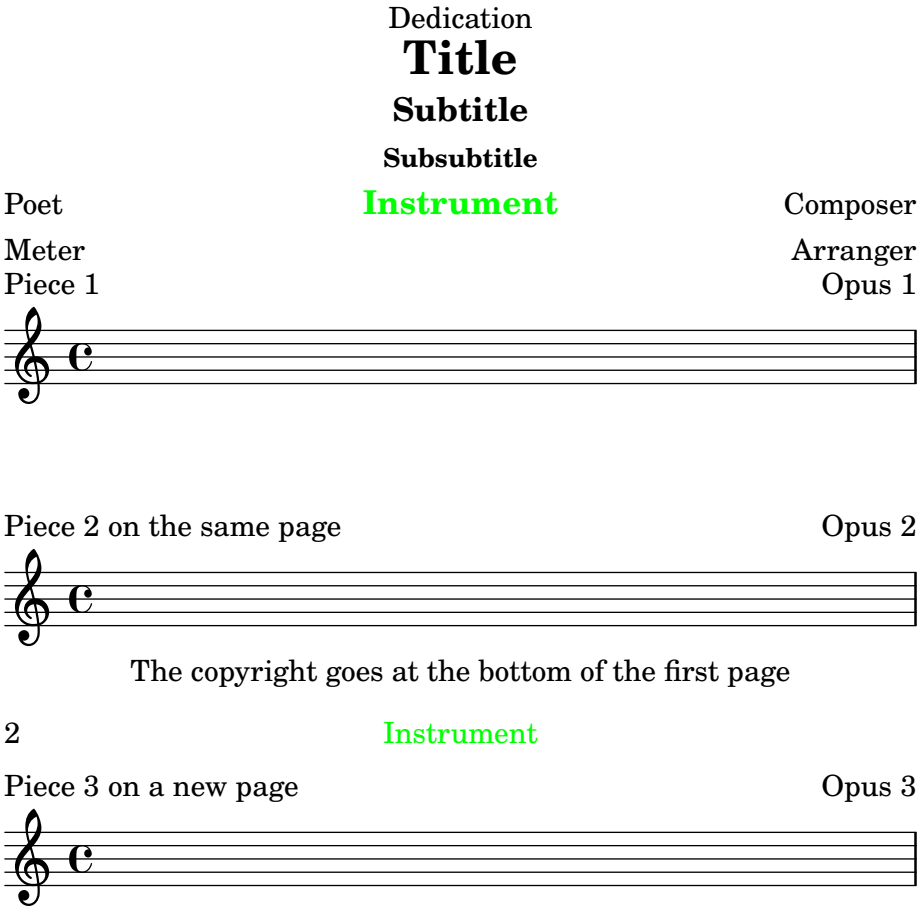
Notation Reference: Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576, Section 21.1.2 [Default layout of bookpart and score titles], page 582, Section 21.2.2 [Custom layout for titles], page 587.

21.1.2 Default layout of bookpart and score titles

The next example demonstrates all printed `\header` variables. Note that the vertical spacing between the various header elements in the default layout is optimized for single-line entries. If you need multi-line elements, say, a two-line composer entry, try to append `\vspace` to the field if necessary to adjust the vertical spacing. An alternative is to define your own, custom layout, see Section 21.2.2 [Custom layout for titles], page 587.

```
\book {
  \header {
    % The following fields are centered
    dedication = "Dedication"
    title = "Title"
    subtitle = "Subtitle"
    subsubtitle = "Subsubtitle"

    % The following fields are evenly spread on one line;
    % the field "instrument" also appears on following pages
    instrument = \markup \with-color #green "Instrument"
    poet = "Poet"
    composer = "Composer"
```

```
    % The following fields are placed at opposite ends
    %of the same line
    meter = "Meter"
    arranger = "Arranger"

    % The following fields are centered at the bottom
    tagline = "The tagline goes at the bottom of the last page"
    copyright = "The copyright goes at the bottom of the first page"
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      % The following fields are placed at opposite ends
      % of the same line
      piece = "Piece 1"
      opus = "Opus 1"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      % The following fields are placed at opposite ends
      % of the same line
      piece = "Piece 2 on the same page"
      opus = "Opus 2"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
  \pageBreak
  \score {
    \header {
      % The following fields are placed at opposite ends
      % of the same line
      piece = "Piece 3 on a new page"
      opus = "Opus 3"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
}
```



Note that

- the instrument name is repeated on every page,
- only `piece` and `opus` are printed in a `\score` when the paper variable `print-all-headers` is set to `#f` (the default),
- text fields left unset in a `\header` block produce no output so that the space is not wasted,
- the default settings for `scoreTitleMarkup` place the `piece` and `opus` text fields at opposite ends of the same line.

To change the default layout, see Section 21.2.2 [Custom layout for titles], page 587.

If a \book block starts immediately with a \bookpart block, no book title gets printed, as there is no page on which to print it. If a book title is required, begin the \book block with some markup material or a \pageBreak command.

Use the breakbefore variable inside a \header block that is itself in a \score block, to make the higher-level \header block titles appear on the first page on their own, with the music (defined in the \score block) starting on the next page.

```
\book {
  \header {
    title = "This is my Title"
    subtitle = "This is my Subtitle"
    copyright = "This is the bottom of the first page"
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "This is the Music"
      breakbefore = ##t
    }
    \repeat unfold 4 { e'' e'' e'' e'' }
  }
}
```

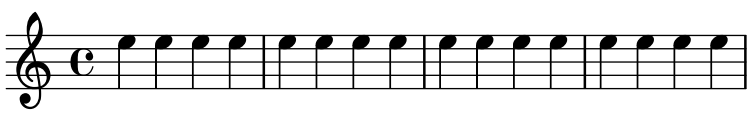
This is my Title

This is my Subtitle

This is the bottom of the first page

2

This is the Music



LilyPond v2.25.80

See also

Learning Manual: Section “How LilyPond input files work” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 21.2.2 [Custom layout for titles], page 587, Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576.

Installed Files: `ly/titling-init.ly`.

21.1.3 Default layout of headers and footers

Headers and *footers* are lines of text appearing at the top and bottom of pages, separate from the main text of a book. They are controlled by the following `\paper` variables:

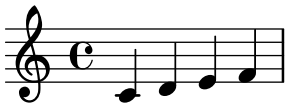
- `oddHeaderMarkup`
- `evenHeaderMarkup`
- `oddFooterMarkup`
- `evenFooterMarkup`

These markup variables are defined in `ly/titling-init.ly` and do the following by default.

- Page numbers are automatically placed on the top far left (if even) or top far right (if odd), starting from the second page.
- The `instrument` header field is placed in the center of every page, starting from the second page.
- The `copyright` header field is centered on the bottom of the first page.
- The `tagline` header field is centered on the bottom of the last page, and below the `copyright` field if there is only a single page.

The following shows an example how to change the tag line.

```
\book {
  \header {
    tagline = "... music notation for Everyone"
  }
  \score {
    \relative {
      c'4 d e f
    }
  }
}
```



... music notation for Everyone

Set `tagline` to `#f` if you don’t want a tag line.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 21.2.3 [Custom layout for headers and footers], page 590.

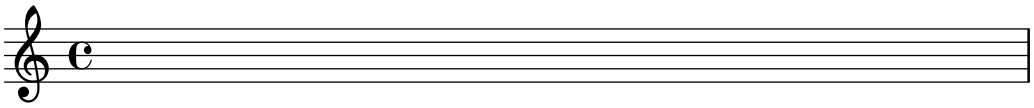
21.2 Custom titles, headers, and footers

21.2.1 Custom text formatting for titles

Standard \markup commands can be used to customize any header, footer, or title text within the \header block.

```
\score {
  \header {
    piece = \markup { \fontsize #4 \bold "PRAELUDIUM I" }
    opus = \markup { \italic "BWV 846" }
  }
  { s1 }
}
```

PRAELUDIUM I *BWV 846*



See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315.

21.2.2 Custom layout for titles

\markup commands in the \header block are useful for simple text formatting, but they do not allow precise control over the placement of titles. To customize the placement of the text fields, change either or both of the following \paper variables:

- bookTitleMarkup
- scoreTitleMarkup

See Section 21.1.2 [Default layout of bookpart and score titles], page 582, for the placement of titles when using the default values of these \markup variables.

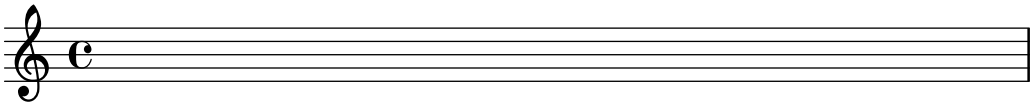
The default setting for scoreTitleMarkup defined in ly/titling-init.ly is as follows.

```
scoreTitleMarkup = \markup \column {
  \if \should-print-all-headers { \bookTitleMarkup \hspace #1 }
  \fill-line {
    \fromproperty #'header:piece
    \fromproperty #'header:opus
  }
}
```

This places the piece and opus text fields at opposite ends of the same line.

```
\score {
  \header {
    piece = "PRAELUDIUM I"
    opus = "BWV 846"
  }
  { s1 }
}
```

PRAELUDIUM I BWV 846



The next example redefines scoreTitleMarkup so that the piece text field is centered, using a large, bold font.

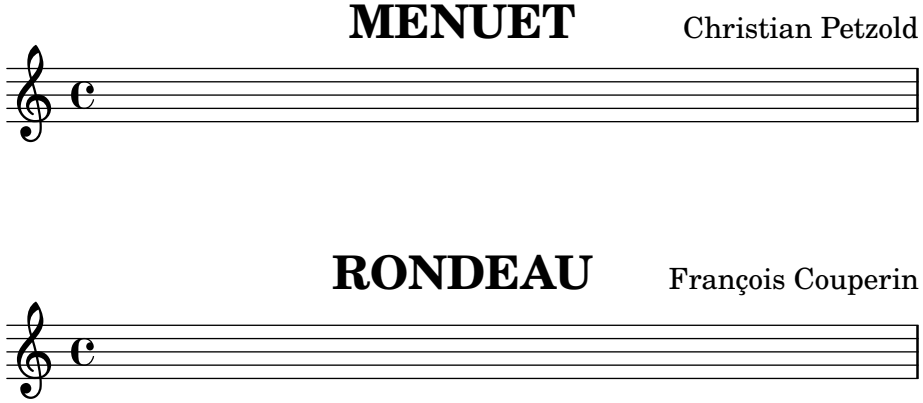
```
\book {
  \paper {
    indent = 0\mm
    scoreTitleMarkup = \markup {
      \fill-line {
        \null
        \fontsize #4 \bold \fromproperty #'header:piece
        \fromproperty #'header:opus
      }
    }
  }
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "PRAELUDIUM I"
      opus = "BWV 846"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
}
```

Text fields not normally effective in score \header blocks can be printed in the score title area if print-all-headers is placed inside the \paper block. A disadvantage of using this method is that text fields intended specifically for the bookpart title area need to be manually suppressed in every \score block. See Section 21.1.1 [Titles explained], page 579.

To avoid this, add the desired text field to the scoreTitleMarkup definition. In the following example, the composer text field (normally associated with bookTitleMarkup) is added to scoreTitleMarkup, allowing each score to list a different composer.

```
\book {
  \paper {
    indent = 0\mm
    scoreTitleMarkup = \markup {
      \fill-line {
        \null
        \fontsize #4 \bold \fromproperty #'header:piece
        \fromproperty #'header:composer
      }
    }
  }
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \score {
```

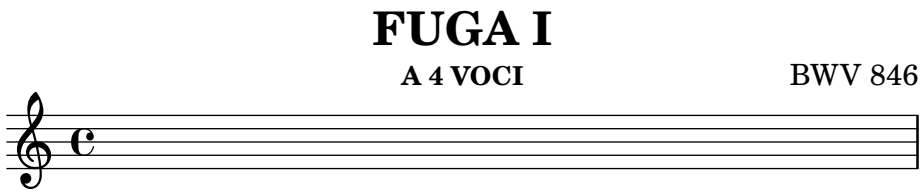
```
    \header {
      piece = "MENUET"
      composer = "Christian Petzold"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "RONDEAU"
      composer = "François Couperin"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
}
```



It is also possible to create your own custom text fields and refer to them in the markup definition.

```
\book {
  \paper {
    indent = 0\mm
    scoreTitleMarkup = \markup {
      \fill-line {
        \null
        \override #`(direction . ,UP)
        \dir-column {
          \center-align \fontsize #-1 \bold
            \fromproperty #'header:mycustomtext %% User-defined field
          \center-align \fontsize #4 \bold
            \fromproperty #'header:piece
        }
        \fromproperty #'header:opus
      }
    }
  }
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "FUGA I"
      mycustomtext = "A 4 VOCI" %% User-defined field
      opus = "BWV 846"
```

```
    }
    { s1 }
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 21.1.1 [Titles explained], page 579.

21.2.3 Custom layout for headers and footers

`\markup` commands in the `\header` block are useful for simple text formatting, but they do not allow precise control over the placement of headers and footers. To customize the placement of the text fields, use one or more of the following `\paper` variables.

- `oddHeaderMarkup`
- `evenHeaderMarkup`
- `oddFooterMarkup`
- `evenFooterMarkup`

The `\markup` command `\if` can be used to add markup conditionally to header and footer text defined within the `\paper` block, using the following syntax within `\markup`:

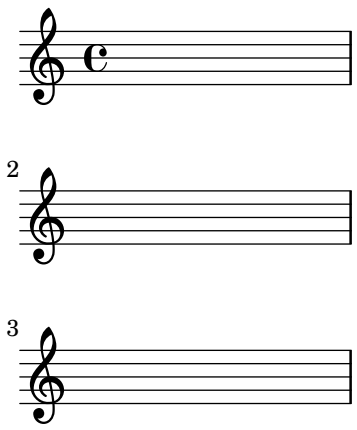
```
\if condition argument
```

The *condition* is tested each time the markup is interpreted. The resulting markup is *argument* if the condition is true, but empty if false. Typical conditions include tests for page numbers (first page, last page, specific page, . . .). To test for the condition being false, replace `\if` with `\unless`.

The following example centers page numbers at the bottom of every page. First, the default settings for `oddHeaderMarkup` and `evenHeaderMarkup` are removed by assigning `#f`. Then, `oddFooterMarkup` is redefined with the page number centered. Finally, `evenFooterMarkup` is given the same layout by defining it as `\oddFooterMarkup`:

```
\book {
  \paper {
    print-page-number = ##t
    print-first-page-number = ##t
    oddHeaderMarkup = ##f
    evenHeaderMarkup = ##f
    oddFooterMarkup = \markup {
      \fill-line {
        \if \should-print-page-number
          \fromproperty #'page:page-number-string
      }
    }
    evenFooterMarkup = \oddFooterMarkup
  }
  \score {
    \new Staff { s1 \break s1 \break s1 }
```

```
  }
}
```



1

Here is a list of all predefined procedures available for use with `\if` and `\unless`.

Syntax	**Condition tested**
`\on-first-page`	First page in the book?
`\on-last-page`	Last page in the book?
`\on-first-page-of-part`	First page in the book part?
`\on-last-page-of-part`	Last page in the book part?
`\on-page` *n*	On page number *n*?
`\single-page`	Does the book fit on just one page?
`\should-print-page-numbers-global`	Print page numbers in the book?[1]
`\should-print-page-number`	Print the number of the current page?
`\should-print-all-headers`	Is `print-all-headers` true?

See also

Notation Reference: Section 21.1.1 [Titles explained], page 579, Section 21.1.2 [Default layout of bookpart and score titles], page 582, Section A.1.5 [Conditional markup], page 838.

Installed Files: `../ly/titling-init.ly`.

21.3 Creating output file metadata

In addition to being shown in the printed output, `\header` variables are also used to set metadata for output files. For example, with PDF files, this metadata could be displayed by PDF readers as the `properties` of the PDF file. For each type of output file, only the `\header` definitions of blocks that define separate files of that type, and blocks higher in the block hierarchy, will be consulted. Therefore, for PDF files, only the `\book` level and the top level `\header` definitions affect the document-wide PDF metadata, whereas for MIDI files, all headers above or at the `\score` level are used.

For example, setting the `title` property of the `header` block to 'Symphony I' will also give this title to the PDF document, and use it as the sequence name of the MIDI file.

```
\header {
```

[1] `\should-print-page-numbers-global` can differ from `\should-print-page-number` for the first page in the book, depending on the `print-first-page-number` setting of the `\paper` block.

```
  title = "Symphony I"
}
```

If you want to set the title of the printed output to one value, but have the title property of the PDF to have a different value, you can use `pdftitle`, as below.

```
\header {
  title = "Symphony I"
  pdftitle = "Symphony I by Beethoven"
}
```

The variables `title`, `subject`, `keywords`, `subtitle`, `composer`, `arranger`, `poet`, `author` and `copyright` all set PDF properties and can all be prefixed with 'pdf' to set a PDF property to a value different from the printed output.

The PDF property `Creator` is automatically set to 'LilyPond' plus the current LilyPond version, and `CreationDate` and `ModDate` are both set to the current date and time. `ModDate` can be overridden by setting the header variable `moddate` (or `pdfmoddate`) to a valid PDF date string.

The `title` variable sets also the sequence name for MIDI. The `miditítle` variable can be used to set the sequence name independently of the value used for typeset output.

21.4 Creating footnotes

Footnotes may be used in many different situations. In all cases, a 'footnote mark' is placed as a reference in text or music, and the corresponding 'footnote text' appears at the bottom of the same page, separated from the music by a horizontal line. The appearance of this separator can be changed by setting the paper variable `footnote-separator-markup`, see Section 26.6.4 [\paper variables concerning headers and markups], page 661.

Footnotes within music expressions and footnotes in stand-alone text outside music expressions are created in different ways.

21.4.1 Footnotes in music expressions

Music footnotes overview

Footnotes in music expressions fall into two categories:

Event-based footnotes
: are attached to a particular event. Examples for such events are single notes, articulations (like fingering indications, accents, dynamics), and post-events (like slurs and manual beams). The general form for event-based footnotes is as follows:

  `[`*direction*`] \footnote [`*mark*`]` *offset footnote music*

Time-based footnotes
: are bound to a particular point of time in a musical context. Some commands like `\time` and `\clef` don't actually use events for creating objects like time signatures and clefs. Neither does a chord create an event of its own: its stem or flag is created at the end of a time step (nominally through one of the note events inside). Exactly which of a chord's multiple note events will be deemed the root cause of a stem or flag is undefined. So for annotating those, time-based footnotes are preferable as well.

  A time-based footnote allows such layout objects to be annotated without referring to an event. The general form for time-based footnotes is:

  `\footnote [`*mark*`]` *offset footnote* `[`*Context*`].`*GrobName*

The elements for both forms are:

direction If (and only if) the `\footnote` is being applied to a post-event or articulation, it must be preceded with a direction indicator (‘`-`’, ‘`_`’, ‘`^`’) in order to attach *music* (with a footnote mark) to the preceding note or rest.

mark is a markup or string specifying the footnote mark which is used for marking both the reference point and the footnote itself at the bottom of the page. It may be omitted (or equivalently replaced with `\default`) in which case a number in sequence will be generated automatically. By default, such numerical sequences restart on each page containing a footnote. Footnotes may be numbered consecutively across page beaks by setting the variable `reset-footnotes-on-new-page` to `#f`, see Section 26.6.4 [`\paper` variables concerning headers and markups], page 661.

offset is a number pair such as ‘`#'(2 . 1)`’ specifying the X and Y offsets in units of staff spaces from the boundary of the object where the mark should be placed. Positive values of the offsets are taken from the right/top edge, negative values from the left/bottom edge and zero implies the mark is centered on the edge.

Context is the context in which the grob being footnoted is created. It may be omitted if the grob is in a bottom context, e.g., a `Voice` context.

GrobName
specifies a type of grob to mark (like ‘`Flag`’). If it is specified, the footnote is not attached to a music expression in particular, but rather to all grobs of the type specified which occur at that moment of musical time.

footnote is the markup or string specifying the footnote text to use at the bottom of the page.

music is the music event or post-event or articulation that is being annotated.

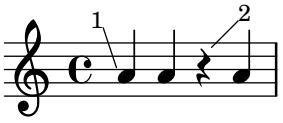
Event-based footnotes

A footnote may be attached to a layout object directly caused by the event corresponding to *music* with the syntax:

```
\footnote [mark] offset footnote music
```

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup "event-based footnotes"
  \markup \null
  \relative c'' {
    \footnote #'(-1 . 3) "A note." a4
    a4
    \footnote #'(2 . 2) "A rest." r4
    a4
  }
}
```

event-based footnotes

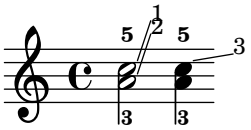


[1] A note.
[2] A rest.

If a chord is marked with an event-based footnote, each chord note gets a separate but identical footnote, which is undesired normally. However, it is possible to create footnotes for individual notes inside of a chord.

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup "event-based footnotes"
  \markup \null
  \relative c'' {
    \footnote #'(1 . 3) "A chord." <a-3 c-5>2
    <a-3 \footnote #'(3 . 0.5) "A note in a chord." c-5>4
  }
}
```

event-based footnotes



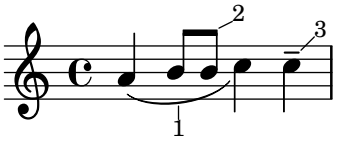
[1] A chord.
[2] A chord.
[3] A note in a chord.

If the footnote is to be attached to a post-event or articulation the `\footnote` command *must* be preceded by a direction indicator ('-', '_', '^'), and followed by the post-event or articulation to be annotated as the *music* argument. In this form the `\footnote` can be considered to be simply a copy of its last argument with a footnote mark attached to it. The syntax is:

direction \footnote [*mark*] *offset footnote music*

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup "event-based footnotes"
  \markup \null
  \relative {
    a'4_\footnote #'(0 . -1) "A slur forced down." (
    b8^\footnote #'(1 . 0.5) "A manual beam forced up." [
    b8 ]
    c4 )
    c-\footnote #'(1 . 1) "Tenuto." --
  }
}
```

event-based footnotes



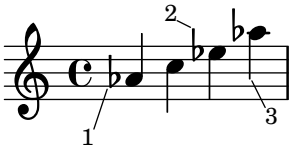
[1]A slur forced down.
[2]A manual beam forced up.
[3]Tenuto.

Time-based footnotes

If the layout object being footmarked is *indirectly* caused by an event (like an `Accidental` or `Stem` caused by a `NoteHead` event), the *GrobName* of the layout object is required after the footnote text instead of *music*:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup "time-based footnotes"
  \markup \null
  \relative c'' {
    \footnote #'(-1 . -3) "A flat." Accidental
    aes4 c
    \footnote #'(-1 . 0.5) "Another flat." Accidental
    ees
    \footnote #'(1 . -2) "A stem." Stem
    aes
  }
}
```

time-based footnotes



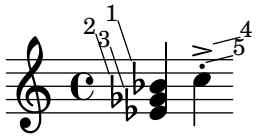
[1]A flat.
[2]Another flat.
[3]A stem.

Note, however, that when a *GrobName* is specified, a footnote is attached to all grobs of that type at the current time step:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup "time-based footnotes"
  \markup \null
  \markup \null
  \relative c' {
    \footnote #'(-1 . 3) "A flat." Accidental
    <ees ges bes>4
    \footnote #'(2 . 0.5) "Articulation." Script
    c'->-.
  }
```

```
}
```

time-based footnotes

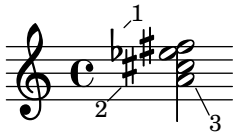


[1]A flat.
[2]A flat.
[3]A flat.
[4]Articulation.
[5]Articulation.

A note inside of a chord can be given an individual (event-based) footnote. A 'NoteHead' is the only grob directly caused from a chord note, so an event-based footnote command is *only* suitable for adding a footnote to the 'NoteHead' within a chord. All other chord note grobs are indirectly caused. The `\footnote` command itself offers no syntax for specifying *both* a particular grob type *as well as* a particular event to attach to. However, one can use a time-based `\footnote` command for specifying the grob type, and then prefix this command with `\single` in order to have it applied to just the following event:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup "time-based footnotes"
  \markup \null
  \relative c'' {
    < \footnote #'(1 . -2) "An A." a
      \single \footnote #'(-1 . -1) "A sharp." Accidental
      cis
      \single \footnote #'(0.5 . 0.5) "A flat." Accidental
      ees fis
    >2
  }
}
```

time-based footnotes



[1]A flat.
[2]A sharp.
[3]An A.

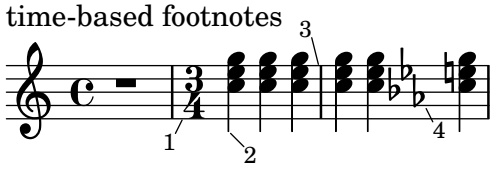
> **Note:** When footnotes are attached to several musical elements at the same musical moment, as they are in the example above, the footnotes are numbered from the higher to the lower elements as they appear in the printed output, not in the order in which they are written in the input stream.

Layout objects like clefs and key change signatures are mostly caused as a consequence of changed properties rather than actual events. Others, like bar lines and bar numbers, are a

direct consequence of timing. For this reason, footnotes on such objects have to be based on their musical timing. Time-based footnotes are also preferable when marking features like stems and beams on *chords*: while such per-chord features are nominally assigned to *one* event inside the chord, relying on a particular choice would be imprudent.

The layout object in question must always be explicitly specified for time-based footnotes, and the appropriate context must be specified if the grob is created in a context other than the bottom context.

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup "time-based footnotes"
  \relative c'' {
    r1 |
    \footnote #'(-0.5 . -1) "Meter change." Staff.TimeSignature
    \time 3/4
    \footnote #'(1 . -1) "Chord stem." Stem
    <c e g>4 q q
    \footnote #'(-0.5 . 2) "Bar line." Staff.BarLine
    q q
    \footnote #'(0.5 . -1) "Key change." Staff.KeySignature
    \key c \minor
    q
  }
}
```

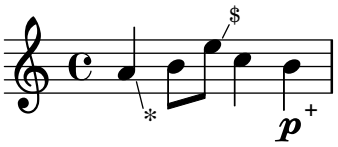


[1]Meter change.
[2]Chord stem.
[3]Bar line.
[4]Key change.

Custom marks can be used as alternatives to numerical marks, and the annotation line joining the marked object to the mark can be suppressed:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup "footnotes with custom marks"
  \markup \null
  \relative c' {
    \footnote "*" #'(0.5 . -2) \markup { \italic "* The first note" }
    a'4 b8
    \footnote \markup { \super "$" } #'(0.5 . 1)
      \markup { \super "$" \italic " The second note." } e
    c4
    \once \override Score.Footnote.annotation-line = ##f
    b-\footnote \markup \tiny "+" #'(0.1 . 0.1)
      \markup { \super "+" \italic " Editorial." } \p
  }
}
```

footnotes with custom marks



* *The first note*
$ *The second note.*
+ *Editorial.*

More examples of custom marks are shown in Section 21.4.2 [Footnotes in stand-alone text], page 598.

21.4.2 Footnotes in stand-alone text

These are for use in markup outside of music expressions. They do not have a line drawn to their point of reference: their marks simply follow the referenced markup. Marks can be inserted automatically, in which case they are numerical. Alternatively, custom marks can be provided manually.

Footnotes to stand-alone text with automatic and custom marks are created in different ways.

Footnotes in stand-alone text with automatic marks

The syntax of a footnote in stand-alone text with automatic marks is

```
\markup { ... \auto-footnote text footnote ... }
```

The elements are:

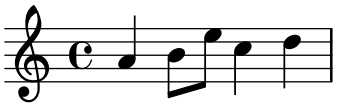
text the markup or string to be marked,

footnote the markup or string specifying the footnote text to use at the bottom of the page.

For example:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup {
    "A simple"
    \auto-footnote "tune" \italic " By me."
    "is shown below.  It is a"
    \auto-footnote "recent" \italic " Aug 2012."
    "composition."
  }
  \relative {
    a'4 b8 e c4 d
  }
}
```

A simple tune[1] is shown below. It is a recent[2] composition.



[1] *By me.*
[2] *Aug 2012.*

Footnotes in stand-alone text with custom marks

The syntax of a footnote in stand-alone text with custom marks is

```
\markup { ... \footnote mark footnote ... }
```

The elements are:

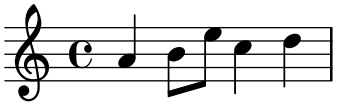
mark is a markup or string specifying the footnote mark which is used for marking the reference point. Note that this mark is *not* inserted automatically before the footnote itself.

footnote is the markup or string specifying the footnote text to use at the bottom of the page, preceded by the *mark*.

Any easy to type character such as '*' or '+' may be used as a mark, as shown in Section 21.4.1 [Footnotes in music expressions], page 592. Alternatively, ASCII aliases may be used (see Section 22.4.3 [ASCII aliases], page 627):

```
\book {
  \paper { #(include-special-characters) }
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup {
    "A simple tune"
    \footnote "*" \italic "* By me."
    "is shown below.  It is a recent"
    \footnote \super &dagger; \concat {
      \super &dagger; \italic " Aug 2012."
    }
    "composition."
  }
  \relative {
    a'4 b8 e c4 d
  }
}
```

A simple tune * is shown below. It is a recent † composition.

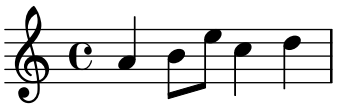


* *By me.*
† *Aug 2012.*

Unicode character codes may also be used to specify marks (see Section 22.4.2 [Unicode], page 626):

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup {
    "A simple tune"
    \footnote \super \char##x00a7 \concat {
      \super \char##x00a7 \italic " By me."
    }
    "is shown below.  It is a recent"
    \footnote \super \char##x00b6 \concat {
      \super \char##x00b6 \italic " Aug 2012."
    }
    "composition."
  }
  \relative {
    a'4 b8 e c4 d
  }
}
```

A simple tune § is shown below. It is a recent ¶ composition.



§ *By me.*
¶ *Aug 2012.*

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Objects and interfaces” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 22.4.3 [ASCII aliases], page 627, Section 7.2.2 [Balloon help], page 295, Section B.12 [List of special characters], page 902, Section 8.1.5 [Text marks], page 309, Section 8.1.2 [Text scripts], page 305, Section 22.4.2 [Unicode], page 626.

Internals Reference: Section “FootnoteEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Footnote” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Footnote_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Multiple footnotes for the same page can only be stacked, one above the other; they cannot be printed on the same line.

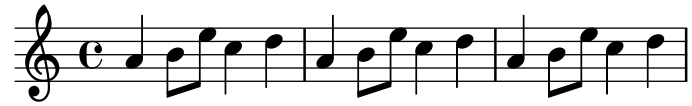
Footnote marks may collide with staves, `\markup` objects, other footnote marks and annotation lines.

21.5 Creating in-notes

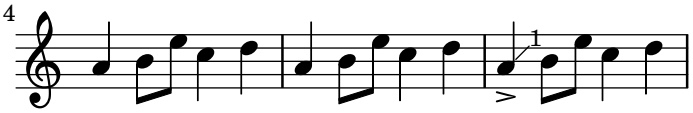
In-notes function like footnotes in that they serve to annotate music, but are different in that they are typeset either above or below the system to which the grob being annotated belongs.

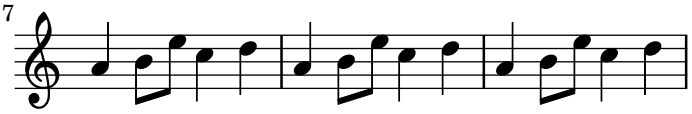
To create an in-note, set the `footnote` property of the `Footnote` grob to `#f`. The distance between two in-notes can be controlled with the paper variable `in-note-padding`, the distance between the in-note and its associated system by `in-note-system-padding`. If you want in-notes positioned below its associated system, set paper variable `in-note-direction` to `DOWN`.

```
music = { a4 b8 e c4 d }

\book {
  \relative c'' {
    \override Score.Footnote.footnote = ##f

    \repeat unfold 5 \music
    \footnote #'(1 . 1) "An in-note." NoteHead
    <>-> \repeat unfold 4 \music
    \footnote "" #'(0 . 0) "An in-note without number." NoteHead
    <>-> \repeat unfold 2 \music
    \footnote "" #'(0 . 0) "Another numberless in-note." NoteHead
    <>-> \music
  }

  \paper {
    in-note-system-padding = 5
    in-note-padding = 2
    tagline = ##f
  }
}
```

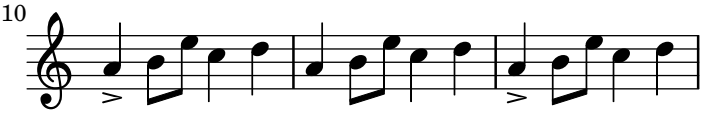


[1]An in-note.





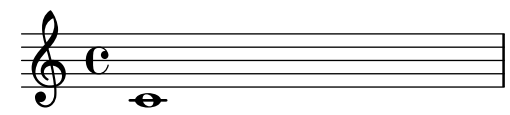
An in-note without number.
Another numberless in-note.



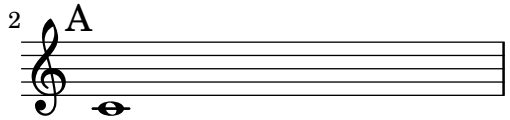
21.6 Reference to page numbers

A particular place of a score can be marked using the `\label` command, either at top level or inside music. This label can then be referred to in a markup, to get the number of the page where the marked point is placed, using the `\page-ref` markup command.

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\book {
  \label #'firstScore
  \score {
    {
      c'1
      \pageBreak \mark A \label #'markA
      c'1
    }
  }
  \markup { The first score begins on page \page-ref #'firstScore "0" "?" }
  \markup { Mark A is on page \page-ref #'markA "0" "?" }
}
```



2



The first score begins on page 1
Mark A is on page 2

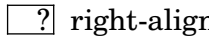
The \page-ref markup command takes three arguments:

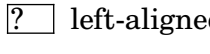
1. the label, a Scheme symbol, for example #'firstScore;
2. a markup that will be used as a gauge to estimate the dimensions of the markup;
3. a markup that will be used in place of the page number if the label is not known.

The reason why a gauge is needed is that, at the time markups are interpreted, the page breaking has not yet occurred, so the page numbers are not yet known. To work around this issue, the actual markup interpretation is delayed to a later time; however, the dimensions of the markup have to be known before, so a gauge is used to decide these dimensions. If the book has between 10 and 99 pages, it may be "00", i.e., a two digit number.

If the size of the final text is different from the gauge, it could be useful to configure the horizontal alignment relative to the gauge with the property x-align. The default is right-aligned.

```
\markup {
  \box
    \page-ref #'foo "???" "?" " right-aligned (default)"
}
\markup {
  \box
    \override #`(x-align . ,LEFT)
    \page-ref #'foo "???" "?" " left-aligned"
}
\markup {
  \box
    \override #'(x-align . -2.5)
    \page-ref #'foo "???" "?" " left outside"
}
```





In the example the gauge '???' is wider than the replacement text '?'. The replacement is used because the label #'foo does not exist. The property x-align can be set with any numbers. The predefined symbols LEFT, CENTER or RIGHT can also be used to set the alignment to left, center or right relative to the gauge.

Predefined commands

\label, \page-ref.

21.7 Table of contents

A table of contents is included using the \markuplist \table-of-contents command. The elements which should appear in the table of contents are entered with the \tocItem command, which may be used either at top level, or inside a music expression.

```
\markuplist \table-of-contents
\pageBreak

\tocItem \markup "First score"
\score {
```

```
  {
    c'4  % ...
    \tocItem \markup "Some particular point in the first score"
    d'4  % ...
  }
}

\tocItem \markup "Second score"
\score {
  {
    e'4 % ...
    \tocItem actI \markup "Act I"
    f'4 % ...
    \tocItem actI.sceneI \markup "Scene 1"
    g'4 % ...
    \tocItem actI.sceneI.recitativo \markup "Recit."
    a'4 % ...
  }
}
```

Optionally, a label can be associated with a particular item, or a hierarchical list of existing labels, finishing with that item's label. That latter case allows to mark the item as a 'child' of the preceding labeled items, thus making the score's structure apparent in the table of contents.

Markups used for formatting the table of contents are defined in the `\paper` block. There are three 'predefined' markups already available;

- `tocTitleMarkup`

  Used for formatting the title of the table of contents.

  ```
  tocTitleMarkup = \markup \huge \column {
    \fill-line { \null "Table of Contents" \null }
    \null
  }
  ```

- `tocItemMarkup`

  Used for formatting the elements within the table of contents.

  ```
  tocItemMarkup = \markup \fill-line {
    \fromproperty #'toc:text \fromproperty #'toc:page
  }
  ```

- `tocFormatMarkup`

  How the table's top level entries will be formatted (if there are several hierarchical levels). This is actually a procedure, as explained in Section "Markup construction in Scheme" in *Extending*.

  ```
  tocFormatMarkup = #make-bold-markup
  ```

- `tocIndentMarkup`

  Used to define how the outline's hierarchy will be made apparent. This markup is printed zero, one or several times depending on the level of each entry.

  ```
  tocIndentMarkup = \markup \hspace #4
  ```

Any of these variables can be changed.

Here is an example translating the table of contents' title into French:

```
\paper {
  tocTitleMarkup = \markup \huge \column {
```

```
    \fill-line { \null "Table des matières" \null }
    \hspace #1
  }
```

Here is an example changing the font size of the elements in the table of contents:

```
tocItemMarkup = \markup \large \fill-line {
  \fromproperty #'toc:text \fromproperty #'toc:page
}
```

Note how the element text and page numbers are referred to in the `tocItemMarkup` definition.

The `\tocItemWithDotsMarkup` command can be included within the `tocItemMarkup` to fill the line, between a table of contents item and its corresponding page number, with dots:

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\paper {
  tocItemMarkup = \tocItemWithDotsMarkup
}

\book {
  \markuplist \table-of-contents
  \tocItem \markup { Allegro }
  \tocItem \markup { Largo }
  \markup \null
}
```

Table of Contents

Allegro 1
Largo 1

In addition to the built-in outline mechanism, custom commands can also be defined to build a more personalized table of contents with different markups In the following example, a new style is defined for entering act and scenes in the table of contents of an opera:

A new markup variable (called `tocActMarkup`) is defined in the `\paper` block:

```
\paper {
  tocActMarkup = \markup \large \column {
    \hspace #1
    \fill-line { \null \italic \fromproperty #'toc:text \null }
    \hspace #1
  }
}
```

A custom music function (`tocAct`) is then created – which uses the new `tocActMarkup` markup definition, and allows to specify a label for each act.

```
tocAct =
  #(define-music-function (label text) (symbol? markup?)
     (add-toc-item! 'tocActMarkup text label))
```

Using these custom definitions and modifying some of the existing definitions, the source file could then be written as follows:

Table of Contents

Atto Primo

Coro. Viva il nostro Alcide 1
Cesare. Presti omai l'Egizia terra 1
Recit. Curio, Cesare venne, e vide, e vinse. . 1

Atto Secondo

Sinfonia 1
Cleopatra. V'adoro, pupille, saette d'Amore . . 1

The previous example also demonstrates how to use the `\fill-with-pattern` markup command within the context of a table of contents.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/toc-init.ly`.

Predefined commands

`\table-of-contents`, `\tocItem`, `tocItemMarkup`, `tocTitleMarkup`, `tocFormatMarkup`, `tocIndentMarkup`.

22 Working with input files

22.1 Including LilyPond files

A large project may be split up into separate files. To refer to another file, use

```
\include "otherfile.ly"
```

The line `\include "otherfile.ly"` is equivalent to pasting the contents of `otherfile.ly` into the current file at the place where the `\include` appears. For example, in a large project you might write separate files for each instrument part and create a "full score" file which brings together the individual instrument files. Normally the included file will define a number of variables which then become available for use in the full score file. Tagged sections can be marked in included files to assist in making them usable in different places in a score, see Section 22.2 [Different editions from one source], page 608.

Files in the current working directory may be referenced by specifying just the file name after the `\include` command. Files in other locations may be included by giving either a full path reference or a relative path reference (but use the UNIX forward slash, /, rather than the DOS/Windows back slash, \, as the directory separator.) For example, if `stuff.ly` is located one directory higher than the current working directory, use

```
\include "../stuff.ly"
```

or if the included orchestral parts files are all located in a subdirectory called `parts` within the current directory, use

```
\include "parts/VI.ly"
\include "parts/VII.ly"
... etc
```

Files which are to be included can also contain `\include` statements of their own. These second-level `\include` statements are then interpreted relatively to the path of the file containing that command, which is convenient for multiple files located in the same subdirectory. For example, a general library, 'libA', may itself use subfiles which are `\included` by the entry file of that library, like this:

```
libA/
  libA.ly
  A1.ly
  A2.ly
  ...
```

then the entry file, `libA.ly`, will contain

```
\include "A1.ly"
\include "A2.ly"
...
```

Any `.ly` file can then include the entire library simply with

```
\include "~/libA/libA.ly"
```

However, that behavior can be changed globally by passing the command-line option `-drelative-includes=#f`, or by adding `#(ly:set-option 'relative-includes #f)` at the top of the main input file. In that case, each file will be included relatively to the location of the main file, regardless of where its `\include` statement is located. Complex file structures, that require to `\include` *both* files relative to the main directory and files relative to some other directory, may even be devised by setting `relative-includes` to `#f` or `#t` at appropriate places in the files.

Files can also be included from a directory in a search path specified as an option when invoking LilyPond from the command line. The included files are then specified using just their

file name. For example, to compile `main.ly` which includes files located in a subdirectory called `parts` by this method, change to the directory containing `main.ly` and enter

```
lilypond --include=parts main.ly
```

and in main.ly write

```
\include "VI.ly"
\include "VII.ly"
... etc
```

Files which are to be included in many scores may be placed in the LilyPond directory `../ly`. (The location of this directory is installation-dependent – see Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*). These files can then be included simply by naming them on an `\include` statement. This is how the language-dependent files like `english.ly` are included.

LilyPond includes a number of files by default when you start the program. These includes are not apparent to the user, but the files may be identified by running `lilypond --verbose` from the command line. This will display a list of paths and files that LilyPond uses, along with much other information. Alternatively, the more important of these files are discussed in Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*. These files may be edited, but changes to them will be lost on installing a new version of LilyPond.

Some simple examples of using `\include` are shown in Section "Scores and parts" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Scores and parts" in *Learning Manual*.

Known issues and warnings

If an included file is given a name which is the same as one in LilyPond's installation files, LilyPond's file from the installation files takes precedence.

22.2 Different editions from one source

Several methods can be used to generate different versions of a score from the same music source. Variables are perhaps the most useful for combining lengthy sections of music and/or annotation. Tags are more useful for selecting one section from several alternative shorter sections of music, and can also be used for splicing pieces of music together at different points.

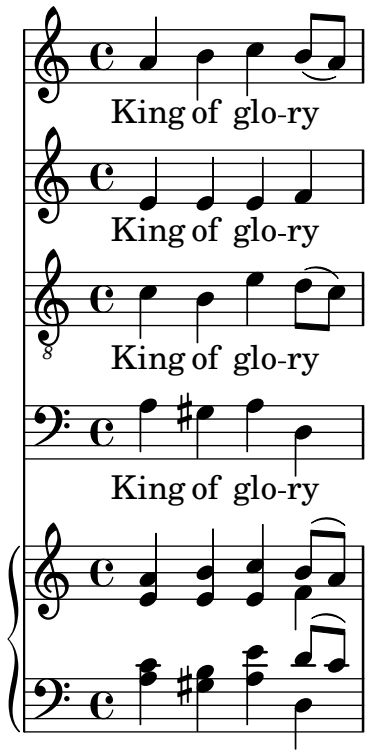
Whichever method is used, separating the notation from the structure of the score will make it easier to change the structure while leaving the notation untouched.

22.2.1 Using variables

If sections of the music are defined in variables they can be reused in different parts of the score, see Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*. For example, an *a cappella* vocal score frequently includes a piano reduction of the parts for rehearsal purposes which is identical to the vocal music, so the music need be entered only once. Music from two variables may be combined on one staff, see Section 5.2.5 [Automatic part combining], page 228. Here is an example:

```
sopranoMusic = \relative { a'4 b c b8( a) }
altoMusic = \relative { e'4 e e f }
tenorMusic = \relative { c'4 b e d8( c) }
bassMusic = \relative { a4 gis a d, }
allLyrics = \lyricmode { King of glo -- ry }
<<
```

```
  \new Staff = "Soprano" \sopranoMusic
  \new Lyrics \allLyrics
  \new Staff = "Alto" \altoMusic
  \new Lyrics \allLyrics
  \new Staff = "Tenor" {
    \clef "treble_8"
    \tenorMusic
  }
  \new Lyrics \allLyrics
  \new Staff = "Bass" {
    \clef "bass"
    \bassMusic
  }
  \new Lyrics \allLyrics
  \new PianoStaff <<
    \new Staff = "RH" {
      \partCombine \sopranoMusic \altoMusic
    }
    \new Staff = "LH" {
      \clef "bass"
      \partCombine \tenorMusic \bassMusic
    }
  >>
>>
```



Separate scores showing just the vocal parts or just the piano part can be produced by changing just the structural statements, leaving the musical notation unchanged.

For lengthy scores, the variable definitions may be placed in separate files which are then included, see Section 22.1 [Including LilyPond files], page 607.

22.2.2 Using tags

The \tag command marks a music expression with a name.

```
\tag #'foo { ... }
```

Expressions tagged in this way can be conviently manipulated as a whole.

Keeping and removing tagged music

The command \keepWithTag selects tagged music. On the other hand, \removeWithTag filters out tagged music.

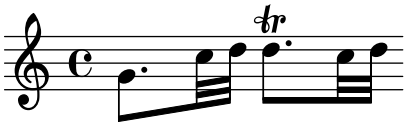
Filter	Result
Tagged music preceded by `\keepWithTag #'`*name* or `\keepWithTag #'(`*name1 name2...*`)`	Untagged music and music tagged with any of the given tag names is included; music tagged with any other tag name is excluded.
Tagged music preceded by `\removeWithTag #'`*name* or `\removeWithTag #'(`*name1 name2...*`)`	Untagged music and music not tagged with any of the given tag names is included; music tagged with any of the given tag names is excluded.
Tagged music not preceded by either \keepWithTag or \removeWithTag	All tagged and untagged music is included.

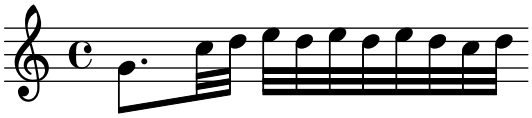
The arguments of the \tag, \keepWithTag, and \removeWithTag commands should be a symbol or a list of symbols such as `#'score` or `#'(violinI violinII)`, followed by a music expression. If *and only if* the symbols are valid LilyPond identifiers (alphabetic characters only, no numbers, underscores, or dashes, and different from any note names), the `#'` prefix may be omitted and, as a shorthand, a list of symbols can use the comma separator. For example, `\tag #'(violinI violinII)` can be written as `\tag violinI,violinII`. The same applies to the arguments of \keepWithTag and \removeWithTag.

Tagging commands are music functions, thus they cannot be used to filter items that are not music expressions, such as \book or \score blocks.

In the following example, we see two versions of a piece of music, one showing trills with the usual notation, and one with trills explicitly expanded.

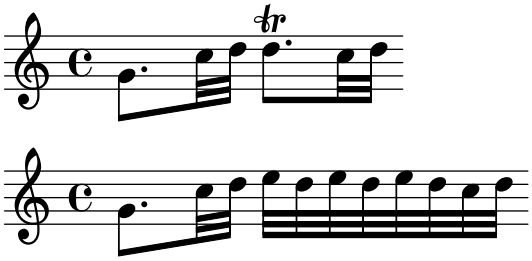
```
music = \relative {
  g'8. c32 d
  \tag #'trills { d8.\trill }
  \tag #'expand { \repeat unfold 3 { e32 d } }
  c32 d
 }

\score {
  \keepWithTag #'trills \music
}
\score {
  \keepWithTag #'expand \music
}
```





Alternatively, it is sometimes easier to exclude sections of music.

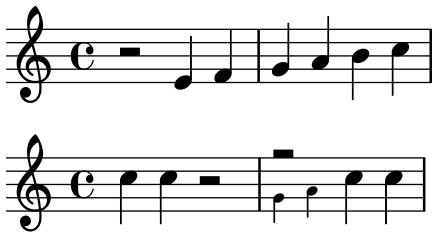
```
music = \relative {
  g'8. c32 d
  \tag #'trills { d8.\trill }
  \tag #'expand { \repeat unfold 3 { e32 d } }
  c32 d
 }

\score {
  \removeWithTag #'expand \music
}
\score {
  \removeWithTag #'trills \music
}
```



If tags mark alternatives that have non-zero duration, the alternatives are often conceptually simultaneous. In this case it is best to put the alternatives in a simultaneous music expression so that the music expression has the same duration no matter which tags are retained. This is especially important if you are using tags in combination with commands like \cueDuring.

```
outputTypeTag = "isScore"

firstInstrument = \relative c' {
  <<
    \tag #'isPart {
      \cueDuring "quoteSecondInstrument" #UP { r2 } }
    \tag #'isScore { r2 }
  >>
  e4 f |
  g4 a b c |
}

secondInstrument= \relative c'' {
  c4 c r2 |
  \cueDuring "quoteFirstInstrument" #DOWN { r2 }
  c4 c |
}

\addQuote quoteFirstInstrument \firstInstrument
\addQuote quoteSecondInstrument \secondInstrument
```

```
\new Staff {
  \keepWithTag \outputTypeTag \firstInstrument
}

\new Staff {
  \keepWithTag \outputTypeTag \secondInstrument
}
```



Tagged filtering can be applied to articulations, texts, etc., by prepending

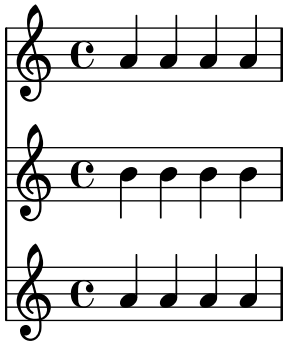
```
-\tag #'your-tag
```

to an articulation. For example, the following defines a note with a conditional fingering indication and a note with a conditional annotation.

```
c1-\tag #'finger ^4
c1-\tag #'warn ^"Watch!"
```

Multiple tags may be placed on expressions with multiple \tag entries, or by combining multiple tags into one symbol list.

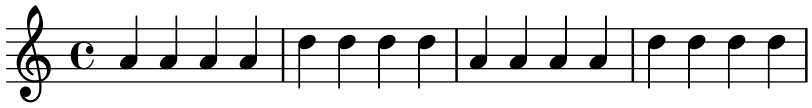
```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tag AA \tag AB { a4 a a a }
  \tag BB,both { b4 b b b }
}

<<
  \keepWithTag AA \music
  \keepWithTag BB \music
  \keepWithTag AB \music
>>
```



Multiple \removeWithTag filters may be applied to a single music expression to remove several differently named tagged sections. Alternatively, you can use a single \removeWithTag with a list of tags.

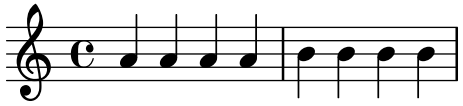
```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tag AA { a4 a a a }
  \tag BB { b4 b b b }
```

```
  \tag CC { c4 c c c }
  \tag DD { d4 d d d }
}

\new Voice {
  \removeWithTag BB \removeWithTag CC \music
  \removeWithTag BB,CC \music
}
```



Using two or more \keepWithTag filters on a single music expression causes *all* of the tagged sections to be removed, which is certainly not what you want: the first filter removes everything except the one named, and any subsequent filter removes the rest. Instead, use one \keepWithTag command with a list of multiple tags to remove all tagged sections that are not specified in that list. As an example, the following code prints music tagged with *violinI* and *violinII* but not tagged with *viola* or *cello*.

```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tag violinI { a4 a a a }
  \tag violinII { b4 b b b }
  \tag viola { c4 c c c }
  \tag cello { d4 d d d }
}

\new Staff {
  \keepWithTag violinI,violinII \music
}
```



Using tag groups

While \keepWithTag is convenient when dealing with *one* set of alternatives, the removal of music tagged with unrelated tags is problematic when using them for more than one purpose. In that case tags can be grouped with \tagGroup. The following code

```
\tagGroup violinI,violinII,viola,cello
```

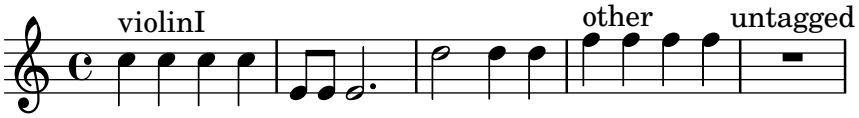
puts the four tags into a single tag group. As a result, code like

```
\keepWithTag violinI ...
```

now only shows music tagged from violinI's tag group; any music tagged with one of the other tags in the group is removed, as the following example demonstrates.

```
\tagGroup violinI,violinII
\tagGroup original,arranged

music = \relative {
  \tag violinI { c''4^"violinI" c c c }
  \tag violinII { a2 a }
  \tag original { e8 e e2. }
  \tag arranged { d'2 d4 d }
```

```
  \tag other { f^"other" f f f }
  R1^"untagged"
}

\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag violinI \music
}
```



Note that individual tags cannot be members of more than one tag group.

It is possible to modify tag groups. There is an alternative way of defining them using `\tagGroupRef` to be able to reference the tag group later for modification. The call

```
tg = \tagGroupRef violinI,violinII
```

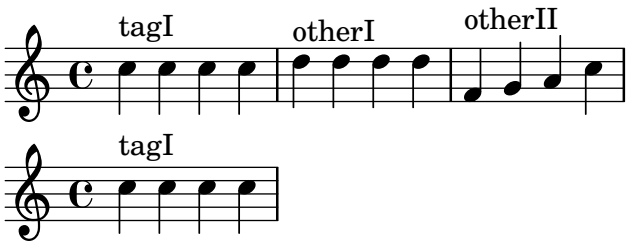
is essentially the same as

```
tg = #'(violinI violinII)
\tagGroup \tg
```

There are different possibilities to change existing tag groups.

- To undo the effects of every call of `\tagGroup` or `\tagGroupRef` you can just use `\resetTagGroups`.

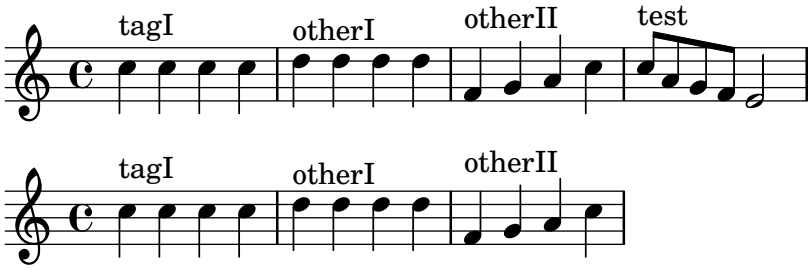
```
\tagGroup tagI,tagII

music = \relative {
  \tag tagI { c''4^"tagI" c c c }
  \tag tagII { a2^"tagII" a }
  \tag otherI { d4^"otherI" d d d }
  \tag otherII { f,4^"otherII" g a c }
}

\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag tagI \music
}

\resetTagGroups

\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag tagI \music
}
```



- If you want to reset one specific tag group you have to use `\resetTagGroup` with a given tag group specified by all of its tags. It is handy to use `\tagGroupRef` for the definition of the tag group.

```
tgI = \tagGroupRef tagI,tagII
```

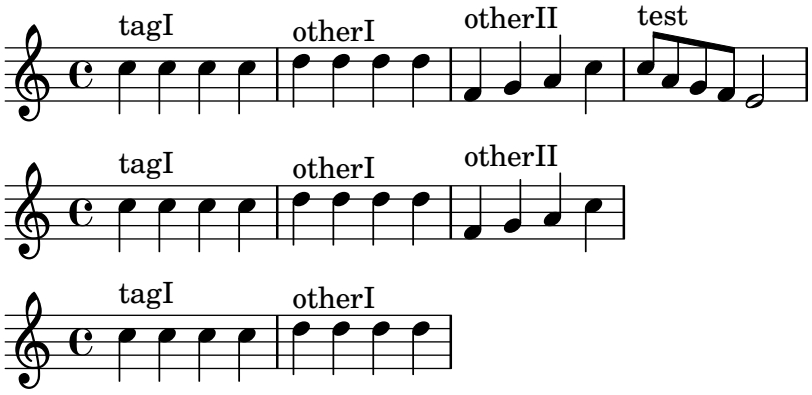
```
tgII = \tagGroupRef otherI,otherII

music = \relative {
  \tag tagI { c''4^"tagI" c c c }
  \tag tagII { a2^"tagII" a }
  \tag otherI { d4^"otherI" d d d }
  \tag otherII { f,4^"otherII" g a c }
  \tag test { c8^"test" a g f e2 }
}

% 'otherI', 'otherII' and 'test' are not in the same group
% as 'tagI' so they stay untouched.
\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag tagI \music
}

\resetTagGroup \tgI

% now only 'otherI' and 'otherII' are in a tag group,
% so '\keepWithTag tagI' filters 'tagII' and 'test'.
\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag tagI \music
}
```



- Another way of modifying an existing tag group is to add or remove single tags with the commands \addToTagGroup and \removeFromTagGroup.

```
tgI = \tagGroupRef tagI,tagII
tgII = \tagGroupRef otherI,otherII

music = \relative {
  \tag tagI { c''4^"tagI" c c c }
  \tag tagII { a2^"tagII" a }
  \tag otherI { d4^"otherI" d d d }
  \tag otherII { f,4^"otherII" g a c }
  \tag test { c8^"test" a g f e2 }
}

% 'otherI', 'otherII' and 'test' are not in the same group
% as 'tagI' so they stay untouched.
\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag tagI \music
}

\addToTagGroup \tgI test
```

```
% now 'tagI', 'tagII' and 'test' are in the same group
% so 'tagII' and 'test' are removed.
\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag tagI \music
}

\removeFromTagGroup \tgII otherII
\addToTagGroup \tgI otherII

% now 'otherII' is removed from 'tgII' and
% added to 'tgI' so only 'otherI' is in its
% own tag group and is not filtered.
\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag tagI \music
}
```



Prepending and appending to tagged music

Sometimes you want to splice some music at a particular place in an existing music expression. You can use \pushToTag and \appendToTag to add material at the front and end of various music constructs, respectively. The supported places are

sequential and simultaneous music
: If you tag an entire {...} or <<...>> construct, you can add music expressions at its front or back.

chords
: If you tag a chord <...>, you can either add notes at its front or back, or articulations for the whole chord.

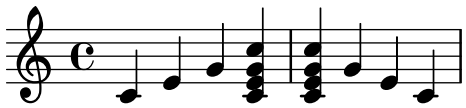
notes and rests
: If you tag a note (also inside of a chord) or a rest, you can add articulations to the front or back of its existing articulations. Note that to add other notes, you have to put the note inside of a chord and tag the *chord* instead.

  Also note that you cannot tag a single articulation and add to it since it isn't inherently a list. Instead, tag the note.

Both commands get a tag, the material to splice in at every occurrence of the tag, and the tagged expression.

```
music = { \tag #'here { \tag #'here <<c''>> } }

{
  \pushToTag #'here c'
```

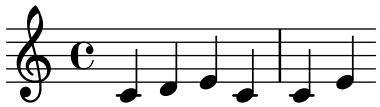
```
  \pushToTag #'here e'
  \pushToTag #'here g' \music
  \appendToTag #'here c'
  \appendToTag #'here e'
  \appendToTag #'here g' \music
}
```



Replace tagged music

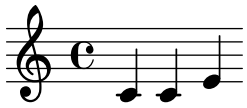
It is possible to replace tagged music with other music.

```
music = { c' \tag #'here { d' } e' }

{
  \music
  \replaceWithTag #'here c' \music
}
```



Keep in mind that the tag is gone after the replacement, so you can only replace it once. Filtering is also not possible after replacement.

```
music = { c' \tag #'here { d' } e' }

{
  \removeWithTag #'here % does nothing because tag is replaced
  \replaceWithTag #'here c'
  \music
}
```



Tagging within markups

The \tag command can also be used within \markup. LilyPond provides markup commands \keep-with-tag, \remove-with-tag, \push-to-tag, \append-to-tag and \replace-with-tag in analogy to the corresponding commands for music expressions.

```
test = \markup {
  \tag #'AA a
  \tag #'BB b
  \tag #'CC c
}

\markup { \keep-with-tag #'BB \test }
\markup { \remove-with-tag #'BB \test }
\markup { \push-to-tag #'CC pre \test }
\markup { \append-to-tag #'CC post \test }
```

```
\markup { \replace-with-tag #'CC sub \test }
```

b

a c

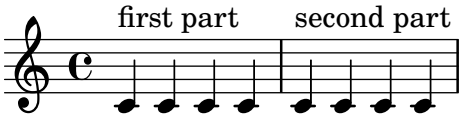
a b pre c

a b c post

a b sub

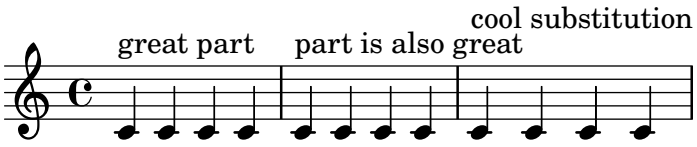
Music commands like \keepWithTag and \removeWithTag filter tags in \markup parts in the related music, too.

```
music = \relative {
  c'4^\markup { \tag #'one first \tag #'two second part } c c c
}

{
  \keepWithTag #'one \music
  \removeWithTag #'one \music
}
```



It is also possible to push and append something to the \markup of musical objects. However, we cannot use \pushToTag, \appendToTag or \replaceWithTag because they only insert some music, so we need commands like \pushToTagMarkup, \appendToTagMarkup or \replaceWithTagMarkup to insert markup.

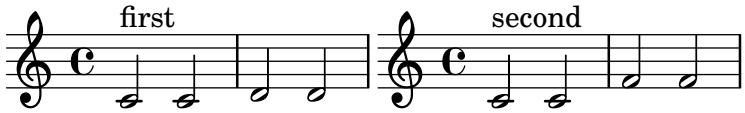
```
music = \relative {
  c'4^\markup { \tag #'part part } c c c
}

{
  \pushToTagMarkup #'part "great" \music
  \appendToTagMarkup #'part \markup { is also great } \music
  \replaceWithTagMarkup #'part \markup { cool substitution } \music
}
```



The filtering of tags also works for music embedded within \score blocks in markup commands.

```
music = \relative {
  c'2^\markup { \tag #'first first \tag #'second second } c
  \tag #'first { d d }
  \tag #'second { f f }
```

```
}

\markup {
  \keep-with-tag #'first \score { \music }
  \remove-with-tag #'first \score { \music }
}
```



Tagging lists of markup need special attention. While the filter functions work as expected, commands like \push-to-tag, \append-to-tag and \replace-with-tag do not.

```
\markup {
  \remove-with-tag #'test { a \tag #'test { b c } d }
}
\markup {
  \push-to-tag #'test "twice" { a \tag #'test { b c } d }
}
\markup {
  \replace-with-tag #'test "twice" { a \tag #'test { b c } d }
}
```

a d

a twice b twice c d

a twice twice d

The reason for this behavior is that LilyPond resolves

```
\tag #'test { b c }
```

internally to

```
\tag #'test b
\tag #'test c
```

and thus the given text is inserted twice. For tagging a list to insert or append something before or after the whole list the command \tag-list should be used.

```
\markup {
  \push-to-tag #'test "once" { a \tag-list #'test { b c } d }
}
```

a once b c d

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Organizing pieces with variables” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.2.5 [Automatic part combining], page 228, Section 22.1 [Including LilyPond files], page 607.

Known issues and warnings

Calling `\relative` on a music expression obtained by filtering music through `\keepWithTag` or `\removeWithTag` might cause the octave relations to change, as only the pitches actually remaining in the filtered expression are considered. Applying `\relative` first, before `\keepWithTag` or `\removeWithTag`, avoids this danger as `\relative` then acts on all the pitches as input.

Even when using tag groups, commands like `\keepWithTag` are not commutative. Code like

```
\keepWithTag violinI,original \someMusic
```

does not produce the same output as

```
\keepWithTag violinI \keepWithTag original \someMusic
```

22.2.3 Using global settings

Global settings can be included from a separate file:

```
lilypond -dinclude-settings=MY_SETTINGS.ly MY_SCORE.ly
```

Groups of settings such as page size, font or type face can be stored in separate files and loaded with several `-dinclude-settings` options. This allows different editions from the same score as well as standard settings to be applied to many scores, simply by specifying the proper settings file.

This technique also works well with the use of style sheets, as discussed in Section "Style sheets" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Style sheets" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 22.1 [Including LilyPond files], page 607.

22.3 Using music functions

Where tweaks need to be reused with different music expressions, it is often convenient to make the tweak part of a *music function*. In this section, we discuss only *substitution* functions, where the object is to substitute a variable into a piece of LilyPond input code. Other more complex functions are described in Section "Music functions" in *Extending*.

22.3.1 Substitution function syntax

Making a function that substitutes a variable into LilyPond code is easy. The general form of these functions is

```
function =
#(define-music-function
     (arg1 arg2 ...)
     (type1? type2? ...)
   #{
     ...music...
   #})
```

where

argN The *n*th argument.

typeN? A Scheme *type predicate* for which *argN* must return `#t`.

...music... Normal LilyPond input, using '$' (in places where only LilyPond constructs are allowed) or '#' (to use it as a Scheme value or music function argument or music inside of music lists) to reference arguments (e.g., '#arg1').

The list of type predicates is required. Some of the most common type predicates used in music functions are:

boolean?
cheap-list? *(use instead of* 'list?' *for faster processing)*
ly:duration?
ly:music?
ly:pitch?
markup?
number?
pair?
string?
symbol?

For a list of available type predicates, see Section B.25 [Predefined type predicates], page 947. User-defined type predicates are also allowed.

See also

Notation Reference: Section B.25 [Predefined type predicates], page 947.

Extending LilyPond: Section "Music functions" in *Extending*.

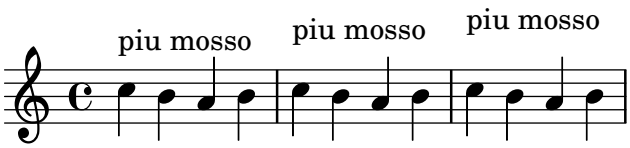
Installed Files: `lily/music-scheme.cc`, `scm/c++.scm`, `scm/lily.scm`.

22.3.2 Substitution function examples

This section introduces some substitution function examples. These are not intended to be exhaustive, but rather to demonstrate some of the possibilities of simple substitution functions.

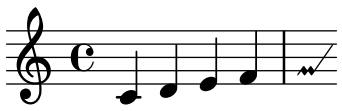
In the first example, a function is defined that simplifies setting the padding of a `TextScript` grob:

```
padText =
#(define-music-function
     (padding)
     (number?)
   #{
     \once \override TextScript.padding = #padding
   #})

\relative {
  c''4^"piu mosso" b a b
  \padText 1.8
  c4^"piu mosso" b a b
  \padText 2.6
  c4^"piu mosso" b a b
}
```



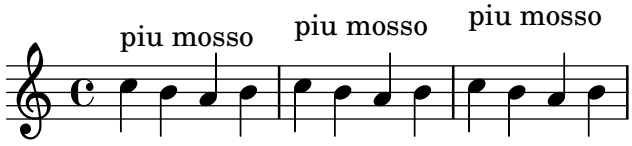
In addition to numbers, we can use music expressions such as notes for arguments to music functions:

```
custosNote =
#(define-music-function
     (note)
     (ly:music?)
   #{
     \tweak NoteHead.stencil #ly:text-interface::print
     \tweak NoteHead.text
        \markup \musicglyph "custodes.mensural.u0"
     \tweak Stem.stencil ##f
     #note
   #})

\relative { c'4 d e f \custosNote g }
```

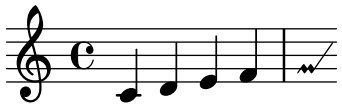


Both of those functions are simple single expressions where only the last element of a function call or override is missing. For those particular function definitions, there is a simpler alternative syntax, namely just writing out the constant part of the expression and replacing its final missing element with \etc:

```
padText =
  \once \override TextScript.padding = \etc

\relative {
  c''4^"piu mosso" b a b
  \padText 1.8
  c4^"piu mosso" b a b
  \padText 2.6
  c4^"piu mosso" b a b
}
```

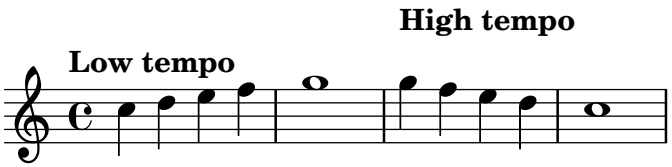



```
custosNote =
  \tweak NoteHead.stencil #ly:text-interface::print
  \tweak NoteHead.text
     \markup \musicglyph "custodes.mensural.u0"
  \tweak Stem.stencil ##f
  \etc

\relative { c'4 d e f \custosNote g }
```



Substitution functions with multiple arguments can be defined:

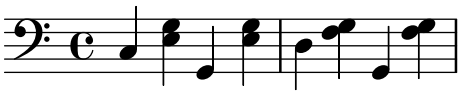
```
tempoPadded =
#(define-music-function
     (padding tempotext)
     (number? markup?)
   #{
     \once \override Score.MetronomeMark.padding = #padding
     \tempo \markup { \bold #tempotext }
   #})

\relative {
  \tempo \markup { "Low tempo" }
  c''4 d e f g1
  \tempoPadded 4.0 "High tempo"
  g4 f e d c1
}
```



22.3.3 How to prevent sharing of music expressions

When writing music functions, it is important to abide by a rule: the same music expressions must not be shared in several places. As an example, here is a problematic function:

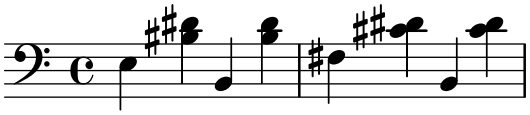
```
simpleAccompaniment =
#(define-music-function
   (bass-1 bass-2 chord) (ly:music? ly:music? ly:music?)
   #{
     #bass-1 #chord #bass-2 #chord
   #})

{
  \clef bass
  \simpleAccompaniment c g, <e g>
  \simpleAccompaniment d g, <f g>
}
```



The problem with this function becomes clear if the result is transposed:

```
simpleAccompaniment =
#(define-music-function
   (bass-1 bass-2 chord) (ly:music? ly:music? ly:music?)
   #{
     #bass-1 #chord #bass-2 #chord
   #})

\transpose c e {
  \clef bass
```

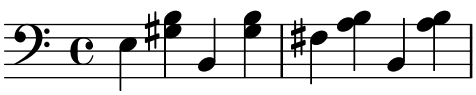
```
  \simpleAccompaniment c g, <e g>
  \simpleAccompaniment d g, <f g>
}
```



While the bass notes are correct, the chord is not transposed properly – in fact, it is being transposed twice. The reason for this is that the music expression *chord* was used twice in the result of the function, without copying it. Functions such as `\transpose` modify the music object directly (in the case of `\transpose`, the pitches are changed). If the same music object is reused, modifications made in one place where it is used affect both places, since they hold the same object. In this case, `\transpose` encounters the object twice and transposes it twice.

One way to fix this function is to use '`$`' instead of '`#`' to reference the variables, which makes a copy. The difference between '`#`' and '`$`' is detailed in Section "LilyPond Scheme syntax" in *Extending*.

```
simpleAccompaniment =
#(define-music-function
   (bass-1 bass-2 chord) (ly:music? ly:music? ly:music?)
   #{
     $bass-1 $chord $bass-2 $chord
   #})

\transpose c e {
  \clef bass
  \simpleAccompaniment c g, <e g>
  \simpleAccompaniment d g, <f g>
}
```

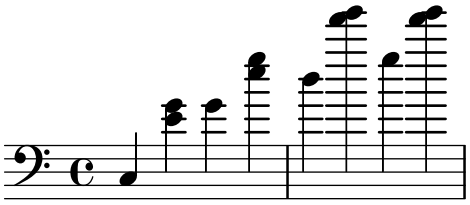


22.3.4 Substitution functions and relative octave entry

When `\relative` is applied to a music expression, it traverses it searching for pitched notes, and modifies the pitches in the order they are found, changing the octave of each pitch according to its octave marks ('`'`' and '`,`') and the previous pitch. When writing substitution functions, this may lead to the situation that a music expression is 'relativized' in a surprising way because the output of the function uses the parameters several times and/or in a different order. Consider this function and how its output reacts to `\relative`:

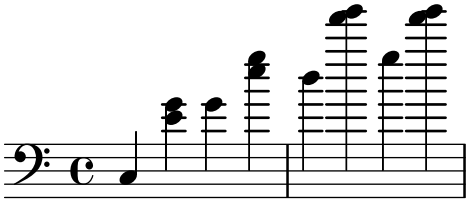
```
simpleAccompaniment =
#(define-music-function
   (bass-1 bass-2 chord) (ly:music? ly:music? ly:music?)
   #{
     $bass-1 $chord $bass-2 $chord
   #})

\relative {
  \clef bass
  \simpleAccompaniment c g <e' g>
  \simpleAccompaniment d g, <f' g>
```

```
}
```



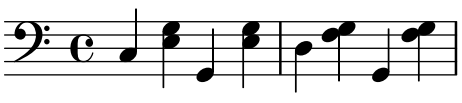
In this example, the output is the same as that of

```
\relative {
  \clef bass
  c <e' g> g <e' g>
  d <f' g>  g, <f' g>
}
```



However, this is not the desired output when using the `\simpleAccompaniment` function. The pitch `g,` is relative to the first note of the chord that precedes it, `<e' g>`, although it comes after `c` in the input. Clearly, the pitches should be made relative according to the order in which they are input when using the function, not in the order they appear in the output of the function. This can be achieved using the `make-relative` Scheme macro. Its arguments are: a list of variables, a reference expression, and a main music expression. The reference expression is intended to be a mock-up of how the variables were entered in the input. Most of the time, it can be a simple expression made with `#{ ... #}` containing the variables in order. Beware *not* to make copies in the reference expression (in particular, use '#', not '$'). The example above can be fixed using `make-relative` in this way:

```
simpleAccompaniment =
#(define-music-function
   (bass-1 bass-2 chord) (ly:music? ly:music? ly:music?)
   (make-relative
    (bass-1 bass-2 chord)
    #{ #bass-1 #bass-2 #chord #}
    #{ $bass-1 $chord $bass-2 $chord #}))

\relative {
  \clef bass
  \simpleAccompaniment c g <e' g>
  \simpleAccompaniment d g, <f' g>
}
```



22.4 Special characters

22.4.1 Text encoding

LilyPond uses the character repertoire defined by the Unicode consortium and ISO/IEC 10646. This defines a unique name and code point for the character sets used in virtually all modern languages and many others too. Unicode can be implemented using several different encodings. LilyPond uses the UTF-8 encoding (UTF stands for Unicode Transformation Format) which represents all common Latin characters in one byte, and represents other characters using a variable length format of up to four bytes.

The actual appearance of the characters is determined by the glyphs defined in the particular fonts available – a font defines the mapping of a subset of the Unicode code points to glyphs. LilyPond uses the Pango library to layout and render multi-lingual texts.

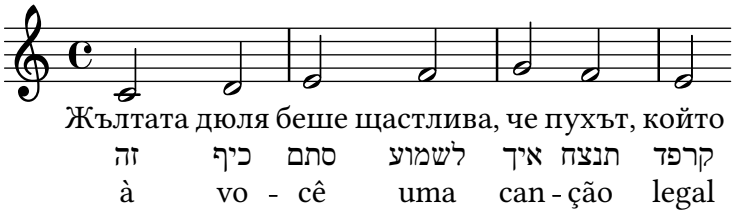
LilyPond does not perform any input encoding conversions. This means that any text, be it title, lyric text, or musical instruction containing non-ASCII characters, must be encoded in UTF-8. The easiest way to enter such text is by using a Unicode-aware editor and saving the file with UTF-8 encoding. Most popular modern editors have UTF-8 support, for example, vim, Emacs, jEdit, and Gedit do. All MS Windows systems later than NT use Unicode as their native character encoding, so even Notepad can edit and save a file in UTF-8 format. A more functional alternative for Windows is BabelPad.

If a LilyPond input file containing a non-ASCII character is not saved in UTF-8 format the error message

```
FT_Get_Glyph_Name () error: invalid argument
```

will be generated.

Here is an example showing Cyrillic, Hebrew and Portuguese text:



22.4.2 Unicode

To enter a single character for which the Unicode code point is known but which is not available in the editor being used, use either `\char ##xhhhh` or `\char #dddd` within a `\markup` block, where `hhhh` is the hexadecimal code for the character required and `dddd` is the corresponding decimal value. Leading zeroes may be omitted, but it is usual to specify all four characters in the hexadecimal representation. (Note that the UTF-8 encoding of the code point should *not* be used after `\char`, as UTF-8 encodings contain extra bits indicating the number of octets.) Unicode code charts and a character name index giving the code point in hexadecimal for any character can be found on the Unicode Consortium website, `https://www.unicode.org/`.

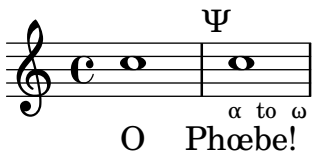
For example, `\char ##x03BE` and `\char #958` would both enter the Unicode U+03BE character, which has the Unicode name "Greek Small Letter Xi".

Any Unicode code point may be entered in this way and if all special characters are entered in this format it is not necessary to save the input file in UTF-8 format. Of course, a font containing all such encoded characters must be installed and available to LilyPond.

The following example shows Unicode hexadecimal values being entered in four places – in a text mark, as articulation text, in lyrics and as stand-alone text below the score:

```
\score {
```

```
  \relative {
    c''1
    \textMark \markup { \char ##x03A8 }
    c1_\markup { \tiny { \char ##x03B1 " to " \char ##x03C9 } }
  }
  \addlyrics { O \markup { \concat { Ph \char ##x0153 be! } } }
}
\markup { "Copyright 2008--2026" \char ##x00A9 }
```



Copyright 2008--2026 ©

To enter the copyright sign in the copyright notice use:

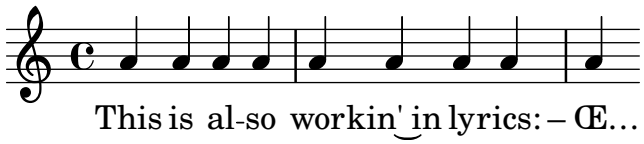
```
\header {
  copyright = \markup { \char ##x00A9 "2008" }
}
```

22.4.3 ASCII aliases

A list of ASCII aliases for special characters can be included:

```
\paper {
  #(include-special-characters)
}

\markup "&flqq; &ndash; &OE;uvre incomplète&hellip; &frqq;"

\score {
  \new Staff { \repeat unfold 9 a'4 }
  \addlyrics {
    This is al -- so wor -- kin'~in ly -- rics: &ndash;_&OE;&hellip;
  }
}

\markup \column {
  "The replacement can be disabled:"
  "&ndash; &OE; &hellip;"
  \override #'(replacement-alist . ()) "&ndash; &OE; &hellip;"
}
```

« – Œuvre incomplète… »



The replacement can be disabled:
– Œ …
– &OE; …

You can also make your own aliases, either globally:

```
\paper {
  #(add-text-replacements!
    '(("100" . "hundred")
      ("dpi" . "dots per inch")))
}
\markup "A 100 dpi."
```

A hundred dots per inch.

or locally:

```
\markup \replace #'(("100" . "hundred")
                    ("dpi" . "dots per inch")) "A 100 dpi."
```

A hundred dots per inch.

The replacement is not necessarily a string; it can be an arbitrary markup. On the syntax level, this requires using Scheme quasi-quoting syntax, with a backtick ‘`’ instead of a quote ‘'’ to write the alist.

```
\markup \replace
  #`(("2nd" . ,#{ \markup \concat { 2 \super nd } #})) "2nd time"
```

2nd time

Aliases themselves are not further processed for replacements.

See also

Notation Reference: Section B.12 [List of special characters], page 902.

Installed Files: `ly/text-replacements.ly`.

23 Controlling output

23.1 Extracting fragments of music

It is possible to output one or more fragments of a score. To do so, use the `clip-regions` variable within the `\layout` or `\paper` block to define a list of explicit location of the music to be extracted, then execute `lilypond` with the `-dclip-systems` option.

```
\layout {
  clip-regions
  = #(list (cons (make-rhythmic-location 5 1 2)
                 (make-rhythmic-location 7 3 4)))
}
```

This example extracts a single fragment of the input file starting after a half note duration in fifth measure (`5 1 2`) and ending after the third quarter note in the seventh measure (`7 3 4`).

Additional fragments can be extracted by adding more pairs of `make-rhythmic-location` entries to the `clip-regions` list.

If system starts and ends are included, they include extents of the `System` grob, e.g., instrument names.

Grace notes at the end point of the region are not included.

Each music fragment gets written as a separate file. The extracted music is output as if it had been literally 'cut' from the original printed score, so if a fragment runs over one or more lines, a separate output file for each line is generated. Assuming that the above example covers two lines in the PDF output of input file `foo.ly`, the output files for the music fragments would be called `foo-from-5.1.2-to-7.3.4-clip.pdf` and `foo-from-5.1.2-to-7.3.4-clip-1.pdf`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 27.1 [The `\layout` block], page 663.

Application Usage: Section "Command-line usage" in *Application Usage*.

23.2 Skipping corrected music

When entering or copying music, usually only the music near the end (where new notes are being added) is interesting to view and correct. To speed up this correction process, it is possible to skip typesetting of all but the last few measures. This is achieved by defining a special variable at the source file's top level, as follows:

```
showLastLength = R1*5
\score { ... }
```

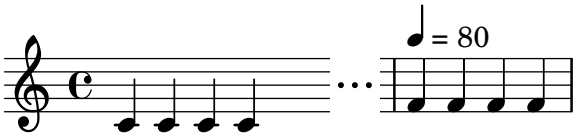
In this instance, nothing will be rendered but the last five measures (assuming 4/4 time signature) of every `\score` in the input file. For longer pieces, rendering only a small part is often an order of magnitude quicker than rendering it completely. When working on the beginning of a score that has already been typeset (for example to add a new part), the `showFirstLength` property may be useful as well.

Skipping parts of a score can be controlled in a more fine-grained fashion with the property `Score.skipTypesetting`. When it is set, no typesetting is performed at all. As a property of the `Score` context, it affects all voices and staves; see Section 33.1.2 [`Score` – the master of all contexts], page 716.

This property is also used to control output to the MIDI file. If some event in the skipped section alters some of its context properties, for example a tempo or instrument change, then

that new setting will take effect only at the point in time where skipTypesetting is disabled again:

```
\relative c' {
  c4 c c c
  \set Score.skipTypesetting = ##t
  d4 d d d
  \tempo 4 = 80
  e4 e e e
  \set Score.skipTypesetting = ##f
  f4 f f f
}
```



Predefined commands

showLastLength, showFirstLength.

See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 33 [Interpretation contexts], page 716, Section 33.1.2 [Score – the master of all contexts], page 716.

Internals Reference: Section "Tunable context properties" in *Internals Reference*.

23.3 Alternative output formats

The default output formats for the printed score are Portable Document Format (PDF) and PostScript (PS). Portable Network Graphics (PNG), Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) and Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) output formats are available through command-line options, see Section "Basic command-line options for LilyPond" in *Application Usage*.

23.3.1 SVG Output

SVG output can optionally contain metadata for graphical objects (grobs) like note heads, rests, etc. This metadata can be standard SVG attributes like id and class, or non-standard custom attributes. Specify the attributes and their values by overriding a grob's output-attributes property with a Scheme association list (alist). The values can be numbers, strings, or symbols. For example:

```
{
  \once \override NoteHead.output-attributes =
  #'((id . 123)
     (class . "this that")
     (data-whatever . something))
  c
}
```

The input above will produce the following <g> (group) tag in the SVG file:

```
<g id="123" class="this that" data-whatever="something">
  ...NoteHead grob SVG elements...
</g>
```

The <g> tag contains all of the SVG elements for a given grob. (Some grobs generate multiple SVG elements.) In SVG syntax the data- prefix is used for non-standard custom metadata attributes.

23.4 Embedding files in PDF output

Command-line option `-dembed-source-code` makes LilyPond embed all (user) source files needed for compilation in the final output PDF (see Section "Advanced command-line options for LilyPond" in *Application Usage*); a PDF viewer can then extract these attachments for further use.

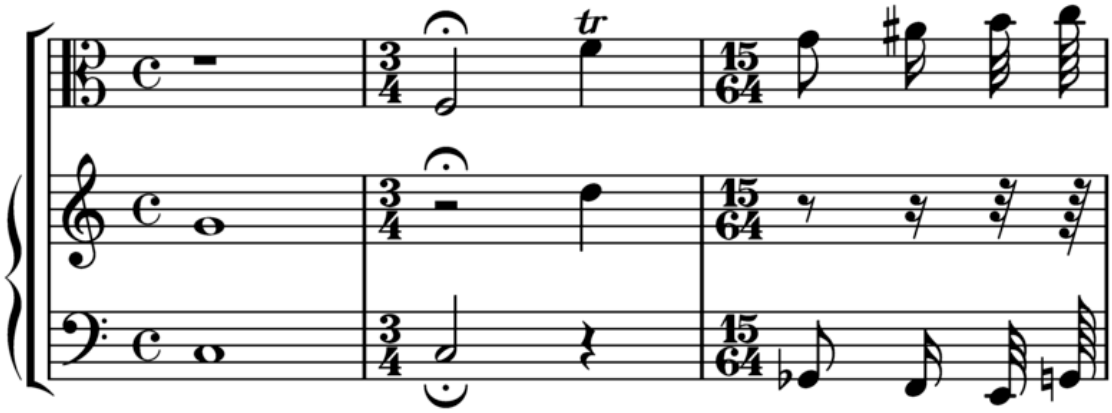
In a similar vein it is possible to embed arbitrary files in the PDF output with function `ly:note-extra-source-file` (see Section "Scheme functions" in *Internals Reference*).

23.5 Replacing the notation font

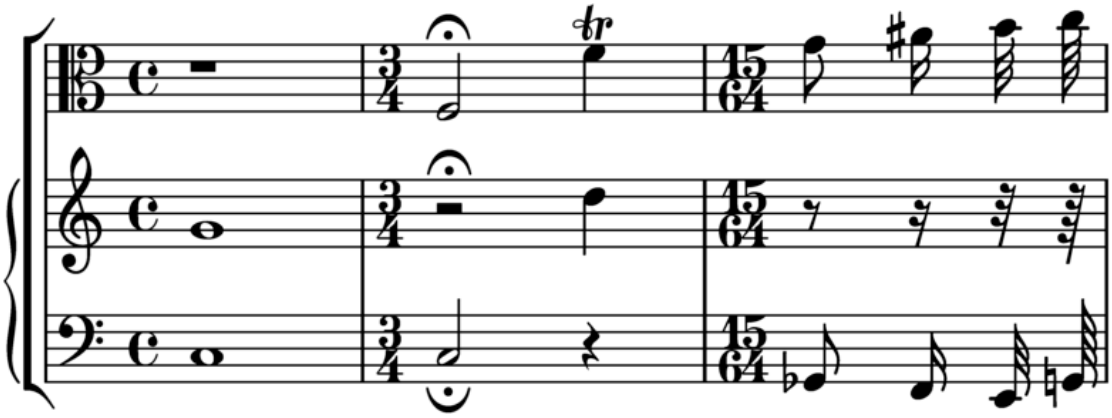
Gonville is an alternative set of glyphs to *Feta* – part of the Emmentaler font – and used in LilyPond. They can be downloaded from:

`http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/gonville/` (`http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/gonville/`)

Here are a few sample bars of music set in Gonville:



Here are a few sample bars of music set in LilyPond's Feta glyphs:



Installation Instructions

- Download and extract the font files.
- Copy[1] the files

  `gonville-11.otf`

[1] Currently it is necessary to repeat these steps after installing a new LilyPond version. If you are running the `lilypond` binary directly from the build directory, see Section "Replacing the notation fonts in development versions" in *Contributor's Guide* for more information.

```
gonville-13.otf
gonville-14.otf
gonville-16.otf
gonville-18.otf
gonville-20.otf
gonville-23.otf
gonville-26.otf
gonville-brace.otf
```

to directory .../share/lilypond/*X.Y.Z*/fonts/otf.

- If you have gonville-*.svg files, copy them to directory .../share/lilypond/*X.Y.Z*/fonts/svg.

For more information, see Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Note: gonville-*.otf files are for the ps and cairo backend (for PDF and PostScript outputs, as well as all output formats when using the Cairo backend). gonville-*.svg files are for the svg backend. For more information, see Section "Advanced command-line options for LilyPond" in *Application Usage*.

The following code changes the notation font to the Gonville font.

```
\paper {
  property-defaults.fonts.music = "gonville"
}
```

For more information, see Section 8.3.5 [Changing fonts], page 336.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882, Section 8.3.5 [Changing fonts], page 336.

Known issues and warnings

Gonville cannot be used to typeset 'Ancient Music' notation and it is likely newer glyphs in later releases of LilyPond may not exist in the Gonville font family. Please refer to the author's website for more information on these and other specifics, including licensing of Gonville.

Other notation fonts

If you have other notation fonts like *fontname*-*.otf and *fontname*-*.svg, you can use them in the same way as Gonville.

That is, copy the *fontname*-*.otf files to .../share/lilypond/*X.Y.Z*/fonts/otf. If you have *fontname*-*.svg files, copy them to .../share/lilypond/*X.Y.Z*/fonts/svg.

Note: At the moment, LilyPond expects the font file names to have the following suffixes, all of which must be present in the above installation folder(s) to work properly: -11, -13, -14, -16, -18, -20, -23, -26, -brace. For example, emmentaler-11.otf, emmentaler-20.svg, etc.

The following code changes the notation font to the *fontname* font.

```
\paper {
  % font file name without suffix and extension
  property-defaults.fonts.music = "fontname"
}
```

24 Creating MIDI output

LilyPond can produce files that conform to the MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) standard and so allow for the checking of the music output aurally (with the help of an application or device that understands MIDI). Listening to MIDI output may also help in spotting errors such as notes that have been entered incorrectly or are missing accidentals and so on.

MIDI files do not contain sound (like AAC, MP3 or Vorbis files) but require additional software to produce sound from them.

24.1 Supported notation for MIDI

The following musical notation can be used with LilyPond's default capabilities to produce MIDI output;

- Breath marks
- Chords entered as chord names
- Crescendi, decrescendi over multiple notes. The volume is altered linearly between the two extremes
- Dynamic markings from `ppppp` to `fffff`, including `mp`, `mf` and `sf`
- Lyrics
- Markers: rehearsal marks, segni, coda marks, and section labels
- Microtones but *not* microtonal chords. A MIDI player that supports pitch bending will also be required.
- Pitches
- Rhythms entered as note durations, including tuplets
- 'Simple' articulations; staccato, staccatissimo, accent, marcato and portato
- Tempo changes using the `\tempo` function, including for fractional metronome values
- Ties
- Tremolos that are *not* entered with a ':[*number*]' value

Panning, balance, expression, reverb and chorus effects can also be controlled by setting context properties, see Section 24.8 [Context properties for MIDI effects], page 643.

When combined with the `articulate` script the following, additional musical notation can be output to MIDI;

- Appoggiaturas. These are made to take half the value of the note following (without taking dots into account). For example;

  ```
  \appoggiatura c8 d2.
  ```

  The c will take the value of a crotchet.
- Ornaments (i.e., mordents, trills and turns et al.)
- Rallentando, accelerando, ritardando and a tempo
- Slurs, including phrasing slurs
- Tenuto

See Section 24.9 [Enhancing MIDI output], page 644.

24.2 Unsupported notation for MIDI

The following items of musical notation cannot be output to MIDI;

- Articulations other than staccato, staccatissimo, accent, marcato and portato
- Crescendi and decrescendi over a *single* note
- Fermata
- Figured bass
- Glissandi
- Falls and doits
- Microtonal chords
- Rhythms entered as annotations, e.g., swing
- Tempo changes without `\tempo` (e.g., entered as annotations)
- Tremolos that *are* entered with a ':[*number*]' value

24.3 The MIDI block

To create a MIDI output file from a LilyPond input file, insert a `\midi` block, which can be empty, within the `\score` block.[1]

```
\score {
  ... music ...
  \layout { }
  \midi { }
}
```

> **Note:** A `\score` block that contains music and a `\midi` block but no `\layout` block produces a MIDI output file only. No notation gets printed.
>
> A `\midi` block at the top level can be used to change MIDI settings globally; however, the generation of an actual MIDI file only happens when a `\midi` block is part of a `\score` block.
>
> Similarly, a `\layout` block at the top level affects layout settings globally but does not influence whether printed output is produced or not.

The default output file extension (`.midi`) can be changed by using the `-dmidi-extension` option with the `lilypond` command:

```
lilypond -dmidi-extension=mid MyFile.ly
```

Alternatively, add the following Scheme expression before the start of either the `\book`, `\bookpart` or `\score` blocks. See Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576.

```
#(ly:set-option 'midi-extension "mid")
```

See also

Notation Reference: Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576, Section 21.3 [Creating output file metadata], page 591.

Installed Files: `scm/midi.scm`.

[1] Note that there also exists a markup command called `\score` that doesn't produce MIDI output, even if a `\midi` block is present. See [Scores within markup], page 835.

Known issues and warnings

There are fifteen MIDI channels available and one additional channel (#10) for drums. Staves are assigned to channels in sequence, so a score that contains more than fifteen staves will result in the extra staves sharing (but not overwriting) the same MIDI channel. This may be a problem if the sharing staves have conflicting, channel-based, MIDI properties – such as different MIDI instruments – set.

24.4 Controlling MIDI dynamics

It is possible to control the overall MIDI volume, the relative volume of dynamic markings and the relative volume of different instruments.

Dynamic marks translate automatically into volume levels in the available MIDI volume range whereas crescendi and decrescendi vary the volume linearly between their two extremes. It is possible to control the relative volume of dynamic markings, and the overall volume levels of different instruments.

24.4.1 Dynamic marks in MIDI

Only the dynamic markings from `ppppp` to `fffff`, including `mp`, `mf` and `sf` have values assigned to them. This value is then applied to the value of the overall MIDI volume range to obtain the final volume included in the MIDI output for that particular dynamic marking. The default fractions range from 0.25 for *ppppp* to 0.95 for *fffff*. The complete set of dynamic marks and their associated fractions can be found in `ly/midi-init.ly`.

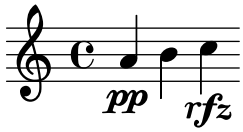
Selected snippets

Creating custom dynamics in MIDI output

The following example shows how to create a dynamic marking, not included in the default list, and assign a specific value to it so that it affects MIDI output.

The dynamic mark `\rfz` gets value `0.9`.

```
#(define (myDynamics dynamic)
    (if (equal? dynamic "rfz")
      0.9
      (default-dynamic-absolute-volume dynamic)))

\score {
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.midiInstrument = "cello"
    \set Score.dynamicAbsoluteVolumeFunction = #myDynamics
    \new Voice {
      \relative {
        a'4\pp b c-\rfz
      }
    }
  }
  \layout {}
  \midi {}
}
```



Installed Files: `ly/script-init.ly` `scm/midi.scm`.

Snippets: Section "MIDI" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Dynamic_performer" in *Internals Reference*.

24.4.2 Setting MIDI volume

The minimum and maximum overall volume of MIDI dynamic markings is controlled by setting the properties `midiMinimumVolume` and `midiMaximumVolume` at the `Score` level. These properties have an effect only at the start of a voice and on dynamic marks. The fraction corresponding to each dynamic mark is modified with this formula

```
midiMinimumVolume + (midiMaximumVolume - midiMinimumVolume) * fraction
```

In the following example the dynamic range of the overall MIDI volume is limited to the range 0.2–0.5.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "flute"
      ... music ...
    }
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "clarinet"
      ... music ...
    }
  >>
  \midi {
    \context {
      \Score
      midiMinimumVolume = 0.2
      midiMaximumVolume = 0.5
    }
  }
}
```

Simple MIDI instrument equalization can be achieved by setting `midiMinimumVolume` and `midiMaximumVolume` properties within the `Staff` context.

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.midiInstrument = "flute"
    \set Staff.midiMinimumVolume = 0.7
    \set Staff.midiMaximumVolume = 0.9
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

For scores with multiple staves and multiple MIDI instruments, the relative volumes of each instrument can be set individually;

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "flute"
      \set Staff.midiMinimumVolume = 0.7
      \set Staff.midiMaximumVolume = 0.9
```

```
      ... music ...
    }
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "clarinet"
      \set Staff.midiMinimumVolume = 0.3
      \set Staff.midiMaximumVolume = 0.6
      ... music ...
    }
  >>
  \midi { }
}
```

In this example the volume of the clarinet is reduced relative to the volume of the flute.

If these volumes properties are not set then LilyPond still applies a 'small degree' of equalization to certain instruments. See `scm/midi.scm`.

Installed Files: `scm/midi.scm`.

See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 27 [Score layout], page 663.

Internals Reference: Section "Dynamic_performer" in *Internals Reference*.

Selected snippets

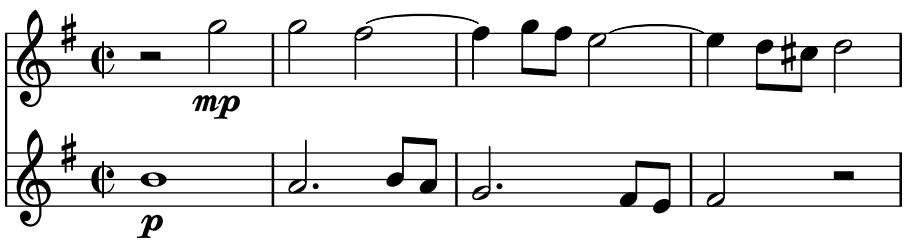
Replacing default MIDI instrument equalization

The default MIDI instrument equalizer can be replaced by setting the `instrumentEqualizer` property in the `Score` context to a user-defined Scheme procedure that uses a MIDI instrument name as its argument along with a pair of fractions indicating the minimum and maximum volumes, respectively, to be applied to that specific instrument.

The following example sets the minimum and maximum volumes for flute and clarinet.

```
#(define my-instrument-equalizer-alist '())

#(set! my-instrument-equalizer-alist
  (append
    '(("flute" . (0.7 . 0.9))
      ("clarinet" . (0.3 . 0.6)))
    my-instrument-equalizer-alist))

#(define (my-instrument-equalizer s)
  (let ((entry (assoc s my-instrument-equalizer-alist)))
    (if entry
      (cdr entry))))

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \key g \major
      \time 2/2
      \set Score.instrumentEqualizer = #my-instrument-equalizer
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "flute"
      \new Voice \relative {
        r2 g''\mp g fis~
```

```
        4 g8 fis e2~
        4 d8 cis d2
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \key g \major
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "clarinet"
      \new Voice \relative {
        b'1\p a2. b8 a
        g2. fis8 e
        fis2 r
      }
    }
  >>
  \layout { }
  \midi {  }
}
```



Known issues and warnings

Changes in the MIDI volume take place only on starting a note, so crescendi and decrescendi cannot affect the volume of a single note.

24.4.3 Setting MIDI block properties

The `\midi` block can contain context rearrangements, new context definitions or code that sets the values of certain properties.

```
\score {
  ... music ...
  \midi {
    \tempo 4 = 72
  }
}
```

Here the tempo is set to 72 quarter note beats per minute. The tempo mark in the `\midi` block will not appear in the printed score. Although any other `\tempo` indications specified within the `\score` block will also be reflected in the MIDI output.

In a `\midi` block the `\tempo` command is setting properties during the interpretation of the music and in the context of output definitions; so it is interpreted *as if* it were a context modification.

Context definitions follow the same syntax as those in a `\layout` block;

```
\score {
  ... music ...
  \midi {
    \context {
      \Voice
```

```
        \remove Dynamic_performer
      }
    }
  }
```

This example removes the effect of dynamics from the MIDI output. Note: LilyPond's translation modules used for sound are called 'performers'.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 3 [Expressive marks], page 151, Chapter 27 [Score layout], page 663.

Installed Files: `ly/performer-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "MIDI" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Dynamic_performer" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Some MIDI players do not always correctly handle tempo changes in the midi output.

Changes to the `midiInstrument`, as well as some MIDI options, at the *beginning* of a staff may appear twice in the MIDI output.

24.5 Using MIDI instruments

MIDI instruments are set using the `midiInstrument` property within a `Staff` context.

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.midiInstrument = "glockenspiel"
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

or

```
\score {
  \new Staff \with {midiInstrument = "cello"} {
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

If the instrument name does not match any of the instruments listed in the 'MIDI instruments' section, the `acoustic grand` instrument will be used instead. See Section B.6 [MIDI instruments], page 876.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section B.6 [MIDI instruments], page 876, Chapter 27 [Score layout], page 663.

Installed Files: `scm/midi.scm`.

Known issues and warnings

Percussion instruments that are notated in a `DrumStaff` context will be output, correctly, to MIDI channel 10 but some pitched, percussion instruments like the xylophone, marimba, vibraphone or timpani, are treated as "normal" instruments so the music for these should be entered in a `Staff` (not `DrumStaff`) context to obtain correct MIDI output. A full list of `channel 10 drum-kits` entries can be found in `scm/midi.scm`. See Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

24.6 Using repeats with MIDI

Repeats can be represented in the MIDI output by applying the `\unfoldRepeats` command.

```
\score {
  \unfoldRepeats {
    \repeat tremolo 8 { c'32 e' }
    \repeat percent 2 { c''8 d'' }
    \repeat volta 2 { c'4 d' e' f' }
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { g' a' a' g' }
      \volta 2 { f' e' d' c' }
    }
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

In order to restrict the effect of `\unfoldRepeats` to the MIDI output only, while also generating printable scores, it is necessary to make *two* `\score` blocks; one for MIDI (with unfolded repeats) and one for the notation (with volta, tremolo, and percent repeats);

```
\score {
  ... music ...
  \layout { }
}
\score {
  \unfoldRepeats {
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

When using multiple voices, each of the voices must contain completely unfolded repeats for correct MIDI output.

See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 4 [Repeats], page 184.

24.7 MIDI channel mapping

When generating a MIDI file from a score, LilyPond will automatically assign every note in the score to a MIDI channel, the one on which it should be played when it is sent to a MIDI device. A MIDI channel has a number of controls available to select, for example, the instrument to be used to play the notes on that channel, or to request the MIDI device to apply various effects to the sound produced on the channel. At all times, every control on a MIDI channel can have only a single value assigned to it (which can be modified, however, for example, to switch to another instrument in the middle of a score).

The MIDI standard supports only 16 channels per MIDI device. This limit on the number of channels also limits the number of different instruments which can be played at the same time.

LilyPond creates separate MIDI tracks for each staff, (or discrete instrument or voice, depending on the value of `Score.midiChannelMapping`), and also for each lyrics context. There is no limit to the number of tracks.

To work around the limited number of MIDI channels, LilyPond supports a number of different modes for MIDI channel allocation, selected using the `Score.midiChannelMapping` context property. In each case, if more MIDI channels than the limit are required, the allocated channel numbers wrap around back to 0, possibly causing the incorrect assignment of instruments to some notes. This context property can be set to one of the following values:

`'staff`

Allocate a separate MIDI channel to each staff in the score (this is the default). All notes in all voices contained within each staff will share the MIDI channel of their enclosing staff, and all are encoded in the same MIDI track.

The limit of 16 channels is applied to the total number of staff and lyrics contexts, even though MIDI lyrics do not take up a MIDI channel.

`'instrument`

Allocate a separate MIDI channel to each distinct MIDI instrument specified in the score. This means that all the notes played with the same MIDI instrument will share the same MIDI channel (and track), even if the notes come from different voices or staves.

In this case the lyrics contexts do not count towards the MIDI channel limit of 16 (as they will not be assigned to a MIDI instrument), so this setting may allow a better allocation of MIDI channels when the number of staves and lyrics contexts in a score exceeds 16.

`'voice`

Allocate a separate MIDI channel to each voice in the score that has a unique name among the voices in its enclosing staff. Voices in different staves are always assigned separate MIDI channels, but any two voices contained within the same staff will share the same MIDI channel if they have the same name. Because `midiInstrument` and the several MIDI controls for effects are properties of the staff context, they cannot be set separately for each voice. The first voice will be played with the instrument and effects specified for the staff, and voices with a different name from the first will be assigned the default instrument and effects.

Note: different instruments and/or effects can be assigned to several voices on the same staff by moving the `Staff_performer` from the `Staff` to the `Voice` context, and leaving `midiChannelMapping` to default to `'staff` or set to `'instrument`; see the snippet below.

For example, the default MIDI channel mapping of a score can be changed to the `'instrument` setting as shown:

```
\score {
  ...music...
  \midi {
    \context {
      \Score
      midiChannelMapping = #'instrument
    }
  }
}
```

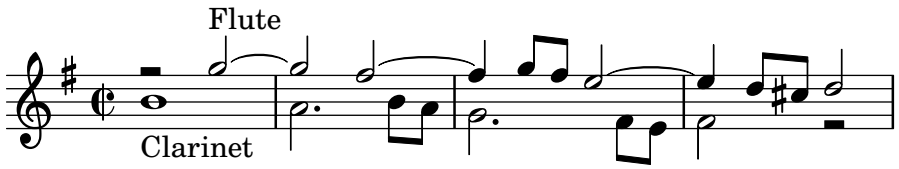
Selected snippets

Changing MIDI output to one channel per voice

When outputting MIDI, the default behavior is for each staff to represent one MIDI channel, with all the voices on a staff amalgamated. This minimizes the risk of running out of MIDI channels, since there are only 16 available per track.

However, by moving the `Staff_performer` to the `Voice` context, each voice on a staff can have its own MIDI channel, as is demonstrated by the following example: despite being on the same staff, two MIDI channels are created, each with a different `midiInstrument`.

```
\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice \relative c''' {
      \set midiInstrument = "flute"
      \voiceOne
      \key g \major
      \time 2/2
      r2 g-"Flute" ~
      g fis ~
      fis4 g8 fis e2 ~
      e4 d8 cis d2
    }
    \new Voice \relative c'' {
      \set midiInstrument = "clarinet"
      \voiceTwo
      b1-"Clarinet"
      a2. b8 a
      g2. fis8 e
      fis2 r
    }
  >>
  \layout { }
  \midi {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Staff_performer"
    }
    \context {
      \Voice
      \consists "Staff_performer"
    }
    \tempo 2 = 72
  }
}
```



24.8 Context properties for MIDI effects

The following context properties can be used to apply various MIDI effects to notes played on the MIDI channel associated with the current staff, MIDI instrument or voice (depending on the value of the `Score.midiChannelMapping` context property and the context in which the `Staff_performer` is located; see Section 24.7 [MIDI channel mapping], page 640).

Changing these context properties will affect all notes played on the channel after the change, however some of the effects may even apply also to notes which are already playing (depending on the implementation of the MIDI output device).

The following context properties are supported:

`Staff.midiPanPosition`
: The pan position controls how the sound on a MIDI channel is distributed between left and right stereo outputs. The context property accepts a number between -1.0 (`#LEFT`) and 1.0 (`#RIGHT`); the value -1.0 will put all sound power to the left stereo output (keeping the right output silent), the value 0.0 (`#CENTER`) will distribute the sound evenly between the left and right stereo outputs, and the value 1.0 will move all sound to the right stereo output. Values between -1.0 and 1.0 can be used to obtain mixed distributions between left and right stereo outputs.

`Staff.midiBalance`
: The stereo balance of a MIDI channel. Similarly to the pan position, this context property accepts a number between -1.0 (`#LEFT`) and 1.0 (`#RIGHT`). It varies the relative volume sent to the two stereo speakers without affecting the distribution of the stereo signals.

`Staff.midiExpression`
: Expression level (as a fraction of the maximum available level) to apply to a MIDI channel. A MIDI device combines the MIDI channel's expression level with a voice's current dynamic level (controlled using constructs such as `\p` or `\ff`) to obtain the total volume of each note within the voice. The expression control could be used, for example, to implement crescendo or decrescendo effects over single sustained notes (not supported automatically by LilyPond).

  The expression level ranges from 0.0 (no expression, meaning zero volume) to 1.0 (full expression).

`Staff.midiReverbLevel`
: Reverb level (as a fraction of the maximum available level) to apply to a MIDI channel. This property accepts numbers between 0.0 (no reverb) and 1.0 (full effect).

`Staff.midiChorusLevel`
: Chorus level (as a fraction of the maximum available level) to apply to a MIDI channel. This property accepts numbers between 0.0 (no chorus effect) and 1.0 (full effect).

Known issues and warnings

As MIDI files do not contain any actual audio data, changes in these context properties translate only to requests for changing MIDI channel controls in the outputted MIDI files. Whether a particular MIDI device (such as a software MIDI player) can actually handle any of these requests in a MIDI file is entirely up to the implementation of the device: a device may choose to ignore some or all of these requests. Also, how a MIDI device will interpret different values for these controls (generally, the MIDI standard fixes the behavior only at the endpoints of the value range available for each control), and whether a change in the value of a control will affect notes already playing on that MIDI channel or not, is also specific to the MIDI device implementation.

When generating MIDI files, LilyPond will simply transform the fractional values within each range linearly into values in a corresponding (7-bit, or 14-bit for MIDI channel controls which support fine resolution) integer range (0-127 or 0-16383, respectively), rounding fractional values towards the nearest integer away from zero. The converted integer values are stored as-is in the generated MIDI file. Please consult the documentation of your MIDI device for information about how the device interprets these values.

24.9 Enhancing MIDI output

The default MIDI output is basic but can be improved by setting MIDI instruments and various `\midi` block properties.

Additional scripts allow to fine-tune the way dynamics, articulations and rhythm are rendered in MIDI: the `articulate` script and the `swing` script.

24.9.1 The `articulate` script

To use the `articulate` script add the appropriate `\include` command at the top of the input file;

```
\include "articulate.ly"
```

The script creates MIDI output into appropriately 'time-scaled' notes to match many articulation and tempo indications. Engraved output however, will also be altered to literally match the MIDI output.

```
\score {
  \articulate <<
    ... music ...
  >>
  \midi { }
}
```

The `\articulate` command enables abbreviatures (such as trills and turns) to be processed. A full list of supported items can be found in the script itself. See `ly/articulate.ly`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 27 [Score layout], page 663.

Installed Files: `ly/articulate.ly`.

> **Note:** The `articulate` script may shorten chords, which might not be appropriate for some types of instrument, such as organ music. Notes that do not have any articulations attached to them may also be shortened; so to allow for this, restrict the use of the `\articulate` function to shorter segments of music, or modify the values of the variables defined in the `articulate` script to compensate for the note-shortening behavior.

24.9.2 The `swing` script

The `swing` script provides additional functions allowing for regular durations to be played with an unequal rhythm. The most obvious example is 'swing' interpretation commonly found in jazz music where binary eighth notes should be played in a ternary fashion; however additional interpretations are also supported.

This script has to be `\include`-d at the beginning of the input file:

```
\include "swing.ly"
```

Three commands are provided:

- `\tripletFeel` creates a triplet-feel swing. It takes two arguments: the durations that should be affected by it (typically `8` for eighth notes), and then the music expression to which it should be applied.
- `\applySwing` takes an additional argument prior to the music expression: a 'weight list' of *n* number ratios expressing the way regular notes should be played: for example, `#'(2 1)` indicates that every other note should be played twice as long as the following note (in fact, `\tripletFeel` *duration* {*music*} is actually a shortcut for `\applySwing` *duration* `#'(2 1)` {*music*}). Smoother swung eighths may be obtained with a weight list of `#'(3 2)`, or other values depending on taste.

  That list may include more than two values, which allows for longer and more sophisticated groove patterns; for example, a samba feel for sixteenth notes may be obtained as follows:

```
\score {
  \applySwing 16 #'(3 2 2 3) {
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

- `\applySwingWithOffset` adds yet another argument between the 'weight list' and the music expression: an offset length. This command should be used when the music expression has to start off-beat, with a partial swing cycle.

> **Note:** As with the `articulate` script, all swing commands are also rendered in the engraved output, which results in irregular note spacing. This can be avoided by using them only in a `\score` block dedicated to MIDI output, rather than to printed music.

Additional help and information is included in the script file: see `ly/swing.ly`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 2 [Rhythms], page 51.

Installed Files: `ly/swing.ly`.

Known issues and warnings

- `\repeat` constructs in music (even `\repeat unfold`) are not taken into consideration when determining note timing. This will lead to problems unless the durations of all repeated parts are integer multiples of the swing cycle duration.
- These functions are oblivious to time signatures and measures. That is why offsets need to be supplied by using `\applySwingWithOffset` if music starts off-beat.
- Grace notes are ignored and simply left unaffected; so are tuplets.

25 Extracting musical information

In addition to creating graphical output and MIDI, LilyPond can display musical information as text.

25.1 Displaying LilyPond notation

Displaying a music expression in LilyPond notation can be done with the music function `\displayLilyMusic`. To see the output, you will typically want to call LilyPond using the command line. For example,

```
{
  \displayLilyMusic \transpose c a, { c4 e g a bes }
}
```

will display

```
{ a,4 cis4 e4 fis4 g4 }
```

By default, LilyPond will print these messages to the console along with all the other LilyPond compilation messages. To split up these messages and save the results of `\displayLilyMusic`, redirect the output to a file.

```
lilypond file.ly >display.txt
```

Note that LilyPond does not just display the music expression, but also interprets it (since `\displayLilyMusic` returns it in addition to displaying it). Just insert `\displayLilyMusic` into the existing music in order to get information about it.

To interpret and display a music section in the console but, at the same time, remove it from the output file use the `\void` command.

```
{
  \void \displayLilyMusic \transpose c a, { c4 e g a bes }
  c1
}
```

25.2 Displaying Scheme music expressions

See Section “Displaying music expressions” in *Extending*.

25.3 Saving music events to a file

Music events can be saved to a file on a per-staff basis by including a file in your main score.

```
\include "event-listener.ly"
```

This creates file(s) called `FILENAME-STAFFNAME.notes` or `FILENAME-unnamed-staff.notes` for each staff. Note that if you have multiple unnamed staves, the events for all staves are mixed together in the same file. The output looks like this:

```
0.000   note     57       4   p-c 2 12
0.000   dynamic  f
0.250   note     62       4   p-c 7 12
0.500   note     66       8   p-c 9 12
0.625   note     69       8   p-c 14 12
0.750   rest     4
0.750   breathe
```

The syntax is a tab-delimited line, with two fixed fields on each line followed by optional parameters.

```
time  type  ...params...
```

This information can easily be read into other programs such as python scripts, and can be very useful for researchers wishing to perform musical analysis or playback experiments with LilyPond.

Known issues and warnings

Not all lilypond music events are supported by `event-listener.ly`. It is intended to be a well-crafted "proof of concept". If some events that you want to see are not included, copy `event-listener.ly` into your lilypond directory and modify the file so that it outputs the information you want.

Spacing issues

26 Page layout

The global paper layout is determined by three factors: the page layout, the line breaks, and the spacing. These all influence each other. The choice of spacing determines how densely each system of music is set. This influences where line breaks are chosen, and thus ultimately, how many pages a piece of music takes.

Globally speaking, this procedure happens in four steps: first, flexible distances ('springs') are chosen, based on durations. All possible line breaking combinations are tried, and a 'badness' score is calculated for each. Then the height of each possible system is estimated. Finally, a page breaking and line breaking combination is chosen so that neither the horizontal nor the vertical spacing is too cramped or stretched.

Two types of blocks can contain layout settings: `\paper {...}` and `\layout {...}`. The `\paper` block contains page layout settings that are expected to be the same for all scores in a book or book part, such as the paper height, or whether to print page numbers, etc. See Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651. The `\layout` block contains score layout settings, such as the number of systems to use, or the space between staff groups, etc. See Chapter 27 [Score layout], page 663.

26.1 The \paper block

`\paper` blocks may be placed in three different places to form a descending hierarchy of `\paper` blocks:

- At the top of the input file, before all `\book`, `\bookpart`, and `\score` blocks.
- Within a `\book` block but outside all the `\bookpart` and `\score` blocks within that book.
- Within a `\bookpart` block but outside all `\score` blocks within that book part.

A `\paper` block cannot be placed within a `\score` block.

The values of the fields filter down this hierarchy, with the values set higher in the hierarchy persisting unless they are overridden by a value set lower in the hierarchy.

Several `\paper` blocks can appear at each of the levels, for example as parts of several `\included` files. If so, the fields at each level are merged, with values encountered last taking precedence if duplicated fields appear.

Settings that can appear in a `\paper` block include:

- the `set-paper-size` Scheme function,
- `\paper` variables used for customizing page layout, and
- markup definitions used for customizing the layout of headers, footers, and titles.

The `set-paper-size` function is discussed in the next section, Section 26.2 [Paper size and automatic scaling], page 652. The `\paper` variables that deal with page layout are discussed in later sections. The markup definitions that deal with headers, footers, and titles are discussed in Section 21.2 [Custom titles, headers, and footers], page 587.

Most `\paper` variables will only work in a `\paper` block. The few that will also work in a `\layout` block are listed in Section 27.1 [The \layout block], page 663.

Except when specified otherwise, all `\paper` variables that correspond to distances on the page are measured in millimeters, unless a different unit is specified by the user. For example, the following declaration sets `top-margin` to ten millimeters:

```
\paper {
  top-margin = 10
}
```

To set it to 0.5 inches, use the \in unit suffix:

```
\paper {
  top-margin = 0.5\in
}
```

The available unit suffixes are \mm, \cm, \in, \pt, and \bp. These units are simple values for converting from millimeters; they are defined in ly/paper-defaults-init.ly. For the sake of clarity, when using millimeters, the \mm is typically included in the code, even though it is not technically necessary.

It is also possible to define \paper values using Scheme. The Scheme equivalent of the above example is:

```
\paper {
  #(define top-margin (* 0.5 in))
}
```

Finally, you can also predefine paper variables.

```
bigMargin = \paper { top-margin = 10\cm }

\paper {
  \bigMargin
  indent = 0\mm
}
```

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.2 [Paper size and automatic scaling], page 652, Section 21.2 [Custom titles, headers, and footers], page 587, Section 27.1 [The \layout block], page 663.

Installed Files: ly/paper-defaults-init.ly.

26.2 Paper size and automatic scaling

26.2.1 Setting the paper size

'A4' is the default value when no explicit paper size is set. However, there are two functions that can be used to change it:

set-default-paper-size

```
#(set-default-paper-size "quarto")
```

which must always be placed at the top-level scope, and

set-paper-size

```
\paper {
  #(set-paper-size "tabloid")
}
```

which must always be placed in a \paper block.

If the set-default-paper-size function is used in the top-level scope, it must come before any \paper block. set-default-paper-size sets the paper size for all pages, whereas set-paper-size only sets the paper size for the pages that the \paper block applies to. For example, if the \paper block is at the top of the file, then it applies the paper size to all pages. If the \paper block is inside a \book, then the paper size applies only to that book.

When the set-paper-size function is used, it must be placed *before* any other functions used within the same \paper block. See Section 26.2.2 [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 653.

Paper sizes are defined in file scm/paper.scm; see Section B.5 [Predefined paper sizes], page 874, for a complete list.

Both `set-default-paper-size` and `set-paper-size` also accept a quoted number pair as its argument to set a custom paper size. For example,

```
#(set-default-paper-size '(cons (* 100 mm) (* 50 mm)))
```

sets the paper width and height to 100 mm and 50 mm, respectively.

Possible units are `in` (inches), `cm` (centimeters), `mm` (millimeters), `pt` (points), and `bp` (big points).

If the symbol `'landscape` is added to the paper size function as a second argument, pages are rotated by 90 degrees, and wider line widths are set accordingly.

```
#(set-default-paper-size "a6" 'landscape)
```

Swapping the paper dimensions *without* having the print rotated (like when printing to postcard size, or creating graphics for inclusion rather than a stand-alone document) can be achieved by appending '`landscape`' to the name of the paper size itself:

```
#(set-default-paper-size "a6landscape")
```

When the paper size ends with an explicit '`landscape`' or '`portrait`', the presence of a `'landscape` symbol *only* affects print orientation, not the paper dimensions used for layout.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.2.2 [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 653, Section B.5 [Predefined paper sizes], page 874.

Installed Files: `scm/paper.scm`.

26.2.2 Automatic scaling to paper size

If the paper size is changed with one of the Scheme functions (`set-default-paper-size` or `set-paper-size`), the values of several `\paper` variables are automatically scaled to the new size. To bypass the automatic scaling for a particular variable, set the variable after setting the paper size. Note that the automatic scaling is not triggered by setting the `paper-height` or `paper-width` variables, even though `paper-width` can influence other values (this is separate from scaling and is discussed below). The `set-default-paper-size` and `set-paper-size` functions are described in Section 26.2.1 [Setting the paper size], page 652.

The vertical dimensions affected by automatic scaling are `top-margin` and `bottom-margin` (see Section 26.3 [Fixed vertical spacing \paper variables], page 653). The horizontal dimensions affected by automatic scaling are `left-margin`, `right-margin`, `inner-margin`, `outer-margin`, `binding-offset`, `indent`, and `short-indent` (see Section 26.5 [Horizontal spacing \paper variables], page 656).

The default values for these dimensions are set in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`, using internal variables named `top-margin-default`, `bottom-margin-default`, etc. These are the values that result at the default paper size `a4`. For reference, with `a4` paper the `paper-height` is `297\mm` and the `paper-width` is `210\mm`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.3 [Fixed vertical spacing \paper variables], page 653, Section 26.5 [Horizontal spacing \paper variables], page 656.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`, `scm/paper.scm`.

26.3 Fixed vertical spacing \paper variables

> **Note:** Some \paper dimensions are automatically scaled to the paper size, which may lead to unexpected behavior. See Section 26.2.2 [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 653.

Default values (before scaling) are defined in file `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`paper-height`
: The height of the page, unset by default. Note that the automatic scaling of some vertical dimensions is not affected by this.

`top-margin`
: The margin between the top of the page and the top of the printable area. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly.

`bottom-margin`
: The margin between the bottom of the printable area and the bottom of the page. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly.

`ragged-bottom`
: If this is set to `#t`, systems will be set at their natural spacing, neither compressed nor stretched vertically to fit the page.

`ragged-last-bottom`
: If this is set to `#f`, then the last page, and the last page in each section created with a \bookpart block, will be vertically justified in the same way as the earlier pages.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.2.2 [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 653.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The titles (from the \header block) are treated as a system, so `ragged-bottom` and `ragged-last-bottom` will add space between the titles and the first system of the score.

Explicitly defined paper sizes will override any user-defined top or bottom margin settings.

26.4 Flexible vertical spacing \paper variables

In most cases, it is preferable for the vertical distances between certain items (such as margins, titles, systems, and separate scores) to be flexible, so that they stretch and compress nicely according to each situation. A number of \paper variables (listed below) are available to fine-tune the stretching behavior of these dimensions.

Note that the \paper variables discussed in this section do not control the spacing of staves within individual systems. Within-system spacing is controlled by grob properties, with settings typically entered inside a \score or \layout block, and not inside a \paper block. See Section 29.1 [Flexible vertical spacing within systems], page 677.

26.4.1 Structure of flexible vertical spacing alists

Each of the flexible vertical spacing \paper variables is an alist (association list) containing four *keys*:

- `basic-distance` – the vertical distance, measured in staff spaces, between the *reference points* of the two items, when no collisions would result, and no stretching or compressing

is in effect. The reference point of a (title or top-level) markup is its highest point, and the reference point of a system is the vertical center of the nearest `StaffSymbol` – even if a non-staff line (such as a `Lyrics` context) is in the way. Values for `basic-distance` that are less than either `padding` or `minimum-distance` are not meaningful, since the resulting distance will never be less than either `padding` or `minimum-distance`.

- `minimum-distance` – the smallest allowable vertical distance, measured in staff spaces, between the reference points of the two items, when compressing is in effect. Values for `minimum-distance` that are less than `padding` are not meaningful, since the resulting distance will never be less than `padding`.
- `padding` – the minimum required amount of unobstructed vertical whitespace between the bounding boxes (or skylines) of the two items, measured in staff spaces.
- `stretchability` – a unitless measure of the dimension's relative propensity to stretch. If zero, the distance will not stretch (unless collisions would result). When positive, the significance of a particular dimension's `stretchability` value lies only in its relation to the `stretchability` values of the other dimensions. For example, if one dimension has twice the `stretchability` of another, it will stretch twice as easily. Values should be non-negative and finite. The value `+inf.0` triggers a `programming_error` and is ignored, but `1.0e7` can be used for an almost infinitely stretchable spring. If unset, the default value is set to `basic-distance`. Note that the dimension's propensity to *compress* cannot be directly set by the user and is equal to (`basic-distance` − `minimum-distance`).

If a page has a ragged bottom, the resulting distance is the largest of:

- `basic-distance`,
- `minimum-distance`, and
- `padding` plus the smallest distance necessary to eliminate collisions.

For multi-page scores with a ragged bottom on the last page, the last page uses the same spacing as the preceding page, provided there is enough space for that.

Specific methods for modifying alists are discussed in Section 35.8 [Modifying alists], page 751. The following example demonstrates the two ways these alists can be modified. The first declaration updates one key value individually, and the second completely redefines the variable:

```
\paper {
  system-system-spacing.basic-distance = 8
  score-system-spacing =
    #'((basic-distance . 12)
       (minimum-distance . 6)
       (padding . 1)
       (stretchability . 12))
}
```

26.4.2 List of flexible vertical spacing \paper variables

The names of these variables follow the format *upper*`-`*lower*`-spacing`, where *upper* and *lower* are the items to be spaced. Each distance is measured between the reference points of the two items (see the description of the alist structure above). Note that in these variable names, the term 'markup' refers to both *title markups* (`bookTitleMarkup` or `scoreTitleMarkup`) and *top-level markups* (see Section 20.5 [File structure], page 576). All distances are measured in staff spaces.

Default settings are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`markup-system-spacing`
: the distance between a (title or top-level) markup and the system that follows it.

`score-markup-spacing`
: the distance between the last system of a score and the (title or top-level) markup that follows it.

`score-system-spacing`
: the distance between the last system of a score and the first system of the score that follows it, when no (title or top-level) markup exists between them.

`system-system-spacing`
: the distance between two systems in the same score.

`markup-markup-spacing`
: the distance between two (title or top-level) markups.

`last-bottom-spacing`
: the distance from the last system or top-level markup on a page to the bottom of the printable area (i.e., the top of the bottom margin).

`top-system-spacing`
: the distance from the top of the printable area (i.e., the bottom of the top margin) to the first system on a page, when there is no (title or top-level) markup between the two.

`top-markup-spacing`
: the distance from the top of the printable area (i.e., the bottom of the top margin) to the first (title or top-level) markup on a page, when there is no system between the two.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 29.1 [Flexible vertical spacing within systems], page 677.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

26.5 Horizontal spacing \paper variables

> **Note:** Some `\paper` dimensions are automatically scaled to the paper size, which may lead to unexpected behavior. See Section 26.2.2 [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 653.

26.5.1 \paper variables for widths and margins

Default values (before scaling) that are not listed here are defined in file `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`paper-width`
: The width of the page, unset by default. While `paper-width` has no effect on the automatic scaling of some horizontal dimensions, it does influence the `line-width` variable. If both `paper-width` and `line-width` are set, then `left-margin` and `right-margin` will also be updated. Also see `check-consistency`.

`line-width`
: When specified in a `\paper` block this defines the horizontal extent available for the staff lines in unindented systems. If left unspecified, the paper's `line-width` is determined from `(paper-width − left-margin − right-margin)`. If the paper's `line-width` is specified, and both `left-margin` and `right-margin` are not, then

the margins will be updated to center the systems on the page automatically. Also see `check-consistency`.

`line-widths` for individual scores can be specified in the scores' `\layout` blocks. These values control the width of the lines produced on a score-by-score basis. If `line-width` is not specified for a score, it defaults to the paper's `line-width`. Setting a score's `line-width` has no effect on the paper margins. Staff lines, of a length determined by the score's `line-width`, are left-aligned within the paper area defined by the paper's `line-width`. If the score and paper `line-widths` are equal, the staff lines will extend exactly from the left margin to the right margin, but if the score's `line-width` is greater than the paper's `line-width` the staff lines will run over into the right margin.

`left-margin`
: The margin between the left edge of the page and the start of the staff lines in unindented systems. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. If `left-margin` is unset, and both `line-width` and `right-margin` are set, then `left-margin` is set to `(paper-width − line-width − right-margin)`. If only `line-width` is set, then both margins are set to `((paper-width − line-width) / 2)`, and the systems are consequently centered on the page. Also see `check-consistency`.

`right-margin`
: The margin between the right edge of the page and the end of the staff lines in non-ragged systems. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. If `right-margin` is unset, and both `line-width` and `left-margin` are set, then `right-margin` is set to `(paper-width − line-width − left-margin)`. If only `line-width` is set, then both margins are set to `((paper-width − line-width) / 2)`, and the systems are consequently centered on the page. Also see `check-consistency`.

`check-consistency`
: If this is true (the default value), print a warning if `left-margin`, `line-width`, and `right-margin` do not exactly add up to `paper-width`, and replace each of these (except `paper-width`) with their default values (scaled to the paper size if necessary). If set to `#f`, ignore any inconsistencies and allow systems to run off the edge of the page.

`ragged-right`
: If set to `#t`, systems will not fill the line width. Instead, systems end at their natural horizontal length. Default: `#t` for scores with only one system, and `#f` for scores with two or more systems. This variable can also be set in a `\layout` block.

`ragged-last`
: If set to `#t`, the last system in the score will not fill the line width. Instead the last system ends at its natural horizontal length. Default: `#f`. This variable can also be set in a `\layout` block.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.2.2 [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 653.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Known issues and warnings

Explicitly defined paper sizes will override any user-defined left or right margin settings.

26.5.2 \paper variables for two-sided mode

Default values (before scaling) are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`two-sided`
: If set to `#t`, use `inner-margin`, `outer-margin` and `binding-offset` to determine margins depending on whether the page number is odd or even. This overrides `left-margin` and `right-margin`.

`inner-margin`
: The margin all pages have at the inner side if they are part of a book. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. Works only with `two-sided` set to `#t`.

`outer-margin`
: The margin all pages have at the outer side if they are part of a book. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. Works only with `two-sided` set to `#t`.

`binding-offset`
: The amount `inner-margin` is increased to make sure nothing will be hidden by the binding. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. Works only with `two-sided` set to `#t`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.2.2 [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 653.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

26.5.3 \paper variables for shifts and indents

Default values (before scaling) that are not listed here are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`horizontal-shift`
: The amount that all systems (including titles and system separators) are shifted to the right. Default: `0.0\mm`.

`indent`
: The level of indentation for the first system in a score. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. The space within `line-width` available for the first system is reduced by this amount. `indent` may also be specified in `\layout` blocks to set indents on a score-by-score basis.

`short-indent`
: The level of indentation for all systems in a score besides the first system. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. The space within `line-width` available for systems other than the first is reduced by this amount. `short-indent` may also be specified in `\layout` blocks to set short indents on a score-by-score basis.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.2.2 [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 653.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

26.6 Other \paper variables

26.6.1 \paper variables for line breaking

`max-systems-per-page`
: The maximum number of systems that will be placed on a page. This is currently supported only by the `ly:optimal-breaking` algorithm. Default: unset.

`min-systems-per-page`
: The minimum number of systems that will be placed on a page. This may cause pages to be overfilled if it is made too large. This is currently supported only by the `ly:optimal-breaking` algorithm. Default: unset.

`systems-per-page`
: The number of systems that should be placed on each page. This is currently supported only by the `ly:optimal-breaking` algorithm. Default: unset.

`system-count`
: The number of systems to be used for a score. Default: unset. This variable can also be set in a `\layout` block.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 28.1 [Line breaking], page 669.

26.6.2 \paper variables for page breaking

Default values not listed here are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`

`page-breaking`
: The page breaking algorithm to use. Choices are `ly:minimal-breaking`, `ly:page-turn-breaking`, `ly:one-page-breaking`, `ly:one-line-breaking`, `ly:one-line-auto-height-breaking`, and `ly:optimal-breaking`. Default: `ly:optimal-breaking`.

`page-breaking-system-system-spacing`
: Tricks the page breaker into thinking that `system-system-spacing` is set to something different than it really is. For example, if `page-breaking-system-system-spacing.padding` is set to something substantially larger than `system-system-spacing.padding`, then the page breaker will put fewer systems on each page. Default: unset.

`page-count`
: The number of pages to be used for a score. Default: unset.

`page-spacing-weight`
: When using the `ly:optimal-breaking` algorithm for page breaking, LilyPond has to make trade-offs between horizontal and vertical stretching so that the overall spacing is more acceptable. This parameter controls the relative importance of page (vertical) spacing and line (horizontal) spacing. High values will make page spacing more important. Default: `10`.

The following variables are effective only when `page-breaking` is set to `ly:page-turn-breaking`. Page breaks are then chosen to minimize the number of page turns. Since page turns are required on moving from an odd-numbered page to an even-numbered one, a layout in which the last page is odd-numbered will usually be favored. Places where page turns are preferred can be indicated manually by inserting `\allowPageTurn` or automatically by including the `Page_turn_engraver` (see Section 28.2.7 [Optimal page turning], page 675).

If there are insufficient choices available for making suitable page turns, LilyPond may insert a blank page either within a score, between scores (if there are two or more scores), or by ending a score on an even-numbered page. The values of the following three variables may be increased to make these actions less likely.

The values are penalties, i.e., the higher the value the less likely will be the associated action relative to other choices.

`blank-page-penalty`
: The penalty for having a blank page in the middle of a score. If `blank-page-penalty` is large and `ly:page-turn-breaking` is selected, then LilyPond will be less likely to insert a page in the middle of a score. Instead, it will space out the music further to fill the blank page and the following one. Default: 5.

`blank-last-page-penalty`
: The penalty for ending the score on an even-numbered page. If `blank-last-page-penalty` is large and `ly:page-turn-breaking` is selected, then LilyPond will be less likely to produce a score in which the last page is even-numbered. Instead, it will adjust the spacing in order to use one page more or one page less. Default: 0.

`blank-after-score-page-penalty`
: The penalty for having a blank page after the end of one score and before the next. By default, this is smaller than `blank-page-penalty`, so that blank pages after scores are inserted in preference to blank pages within a score. Default: 2.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 28.2 [Page breaking], page 673, Section 28.2.2 [Optimal page breaking], page 674, Section 28.2.7 [Optimal page turning], page 675, Section 28.2.3 [Minimal page breaking], page 674, Section 28.2.4 [One-page page breaking], page 674, Section 28.2.5 [One-line page breaking], page 675, Section 28.2.6 [One-line-auto-height page breaking], page 675.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

26.6.3 `\paper` variables for page numbering

Default values not listed here are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`

`auto-first-page-number`
: The page breaking algorithm is affected by the first page number being odd or even. If set to `#t`, the page breaking algorithm will decide whether to start with an odd or even number. This will result in the first page number remaining as is or being increased by one. Default: `#f`.

`first-page-number`
: The value of the page number on the first page.

`print-first-page-number`
: If set to `#t`, a page number is printed on the first page.

`print-page-number`
: If set to `#f`, page numbers are not printed.

`page-number-type`
: The type of numerals used for page numbers. Choices include `'arabic`, `'roman-ij-lower`, `'roman-ij-upper`, `'roman-lower`, and `'roman-upper`. Default: `'arabic`.

bookpart-level-page-numbering
: If set to #t, each book part has its independent sequence of page numbers, starting at first-page-number (1 by default).

  This may also be used for one book part only. The typical use case is numbering pages of the first book part independently and in roman numerals, as may be wished for an analytical introduction to the work being published.

```
\book {
  \bookpart {
    \paper {
      bookpart-level-page-numbering = ##t
      page-number-type = #'roman-lower
    }
    \markuplist \wordwrap-lines {
      Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.
    }
  }
  \bookpart {
    ...
  }
}
```

See also

Installed Files: ly/paper-defaults-init.ly.

Known issues and warnings

Odd page numbers are always on the right. If you want the music to start on page 1 there must be a blank page on the back of the cover page so that page 1 is on the right-hand side.

26.6.4 \paper variables concerning headers and markups

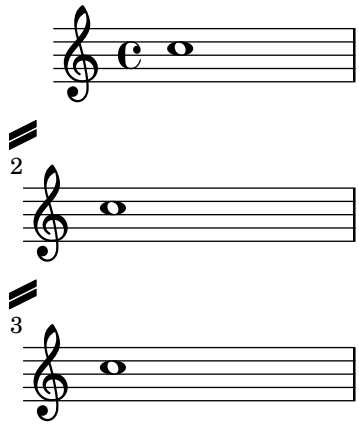
print-all-headers
: If set to #t, this will print all headers for each \score in the output. Normally only the piece and opus header variables are printed. For use cases see Chapter 21 [Titles and headers], page 579. Default: #f.

reset-footnotes-on-new-page
: If set to #t, footnote numbers are reset on each page break. For footnotes numbered consecutively across page breaks, set to #f. Default: #t.

system-separator-markup
: A markup object that is inserted between systems, often used for orchestral scores. Default: unset. The \slashSeparator markup, defined in ly/titling-init.ly, is provided as a sensible default, for example:

```
#(set-default-paper-size "a8")

\book {
  \paper {
    system-separator-markup = \slashSeparator
  }
  \header {
    tagline = ##f
  }
  \score {
```

```
    \relative { c''1 \break c1 \break c1 }
  }
}
```



`footnote-separator-markup`
: A markup object that is inserted above the footnote texts at the bottom of the page. Default: a centered horizontal line, defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/titling-init.ly`, `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The default page header puts the page number and the `instrument` field from the `\header` block on a line.

26.6.5 \paper variables for debugging

The variables `debug-beam-scoring`, `debug-slur-scoring` and `debug-tie-scoring` allow to print debugging output for beam, slur and tie scoring. See Section "Debugging scoring algorithms" in *Contributor's Guide* for a detailed explanation, what these variables do.

27 Score layout

This section discusses score layout options for the \layout block.

27.1 The \layout block

While the \paper block contains settings that relate to the page formatting of the whole document, the \layout block contains settings for score-specific layout. To set score layout options globally, enter them in a top-level \layout block. To set layout options for an individual score, enter them in a \layout block inside the \score block, after the music. Settings that can appear in a \layout block include:

- the layout-set-staff-size Scheme function,
- context modifications in \context blocks, and
- \paper variables that affect score layout.

The layout-set-staff-size function is discussed in the next section, Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665. Context modifications are discussed in a separate chapter; see Section 33.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 725, and Section 33.5 [Changing context default settings], page 726.

The \paper variables that can appear in a \layout block are as follows.

- line-width, ragged-right and ragged-last (see Section 26.5.1 [\paper variables for widths and margins], page 656)
- indent and short-indent (see Section 26.5.3 [\paper variables for shifts and indents], page 658)
- system-count (see Section 26.6.1 [\paper variables for line breaking], page 659)

The default values of the above variables are taken from the \paper block.

Here is an example \layout block:

```
\layout {
  indent = 2\cm
  \context {
    \StaffGroup
    \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing.basic-distance = 8
  }
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override TextScript.padding = 1
    \override Glissando.thickness = 3
  }
}
```

Multiple \layout blocks can be entered as top-level expressions. This can, for example, be useful if different settings are stored in separate files and included optionally. Internally, when a \layout block is evaluated, a copy of the current \layout configuration is made, then any changes defined within the block are applied and the result is saved as the new current configuration. From the user's perspective the \layout blocks are combined, but in conflicting situations (when the same property is changed in different blocks) the later definitions take precedence.

For example, if this block

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
```

```
    \override TextScript.color = #magenta
    \override Glissando.thickness = 1.5
  }
}
```

is placed after the one from the preceding example the `padding` and `color` overrides for `TextScript` are combined, but the later `thickness` override for `Glissando` replaces (or hides) the earlier one.

`\layout` blocks may be assigned to variables for reuse later, but the way this works is slightly but significantly different from writing them literally.

If a variable is defined like this

```
layoutVariable = \layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override NoteHead.font-size = 4
  }
}
```

it holds the current `\layout` configuration with the `NoteHead.font-size` override added, but this combination is *not* saved as the new current configuration. Be aware that the 'current configuration' is read when the variable is defined and not when it is used, so the content of the variable is dependent on its position in the source.

The variable can then be used inside another `\layout` block, for example:

```
\layout {
  \layoutVariable
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override NoteHead.color = #red
  }
}
```

A `\layout` block containing a variable, as in the example above, does *not* copy the current configuration but instead uses the content of `\layoutVariable` as the base configuration for further additions. This means that any changes defined between the definition and the use of the variable are lost.

If `layoutVariable` is defined (or `\included`) immediately before being used, its content is just the current configuration plus the overrides defined within it. So in the example above showing the use of `\layoutVariable` the final `\layout` block would consist of

```
TextScript.padding = 1
TextScript.color = #magenta
Glissando.thickness = 1.5
NoteHead.font-size = 4
NoteHead.color = #red
```

plus the `indent` and the `StaffGrouper` overrides.

However, if the variable had already been defined before the first `\layout` block the current configuration would now contain only the following.

```
NoteHead.font-size = 4  % written in the variable definition
NoteHead.color = #red   % added after the use of the variable
```

If carefully planned, `\layout` variables can be a valuable tool to structure the layout design of sources, and also to reset the `\layout` configuration to a known state.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 33.5 [Changing context default settings], page 726.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

27.2 Setting the staff size

The default *staff size* is 20 points, which corresponds to a staff height of 7.03 mm (one point is equal to 100/7227 of an inch, or 2540/7227 mm). The staff size may be changed in three ways:

1. To set the staff size globally for all scores in a file, use `set-global-staff-size`.

   ```
   #(set-global-staff-size 14)
   ```

   The above example sets the global default staff size to 14 pt (4.92 mm) and scales all fonts accordingly.

   The function can also be used to set various staff sizes for different `\book` blocks:

   ```
   #(set-global-staff-size 30)
   \book {
     { c' }
   }

   #(set-global-staff-size 10)
   \book {
     { c' }
   }
   ```

2. To set the staff size for a single score within a book, use `layout-set-staff-size` inside that score's `\layout` block:

   ```
   \score {
     ...
     \layout {
       #(layout-set-staff-size 14)
     }
   }
   ```

3. To set the staff size for a single staff within a system, use the `\magnifyStaff` command. For example, traditionally engraved chamber music scores with piano often used 7 mm piano staves while the other staves were typically between 3/5 and 5/7 as large (between 60% and 71%). To achieve the 5/7 proportion, use:

   ```
   \score {
     <<
       \new Staff \with {
         \magnifyStaff #5/7
       } { ... }
       \new PianoStaff { ... }
     >>
   }
   ```

   If you happen to know which `fontSize` you wish to use, you could use the following form:

   ```
   \score {
     <<
       \new Staff \with {
         \magnifyStaff #(magstep -3)
       } { ... }
       \new PianoStaff { ... }
   ```

```
    >>
  }
```

To emulate the look of traditional engraving, it is best to avoid reducing the thickness of the staff lines.

Automatic font weight at different sizes

The Emmentaler font provides the set of *Feta* musical glyphs in eight different sizes; each one tuned for a different staff size. The smaller the glyph size, the "heavier" it becomes, so as to match the relatively thicker staff lines. Recommended glyphs sizes are listed in the following table:

font name	staff height (pt)	staff height (mm)	use
feta11	11.22	3.9	pocket scores
feta13	12.60	4.4	
feta14	14.14	5.0	
feta16	15.87	5.6	
feta18	17.82	6.3	song books
feta20	20	7.0	standard parts
feta23	22.45	7.9	
feta26	25.2	8.9	

See also

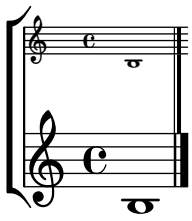
Notation Reference: Section 7.1.1 [Selecting notation font size], page 273, Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

When using `\magnifyStaff` only for some staves in a `StaffGroup`, `BarLine` grobs do not align any more, due to the changed `BarLine` properties `thick-thickness`, `hair-thickness` and `kern`.

```
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff \with { \magnifyStaff #1/2 } { b1 \bar "|." }
    \new Staff { b }
  >>
```

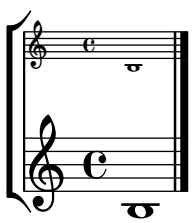


You may want to cancel magnifying `BarLine` grobs, mimic them on the other staves or apply intermediate values for every `Staff`.

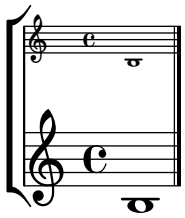
```
#(define bar-line-props
  '((BarLine thick-thickness)
    (BarLine hair-thickness)
    (BarLine kern)))

mus = { b1 \bar "|."}

\markup "Cancel \\magnifyStaff for bar lines:"
```

```
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff
      \with {
        \magnifyStaff #1/2
        #(revert-props 'magnifyStaff 0 bar-line-props)
      }
      \mus
    \new Staff
      \mus
  >>

\markup "Mimic \\magnifyStaff on other staves:"
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff
      \with { \magnifyStaff #1/2 }
      \mus
    \new Staff
      \with {
        #(scale-props 'magnifyStaff 1/2 #t bar-line-props)
      }
      \mus
  >>

\markup "Apply an intermediate value to all staves:"
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff
      \with {
        \magnifyStaff #1/2
        #(scale-props 'magnifyStaff 3/2 #t bar-line-props)
      }
      \mus
    \new Staff
      \with {
        #(scale-props 'magnifyStaff 3/4 #t bar-line-props)
      }
      \mus
  >>
```

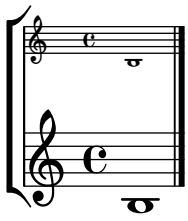
Cancel \magnifyStaff for bar lines:



Mimic \magnifyStaff on other staves:



Apply an intermediate value to all staves:



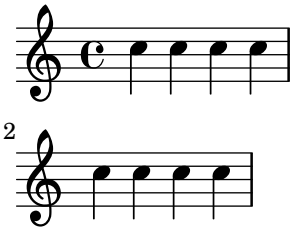
28 Breaks

28.1 Line breaking

Line breaks are normally determined automatically. They are chosen so that lines look neither cramped nor loose, and consecutive lines have similar density.

To manually force a line break at a bar line, use the `\break` command:

```
\relative c'' {
  c4 c c c | \break
  c4 c c c |
}
```

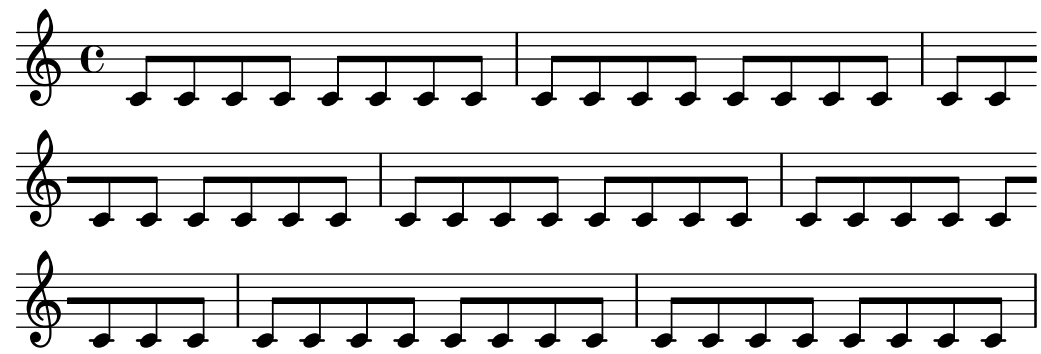


By default, breaks are only allowed at bar lines. There are also a few other factors that can prevent a break from being allowed at a certain bar line:

- a note head or rest continuing over the bar line,
- the presence of an 'unbreakable' spanner, such as a beam or a glissando, crossing the bar line.

The `\break` command forces a break in all cases, regardless of the presence of a bar line or any other factor. It is also possible to bypass all these factors using the `\allowBreak` command. In the following example, breaks are allowed everywhere, even in the middle of a measure, and despite the presence of beams.

```
\repeat unfold 56 { c'8 \allowBreak }

\paper {
  indent = 0
  line-width = 135\mm
}
```

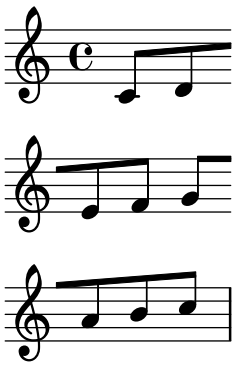


If you find yourself using `\allowBreak` often, you may want to prevent some of the factors mentioned above from disabling breaks.

- `Bar_engraver` forbids breaks between bar lines when `forbidBreakBetweenBarLines` is set to `#t`. To inhibit this, set the property to `#f`.

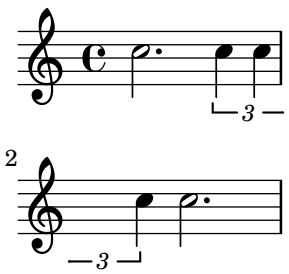
```
\fixed c' {
```

```
  c8 d e f g a b c'
}

\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    forbidBreakBetweenBarLines = ##f
  }
}

\paper {
  indent = 0
  line-width = 30\mm
}
```



- Note heads and rests extending over bar lines can be made not to suppress breaks by removing the `Forbid_line_break_engraver` from the `Voice` context.

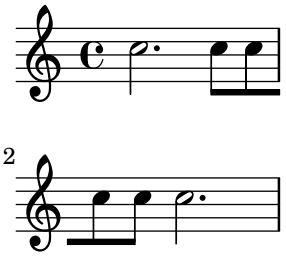
```
\new Voice \with {
  \remove Forbid_line_break_engraver
} \relative {
  c''2. \tuplet 3/2 { c4 c c } c2.
}

\paper {
  indent = 0
  line-width = 35\mm
}
```



- The presence of beams and other unbreakable spanners over bar lines is ignored if their `breakable` property is set to `#t`.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Beam.breakable = ##t
  c2. c8[ c |
```

```
    c8 c] c2. |
  }

  \paper {
    indent = 0
    line-width = 35\mm
  }
```



The \noBreak command will prevent a line break at the bar line where it is inserted.

Within a score, automatic line breaking is prevented within music lying between \autoLineBreaksOff and \autoLineBreaksOn commands. If automatic page breaks should also be prevented, the commands \autoBreaksOff and \autoBreaksOn should be used. Manual breaks are unaffected by these commands. Note that inhibiting automatic line breaks may cause music to run over the right margin if it cannot all be contained within one line.

Automatic line breaks (but not page breaks) may be enabled at single bar lines by using \once \autoLineBreaksOn at a bar line. This identifies a permitted rather than a forced line break.

The most basic settings influencing line spacing are indent and line-width. They are set in the \layout block. They control the indentation of the first line of music, and the lengths of the lines.

If ragged-right is set to #t in the \layout block, then systems end at their natural horizontal length, instead of being spread horizontally to fill the whole line. This is useful for short fragments, and for checking how tight the natural spacing is.

The option ragged-last is similar to ragged-right, but affects only the last line of the piece.

```
\layout {
  indent = 0\mm
  line-width = 150\mm
  ragged-last = ##t
}
```

For line breaks at regular intervals use \break separated by skips and repeated with \repeat. For example, this would cause the following 28 measures (assuming 4/4 time) to be broken every 4 measures, and only there:

```
<<
  \repeat unfold 7 {
    s1 \noBreak s1 \noBreak
    s1 \noBreak s1 \break
  }
  { the actual music... }
>>
```

Predefined commands

\break, \allowBreak, \noBreak, \autoBreaksOff, \autoBreaksOn, \autoLineBreaksOff, \autoLineBreaksOn.

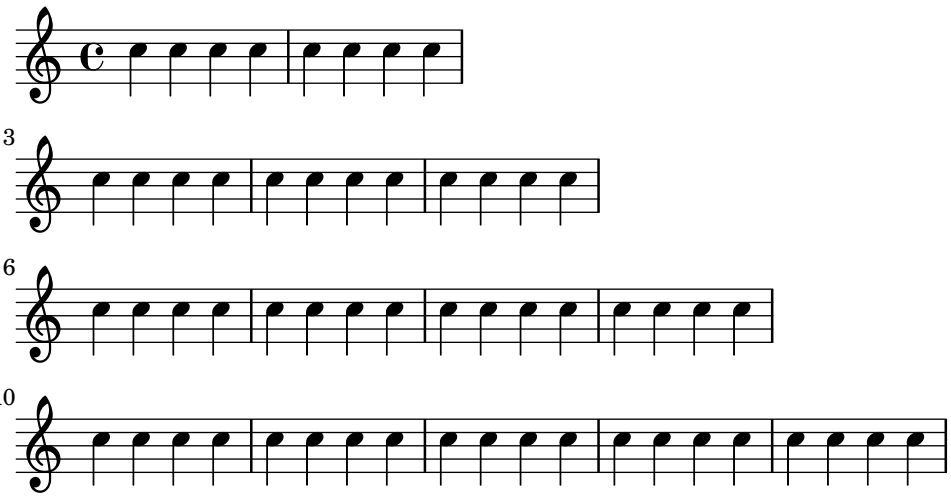
Selected snippets

Using an extra voice for breaks

Often it is easier to manage line and page-breaking information by keeping it separate from the music by introducing an extra voice containing only skips along with the \break, \pageBreak, and other layout information.

This pattern becomes especially helpful when overriding line-break-system-details and the other useful but long properties of the NonMusicalPaperColumn grob.

```
music = \relative c'' { c4 c c c }

\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice {
      s1*2 \break
      s1*3 \break
      s1*4 \break
      s1*5 \break
    }
    \new Voice {
      \repeat unfold 2 { \music }
      \repeat unfold 3 { \music }
      \repeat unfold 4 { \music }
      \repeat unfold 5 { \music }
    }
  >>
}

\paper {
  indent = 0
  line-width = 140\mm
  ragged-right = ##t
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.6.1 [\paper variables for line breaking], page 659, Section 27.1 [The \layout block], page 663.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "LineBreakEvent" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Placing \autoLineBreaksOff or \autoBreaksOff before any music will cause error messages to appear. Always place these commands after some music.

28.2 Page breaking

This section describes the different page breaking methods, and how to modify them.

28.2.1 Manual page breaking

The default page breaking may be overridden by inserting \pageBreak or \noPageBreak commands. These commands are analogous to \break and \noBreak. They should be inserted at a bar line. These commands force and forbid a page break from happening at that bar line. Of course, the \pageBreak command also forces a line break.

The \pageBreak and \noPageBreak commands may also be inserted at top-level, between scores and top-level markups.

Within a score, automatic page breaks are prevented within music lying between \autoPageBreaksOff and \autoPageBreaksOn commands. Manual page breaks are unaffected by these commands.

There are also analogous settings to ragged-right and ragged-last which have the same effect on vertical spacing. If ragged-bottom is set to #t the systems will not be justified vertically. When ragged-last-bottom is set to #t, as it is by default, empty space is allowed at the bottom of the final page (or the final page in each \bookpart). See Section 26.3 [Fixed vertical spacing \paper variables], page 653.

Page breaks are computed by the page-breaking function. LilyPond provides several algorithms for computing page breaks, including ly:optimal-breaking, ly:page-turn-breaking and ly:minimal-breaking. The default is ly:optimal-breaking, but the value can be changed in the \paper block:

```
\paper {
  page-breaking = #ly:page-turn-breaking
}
```

When a book has many scores and pages, the page breaking problem may be difficult to solve, requiring large processing time and memory. To ease the page breaking process, \bookpart blocks are used to divide the book into several parts: the page breaking occurs separately on each part. Different page breaking functions may also be used in different book parts.

```
\bookpart {
  \header {
    subtitle = "Preface"
  }
  \paper {
     %% In a part consisting mostly of text,
     %% ly:minimal-breaking may be preferred
     page-breaking = #ly:minimal-breaking
  }
  \markup { ... }
```

```
  ...
}
\bookpart {
  %% In this part, consisting of music, the default optimal
  %% page breaking function is used.
  \header {
    subtitle = "First movement"
  }
  \score { ... }
  ...
}
```

Predefined commands

`\pageBreak`, `\noPageBreak`, `\autoPageBreaksOn`, `\autoPageBreaksOff`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.6.2 [`\paper` variables for page breaking], page 659.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The `\once` prefix is ineffective with `\autoPageBreaksOn` and `\autoPageBreaksOff`. If automatic page breaking is off and is then turned on to permit a page break, it must remain on for a few bars (the precise number of bars depends on the score) before being turned off, else the opportunity to break the page will not be taken.

28.2.2 Optimal page breaking

The `ly:optimal-breaking` function is LilyPond's default method of determining page breaks. It attempts to find a page breaking that minimizes cramping and stretching, both horizontally and vertically. Unlike `ly:page-turn-breaking`, it has no concept of page turns.

See also

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

28.2.3 Minimal page breaking

The `ly:minimal-breaking` function performs minimal computations to calculate the page breaking: it fills a page with as many systems as possible before moving to the next one. Thus, it may be preferred for scores with many pages, where the other page breaking functions could be too slow or memory demanding, or a lot of texts. It is enabled using:

```
\paper {
  page-breaking = #ly:minimal-breaking
}
```

See also

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

28.2.4 One-page page breaking

The `ly:one-page-breaking` function is a special-purpose page breaking algorithm that automatically adjusts the page height to fit the music, so that everything fits on a single page. The `paper-height` variable in the paper block is ignored, but other settings work as usual. In particular, the spacing between the last system (or top level markup) and the footer can be customized

with last-bottom-spacing in the paper block. The width of the page is left unmodified by default but can be set with paper-width in the paper block.

Known issues and warnings

ly:one-page-breaking is not currently compatible with \bookpart.

28.2.5 One-line page breaking

The ly:one-line-breaking function is a special-purpose page breaking algorithm that puts each score on its own page, and on a single line. No titles or margins are typeset; only the score is displayed.

The page width is adjusted so that the longest score fits on one line. In particular, paper-width, line-width and indent variables in the \paper block are ignored, although left-margin and right-margin are still honored. The height of the page is left unmodified.

28.2.6 One-line-auto-height page breaking

The ly:one-line-auto-height-breaking function works just like ly:one-line-breaking except the page height is automatically modified to fit the height of the music. Specifically, the paper-height variable in the \paper block is set so that it spans the height of the tallest score plus the top-margin and bottom-margin.

Note that the top-system-spacing setting will affect the vertical position of the music. Set it to #f in a paper block to simply place the music between the top and bottom margins.

28.2.7 Optimal page turning

Often it is necessary to find a page breaking configuration so that there is a rest at the end of every second page. This way, the musician can turn the page without having to miss notes. The ly:page-turn-breaking function attempts to find a page breaking minimizing cramping and stretching, but with the additional restriction that it is only allowed to introduce page turns in specified places.

There are two steps to using this page breaking function. First, you must enable it in the \paper block, as explained in Section 28.2 [Page breaking], page 673. Then you must tell the function where you would like to allow page breaks.

There are two ways to achieve the second step. First, you can specify each potential page turn manually, by inserting \allowPageTurn into your input file at the appropriate places.

If this is too tedious, you can add a Page_turn_engraver to a Staff or Voice context. The Page_turn_engraver will scan the context for sections without notes (note that it does not scan for rests; it scans for the absence of notes. This is so that single-staff polyphony with rests in one of the parts does not throw off the Page_turn_engraver). When it finds a sufficiently long section without notes, the Page_turn_engraver will insert an \allowPageTurn at the final bar line in that section, unless there is a 'special' bar line (such as a double bar), in which case the \allowPageTurn will be inserted at the final 'special' bar line in the section.

The Page_turn_engraver reads the context property pageTurnMinimumRestLength to determine how long a note-free section must be before a page turn is considered. The default value for pageTurnMinimumRestLength is 1. If you want to disable page turns, set it to something 'very large'.

```
\new Staff \with { \consists Page_turn_engraver }
{
  a4 b c d |
  R1 | % a page turn will be allowed here
  a4 b c d |
  \set Staff.pageTurnMinimumRestLength = #5/2
```

```
    R1 | % a page turn will not be allowed here
    a4 b r2 |
    R1*2 | % a page turn will be allowed here
    a1
  }
```

When using volta repeats, the Page_turn_engraver will only allow a page turn during the repeat if there is enough time at the beginning and end of the repeat to turn the page back. If the repeat is too short then the Page_turn_engraver can be used to *disable* page turns by setting an appropriate value for the context property pageTurnMinimumRepeatLength. In this case the Page_turn_engraver will only allow turns in repeats whose duration is longer than the value specified.

The page turning commands, \pageTurn, \noPageTurn and \allowPageTurn, may also be used at top-level, in top-level markups and between scores.

Predefined commands

\pageTurn, \noPageTurn, \allowPageTurn.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.6.1 [\paper variables for line breaking], page 659.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

Use only one Page_turn_engraver per score. If there are more, they will interfere with each other.

See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 29 [Vertical spacing], page 677.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

29 Vertical spacing

Vertical spacing is controlled by three things: the amount of space available (i.e., paper size and margins), the amount of space between systems, and the amount of space between staves inside a system.

29.1 Flexible vertical spacing within systems

Three separate mechanisms control the flexible vertical spacing within systems, one for each of the following categories:

- *ungrouped staves*,
- *grouped staves* (staves within a staff group such as `ChoirStaff`, etc.), and
- *non-staff lines* (such as `Lyrics`, `ChordNames`, etc.).

The height of each system is determined in two steps. First, all of the staves are spaced according to the amount of space available. Then, the non-staff lines are distributed between the staves.

Note that the spacing mechanisms discussed in this section only control the vertical spacing of staves and non-staff lines within individual systems. The vertical spacing between separate systems, scores, markups, and margins is controlled by `\paper` variables, which are discussed in Section 26.4 [Flexible vertical spacing \paper variables], page 654.

29.1.1 Within-system spacing properties

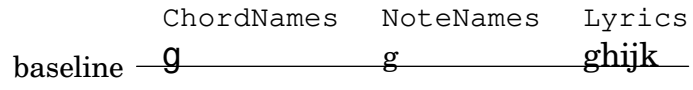
The within-system vertical spacing mechanisms are controlled by two sets of grob properties. The first set is associated with the `VerticalAxisGroup` grob, which is created by all staves and non-staff lines. The second set is associated with the `StaffGrouper` grob, which can be created by staff groups, but only if explicitly called. These properties are described individually at the end of this section.

The names of these properties (except for `staff-affinity`) follow the format *`item1`*`-`*`item2`*`-spacing`, where *`item1`* and *`item2`* are the items to be spaced. Note that *`item2`* is not necessarily below *`item1`*; for example, `nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing` will measure upwards from the non-staff line if `staff-affinity` is `UP`.

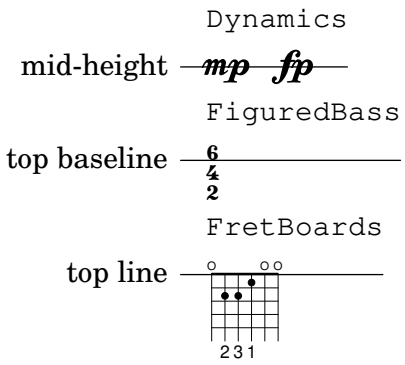
Each distance is measured between the *reference points*[1] of the two items. The reference point for a staff is the vertical center of its `StaffSymbol` (i.e., the middle line if `line-count` is odd; the middle space if `line-count` is even). The reference points for individual non-staff lines are given in the following table:

Non-staff line	**Reference point**
`ChordNames`	baseline
`NoteNames`	baseline
`Lyrics`	baseline
`Dynamics`	mid-height of 'm'
`FiguredBass`	baseline of topmost element
`FretBoards`	top line

In the following image, horizontal lines indicate the positions of these reference points:



[1] This is a sloppy formulation. For contexts, the positions of grobs along the x-axis are computed by LilyPond's spacing algorithm (using `PaperColumn` objects and the like for alignment); this means that the only relevant information here is the vertical position. In other words, a reference 'point' of a context is the y-coordinate position to which other grobs are aligned to.



Each of the vertical spacing grob properties (except `staff-affinity`) uses the same alist structure as the `\paper` spacing variables discussed in Section 26.4 [Flexible vertical spacing \paper variables], page 654. Specific methods for modifying alists are discussed in Section 35.8 [Modifying alists], page 751. Grob properties should be adjusted with an `\override` inside a `\score` or `\layout` block, and not inside a `\paper` block.

The following example demonstrates the two ways these alists can be modified. The first declaration updates one key value individually, and the second completely redefines the property:

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override VerticalAxisGroup
            .default-staff-staff-spacing.basic-distance = 10
} { ... }

\new Staff \with {
  \override VerticalAxisGroup.default-staff-staff-spacing =
    #'((basic-distance . 10)
       (minimum-distance . 9)
       (padding . 1)
       (stretchability . 10))
} { ... }
```

To change any spacing settings globally, put them in the `\layout` block:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \override VerticalAxisGroup
              .default-staff-staff-spacing
              .basic-distance = 10
  }
}
```

Standard settings for the vertical spacing grob properties are listed in Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference* and Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*. Default overrides for specific types of non-staff lines are listed in the relevant context descriptions in Section "Contexts" in *Internals Reference*.

Properties of the `VerticalAxisGroup` grob

`VerticalAxisGroup` properties are typically adjusted with an `\override` at the `Staff` level (or equivalent).

`staff-staff-spacing`

Used to determine the distance between the current staff and the staff just below it in the same system, even if one or more non-staff lines (such as `Lyrics`) are placed between the two staves. Does not apply to the bottom staff of a system.

Initially, the staff-staff-spacing of a VerticalAxisGroup is a Scheme function that applies the properties of the StaffGrouper if the staff is part of a group, or the default-staff-staff-spacing of the staff otherwise. This allows staves to be spaced differently when they are grouped. For uniform spacing regardless of grouping, this function may be replaced by a flexible-spacing alist, using the complete-redefinition form of override shown above. If only some values are specified in an override, missing values will be taken from default-staff-staff-spacing (if it has values for them).

default-staff-staff-spacing
: A flexible-spacing alist defining the staff-staff-spacing used for ungrouped staves, unless staff-staff-spacing has been explicitly set with an \override.

staff-affinity
: The direction of the staff to use for spacing the current non-staff line. Choices are UP, DOWN, and CENTER. If CENTER, the non-staff line will be placed equidistant between the two nearest staves on either side, unless collisions or other spacing constraints prevent this. Adjacent non-staff lines should have non-increasing staff-affinity from top to bottom, e.g., a non-staff line set to UP should not immediately follow one that is set to DOWN. Non-staff lines at the top of a system should use DOWN; those at the bottom should use UP. Setting staff-affinity for a staff causes it to be treated as a non-staff line. Setting staff-affinity to #f causes a non-staff line to be treated as a staff. Setting staff-affinity to UP, CENTER, or DOWN causes a staff to be spaced as a non-staff line.

nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing
: The distance between the current non-staff line and the nearest staff in the direction of staff-affinity, if there are no non-staff lines between the two, and staff-affinity is either UP or DOWN. If staff-affinity is CENTER, then nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing is used for the nearest staves on *both* sides, even if other non-staff lines appear between the current one and either of the staves. This means that the placement of a non-staff line depends on both the surrounding staves and the surrounding non-staff lines. Setting the stretchability of one of these types of spacing to a small value will make that spacing dominate. Setting the stretchability to a large value will make that spacing have little effect.

nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing
: The distance between the current non-staff line and the next non-staff line in the direction of staff-affinity, if both are on the same side of the related staff, and staff-affinity is either UP or DOWN.

nonstaff-unrelatedstaff-spacing
: The distance between the current non-staff line and the staff in the opposite direction from staff-affinity, if there are no other non-staff lines between the two, and staff-affinity is either UP or DOWN. This can be used, for example, to require a minimum amount of padding between a Lyrics line and the staff to which it does not belong.

Properties of the StaffGrouper grob

StaffGrouper properties are typically adjusted with an \override at the StaffGroup level (or equivalent).

staff-staff-spacing
: The distance between consecutive staves within the current staff group. The staff-staff-spacing property of an individual staff's VerticalAxisGroup grob can be overridden with different spacing settings for that staff.

staffgroup-staff-spacing
: The distance between the last staff of the current staff group and the staff just below it in the same system, even if one or more non-staff lines (such as Lyrics) exist between the two staves. Does not apply to the bottom staff of a system. The staff-staff-spacing property of an individual staff's VerticalAxisGroup grob can be overridden with different spacing settings for that staff.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 26.4 [Flexible vertical spacing \paper variables], page 654, Section 35.8 [Modifying alists], page 751.

Installed Files: ly/engraver-init.ly, scm/define-grobs.scm.

Internals Reference: Section "Contexts" in *Internals Reference*, Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*.

29.1.2 Spacing of ungrouped staves

Staves (such as Staff, DrumStaff, TabStaff, etc.) are contexts that can contain one or more voice contexts, but cannot contain any other staves.

The following properties affect the spacing of *ungrouped* staves:

- VerticalAxisGroup properties:
  - default-staff-staff-spacing
  - staff-staff-spacing

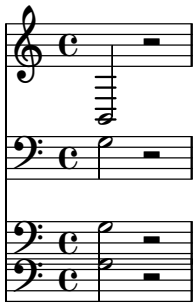
These grob properties are described individually above; see Section 29.1.1 [Within-system spacing properties], page 677.

Additional properties are involved for staves that are part of a staff group; see Section 29.1.3 [Spacing of grouped staves], page 681.

The following example shows how the default-staff-staff-spacing property can affect the spacing of ungrouped staves. The same overrides applied to staff-staff-spacing would have the same effect, but would also apply in cases where the staves are combined in a group or groups.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.default-staff-staff-spacing =
      #'((basic-distance . 8)
         (minimum-distance . 7)
         (padding . 1))
  }
}

<<
  % The very low note here needs more room than 'basic-distance
  % can provide, so the distance between this staff and the next
  % is determined by 'padding.
  \new Staff { b,2 r | }

  % Here, 'basic-distance provides enough room, and there is no
  % need to compress the space (towards 'minimum-distance) to make
  % room for anything else on the page, so the distance between
  % this staff and the next is determined by 'basic-distance.
```

```
  \new Staff { \clef bass g2 r | }

  % By setting 'padding to a negative value, staves can be made to
  % collide.  The lowest acceptable value for 'basic-distance is 0.
  \new Staff \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.default-staff-staff-spacing =
      #'((basic-distance . 3.5)
         (padding . -10))
  } { \clef bass g2 r | }
  \new Staff { \clef bass g2 r | }
>>
```



See also

Installed Files: `scm/define-grobs.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*.

29.1.3 Spacing of grouped staves

In orchestral and other large scores, it is common to place staves in groups. The space between groups is typically larger than the space between staves of the same group.

Staff-groups (such as `StaffGroup`, `ChoirStaff`, etc.) are contexts that can contain one or more staves simultaneously.

The following properties affect the spacing of staves inside staff groups:

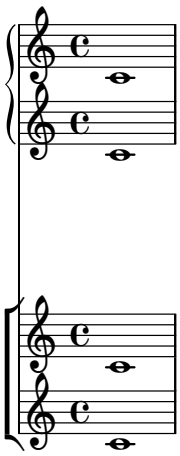
- `VerticalAxisGroup` properties:
  - `staff-staff-spacing`
- `StaffGrouper` properties:
  - `staff-staff-spacing`
  - `staffgroup-staff-spacing`

These grob properties are described individually above; see Section 29.1.1 [Within-system spacing properties], page 677.

The following example shows how properties of the `StaffGrouper` grob can affect the spacing of grouped staves:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing.padding = 0
    \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing.basic-distance = 1
  }
}
```

```
<<
  \new PianoStaff \with {
    \override StaffGrouper
              .staffgroup-staff-spacing
              .basic-distance = 20
  } <<
    \new Staff { c'1 }
    \new Staff { c'1 }
  >>

  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff { c'1 }
    \new Staff { c'1 }
  >>
>>
```



See also

Installed Files: `scm/define-grobs.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*.

29.1.4 Spacing of non-staff lines

Non-staff lines (such as `Lyrics`, `ChordNames`, etc.) are contexts whose layout objects are engraved like staves (i.e., in horizontal lines within systems). Specifically, non-staff lines are non-staff contexts that contain the Section "Axis_group_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

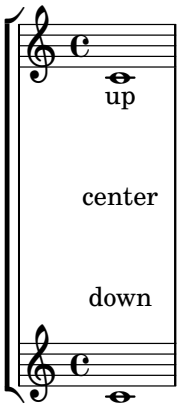
The following properties affect the spacing of non-staff lines:

- `VerticalAxisGroup` properties:
  - `staff-affinity`
  - `nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing`
  - `nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing`
  - `nonstaff-unrelatedstaff-spacing`

These grob properties are described individually above; see Section 29.1.1 [Within-system spacing properties], page 677.

The following example shows how the nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing property can affect the spacing of consecutive non-staff lines. Here, by setting the stretchability key to a very high value, the lyrics are able to stretch much more than usual:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Lyrics
    \override VerticalAxisGroup
              .nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing
              .stretchability = 1000
  }
}

\new StaffGroup
<<
  \new Staff \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-staff-spacing =
      #'((basic-distance . 30))
  } { c'1 }
  \new Lyrics \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #UP
  } \lyricmode { up }
  \new Lyrics \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #CENTER
  } \lyricmode { center }
  \new Lyrics \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #DOWN
  } \lyricmode { down }
  \new Staff { c'1 }
>>
```



See also

Installed Files: ly/engraver-init.ly, scm/define-grobs.scm.

Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Contexts” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VerticalAxisGroup” in *Internals Reference*.

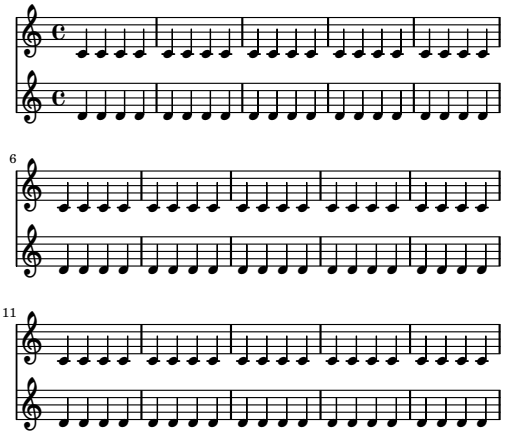
29.2 Explicit staff and system positioning

It is possible to approach vertical spacing in a different way (in comparison to what was demonstrated in the previous sections) by using the property `line-break-system-details` of the `NonMusicalPaperColumn` grob. While the flexible vertical spacing mechanisms specify vertical padding, `line-break-system-details` can specify exact vertical positions on the page.

This property contains five different subproperties: `X-offset`, `Y-offset`, `extra-offset`, `alignment-distances`, and `bottom-padding`.

To understand how each of these different subproperties work, we begin by looking at an example that includes no overrides at all. We isolate both line breaking and page breaking information in a dedicated voice, dividing the music into five measures per line. This technique of creating an otherwise empty voice for breaks helps in keeping layout separate from music entry as our example becomes more complicated. Also see Chapter 28 [Breaks], page 669.

```
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          s1*5 \break
          s1*5 \break
          s1*5 \break }
        \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
      >>
      \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' } }
    >>
  }
}
```

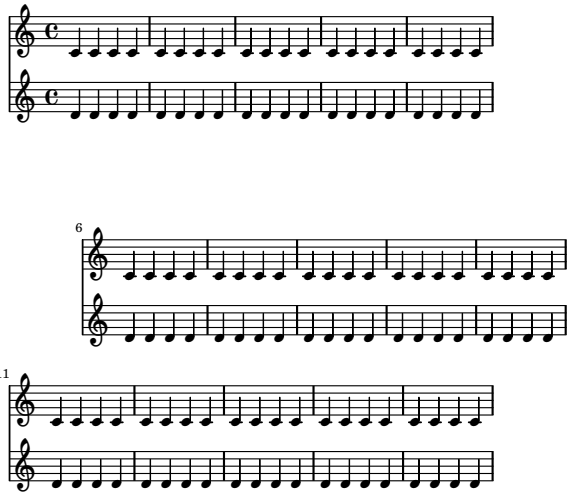


LilyPond v2.25.80

We now set the vertical and horizontal start points of each system explicitly by using the `Y-offset` and `X-offset` subproperties of `line-break-system-details`.

```
\book {
```

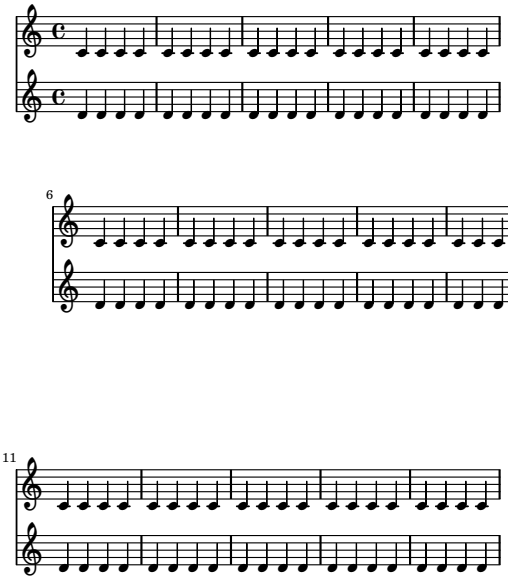
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff <<
      \new Voice {
        \once \override
          Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
               .line-break-system-details.Y-offset = 0
        s1*5 \break
        \once \override
          Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
               .line-break-system-details.Y-offset = 30
        \once \override
          Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
               .line-break-system-details.X-offset = 10
        s1*5 \break
        \once \override
          Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
               .line-break-system-details.Y-offset = 50
        s1*5 \break }
      \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
    >>
    \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' } }
  >>
}
```



LilyPond v2.25.80

In contrast to the absolute positioning available through `Y-offset` and `X-offset`, relative positioning is possible with the `extra-offset` subproperty. Placement is relative to the default layout or to the absolute positioning created by setting `X-offset` and `Y-offset`. The subproperty `extra-offset` accepts a `pair` consisting of displacements along the X- and Y-axis.

```
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          s1*5 \break
          \once \override
            Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
              .line-break-system-details.extra-offset = #'(5 . 5)
          s1*5 \break
          \once \override
            Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
              .line-break-system-details.extra-offset = #'(0 . 20)
          s1*5 \break }
        \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
      >>
      \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' } }
    >>
  }
}
```

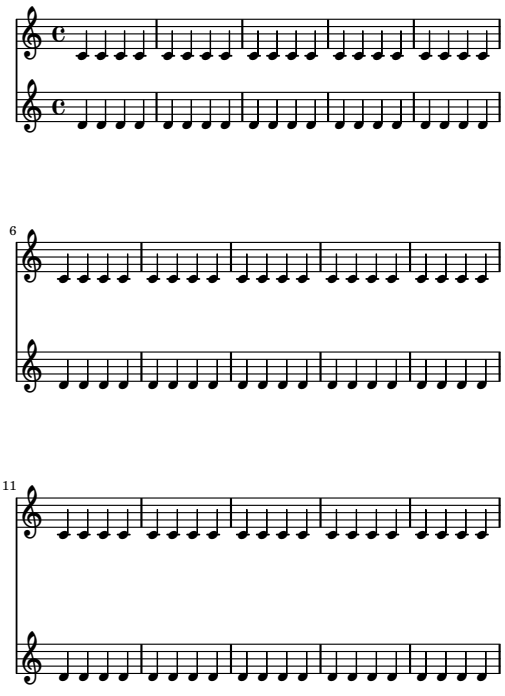


LilyPond v2.25.80

Now that we have set the vertical start point of each system explicitly, we can also set the vertical distances between staves within each system manually by modifying the `alignment-distances` subproperty. As can be seen, we use an alist to set two different `line-break-system-details` subproperties at the same time.

```
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          \once \override
```

```
            Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details =
              #'((Y-offset . 0)
                 (alignment-distances . (10)))
            s1*5 \break
            \once \override
              Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details =
              #'((Y-offset . 30)
                 (alignment-distances . (15)))
            s1*5 \break
            \once \override
              Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details =
              #'((Y-offset . 65)
                 (alignment-distances . (20)))
            s1*5 \break }
          \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
        >>
        \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' } }
      >>
    }
}
```

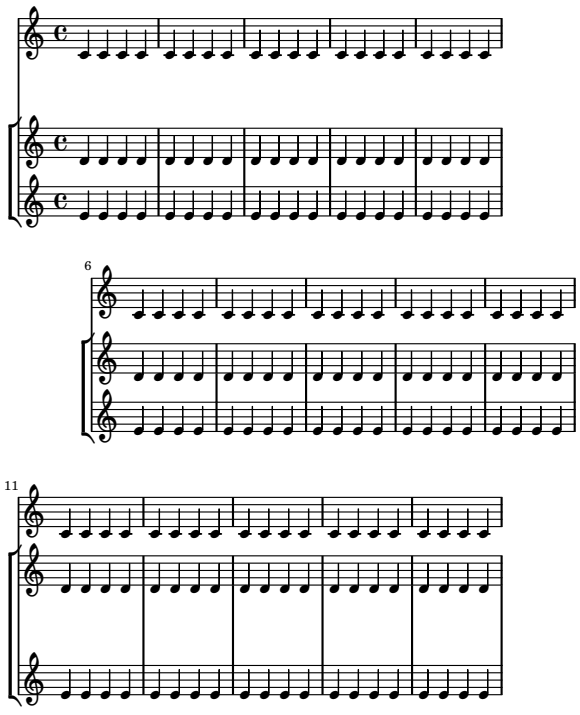


LilyPond v2.25.80

The next example shows how to set vertical positions of multiple staves in a system. Note that `alignment-distances` directly applies to staves, not taking care of grouping with `StaffGroup` or the like. Value `#f` indicates that the default value should be used.

```
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          \once \override
```

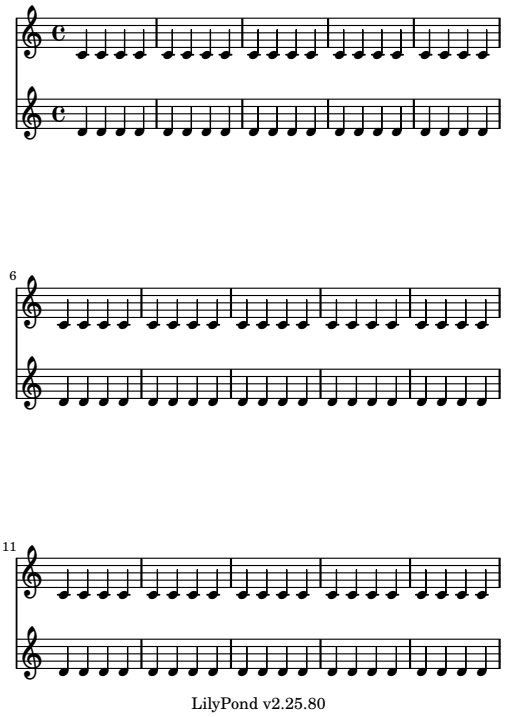
```
            Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details =
              #'((Y-offset . 0)
                 (alignment-distances . (15 8)))
            s1*5 \break
            \once \override
              Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details =
              #'((Y-offset . 35)
                 (X-offset . 10)
                 (alignment-distances . (#f 8)))
            s1*5 \break
            \once \override
              Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details =
              #'((Y-offset . 65)
                 (alignment-distances . (8 15)))
            s1*5 \break }
          \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
        >>
        \new StaffGroup <<
          \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' } }
          \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { e'4 e' e' e' } }
        >>
      >>
    }
}
```



The last subproperty of `line-break-system-details`, `bottom-padding`, has a similar effect as `last-bottom-spacing`. Note, however, that it doesn't hold a compressible or stretchable spacing dimension but a rigid, fixed padding value from the bottom of the page to the lowest staff. Here is the test snippet without a ragged bottom, showing the default distance.

```
\book {
```

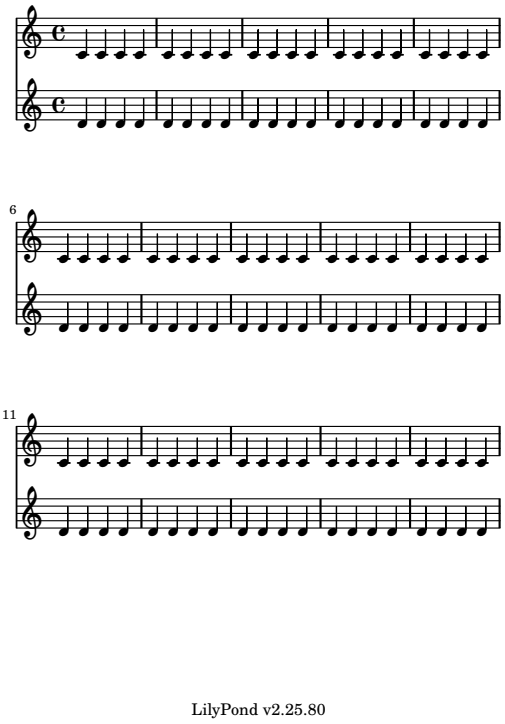
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff <<
      \new Voice {
        s1*5 \break
        s1*5 \break
        s1*5 \break }
      \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
    >>
    \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' }
    }
  >>
}
\paper { ragged-last-bottom = ##f }
}
```



Setting bottom-padding yields the following result.

```
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          s1*5 \break
          s1*5 \break
          \once \override
            Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details =
              #'((bottom-padding . 20))
          s1*5 \break }
        \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
      >>
      \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' } }
```

```
    >>
  }
  \paper { ragged-last-bottom = ##f }
}
```



Some points to consider:

- When using `alignment-distances`, lyrics and other non-staff lines do not count as a staff.
- The units of the numbers passed to the `X-offset`, `Y-offset`, `extra-offset`, and `alignment-distances` subproperties are interpreted as multiples of the distance between adjacent staff lines. Positive values move staves and lyrics up, negative values move staves and lyrics down.
- Because the `NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details` settings given here allow the positioning of staves and systems anywhere on the page, it is possible to violate paper or margin boundaries or even to print staves or systems on top of one another. Use reasonable values for the subproperties to avoid this.

See also

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

29.3 Vertical collision avoidance

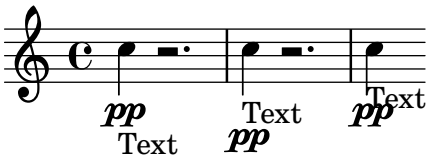
Intuitively, there are some objects in musical notation that belong to the staff and there are other objects that should be placed outside the staff. Objects belonging outside the staff include things such as rehearsal marks, text and dynamic markings (from now on, these will be called outside-staff objects). LilyPond's rule for the vertical placement of outside-staff objects is to place them as close to the staff as possible but not so close that they collide with another object.

LilyPond uses the `outside-staff-priority` property to determine whether a grob is an outside-staff object: if `outside-staff-priority` is a number, the grob is an outside-staff object. In addition, `outside-staff-priority` tells LilyPond in which order the objects should be placed.

First, LilyPond places all the objects that do not belong outside the staff. Then it sorts the outside-staff objects according to their `outside-staff-priority` (in increasing order). One by one, LilyPond takes the outside-staff objects and places them so that they do not collide with any objects that have already been placed. That is, if two outside-staff grobs are competing for the same space, the one with the lower `outside-staff-priority` will be placed closer to the staff.

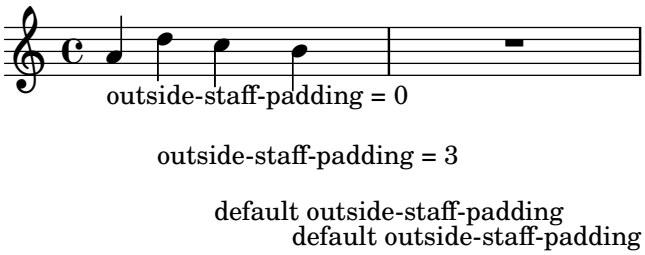
A listing of defaults for `outside-staff-priority` may be found in Section B.17 [Default values for outside-staff-priority], page 913.

```
\relative c'' {
  c4_"Text"\pp
  r2.
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = 1
  c4_"Text"\pp % this time the text will be closer to the staff
  r2.
  % by setting outside-staff-priority to a non-number,
  % we disable the automatic collision avoidance
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = ##f
  \once \override DynamicLineSpanner.outside-staff-priority = ##f
  c4_"Text"\pp % now they will collide
}
```



The vertical padding around outside-staff objects can be controlled with property `outside-staff-padding`.

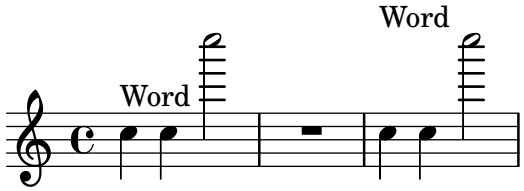
```
\relative {
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-padding = 0
  a'4-"outside-staff-padding = 0"
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-padding = 3
  d-"outside-staff-padding = 3"
  c-"default outside-staff-padding"
  b-"default outside-staff-padding"
  R1
}
```



By default, outside-staff objects are placed so they avoid a horizontal collision with previously-positioned grobs. This can lead to situations in which objects are placed close to each other horizontally. As shown in the example below, setting `outside-staff-horizontal-padding` increases the horizontal spacing required, and in this case moves the text up to prevent it from getting too close to the ledger lines.

```
\relative {
```

```
  c''4^"Word" c c''2
  R1
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-horizontal-padding = 1
  c,,4^"Word" c c''2
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

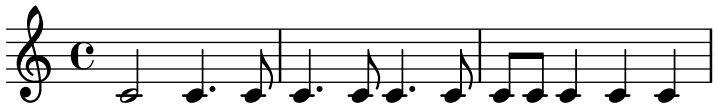
30 Horizontal spacing

30.1 Horizontal spacing overview

The spacing engine translates differences in durations into stretchable distances ('springs') of differing lengths. Longer durations get more space, shorter durations get less. The shortest durations get a fixed amount of space (which is controlled by `shortest-duration-space` in the Section "SpacingSpanner" in *Internals Reference* object). The longer the duration, the more space it gets: doubling a duration adds `spacing-increment` of space to the note.

For example, the following piece contains lots of half, quarter, and 8th notes; the eighth note is followed by 1 note head width (NHW). The quarter note is followed by 2 NHW, the half by 3 NHW, etc.

```
\relative c' {
  c2 c4. c8
  c4. c8 c4. c8
  c8 c c4 c c
}
```



Normally, `spacing-increment` is set to 1.2 staff space, which is approximately the width of a note head, and `shortest-duration-space` is set to 2.0, meaning that the shortest note gets 2.4 staff space (2.0 times the `spacing-increment`) of horizontal space. This space is counted from the left edge of the symbol, so the shortest notes are generally followed by one NHW of space.

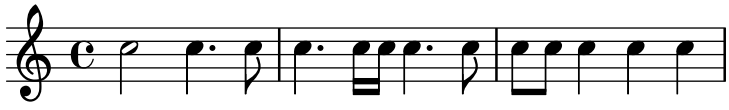
If one would follow the above procedure exactly, then adding a single 32nd note to a score that uses 8th and 16th notes, would widen up the entire score a lot. The shortest note is no longer a 16th, but a 32nd, thus adding 1 NHW to every note. To prevent this, the shortest duration for spacing is not the shortest note in the score, but rather the one which occurs most frequently.

The most common shortest duration is determined as follows: in every measure, the shortest duration is determined. The most common shortest duration is taken as the basis for the spacing, with the stipulation that this shortest duration should always be equal to or shorter than an 8th note.

These durations may also be customized. If you set the `common-shortest-duration` in Section "SpacingSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, then this sets the base duration for spacing. The maximum duration for this base (normally an 8th), is set through `base-shortest-duration`.

Notes that are even shorter than the common shortest note are followed by a space that is proportional to their duration relative to the common shortest note. So if we were to add only a few 16th notes to the example above, they would be followed by half a NHW:

```
\relative { c''2 c4. c8 | c4. c16[ c] c4. c8 | c8 c c4 c c }
```

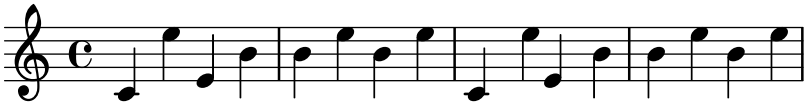


As explained in the *Essay on automated music engraving*, stem directions will influence spacing (see Section "Optical spacing" in *Essay*) and can be adjusted using the

stem-spacing-correction property of the Section "NoteSpacing" in *Internals Reference* object (which are generated for every Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference* context).

The StaffSpacing object (generated in Section "Staff" in *Internals Reference* context) contains the same property for controlling the stem/bar line spacing.

The following example shows this; once with the default settings and once with an exaggerated adjustment:



Proportional notation is supported; see Section 30.6 [Proportional notation], page 702.

See also

Essay on automated music engraving: Section "Optical spacing" in *Essay*.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "SpacingSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "NoteSpacing" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StaffSpacing" in *Internals Reference*, Section "NonMusicalPaperColumn" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

There is no convenient mechanism to manually override spacing. The following workaround may be used to insert extra space into a score, adjusting the padding value as necessary.

```
\override Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.padding = 10
```

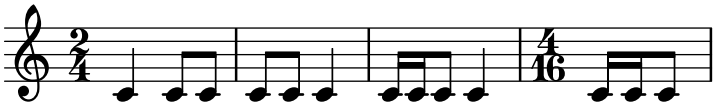
No workaround exists for decreasing the amount of space.

30.2 New spacing section

New sections with different spacing parameters can be started with the newSpacingSection command. This is useful for sections with different notions of 'long' and 'short' notes. The \newSpacingSection command creates a new SpacingSpanner object at that musical moment.

In the following example the time signature change introduces a new section, and the 16ths notes are automatically spaced slightly wider apart.

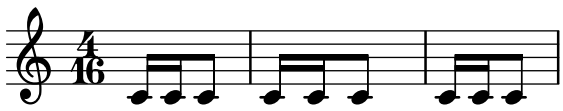
```
\relative c' {
  \time 2/4
  c4 c8 c
  c8 c c4 c16[ c c8] c4
  \newSpacingSection
  \time 4/16
  c16[ c c8]
}
```



If the automatic spacing adjustments do not give the required spacing, manual \overrides may be applied to its properties. These must be applied at the same musical moment as the \newSpacingSection command itself and will then affect the spacing of all the following music until the properties are changed in a new spacing section, for example:

```
\relative c' {
```

```
    \time 4/16
    c16[ c c8]
    \newSpacingSection
    \override Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment = 2
    c16[ c c8]
    \newSpacingSection
    \revert Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment
    c16[ c c8]
  }
```



See also

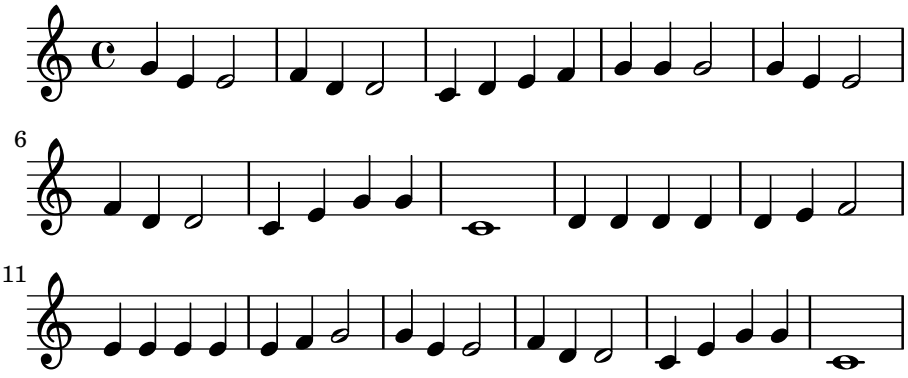
Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “SpacingSpanner” in *Internals Reference*.

30.3 Changing horizontal spacing globally

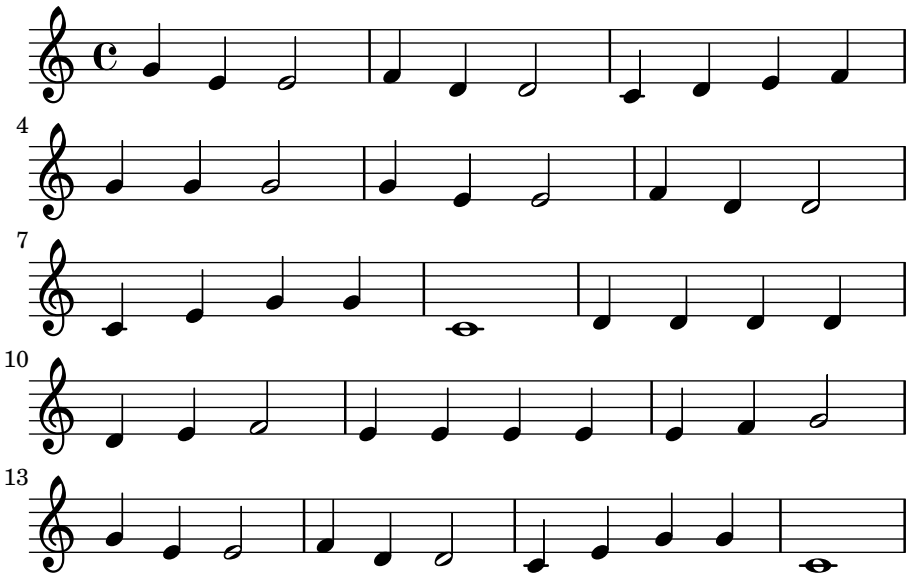
Horizontal spacing may be altered with the `base-shortest-duration` property. Here we compare the same music; once without altering the property, and then altered. Larger values yield tighter spacing.

```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 d e f | g4 g g2 |
    g4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 e g g | c,1 |
    d4 d d d | d4 e f2 | e4 e e e | e4 f g2 |
    g4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 e g g | c,1 |
  }
}
```




```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 d e f | g4 g g2 |
    g4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 e g g | c,1 |
    d4 d d d | d4 e f2 | e4 e e e | e4 f g2 |
    g4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 e g g | c,1 |
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
```

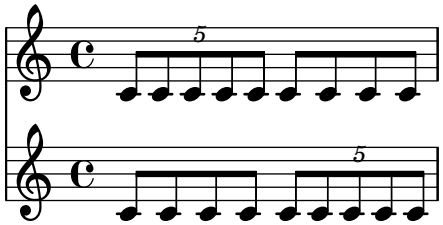
```
      \Score
      \override SpacingSpanner.base-shortest-duration =
        \musicLength 16
    }
  }
}
```



30.3.1 Uniform stretching of tuplets

By default, spacing in tuplets depends on various non-duration factors (such as accidentals, clef changes, etc). To disregard such symbols and force uniform equal-duration spacing, use `Score.SpacingSpanner.uniform-stretching`. This property can only be changed at the beginning of a score,

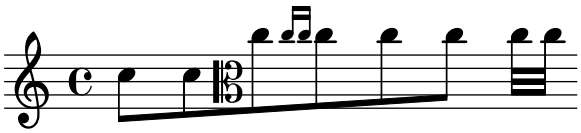
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \relative c' {
      \tuplet 5/4 { c8 c c c c } c8 c c c
    }
    \new Staff \relative c' {
      c8 c c c \tuplet 5/4 { c8 c c c c }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override SpacingSpanner.uniform-stretching = ##t
    }
  }
}
```



30.3.2 Strict note spacing

When `strict-note-spacing` is set, notes are spaced without regard for clefs, bar lines, and grace notes,

```
\override Score.SpacingSpanner.strict-note-spacing = ##t
\new Staff \relative {
  c''8[ c \clef alto c \grace { c16 c } c8 c c]  c32[ c] }
```



See also

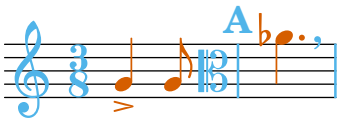
Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

30.4 Adjusting horizontal spacing for specific layout objects

In addition to the general-purpose parameters of the default spacing algorithm that apply to all elements of the score or spacing section, several properties serve to operate adjustments on a per-object-type-basis. Examples include adjusting the distance from clefs to time signatures, but not from clefs to notes when there is no time signature, or stretching notes further apart in the presence of a printed text so that it does not overlap with the next note. Tweaking these first requires identifying the type of spacing at play.

30.4.1 Overview of object-specific horizontal spacing tweaks

Layout objects that have a horizontally fixed position are called *items* (as opposed to *spanners*) and, for the purpose of horizontal spacing, are grouped into *columns*. Note heads and rests, forming the main musical material, together with those objects that are logically linked to them – accidentals, articulations, stems, dots, etc. – are all part of ‘musical columns’ (represented by `NoteColumn` grobs). *Prefatory matter*, such as clefs, time signatures and bar lines, is grouped into ‘non-musical columns’ (represented by `NonMusicalPaperColumn` grobs). In the following example, musical items are colored red, while non-musical items are blue.



This example shows that there is an alternation between musical and non-musical columns. The first non-musical column contains a clef and a time signature. The first musical column has a note head with its stem and articulation. The second non-musical column is empty and thus removed during the layout process. The second musical column has a note again. The third non-musical column contains a clef, a bar line and a rehearsal mark, etc.

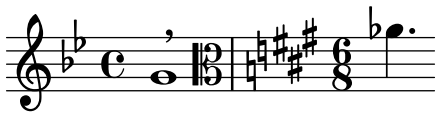
Within one column, spacing is fixed. On the other hand, the amount of space between consecutive columns is flexible. As we shall see, the methods to adjust spacing within a column and between columns are different.

30.4.2 Spacing between adjacent non-musical items

Within a non-musical column, items are laid out in a specific order. For instance, with the set of items in the picture below, the default order places the breathing sign first, then the clef, then the bar line, the key cancellation and key signature, and finally the time signature (this is controlled by the `BreakAlignment.break-align-orders` property, which may conveniently be changed using `\breakAlignInsert`).

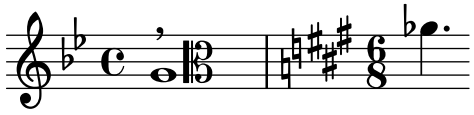
```
\relative {
```

```
  \key g \minor
  g'1
  \breathe
  \clef alto
  \time 6/8
  \key a \major
  aes4.
}
```



The distance between two adjacent items from the same non-musical column is controlled by the value of the `space-alist` property of the leftmost one of the two. `space-alist` has the form of an associative list mapping break-align symbols to (*`spacing-style . value`*) pairs. A breakable item's break-align symbol is given by the value of its `break-align-symbol` property; standard choices are listed in Section "break-alignment-interface" in *Internals Reference*. Spacing styles are listed in Section "break-aligned-interface" in *Internals Reference*. Among the available options, only `extra-space` and `minimum-space` are relevant for tweaking the space between non-musical items. The difference is that `extra-space` measures the padding from the right of the first object to the left of the second object while `minimum-space` counts from the left of the first object. Thus, a way to move the bar line farther from the clef is:

```
\relative {
  \key g \minor
  g'1
  \override Staff.Clef.space-alist.staff-bar = #'(extra-space . 4)
  \breathe
  \clef alto
  \time 6/8
  \key a \major
  aes4.
}
```



`space-alist` settings, not limited to the two spacing styles described above, are also possible to override the spacing between different columns. However, this kind of spacing is flexible, and does not merely depend on the types of object involved but also their shapes. Methods specific to it are documented in the next section.

Selected snippets

Separating key cancellations from key signature changes

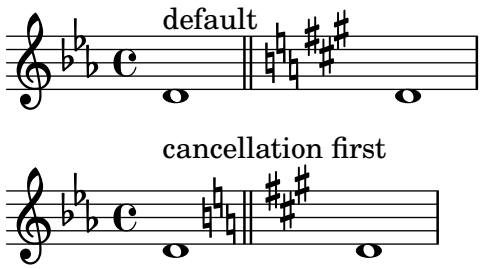
By default, the accidentals used for key cancellations are placed adjacent to those for key signature changes. This behavior can be changed by overriding the `break-align-orders` property of the `BreakAlignment` grob.

If you look up the definition of the `break-alignment-interface` in LilyPond's Internals Reference (`https://lilypond.org/doc/v2.24/Documentation/internals/break_002dalignment_002dinterface`), you get the following list of available break-align symbols:

```
ambitus
breathing-sign
clef
cue-clef
cue-end-clef
custos
key-cancellation
key-signature
left-edge
signum-repetitionis
staff-bar
staff-ellipsis
time-signature
```

From this list, we find that we want to move `key-cancellation` so that it comes before `staff-bar`. This is accomplished with the `\breakAlignInsert` function.

```
music = { \key es \major d'1 \bar "||"
          \key a \major d'1 }

{ <>^\markup "default"
  \music }

{ <>^\markup "cancellation first"
  \breakAlignInsert key-cancellation before staff-bar
  \music }
```



See also

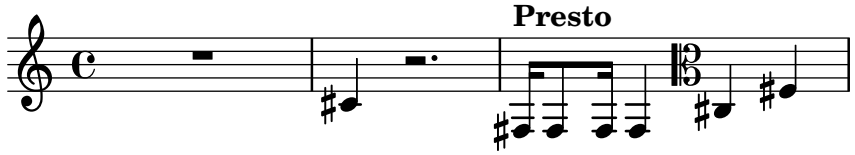
Notation Reference: Section 36.9.4 [Using the `break-alignable-interface`], page 774.

Extending LilyPond: Section "Association lists (alists)" in *Extending*.

Internals Reference: Section "Break_align_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BreakAlignGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BreakAlignment" in *Internals Reference*, Section "break-alignable-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "break-aligned-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "break-alignment-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

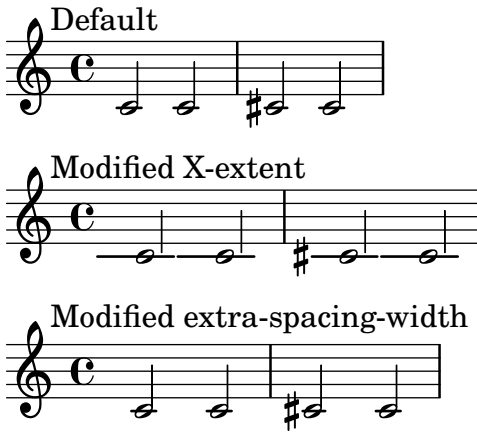
30.4.3 Spacing between adjacent columns

Contrary to spacing within one column, spacing between adjacent columns is flexible and stretches or compresses according to the density of music on the line. By default, columns may even overlap in some situations. The following example shows three cases. The second accidental slides behind the bar line, while the third one overlaps with the clef. Also, the tempo marking *Presto* spans several columns. Observe how the first accidental, which remains within the vertical extent of the bar line on its left, is placed further apart.



These spacing rules can be overridden. This is done by modifying the width and height that an object takes in horizontal spacing. The relevant properties are `extra-spacing-width` and `extra-spacing-height`. When unset, an object takes as much space in horizontal spacing as its `X-extent` and `Y-extent` properties allow. These are accurate values of its dimensions. The `extra-spacing-width` and `extra-spacing-height` properties make an object larger or smaller for computation of horizontal spacing between columns only, but preserve its dimensions for other spacing types.

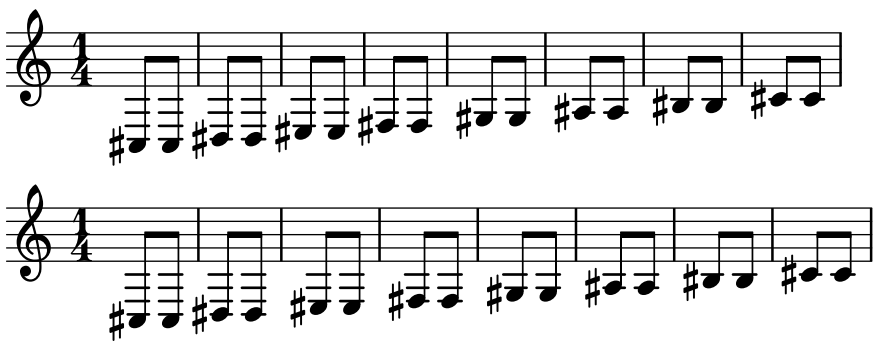
```
{
  \textMark "Default"
  c'2 2 cis'2 2
}

{
  \textMark "Modified X-extent"
  \override NoteHead.X-extent = #'(-2 . 2)
  c'2 2 cis'2 2
}

{
  \textMark "Modified extra-spacing-width"
  \override NoteHead.extra-spacing-width = #'(-2 . 2)
  c'2 2 cis'2 2
}
```



`extra-spacing-width` and `extra-spacing-height` are pairs of numbers, which are added to the dimensions on each axis. For instance, setting `extra-spacing-height` to `'(-2 . 3)` makes

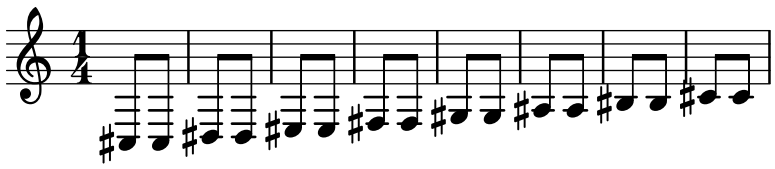
the object three units larger on the top, and two units larger on the bottom (limit lowered by 2). The following example shows how to use `extra-spacing-height` to change the limit after which accidentals no longer overlap with bar lines.

```
music = \relative {
  \time 1/4
  cis8 8 | dis8 8 | eis8 8 | fis8 8 |
  gis8 8 | ais8 8 | bis8 8 | cis8 8 |
}

{
  \music
}

{
  \override Accidental.extra-spacing-height = #'(0 . 1.0)
  \music
}
```



The value `'(+inf.0 . -inf.0)` for `extra-spacing-width` or `extra-spacing-height` removes the object's presence.

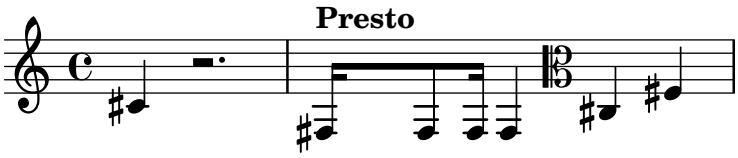
```
music = \relative {
  \time 1/4
  cis8 8 | dis8 8 | eis8 8 | fis8 8 |
  gis8 8 | ais8 8 | bis8 8 | cis8 8 |
}

{
  \override Accidental.extra-spacing-height = #'(+inf.0 . -inf.0)
  \music
}
```



Conversely, an `extra-spacing-height` of `'(-inf.0 . +inf.0)` makes the object infinitely high, preventing overlap with another column completely. The below example demonstrates this technique on `Accidental` and `MetronomeMark`. In the case of `MetronomeMark`, it is necessary to set `extra-spacing-width` to `'(0 . 0)` because the default is `'(+inf.0 . -inf.0)`, and even an infinitely high object does not take space if it has no width.

```
{
```

```
  \override Score.MetronomeMark.extra-spacing-width =
    #'(0 . 0)
  \override Score.MetronomeMark.extra-spacing-height =
    #'(-inf.0 . +inf.0)
  \override Accidental.extra-spacing-height =
    #'(-inf.0 . +inf.0)
  cis'4 r2.
  \tempo Presto
  fis16 8 16 4 \clef alto cis4 fis4
}
```



See also

Internals Reference: Section "item-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "separation-item-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

30.5 Line width

The most basic settings influencing the spacing are `indent` and `line-width`. They are set in the `\layout` block. They control the indentation of the first line of music, and the lengths of the lines.

If `ragged-right` is set to `#t` in the `\layout` block, then systems ends at their natural horizontal length, instead of being spread horizontally to fill the whole line. This is useful for short fragments, and for checking how tight the natural spacing is. The normal default setting is false, but if the score has only one system the default value is true.

The option `ragged-last` is similar to `ragged-right`, but only affects the last line of the piece. No restrictions are put on that line. The result is similar to formatting text paragraphs. In a paragraph, the last line simply takes its natural horizontal length.

```
\layout {
  indent = 0
  line-width = 150
  ragged-last = ##t
}
```

See also

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

30.6 Proportional notation

LilyPond supports proportional notation, a type of horizontal spacing in which each note consumes an amount of horizontal space exactly equivalent to its rhythmic duration. This type of proportional spacing is comparable to horizontal spacing on top of graph paper. Some late 20th- and early 21st-century scores use proportional notation to clarify complex rhythmic relationships, or to facilitate the placement of timelines or other graphics directly in the score.

The following settings for proportional notation are provided, which may be used together or alone:

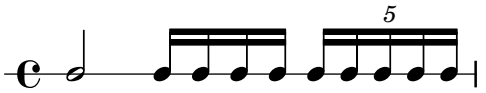
- `proportionalNotationDuration`

- uniform-stretching
- strict-note-spacing
- \remove Separating_line_group_engraver

In the examples that follow, we explore these different proportional notation settings and examine how they interact.

We start with the following one-measure example, which uses classical spacing with ragged-right turned on.

```
\new RhythmicStaff {
  c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
}
```

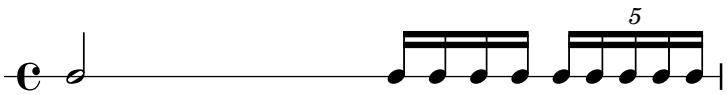


Notice that the half note starting the measure takes up far less than half of the horizontal space of the measure. Likewise, the sixteenth notes and sixteenth-note quintuplets (or twentieth notes) ending the measure together take up far more than half the horizontal space of the measure.

In classical engraving, this spacing may be exactly what we want because we can borrow horizontal space from the half note and conserve horizontal space across the measure as a whole.

On the other hand, if we want to insert a measured timeline or some other graphic above or below our score, we need proportional notation. We turn proportional notation on with the proportionalNotationDuration setting.

```
\new RhythmicStaff {
  c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
}
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    proportionalNotationDuration = #1/20
  }
}
```



The half note at the beginning of the measure and the faster notes in the second half of the measure now occupy equal amounts of horizontal space. We could place a measured timeline or graphic above or below this example.

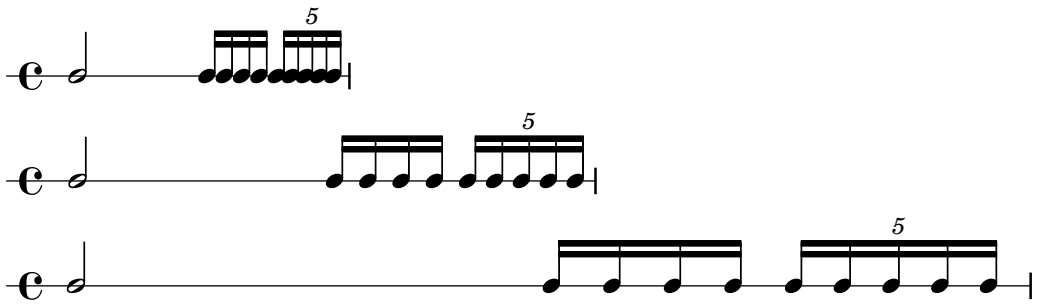
The proportionalNotationDuration setting is a context setting that lives in Score. Remember that context settings can appear in one of three locations within our input file – in a \with block, in a \context block, or directly in the music entry preceded by the \set command. As with all context settings, users can pick in which of the three different locations they would like to set proportionalNotationDuration.

The proportionalNotationDuration setting takes a single argument, which is the reference length to space all music. The value #1/20 specifies one twentieth of a whole note.

How do we select the right reference duration to pass to proportionalNotationDuration? Usually by a process of trial and error, beginning with a duration close to the fastest (or smallest)

duration in the piece. Smaller reference durations space music loosely; larger reference durations space music tightly.

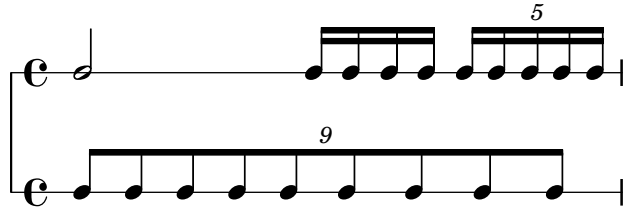
```
rhythm = { c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 } }

\new RhythmicStaff {
  \set Score.proportionalNotationDuration = #1/8
  % Allow overlapping of note heads.
  \override NoteHead.extra-spacing-width = #'(+inf.0 . -inf.0)
  \rhythm
}

\new RhythmicStaff {
  \set Score.proportionalNotationDuration = #1/16
  \rhythm
}

\new RhythmicStaff {
  \set Score.proportionalNotationDuration = #1/32
  \rhythm
}
```



Note that too large a reference duration – such as the eighth note, above – spaces music too tightly and can cause note head collisions. In general, proportional notation takes up more horizontal space than classical spacing. Proportional spacing provides rhythmic clarity at the expense of horizontal space.

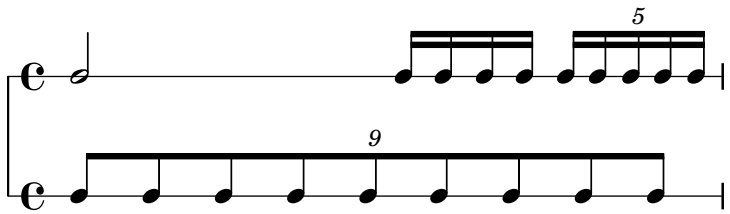
Next we examine how to optimally space overlapping tuplets. We start by examining what happens to our original example, with classical spacing, when we add a second staff with a different type of tuplet.

```
<<
  \new RhythmicStaff {
    c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
  }
  \new RhythmicStaff {
    \tuplet 9/8 { c8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 }
  }
>>
```



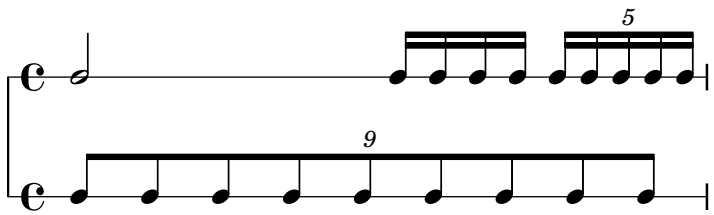
The spacing is bad because the evenly spaced notes of the bottom staff do not stretch uniformly. Classical engravings include very few complex triplets and so classical engraving rules can generate this type of result. Setting `proportionalNotationDuration` fixes this.

```
<<
  \new RhythmicStaff {
    c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
  }
  \new RhythmicStaff {
    \tuplet 9/8 { c8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 }
  }
>>
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    proportionalNotationDuration = #1/20
  }
}
```



But if we look very carefully we can see that notes of the second half of the 9-tuplet space ever so slightly more widely than the notes of the first half of the 9-tuplet. To ensure uniform stretching, we turn on `uniform-stretching`, which is a property of `SpacingSpanner`.

```
<<
  \new RhythmicStaff {
    c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
  }
  \new RhythmicStaff {
    \tuplet 9/8 { c8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 }
  }
>>
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    proportionalNotationDuration = #1/20
    \override SpacingSpanner.uniform-stretching = ##t
  }
}
```



Our two-staff example now spaces exactly, our rhythmic relationships are visually clear, and we can include a measured timeline or graphic if we want.

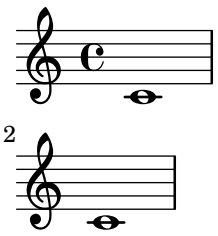
It is recommended to always set the SpacingSpanner's uniform-stretching property to #t if you use proportionalNotationDuration. Omitting it, for example, causes skips to consume an incorrect amount of horizontal space.

The SpacingSpanner is an abstract grob that lives in the Score context. As with our settings of proportionalNotationDuration, overrides to the SpacingSpanner can occur in any of three different places in our input file – in the Score's \with block, in a Score's \context block, or directly in the note entry.

By default, there is only one SpacingSpanner per Score. This means that uniform-stretching is either turned on for the entire score or turned off for the entire score. We can, however, override this behavior and turn on different spacing features at different places in the score by using the command \newSpacingSection. See Section 30.2 [New spacing section], page 694, for more info.

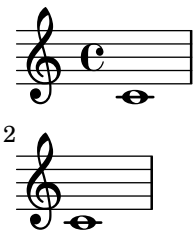
Next we examine the effects of the Separating_line_group_engraver and see why proportional scores frequently remove this engraver. The following example shows that there is a small amount of "prefatory" space just before the first note in each system.

```
\paper {
  indent = 0
}

\new Staff {
  c'1 \break
  c'1
}
```



The amount of this prefatory space stays the same regardless whether a time signature, a key signature, or a clef follows. Separating_line_group_engraver is responsible for this space, and removing this engraver reduces the prefatory space to zero.

```
\paper {
  indent = 0
}

\new Staff \with {
  \remove Separating_line_group_engraver
} {
  c'1 \break
  c'1
}
```

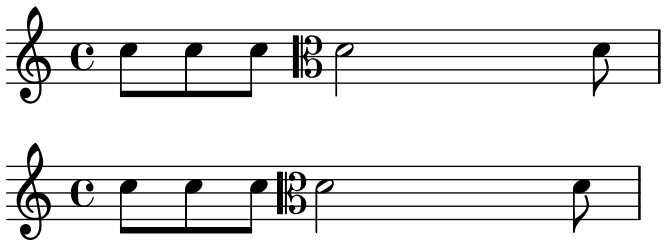


Non-musical elements like time signatures, key signatures, clefs, and accidentals are problematic in proportional notation. None of these elements has rhythmic duration, but all of them consume horizontal space. Different proportional scores approach these problems differently.

It may be possible to avoid spacing problems with key signatures simply by not having any. This is a valid option since most proportional scores are contemporary music. The same may be true of time signatures, especially for those scores that include a measured timeline or other graphic. However, such scores are exceptional, and most proportional scores do include at least some time signatures. Clefs and accidentals are even more essential.

So what strategies exist for spacing non-musical elements in a proportional context? One good option is the `strict-note-spacing` property of `SpacingSpanner`. Compare the two scores below:

```
{
  \set Score.proportionalNotationDuration = #1/16
  c''8 8 8 \clef alto d'2 d'8
}

{
  \set Score.proportionalNotationDuration = #1/16
  \override Score.SpacingSpanner.strict-note-spacing = ##t
  c''8 8 8 \clef alto d'2 d'8
}
```



Both scores are proportional, but the spacing in the first score is too loose because of the clef change. The spacing of the second score remains strict, however, because `strict-note-spacing` is turned on. Turning on this property causes the width of time signatures, key signatures, clefs, and accidentals to play no part in the spacing algorithm.

In addition to the settings given here, there are other settings that frequently appear in proportional scores.

`\override SpacingSpanner.strict-grace-spacing = ##t`
: space grace notes strictly (see [Positioning grace notes with floating space], page 146)

`\set tupletFullLength = ##t`
: extend tuplet brackets to mark both rhythmic start and stop points

`\override Beam.breakable = ##t`
: permit broken beams (see [Beams across line breaks], page 99)

`\override Glissando.breakable = ##t`
: permit broken glissandi (see [Making glissandi breakable], page 174)

`\remove Forbid_line_break_engraver`
: allow line breaks even if a musical element is still active (see Section 28.1 [Line breaking], page 669)

See also

Notation Reference: Section 30.2 [New spacing section], page 694.

Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

31 Fitting music onto fewer pages

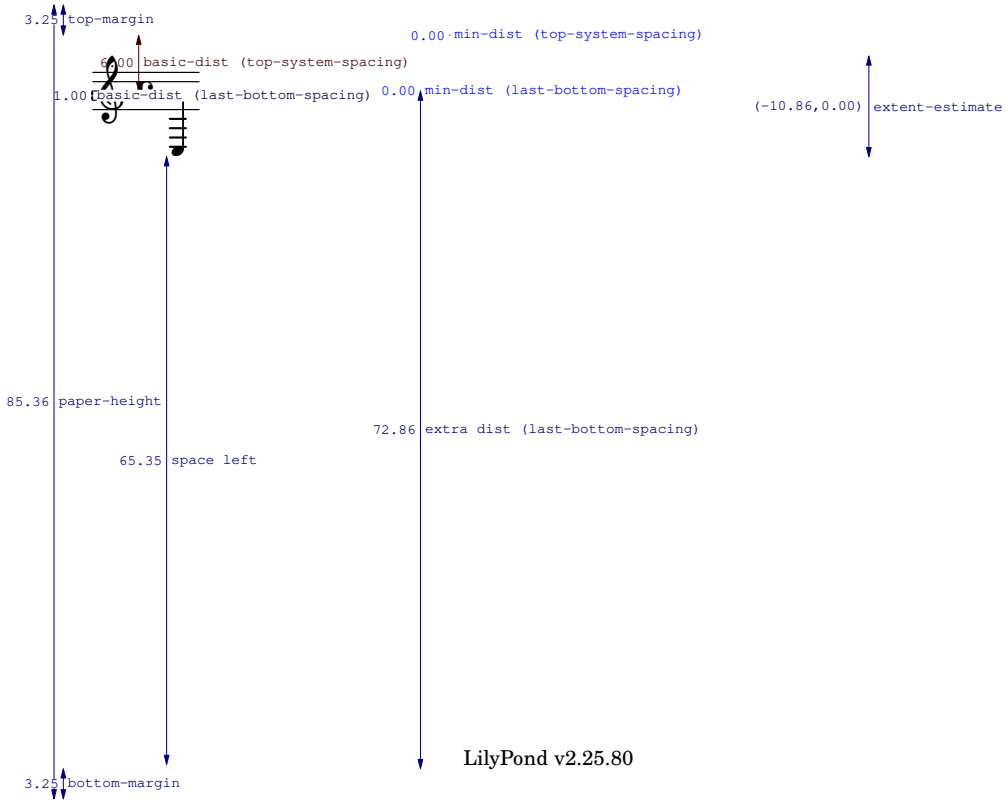
Sometimes you can end up with one or two staves on a second (or third, or fourth...) page. This is annoying, especially if you look at previous pages and it looks like there is plenty of room left on those.

When investigating layout issues, `annotate-spacing` is an invaluable tool. This command prints the values of various layout spacing variables; for more details see the following section, Section 31.1 [Displaying spacing], page 709.

31.1 Displaying spacing

To graphically display the dimensions of vertical layout variables that may be altered for page formatting, set `annotate-spacing` in the `\paper` block:

```
\book {
  \score { { c4 } }
  \paper { annotate-spacing = ##t }
}
```



All layout dimensions are displayed in staff spaces, regardless of the units specified in the `\paper` or `\layout` block. In the above example, `paper-height` has a value of 59.75 staff spaces, and the `staff-size` is 20 points (the default value). Note that:

1 point = (25.4/72.27) mm

1 staff space = (`staff-size`)/4 pts
= (`staff-size`)/4 * (25.4/72.27) mm

In this case, one staff space is approximately equal to 1.757 mm. Thus the `paper-height` measurement of 59.75 staff spaces is equivalent to 105 millimeters, the height of `a6` paper in landscape orientation. The pairs (*a*,*b*) are intervals, where *a* is the lower edge and *b* the upper edge of the interval.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

31.2 Changing spacing

The output of `annotate-spacing` reveals vertical dimensions in great detail. For details about modifying margins and other layout variables, see Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651.

Other than margins, there are a few other options to save space:

- Force systems to move as close together as possible (to fit as many systems as possible onto a page) while being spaced so that there is no blank space at the bottom of the page.

```
\paper {
  system-system-spacing = #'((basic-distance . 0.1) (padding . 0))
  ragged-last-bottom = ##f
  ragged-bottom = ##f
}
```

- Force the number of systems. This can help in two ways. Just setting a value, even the same value as the number of systems being typeset by default, will sometimes cause more systems to be fitted onto each page, as an estimation step is then bypassed, giving a more accurate fit to each page. Also, forcing an actual reduction in the number of systems may save a further page. For example, if the default layout has 11 systems, the following assignment will force a layout with 10 systems.

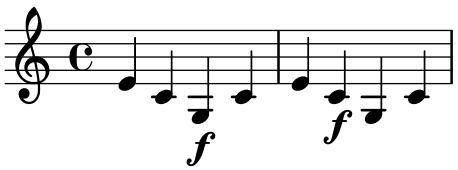
```
\paper {
  system-count = 10
}
```

- Force the number of pages. For example, the following assignment will force a layout with 2 pages.

```
\paper {
  page-count = 2
}
```

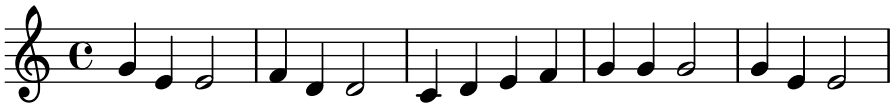
- Avoid (or reduce) objects that increase the vertical size of a system. For example, volta brackets for alternative repeat endings require extra space. If these endings are spread over two systems, they take up more space than if they were on the same system. As another example, dynamics that 'stick out' of a system can be moved closer to the staff:

```
\relative e' {
  e4 c g\f c
  e4 c g-\tweak X-offset -2.7 \f c
}
```



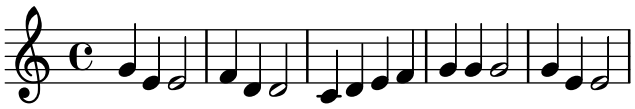
- Alter the horizontal spacing via SpacingSpanner. For more details, see Section 30.3 [Changing horizontal spacing globally], page 695. The following example illustrates the default spacing:

```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'4 e e2 |
    f4 d d2 |
    c4 d e f |
    g4 g g2 |
    g4 e e2 |
  }
}
```



The next example modifies common-shortest-duration from a value of 1/4 to 1/2. The quarter note is the most common and shortest duration in this example, so by making this duration longer, a 'squeezing' effect occurs:

```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'4 e e2 |
    f4 d d2 |
    c4 d e f |
    g4 g g2 |
    g4 e e2 |
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override SpacingSpanner.common-shortest-duration =
        \musicLength 2
    }
  }
}
```



The common-shortest-duration property cannot be modified dynamically, so it must always be placed in a \context block so that it applies to the whole score.

See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651, Section 30.3 [Changing horizontal spacing globally], page 695.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Changing defaults

32 Tuning output

The purpose of LilyPond's design is to provide the finest quality output by default. Nevertheless, it may happen that you need to change this default layout. The layout is controlled through a large number of 'knobs and switches' collectively called *properties*. A tutorial introduction to accessing and modifying these properties can be found in the Learning Manual, see Section "Tweaking output" in *Learning Manual*. This should be read first. This chapter covers similar ground, but in a style more appropriate to a reference manual.

The definitive description of the controls available for tuning can be found in a separate document: the *Internals Reference*. That manual lists all the variables, functions, and options available in LilyPond.

Internally, LilyPond uses Scheme (a Lisp dialect) to provide infrastructure. Overriding layout decisions in effect accesses the program internals, which requires Scheme input. Scheme elements are introduced in a `.ly` file with the hash mark '`#`'.[1]

[1] Section "Scheme tutorial" in *Extending*, contains a short tutorial on entering numbers, lists, strings, and symbols in Scheme.

33 Interpretation contexts

This section describes what contexts are, and how to modify them.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Contexts and engravers" in *Learning Manual*.

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`, `ly/performer-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Contexts and engravers" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Contexts" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Engravers and Performers" in *Internals Reference*.

33.1 Contexts explained

Contexts are arranged hierarchically.

33.1.1 Output definitions – blueprints for contexts

This section explains the relevance of output definitions when working with *contexts*. Examples for actual output definitions are given later (see Section 33.5.1 [Changing all contexts of the same type], page 726).

While music written in a file may refer to context types and names, contexts are created only when the music is actually being interpreted. LilyPond interprets music under control of an *output definition* and may do so for several different output definitions, resulting in different output. The output definition relevant for printing music is specified using `\layout`.

A much simpler output definition used for producing MIDI output is specified using `\midi`. Several other output definitions are used by LilyPond internally, like when using the part combiner (Section 5.2.5 [Automatic part combining], page 228) or creating music quotes (Section 6.3.2 [Quoting other voices], page 261).

Output definitions define the relation between contexts as well as their respective default settings. While most changes are usually made inside of a `\layout` block, MIDI-related settings only have an effect when made within a `\midi` block.

Some settings affect several outputs: for example, if `autoBeaming` is turned off in some context, beams count as melismata for the purpose of matching music to lyrics, see Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343. This matching is done both for printed output as well as for MIDI – if changes made to `autoBeaming` within a context definition of a `\layout` block are not repeated in the corresponding `\midi` block, lyrics and music will get out of sync in MIDI output.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`. `ly/performer-init.ly`.

33.1.2 `Score` – the master of all contexts

This is the top-level notation context.[1] No other context can contain a `Score` context. This context handles the administration of time signatures. It also makes sure that items such as clefs, time signatures, and key signatures are aligned across staves.

You cannot explicitly instantiate a `Score` context (since it is not contained in any other context). It is instantiated automatically when an output definition (a `\score` or `\layout` block) is processed.

[1] There exists a context called `Global` that is even one level higher than `Score`, and which is the hard-coded entry point for LilyPond. However, this is not meant to be modified; you will need this context only if you are going to implement an engraver in Scheme and can be safely ignored otherwise.

An alias called Timing is established by the Timing_translator in whatever context it is initialized, and the timing variables are then copied from wherever Timing had been previously established. The alias at Score level provides a target for initializing Timing variables in layout definitions before any Timing_translator has been run.

33.1.3 Top-level contexts – staff containers

StaffGroup
: Connect staves vertically by adding a bracket on the left side. The bar lines of the contained staves are connected vertically, too.

ChoirStaff
: Identical to StaffGroup except that the bar lines of the contained staves are not connected vertically.

GrandStaff
: Connect staves vertically by adding a brace on the left side. The bar lines of the contained staves are connected vertically, too.

PianoStaff
: Just like GrandStaff, but the staves are only removed together, never separately.

OneStaff
: Provides a common axis for the contained staves, making all of them appear in the same vertical space. This can be useful for typesetting staves of different types in immediate succession or for temporarily changing the character of one staff or overlaying it with a different one. Often used with \stopStaff and \startStaff for best results.

VaticanaScore
: Top-level context replacing Score for Gregorian chant notated in Vaticana style. Compared to Score, it changes the staff line color to red, uses packed spacing, and removes bar numbers.

ChordGridScore
: Top-level context replacing Score in chord grid notation. Compared to Score, it uses proportional notation, and has a few other settings like removing bar numbers.

StandaloneRhythmScore
: A Score-level context for use by \markup \rhythm.

33.1.4 Intermediate-level contexts – staves

Staff
: Handles clefs, bar lines, keys, accidentals. It can contain Voice contexts.

RhythmicStaff
: Like Staff but for printing rhythms. Pitches are ignored when engraving; the notes are printed on one line. The MIDI rendition retains pitches unchanged.

TabStaff
: Context for generating tablature. It accepts only TabVoice contexts and handles the line spacing, the tablature clef, etc., properly.

DrumStaff
: Handles typesetting for percussion. Can contain DrumVoice.

VaticanaStaff
: A kind of Staff for typesetting Gregorian chant in a notational style approximating *Editio Vaticana*.

MensuralStaff
: Same as Staff context, except that it is accommodated for typesetting a piece in mensural style.

`PetrucciStaff`
: A kind of `Staff` approximating the mensural typesetting of Ottaviano Petrucci's *Harmonices Musices Odhecaton* (Venice, 1501).

`KievanStaff`
: Same as `Staff` context, except that it is accommodated for typesetting a piece in Kievan style.

`GregorianTranscriptionStaff`
: A staff for notating Gregorian chant in modern style.

`ChordGrid`
: Creates chord grid notation. This context is always part of a `ChordGridScore` context.

`StandaloneRhythmStaff`
: A `Staff`-level context for use by `\markup \rhythm`.

`FretBoards`
: A context for displaying fret diagrams.

`Devnull`
: Silently discard all musical information given to this context.

33.1.5 Bottom-level contexts – voices

`Voice`-level contexts initialize certain properties and start appropriate engravers. A bottom-level context is one without `\defaultchild`. While it is possible to let it accept/contain subcontexts, they can only be created and entered explicitly.

`Voice`
: Corresponds to a voice on a staff. This context handles the conversion of dynamic signs, stems, beams, super- and subscripts, slurs, ties, and rests.

  You have to instantiate this explicitly if you require multiple voices on the same staff.

`VaticanaVoice`
: A kind of `Voice` for typesetting Gregorian chant in a notational style approximating *Editio Vaticana*.

`MensuralVoice`
: Same as `Voice` context, except that it is accommodated for typesetting a piece in mensural style.

`PetrucciVoice`
: A kind of `Voice` approximating the mensural typesetting of Ottaviano Petrucci's *Harmonices Musices Odhecaton* (Venice, 1501).

`KievanVoice`
: Same as `Voice` context, except that it is accommodated for typesetting a piece in Kievan style.

`GregorianTranscriptionVoice`
: A voice for notating Gregorian chant in modern style.

`Lyrics`
: Corresponds to a voice with lyrics. Handles the printing of a single line of lyrics.

`VaticanaLyrics`
: Same as `Lyrics` context, except that it provides a hyphenation style (a single, flush-left hyphen between two syllables) as used in the notational style of *Editio Vaticana*.

`GregorianTranscriptionLyrics`
: A lyrics context for notating Gregorian chant in modern style.

`DrumVoice`
: A voice on a percussion staff.

`FiguredBass`
: The context in which `BassFigure` grobs are created from input entered in `\figuremode` mode.

`TabVoice`
: The voice context used within a `TabStaff` context. Usually left to be created implicitly.

`CueVoice`
: A voice context used to render notes of a reduced size, intended primarily for adding cue notes to a staff, see Section 6.3.3 [Formatting cue notes], page 265. Usually left to be created implicitly.

`ChordNames`
: Typesets chord names.

`NoteNames`
: Typesets note names.

`NullVoice`
: For aligning lyrics without printing notes.

`Devnull`
: Silently discard all musical information given to this context.

`Dynamics`
: Holds a single line of dynamics centered between the staves surrounding this context.

`StandaloneRhythmVoice`
: A `Voice`-level context for use by `\markup \rhythm`.

`Bottom`
: This is a generic bottom-level context, accepted by all intermediate-level contexts. It can be used for situations where the same music should appear, say, in a `Staff` and a `TabStaff` context.

33.2 Creating and referencing contexts

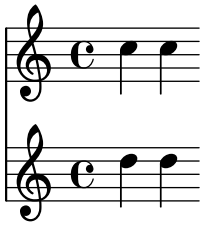
LilyPond creates lower-level contexts automatically if a music expression is encountered before a suitable context exists, but this is usually successful only for simple scores or music fragments like the ones in the documentation. For more complex scores it is advisable to specify all contexts explicitly with either the `\new` or `\context` command. The syntax of these two commands is very similar:

`[\new | \context]` *`Context`* `[=` *`name`*`]` [*`music-expression`*]

where either `\new` or `\context` may be specified. *Context* is the type of context which is to be created, *name* is an optional name to be given to the particular context being created, and *music-expression* is a single music expression that is to be interpreted by the engravers and performers in this context.

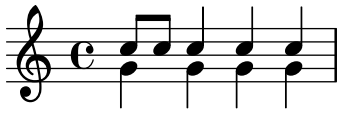
The `\new` prefix without a name is commonly used to create scores with many staves:

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative {
    % leave the Voice context to be created implicitly
    c''4 c
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    d''4 d
  }
>>
```



and to place several voices into one staff:

```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceOne c''8 c c4 c c
  }
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceTwo g'4 g g g
  }
>>
```

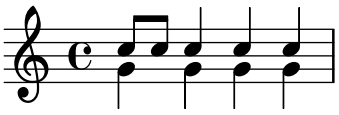


\new should always be used to specify unnamed contexts.

The difference between \new and \context is in the action taken:

- \new with or without a name always creates a fresh, distinct context, even if one with the same name already exists:

```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice = "A" \relative {
    \voiceOne c''8 c c4 c c
  }
  \new Voice = "A" \relative {
    \voiceTwo g'4 g g g
  }
>>
```

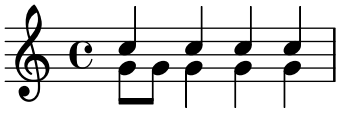


- \context with a name specified creates a distinct context only if a context of the same type with the same name in the same context hierarchy does not already exist. Otherwise it is taken as a reference to that previously created context, and its music expression is passed to that context for interpretation.

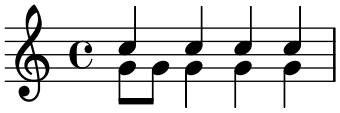
  Named contexts may be useful in special cases such as lyrics or figured bass, see Section 9.2.1 [Working with lyrics and variables], page 352, and Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual* for the former, and Section 15.3.3 [Displaying figured bass], page 517, for the latter. More generally, one application of named contexts is in separating the score layout from the musical content. Either of these two forms is valid:

```
\score {
  <<
    % score layout
    \new Staff <<
      \new Voice = "one" {
```

```
        \voiceOne
      }
      \new Voice = "two" {
        \voiceTwo
      }
    >>

    % musical content
    \context Voice = "one" {
      \relative {
        c''4 c c c
      }
    }
    \context Voice = "two" {
      \relative {
        g'8 g g4 g g
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



```
\score {
  <<
    % score layout
    \new Staff <<
      \context Voice = "one" {
        \voiceOne
      }
      \context Voice = "two" {
        \voiceTwo
      }
    >>

    % musical content
    \context Voice = "one" {
      \relative {
        c''4 c c c
      }
    }
    \context Voice = "two" {
      \relative {
        g'8 g g4 g g
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



Alternatively, variables may be employed to similar effect. See Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*.

- `\context` with no name matches the first of any previously created contexts of the same type in the same context hierarchy, even one that has been given a name, and its music expression is passed to that context for interpretation. This form is rarely useful. However, `\context` with no name and no music expression is used to set the context in which a Scheme procedure specified with `\applyContext` is executed:

```
\new Staff \relative {
  c'1
  \context Timing
    \applyContext #(lambda (ctx)
                     (newline)
                     (display (ly:context-current-moment ctx)))
  c1
}
```

A context must be named if it is to be referenced later, for example when lyrics are associated with music:

```
\new Voice = "tenor" music
...
\new Lyrics \lyricsto "tenor" lyrics
```

For details of associating lyrics with music, see Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343.

The properties of all contexts of a particular type can be modified in a `\layout` block (with a different syntax), see Section 33.5.1 [Changing all contexts of the same type], page 726. This construct also provides a means of keeping layout instructions separate from the musical content. If a single context is to be modified, a `\with` block must be used, see Section 33.5.2 [Changing just one specific context], page 729.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 33.5.2 [Changing just one specific context], page 729, Section 9.1.4 [Automatic syllable durations], page 343.

33.3 Keeping contexts alive

Contexts are usually terminated at the first musical moment in which they have nothing to do. So `Voice` contexts die as soon as they contain no events, `Staff` contexts die as soon as all the `Voice` contexts within them contain no events, etc. This can cause difficulties if earlier contexts which have died have to be referenced, for example, when changing staves with `\change` commands, associating lyrics with a voice with `\lyricsto` commands, or when adding further musical events to an earlier context.

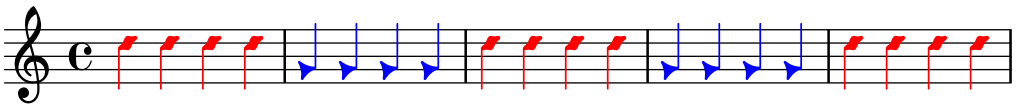
There is an exception to this general rule: inside of a `{...}` construct (sequential music), the construct's notion of the "current context" will descend whenever an element of the sequence ends in a subcontext of the previous current context. This avoids spurious creation of implicit contexts in a number of situations but means that the first context descended into will be kept alive until the end of the expression.

In contrast, the contexts of a <<...>> construct's (simultaneous music) expression are not carried forth, so enclosing a context-creating command in an extra pair of <<...>> keeps the context from persisting through all of the enclosing {...} sequence.

Any context can be kept alive by ensuring it has something to do at every musical moment. Staff contexts are kept alive by ensuring one of their voices is kept alive. One way of doing this is to add spacer rests to a voice in parallel with the real music. These need to be added to every Voice context which needs to be kept alive. If several voices are to be used sporadically it is safest to keep them all alive rather than attempting to rely on the exceptions mentioned above.

In the following example, both voice A and voice B are kept alive in this way for the duration of the piece:

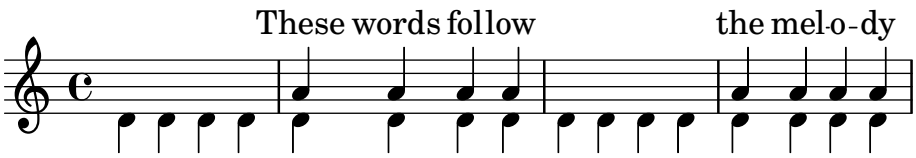
```
musicA = \relative { d''4 d d d }
musicB = \relative { g'4 g g g }
keepVoicesAlive = {
  <<
    \new Voice = "A" { s1*5 }  % keep voice 'A' alive for 5 bars
    \new Voice = "B" { s1*5 }  % keep voice 'B' alive for 5 bars
  >>
}

music = {
  \context Voice = "A" {
    \voiceOneStyle \musicA
  }
  \context Voice = "B" {
    \voiceTwoStyle \musicB
  }
  \context Voice = "A" { \musicA }
  \context Voice = "B" { \musicB }
  \context Voice = "A" { \musicA }
}

\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \keepVoicesAlive
    \music
  >>
}
```



The following example shows how a sporadic melody line with lyrics might be written using this approach. In a real situation the melody and accompaniment would consist of several different sections, of course.

```
melody = \relative { a'4 a a a }
accompaniment = \relative { d'4 d d d }
words = \lyricmode { These words fol -- low the mel -- o -- dy }

\score {
  <<
```

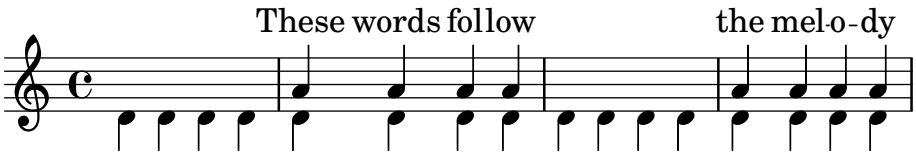
```
    \new Staff = "music" {
      <<
        \new Voice = "melody" {
          \voiceOne s1*4  % keep voice 'melody' alive for 4 bars
        }
        {
          \new Voice = "accompaniment" {
            \voiceTwo \accompaniment
          }
          <<
            \context Voice = "melody" { \melody }
            \context Voice = "accompaniment" { \accompaniment }
          >>
          \context Voice = "accompaniment" { \accompaniment }
          <<
            \context Voice = "melody" { \melody }
            \context Voice = "accompaniment" { \accompaniment }
          >>
        }
      >>
    }
    \new Lyrics \with { alignAboveContext = "music" }
    \lyricsto "melody" { \words }
  >>
}
```



An alternative way, which may be better in many circumstances, is to keep the melody line alive by simply including spacer notes to line it up correctly with the accompaniment:

```
melody = \relative {
  s1  % skip a bar
  a'4 a a a
  s1  % skip a bar
  a4 a a a
}
accompaniment = \relative {
  d'4 d d d
  d4 d d d
  d4 d d d
  d4 d d d
}
words = \lyricmode { These words fol -- low the mel -- o -- dy }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff = "music" {
      <<
        \new Voice = "melody" {
```

```
        \voiceOne \melody
      }
      \new Voice = "accompaniment" {
        \voiceTwo \accompaniment
      }
    >>
  }
  \new Lyrics \with { alignAboveContext = "music" }
  \lyricsto "melody" { \words }
>>
}
```



33.4 Modifying context plug-ins

Notation contexts (like `Score` and `Staff`) not only store properties, they also contain plug-ins called *engravers* that create notation elements. For example, the `Voice` context contains a `Note_heads_engraver` and the `Staff` context contains a `Key_engraver`.

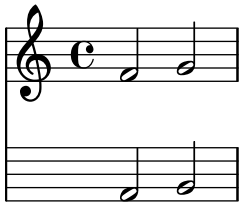
For a full a description of each plug-in, see Section "Engravers and Performers" in *Internals Reference*. Every context described in Section "Contexts" in *Internals Reference* lists the engravers used for that context.

It can be useful to shuffle around these plug-ins. This is done by starting a new context with `\new` or `\context`, and modifying it.

```
\new context \with {
  \consists ...
  \consists ...
  \remove ...
  \remove ...
  etc.
}
{
  ...music...
}
```

where each '...' should be the name of an engraver. Here is a simple example that removes `Time_signature_engraver` and `Clef_engraver` from a `Staff` context.

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative {
    f'2 g
  }
  \new Staff \with {
     \remove Time_signature_engraver
     \remove Clef_engraver
  } \relative {
    f'2 g2
  }
>>
```



In the second staff there are no time signature or clef symbols. This is a rather crude method of making objects disappear since it affects the entire staff. This method also influences the spacing, which may or may not be desirable. More sophisticated methods of blanking objects are shown in Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Known issues and warnings

The order in which the engravers are specified is the order in which they are called to carry out their processing. Usually the order in which the engravers are specified does not matter, but in a few special cases the order is important, for example where one engraver writes a property and another reads it, or where one engraver creates a grob and another must process it.

The following orderings are important:

- the `Bar_engraver` must normally be first,
- the `New_fingering_engraver` must come before the `Script_column_engraver`,
- the `Timing_translator` must come before the `Bar_number_engraver`.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`.

33.5 Changing context default settings

Context and grob properties can be changed with `\set` and `\override` commands, see Chapter 35 [Modifying properties], page 740. These commands create music events, making the changes take effect at the point in time the music is being processed.

In contrast, this section explains how to change the *default* values of context and grob properties at the time the context is created. There are two ways of doing this. One modifies the default values in all contexts of a particular type, the other modifies the default values in just one particular instance of a context.

33.5.1 Changing all contexts of the same type

The default context settings which are to be used for typesetting in `Score`, `Staff`, `Voice`, and other contexts may be specified in a `\context` block within any `\layout` block.

Settings for MIDI output as opposed to typesetting has to be separately specified in `\midi` blocks (see Section 33.1.1 [Output definitions – blueprints for contexts], page 716).

The `\layout` block should be placed within the `\score` block to which it is to apply, after the music.

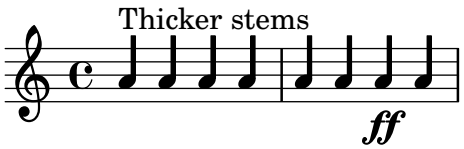
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    [context settings for all Voice contexts]
  }
  \context {
    \Staff
    [context settings for all Staff contexts]
```

```
    }
  }
```

The following types of settings may be specified:

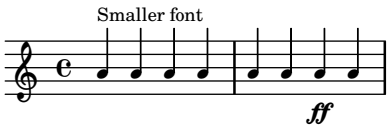
- An `\override` command, but with the context name omitted.

```
\score {
  \relative {
    a'4^"Thicker stems" a a a
    a4 a a\ff a
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \override Stem.thickness = 4.0
    }
  }
}
```



- Directly setting a context property.

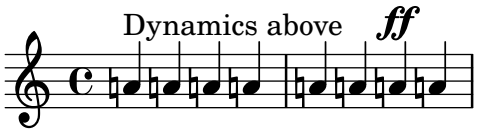
```
\score {
  \relative {
    a'4^"Smaller font" a a a
    a4 a a\ff a
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      fontSize = -4
    }
  }
}
```



- A predefined command such as `\dynamicUp` or a music expression like `\accidentalStyle dodecaphonic`.

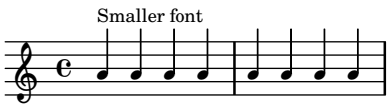
```
\score {
  \relative {
    a'4^"Dynamics above" a a a
    a4 a a\ff a
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \dynamicUp
    }
```

```
      \context {
        \Staff
        \accidentalStyle dodecaphonic
      }
    }
  }
```



- A user-defined variable containing a `\with` block; for details of the `\with` block, see Section 33.5.2 [Changing just one specific context], page 729.

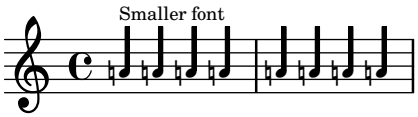
```
StaffDefaults = \with {
  fontSize = -4
}

\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      a'4^"Smaller font" a a a
      a4 a a a
    }
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \StaffDefaults
    }
  }
}
```



Property-setting commands can be placed in a `\layout` block without being enclosed in a `\context` block. Such settings are equivalent to including the same property-setting commands at the start of every context of the type specified. If no context is specified *every* bottom-level context is affected (see Section 33.1.5 [Bottom-level contexts – voices], page 718). The syntax of a property-setting command in a `\layout` block is the same as the same command written in the music stream.

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      a'4^"Smaller font" a a a
      a4 a a a
    }
  }
  \layout {
    \accidentalStyle dodecaphonic
    \set fontSize = -4
```

```
    \override Voice.Stem.thickness = 4.0
  }
}
```



33.5.2 Changing just one specific context

The context properties of just one specific context instance can be changed in a `\with` block. All other context instances of the same type retain the default settings built into LilyPond and modified by any `\layout` block within scope. The `\with` block must be placed immediately after the `\new` *context-type* command:

```
\new Staff \with {
  [context settings for this context instance only]
} {
  ...
}
```

Alternatively, if the music is being entered using the short form of the input mode-specifying commands, e.g., `\chords` rather than `\chordmode`, the `\with` command must be placed immediately after the mode-specifying command:

```
\chords \with {
  [context settings for this (implicit) context instance only]
} {
  ...
}
```

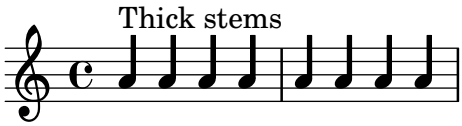
as it is the implicit context created by these short forms which should be modified. The same consideration applies to the other input mode-specifying short forms (`\drums`, `\figures`), see Chapter 19 [Input modes], page 569.

Since context modifications specified in `\with` blocks are inside music, they affect *all* outputs (typesetting *and* MIDI) as opposed to changes within an output definition.

The following types of settings may be specified:

- An `\override` command, but with the context name omitted.

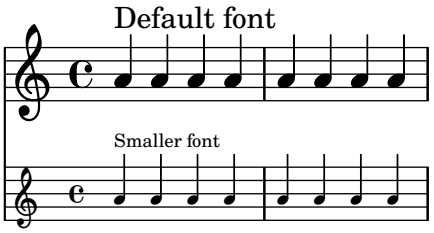
```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \new Voice \with { \override Stem.thickness = 4.0 } {
      \relative {
        a'4^"Thick stems" a a a
        a4 a a a
      }
    }
  }
}
```



- Directly setting a context property.

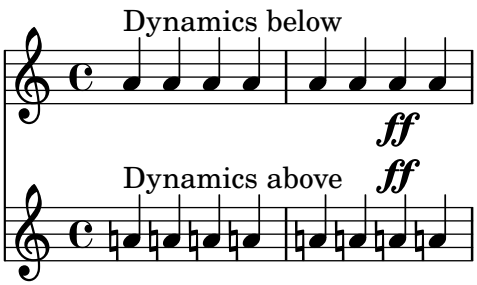
```
\score {
```

```
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \relative {
        a'4^"Default font" a a a
        a4 a a a
      }
    }
    \new Staff \with { fontSize = -4 } {
      \relative {
        a'4^"Smaller font" a a a
        a4 a a a
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



- A predefined command such as \dynamicUp.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice {
        \relative {
          a'4^"Dynamics below" a a a
          a4 a a\ff a
        }
      }
    }
    \new Staff \with { \accidentalStyle dodecaphonic } {
      \new Voice \with { \dynamicUp } {
        \relative {
          a'4^"Dynamics above" a a a
          a4 a a\ff a
        }
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Chapter 19 [Input modes], page 569.

33.5.3 Order of precedence

The value of a property which applies at a particular time is determined as follows:

- if an `\override` or `\set` command in the input stream is in effect that value is used,
- otherwise the default value taken from a `\with` statement on the context initiation statement is used,
- otherwise the default value taken from the most recent appropriate `\context` block in the `\layout` or `\midi` blocks is used,
- otherwise LilyPond's built-in default is used.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Modifying context properties" in *Learning Manual*.

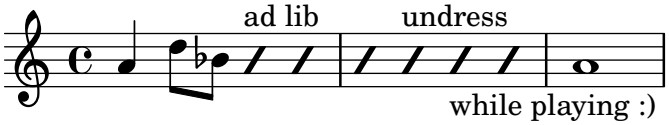
Notation Reference: Section 33.1 [Contexts explained], page 716, Section 33.1.5 [Bottom-level contexts – voices], page 718, Section 35.2 [`\set` and `\unset`], page 740, Section 35.3 [`\override` and `\revert`], page 742, Section 27.1 [The `\layout` block], page 663.

33.6 Defining new contexts

Context definition overview

Specific contexts, like `Staff` and `Voice`, are made from simple building blocks. It is possible to create new types of contexts with different combinations of engraver plug-ins.

The next example shows how to build a different type of `Voice` context from scratch. It will be similar to `Voice`, but only prints centered slash note heads. It can be used to indicate improvisation in jazz pieces.



These settings are defined within a `\context` block inside a `\layout` block.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    ...
  }
}
```

In the following discussion, the example input shown should go in place of the '. . .' in the previous fragment.

First it is necessary to define a name for the new context:

```
\name ImproVoice
```

Since it is similar to the `Voice` context, we want commands that work in (existing) `Voice` contexts to continue working. This is achieved by giving the new context an alias of `Voice`,

```
\alias Voice
```

The context will print notes and instructive texts, so we need to add the engravers that provide this functionality, plus the engraver that groups notes, stems, and rests occurring at the same musical moment into columns.

```
\consists Note_heads_engraver
```

```
\consists Text_engraver
\consists Rhythmic_column_engraver
```

The note heads should all be placed on the center line.

```
\consists Pitch_squash_engraver
squashedPosition = 0
```

The `Pitch_squash_engraver` modifies note heads (created by the `Note_heads_engraver`) and sets their vertical position to the value of `squashedPosition`, in this case `0`, the center line.

The notes should look like a slash without a stem.

```
\override NoteHead.style = #'slash
\hide Stem
```

All these plug-ins have to communicate under the control of the context. The mechanisms with which contexts communicate are established by declaring the context `\type`. Within a `\layout` block, most contexts are of type `Engraver_group`. Some special contexts use other context types. Copying and modifying an existing context definition will also fill in the type. Since this example creates a definition from scratch, it needs to be specified explicitly.

```
\type Engraver_group
```

Put together, we get

```
\context {
  \name ImproVoice
  \type Engraver_group
  \consists Note_heads_engraver
  \consists Text_engraver
  \consists Rhythmic_column_engraver
  \consists Pitch_squash_engraver
  squashedPosition = 0
  \override NoteHead.style = #'slash
  \hide Stem
  \alias Voice
}
```

Contexts form hierarchies. We want to place the `ImproVoice` context within the `Staff` context, just like normal `Voice` contexts. Therefore, we modify the `Staff` definition with the `\accepts` command.

```
\context {
  \Staff
  \accepts ImproVoice
}
```

Often when reusing an existing context definition, the resulting context can be used anywhere where the original context would have been useful. Doing

```
\layout {
  ...
  \inherit-acceptability to from
}
```

arranges to have contexts of type *to* accepted by all contexts also accepting *from*. For example, using

```
\layout {
  ...
  \inherit-acceptability ImproVoice Voice
}
```

adds an \accepts for ImproVoice to both Staff and RhythmicStaff definitions.

The opposite of \accepts is \denies, which is sometimes needed when reusing existing context definitions.

Arranging the required pieces into a \layout block leaves us with

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \name ImproVoice
    ...
  }
  \inherit-acceptability ImproVoice Voice
}
```

Then the output at the start of this subsection can be entered as

```
\relative {
  a'4 d8 bes8
  \new ImproVoice {
    c4^"ad lib" c
    c4 c^"undress"
    c c_"while playing :)"
  }
  a1
}
```

See also

Internals Reference: Section “Contexts” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Engravers and Performers” in *Internals Reference*.

New contexts in MIDI

In MIDI output, the syntax for defining new context types is the same, except that the \context block should be placed inside a \midi block, and the \type should normally be Performer_group rather than Engraver_group. The term *engraver* refers to a context plug-in that creates visual output. A *performer*, on the other hand, is relevant in MIDI output only. When plug-ins have “translator” in their name rather than “engraver” or “performer”, they are relevant for both graphical and audio output. Thus, when adapting a context definition for the \midi block, you need to

- copy it in a \midi block,
- change Engraver_group to Performer_group,
- remove \consists for engravers (they are not relevant), and possibly add \consists for performers.

Please note that, in order to maintain consistent interpretation between graphical and MIDI output, it is recommended to copy any custom context definition in a \midi block. It should at the minimum include those commands that specify the context hierarchy, such as \accepts, \defaultchild, and \inherit-acceptability. Copying aliases is advised as well.

Thus, to complete the example above, the following can be added:

```
\midi {
  \context {
    \name ImproVoice
    \type Performer_group
    \alias Voice
    \consists Note_performer
```

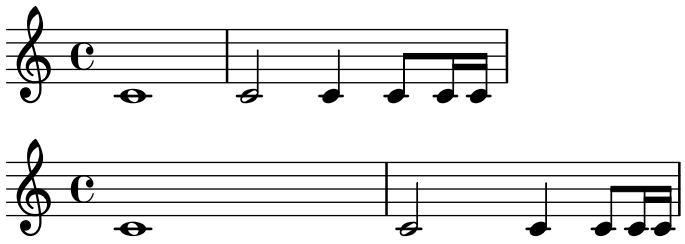
```
    \consists Beam_performer
    \consists Dynamic_performer
    \consists Tie_performer
    \consists Slur_performer
  }
  \context {
    \Staff
    \accepts ImproVoice
  }
}
```

This makes the ImproVoice context also work in MIDI output.

Replacing the Score context

In order to write a context MyScore that acts as the topmost context, as the Score context usually does, use \inherit-acceptability MyScore Score. The following example defines a ProportionalScore context where proportional notation is enabled (see Section 30.6 [Proportional notation], page 702).

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \name ProportionalScore
    \alias Score
    proportionalNotationDuration = #1/8
  }
  \inherit-acceptability ProportionalScore Score
}

music = { c'1 2 4 8 16 16 }

\new Score \music
\new ProportionalScore \music
```



Since the topmost context needs to contain a number of fundamental engravers, inheriting settings with \Score is easiest in most cases. If you nevertheless define a score-level context from scratch without inheriting the Score definition, the argument to \type should be Score_engraver (or Score_performer in \midi) rather than Engraver_group. Furthermore, giving the topmost context the Score alias is strongly recommended given that a number of engravers need to access the topmost context using its alias.

33.7 Context layout order

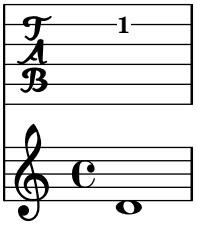
Contexts are normally positioned in a system from top to bottom in the order in which they are encountered in the input file. When contexts are nested, the outer context includes inner nested contexts as specified in the input file, provided the inner contexts are included in the

outer context's "accepts" list. Nested contexts which are not included in the outer context's "accepts" list are repositioned below the outer context rather than nested within it.

The "accepts" list of a context can be changed with the `\accepts` or `\denies` commands. `\accepts` adds a context to the "accepts" list and `\denies` removes a context from the list.

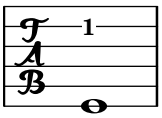
For example, a `TabStaff` by default `\accepts` `TabVoice` contexts and `\denies` `Voice` contexts. If a `Voice` context is written within the `TabStaff`, it would be set on a separate staff.

```
\score {
  \new TabStaff <<
    \new TabVoice { c'1 }
    \new Voice { d'1 }
  >>
}
```



However, by using the `\accepts` command, `Voice` can be forced onto the `TabStaff` context.

```
\score {
  \new TabStaff <<
    \new TabVoice { c'1 }
    \new Voice { d'1 }
  >>

\layout {
    \context {
      \TabStaff
      \accepts Voice
    }
  }
}
```



`\denies` is mainly used when a new context is being based on another, but the required nesting differs. For example, the `VaticanaStaff` context is based on the `Staff` context, but with the `VaticanaVoice` context substituted for the `Voice` context in the "accepts" list.

Note that a context is silently created implicitly if a command is encountered when there is no suitable context available to contain it.

Within a context definition, the type of subcontext to be implicitly created is specified using `\defaultchild`. A number of music events require a bottom-level context: when such an event is encountered, subcontexts are created recursively until reaching a context with no `\defaultchild` setting.

Implicit context creation can at times give rise to unexpected new staves or scores. Using `\new` to create contexts explicitly avoids those problems.

Sometimes a context is required to exist for just a brief period, a good example being the staff context for an ossia. This is usually achieved by introducing the context definition at the appropriate place in parallel with corresponding section of the main music. By default, the temporary context is placed below all the existing contexts. To reposition it above the context called "main", it should be defined like this:

```
\new Staff \with { alignAboveContext = "main" }
```

A similar situation arises when positioning a temporary lyrics context within a multi-staff layout such as a `ChoirStaff`, for example, when adding a second verse to a repeated section. By default the temporary lyrics context is placed beneath the lower staves. By defining the temporary lyrics context with `alignBelowContext` it can be positioned correctly beneath the (named) lyrics context containing the first verse.

Examples showing this repositioning of temporary contexts can be found elsewhere – see Section "Nesting music expressions" in *Learning Manual*, Section 6.2 [Modifying single staves], page 246, and Section 9.2 [Techniques specific to lyrics], page 352.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Nesting music expressions" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 6.2 [Modifying single staves], page 246, Section 9.2 [Techniques specific to lyrics], page 352.

Application Usage: Section "An extra staff appears" in *Application Usage*.

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`.

34 Explaining the Internals Reference

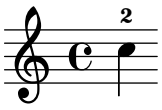
See also

Notation Reference: Section B.24 [Naming conventions], page 947.

34.1 Navigating the program reference

Suppose we want to move the fingering indication in the fragment below:

```
c''-2
```



If you visit the documentation on fingering instructions (in Section 7.1.2 [Fingering instructions], page 277), you will notice:

> **See also**
>
> Internals Reference: Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*.

The programmer's reference is available as an HTML document. It is highly recommended that you read it in HTML form, either online or by downloading the HTML documentation. This section will be much more difficult to understand if you are using the PDF manual.

Follow the link to Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*. At the top of the page, you will see

> Fingering objects are created by the following engraver(s): Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference* and Section "New_fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

By following related links inside the program reference, we can follow the flow of information within the program:

- Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*: Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference* objects are created by the following engraver(s): Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.
- Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference*: Music types accepted: Section "fingering-event" in *Internals Reference*
- Section "fingering-event" in *Internals Reference*: Music event type `fingering-event` is in Music expressions named Section "FingeringEvent" in *Internals Reference*

This path goes against the flow of information in the program: it starts from the output, and ends at the input event. You could also start at an input event, and read with the flow of information, eventually ending up at the output object(s).

The program reference can also be browsed like a normal document. It contains chapters on `Music definitions` on Section "Translation" in *Internals Reference*, and the Section "Backend" in *Internals Reference*. Every chapter lists all the definitions used and all properties that may be tuned.

34.2 Layout interfaces

The HTML page that we found in the previous section describes the layout object called Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*. Such an object is a symbol within the score. It has properties that store numbers (like thicknesses and directions), but also pointers to related objects. A layout object is also called a *Grob*, which is short for Graphical Object. For more details about Grobs, see Section "grob-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

The page for `Fingering` lists the definitions for the `Fingering` object. For example, the page says

> `padding` (dimension, in staff space):
> `0.5`

which means that the number will be kept at a distance of at least 0.5 of the note head.

Each layout object may have several functions as a notational or typographical element. For example, the Fingering object has the following aspects

- Its size is independent of the horizontal spacing, unlike slurs or beams.
- It is a piece of text. Granted, it is usually a very short text.
- That piece of text is typeset with a font, unlike slurs or beams.
- Horizontally, the center of the symbol should be aligned to the center of the note head.
- Vertically, the symbol is placed next to the note and the staff.
- The vertical position is also coordinated with other superscript and subscript symbols.

Each of these aspects is captured in so-called *interface*s, which are listed on the Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference* page at the bottom

> This object supports the following interfaces: Section "item-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "self-alignment-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "side-position-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "text-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "text-script-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "font-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "finger-interface" in *Internals Reference*, and Section "grob-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Clicking any of the links will take you to the page of the respective object interface. Each interface has a number of properties. Some of them are not user-serviceable ('Internal properties'), but others can be modified.

We have been talking of *the* `Fingering` object, but actually it does not amount to much. The initialization file (see Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*) `scm/define-grobs.scm` shows the soul of the 'object',

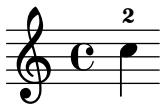
```
(Fingering
  . ((padding . 0.5)
     (avoid-slur . around)
     (slur-padding . 0.2)
     (staff-padding . 0.5)
     (self-alignment-X . 0)
     (self-alignment-Y . 0)
     (script-priority . 100)
     (stencil . ,ly:text-interface::print)
     (direction . ,ly:script-interface::calc-direction)
     (font-encoding . fetaText)
     (font-size . -5)           ; don't overlap when next to heads.
     (meta . ((class . Item)
     (interfaces . (finger-interface
                    font-interface
                    text-script-interface
                    text-interface
                    side-position-interface
                    self-alignment-interface
                    item-interface))))))
```

As you can see, the `Fingering` object is nothing more than a bunch of variable settings, and the web page in the Internals Reference is directly generated from this definition.

34.3 Determining the grob property

Recall that we wanted to change the position of the **2** in

```
c''-2
```



Since the **2** is vertically positioned next to its note, we have to meddle with the interface associated with this positioning. This is done using `side-position-interface`. The page for this interface says

> `side-position-interface`
>
> Position a victim object (this one) next to other objects (the support). The property `direction` signifies where to put the victim object relative to the support (left or right, up or down?)

Below this description, the variable `padding` is described as

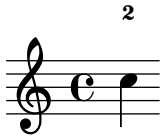
> `padding` (dimension, in staff space)
>
> Add this much extra space between objects that are next to each other.

By increasing the value of `padding`, we can move the fingering away from the note head. The following command will insert "three staff spaces" worth of distance between the note and a fingering mark:

```
\once \override Voice.Fingering.padding = 3
```

Inserting the padding before the fingering object is created results in the following:

```
\once \override Voice.Fingering.padding = 3
c''-2
```



In this case, the context for this tweak is `Voice`. See Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference* plug-in, which says:

> Fingering_engraver is part of contexts: ... Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference*

35 Modifying properties

35.1 Overview of modifying properties

Within each context, there are two different kinds of properties: *context properties* and *grob properties*. Context properties apply to a context as a whole, whereas grob properties are used for initializing grobs engraved from within a context.

Context properties control the translation from music to notation. For example, `localAlterations` is used to determine whether to print accidentals; or `currentBarNumber` for determining which bar number to print. They can also change value over time while interpreting a piece of music; `currentBarNumber` is an obvious example of this.

The `\set` command (and its counterpart `\unset`) is used to alter values for context properties, whereas the `\override` command (and its counterpart `\revert`) is used to change values for grob properties.

35.2 \set and \unset

The `\set` command syntax is

```
\set context.property = value
```

where *value* must be preceded by the '`#`' character if it is a Scheme object.

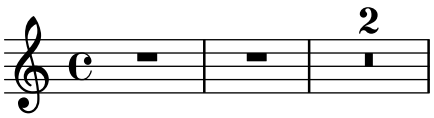
The counterpart command `\unset`'s syntax is

```
\unset context.property
```

This removes a previously set definition of the *property* from the *context*. Any properties that have been set in an enclosing *context* are not altered by an `\unset` in the same enclosed context.

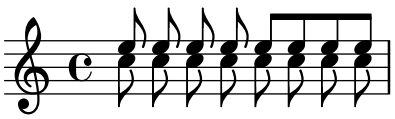
For example, multi-measure rests are combined into a single bar (as explained in Section 6.3.4 [Compressing empty measures], page 270) if the context property `skipBars` is set to `#t`:

```
R1*2
\set Score.skipBars = ##t
R1*2
```



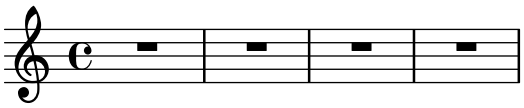
If the *context* argument is left out, then the property is set in the current 'bottom' context (typically `ChordNames`, `Voice`, `TabVoice`, or `Lyrics`).

```
<<
  \set Score.autoBeaming = ##f
  \relative {
    e''8 e e e
    \set autoBeaming = ##t
    e8 e e e
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''8 c c c c8 c c c
  }
>>
```



Note that the bottom context may not always contain an *engraver* that uses the *property* that you wish to change. For example, attempting to set the `skipBars` property of the default, bottom context has no effect because it is a property of the `Score`, not `Voice` context.

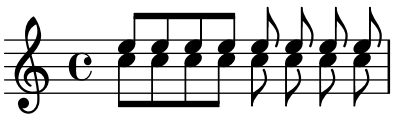
```
R1*2
\set skipBars = ##t
R1*2
```



Contexts are hierarchical; any change specified for an enclosing context (e.g., `Staff`) would also apply to all `Voices` in that current `Staff` context (assuming, of course, that the `Voice` context didn't have an override of its own).

All contexts inherit settings established in the top-most `Global` context (via `\grobdescriptions`), although a few of those defaults get overridden in their own context definitions.

```
<<
  \set Score.autoBeaming = ##t
  \relative {
    \unset autoBeaming
    e''8 e e e
    \unset Score.autoBeaming
    e8 e e e
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''8 c c c c8 c c c
  }
>>
```



Like `\set`, the *context* argument does not have to be specified for a bottom context, so the two statements

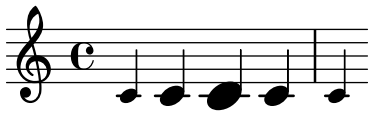
```
\set Voice.autoBeaming = ##t
\set autoBeaming = ##t
```

are equivalent if the current bottom context is `Voice`.

As described above, `\unset` restores the default value of a context property. However, it is sometimes useful to change a value for some time, then return to the previously used value. For this purpose, there are the two commands `\pushContextProperty` and `\popContextProperty`: the first one pushes the current value to a stack, while the second one pops a value from the stack and restores the property to it.

```
{
  c'
  \pushContextProperty Staff.fontSize
  \set Staff.fontSize = 3
  c'
  \pushContextProperty Staff.fontSize
  \set Staff.fontSize = 6
```

```
  c'
  \popContextProperty Staff.fontSize
  c'
  \popContextProperty Staff.fontSize
  c'
}
```



35.3 \override and \revert

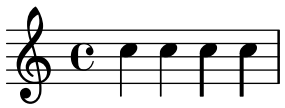
There is a special type of context property: the grob description. Grob descriptions start with a capital letter and exist as association lists only in `all-grob-descriptions`, but they get turned into more complex and efficient data structures supporting hierarchical manipulations when placed into contexts. See `scm/define-grobs.scm` for the settings of each grob.

The syntax for the `\override` command is

```
\override [context.]GrobName.property = value
```

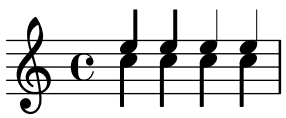
For example, we can increase the thickness of a note stem by overriding the `thickness` property of the `Stem` object:

```
c''4 c''
\override Voice.Stem.thickness = 3.0
c''4 c''
```



If no context is specified in an `\override` command, the bottom context is used:

```
\override Staff.Stem.thickness = 3.0
<<
  \relative {
    e''4 e
    \override Stem.thickness = 0.5
    e4 e
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''4 c c c
  }
>>
```



Some tweakable options are called 'subproperties' and reside inside properties. To tweak those, use commands in the form

```
\override Stem.details.beamed-lengths = #'(4 4 3)
```

or to modify the ends of spanners, use a form like these

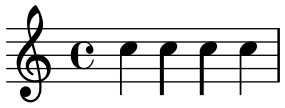
```
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text = "left text"
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.text = "right text"
```

The effects of \override can be undone by \revert; its syntax is

\revert [*context*.]*GrobName*.*property*

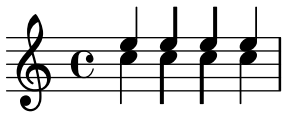
For example,

```
\relative {
  c''4
  \override Voice.Stem.thickness = 3.0
  c4 c
  \revert Voice.Stem.thickness
  c4
}
```



The effects of \override and \revert apply to all grobs in the affected context from the current time forward:

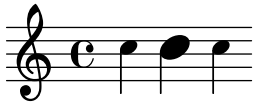
```
<<
  \relative {
    e''4
    \override Staff.Stem.thickness = 3.0
    e4 e e
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''4 c c
    \revert Staff.Stem.thickness
    c4
  }
>>
```



35.4 The \once command

\once is used in conjunction with the \set or \override command to affect only the current musical moment.

```
c''4
\once \set fontSize = 4.7
c''4
c''4
```



See also

Internals Reference: Section “Backend” in *Internals Reference*.

35.5 \set versus \override

The \set and \override commands manipulate properties associated with contexts. The properties exist in a hierarchy of contexts where each context contains zero or more others below it. A property that is not set in a specific context shows the value from the nearest enclosing context where it is set.

The lifetime and value of a context property is dynamic and only available when music is being interpreted (i.e., 'iterated'). At the time of the context's creation, properties are initialized from its corresponding definitions (along with any other modifications) of that context. Any subsequent changes are achieved with any 'property-setting' commands that are within the music itself.

Graphical Object (or "grob") definitions are a *special* category of context properties as their structure and use is different from that of normal context properties. Unlike normal context properties, grob definitions are subdivided into *grob properties*.

Also, in contrast to normal context properties, grob definitions have their own internal 'bookkeeping' used to keep track of their own individual grob properties and any subproperties. This means that it is possible to define those parts within different contexts and yet still have the overall grob definition at the time of grob creation from all the pieces provided amongst the current and enclosing contexts.

A grob is usually created by an engraver at the time of interpreting a music expression, and receives its initial properties from the current grob definition of the engraver's context. The engraver (or other 'backend' parts of LilyPond) can then change (or add to) the grob's initial properties. However, this does not affect the context's own grob definition.

What LilyPond calls *grob properties* in the context of 'user-level' tweaks are really the properties of a *context's* own grob definition.

Grob definitions are accessed with a different set of commands and are manipulated using \override and \revert, and have a name starting with a capital letter (e.g., 'NoteHead'); whereas normal context properties are manipulated using \set and \unset and are named starting with a lowercase letter.

The commands \tweak and \overrideProperty change grob properties by bypassing all context properties completely and, instead, catch grobs as they are being created, setting properties on them for a music event (\tweak) or, in the case of \overrideProperty for a specific override.

35.6 \tweak and \single

When multiple grobs occur at the same musical moment the \override command cannot be used to modify just one of them. In this case the \tweak command is used.

The \tweak command has the following syntax

```
\tweak [layout-object.]grob-property value
```

and applies to the music expression that immediately follows *value* in the music stream. Specifying *layout-object* is necessary for disambiguation if the music expression causes the indirect creation of grobs with different types (for example, NoteHead causes Stem).

For an introduction to the syntax and uses of the tweak command see Section "Tweaking methods" in *Learning Manual*.

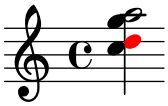
Items that may appear more than once at the same musical moment include, but are not limited to, the following:

- note heads of notes inside a chord
- articulation signs on a single note
- ties between notes in a chord

- tuplet brackets starting at the same time

In this example, the color of one note head and the type of another note head are modified within a single chord:

```
< c''
  \tweak color #red
  d''
  g''
  \tweak duration-log 1
  a''
> 4
```

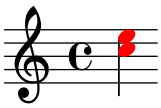


\tweak can also be used to modify slurs:

```
\relative { c'-\tweak thickness 5 ( d e f) }
```

Tweaking a whole chord tweaks all the contained notes:

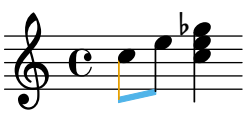
```
{ \tweak color #red <c'' e''>4 }
```



As mentioned above, the simple \tweak command syntax form cannot be used to modify any object that is not directly created from the input. In particular, it will not affect stems, automatic beams, or accidentals, since these are generated later by NoteHead layout objects rather than by music elements in the input stream.

Such indirectly created layout objects can be tweaked using the form of the \tweak command in which the grob name is specified explicitly:

```
\tweak Stem.color #(universal-color 'orange)
\tweak Beam.color #(universal-color 'skyblue) c''8 e''
<c'' e'' \tweak Accidental.font-size -3 ges''>4
```

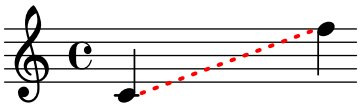


\tweak cannot be used to modify clefs or time signatures, since these become separated from any preceding \tweak command in the input stream by the automatic insertion of extra elements required to specify the context.

Multiple \tweak commands placed before a music expression all affect the grob(s) created at this musical moment.

```
c'
  -\tweak springs-and-rods #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
  -\tweak minimum-length 15
  -\tweak style #'dashed-line
```

```
  -\tweak dash-fraction 0.2
  -\tweak thickness 3
  -\tweak color #red
  \glissando
f''
```

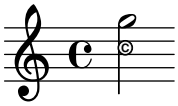


The music stream which is generated from a section of an input file, including any automatically inserted elements, may be examined, see Section "Displaying music expressions" in *Extending*. This may be helpful in determining what may be modified by a `\tweak` command, or in determining how to adjust the input to make a `\tweak` apply.

The `\single` command takes one or more `\override` commands (which are intended to apply at a given musical moment or beyond) and converts them effectively into a *single* 'tweak' that now applies to the specific grobs created.

The file `ly/property-init.ly` contains many definitions of multiple `\override` commands and so can be used in conjunction with the `\single` command. For example, the function `\easyHeadsOn` can be used with `\single` to affect just one note head in a chord;

```
\relative c' {
  <\single \easyHeadsOn c' g'>2
}
```



See also

Learning Manual: Section "Tweaking methods" in *Learning Manual*.

Extending LilyPond: Section "Displaying music expressions" in *Extending*.

Known issues and warnings

The `\tweak` command cannot be used to modify the control points of just one of several ties in a chord, other than the first one encountered in the input file.

35.7 The `\offset` command

While it is possible to set grob properties to new values with the `\override`, `\tweak`, and `\overrideProperty` commands, it is often more convenient to modify such properties relative to a default value. The `\offset` command is available for this purpose.

The syntax for `\offset` is

```
[-]\offset property offsets item
```

The command works by adding the contents of *offsets* to the default setting of the property *property* of the grob indicated by *item*.

Depending on the formulation of the command, `\offset` may act as either a `\tweak` or `\override`. The variations in usage are discussed after consideration is given to grob properties that may be used with `\offset`.

Properties which may be offset

Many, but not all, grob properties may be offset. If *property* cannot be offset, the object will remain unchanged and a warning will be issued. In such cases, `\override` or `\tweak` should be used to modify the object instead.

One can work by trial and error and let the warnings be the guide to what may or may not be offset. A more systematic approach is possible, however.

The following criteria determine whether a property can be modified with `\offset`:

- The property has a 'default setting' in the grob's description. Such properties are listed for each grob in Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference*. (They are also found in `scm/define-grobs.scm`.)
- The property takes a numerical value. Numerical values include `number`, list of `numbers`, `number-pair`, and `number-pair-list`. The pages at Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference* list the type of data characteristic to each property. It is immaterial whether the default setting is a function.
- The property cannot be a 'subproperty' – a property residing within another property.
- Properties set to infinite values cannot be offset. There is no sensible way to offset positive and negative infinity.

The following examples consider several grob properties against the criteria outlined above.

- Properties that may be offset

  `Hairpin.height`
  : This property is not a subproperty, and it is listed at Section "Hairpin" in *Internals Reference*. For a value, it takes 'dimension, in staff space' set to `0.6666` – clearly a non-infinite `number`.

  `Arpeggio.positions`
  : The page Section "Arpeggio" in *Internals Reference* lists a `positions` property which accepts a 'pair of numbers'. It defaults to `ly:arpeggio::positions` – a callback which will be evaluated during the typesetting phase to yield a pair of numbers for any given `Arpeggio` object.

- Properties that may not be offset

  `Hairpin.color`
  : There is no listing for `color` at Section "Hairpin" in *Internals Reference*.

  `Hairpin.circled-tip`
  : The listing for `Hairpin.circled-tip` at Section "Hairpin" in *Internals Reference* shows that it takes a `boolean` value. Booleans are non-numerical.

  `Stem.details.lengths`
  : Though listed at Section "Stem" in *Internals Reference* and defaulting to a list of `numbers`, this is a 'subproperty'. There is currently no support for 'nested properties'.

`\offset` as an override

If *item* is a grob name like `Arpeggio` or `Staff.OttavaBracket`, the result is an `\override` of the specified grob type.

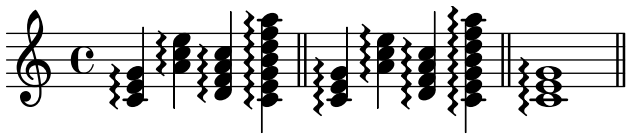
`\offset` *property offsets* `[`*context*`.]`*GrobName*

Note that the leading hyphen is *never* used with the 'override' form, just as it is never used with the `\override` command itself.

The following example uses the 'override' form to lengthen the default arpeggios shown in the first measure to cover the extent of the chords more fully. The arpeggios are stretched by a half

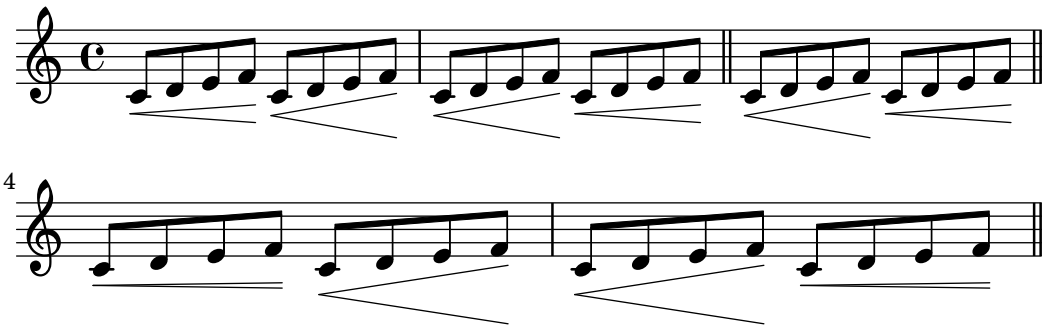
staff space to top and bottom. Also shown is the same operation done on the first chord with an ordinary override of the `positions` property. This method is not at all expressive of the task of 'stretching by a half staff space', as the endpoints must be specified with absolute rather than relative coordinates. Furthermore, individual overrides would be needed for the other chords, as they vary in size and position.

```
arpeggioMusic = {
  <c' e' g'>\arpeggio <a' c'' e''>\arpeggio
  <d' f' a' c''>\arpeggio <c' e' g' b' d'' f'' a''>\arpeggio
}

{
  \arpeggioMusic
  \bar "||"
  \offset positions #'(-0.5 . 0.5) Arpeggio
  \arpeggioMusic
  \bar "||"
  \once \override Arpeggio.positions = #'(-3.5 . -0.5)
  <c' e' g'>1\arpeggio
  \bar "||"
}
```



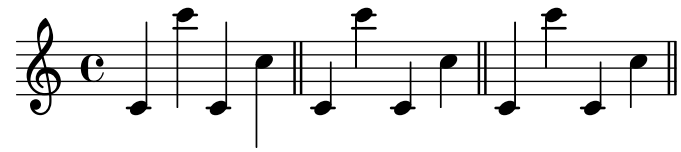
In its 'override' usage, `\offset` may be prefaced with `\once` or `\temporary` and reverted using `\revert` with *property* (see Section "Intermediate substitution functions" in *Extending*). This follows from the fact that `\offset` actually creates an `\override` of *property*.

```
music = { c'8\< d' e' f'\! }

{
  \music
  \offset height 1 Hairpin
  \music
  \music
  \revert Hairpin.height
  \music
  \bar "||"
  \once \offset height 1 Hairpin
  \music \music
  \bar "||"
  \override Hairpin.height = 0.2
  \music
  \temporary \offset height 2 Hairpin
  \music
  \music
  \revert Hairpin.height
  \music
  \bar "||"
}
```



Also like \override, the 'override' form of \offset may be used with \undo and \single.

```
longStem = \offset length 6 Stem

{
 \longStem c'4 c''' c' c''
 \bar "||"
 \undo \longStem c'4 c''' c' c''
 \bar "||"
 \single \longStem c'4 c''' c' c''
 \bar "||"
}
```



\offset as a tweak

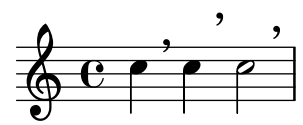
If *item* is a music expression such as (or \arpeggio, the result is the same music expression with a tweak applied.

```
[-]\offset [GrobName.]property offsets music-expression
```

The syntax of \offset in its 'tweak' form is analogous to the \tweak command itself, both in ordering and in the presence or absence of the leading hyphen.

The following example uses the 'tweak' form to adjust the vertical position of the BreathingSign object. Compare this with the ordinary \tweak command also demonstrated. The syntax is equivalent; however, the output of \tweak is less intuitive, since BreathingSign.Y-offset is calculated from the middle staff line. It is not necessary to know how Y-offset is calculated when using \offset.

```
{
  c''4
  \breathe
  c''4
  \offset Y-offset 2 \breathe
  c''2
  \tweak Y-offset 3 \breathe
}
```

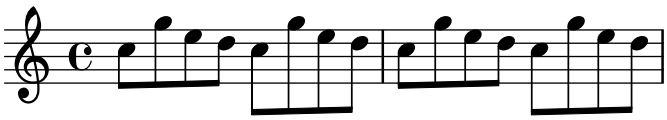


In the previous example, the tweaked objects were created directly from the user input: the `\breathe` command was an explicit instruction to return a `BreathingSign` object. Since the focus of the command was unambiguous, there was no need to specify the object's name. When an object is *indirectly* created, however, it is necessary to include the grob's name. This is the same as for the `\tweak` command.

In the following example, the `Beam` object is lowered two staff spaces by applying `\offset` to the `positions` property.

The first application of `\offset` requires that the grob's name be included, because nothing in the input explicitly creates the beam. In the second application, the beam is created manually with the music expression `[`; therefore, the grob's name is not needed. (Also illustrated is a shorthand: a single `number` will be applied to both members of a `number-pair`.)

```
{
  c''8 g'' e'' d''
  \offset Beam.positions #'(-2 . -2)
  c''8 g'' e'' d''
  c''8 g'' e'' d''
  c''8-\offset positions -2 [ g'' e'' d'']
}
```



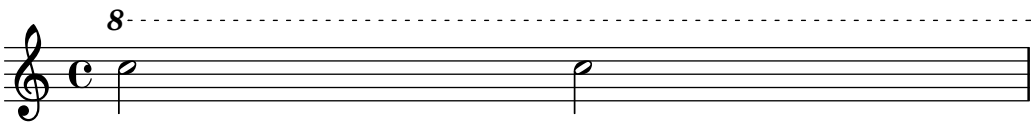
`\offset` with broken spanners

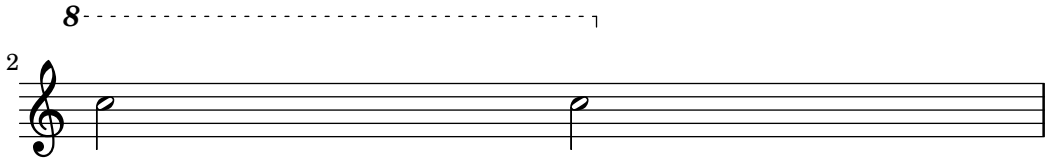
Independently modifying segments of a spanner extending over a line break or breaks is also possible. In this case, *offsets* takes a list of values of the property's required data type.

The `\offset` command used in this manner is similar to the `\alterBroken` command. (See Section 36.4.1 [Modifying broken spanners], page 756.) In contrast with `\alterBroken`, however, the values given to `\offset` are relative, not absolute.

The following example displaces the 'broken' `OttavaBracket` object through its `staff-padding` property. Since the property takes a `number`, *offsets* is provided with a list of `numbers` to account for the two segments created by the line break. The bracket piece on the first line is effectively untouched since `0` is added to its default value of `staff-padding`. The segment on the second line is raised three staff spaces from its default height. The default height happens to be `2`, though it is not necessary to know this to achieve the desired positioning.

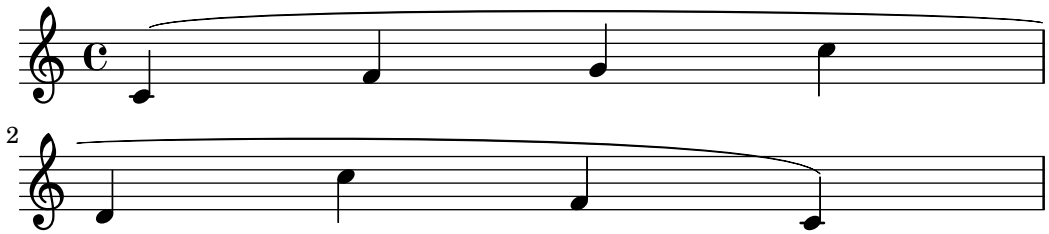
```
{
  \offset staff-padding #'(0 3) Staff.OttavaBracket
  \ottava 1
  c'''2 c'''
  \break
  c'''2 c'''
}
```





The following example mimics the effect of the \shape command by offsetting the control-points property of the Slur object. Here, *offsets* is a list of number-pair-lists, one for each slur segment. This example achieves a result identical to the corresponding illustration at Section 36.11 [Modifying shapes], page 777.

```
{
  c'4-\offset control-points #'(
              ((0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 1))
              ((0.5 . 1.5) (1 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . -1.5))
             ) ( f'4 g' c''
  \break
  d'4 c'' f' c')
}
```



See Section "Adjusting slur positions vertically" in *Snippets* for an \offsetPositions Scheme function that eases the vertical shifting of slurs.

35.8 Modifying alists

Some user-configurable properties are internally represented as *alists* (association lists), which store pairs of *keys* and *values*. The structure of an alist is:

```
'((key1 . value1)
  (key2 . value2)
  (key3 . value3)
  ...)
```

If an alist is a grob property or \paper variable, its keys can be modified individually without affecting other keys.

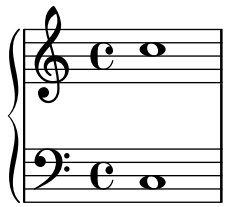
For example, to reduce the space between adjacent staves in a staff group, use the staff-staff-spacing property of the StaffGrouper grob. The property is an alist with four keys: basic-distance, minimum-distance, padding, and stretchability. The standard settings for this property are listed in the "Backend" section of the Internals Reference (see Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*):

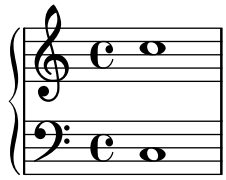
```
'((basic-distance . 9)
  (minimum-distance . 7)
  (padding . 1)
  (stretchability . 5))
```

One way to bring the staves closer together is by reducing the value of the basic-distance key (9) to match the value of minimum-distance (7). To modify a single key individually, use a *nested declaration*:

```
% default space between staves
```

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff { \clef treble c''1 }
  \new Staff { \clef bass   c1   }
>>

% reduced space between staves
\new PianoStaff \with {
  % this is the nested declaration
  \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing.basic-distance = 7
} <<
  \new Staff { \clef treble c''1 }
  \new Staff { \clef bass   c1   }
>>
```

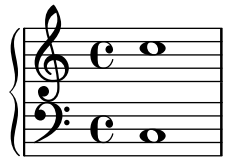




Using a nested declaration will update the specified key (such as `basic-distance` in the above example) without altering any other keys already set for the same property.

Now suppose we want the staves to be as close as possible without overlapping. The simplest way to do this is to set all four alist keys to zero. However, it is not necessary to enter four nested declarations, one for each key. Instead, the property can be completely redefined with one declaration, as an alist:

```
\new PianoStaff \with {
  \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing =
    #'((basic-distance . 0)
       (minimum-distance . 0)
       (padding . 0)
       (stretchability . 0))
} <<
  \new Staff { \clef treble c''1 }
  \new Staff { \clef bass   c1   }
>>
```



Note that any keys not explicitly listed in the alist definition will be reset to their *default-when-unset* values. In the case of `staff-staff-spacing`, any unset key values would be reset

to zero (except `stretchability`, which takes the value of `basic-distance` when unset). Thus the following two declarations are equivalent:

```
\override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing =
  #'((basic-distance . 7))

\override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing =
  #'((basic-distance . 7)
     (minimum-distance . 0)
     (padding . 0)
     (stretchability . 7))
```

One (possibly unintended) consequence of this is the removal of any standard settings that are set in an initialization file and loaded each time an input file is compiled. In the above example, the standard settings for `padding` and `minimum-distance` (defined in `scm/define-grobs.scm`) are reset to their default-when-unset values (zero for both keys). Defining a property or variable as an alist (of any size) will always reset all unset key values to their default-when-unset values. Unless this is the intended result, it is safer to update key values individually with a nested declaration.

Note: Nested declarations will not work for context property alists (such as `beamExceptions`, `keyAlterations`, `timeSignatureSettings`, etc.). These properties can only be modified by completely redefining them as alists.

36 Useful concepts and properties

This section discusses various common layout issues and the tweaking methods related to them.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Tweaking output” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Other sources of information” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 34 [Explaining the Internals Reference], page 737, Chapter 35 [Modifying properties], page 740.

Extending LilyPond: Section “Interfaces for programmers” in *Extending*.

Installed Files: `scm/define-grobs.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Tweaks and overrides” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “All layout objects” in *Internals Reference*.

36.1 Direction and placement

In typesetting music the direction and placement of many items is a matter of choice. For example, the stems of notes can be directed up or down; lyrics, dynamics, and other expressive marks may be placed above or below the staff; text may be aligned left, right or center; etc. Most of these choices may be left to be determined automatically by LilyPond, but in some cases it may be desirable to force a particular direction or placement.

36.1.1 Articulation direction indicators

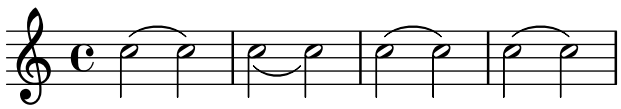
By default some directions are always up or always down (e.g., dynamics or fermata), while other things can alternate between up or down based on the stem direction (like slurs or accents).

The default action may be overridden by prefixing the articulation by a *direction indicator*. Three direction indicators are available: `^` (meaning “up”), `_` (meaning “down”) and `-` (meaning “use default direction”). The direction indicator can usually be omitted, in which case `-` is assumed, but a direction indicator is **always** required before

- `\tweak` commands
- `\markup` commands
- `\tag` commands
- string markups, e.g., `-"string"`
- fingering instructions, e.g., `-1`
- articulation shortcuts, e.g., `-.`, `->`, `--`

Direction indicators affect only the next note:

```
\relative {
  c''2( c)
  c2_( c)
  c2( c)
  c2^( c)
}
```



36.1.2 The direction property

The position or direction of many layout objects is controlled by the `direction` property.

The value of the `direction` property may be set to `1`, meaning "up" or "above", or to `-1`, meaning "down" or "below". The symbols `UP` and `DOWN` may be used instead of `1` and `-1` respectively. The default direction may be specified by setting `direction` to `0` or `CENTER`. Alternatively, in many cases predefined commands exist to specify the direction. These are of the form

`\xxxUp, \xxxDown or \xxxNeutral`

where `\xxxNeutral` means "use the default" direction. See Section "Within-staff objects" in *Learning Manual*.

In a few cases, arpeggio for example, the value of the `direction` property can specify whether the object is to be placed to the right or left of the parent. In this case `-1` or `LEFT` means "to the left" and `1` or `RIGHT` means "to the right". `0` or `CENTER` means "use the default" direction.

These indications affect all notes until they are canceled.

```
\relative {
  c''2( c)
  \slurDown
  c2( c)
  c2( c)
  \slurNeutral
  c2( c)
}
```

In polyphonic music, it is generally better to specify an explicit `voice` than change an object's direction. For more information, see Section 5.2 [Multiple voices], page 217.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Within-staff objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.2 [Multiple voices], page 217.

36.2 Distances and measurements

Distances in LilyPond are of two types: absolute and scaled.

Absolute distances are used for specifying margins, indents, and other page layout details, and are by default specified in millimeters. In general, distance units may be specified by appending `\mm` (millimeter), `\cm` (centimeter), `\in` (inches), `\pt` (points), or `\bp` (big points).

	mm	**cm**	**in**	**pt**	**bp**
mm	1	0.1	0.0394	2.8453	2.8346
cm	10	1	0.3937	28.4528	28.3465
in	25.4	2.54	1	72.27	72
pt	0.3515	0.0351	0.0138	1	0.996
bp	0.3538	0.0354	0.0139	1.0038	1

Page layout distances can also be specified in scalable units (see the following paragraph) by appending `\staff-space` to the quantity. See Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651, for a detailed description of LilyPond's page layout.

Scaled distances are always specified in units of the staff space or, rarely, the half staff space. The staff space is the distance between two adjacent staff lines. The default value can be changed globally by setting the global staff size, or it can be overridden locally by changing the `staff-space` property of `StaffSymbol`. Scaled distances automatically scale with any change to the either the global staff size or the `staff-space` property of `StaffSymbol`, but fonts scale automatically only with changes to the global staff size. The global staff size thus enables the overall size of a rendered score to be easily varied. For the methods of setting the global staff size see Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.

If just a section of a score needs to be rendered to a different scale, for example an ossia section or a footnote, the global staff size cannot simply be changed as this would affect the entire score. In such cases the change in size is made by overriding both the `staff-space` property of `StaffSymbol` and the size of the fonts. A Scheme function, `magstep`, is available to convert from a font size change to the equivalent change in `staff-space`. For an explanation and an example of its use, see Section "Length and thickness of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Length and thickness of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Chapter 26 [Page layout], page 651, Section 27.2 [Setting the staff size], page 665.

36.3 Dimensions

The dimensions of a graphical object specify the positions of the left and right edges and the bottom and top edges of the objects' bounding box as distances from the objects' reference point in units of staff spaces. These positions are usually coded as two Scheme pairs. For example, the text markup command `\with-dimensions` takes three arguments, the first two of which are a Scheme pair giving the left and right edge positions and a Scheme pair giving the bottom and top edge positions:

```
\with-dimensions #'(-5 . 10) #'(-3 . 15) arg
```

This specifies a bounding box for *arg* with its left edge at -5, its right edge at 10, its bottom edge at -3 and its top edge at 15, all measured from the objects' reference point in units of staff spaces.

For more information on how such boxes are defined, including the formal definition of horizontal and vertical space as set up by the `\hspace` and `\vspace` markup commands, see Section "LilyPond's box model" in *Extending*.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.1.8 [Other markup commands], page 849, (documentation for commands similar to `\with-dimensions`, such as `\with-dimension` or `\with-dimension-from`), Section 36.2 [Distances and measurements], page 755.

36.4 Spanners

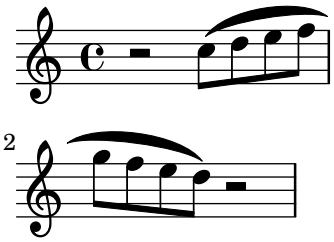
Many objects of musical notation extend over several notes or even several bars. Examples are slurs, beams, tuplet brackets, volta repeat brackets, crescendi, trills, and glissandi. Such objects are collectively called "spanners", and have special properties to control their appearance and behavior, as well as special tweaking methods related to the fact that they can be broken across systems.

36.4.1 Modifying broken spanners

When a spanner crosses a line break or breaks, each piece inherits the attributes of the original spanner. Thus, ordinary tweaking of a broken spanner applies the same modifications to each

of its segments. In the example below, overriding `thickness` affects the slur on either side of the line break.

```
\relative c'' {
  r2
  \once\override Slur.thickness = 10
  c8( d e f
  \break
  g8 f e d) r2
}
```



Independently modifying the appearance of individual pieces of a broken spanner is possible with the `\alterBroken` command. This command can produce either an `\override` or a `\tweak` of a spanner property.

The syntax for `\alterBroken` is

```
[-]\alterBroken property values target
```

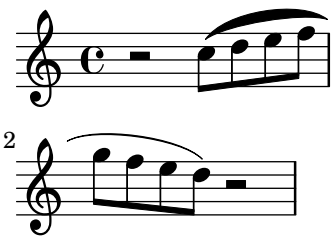
The argument *values* is a list of values, one for each broken piece. If *target* is a grob name like `Slur` or `Staff.PianoPedalBracket`, the result is an `\override` of the specified grob type. If *target* is a music expression such as '`(`' or '`[`' the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied.

The leading hyphen must be used with the `\tweak` form. Do not add it when `\alterBroken` is used as an `\override`.

In its `\override` usage, `\alterBroken` may be prefaced by `\once` or `\temporary` and reverted by using `\revert` with *property* (see Section "Intermediate substitution functions" in *Extending*).

The following code applies an independent `\override` to each of the slur segments in the previous example:

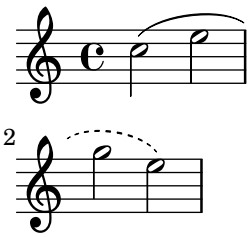
```
\relative c'' {
  r2
  \alterBroken thickness #'(10 1) Slur
  c8( d e f
  \break
  g8 f e d) r2
}
```



The `\alterBroken` command may be used with any spanner object, including `Tie`, `PhrasingSlur`, `Beam` and `TextSpanner`. For example, an editor preparing a scholarly edition

may wish to indicate the absence of part of a phrasing slur in a source by dashing only the segment which has been added. The following example illustrates how this can be done, in this case using the \tweak form of the command:

```
% The empty list is conveniently used below, because it is the
% default setting of dash-definition, resulting in a solid curve.
\relative {
  c''2-\alterBroken dash-definition #'(() ((0 1.0 0.4 0.75))) \(e
  \break
  g2 e\)
}
```



It is important to understand that \alterBroken sets each piece of a broken spanner to the corresponding value in *values*. When there are fewer values than pieces, any additional piece will be assigned the empty list. This may lead to undesired results if the layout property is not set to the empty list by default. In such cases, each segment should be assigned an appropriate value.

Known issues and warnings

Line breaks may occur in different places following changes in layout. Settings chosen for \alterBroken may be unsuitable for a spanner that is no longer broken or is split into more segments than before. Explicit use of \break can guard against this situation.

The \alterBroken command is ineffective for spanner properties accessed before line breaking such as direction.

See also

Extending LilyPond: Section “Difficult tweaks” in *Extending*.

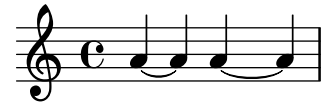
36.4.2 Setting minimum lengths for spanners

The spanner-interface interface provides three properties that apply to several spanners.

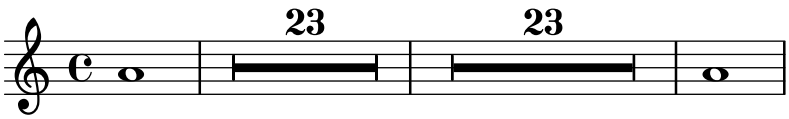
The minimum-length property

The minimum length of the spanner is specified by the minimum-length property. Increasing this usually has the necessary effect of increasing the spacing of the notes between the two end points. However, this override has no effect on many spanners, as their length is determined by other considerations. A few examples where it is effective are shown below.

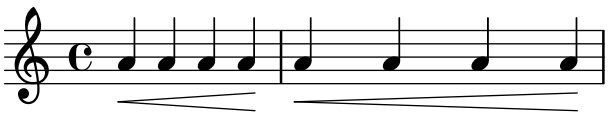
```
a'~ a'
a'
% increase the length of the tie
-\tweak minimum-length 5
~ a'
```



```
\relative \compressMMRests {
  a'1
  R1*23
  % increase the length of the rest bar
  \once \override MultiMeasureRest.minimum-length = 20
  R1*23
  a1
}
```

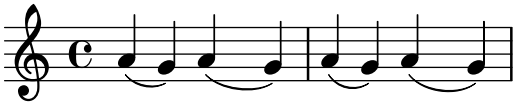



```
\relative {
  a' \< a a a \!
  % increase the length of the hairpin
  \override Hairpin.minimum-length = 20
  a \< a a a \!
}
```



This override can also be used to increase the length of slurs and phrasing slurs:

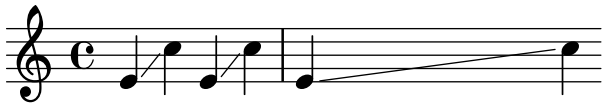
```
\relative {
  a'( g)
  a
  -\tweak minimum-length 5
  ( g)

  a\( g\)
  a
  -\tweak minimum-length 5
  \( g\)
}
```



For some layout objects, the `minimum-length` property becomes effective only if the `set-spacing-rods` procedure is called explicitly. To do this, the `springs-and-rods` property should be set to `ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods`. For example, the minimum length of a glissando has no effect unless the `springs-and-rods` property is set:

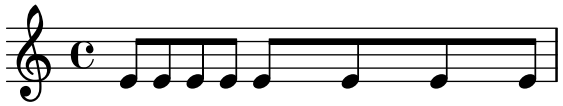
```
% default
e' \glissando c''

% not effective alone
\once \override Glissando.minimum-length = 20
e' \glissando c''

% effective only when both overrides are present
```

```
\once \override Glissando.minimum-length = 20
\once \override Glissando.springs-and-rods =
                  #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
e' \glissando c''
```



The same is true of the Beam object:

```
% not effective alone
\once \override Beam.minimum-length = 20
e'8 e' e' e'

% effective only when both overrides are present
\once \override Beam.minimum-length = 20
\once \override Beam.springs-and-rods =
                  #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
e'8 e' e' e'
```

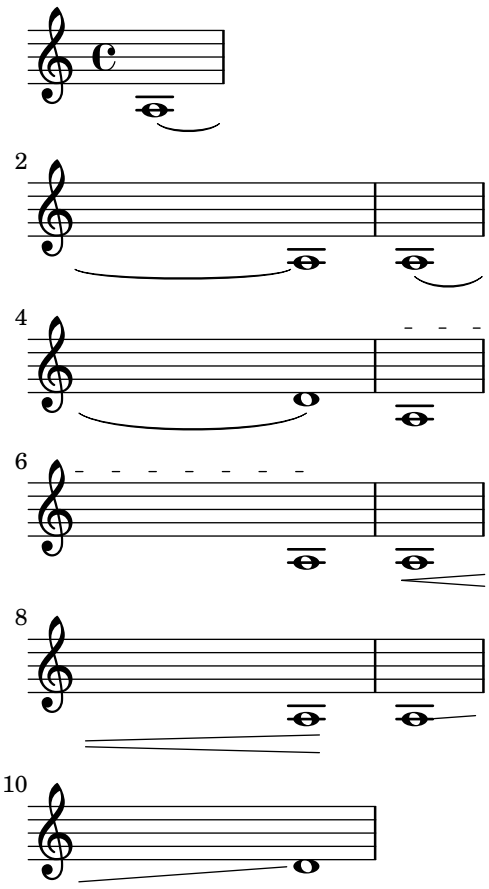


The minimum-length-after-break property

The property minimum-length-after-break can be used to stretch broken spanners starting after a line break. As for the minimum-length property, it is often needed to set the springs-and-rods property to ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods.

```
{
  \once \override Tie.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1~
  \break
  a1

  \once \override Slur.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1(
  \break
  d'1)

  \once \override TextSpanner.springs-and-rods =
    #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
  \once \override TextSpanner.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1\startTextSpan
  \break
  a1\stopTextSpan

  \once \override Hairpin.after-line-breaking = ##t
  \once \override Hairpin.to-barline = ##f
  \once \override Hairpin.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1\<
  \break
  a1\!
```

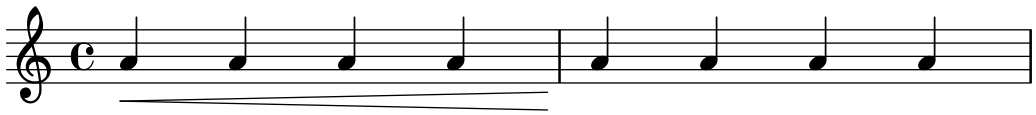
```
  \once \override Glissando.springs-and-rods =
    #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
  % for completeness; not necessary for manual breaks
  \once \override Glissando.breakable = ##t
  \once \override Glissando.after-line-breaking = ##t
  \once \override Glissando.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1\glissando
  \break
  d'1
}
```

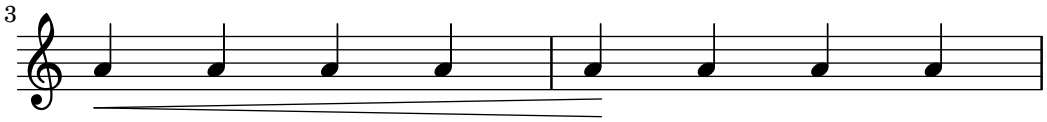


36.4.3 Controlling spanner end points

The `to-barline` property of the `spanner-interface`, usually defaulting to `#t`, causes hairpins and other spanners that are terminated on the first note of a measure to end instead on the immediately preceding bar line. If set to `#f`, the spanner extends beyond the bar line and end on the note itself:

```
\relative {
  a' \< a a a a \! a a a \break
  \override Hairpin.to-barline = ##f
  a \< a a a a \! a a a
}
```



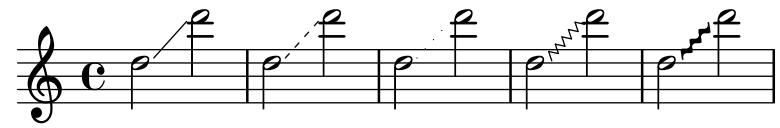


This property is not effective for all spanners. For example, setting it to `#t` has no effect on slurs or phrasing slurs or on other spanners for which terminating on the bar line would not be meaningful.

36.5 Line styles

The Section "line-interface" in *Internals Reference* groups all objects printing lines. All objects supporting these interfaces can be printed using different line styles. Here is an example showing the available values.

```
\relative {
  d''2 \glissando d'2
  \once \override Glissando.style = #'dashed-line
  d,2 \glissando d'2
  \override Glissando.style = #'dotted-line
  d,2 \glissando d'2
  \override Glissando.style = #'zigzag
  d,2 \glissando d'2
  \override Glissando.style = #'trill
  d,2 \glissando d'2
}
```



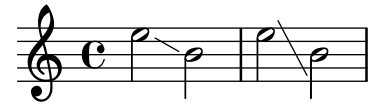
Some objects may support specific additional styles.

36.6 Line spanners

Some performance indications, e.g., *rallentando* and *accelerando* and trills are written as text and are extended over many measures with lines, sometimes dotted or wavy.

The locations of the two end points of the spanner are computed on the fly, but it is possible to override their Y-coordinates. The properties that need to be specified are nested two levels down within the property hierarchy, but the syntax of the `\override` command is quite simple:

```
e''2 \glissando b'
\once \override Glissando.bound-details.left.Y = 3
\once \override Glissando.bound-details.right.Y = -2
e''2 \glissando b'
```

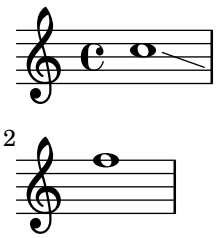


The units for the `Y` property are *staff spaces*, with the center line of the staff being the zero point. For the glissando, this is the value for `Y` at the X-coordinate corresponding to the center point of each note head, if the line is imagined to be extended to there.

If `Y` is not set, the value is computed from the vertical position of the corresponding attachment point of the spanner.

In case of a line break, the values for the end points are specified by the `left-broken` and `right-broken` sublists of `bound-details`. For example:

```
\override Glissando.bound-details.right-broken.Y = -3
c''1 \glissando \break
f''1
```



A number of further properties of the `left` and `right` sublists of the `bound-details` property may be modified in the same way as `Y`:

`Y` This sets the Y-coordinate of the end point, measured in staff spaces from the staff center line. By default, it is the center of the bound object, so a glissando points to the vertical center of the note head.

For horizontal spanners, such as text spanners and trill spanners, it is hard-coded to 0.

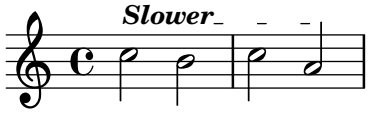
`attach-dir`
This determines where the line starts and ends in the X-direction, relative to the bound object. So, a value of `-1` (or `LEFT`) makes the line start/end at the left side of the note head it is attached to.

`X` This is the absolute X-coordinate of the end point. It is usually computed on the fly, and overriding it has little useful effect.

`stencil` Line spanners may have symbols at the beginning or end, which is contained in this subproperty. This is for internal use; it is recommended that `text` be used instead.

`text`
This is a markup that is evaluated to yield the stencil. It is used to put *cresc.*, *tr*, and other text on horizontal spanners.

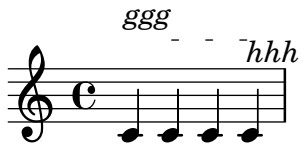
```
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text
   = \markup { \small \bold Slower }
\relative { c''2\startTextSpan b c a\stopTextSpan }
```



`stencil-align-dir-y`
`stencil-offset`
Without setting one of these, the stencil is simply put at the end point, centered on the line, as defined by the `X` and `Y` subproperties. Setting either `stencil-align-dir-y` or `stencil-offset` will move the symbol at the edge vertically relative to the end point of the line:

```
\override TextSpanner.bound-details
          .left.stencil-align-dir-y = -2
\override TextSpanner.bound-details
          .right.stencil-align-dir-y = #UP
```

```
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text = "ggg"
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.text = "hhh"

\relative { c'4^\startTextSpan c c c \stopTextSpan }
```



Note that negative values move the text *up*, contrary to the effect that might be expected, as a value of `-1` or `DOWN` means align the *bottom* edge of the text with the spanner line. A value of `1` or `UP` aligns the top edge of the text with the spanner line.

`arrow` Setting this subproperty to `#t` produces an arrowhead at the end points of the line.

`padding` This subproperty controls the space between the specified end point of the line and the actual end. Without padding, a glissando would start and end in the center of each note head.

The music function `\endSpanners` prematurely terminates all spanners in its argument, obeying the `to-barline` property if set.

```
\relative c'' {
  \endSpanners c1 \> c
  \endSpanners { r4 c2.\< c1\startTextSpan } c1 c
}
```

When using `\endSpanners` it is not necessary to close `\startTextSpan` with `\stopTextSpan`, nor is it necessary to close hairpins with `\!`.

See also

Internals Reference: Section “TextSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Glissando” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VoiceFollower” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “line-spanner-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

36.7 Visibility of objects

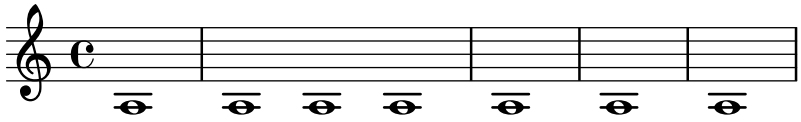
There are four main ways in which the visibility of layout objects can be controlled: their stencil can be removed, they can be made transparent, they can be colored white, or their `break-visibility` property can be overridden. The first three apply to all layout objects; the last to just a few – the *breakable* objects. The Learning Manual introduces these four techniques, see Section “Visibility and color of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

There are also a few other techniques which are specific to certain layout objects. These are covered under Special considerations.

36.7.1 Removing the stencil

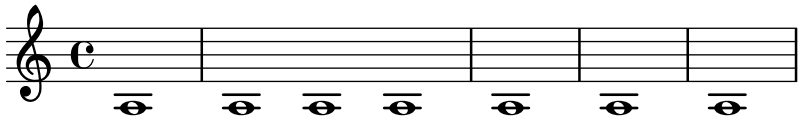
Every layout object has a stencil property. By default this is set to the specific function which draws that object. If this property is overridden to `#f` no function will be called and the object will not be drawn. The default action can be recovered with `\revert`.

```
a1 a
\override Score.BarLine.stencil = ##f
a a
\revert Score.BarLine.stencil
a a a
```



This rather common operation has a shortcut `\omit`:

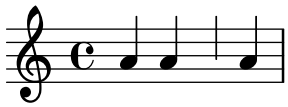
```
a1 a
\omit Score.BarLine
a a
\undo \omit Score.BarLine
a a a
```



36.7.2 Making objects transparent

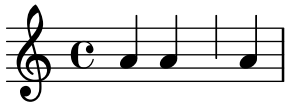
Every layout object has a transparent property which by default is set to `#f`. If set to `#t` the object still occupies space but is made invisible.

```
a'4 a'
\once \override NoteHead.transparent = ##t
a' a'
```



This rather common operation has a shortcut `\hide`:

```
a'4 a'
\once \hide NoteHead
a' a'
```



36.7.3 Painting objects white

Every layout object has a color property which by default is set to `black`. If this is overridden to `white` the object will be indistinguishable from the white background. However, if the object crosses other objects the color of the crossing points will be determined by the order in which they are drawn, and this may leave a ghostly image of the white object, as shown here:

```
\override Staff.Clef.color = #white
a'1
```

This may be avoided by changing the order of printing the objects. All layout objects have a `layer` property which should be set to an integer. Objects with the lowest value of `layer` are drawn first, then objects with progressively higher values are drawn, so objects with higher values overwrite objects with lower values. By default most objects are assigned a `layer` value of `1`, although a few objects, including `StaffSymbol` and `BarLine`, are assigned a value of `0`. The order of printing objects with the same value of `layer` is indeterminate.

In the example above the white clef, with a default `layer` value of `1`, is drawn after the staff lines (default `layer` value `0`), so overwriting them. To change this, the `Clef` object must be given in a lower value of `layer`, say `-1`, so that it is drawn earlier:

```
\override Staff.Clef.color = #white
\override Staff.Clef.layer = -1
a'1
```

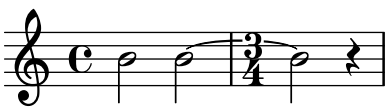
Selected snippets

Using the whiteout property

Any graphical object can be printed over a white background to mask parts of objects that lie beneath. This can be useful to improve the appearance of collisions in complex situations when repositioning objects is impractical. It is necessary to explicitly set the `layer` property to control which objects are masked by the white background.

In this example the collision of the tie with the time signature is improved by masking out the part of the tie that crosses the time signature, setting the `whiteout` property of `TimeSignature`. To do this, `TimeSignature` is moved to a layer above `Tie`, which is left in the default layer 1, and `StaffSymbol` is moved to a layer above `TimeSignature` so it is not masked.

```
{
  \override Score.StaffSymbol.layer = 4
  \override Staff.TimeSignature.layer = 3
  b'2 b'~
  \once \override Staff.TimeSignature.whiteout = ##t
  \time 3/4
  b' r4
}
```



36.7.4 Using `break-visibility`

Most layout objects are printed only once, but some like bar lines, clefs, time signatures and key signatures, may need to be printed twice when a line break occurs – once at the end of the line and again at the start of the next line. Such objects are called *breakable*, and have a property, the `break-visibility` property to control their visibility at the three positions in which they may appear – at the start of a line, within a line if they are changed, and at the end of a line if a change takes place there.

For example, the time signature by default will be printed at the start of the first line, but nowhere else unless it changes, when it will be printed at the point at which the change occurs. If this change occurs at the end of a line the new time signature will be printed at the start of

the next line and a cautionary time signature will be printed at the end of the previous line as well.

This behavior is controlled by the `break-visibility` property, which is explained in Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*. This property takes a vector of three Booleans which, in order, determine whether the object is printed at the end of, within the body of, or at the beginning of a line. Or to be more precise, before a line break, where there is no line break, or after a line break.

Alternatively, these eight combinations may be specified by predefined functions, defined in `scm/output-lib.scm`, where the last three columns indicate whether the layout objects will be visible in the positions shown at the head of the columns:

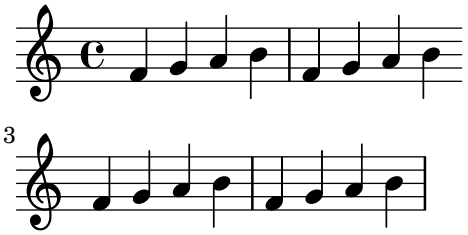
Function form	**Vector form**	**Before break**	**At no break**	**After break**
`all-visible`	`#(#t #t #t)`	yes	yes	yes
`begin-of-line-visible`	`#(#f #f #t)`	no	no	yes
`center-visible`	`#(#f #t #f)`	no	yes	no
`end-of-line-visible`	`#(#t #f #f)`	yes	no	no
`begin-of-line-invisible`	`#(#t #t #f)`	yes	yes	no
`center-invisible`	`#(#t #f #t)`	yes	no	yes
`end-of-line-invisible`	`#(#f #t #t)`	no	yes	yes
`all-invisible`	`#(#f #f #f)`	no	no	no

The default settings of `break-visibility` depend on the layout object. The following table shows all the layout objects of interest which are affected by `break-visibility` and the default setting of this property:

Layout object	**Usual context**	**Default setting**
`BarLine`	`Score`	calculated
`BarNumber`	`Score`	`begin-of-line-visible`
`BreathingSign`	`Voice`	`begin-of-line-invisible`
`Clef`	`Staff`	`begin-of-line-visible`
`Custos`	`Staff`	`end-of-line-visible`
`Divisio`	`Staff`	`begin-of-line-invisible`
`DoublePercentRepeat`	`Voice`	`begin-of-line-invisible`
`KeyCancellation`	`Staff`	`begin-of-line-invisible`
`KeySignature`	`Staff`	`begin-of-line-visible`
`ClefModifier`	`Staff`	`begin-of-line-visible`
`RehearsalMark`	`Score`	`end-of-line-invisible`
`TimeSignature`	`Staff`	`all-visible`

The example below shows the use of the vector form to control the visibility of bar lines:

```
\relative {
  f'4 g a b
  f4 g a b
  % Remove bar line at the end of the current line
  \once \override Score.BarLine.break-visibility = ##(#f #t #t)
  \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



Although all three components of the vector used to override `break-visibility` must be present, not all of them are effective with every layout object, and some combinations may even give errors. The following limitations apply:

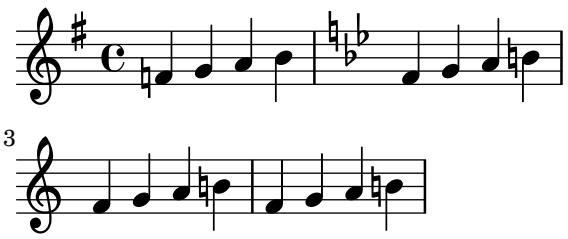
- Bar lines cannot be printed at the start of line.
- A bar number cannot be printed at the start of the *first* line unless it is set to be different from `1`.
- Clef – see the next section.
- Double percent repeats are either *all printed* or *all suppressed*. Use `begin-of-line-invisible` to print them and `all-invisible` to suppress them.
- Key signature – see the next section.
- ClefModifier – see the next section.

36.7.5 Special considerations

Visibility following explicit changes

The `break-visibility` property controls the visibility of key signatures and changes of clef only at the start of lines, i.e., after a break. It has no effect on the visibility of the key signature or clef following an explicit key change or an explicit clef change within or at the end of a line. In the following example the key signature following the explicit change to B-flat major is still visible, even though `all-invisible` is set.

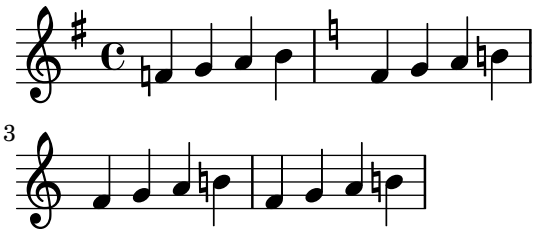
```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  % Try to remove all key signatures
  \override Staff.KeySignature.break-visibility = #all-invisible
  \key bes \major
  f4 g a b
  \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



The visibility of such explicit key signature and clef changes is controlled by the `explicitKeySignatureVisibility` and `explicitClefVisibility` properties. These are the equivalent of the `break-visibility` property and both take a vector of three Booleans or the predefined functions listed above, exactly like `break-visibility`. Both are properties of the

Staff context, not the layout objects themselves, and so they are set using the `\set` command. Both are set by default to `all-visible`. These properties control only the visibility of key signatures and clefs resulting from explicit changes and do not affect key signatures and clefs at the beginning of lines; `break-visibility` must still be overridden in the appropriate object to remove these.

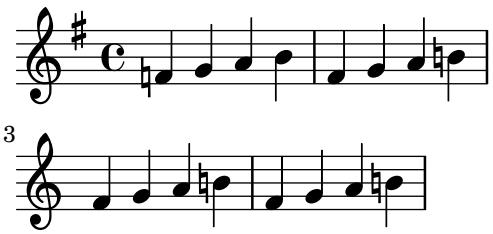
```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  \set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
  \override Staff.KeySignature.break-visibility = #all-invisible
  \key bes \major
  f4 g a b \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



Visibility of cancelling accidentals

To remove the cancelling accidentals printed at an explicit key change, set the Staff context property `printKeyCancellation` to `#f`:

```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  \set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
  \set Staff.printKeyCancellation = ##f
  \override Staff.KeySignature.break-visibility = #all-invisible
  \key bes \major
  f4 g a b \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```

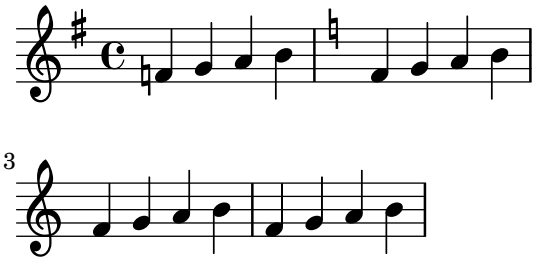


With these overrides only the accidentals before the notes remain to indicate the change of key.

Note that when changing the key to C major or A minor the cancelling accidentals would be the *only* indication of the key change. In this case setting `printKeyCancellation` to `#f` has no effect:

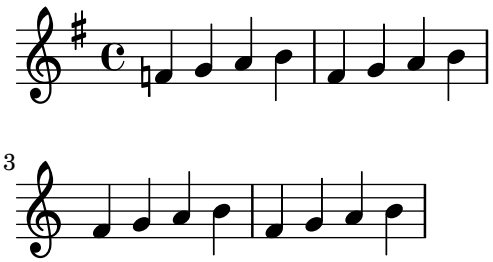
```
\relative {
```

```
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  \set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
  \set Staff.printKeyCancellation = ##f
  \key c \major
  f4 g a b \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



To suppress the cancelling accidentals even when the key is changed to C major or A minor, override the visibility of the `KeyCancellation` grob instead:

```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  \set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
  \override Staff.KeyCancellation.break-visibility = #all-invisible
  \key c \major
  f4 g a b \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



Transposed clefs

The small transposition symbol on transposed clefs is produced by the `ClefModifier` layout object. Its visibility is automatically inherited from the `Clef` object, so it is not necessary to apply any required `break-visibility` overrides to the `ClefModifier` layout objects to suppress transposition symbols for invisible clefs.

For explicit clef changes, the `explicitClefVisibility` property controls both the clef symbol and any transposition symbol associated with it.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Visibility and color of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

36.8 Rotating objects

Both layout objects and elements of markup text can be rotated by any angle about any point, but the method of doing so differs.

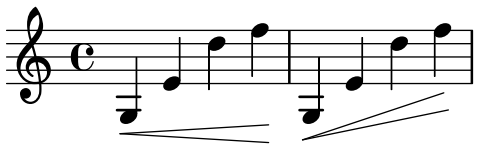
36.8.1 Rotating layout objects

All layout objects which support the `grob-interface` can be rotated by setting their `rotation` property. This takes a list of three items: the angle of rotation counter-clockwise, and the x and y coordinates of the point relative to the object's reference point about which the rotation is to be performed. The angle of rotation is specified in degrees and the coordinates in staff spaces.

The angle of rotation and the coordinates of the rotation point must be determined by trial and error.

There are only a few situations where the rotation of layout objects is useful; the following example shows one situation where they may be:

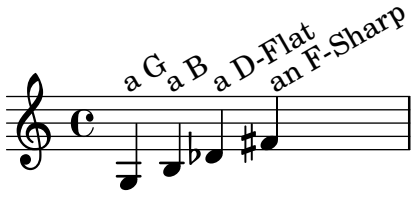
```
g4\< e' d'' f''\!
\override Hairpin.rotation = #'(15 -1 0)
g4\< e' d'' f''\!
```



36.8.2 Rotating markup

All markup text can be rotated to lie at any angle by prefixing it with the `\rotate` command. The command takes two arguments: the angle of rotation in degrees counter-clockwise and the text to be rotated. The extents of the text are not rotated: they take their values from the extremes of the x and y coordinates of the rotated text. In the following example the `outside-staff-priority` property for text is set to `#f` to disable the automatic collision avoidance, which would push some of the text too high.

```
\override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = ##f
g4^\markup { \rotate #30 "a G" }
b^\markup { \rotate #30 "a B" }
des'^\markup { \rotate #30 "a D-Flat" }
fis'^\markup { \rotate #30 "an F-Sharp" }
```



36.9 Aligning objects

Graphical objects which support the `self-alignment-interface` and/or the `side-position-interface` can be aligned to a previously placed object in a variety of ways. For a list of these objects, see Section "self-alignment-interface" in *Internals Reference* and Section "side-position-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

All graphical objects have a reference point, a horizontal extent and a vertical extent. The horizontal extent is a pair of numbers giving the displacements from the reference point of the left and right edges, displacements to the left being negative. The vertical extent is a pair of numbers

giving the displacement from the reference point to the bottom and top edges, displacements down being negative.

An object's position on a staff is given by the values of the `X-offset` and `Y-offset` properties. The value of `X-offset` gives the displacement from the X coordinate of the reference point of the parent object, and the value of `Y-offset` gives the displacement from the center line of the staff. The values of `X-offset` and `Y-offset` may be set directly or may be set to be calculated by procedures in order to achieve alignment with the parent object.

> **Note:** Many objects have special positioning considerations which cause any setting of `X-offset` or `Y-offset` to be ignored or modified, even though the object supports the `self-alignment-interface`. Overriding the `X-offset` or `Y-offset` properties to a fixed value causes the respective `self-alignment` property to be disregarded.

For example, an accidental can be repositioned vertically by setting `Y-offset` but any changes to `X-offset` have no effect.

Rehearsal marks may be aligned with breakable objects such as bar lines, clef symbols, time signature symbols and key signatures. There are special properties to be found in the `break-aligned-interface` for positioning rehearsal marks on such objects.

See also

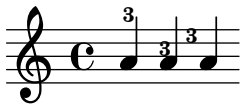
Notation Reference: Section 36.9.4 [Using the `break-alignable-interface`], page 774.

Extending LilyPond: Section "Callback functions" in *Extending*.

36.9.1 Setting `X-offset` and `Y-offset` directly

Numerical values may be given to the `X-offset` and `Y-offset` properties of many objects. The following example shows three notes with the default fingering position and the positions with `X-offset` and `Y-offset` modified.

```
a'-3
a'
-\tweak X-offset 0
-\tweak Y-offset 0
-3
a'
-\tweak X-offset -1
-\tweak Y-offset 1
-3
```



36.9.2 Using the `side-position-interface`

An object which supports the `side-position-interface` can be placed next to its parent object so that the specified edges of the two objects touch. The object may be placed above, below, to the right or to the left of the parent. The parent cannot be specified; it is determined by the order of elements in the input stream. Most objects have the associated note head as their parent.

The values of the `side-axis` and `direction` properties determine where the object is to be placed, as follows:

side-axis **property**	direction **property**	**Placement**
0	-1	left
0	1	right
1	-1	below
1	1	above

When side-axis is 0, X-offset should be set to the procedure ly:side-position-interface::x-aligned-side. This procedure will return the correct value of X-offset to place the object to the left or right side of the parent according to value of direction.

When side-axis is 1, Y-offset should be set to the procedure ly:side-position-interface::y-aligned-side. This procedure will return the correct value of Y-offset to place the object to the top or bottom of the parent according to value of direction.

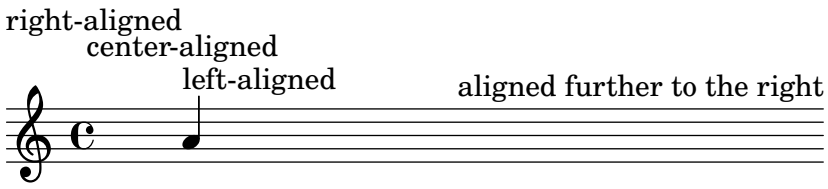
36.9.3 Using the self-alignment-interface

Self-aligning objects horizontally

The horizontal alignment of an object which supports the self-alignment-interface is controlled by the value of the self-alignment-X property, provided the object's X-offset property is set to ly:self-alignment-interface::x-aligned-on-self. self-alignment-X may be given any real value, in units of half the total X extent of the object. Negative values move the object to the right, positive to the left. A value of 0 centers the object on the reference point of its parent, a value of -1 aligns the left edge of the object on the reference point of its parent, and a value of 1 aligns the right edge of the object on the reference point of its parent. The symbols LEFT, CENTER, and RIGHT may be used instead of the values -1, 0, and 1, respectively.

Normally the \override command would be used to modify the value of self-alignment-X, but the \tweak command can be used to separately align several annotations on a single note:

```
a'
-\tweak self-alignment-X -1
^"left-aligned"
-\tweak self-alignment-X 0
^"center-aligned"
-\tweak self-alignment-X #RIGHT
^"right-aligned"
-\tweak self-alignment-X -2.5
^"aligned further to the right"
```



Self-aligning objects vertically

Objects may be aligned vertically in an analogous way to aligning them horizontally if the Y-offset property is set to ly:self-alignment-interface::y-aligned-on-self. However, other mechanisms are often involved in vertical alignment: the value of Y-offset is just one variable taken into account. This may make adjusting the value of some objects tricky. The units are just half the vertical extent of the object, which is usually quite small, so quite large numbers may be required. A value of -1 aligns the lower edge of the object with the reference point of the parent object, a value of 0 aligns the center of the object with the reference point

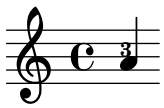
of the parent, and a value of 1 aligns the top edge of the object with the reference point of the parent. The symbols DOWN, CENTER, and UP may be substituted for -1, 0, and 1, respectively.

Self-aligning objects in both directions

By setting both X-offset and Y-offset, an object may be aligned in both directions simultaneously.

The following example shows how to adjust a fingering mark so that it nestles close to the note head.

```
a'
-\tweak self-alignment-X 0.5  % move horizontally left
-\tweak Y-offset #ly:self-alignment-interface::y-aligned-on-self
-\tweak self-alignment-Y -1  % move vertically up
-3  % third finger
```



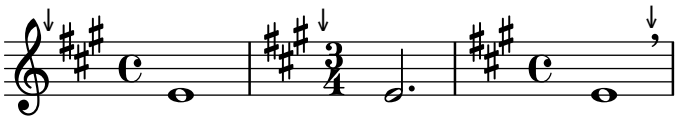
36.9.4 Using the break-alignable-interface

Rehearsal marks, text marks, bar numbers, and more generally all objects with Section "break-alignable-interface" in *Internals Reference*, collectively referred to as "break-alignable objects", may be aligned with notation objects such as bar lines, key signatures, time signatures, and generally any object with Section "break-aligned-interface" in *Internals Reference*. To be more precise, break-aligned items have a break-align-symbol property, providing symbols that can be used as 'anchor points' for other objects via the break-align-symbols property. See Section "break-alignment-interface" in *Internals Reference*, for a complete list of available symbols.

Each type of object has its own default reference point, to which break-alignable items are aligned:

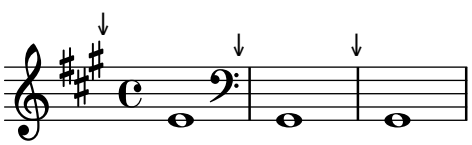
```
\override Score.TextMark.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
% The text mark will be aligned
% to the right edge of the clef
\override Score.TextMark.break-align-symbols =
            #'(clef)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\textMark "↓"
e'1
% The text mark will be aligned
% to the left edge of the time signature
\override Score.TextMark.break-align-symbols =
            #'(time-signature)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\time 3/4
\textMark "↓"
e'2.
% The text mark will be centered
% above the breathing mark
\override Score.TextMark.break-align-symbols =
            #'(breathing-sign)
\key a \major
```

```
\clef treble
\time 4/4
e'1
\breathe
\textEndMark "↓"
```



A list of possible target alignment objects may be specified. If some of the objects are invisible at that point due to the setting of `break-visibility` or the explicit visibility settings for keys and clefs, the rehearsal mark or bar number is aligned to the first object in the list which is visible. If no objects in the list are visible the object is aligned to the bar line. If the bar line is invisible the object is aligned to the place where the bar line would be.

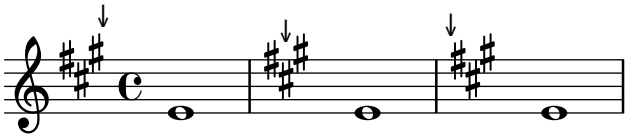
```
\override Score.TextMark.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
% The text mark will be aligned
% to the right edge of the key signature
\override Score.TextMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature clef)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\textMark "↓"
e'1
% The text mark will be aligned
% to the right edge of the clef
\set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
\override Score.TextMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature clef)
\key a \major
\clef bass
\textMark "↓"
gis,1
% The text mark will be centered
% above the bar line
\set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
\set Staff.explicitClefVisibility = #all-invisible
\override Score.TextMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature clef)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\textMark "↓"
e'1
```



The alignment of the break-alignable item relative to the notation object can be changed, as shown in the following example. In a score with multiple staves, this setting should be done for all the staves.

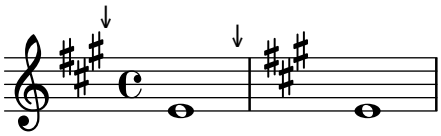
```
\override Score.TextMark.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
```

```
% The text mark will be aligned
% with the right edge of the key signature
\override Score.TextMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\time 4/4
\textMark "↓"
e'1
% The text mark will be centered
% above the key signature
\once \override Score.KeySignature.break-align-anchor-alignment =
                  #CENTER
\textMark "↓"
\key a \major
e'1
% The text mark will be aligned
% with the left edge of the key signature
\once \override Score.KeySignature.break-align-anchor-alignment =
                  #LEFT
\key a \major
\textMark "↓"
e'1
```



The break-alignable item can also be offset to the right or left of the left edge by an arbitrary amount. The units are staff spaces:

```
\override Score.TextMark.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
% The text mark will be aligned
% with the left edge of the key signature
% and then shifted right by 3.5 staff spaces
\override Score.TextMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature)
\once \override Score.KeySignature.break-align-anchor = 3.5
\key a \major
\textMark "↓"
e'1
% The text mark will be aligned
% with the left edge of the key signature
% and then shifted left by 2 staff spaces
\once \override Score.KeySignature.break-align-anchor = -2
\key a \major
\textMark "↓"
e'1
```



36.10 Modifying stencils

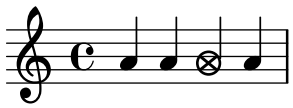
All layout objects have a `stencil` property which is part of the `grob-interface`. By default, this property is usually set to a function specific to the object that is tailor-made to render the symbol which represents it in the output. For example, the standard setting for the `stencil` property of the `MultiMeasureRest` object is `ly:multi-measure-rest::print`.

The standard symbol for any object can be replaced by modifying the `stencil` property to reference a different, specially-written, procedure. This requires a high level of knowledge of the internal workings of LilyPond, but there is an easier way which can often produce adequate results.

This is to set the `stencil` property to the procedure which prints text – `ly:text-interface::print` – and to add a `text` property to the object which is set to contain the markup text which produces the required symbol. Due to the flexibility of markup, much can be achieved – see in particular Section 8.2.4 [Graphic notation inside markup], page 327.

The following example demonstrates this by changing the note head symbol to a cross within a circle.

```
XinO = {
  \once \override NoteHead.stencil = #ly:text-interface::print
  \once \override NoteHead.text = \markup {
    \combine
      \halign #-0.7 \draw-circle #0.85 #0.2 ##f
      \musicglyph "noteheads.s2cross"
  }
}
\relative {
  a' a \XinO a a
}
```



Any of the *Feta* glyphs used in the Emmentaler font can be supplied to the `\musicglyph` markup command – see Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882.

`EPS` files and Postscript commands can both be inserted inline using the `\epsfile` and `\postscript` markup commands respectively – see Section A.1.3 [Graphical markup], page 815.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 8.2.4 [Graphic notation inside markup], page 327, Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, Section A.1 [Text markup commands], page 785, Section B.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 882, Section A.1.3 [Graphical markup], page 815.

36.11 Modifying shapes

36.11.1 Modifying ties and slurs

`Ties`, `Slurs`, `PhrasingSlurs`, `LaissezVibrerTies` and `RepeatTies` are all drawn as third-order Bézier curves. If the shape of the tie or slur which is calculated automatically is not optimum, the shape may be modified manually in two ways:

a. by specifying the displacements to be made to the control points of the automatically calculated Bézier curve, or

b. by explicitly specifying the positions of the four control points required to define the wanted curve.

Both methods are explained below. The first method is more suitable if only slight adjustments to the curve are required; the second may be better for creating curves which are related to just a single note.

Cubic Bézier curves

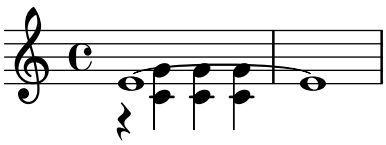
Third-order or cubic Bézier curves are defined by four control points. The first and fourth control points are precisely the starting and ending points of the curve. The intermediate two control points define the shape. Animations showing how the curve is drawn can be found on the web, but the following description and image may be helpful. The curve starts from the first control point heading directly towards the second, gradually bending over to head towards the third and continuing to bend over to head towards the fourth, arriving there traveling directly from the third control point. The curve is entirely contained in the quadrilateral defined by the four control points.

Translations, rotations and scaling of the control points all result in exactly the same operations on the curve.

Specifying displacements from current control points

In this example the automatic placement of the tie is not optimum, and `\tieDown` would not help.

```
<<
  { e'1~ 1 }
\\
  \relative { r4 <g' c,> <g c,> <g c,> }
>>
```



Adjusting the control points of the tie with `\shape` allows the collisions to be avoided.

The syntax of `\shape` is

`[-]\shape` *displacements item*

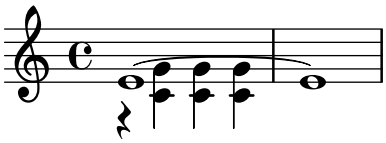
This will reposition the control points of *item* by the amounts given by *displacements*. The *displacements* argument is a list of number pairs or a list of such lists. Each element of a pair represents the displacement of one of the coordinates of a control point. If *item* is a string, the result is `\once\override` for the specified grob type. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied.

In other words, the `\shape` function can act as either a `\once\override` command or a `\tweak` command depending on whether the *item* argument is a grob name, like "Slur", or a music expression, like "(". The *displacements* argument specifies the displacements of the four control points as a list of four pairs of (dx . dy) values in units of staff spaces (or a list of such lists if the curve has more than one segment).

The leading hyphen is required if and only if the `\tweak` form is being used.

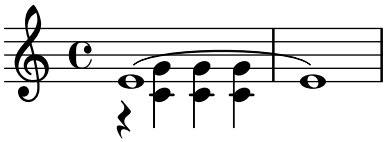
So, using the same example as above and the \once\override form of \shape, this will raise the tie by half a staff space:

```
<<
  {
    \shape #'((0 . 0.5) (0 . 0.5) (0 . 0.5) (0 . 0.5)) Tie
    e'1~ 1
  }
\\
  \relative { r4 <g' c,> <g c,> <g c,> }
>>
```



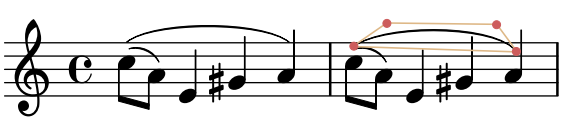
This positioning of the tie is better, but maybe it should be raised more in the center. The following example does this, this time using the alternative \tweak form:

```
<<
  {
    e'1-\shape #'((0 . 0.5) (0 . 1) (0 . 1) (0 . 0.5)) ~ e'
  }
\\
  \relative { r4 <g' c,> <g c,> <g c,> }
>>
```



To aid the tweaking process, the \vshape function is provided. Its name means *visual shape*: it acts exactly like \shape, except that the control points and polygon are additionally displayed.

```
\relative {
  c''8(\( a) e4 gis a\)
  \vshape #'((0 . -0.3) (0.5 . -0.2)
             (0.5 . -0.3) (0 . -0.7)) PhrasingSlur
  c8(\( a) e4 gis a\)
}
```

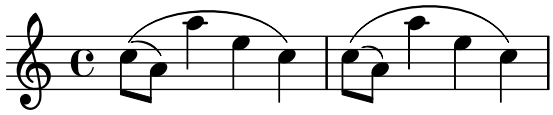


It is advisable to start with \vshape and adjust until a satisfactory curve is obtained, then simply remove the "v" letter in \vshape.

Two different curves starting at the same musical moment may also be shaped:

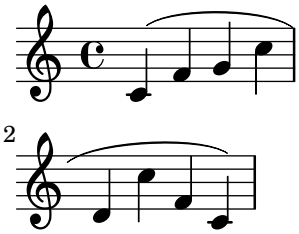
```
\relative {
  c''8(\( a) a'4 e c\)
  \shape #'((0.7 . -0.4) (0.5 . -0.4)
            (0.3 . -0.3) (0 . -0.2)) Slur
  \shape #'((0 . 0) (0 . 0.5)
            (0 . 0.5) (0 . 0)) PhrasingSlur
```

```
  c8(\( a) a'4 e c\)
}
```



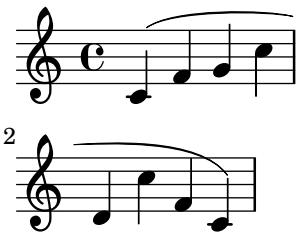
The \shape function can also displace the control points of curves which stretch across line breaks. Each piece of the broken curve can be given its own list of offsets. If changes to a particular segment are not needed, the empty list can serve as a placeholder. In this example the line break makes the single slur look like two:

```
\relative {
  c'4( f g c
  \break
  d,4 c' f, c)
}
```



Changing the shapes of the two halves of the slur makes it clearer that the slur continues over the line break:

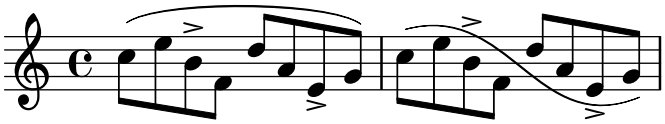
```
% () may be used as a shorthand for ((0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 0))
% if any of the segments does not need to be changed
\relative c' {
  \shape #'(
             (( 0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 1))
             ((0.5 . 1.5) (1 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . -1.5))
           ) Slur
  c4( f g c
  \break
  d,4 c' f, c)
}
```



If an S-shaped curve is required the control points must always be adjusted manually – LilyPond will never select such shapes automatically.

```
\relative c'' {
  c8( e b-> f d' a e-> g)
  \shape #'((0 . -1) (5.5 . -0.5) (-5.5 . -10.5) (0 . -5.5))
         PhrasingSlur
  c8\( e b-> f d' a e-> g\)
```

```
}
```

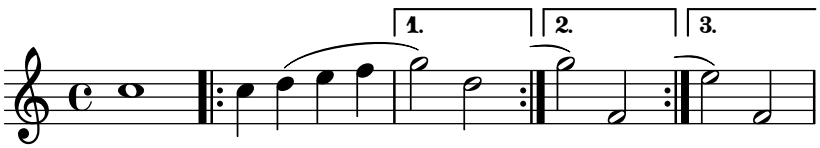


Specifying control points explicitly

The coordinates of the Bézier control points are specified in units of staff spaces. The X coordinate is relative to the reference point of the note to which the tie or slur is attached, and the Y coordinate is relative to the staff center line. The coordinates are specified as a list of four pairs of decimal numbers (reals). One approach is to estimate the coordinates of the two end points, and then guess the two intermediate points. The optimum values are then found by trial and error. Be aware that these values may need to be manually adjusted if any further changes are made to the music or the layout.

One situation where specifying the control points explicitly is preferable to specifying displacements is when they need to be specified relative to a single note. Here is an example of this. It shows one way of indicating a slur extending into alternative sections of a volta repeat.

```
\relative {
  c''1
  \repeat volta 3 { c4 d( e f }
  \alternative {
    \volta 1 { g2) d }
    \volta 2 {
      g2
        % create a slur and move it to a new position
        % the <> is just an empty chord to carry the slur termination
        -\tweak control-points
                  #'((-2 . 3.8) (-1 . 3.9) (0 . 4) (1 . 3.4)) ( <> )
      f,
    }
    \volta 3 {
      e'2
        % create a slur and move it to a new position
        -\tweak control-points
                  #'((-2 . 3) (-1 . 3.1) (0 . 3.2) (1 . 2.4)) ( <> )
      f,
    }
  }
}
```



Known issues and warnings

It is not possible to modify shapes of ties or slurs by changing the `control-points` property if there are multiple ties or slurs at the same musical moment – the `\tweak` command will also not work in this case. However, the `tie-configuration` property of `TieColumn` can be overridden to set start line and direction as required.

See also

Internals Reference: Section “TieColumn” in *Internals Reference*.

Appendices

Appendix A Markup commands

A.1 Text markup commands

The following commands can all be used inside `\markup { }`.

A.1.1 Font markup

`\abs-fontsize` *size* (number) *arg* (markup)

Use *size* as the absolute font size (in points) to display *arg*.

This function adjusts the `baseline-skip` and `word-space` properties accordingly.

```
\markup {
  default text font size
  \hspace #2
  \abs-fontsize #16 { text font size 16 }
  \hspace #2
  \abs-fontsize #12 { text font size 12 }
}
```

default text font size text font size 16 text font size 12

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip` (3)
- `word-space` (0.6)

`\bold` *arg* (markup)

Print *arg* with a bold face.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \bold bold
}
```

default **bold**

The code `\markup \bold ...` is a shorthand for `\markup \override #'(font-series . bold) ...` – using the more verbose form, it is possible to obtain nuances such as semi-bold, if the text font has such variants. Refer to the documentation for the `font-series` properties (Section "User backend properties" in *Internals Reference*).

`\box` *arg* (markup)

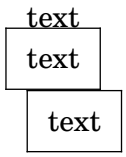
Draw a box around *arg*.

This function looks at the `thickness`, `box-padding`, and `font-size` properties to determine the line thickness and padding around the markup.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(box-padding . 0.5)
  \box \line { V. S. }
}
```

Note that the box does not horizontally displace its argument. Use markup commands like `\left-align` or `\table` to make LilyPond realign it.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(box-padding . 1.5)
  \column {
    "text"
    \box "text"
    \left-align \box "text"
  }
}
```



Used properties:

- `box-padding` (`0.2`)
- `font-size` (`0`)
- `thickness` (`1`)

`\caps` *arg* (markup)

Print *arg* in (fake) small caps.

This function is a copy of the `\smallCaps` command.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \caps {
    Text in small caps
  }
}
```

default TEXT IN SMALL CAPS

Use `\fontCaps` for real small caps (if the font provides it).

`\dynamic` *arg* (markup)

Print *arg* using the (music) font for dynamics.

This font only contains letters **f**, **m**, **n**, **p**, **r**, **s**, and **z**. When producing phrases like 'più **f**', the normal words (like 'più') should be done in a different font. The recommended font for this is bold and italic.

```
\markup {
  \dynamic {
    sfzp
  }
}
```

sfzp

`\figured-bass` *arg* (markup)

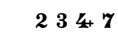
Set *arg* as small numbers for figured bass.

Specially slashed digits can be achieved with a trailing backslash (for numbers 6, 7, and 9) or a trailing plus (for numbers 2, 4, and 5).[1]

[1] Internally, this works by activating the 'dlig' OpenType feature of the Emmentaler font.

The use of a backslash is in analogy to \figuremode (see Section 15.3.2 [Entering figured bass], page 513). Note that to get a backslash character in markup it must be escaped by doubling it. Additionally, it must be put into double quotes.

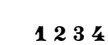
```
\markup {
  \figured-bass {
    2 3 4+ 7 "9\\"
  }
}
```



\finger *arg* (markup)

Set *arg* as small numbers for fingering instructions.

```
\markup {
  \finger {
    1 2 3 4 5
  }
}
```



\fontCaps *arg* (markup)

Print *arg* in small caps.

This command sets the font-variant property to small-caps.

Unlike \smallCaps, which merely uses capital letters at a smaller font size, this uses the actual variant of the font for small caps. (As a consequence, if you configure a custom text font, this command has no effect if that font does not have a small caps variant.)

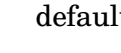
```
\markup \fontCaps "Small caps"
```

\fontsize *increment* (number) *arg* (markup)

Increase current font size by *increment* to print *arg*.

This function adjusts the baseline-skip and word-space properties accordingly.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \fontsize #-1.5 smaller
}
```



Used properties:

- baseline-skip (2)
- word-space (1)
- font-size (0)

\huge *arg* (markup)

Set font size to value 2 to print *arg*.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
```

```
  \huge huge
}
```

default **huge**

\italic *arg* (markup)
: Print *arg* in italics.

  This command sets the font-shape property to italic.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \italic italic
}
```

default *italic*

\large *arg* (markup)
: Set font size to value 1 to print *arg*.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \large large
}
```

default **large**

\larger *arg* (markup)
: Increase current font size by 1 to print *arg*.

  This function adjusts the baseline-skip and word-space properties accordingly.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \larger larger
}
```

default **larger**

\magnify *sz* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Magnify current font by factor *sz* to print *arg*.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \magnify #1.5 {
    50% larger
  }
}
```

default **50% larger**

  Note that magnification only works if a font name is explicitly selected. Use \fontsize otherwise.

\normal-size-sub *arg* (markup)
Set *arg* in subscript with a normal font size.

```
\markup {
  default
  \normal-size-sub {
    subscript in standard size
  }
}
```

default $_{\text{subscript in standard size}}$

Used properties:

- font-size (0)

\normal-size-super *arg* (markup)
Set *arg* in superscript with a normal font size.

```
\markup {
  default
  \normal-size-super {
    superscript in standard size
  }
}
```

default $^{\text{superscript in standard size}}$

Used properties:

- font-size (0)

\normal-text *arg* (markup)
Print *arg* with default text font.

This resets all font-related properties (except the size), no matter what font was used earlier.

```
\markup {
  \huge \bold \sans \fontCaps {
    huge bold sans caps
    \hspace #2
    \normal-text {
      huge normal
    }
    \hspace #2
    as before
  }
}
```

HUGE BOLD SANS CAPS huge normal **AS BEFORE**

\normal-weight *arg* (markup)
Switch to normal weight (in contrast to bold) to print *arg*.

This command sets the font-series property to normal.

```
\markup {
  \bold {
    some bold text
```

```
    \hspace #2
    \normal-weight {
      normal font series
    }
    \hspace #2
    bold again
  }
}
```

some bold text normal font series **bold again**

\normalsize *arg* (markup)
: Set font size to default (i.e., to value 0) to print *arg*.

```
\markup {
  \teeny {
    this is very small
    \hspace #2
    \normalsize {
      normal size
    }
    \hspace #2
    teeny again
  }
}
```

this is very small normal size teeny again

\number *arg* (markup)
: Print *arg* using the (music) font for numbers.

  This font also contains symbols for figured bass, some punctuation, spaces of various widths, some letters and text variants of accidentals. Use \dynamic to access the (very small number of) letters. For accidentals you might use \number in combination with Unicode characters to access the text representation forms of accidental glyphs, as the following table shows.

Unicode value	Unicode character
U+266D	♭
U+266E	♮
U+266F	♯
U+1D12A	𝄪
U+1D12B	𝄫

Examples:

```
\number ♭ → ♭
\number { \char ##x266F } → ♯
```

To get accidentals protected against overrides of `font-name` it is preferable to use `\text-doubleflat`, `\text-flat`, `\text-natural`, `\text-sharp`, `\text-doublesharp` or the general `\text-accidental` for the text variants of accidentals.

The appearance of digits in the Emmentaler font can be controlled with four OpenType features: 'tnum', 'cv47', 'ss01', and 'kern', which can be arbitrarily combined.

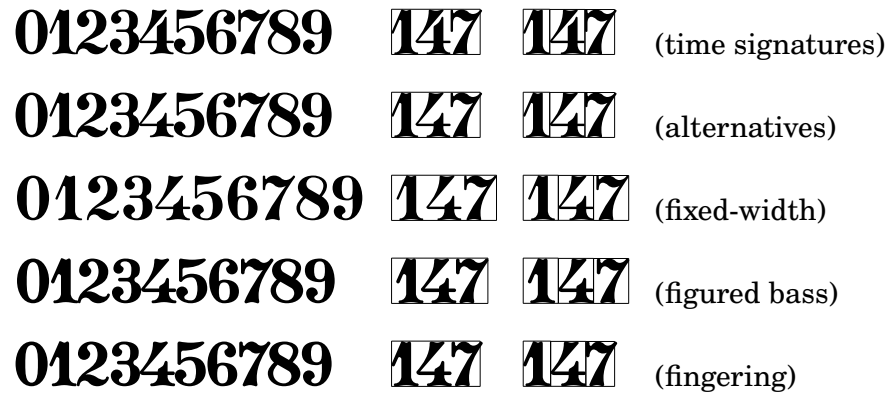
tnum — If off (which is the default), glyphs 'zero' to 'nine' have no left and right side bearings. If on, the glyphs all have the same advance width by making the bearings non-zero.

cv47 — If on, glyphs 'four' and 'seven' have shorter vertical strokes. Default is off.

ss01 — If on, glyphs 'zero' to 'nine' have a fatter design, making them more readable at small sizes. Default is off.

kern — If on (which is the default), provide pairwise kerning between (most) glyphs.

```
\markuplist
  \number
  \fontsize #4.5
  \override #'((padding . 2)
               (baseline-skip . 4)
               (box-padding . 0)
               (thickness . 0.1))
  \table #'(-1 -1 -1 -1) {
      0123456789 \box 147 \concat { \box 1 \box 4 \box 7 }
    \normal-text \normalsize "(time signatures)"
    \override #'(font-features .("cv47")) {
      0123456789 \box 147 \concat { \box 1 \box 4 \box 7 } }
    \normal-text \normalsize "(alternatives)"
    \override #'(font-features .("tnum" "cv47" "-kern")) {
      0123456789 \box 147 \concat { \box 1 \box 4 \box 7 } }
    \normal-text \normalsize "(fixed-width)"
    \override #'(font-features . ("tnum" "cv47" "ss01")) {
      0123456789 \box 147 \concat { \box 1 \box 4 \box 7 } }
    \normal-text \normalsize "(figured bass)"
    \override #'(font-features . ("cv47" "ss01")) {
      0123456789 \box 147 \concat { \box 1 \box 4 \box 7 } }
    \normal-text \normalsize "(fingering)"
  }
```



See also the markup commands `\figured-bass` and `\finger`, which set the font features accordingly.

`\overtie` *arg* (markup)
: Print a tie over *arg*.

```
\markup \line {
  \overtie "overtied"
  \override #'((offset . 5) (thickness . 1))
  \overtie "overtied"
  \override #'((offset . 1) (thickness . 5))
  \overtie "overtied"
}
```

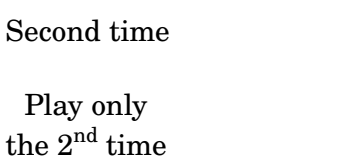
Used properties:

- `shorten-pair` (`(0 . 0)`)
- `height-limit` (`0.7`)
- `direction` (`1`)
- `offset` (`2`)
- `thickness` (`1`)

`\replace` *replacements* (list) *arg* (markup)
: Use *replacements* to replace strings in *arg*.

Each (*key* . *value*) pair of the *replacements* alist specifies what should be replaced; *key* gets replaced by *value*. Note the quasi-quoting syntax with a backquote in the second example.

```
\markup \replace #'(("2nd" . "Second"))
  "2nd time"
\markup \replace
  #`(("2nd" . ,#{ \markup \concat { 2 \super nd } #}))
  \center-column {
    \line { Play only }
    \line { the 2nd time }
  }
```



Used properties:

- `replacement-alist`

`\sans` *arg* (markup)
: Print *arg* with a sans-serif font.

This command sets the `font-family` property to `sans`.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \sans {
    sans serif
```

```
  }
}
```

default sans serif

\serif *arg* (markup)
Print *arg* with a serif font.

This command sets the `font-family` property to `serif`.

```
\markup {
  \sans \bold {
    sans serif, bold
    \hspace #2
    \serif {
      text in serif font
    }
    \hspace #2
    return to sans
  }
}
```

sans serif, bold text in serif font return to sans

\simple *str* (string)
Print string *str*.

`\markup \simple "x"` is equivalent to `\markup "x"`. This command was previously used internally, but no longer is, and is being kept for backward compatibility only.

\small *arg* (markup)
Set font size to value -1 to print *arg*.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \small small
}
```

default small

\smallCaps *arg* (markup)
Print *arg* in (fake) small caps.

Unlike `\fontCaps`, which uses the actual small caps variant of the current font, this fakes small caps by using capital letters at a smaller font size. It can thus be used for fonts that don't have a small caps variant.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \smallCaps {
    Text in small caps
  }
}
```

default TEXT IN SMALL CAPS

\smaller *arg* (markup)
Decrease current font size by 1 to print *arg*.

This function adjusts the `baseline-skip` and `word-space` properties accordingly.

```
\markup {
  \fontsize #3.5 {
    large text
    \hspace #2
    \smaller { smaller text }
    \hspace #2
    large text
  }
}
```

large text smaller text large text

\sub *arg* (markup)

Set *arg* in subscript.

```
\markup { \concat { H \sub 2 O } }
```

H_2O

See also \super.

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

\super *arg* (markup)

Set *arg* in superscript.

```
\markup { E = \concat { mc \super 2 } }
```

$E = mc^2$

See also \sub.

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

\teeny *arg* (markup)

Set font size to value -3 to print *arg*.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \teeny teeny
}
```

default teeny

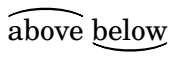
\tie *arg* (markup)

Add a horizontal bow at the bottom or top of *arg*.

This function uses `make-tie-stencil` to create the bow; it looks at the `thickness` and `offset` properties to determine the line thickness and vertical offset, respectively. The added bow fits the extent of *arg*; use the `shorten-pair` property to modify this. The `direction` property may be set explicitly using `override` or direction modifiers, or implicitly by using `voiceOne`, etc.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(direction . 1)
  \tie "above"
```

```
  \override #'(direction . -1)
  \tie "below"
}
```



See also \undertie and \overtie, which are shorthands for this function.

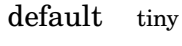
Used properties:

- shorten-pair ((0 . 0))
- height-limit (0.7)
- direction (1)
- offset (2)
- thickness (1)

\tiny *arg* (markup)

Set font size to value -2 to print *arg*.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \tiny tiny
}
```

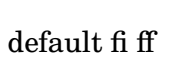


\typewriter *arg* (markup)

Print *arg* in typewriter.

This command sets the font-family property to typewriter, also switching off the 'liga' OpenType feature to disable ligatures like 'ff' or 'fi'.

```
\markup {
  "default fi ff"
  \hspace #2
  \typewriter "typewriter fi ff"
}
```



\underline *arg* (markup)

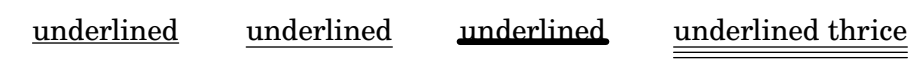
Underline *arg*.

This function looks at the property thickness to determine the line thickness, at offset to determine the line's vertical offset from *arg*, and at underline-skip to determine the distance of additional lines from the others.

The underline-shift property is used to make subsequent calls work correctly. Overriding it makes little sense since it would end up adding the provided value to the one of offset.

```
\markup \justify-line {
  \underline "underlined"
  \override #'(offset . 5)
  \override #'(thickness . 1)
  \underline "underlined"
  \override #'(offset . 1)
  \override #'(thickness . 5)
```

```
  \underline "underlined"
  \override #'(offset . 5)
  \override #'(underline-skip . 4)
  \underline \underline \underline "underlined thrice"
}
```



Used properties:

- `underline-skip` (2)
- `underline-shift` (0)
- `offset` (2)
- `thickness` (1)

`\undertie` *arg* (markup)
: Print a tie under *arg*.

```
\markup \line {
  \undertie "undertied"
  \override #'((offset . 5) (thickness . 1))
  \undertie "undertied"
  \override #'((offset . 1) (thickness . 5))
  \undertie "undertied"
}
```

Used properties:

- `shorten-pair` (`(0 . 0)`)
- `height-limit` (0.7)
- `direction` (1)
- `offset` (2)
- `thickness` (1)

`\upright` *arg* (markup)
: Print *arg* upright.

  This command is the opposite of `\italic`; it sets the `font-shape` property to `upright`.

```
\markup {
  \italic {
    italic text
    \hspace #2
    \upright {
      upright text
    }
    \hspace #2
    italic again
  }
}
```

italic text upright text *italic again*

\volta-number *arg* (markup)
: Set *arg* in a font appropriate for volta numbers.

```
\markup \volta-number "4."
```

4.

\with-string-transformer *transformer* (procedure) *arg* (markup)
: Apply string transformer function *transformer* to *arg*.

Whenever a string is interpreted inside *arg*, function *transformer* is called first, and its result is then interpreted. The arguments passed to *transformer* are the output definition, the property alist chain, and the markup *arg*. See Section "New markup command definition" in *Extending* about the two first arguments.

```
\markup \with-string-transformer
  #(lambda (layout props str)
     (string-upcase str))
  \concat { "abc" \larger "def" }
```

ABCDEF

A.1.2 Markup for text alignment

\abs-hspace *amount* (number)
: Create an invisible object taking up absolute horizontal space of *amount* points.

```
\markup {
  one
  \abs-hspace #20
  two
  \abs-hspace #40
  three
}
```

one two three

See also \hspace.

\abs-vspace *amount* (number)
: Create an invisible object taking up absolute vertical space of *amount* points.

```
\markup {
    \center-column {
    one
    \abs-vspace #20
    two
    \abs-vspace #40
    three
  }
}
```

one

two

three

See also \vspace.

\align-on-other *axis* (non-negative, exact integer) *other-dir* (boolean-or-number) *other* (markup) *self-dir* (boolean-or-number) *self* (markup)

Align markup *self* on markup *other* along *axis*.

This function uses *self-dir* and *other-dir* for mutual alignment of *self* and *other*, respectively, translating *self* as requested relative to its surroundings. *other* is not printed.

If *self-dir* or *other-dir* is #f, use the reference point of *self* or *other*, respectively.

```
\markup \column {
  12
  \align-on-other #X #RIGHT 12
                     #LEFT 12345
  \align-on-other #X #RIGHT 123
                     #LEFT \fermata
  123
  \align-on-other #X #RIGHT 123
                     ##f \fermata
}
```

\center-align *arg* (markup)

Align *arg* to its X center.

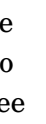
```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \center-align two
    three
  }
}
```

\center-column *args* (markup list)

Put *args* into a centered column.

See also \column.

```
\markup {
  \center-column {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```



Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\column` *args* (markup list)

Stack the markups in *args* vertically.

The property `baseline-skip` determines the space between markups in *args* (to be more precise, the space between the baselines of the markups).

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

The baseline of the output of `\column` is the baseline of its first line.

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\combine` *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)

Print *arg1*, then print *arg2* on top of it.

Note: `\combine` cannot take a list of markups enclosed in curly braces as an argument; for this purpose use `\overlay` instead.

```
\markup {
  \fontsize #5
  \override #'(thickness . 2)
  \combine
    \draw-line #'(0 . 4)
    \arrow-head #Y #DOWN ##f
}
```

`\concat` *args* (markup list)

Concatenate *args* in a horizontal line, without spaces in between.

Strings are concatenated on the input level, allowing ligatures. For example, `\concat { "f" "i" }` is equivalent to `"fi"`.

```
\markup {
  \concat {
    one two three
  }
}
```

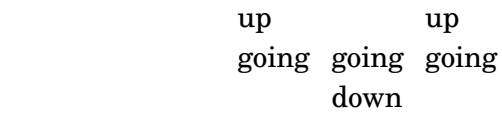
onetwothree

`\dir-column` *args* (markup list)

Make a column of *args*.

Depending on the setting of the `direction` layout property, the arguments are stacked upwards or downwards.

```
\markup {
  \override #`(direction . ,UP)
  \dir-column {
    going up
  }
  \hspace #1
  \dir-column {
    going down
  }
  \hspace #1
  \override #'(direction . 1)
  \dir-column {
    going up
  }
}
```



The baseline of the output of `\dir-column` is the baseline of its first line.

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`
- `direction`

`\fill-line` *args* (markup list)

Put markups *args* into a horizontal line at fixed positions.

If there is a single argument, it gets centered. If there are two arguments, they get aligned to the left and right, respectively. Otherwise, if there are *n* arguments, the markups are aligned to *n* equally spaced positions, with the first markup left-aligned, the last markup right-aligned, and the remaining markups centered at the respective positions. If there are no arguments, return an empty stencil.

The width of the horizontal line can be modified by overriding the `line-width` property. The space between arguments is at least as large as the value of the `word-space` property, at the cost of lengthening the line if necessary.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \fill-line { Words positioned evenly across a line }
    \fill-line { | | | | | | }
    \null
    \fill-line {
      \line { Text markups }
      \line { \italic { positioned evenly } }
      \line { across a line }
    }
    \null
    \override #'(line-width . 50)
    \fill-line { Width explicitly specified }
  }
}
```

Words positioned evenly across a line
| | | | | |

Text markups *positioned evenly* across a line

Width explicitly specified

See also `\justify-line`.

Used properties:

- `line-width` (`#f`)
- `word-space` (`0.6`)
- `text-direction` (`1`)

`\fill-with-pattern` *space* (number) *dir* (direction) *pattern* (markup) *left* (markup) *right* (markup)

Put *left* and *right* at the start and end of a line, respectively, and fill the space in between with repeated *pattern* markups.

Patterns are spaced apart by *space* and aligned to direction *dir*. The width of the line is given by the `line-width` property.

```
\markup \column {
  "right-aligned:"
  \fill-with-pattern #1 #RIGHT . first right
  \fill-with-pattern #1 #RIGHT . second right
  \null
  "center-aligned:"
  \fill-with-pattern #1.5 #CENTER - left right
  \null
  "left-aligned:"
  \override #'(line-width . 50) {
    \fill-with-pattern #2 #LEFT : left first
    \fill-with-pattern #2 #LEFT : left second
  }
}
```

right-aligned:
first . . . . . right
second . . . . . right

center-aligned:
left - right

left-aligned:
left : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : first
left : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : second

Used properties:

- `line-width`
- `word-space`

`\general-align` *axis* (integer) *dir* (number) *arg* (markup)

Align *arg* in *axis* direction to the *dir* side.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \general-align #X #LEFT two
    three
    \null
    one
    \general-align #X #CENTER two
    three
    \null
    \line {
      one
      \general-align #Y #UP two
      three
    }
    \null
    \line {
      one
      \general-align #Y #3.2 two
      three
    }
  }
}
```

one
two
three

one
two
three

one two three

one three
two

\halign *dir* (number) *arg* (markup)

Print *arg* with horizontal alignment set to *dir*.

If *dir* is -1, *arg* is left-aligned, while +1 makes it right-aligned. Values in between interpolate the alignment accordingly.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \halign #LEFT two
    three
    \null
    one
    \halign #CENTER two
    three
    \null
```

```
    one
    \halign #RIGHT two
    three
    \null
    one
    \halign #-5 two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

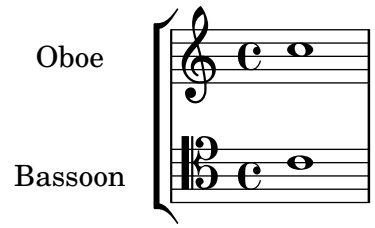
one
two
three

one
two
three

one
two
three

\hcenter-in *length* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Center *arg* horizontally within a box of extending *length*/2 to the left and right.

```
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.instrumentName = \markup {
      \hcenter-in #12 Oboe
    }
    c''1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.instrumentName = \markup {
      \hcenter-in #12 Bassoon
    }
    \clef tenor
    c'1
  }
>>
```



\hspace *amount* (number)

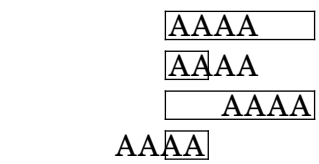
Create an invisible object taking up *amount* horizontal space.

```
\markup {
  one
  \hspace #2
  two
  \hspace #8
  three
}
```

one two three

amount can be also a negative value, which can be best visualized as if the current drawing point gets moved to the left.

```
\markup \concat {
  \hspace #4
  \column {
    \box \concat { AAAA \hspace #4 }
    \box \concat { AAAA \hspace #-4 }
    \box \concat { \hspace #4 AAAA }
    \box \concat { \hspace #-4 AAAA }
  }
}
```



See also \abs-hspace.

\justify *args* (markup list)

Print *args* as lines aligned both at the left and the right.

Like \wordwrap, but with lines stretched to justify the margins. Use \override #'(line-width . *X*) to set the line width; *X* is the number of staff spaces.

```
\markup {
  \justify {
    Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit,
    sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore
    magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud
    exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea
    commodo consequat.
  }
}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.

The baseline of the output of \justify is the baseline of its first line.

Used properties:

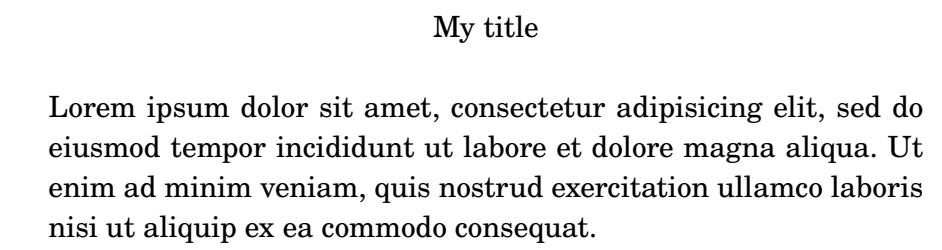
- text-direction (1)

- word-space
- line-width (#f)
- baseline-skip

\justify-field *symbol* (symbol)

Justify the data that has been assigned to *symbol*.

```
\header {
  title = "My title"
  myText = "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur
    adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt
    ut labore et dolore magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim
    veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris
    nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat."
}

\paper {
  bookTitleMarkup = \markup {
    \column {
      \fill-line { \fromproperty #'header:title }
      \null
      \justify-field #'header:myText
    }
  }
}

\markup {
  \null
}
```



\justify-line *args* (markup list)

Put markups *args* into a horizontal line, equally spaced.

If there is a single argument, it gets centered. If there are two arguments, they get aligned to the left and right, respectively. Otherwise, the markups are spread to fill the entire line, separated by equally large spaces. If there are no arguments, return an empty stencil.

The width of the horizontal line can be modified by overriding the line-width property. The space between arguments is at least as large as the value of the word-space property, at the cost of lengthening the line if necessary.

```
\markup {
  \justify-line {
    Constant space between neighboring words
  }
}
```

Constant space between neighboring words

See also `\fill-line`.

Used properties:

- `line-width` (`#f`)
- `word-space` (`0.6`)
- `text-direction` (`1`)

`\justify-string` *arg* (string)

Print string *arg* as lines aligned both at the left and the right.

Paragraphs are indicated by double newlines. Use `\override #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width; *X* is the number of staff spaces.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(line-width . 40)
  \justify-string "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur
      adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut
      labore et dolore magna aliqua.


      Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation
      ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo
      consequat.


      Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt
      in culpa qui officia deserunt mollit anim id est
      laborum"
}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua.
Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.
Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt in culpa qui officia deserunt mollit anim id est laborum

The baseline of the output of `\justify-string` is the baseline of its first line.

Used properties:

- `text-direction` (`1`)
- `word-space`
- `line-width`
- `baseline-skip`

`\left-align` *arg* (markup)

Align *arg* on its left edge.

```
\markup {
```

```
\column {
  one
  \left-align two
  three
}
}
```

one
two
three

\left-column *args* (markup list)
: Put *args* into a left-aligned column.

```
\markup {
  \left-column {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

Used properties:

- baseline-skip

\line *args* (markup list)
: Put *args* into a horizontal line.

The property word-space determines the space between markups in *args*. For right-to-left scripts like Hebrew, text-direction should be set to -1.

```
\markup
  \override #'(word-space . 3)
  \column {
    \line { "A B" "C D" "E F" }
    \override #'(text-direction . -1)
    \line { "A B" "C D" "E F" }
  }
```

A B C D E F
E F C D A B

Used properties:

- text-direction (1)
- word-space

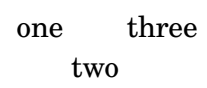
\lower *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Lower *arg* by the distance *amount*.

A negative *amount* indicates raising; see also \raise.

The argument to \lower is the vertical displacement amount, measured in (global) staff spaces, which is independent of the markup's current font size. If you need vertical movement that takes the font size into account, use \translate-scaled instead.

This function is normally used to move one element inside of a markup relative to the other elements. When using it on the whole markup, bear in mind that spacing mechanisms that place the markup itself on the page could cancel this shift. Consider using grob properties such as `padding`, `Y-offset`, or `extra-offset`, or spacing variables such as `markup-system-spacing`.

```
\markup {
  one
  \lower #3 two
  three
}
```



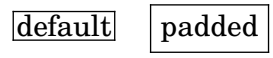
\overlay *args* (markup list)
Take a list of markups *args* and combine them.

```
\markup {
  \fontsize #5
  \override #'(thickness . 2)
  \overlay {
    \draw-line #'(0 . 4)
    \arrow-head #Y #DOWN ##f
    \translate #'(0 . 4) \arrow-head #Y #UP ##f
  }
}
```

\pad-around *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
Add padding *amount* all around *arg*.

Identical to function \pad-markup.

```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #2
  \box {
    \pad-around #0.5 {
      padded
    }
  }
}
```

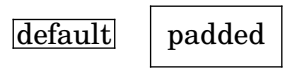


\pad-markup *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
Add padding *amount* all around *arg*.

Identical to function \pad-around.

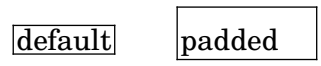
```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
```

```
  }
  \hspace #2
  \box {
    \pad-markup #1 {
      padded
    }
  }
}
```



\pad-to-box *x-ext* (pair of numbers) *y-ext* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)
Make *arg* take at least *x-ext*, *y-ext* space.

```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #4
  \box {
    \pad-to-box #'(0 . 10) #'(0 . 3) {
      padded
    }
  }
}
```



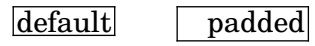
\pad-x *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
Add padding *amount* around *arg* in the X direction.

```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #4
  \box {
    \pad-x #2 {
      padded
    }
  }
}
```

\pad-x-left *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
Add padding *amount* to the left of *arg* in the X direction.

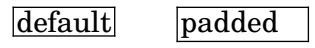
```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #4
  \box {
```

```
    \pad-x-left #2 {
      padded
    }
  }
}
```



\pad-x-right *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Add padding *amount* to the right of *arg* in the X direction.

```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #4
  \box {
    \pad-x-right #2 {
      padded
    }
  }
}
```



\put-adjacent *axis* (integer) *dir* (direction) *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)
: Put *arg2* next to *arg1* along *axis* to the *dir* side, without moving *arg1*.

```
\markup \column {
  text
  \put-adjacent #X #LEFT text *
  text
}
```

\raise *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Raise *arg* by the distance *amount*.

  A negative *amount* indicates lowering, see also \lower.

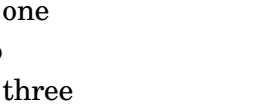
  The argument to \raise is the vertical displacement amount, measured in (global) staff spaces, which is independent of the markup's current font size. If you need vertical movement that takes the font size into account, use \translate-scaled instead.

  This function is normally used to move one element inside of a markup relative to the other elements. When using it on the whole markup, bear in mind that spacing mechanisms that place the markup itself on the page could cancel this shift. Consider using grob properties such as padding, Y-offset, or extra-offset, or spacing variables such as markup-system-spacing.

```
\markup { C \small \bold \raise #1.0 9/7+ }
```

\right-align *arg* (markup)
: Align *arg* on its right edge.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \right-align two
    three
  }
}
```



\right-column *args* (markup list)
: Put *args* into a right-aligned column.

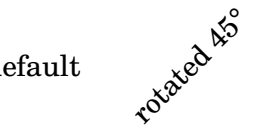
```
\markup {
  \right-column {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

\rotate *ang* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Rotate *arg* by *ang* degrees around its center.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \rotate #45
  \line {
    rotated 45°
  }
}
```



\translate *offset* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)
: Translate *arg* relative to its surroundings.

  offset is a pair of numbers representing the displacement in the X and Y axes. See also `\translate-scaled`.

  This function is normally used to move one element inside of a markup relative to the other elements. When using it on the whole markup, bear in mind that

spacing mechanisms that place the markup itself on the page could cancel this shift. Consider using grob properties such as `padding`, `X-offset`, `Y-offset` or `extra-offset`, or spacing variables such as `markup-system-spacing`.

```
\markup {
  *
  \translate #'(2 . 3)
    \line { translated two spaces right, three up }
}
```

`\translate-scaled` *offset* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)

Translate *arg* by *offset*, scaling the offset by the font size.

This function is normally used to move one element inside of a markup relative to the other elements. When using it on the whole markup, bear in mind that spacing mechanisms that place the markup itself on the page could cancel this shift. Consider using grob properties such as `padding`, `X-offset`, `Y-offset` or `extra-offset`, or spacing variables such as `markup-system-spacing`.

See also `\translate`.

```
\markup {
  \fontsize #5 {
    * \translate #'(2 . 3) translate
    \hspace #2
    * \translate-scaled #'(2 . 3) translate-scaled
  }
}
```

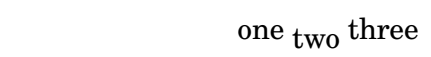
Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\vcenter` *arg* (markup)

Align *arg* to its Y center.

```
\markup {
  one
  \vcenter two
  three
}
```



`\vspace` *amount* (number)

Create an invisible object taking up vertical space of *amount* multiplied by 3.

```
\markup {
    \center-column {
    one
    \vspace #1
    two
    \vspace #3
```

```
    three
  }
}
```

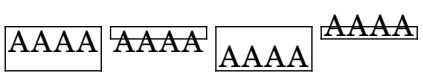
one

two

three

amount can be also a negative value, which can be best visualized as if the current drawing point gets moved up.

```
\markup {
  \vspace #1
  \box \column { AAAA \vspace #0.4 }
  \box \column { AAAA \vspace #-0.4 }
  \box \column { \vspace #0.4 AAAA }
  \box \column { \vspace #-0.4 AAAA }
}
```



See also `\abs-vspace`.

`\wordwrap` *args* (markup list)
Print *args* as left-aligned lines.

This function provides simple word-wrap. Use `\override #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width; *X* is the number of staff spaces.

```
\markup {
  \wordwrap {
    Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit,
    sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore
    magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud
    exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea
    commodo consequat.
  }
}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.

The baseline of the output of `\wordwrap` is the baseline of its first line.

Used properties:

- `text-direction` (`1`)
- `word-space`
- `line-width` (`#f`)
- `baseline-skip`

\wordwrap-field *symbol* (symbol)

Word-wrap the data that has been assigned to *symbol*.

```
\header {
  title = "My title"
  myText = "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur
    adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut
    labore et dolore magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim
    veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi
    ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat."
}

\paper {
  bookTitleMarkup = \markup {
    \column {
      \fill-line { \fromproperty #'header:title }
      \null
      \wordwrap-field #'header:myText
    }
  }
}

\markup {
  \null
}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.

\wordwrap-string *arg* (string)

Print string *arg* as left-aligned lines.

Paragraphs are indicated by double newlines. Use `\override #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width; *X* is the number of staff spaces.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(line-width . 40)
  \wordwrap-string "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet,
      consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor
      incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua.


      Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation
      ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo
      consequat.


      Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident,
      sunt in culpa qui officia deserunt mollit anim id
```

```
      est laborum"
}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet,
consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do
eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et
dolore magna aliqua.
Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis
nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris
nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo
consequat.
Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non
proident, sunt in culpa qui officia
deserunt mollit anim id est laborum

The baseline of the output of `\wordwrap-string` is the baseline of its first line.

Used properties:

- `text-direction` (1)
- `word-space`
- `line-width`
- `baseline-skip`

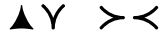
A.1.3 Graphical markup

`\arrow-head` *axis* (integer) *dir* (direction) *filled* (boolean)

Print an arrow head along *axis* in direction *dir*.

Fill the head if *filled* is set to `#t`.

```
\markup {
  \fontsize #5 {
    \general-align #Y #DOWN {
      \arrow-head #Y #UP ##t
      \arrow-head #Y #DOWN ##f
      \hspace #2
      \arrow-head #X #RIGHT ##f
      \arrow-head #X #LEFT ##f
    }
  }
}
```



`\beam` *width* (number) *slope* (number) *thickness* (number)

Draw a beam with given *width*, *slope*, and *thickness*.

```
\markup {
  \beam #5 #1 #2
}
```

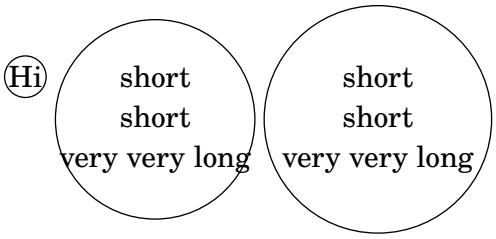
\bracket *arg* (markup)
: Draw vertical brackets around *arg*.

```
\markup {
  \bracket {
    \note {2.} #UP
  }
}
```

\circle *arg* (markup)
: Draw a circle around *arg*.

  Use properties `thickness`, `circle-padding`, and `font-size` to set the line thickness and padding around the markup. If `bbox` is set to `#t`, make the circle enclose the bounding box of *arg*, otherwise use either the width or the height of *arg* (whatever is larger) as the diameter.

```
\markup {
  \circle {
    Hi
  }
  \circle {
    \center-column { "short" "short" "very very long" }
  }
  \override #'(bbox . #t) \circle {
    \center-column { "short" "short" "very very long" }
  }
}
```



  Note that the circle does not horizontally displace its argument. Use markup commands like `\left-align` or `\table` to make LilyPond realign it.

  Used properties:

  - `bbox` (`#f`)
  - `circle-padding` (`0.2`)
  - `font-size` (`0`)
  - `thickness` (`1`)

\draw-circle *radius* (number) *thickness* (number) *filled* (boolean)
: Draw a circle with given *radius* and *thickness*.

  Fill the circle if *filled* is set to `#t`.

```
\markup {
  \draw-circle #2 #0.5 ##f
  \hspace #2
  \draw-circle #2 #0 ##t
```

```
}
```

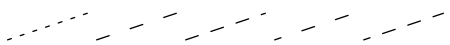
`\draw-dashed-line` *dest* (pair of numbers)

Draw a dashed line along vector *dest*.

Properties `on` and `off` give the length of a dash and the space between two dashes, respectively; `phase` shortens the first dash by the given amount.

If the `full-length` property is set to `#t` (which is the default), the value of property `off` (and `on` under some boundary conditions) gets adjusted so that there is neither whitespace at the end of the line nor the last dash truncated.

```
\markup {
  \override #'((on . 0.3) (off . 0.5))
  \draw-dashed-line #'(6 . 2)

  \draw-dashed-line #'(6 . 2)

  \override #'(full-length . #f)
  \draw-dashed-line #'(6 . 2)

  \override #'(phase . 0.5)
  \draw-dashed-line #'(6 . 2)

  \override #'((full-length . #f) (phase . 0.5))
  \draw-dashed-line #'(6 . 2)
}
```



Used properties:

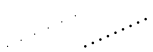
- `full-length` (`#t`)
- `phase` (`0`)
- `off` (`1`)
- `on` (`1`)
- `thickness` (`1`)

`\draw-dotted-line` *dest* (pair of numbers)

Draw a dotted line along vector *dest*.

Property `off` gives the space between two dots; its value gets adjusted so that the first and last dot exactly start and end the line, respectively. `phase` shifts all dots along the vector by the given amount.

```
\markup {
  \draw-dotted-line #'(5.1 . 2.3)
  \override #'((thickness . 2) (off . 0.2))
  \draw-dotted-line #'(5.1 . 2.3)
}
```



Used properties:

- `phase` (`0`)

- `off` (1)
- `thickness` (1)

`\draw-hline`

Draw a horizontal line.

The property `span-factor` sets the length of the line as a multiple of the `line-width` property.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \draw-hline
    \override #'(span-factor . 1/3)
    \draw-hline
  }
}
```

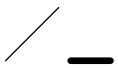
Used properties:

- `span-factor` (1)
- `line-width`
- `thickness` (1)

`\draw-line` *dest* (pair of numbers)

Draw a line along vector *dest*.

```
\markup {
  \draw-line #'(4 . 4)
  \override #'(thickness . 5)
  \draw-line #'(-3 . 0)
}
```



Used properties:

- `thickness` (1)

`\draw-squiggle-line` *sq-length* (number) *dest* (pair of numbers) *eq-end?* (boolean)

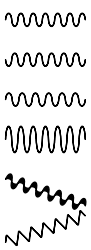
Draw a squiggled line along vector *dest*.

sq-length is the length of the first bow; this value gets always adjusted so that an integer number of squiggles is printed. If *eq-end?* is set to `#t`, the squiggled line ends with a bow in the same direction as the starting one.

The appearance of the squiggled line may be customized by overriding the `thickness`, `angularity`, `height`, and `orientation` properties.

```
\markup
  \column {
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##t
    \override #'(orientation . -1)
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##t
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##f
    \override #'(height . 1)
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##t
    \override #'(thickness . 5)
```

```
  \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . -2) ##t
  \override #'(angularity . 2)
  \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 2) ##t
}
```



Used properties:

- `orientation` (`1`)
- `height` (`0.5`)
- `angularity` (`0`)
- `thickness` (`0.5`)

`\ellipse` *arg* (markup)

Draw an ellipse around *arg*.

Use properties `thickness`, `x-padding`, `y-padding`, and `font-size` to set the line thickness and padding around the markup.

This is the same as function `\oval` but with different padding defaults.

```
\markup {
  \ellipse {
    Hi
  }
}
```

Note that the ellipse does not horizontally displace its argument. Use markup commands like `\left-align` or `\table` to make LilyPond realign it.

Used properties:

- `y-padding` (`0.2`)
- `x-padding` (`0.2`)
- `font-size` (`0`)
- `thickness` (`1`)

`\epsfile` *axis* (number) *size* (number) *file-name* (string)

Inline an image *file-name*, scaled along *axis* to *size*.

See `\image` for details on this command; calling

```
\markup \epsfile axis size file-name
```

is the same as

```
\markup
  \override #'(background-color . #f)
  \image axis size file-name
```

`\filled-box` *xext* (pair of numbers) *yext* (pair of numbers) *blot* (number)

Draw a box of dimensions *xext* and *yext*, with rounded corners given by *blot*.

For example,

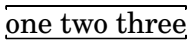
```
\filled-box #'(-.3 . 1.8) #'(-.3 . 1.8) #0
```

creates a box extending horizontally from -0.3 to 1.8 and vertically from -0.3 up to 1.8, with corners formed from a circle of diameter 0 (i.e., sharp corners).

```
\markup {
  \filled-box #'(0 . 4) #'(0 . 4) #0
  \filled-box #'(0 . 2) #'(-4 . 2) #0.4
  \combine
    \filled-box #'(1 . 8) #'(0 . 7) #0.2
    \with-color #white
      \filled-box #'(3.6 . 5.6) #'(3.5 . 5.5) #0.7
}
```

\hbracket *arg* (markup)
Draw horizontal brackets around *arg*.

```
\markup {
  \hbracket {
    \line {
      one two three
    }
  }
}
```



\image *axis* (number) *size* (number) *file-name* (string)
Inline an image *file-name*, scaled along *axis* to *size*.

The image format is determined based on the extension of *file-name*, which should be `.png` for a PNG image, or `.eps` for an EPS image (`.PNG` and `.EPS` are allowed as well).

EPS files are only supported in the PostScript backend – for all output formats –, and in the Cairo backend – when creating PostScript or EPS output.

If the image has transparency, it will appear over a colored background with the color specified by the `background-color` property, which defaults to `"white"`.

To disable the colored background, set `background-color` to `#f`. For EPS images, this always works (where EPS images work in the first place). On the other hand, for PNG images, it works in the Cairo backend (which can output all supported formats), as well as in the SVG backend, but *not* in the PostScript backend, which is the default. See Section "Advanced command-line options for LilyPond" in *Application Usage* for how to activate the Cairo backend.

Use `\withRelativeDir` as a prefix to *file-name* if the file should be found relative to the input file.

Used properties:

- `background-color` (`"white"`)

\oval *arg* (markup)

Draw an oval around *arg*.

Use properties `thickness`, `x-padding`, `y-padding`, and `font-size` to set the line thickness and padding around the markup.

This is the same as function `\ellipse` but with different padding defaults.

```
\markup {
  \oval {
    Hi
  }
}
```

Note that the oval does not horizontally displace its argument. Use markup commands like `\left-align` or `\table` to make LilyPond realign it.

Used properties:

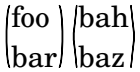
- `y-padding` (`0.75`)
- `x-padding` (`0.75`)
- `font-size` (`0`)
- `thickness` (`1`)

\parenthesize *arg* (markup)

Draw parentheses around *arg*.

This is useful for parenthesizing a column containing several lines of text.

```
\markup {
  \parenthesize
  \column {
    foo
    bar
  }
  \override #'(angularity . 2)
  \parenthesize
  \column {
    bah
    baz
  }
}
```



Used properties:

- `width` (`0.25`)
- `line-thickness` (`0.1`)
- `thickness` (`1`)
- `size` (`1`)
- `padding`
- `angularity` (`0`)

\path *thickness* (number) *commands* (list)

Draw a path with line *thickness* according to the directions given in *commands*.

commands is a list of lists where the `car` of each sublist is a drawing command and the `cdr` comprises the associated arguments for each command.

There are seven commands available to use in *commands*: `moveto`, `rmoveto`, `lineto`, `rlineto`, `curveto`, `rcurveto`, and `closepath`. Note that the commands that begin with 'r' are the relative variants of the other three commands. You may also use the standard SVG single-letter equivalents: `moveto` = `M`, `lineto` = `L`, `curveto` = `C`, `closepath` = `Z`. The relative commands are written lowercase: `rmoveto` = `r`, `rlineto` = `l`, `rcurveto` = `c`.

The commands `moveto`, `rmoveto`, `lineto`, and `rlineto` take 2 arguments, namely the X and Y coordinates of the destination point.

The commands `curveto` and `rcurveto` create cubic Bézier curves, and take 6 arguments; the first two are the X and Y coordinates for the first control point, the second two are the X and Y coordinates for the second control point, and the last two are the X and Y coordinates for the destination point.

The `closepath` command takes zero arguments and closes the current subpath in the active path.

Line-cap styles and line-join styles may be customized by overriding the `line-cap-style` and `line-join-style` properties, respectively. Available line-cap styles are `butt`, `round`, and `square`. Available line-join styles are `miter`, `round`, and `bevel`.

The property `filled` specifies whether or not the path is filled with color.

```
samplePath =
  #'((lineto -1 1)
     (lineto 1 1)
     (lineto 1 -1)
     (curveto -5 -5 -5 5 -1 0)
     (closepath))

\markup \scale #'(2 . 2) {
  \path #0.25 #samplePath

  \override #'(line-join-style . miter)
  \path #0.25 #samplePath

  \override #'(filled . #t)
  \path #0.25 #samplePath
}
```

Used properties:

- `filled` (`#f`)
- `line-join-style` (`round`)
- `line-cap-style` (`round`)

\polygon *points* (list of number pairs)

A polygon delimited by the list of *points*.

Property `extroversion` defines how the shape of the polygon is adapted to its thickness: if it is 0, the polygon is traced as-is. If it is -1, the outer side of the line is just on the given points. If set to 1, the line has its inner side on the points. The `thickness` property controls the thickness of the line; for filled polygons, this means the diameter of the blot.

```
regularPentagon =
  #'((1 . 0) (0.31 . 0.95) (-0.81 . 0.59)
     (-0.81 . -0.59) (0.31 . -0.95))

\markup \scale #'(2 . 2) {
  \polygon #'((-1 . -1) (0 . -3) (2 . 2) (1 . 2))
  \override #'(filled . #f)
    \override #'(thickness . 2)
      \combine
        \with-color #(universal-color 'blue)
          \polygon #regularPentagon
        \with-color #(universal-color 'vermillion)
          \override #'(extroversion . 1)
            \polygon #regularPentagon
}
```

Used properties:

- `thickness` (1)
- `filled` (#t)
- `extroversion` (0)

`\postscript` *str* (string)

Insert *str* directly into the output as a PostScript command string.

This command is meant as a *last resort*. Almost all needs are better fulfilled by other markup commands (see, for example, `\path` and `\draw-line`). If you do use this command, keep the following points in mind:

- `\postscript` does not work in SVG output.
- Only a subset of the PostScript language is supported during the conversion from PostScript to PDF.
- There are no stability guarantees on the details of how LilyPond produces its own output (i.e., the context into which the PostScript code is inserted). They may change substantially across versions.
- LilyPond cannot understand the shape of the drawing, leading to suboptimal spacing. Usually, it is necessary to explicitly set up dimensions with a command like `\with-dimensions`.
- Depending on how you install LilyPond, the version of the PostScript interpreter (Ghostscript) can vary, and some of its features may be disabled.

str is processed with the following constraints.

- The string is embedded into the (intermediate) output file with the PostScript commands

```
gsave currentpoint translate 0.1 setlinewidth
```

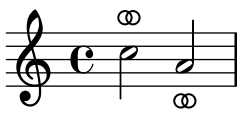
before and

```
grestore
```

after it.

- After these preceding commands (i.e., `currentpoint translate`) the origin of the current transformation is the reference point of `\postscript`. Scale and rotation of the current transformation reflect the global staff line distance and (if applied) other transformation markup commands (e.g., `\scale` and `\rotate`) encapsulating the `\postscript` command.
- The current point is set to the coordinate (0, 0).
- If an unwanted line appears at the beginning of your PostScript code, you are probably missing a call to `newpath`.

```
ringsps = "
  0.15 setlinewidth
  0.9 0.6 moveto
  0.4 0.6 0.5 0 361 arc
  stroke
  1.0 0.6 0.5 0 361 arc
  stroke
  "

rings = \markup {
  \with-dimensions #'(-0.2 . 1.6) #'(0 . 1.2)
  \postscript #ringsps
}

\relative c'' {
  c2^\rings
  a2_\rings
}
```

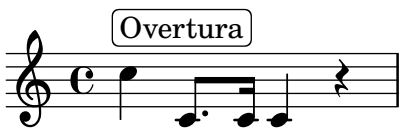


`\rounded-box` *arg* (markup)

Draw a box with rounded corners around *arg*.

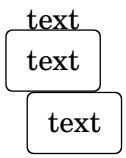
This function looks at properties `thickness`, `box-padding`, and `font-size` to determine the line thickness and padding around the *arg*. The `corner-radius` property defines the radius of the round corners (default value is 1).

```
c4^\markup {
  \rounded-box {
    Overtura
  }
}
c,8. c16 c4 r
```



Note that the box does not horizontally displace its argument. Use markup commands like `\left-align` or `\table` to make LilyPond realign it.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(box-padding . 1.5)
  \column {
    "text"
    \rounded-box "text"
    \left-align \rounded-box "text"
  }
}
```



Used properties:

- `box-padding` (0.5)
- `font-size` (0)
- `corner-radius` (1)
- `thickness` (1)

`\scale` *factor-pair* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)

Scale *arg*.

factor-pair is a pair of numbers representing the scaling factor of the X and Y axes. Negative values may be used to produce mirror images.

```
\markup {
  \line {
    \scale #'(2 . 1)
    stretched
    \scale #'(1 . -1)
    mirrored
  }
}
```

`\triangle` *filled* (boolean)

Draw a triangle.

Fill the triangle if *filled* is set to `#t`.

The appearance can be controlled with properties `extroversion`, `font-size`, and `thickness`.

```
\markup {
  \triangle ##t
  \triangle ##f
  \override #'(font-size . 5)
  \override #'(thickness . 5) {
    \override #'(extroversion . 1)
    \triangle ##f
    \override #'(extroversion . -1)
    \triangle ##f
```

```
  }
}
```

Used properties:

- `thickness` (1)
- `font-size` (0)
- `extroversion` (0)

`\with-url` *url* (string) *arg* (markup)
: Add a link to URL *url* around *arg*.

  This only works in the PDF backend.[2]

```
\markup {
  \with-url "https://lilypond.org/" {
    LilyPond ... \italic {
      music notation for everyone
    }
  }
}
```

LilyPond ... *music notation for everyone*

A.1.4 Markup for music and musical symbols

`\accidental` *alteration* (an exact rational number)
: Select an accidental glyph for *alteration*, given as a rational number.

  Use `\text-accidental` instead if you need glyph representation forms that fit and align well with text.

```
\markup {
  text
  \tiny { \accidental #1/2 \accidental #-1/2 }
  text
  \tiny { \text-accidental #1/2 \text-accidental #-1/2 }
  text
}
```

text ♯ ♭ text ♯ ♭ text

  Used properties:

  - `alteration-glyph-name-alist`

`\bar-line` *strg* (string)
: Print a bar line in markup.

  The allowed characters for input string *strg* are ‘`;|.:!S[]{}`’, having the same meaning as with the `\bar` command. The additional characters ‘`{`’ and ‘`}`’ denote left and right braces, respectively.

  The output is vertically centered.

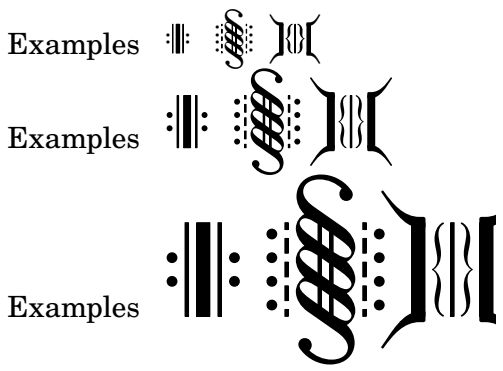
  Changes of `font-size` are respected.

[2] Due to technical limitations the link doesn't work here in the Notation Reference.

The default of `height` is 4 staff-space units. Apart from the bracket tips of a bracket bar line and the segno bar line all other bar lines are scaled with `height`. We don't scale bracket tips and segno to meet the behavior of `SystemStartBracket` and the segno bar line.

`\bar-line` is further customizable by overriding `dot-count` and `dash-count` for dotted and dashed bar lines. The values for `hair-thickness`, `kern` and `thick-thickness` are customizable as well; defaults are the same as the values of the corresponding `BarLine` grob properties.

```
\markup {
   \override #'(word-space . 2)
   \column {
      \line {
        Examples
        \fontsize #-5 \translate-scaled #'(0 . 2) {
          \bar-line ":|.|:"
          \bar-line ";!S!;"
          \bar-line "]{|}["
        }
      }
      \line {
        Examples
        \fontsize #0 \translate-scaled #'(0 . 2) {
          \bar-line ":|.|:"
          \bar-line ";!S!;"
          \bar-line "]{|}["
        }
      }
      \line {
        Examples
        \fontsize #5 \translate-scaled #'(0 . 2) {
          \bar-line ":|.|:"
          \bar-line ";!S!;"
          \bar-line "]{|}["
        }
      }
   }
}
```



Used properties:

- `thick-thickness` (`6.0`)
- `kern` (`3.0`)

- hair-thickness (1.9)
- dash-count (5)
- dot-count (4)
- height (4)
- font-size (0)

\coda Draw a coda sign.

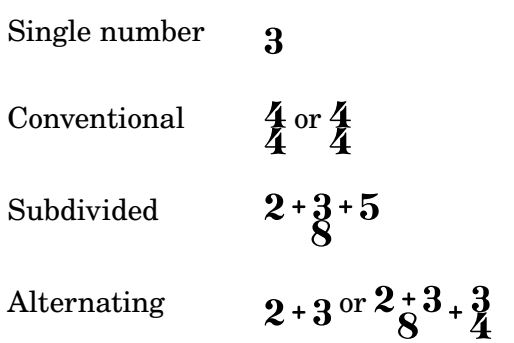
```
\markup {
  \coda
}
```


\compound-meter *time-sig* (number or pair)

Draw a numeric time signature based on *time-sig*.

time-sig can be a single number, a pair of numbers, a simple list, or a list of lists, as the following example demonstrates.

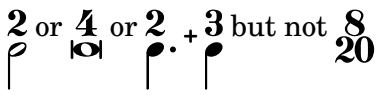
```
\markuplist {
  \override #'(baseline-skip . 4.5)
  \override #'(padding . 4.5)
  \table #'(-1 -1) {
    "Single number"  \compound-meter #3
    "Conventional"   \line {
                       \compound-meter #'(4 . 4) or
                       \compound-meter #'(4 4)
                     }
    "Subdivided"     \compound-meter #'(2 3 5 8)
    "Alternating"    \line {
                       \compound-meter #'((2) (3)) or
                       \compound-meter #'((2 3 8) (3 4))
                     }
  }
}
```



Setting the `denominator-style` property to `note` prints denominators as a note and dots when exact representation is possible. Example:

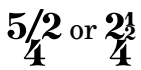
```
\markup {
  \override #'(denominator-style . note)
  \line {
    \compound-meter #'(2 2) or
    \compound-meter #'(4 1/2) or
```

```
    \compound-meter #'((2 8/3) (3 4)) but not
    \compound-meter #'(8 20)
  }
}
```



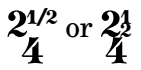
The `nested-fraction-mixed` property controls whether fractional parts are printed as mixed numbers or as common fractions. Example:

```
\markup {
  \override #'(nested-fraction-mixed . #f)
  \compound-meter #'(5/2 4) or
  \override #'(nested-fraction-mixed . #t)
  \compound-meter #'(5/2 4)
}
```



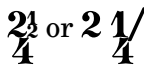
The `nested-fraction-orientation` property controls how nested fractions are arranged. Supported values are `horizontal` and `vertical`. Example:

```
\markup {
  \override #'(nested-fraction-orientation . horizontal)
  \compound-meter #'(5/2 4) or
  \override #'(nested-fraction-orientation . vertical)
  \compound-meter #'(5/2 4)
}
```



The `nested-fraction-relative-font-size` property controls the size of the numerals in nested fractions. Recommended values are -5.5 and 0. Using large numerals may take precedence over related properties. Example:

```
\markup {
  \override #'(nested-fraction-relative-font-size . -5.5)
  \compound-meter #'(5/2 4) or
  \override #'(nested-fraction-relative-font-size . 0)
  \compound-meter #'(5/2 4)
}
```



Used properties:

- `note-staff-position` (-2)
- `note-head-style` (())
- `note-flag-style` (())
- `note-dots-direction` (0)
- `nested-fraction-relative-font-size` (())
- `nested-fraction-orientation` (default)
- `nested-fraction-mixed` (#t)

- font-size (0)
- denominator-style (default)

\customTabClef *num-strings* (integer) *staff-space* (number)

Draw a clef in sans-serif style for a tablature with *num-strings* lines spaced by *staff-space*.

This markup command is used to implement \clef moderntab within a TabStaff context.

```
\markup {
  \customTabClef #4 #1
}
```

\doubleflat

Draw a double flat symbol.

```
\markup {
  \doubleflat
}
```

\doublesharp

Draw a double sharp symbol.

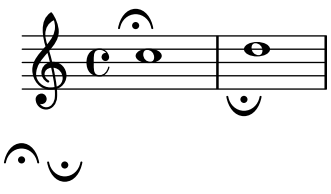
```
\markup {
  \doublesharp
}
```

\fermata Create a fermata glyph.

If property direction is DOWN, use an inverted glyph.

Note that within music, one would normally use the \fermata articulation instead of a markup.

```
{ c''1^\markup \fermata d''1_\markup \fermata }

\markup { \fermata \override #`(direction . ,DOWN) \fermata }
```



Used properties:

- direction (1)

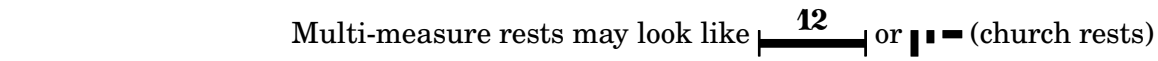
\flat Draw a flat symbol.

```
\markup {
  \flat
}
```

\multi-measure-rest-by-number *length* (non-negative, exact integer)
Return a multi-measure rest symbol for *length* measures.

If the number of measures is greater than the number given by `expand-limit` a thick horizontal line is printed. For every multi-measure rest lasting more than one measure a number is printed on top. However, if property `multi-measure-rest-number` is set to `#t`, this number gets suppressed.

```
\markup {
  Multi-measure rests may look like
  \multi-measure-rest-by-number #12
  or
  \override #'(multi-measure-rest-number . #f)
    \multi-measure-rest-by-number #7
  (church rests)
}
```



Used properties:

- `multi-measure-rest-number` (`#t`)
- `width` (`8`)
- `expand-limit` (`10`)
- `hair-thickness` (`2.0`)
- `thick-thickness` (`6.6`)
- `word-space`
- `style` (`()`)
- `font-size` (`0`)

\musicglyph *glyph-name* (string)
Print music symbol *glyph-name*.

See Section "The Emmentaler font" in *Notation Reference* for a complete listing of the possible glyph names.

```
\markup {
  \musicglyph "f"
  \musicglyph "rests.2"
  \musicglyph "clefs.G_change"
}
```

\natural Draw a natural symbol.

```
\markup {
  \natural
}
```

\note *duration* (duration) *dir* (number)
Draw a note with a given duration and a stem.

The note duration is specified with *duration* (setting both the note head type and the number of augmentation dots). The stem direction and length is given by *dir*.

This function is wrapper around `\note-by-number`; its documentation gives more details on the available properties.

```
\markup {
  \note {4..} #UP
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(style . cross)
    \note {4..} #0.75
  \hspace #2
  \note {\breve} #0
}
```

Used properties:

- `style` (`()`)
- `dots-direction` (`0`)
- `flag-style` (`()`)
- `font-size` (`0`)

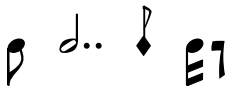
`\note-by-number` *log* (number) *dot-count* (number) *dir* (number)

Draw a note with a given length, a number of dots, and a stem.

The note length is specified with *log*, the number of dots with *dot-count*, and the stem direction and length with *dir*. Fractional values for *dir* can be used to control the length of the stem. Value 0 suppresses the stem completely; this is useful for note head styles that don't take stems or come with built-in stems (like Kievan).

Ancient note head styles (via the `style` property, see Section B.9 [Note head styles], page 897) get mensural-style flags by default; use the `flag-style` property to override this. Supported flag styles are `default`, `old-straight-flag`, `modern-straight-flag`, `flat-flag`, `stacked`, `mensural`, and `neomensural`. The last flag style is the same as `mensural` and provided for convenience.

```
\markup {
  \note-by-number #3 #0 #DOWN
  \hspace #2
  \note-by-number #1 #2 #0.8
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(style . petrucci)
    \note-by-number #3 #0 #UP
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(flag-style . modern-straight-flag)
    \note-by-number #4 #0 #DOWN
  \override #'(style . kievan)
    \note-by-number #2 #0 #0
}
```



See also function `\note`.

Used properties:

- `style` (`()`)
- `dots-direction` (`0`)
- `flag-style` (`()`)
- `font-size` (`0`)

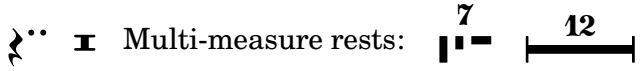
`\rest` *duration* (duration)

Return a rest symbol with length *duration*.

If the `multi-measure-rest` property is set to `#t`, a multi-measure rest symbol may be returned. In this case the duration needs to be entered as `{ 1*`*N*` }` to get a multi-measure rest for *N* bars. Actually, only the scaling factor (i.e., the number after '`*`') determines the length; the basic duration is disregarded.

See also functions `\rest-by-number` and `\multi-measure-rest-by-number` for more information on the used properties.

```
\markup {
  Rests:
  \hspace #2
  \rest { 4.. }
  \hspace #2
  \rest { \breve }
  \hspace #2
  Multi-measure rests:
  \override #'(multi-measure-rest . #t)
  {
    \hspace #2
    \rest { 1*7 }
    \hspace #2
    \rest { 1*12 }
  }
}
```



Used properties:

- `multi-measure-rest-number` (`#t`)
- `width` (`8`)
- `expand-limit` (`10`)
- `hair-thickness` (`2.0`)
- `thick-thickness` (`6.6`)
- `word-space`
- `style` (`()`)
- `font-size` (`0`)
- `style` (`()`)
- `ledgers` (`(-1 0 1)`)
- `font-size` (`0`)

`\rest-by-number` *log* (integer) *dot-count* (integer)

Draw a rest of length *log*, with *dot-count* dots.

For duration logs that appear in the `ledgers` property, rest symbols with ledger lines are selected.

```
\markup {
  \rest-by-number #3 #2
  \hspace #2
  \rest-by-number #0 #1
  \hspace #2
  \rest-by-number #-1 #0
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(ledgers . ())
  \rest-by-number #-1 #0
}
```

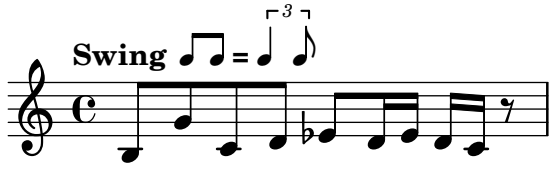
Used properties:

- `style` (())
- `ledgers` ((-1 0 1))
- `font-size` (0)

`\rhythm` *music* (music)

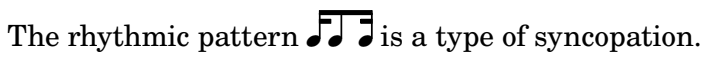
Draw embedded rhythmic pattern as specified by *music*.

```
\relative {
  \tempo \markup {
    Swing
    \hspace #0.4
    \rhythm { 8[ 8] } = \rhythm { \tuplet 3/2 { 4 8 } }
  }
  b8 g' c, d ees d16 ees d c r8
}
```



Within `\rhythm`, there is no time signature and no division in measures (as with `\cadenzaOn`, see Section 2.3.4 [Unmetered music], page 89). Beaming must be added explicitly with the syntax explained in Section 2.4.3 [Manual beams], page 111.

```
\markup {
  The rhythmic pattern \rhythm { 16[ 8 16] } is
  a type of syncopation.
}
```



`\stemDown` can be used to flip the stems.

```
\markup \rhythm { \stemDown 8 16 8 }
```

\rhythm works by creating a StandaloneRhythmVoice context, which is enclosed in a StandaloneRhythmStaff context, which is enclosed in a StandaloneRhythmScore context. It is possible to apply global tweaks to the output by using a \layout block.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \StandaloneRhythmVoice
    \xNotesOn
  }
}

\markup \rhythm { 8 16 8 }
```

Used properties:

- font-size (-2)

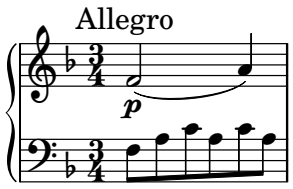
\score *score* (score)

Inline an image of music as specified by *score*.

The reference point (usually the middle staff line) of the lowest staff in the top system is placed on the baseline.

No page breaks and no MIDI output, i.e., both \pageBreak commands and \midi{} blocks get ignored.

```
\markup {
  Text before the score.
  \score {
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff \relative c' {
        \key f \major
        \time 3/4
        \mark \markup { Allegro }
        f2\p( a4)
      }
      \new Staff \relative c {
        \clef bass
        \key f \major
        \time 3/4
        f8( a c a c a
      }
    >>

    \layout {
      indent = 0.0\cm
    }
  }
  Text after the score.
}
```

Text before the score. 

Text after the score.

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\segno` Draw a segno symbol.

```
\markup {
  \segno
}
```

`\semiflat`

Draw a semiflat symbol.

```
\markup {
  \semiflat
}
```

`\semisharp`

Draw a semisharp symbol.

```
\markup {
  \semisharp
}
```

`\sesquiflat`

Draw a 3/2 flat symbol.

```
\markup {
  \sesquiflat
}
```

`\sesquisharp`

Draw a 3/2 sharp symbol.

```
\markup {
  \sesquisharp
}
```

`\sharp` Draw a sharp symbol.

```
\markup {
  \sharp
}
```

`\text-accidental` *alteration* (an exact rational number)

Select an accidental glyph for *alteration* (given as a rational number) that aligns well with text.

```
\markup {
  text
  \tiny { \text-accidental #1/2 \text-accidental #-1/2 }
  text
}
```

Used properties:

- `alteration-glyph-name-alist`

`\text-doubleflat`

Draw a double flat symbol for text.

```
\markup {
  \text-doubleflat
}
```

`\text-doublesharp`

Draw a double sharp symbol for text.

```
\markup {
  \text-doublesharp
}
```

`\text-flat`

Draw a flat symbol for text.

```
\markup {
  \text-flat
}
```

`\text-natural`

Draw a natural symbol for text.

```
\markup {
  \text-natural
}
```

`\text-sharp`

Draw a sharp symbol for text.

```
\markup {
  \text-sharp
}
```

`\tied-lyric` *str* (string)
: Replace '~' tilde symbols with tie characters in *str*.

```
\markup \column {
  \tied-lyric
    "Siam navi~all'onde~algenti Lasciate~in abbandono"
  \tied-lyric
    "Impetuosi venti I nostri~affetti sono"
  \tied-lyric
    "Ogni diletto~e scoglio Tutta la vita~e~un mar."
}
```

Siam navi all'onde algenti Lasciate in abbandono
Impetuosi venti I nostri affetti sono
Ogni diletto e scoglio Tutta la vita e un mar.

Used properties:

- `word-space`

`\varcoda` Draw a varcoda sign.

```
\markup {
  \varcoda
}
```

A.1.5 Conditional markup

`\if` *condition?* (procedure) *argument* (markup)
: Test *condition?*, and only insert *argument* if it is true.

The condition is provided as a procedure taking an output definition and a property alist chain. The procedure is applied, and its result determines whether to print the markup. This command is most useful inside `oddHeaderMarkup` or similar. Here is an example printing page numbers in bold:

```
\paper {
  oddHeaderMarkup =
    \markup \fill-line {
      ""
      \if #print-page-number
           \bold \fromproperty #'page:page-number-string
    }
  evenHeaderMarkup =
    \markup \fill-line {
      \if #print-page-number
           \bold \fromproperty #'page:page-number-string
      ""
    }
}
```

`\unless` *condition?* (procedure) *argument* (markup)
: Test *condition?*, and only insert *argument* if it is false.

This function is similar to `\if`; the following example shows how to print the copyright notice on all pages but the last instead of just the first page.

```
\paper {
```

```
  oddFooterMarkup = \markup {
    \unless #on-last-page-of-part \fill-line {
      \fromproperty #'header:copyright
    }
  }
}

\header {
  copyright = "© LilyPond Authors. License: GFDL."
  tagline = "© LilyPond Authors.  Documentation placed
under the GNU Free Documentation License
version 1.3."
}
```

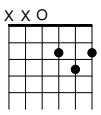
A.1.6 Instrument-specific markup

`\fret-diagram` *definition-string* (string)

Make a (guitar) fret diagram based on *definition-string*.

For example, say

```
\markup \fret-diagram "s:1.25;6-x;5-x;4-o;3-2;2-3;1-2;"
```



for fret spacing 5/4 of staff space, D chord diagram.

Syntax rules for *definition-string*:

- Diagram items are separated by semicolons.
- Possible items:
  - `s:`*number* – Set the fret spacing of the diagram (in staff spaces). Default: 1.
  - `t:`*number* – Set the line thickness (relative to normal line thickness). Default: 0.5.
  - `h:`*number* – Set the height of the diagram in frets. Default: 4.
  - `w:`*number* – Set the width of the diagram in strings. Default: 6.
  - `f:`*number* – Set fingering label type (0 = none, 1 = in circle on string, 2 = below string). Default: 0.
  - `d:`*number* – Set radius of dot, in terms of fret spacing. Default: 0.25.
  - `p:`*number* – Set the position of the dot in the fret space. 0.5 is centered; 1 is on lower fret bar, 0 is on upper fret bar. Default: 0.6.
  - `c:`*string1-string2-fret* – Include a barre mark from *string1* to *string2* on *fret*.
  - *string-fret* – Place a dot on *string* at *fret*. If *fret* is 'o', *string* is identified as open. If *fret* is 'x', *string* is identified as muted.
  - *string-fret-fingering* – Place a dot on *string* at *fret*, and label with *fingering* as defined by the `f:` code.
- Note: There is no limit to the number of fret indications per string.

Used properties:

- `thickness` (`0.5`)
- `fret-diagram-details`

- `size` (`1.0`)
- `align-dir` (`-0.4`)

`\fret-diagram-terse` *definition-string* (string)

Make a fret diagram markup using terse string-based syntax.

For example,

```
\markup \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2;3;2;"
```

displays a D chord diagram.

Syntax rules for *definition-string*:

- Strings are terminated by semicolons; the number of semicolons is the number of strings in the diagram.
- Mute strings are indicated by 'x'.
- Open strings are indicated by 'o'.
- A number indicates a fret indication at that fret.
- If there are multiple fret indicators desired on a string, they should be separated by spaces.
- Fingerings are given by following the fret number with a '-' followed by the finger indicator, e.g., '3-2' for playing the third fret with the second finger.
- Where a barre indicator is desired, follow the fret (or fingering) symbol with `-(` to start a barre and `-)` to end the barre.

Used properties:

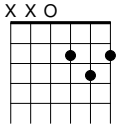
- `thickness` (`0.5`)
- `fret-diagram-details`
- `size` (`1.0`)
- `align-dir` (`-0.4`)

`\fret-diagram-verbose` *marking-list* (pair)

Make a fret diagram containing the symbols indicated in *marking-list*.

The following example produces a standard D chord diagram without fingering indications.

```
\markup \scale #'(1.5 . 1.5)
  \fret-diagram-verbose
    #'((mute 6) (mute 5) (open 4)
       (place-fret 3 2) (place-fret 2 3) (place-fret 1 2))
```



Possible elements in *marking-list*:

`(mute` *string-number*`)`

Place a small 'x' at the top of string *string-number*.

`(open` *string-number*`)`

Place a small 'o' at the top of string *string-number*.

(barre *start-string end-string fret-number*)
: Place a barre indicator (much like a tie) from string *start-string* to string *end-string* at fret *fret-number*.

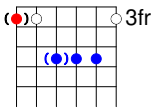
(capo *fret-number*)
: Place a capo indicator (a large solid bar) across the entire fretboard at fret location *fret-number*. Also, set fret *fret-number* to be the lowest fret on the fret diagram.

(place-fret *string-number fret-number* [*finger-value*] [*color-modifier*] [*color*] ['parenthesized ['default-paren-color]])
: Place a fret playing indication on string *string-number* at fret *fret-number* with an optional fingering label *finger-value*, an optional color modifier *color-modifier*, an optional color *color*, an optional parenthesis 'parenthesized and an optional parenthesis color 'default-paren-color.

  By default, the fret playing indicator is a solid dot. This can be globally changed by setting the value of the property dot-color or for a single dot by setting the value of *color*. The dot can be parenthesized by adding 'parenthesized. By default the color for the parenthesis is taken from the dot. Adding 'default-paren-color will take the parenthesis color from the global dot-color property; as a fallback black will be used. Setting *color-modifier* to inverted inverts the dot color for a specific fingering.

  The values for *string-number*, *fret-number*, and the optional *finger* should be entered first in that order. The order of the other optional arguments does not matter. If the *finger* part of the place-fret element is present, *finger-value* will be displayed according to the setting of the variable *finger-code*. There is no limit to the number of fret indications per string.

```
\markup \scale #'(1.5 . 1.5)
  \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
    (place-fret 6 3 1 red parenthesized default-paren-color)
    (place-fret 5 3 1 inverted)
    (place-fret 4 5 2 blue parenthesized)
    (place-fret 3 5 3 blue)
    (place-fret 2 5 4 blue)
    (place-fret 1 3 1 inverted)
  )
```



Used properties:

- thickness (0.5)
- fret-diagram-details
- size (1.0)
- align-dir (-0.4)

\harp-pedal *definition-string* (string)
: Make a harp pedal diagram containing the symbols indicated in *definition-string*.

Possible elements in *definition-string*:

`^` pedal is up

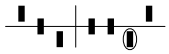
`-` pedal is neutral

`v` pedal is down

`|` vertical divider line

`o` the following pedal should be circled (indicating a change)

```
\markup \harp-pedal "^-v|--ov^"
```



The function also checks whether the string has the typical form of three pedals, then the divider, and then the remaining four pedals, printing a warning otherwise (without preventing the non-standard order).

Use the `size` property to control the overall size, and the `thickness` property for the line thickness of the horizontal line and the divider.

The remaining configuration is done via the `harp-pedal-details` property; it contains the following elements:

`box-offset`
: vertical shift of the box center for up/down pedals

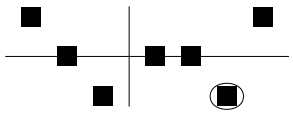
`box-width`
: box width

`box-height`
: box height

`space-before-divider`
: spacing between two boxes before the divider

`space-after-divider`
: spacing between two boxes after the divider

```
\markup {
  \override #'((size . 1.5)
               (harp-pedal-details . ((box-width . 1)
                                      (box-offset . 2))))
  \harp-pedal "^-v|--ov^"
}
```



For global modification of `harp-pedal-details`, i.e., outside of the current `\markup` block, you can also use code similar to

```
\override Voice.TextScript.harp-pedal-details.box-width = 1
```

Used properties:

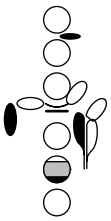
- `thickness` (`0.5`)
- `harp-pedal-details` (`()`)
- `size` (`1.2`)

`\woodwind-diagram` *instrument* (symbol) *user-draw-commands* (list)

Make a woodwind-instrument diagram for *instrument* using *user-draw-commands*.

user-draw-commands is a list of alists, specifying the left-hand keys, the elements on the central column, and the right-hand keys. For example, this diagram

```
\markup \woodwind-diagram
  #'oboe #'((lh . (d ees))
            (cc . (five3qT1q))
            (rh . (gis)))
```



shows an oboe with the left-hand d key, left-hand ees key, and right-hand gis key depressed, while the five-hole of the central column effectuating a trill between 1/4 and 3/4 is closed.

The following instruments are supported:

- piccolo
- flute
- oboe
- clarinet
- bass-clarinet
- saxophone
- bassoon
- contrabassoon

To see all of the callable keys for a given instrument, include the function call `(print-keys '`*instrument*`)` in your `.ly` file, where *instrument* is the instrument whose keys you want to print.

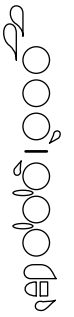
Certain keys allow for special configurations. The entire gamut of configurations possible is as follows:

`1q`	1/4 covered
`1h`	1/2 covered
`3q`	3/4 covered
`R`	ring depressed
`F`	fully covered; the default if no state put

Additionally, these configurations can be used in trills. So, for example, `three3qTR` effectuates a trill between 3/4 full and ring depressed on the three hole. As another example, `threeRT` effectuates a trill between R and open, whereas `threeTR` effectuates a trill between open and shut. To see all of the possibilities for all of the keys of a given instrument, invoke `(print-keys-verbose '`*instrument*`)`.

Lastly, substituting an empty list for the pressed-key alist results in a diagram with all of the keys drawn but none filled, for example

```
\markup \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'()
```



Used properties:

- `woodwind-diagram-details` (`()`)
- `font-size` (`0`)
- `graphical` (`#t`)
- `thickness` (`0.1`)
- `size` (`1`)

A.1.7 Accordion registers

`\discant` *name* (string)

Generate a discant accordion register symbol for *name*.

To make it available,

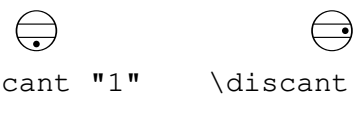
```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

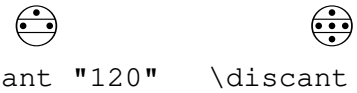
The register names in the default `\discant` register set have been modeled after the numeric Swiss notation (as depicted in `http://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Register_%28Akkordeon%29`), omitting the slashes and dropping leading zeros.

The string *name* is basically a three-digit number with the lowest digit specifying the number of 16' reeds, the tens the number of 8' reeds, and the hundreds specifying the number of 4' reeds. Without modification, the specified number of reeds in 8' is centered in the symbol. Newer instruments may have registrations where 8' can be used either within or without a tone chamber, 'cassotto'. Notationally, the central dot then indicates use of cassotto. One can suffix the tens' digits '`1`' and '`2`' with '`+`' or '`-`' to indicate clustering the dots at the right or left, respectively, rather than centered.

Some examples are



`\discant "1"` `\discant "1+0"`



`\discant "120"` `\discant "131"`

Used properties:

- `font-size` (`0`)

`\freeBass` *name* (string)

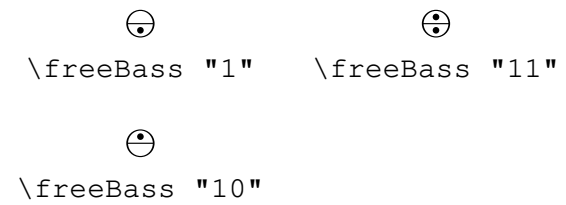
Generate a free bass/converter accordion register symbol for the usual two-reed layout as given by *name*.

To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

Available registrations are



Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\stdBass` *name* (string)
: Generate a standard bass accordion register symbol for *name*.

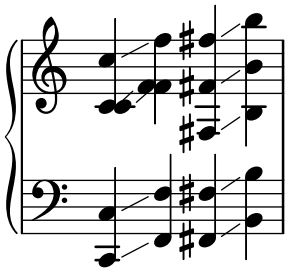
  To make it available,

  ```
  #(use-modules (lily accreg))
  ```

  is required near the top of your input file.

  The default bass register definitions have been modeled after the article `http://www.accordions.com/index/art/stradella.shtml` originally appearing in *Accord Magazine*.

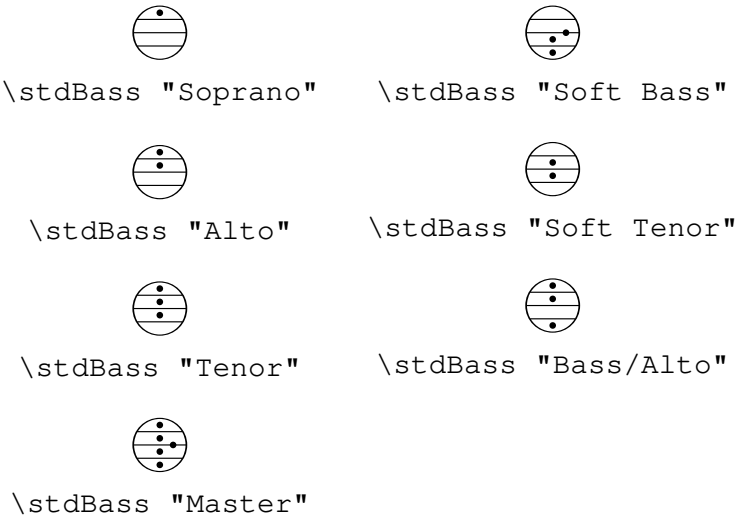
  The underlying register model is



  This kind of overlapping arrangement is common for Italian instruments though the exact location of the octave breaks differ.

  When not composing for a particular target instrument, using the five-reed definitions makes more sense than using a four-reed layout: in that manner, the '`Master`' register is unambiguous. This is rather the rule in literature bothering about bass registrations at all.

  Available registrations are



Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

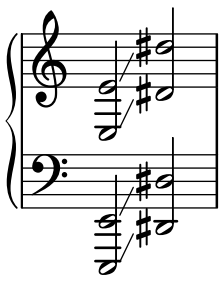
`\stdBassIV` *name* (string)
: Generate a standard bass accordion register symbol for *name*.

  To make it available,

  ```
  #(use-modules (lily accreg))
  ```

  is required near the top of your input file.

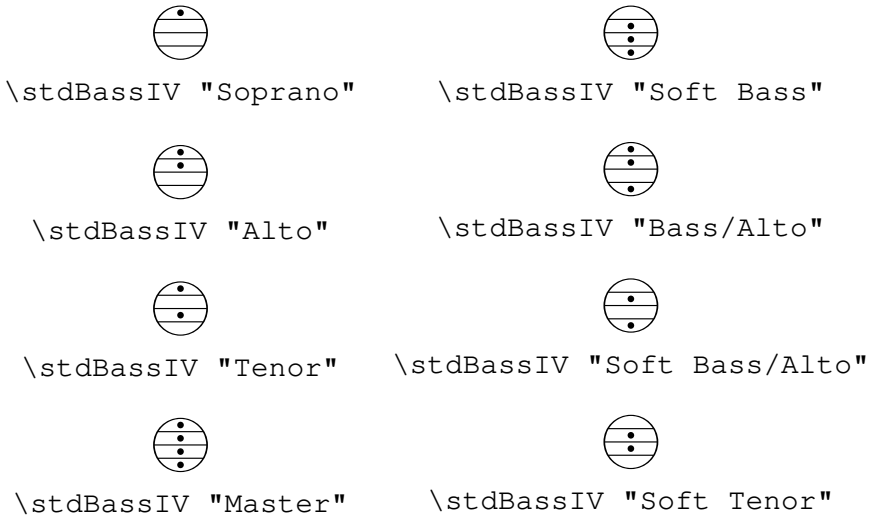
  The main use is for four-reed standard bass instruments with reedbank layout



  Notable instruments are Morino models with MIII (the others are five-reed instead) and the Atlantic IV. Most of those models have three register switches. Some newer Morinos with MIII might have five or even seven.

  The prevalent three-register layout uses the middle three switches '`Tenor`', '`Master`', '`Soft Bass`'. Note that the sound is quite darker than the same registrations of '`c,`'-based instruments.

  Available registrations are



Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

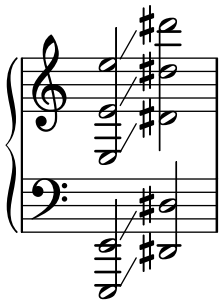
`\stdBassV` *name* (string)
Generate a standard bass accordion register symbol for *name*.

To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

The main use is for five-reed standard bass instruments with reedbank layout



This tends to be the bass layout for Hohner's Morino series without converter or MIII manual.

With the exception of the rather new 7-register layout, the highest two chord reeds are usually sounded together. Older instruments offer 5 or 3 bass registers. The Tango VM offers an additional '`Solo Bass`' setting that mutes the chord reeds. The symbol on the register buttons of the Tango VM would actually match the physical five-octave layout reflected here, but it is not used in literature.

Composers should likely prefer the five-reed versions of these symbols. The mismatch of a four-reed instrument with five-reed symbols is easier to resolve for the player than the other way round.

Available registrations are

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

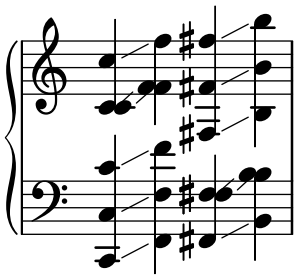
`\stdBassVI` *name* (string)
Generate a standard bass accordion register symbol for six-reed basses as given by *name*.

To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

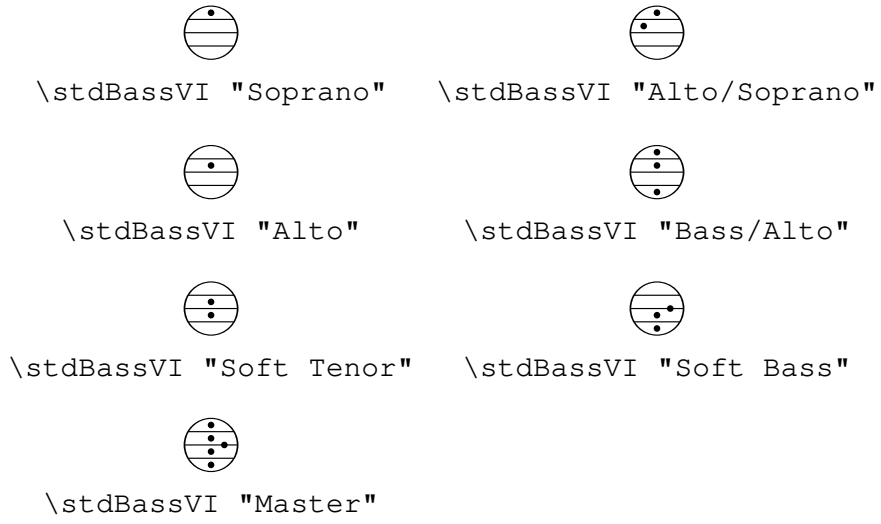
is required near the top of your input file.

This is primarily the register layout for the Hohner "Gola" model. The layout is



The registers are effectively quite similar to that of `\stdBass`. An additional bass reed at alto pitch is omitted for aesthetical reasons from the '`Master`' setting, so the symbols are almost the same except for the '`Alto/Soprano`' register with bass notes at Alto pitch and chords at Soprano pitch.

Available registrations are



Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

A.1.8 Other markup commands

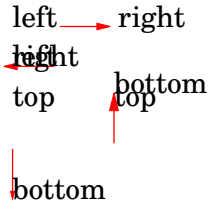
`\annotate-moving` *arg* (markup)

Indicate \vspace and \hspace movement with an arrow.

The arrow changes its size and thickness depending on the printed length; the maximum size of the arrow head can be controlled with the `size` property. If `size` exceeds a third of the length of the final arrow, it falls back to that third.

Note that the arrows do not reflect the actual extents of the objects created by \vspace and \hspace; you might use \box for that.

```
\markup
  \column {
    \line { left \annotate-moving \hspace #4 right }
    \line { left \annotate-moving \hspace #-4 right }
    \line {
      \column {
        top
        \override #'(size . 0.6)
          \annotate-moving \vspace #4/3 bottom
      }
      \column {
        top
        \override #'(size . 2.0)
          \annotate-moving \vspace #-4/3 bottom
      }
    }
  }
```



Used properties:

- `size` (`1`)
- `color` (`"red"`)

`\append-to-tag` *tag* (symbol) *more* (markup) *arg* (markup)

Append *more* to all markup in var *arg* tagged with *tag*.

It works similar to `\appendToTag` for music, but only with markups.

```
tagged = \markup {
  \tag #'foo A
  \tag #'bar B
}

\markup { \append-to-tag #'foo postfoo \tagged }
```

Used properties:

- `tags-with-appends-alist` (`()`)

`\auto-footnote` *mkup* (markup) *note* (markup)

Have footnote *note* act as an annotation to the markup *mkup*.

```
\markup {
  \auto-footnote a b
  \override #'(padding . 0.2)
  \auto-footnote c d
}
```

The footnote will be annotated automatically.

Used properties:

- `padding` (`0.0`)
- `raise` (`0.5`)

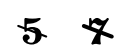
`\backslashed-digit` *num* (integer)

Print number *num* with the Emmentaler font, crossed through with a backslash.

This is for use in the context of figured bass notation.

```
\markup {
  \backslashed-digit #5
```

```
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(thickness . 3)
  \backslashed-digit #7
}
```



Used properties:

- `thickness` (`1.6`)
- `font-size` (`0`)

`\char` *num* (integer)
: Produce a single Unicode character with code *num*.

  Characters encoded in hexadecimal format require the prefix `#x`.

```
\markup {
  \char #65 \char ##x00a9
}
```

`\eyeglasses`
: Prints out eyeglasses, indicating strongly to look at the conductor.

```
\markup { \eyeglasses }
```

`\first-visible` *args* (markup list)
: Use the first markup in *args* that yields a non-empty stencil and ignore the rest.

```
\markup {
  \first-visible {
    \fromproperty #'header:composer
    \italic Unknown
  }
}
```

`\footnote` *mkup* (markup) *note* (markup)
: Have footnote *note* act as an annotation to the markup *mkup*.

```
\markup {
  \footnote a b
  \override #'(padding . 0.2)
  \footnote c d
}
```

a c

b
d

The footnote will not be annotated automatically.

`\fraction` *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)
Make a fraction of markups *arg1* and *arg2*.

```
\markup {
  π ≈ \fraction 355 113
}
```

$$\pi \approx \frac{355}{113}$$

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\fromproperty` *symbol* (symbol)
Read *symbol* from the property settings and produce a stencil from the markup contained within.

If *symbol* is not defined or is not a markup, return an empty markup.

Currently, the following properties can be accessed.

- Within a `\paper` block defining titles, headers, or footers, or within a `\header` block: all fields from the `\header` block (that produce markup) are available, with `header:` as a name prefix.
- Within a `\paper` block defining headers or footers: the current page number (symbol `page:page-number-string`).
- Within the `tocItemMarkup` paper variable (or in custom-made Scheme code that uses function `add-toc-item!`) defining a table of contents entry: the entry's text and page number are available as `toc:text` and `toc:page`, respectively. An entry's indentation markup is available as `toc:indent`.

```
\header {
  myTitle = "myTitle"
  title = \markup {
    from
    \italic
    \fromproperty #'header:myTitle
  }
}
\markup {
```

```
  \null
}
```

from *myTitle*

\keep-with-tag *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *arg* (markup)
: Keep markup from *arg* that is untagged or tagged with *tags*.

  All other parts of *arg* that are using a different tag are replaced with empty stencils. It works similar to \keepWithTag for music, but only with markups.

```
tagged = \markup {
  untagged
  \tag #'foo A
  \tag #'bar B
}

\markup { \keep-with-tag #'bar \tagged }
\markup { \keep-with-tag #'foo \tagged }
```

untagged B

untagged A

  Used properties:

  - tags-to-keep (())

\left-brace *size* (number)
: Print a brace from the music font, of height *size* (in points).

```
\markup {
  \left-brace #35
  \hspace #2
  \left-brace #45
}
```

\lookup *glyph-name* (string)
: Print a brace glyph with name *glyph-name*.

  This is a historical command; \left-brace (which looks up the glyph by absolute size and is independent of the font size) is recommended instead.

```
\markup \lookup "brace200"
```

\markalphabet *num* (integer)
: Make a markup letter for *num*.

The letters start with A to Z and continue with double letters.

```
\markup {
  \markalphabet #8
  \hspace #2
  \markalphabet #26
}
```

H Z

`\markletter` *num* (integer)

Make a markup letter for *num*.

The letters start with A to Z (skipping letter I), and continue with double letters.

```
\markup {
  \markletter #8
  \hspace #2
  \markletter #26
}
```

H AA

`\null`

An empty markup with extents of a single point.

```
\markup {
  \null
}
```

`\on-the-fly` *procedure* (procedure) *arg* (markup)

Apply the *procedure* markup command to *arg*.

procedure takes the same arguments as `interpret-markup` and returns a stencil.

`\override` *new-prop* (pair) *arg* (markup)

Add the argument *new-prop* to the property list for printing *arg*.

In general, any property may be overridden that is part of `font-interface` (Section "font-interface" in *Internals Reference*), `text-interface` (Section "text-interface" in *Internals Reference*), or `instrument-specific-markup-interface` (Section "instrument-specific-markup-interface" in *Internals Reference*). Additionally, various markup commands listen to other properties, too, as described in a markup function's documentation.

new-prop is either a single alist pair or a non-empty list of alist pairs.

```
\markup {
  \undertie "undertied"
  \override #'(offset . 15)
  \undertie "offset undertied"
  \override #'((offset . 15) (thickness . 3))
  \undertie "offset thick undertied"
}
```

undertied offset undertied offset thick undertied

`\page-link` *page-number* (number) *arg* (markup)

Add a link to a score's page *page-number* around *arg*.

This only works in the PDF backend.

```
\markup {
  \page-link #2 { \italic { This links to page 2... } }
}
```

This links to page 2...

\page-ref *label* (symbol) *gauge* (markup) *default* (markup)
: Print a page number reference.

  label is the label set on the referenced page (using \label or \tocItem), *gauge* a markup used to estimate the maximum width of the page number, and *default* the value to display when *label* is not found.

  If the current book or book part is set to use roman numerals for page numbers, the reference will be formatted accordingly – in which case the *gauge*'s width may require additional tweaking.

  Used properties:

  - x-align (1)

\pattern *count* (non-negative, exact integer) *axis* (non-negative, exact integer) *space* (number) *pattern* (markup)
: Print a *pattern* markup *count* times.

  Patterns are spaced apart by *space* (defined as for \hspace or \vspace, respectively) and distributed on *axis*.

```
\markup \column {
  "Horizontally repeated:"
  \pattern #7 #X #2 \flat
  \null
  "Vertically repeated:"
  \pattern #3 #Y #0.5 \flat
}
```

Horizontally repeated:

♭ ♭ ♭ ♭ ♭ ♭ ♭

Vertically repeated:

♭

♭

♭

\property-recursive *symbol* (symbol)
: Print out a warning when header field markup in *symbol* contains some recursive markup definition.

\push-to-tag *tag* (symbol) *more* (markup) *arg* (markup)
: Prepend *more* to all markup in *arg* tagged with *tag*.

  It works similar to \pushToTag for music, but only with markups.

```
tagged = \markup {
  \tag #'foo A
  \tag #'bar B
}
```

```
\markup { \push-to-tag #'foo prefoo \tagged }
```

prefoo A B

Used properties:

- `tags-with-pushes-alist` (())

`\qr-code` *width* (non-negative number) *str* (string)

Insert a QR code for string *str*, usually a URL, with a given *width*.

```
\markup \vcenter {
  \center-column { Engraved with LilyPond }
  \hspace #1.5
  \qr-code #10.0 "https://lilypond.org"
}
```

Engraved with LilyPond

The `error-correction-level` property can be set to one of the symbols `low`, `medium`, `quarter`, or `high`. The higher the level of error correction is, the more the QR code contains redundancy, potentially helping detectors, e.g., in poor lighting conditions; however, a higher correction level also makes the code denser.

```
\markup \vcenter {
  \center-column { Engraved with LilyPond }
  \hspace #1.5
  \override #'(error-correction-level . high)
    \qr-code #10.0 "https://lilypond.org"
}
```

Engraved with LilyPond

The `quiet-zone-size` property specifies the width of the "quiet zone", namely the white area around the QR code. It is expressed as a multiple of the width of one little square inside the QR code. Use at least 4 for best results.

Used properties:

- `quiet-zone-size` (4)
- `error-correction-level` (`low`)

`\remove-with-tag` *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *arg* (markup)

Remove markup from *arg* that is tagged with *tags*.

The removed markup is replaced with empty stencils. It works similar to `\removeWithTag` for music, but only with markups.

```
tagged = \markup {
  \tag #'foo A
  \tag #'bar B
}
```

```
\markup { \remove-with-tag #'foo \tagged }
\markup { \remove-with-tag #'bar \tagged }
```

Used properties:

- `tags-to-remove` (`()`)

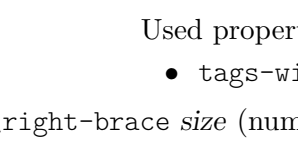
`\replace-with-tag` *tag* (symbol) *replacement* (markup) *arg* (markup)

Replace tagged markups in *arg*.

Everything tagged with *tag* (including the tagging itself) gets replaced with *replacement*.

It works similar to `\replaceWithTag` for music, but only with markups.

```
tagged = \markup {
  \tag #'foo A
  \tag #'bar B
}

\markup { \replace-with-tag #'foo C \tagged }
```



Used properties:

- `tags-with-replacement-alist` (`()`)

`\right-brace` *size* (number)

A music brace in point size *size*, rotated 180 degrees.

```
\markup {
  \right-brace #45
  \hspace #2
  \right-brace #35
}
```

`\slashed-digit` *num* (integer)

Print number *num* with the Emmentaler font, crossed through with a slash.

This is for use in the context of figured bass notation.

```
\markup {
  \slashed-digit #5
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(thickness . 3)
  \slashed-digit #7
}
```

Used properties:

- `thickness` (`1.6`)

- font-size (0)

\stencil *stil* (stencil)
: Use stencil *stil* as markup.

```
\markup {
  \stencil #(make-circle-stencil 2 0 #t)
}
```

\strut
: Create a box of the same height as the space in the current font.

\tag *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *arg* (markup)
: Tag markup *arg* with *tag*.

tag can be one or multiple tags. This allows later on to reference *arg*; for example, to remove it or to add markup before or after the tagged markup. It works similar to \tag for music, but only with markups.

```
tagged = \markup {
  \tag #'foo A
  \tag #'bar B
}

\markup { \keep-with-tag #'bar \tagged }
\markup { \keep-with-tag #'foo \tagged }
```

B

A

Used properties:

- tags-with-replacement-alist (())
- tags-with-appends-alist (())
- tags-with-pushes-alist (())
- tags-to-remove (())
- tags-to-keep (())

\transparent *arg* (markup)
: Make *arg* transparent.

```
\markup {
  \transparent {
    invisible text
  }
}
```

\verbatim-file *name* (string)
: Read the contents of file *name* and include it verbatim.

```
\markup {
  \verbatim-file "en/included/simple.ly"
}
```

```
% A simple piece in LilyPond, a scale.
\version "2.19.21"
\relative {
  c' d e f g a b c
}
```

Use `\withRelativeDir` as a prefix to *name* if the file should be found relative to the input file.

`\whiteout` *arg* (markup)

Provide a white background for *arg*.

The shape of the white background is determined by the `style` property. The default is `box` which produces a rectangle. `rounded-box` produces a rounded rectangle, and `outline` approximates the outline of the markup.

The color of the background can be controlled with the `color` property, defaulting to `"white"`.

```
\markup {
  \combine
    \filled-box #'(-1 . 62) #'(-3 . 4) #1
    \override #'(line-width . 60)
      \fill-line {
        \override #'(thickness . 1.5)
          \whiteout box
        \override #'((style . rounded-box) (thickness . 3))
          \whiteout rounded-box
        \override #'((style . outline) (thickness . 3))
          \whiteout outline
        \override #'((color . "red") (style . outline))
          \whiteout red-outline
      }
}
```

Used properties:

- `color` (`"white"`)
- `thickness` (`()`)
- `style` (box)

`\with-color` *col* (color) *arg* (markup)

Use color *col* to draw *arg*.

See Section 7.1.5 [Coloring objects], page 284, for valid color specifications.

```
\markup {
  \with-color #red red
  \hspace #2
  \with-color #green green
  \hspace #2
  \with-color "#0000ff" blue
}
```

red green blue

`\with-dimension` *axis* (integer) *val* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)
Set the dimension of *arg* along *axis* to *val*.

If *axis* is equal to `X`, set the horizontal dimension. If *axis* is equal to `Y`, set the vertical dimension.

`\with-dimension-from` *axis* (integer) *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)
Print *arg2* but replace the dimension along *axis* with the one from *arg1*.

If *axis* is set to `X`, replace the horizontal dimension. If *axis* is set to `Y`, replace the vertical dimension.

`\with-dimensions` *x* (pair of numbers) *y* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)
Set the horizontal and vertical dimensions of *arg* to *x* and *y*.

`\with-dimensions-from` *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)
Print *arg2* with the horizontal and vertical dimensions of *arg1*.

`\with-link` *label* (symbol) *arg* (markup)
Add a link to the page holding label *label* around *arg*.

This only works in the PDF backend.

```
\markup {
  \with-link #'label {
    \italic { This links to the page
              containing the label... }
  }
}
```

`\with-outline` *outline* (markup) *arg* (markup)
Print *arg* with the outline and dimensions of *outline*.

The outline is used by skylines to resolve collisions (not for whiteout).

`\with-true-dimension` *axis* (integer) *arg* (markup)
Give *arg* its actual dimension (extent) on *axis*.

Sometimes, the extents of a markup's printed ink differs from the default extents. The main case is if glyphs are involved. By default, the extents of a glyph are based on the glyph's *metrics* (i.e., a default vertical and horizontal size for the glyph), which, for various reasons, are often not identical to its *bounding box* (i.e., the smallest rectangle that completely encompasses the glyph's outline) – in most cases, the outline protrudes the box spanned up by the metrics.

```
\markup {
  text
  \fontsize #10
  \override #'((box-padding . 0) (thickness . 0.2))
  \box
    \musicglyph "scripts.trill"
  text
}
```

For purposes other than setting text, this behavior may not be wanted. You can use `\with-true-dimension` in order to give the markup its actual printed extent.

```
\markup {
```

```
  text
  \fontsize #10
  \override #'((box-padding . 0) (thickness . 0.2))
  \box
    \with-true-dimension #X
    \musicglyph "scripts.trill"
  text
}
```

`\with-true-dimensions` *arg* (markup)
: Give *arg* its actual dimensions (extents).

  Calling

  ```
  \markup \with-true-dimensions arg
  ```

  is short for

  ```
  \markup
    \with-true-dimension #X
    \with-true-dimension #Y
    arg
  ```

  i.e., `\with-true-dimensions` has the effect of `\with-true-dimension` on both axes.

A.2 Text markup list commands

The following commands can all be used with `\markuplist`.

`\column-lines` *args* (markup list)
: Stack the markups in *args* vertically.

  Like `\column`, but return a list of lines instead of a single markup. The property `baseline-skip` determines the space between each markup in *args*.

  Used properties:

  - `baseline-skip`

`\justified-lines` *args* (markup list)
: Print *args* as lines aligned both at the left and the right.

  Like `\justify`, but return a list of lines instead of a single markup. Use `\override-lines #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width; *X* is the number of staff spaces.

  Used properties:

  - `text-direction` (1)
  - `word-space`
  - `line-width` (#f)
  - `baseline-skip`

`\override-lines` *new-prop* (pair) *args* (markup list)
: Add the argument *new-prop* to the property list for printing *args*.

  Like `\override` but for markup lists.

`\score-lines` *score* (score)
: Inline an image of music as specified by *score*.

Like \score but return a list of lines instead of a single markup.

Used properties:

- tags-with-replacement-alist (())
- tags-with-appends-alist (())
- tags-with-pushes-alist (())
- tags-to-remove (())
- tags-to-keep (())

\string-lines *str* (string)

Split string *str* into lines.

The character to split at is specified by the property split-char, defaulting to #\newline. Surrounding whitespace is removed from every resulting string. The returned list of markups is ready to be formatted by other markup or markup list commands like \column, \line, etc.

```
\markup {
  \column
    \string-lines
     "foo, foo,
     bar, bar,
     buzz, buzz!"
}
```

foo, foo,
bar, bar,
buzz, buzz!

Used properties:

- split-char (#\newline)

\table *column-align* (number list) *lst* (markup list)

Print a table.

column-align specifies how each column is aligned; possible values are -1, 0, and 1. The number of elements in *column-align* determines how many columns will be printed.

The entries to print are given by *lst*, a markup list. If needed, the last row is filled up with point-stencils.

Override the padding property to increase the horizontal distance between columns. Override baseline-skip to increase the vertical distance between rows.

```
% A markup command to print a fixed-width number.
\markup fwnum =
  \markup \override #'(font-features . ("ss01" "-kern"))
    \number \etc

\markuplist {
  \override #'(padding . 2)
  \table #'(0 1 0 -1) {
    \underline { center-aligned right-aligned
                 center-aligned left-aligned }
    one      \fwnum    1 thousandth \fwnum 0.001
    eleven   \fwnum   11 hundredth  \fwnum 0.01
    twenty   \fwnum   20 tenth      \fwnum 0.1
```

```
    thousand \fwnum 1000 one        \fwnum 1.0
  }
}
```

center-aligned	right-aligned	center-aligned	left-aligned
one	1	thousandth	0.001
eleven	11	hundredth	0.01
twenty	20	tenth	0.1
thousand	1000	one	1.0

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`
- `padding` (0)

`\table-of-contents`

Print a table of contents.

This function uses the paper variable `tocTitleMarkup` for the title; it then prints `\tocItem` entries line by line.

See Section 21.7 [Table of contents], page 603, for a complete discussion.

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\tag-list` *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *arg* (markup list)

Tag markup list *arg* with *tag*.

tag can be one or multiple tags. This allows later on to reference *arg*; for example, to remove it or to add markup before or after the tagged markup list.

It works like the `\tag` command for markups but with markup lists. You will need it if you have to reference a whole list; for example, to use `\push-to-tag` and `\append-to-tag` without pushing or appending before or after every single item of the list, but before or after the whole list instead.

```
tagged = \markuplist {
  \tag-list #'foo { foo bar }
}

\markup { \push-to-tag #'foo test \tagged }
```

test foo bar

Used properties:

- `tags-with-replacement-alist` (())
- `tags-with-appends-alist` (())
- `tags-with-pushes-alist` (())
- `tags-to-remove` (())
- `tags-to-keep` (())

`\wordwrap-lines` *args* (markup list)

Print *args* as left-aligned lines.

Like `\wordwrap`, but return a list of lines instead of a single markup. Use `\override-lines #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width, where X is the number of staff spaces.

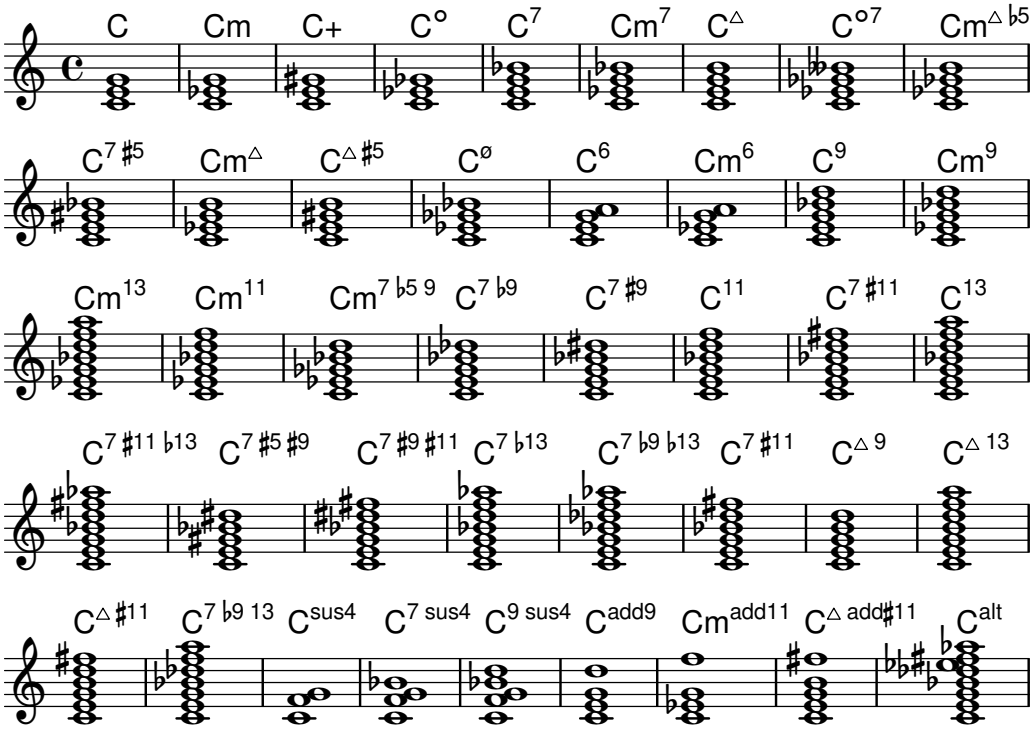
Used properties:

- `text-direction` (`1`)
- `word-space`
- `line-width` (`#f`)
- `baseline-skip`

Appendix B Notation manual tables

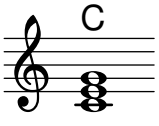
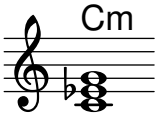
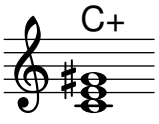
B.1 Chord name chart

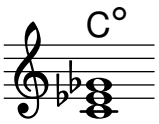
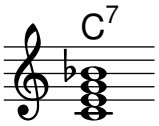
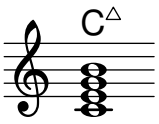
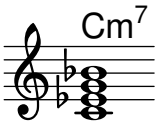
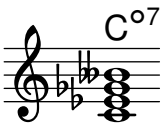
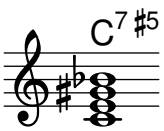
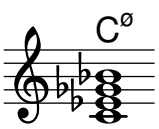
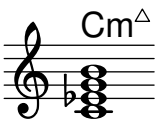
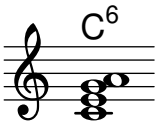
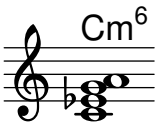
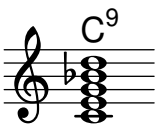
The following chart shows LilyPond's standard system for printing chord names, along with the pitches they represent. Additional (unsupported) naming systems are also demonstrated in the "Chord names alternative" snippet in Section "Chord notation" in *Snippets*, including the notation inspired by Harald Banter (1982) that was used by default in early LilyPond releases (up to version 1.7).

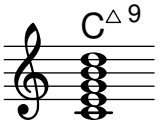
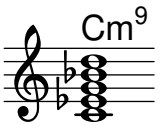
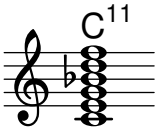
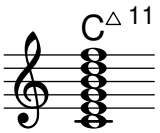
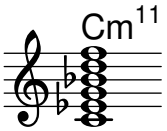
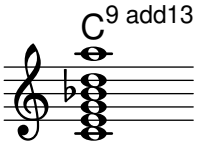
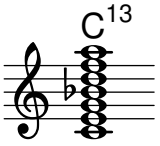
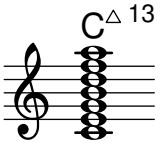
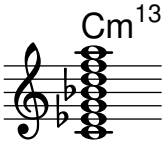
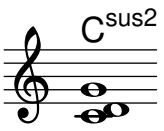
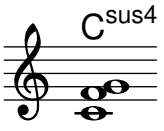


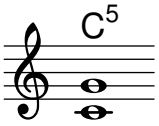
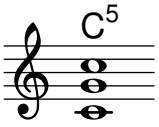
B.2 Common chord modifiers

The following table shows chord modifiers that can be used to generate standard chord structures.

Type	**Interval**	**Modifier**	**Example**	**Output**
Major	Major third, perfect fifth	(nothing)	`c1`	
Minor	Minor third, perfect fifth	`m` or `m5`	`c1:m`	
Augmented	Major third, augmented fifth	`aug`	`c1:aug`	

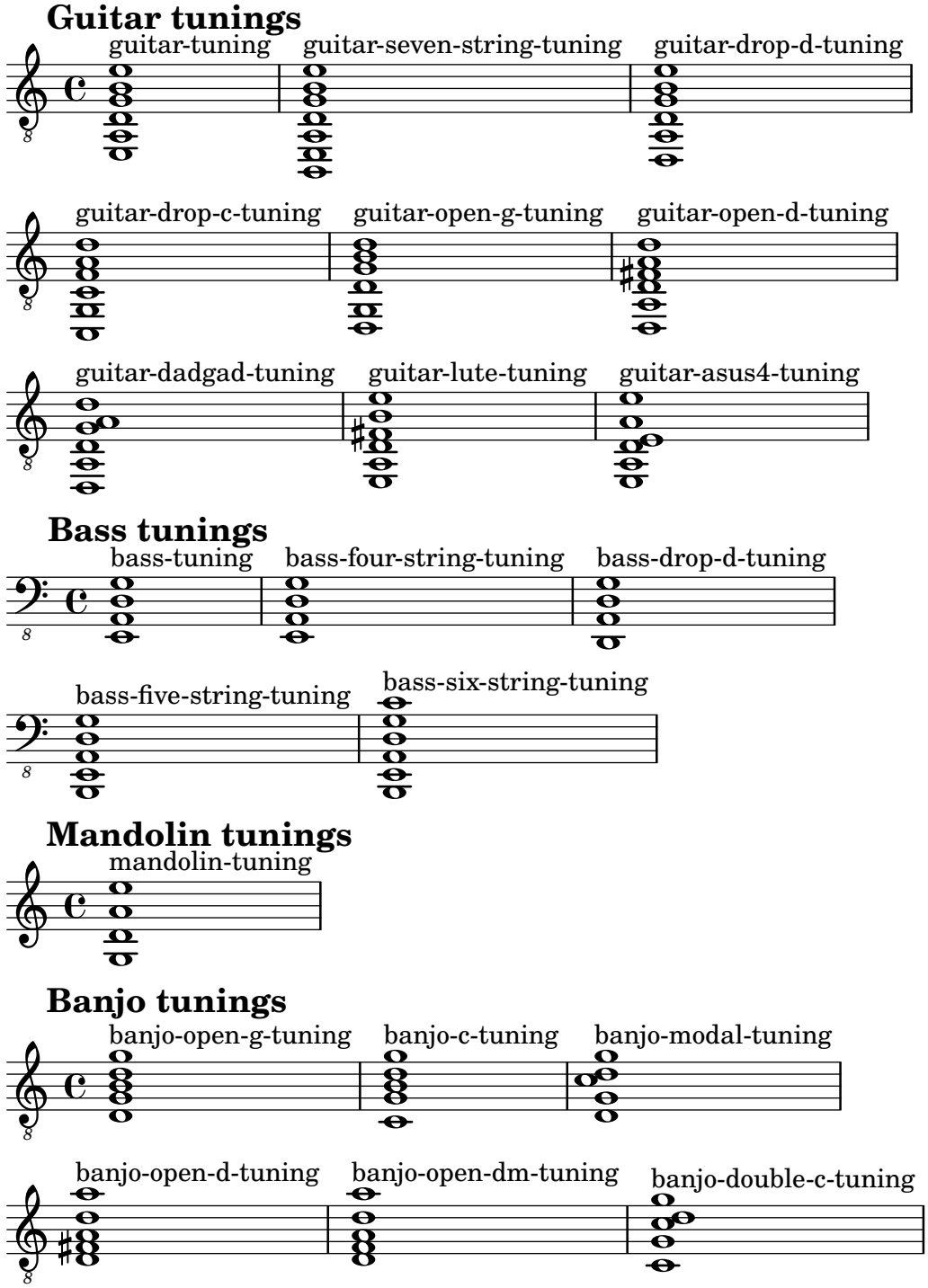
Diminished	Minor third, diminished fifth	`dim`	`c1:dim`	
Dominant seventh	Major triad, minor seventh	`7`	`c1:7`	
Major seventh	Major triad, major seventh	`maj7` or `maj`	`c1:maj7`	
Minor seventh	Minor triad, minor seventh	`m7`	`c1:m7`	
Diminished seventh	Diminished triad, diminished seventh	`dim7`	`c1:dim7`	
Augmented seventh	Augmented triad, minor seventh	`aug7`	`c1:aug7`	
Half-diminished seventh	Diminished triad, minor seventh	`m7.5-`	`c1:m7.5-`	
Minor-major seventh	Minor triad, major seventh	`m7+`	`c1:m7+`	
Major sixth	Major triad, sixth	`6`	`c1:6`	
Minor sixth	Minor triad, sixth	`m6`	`c1:m6`	
Dominant ninth	Dominant seventh, major ninth	`9`	`c1:9`	

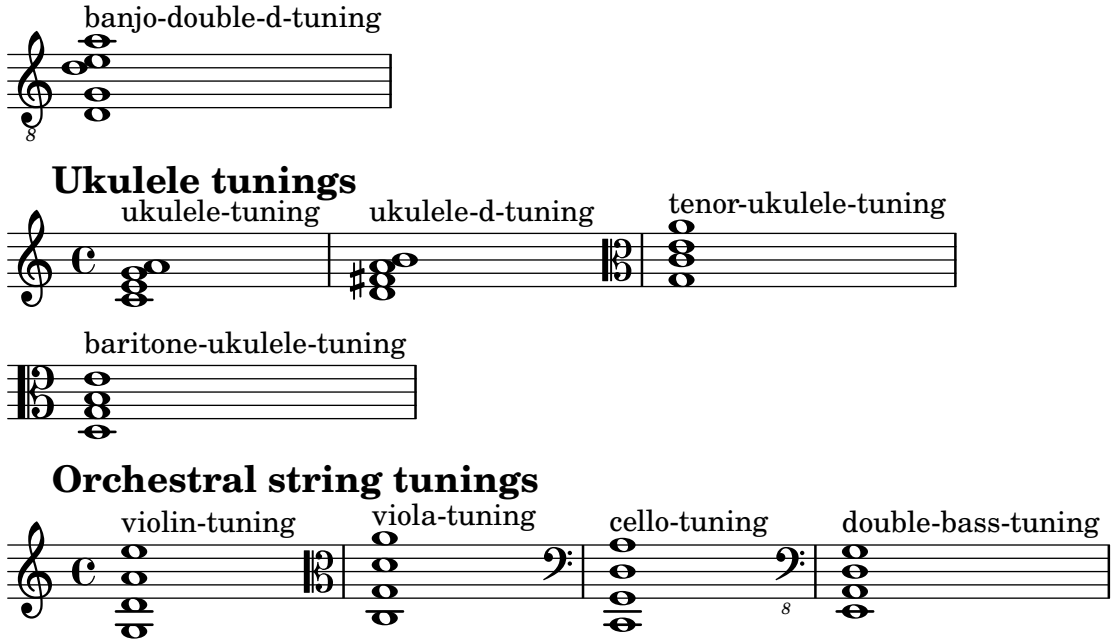
Major ninth	Major seventh, major ninth	`maj9`	`c1:maj9`	
Minor ninth	Minor seventh, major ninth	`m9`	`c1:m9`	
Dominant eleventh	Dominant ninth, perfect eleventh	`11`	`c1:11`	
Major eleventh	Major ninth, perfect eleventh	`maj11`	`c1:maj11`	
Minor eleventh	Minor ninth, perfect eleventh	`m11`	`c1:m11`	
Dominant thirteenth	Dominant ninth, major thirteenth	`13`	`c1:13`	
Dominant thirteenth	Dominant eleventh, major thirteenth	`13.11`	`c1:13.11`	
Major thirteenth	Major eleventh, major thirteenth	`maj13.11`	`c1:maj13.11`	
Minor thirteenth	Minor eleventh, major thirteenth	`m13.11`	`c1:m13.11`	
Suspended second	Major second, perfect fifth	`sus2`	`c1:sus2`	
Suspended fourth	Perfect fourth, perfect fifth	`sus4`	`c1:sus4`	

Power chord (two-voiced)	Perfect fifth	`1.5`	`c1:5`	
Power chord (three-voiced)	Perfect fifth, octave	`1.5.8`	`c1:5.8`	

B.3 Predefined string tunings

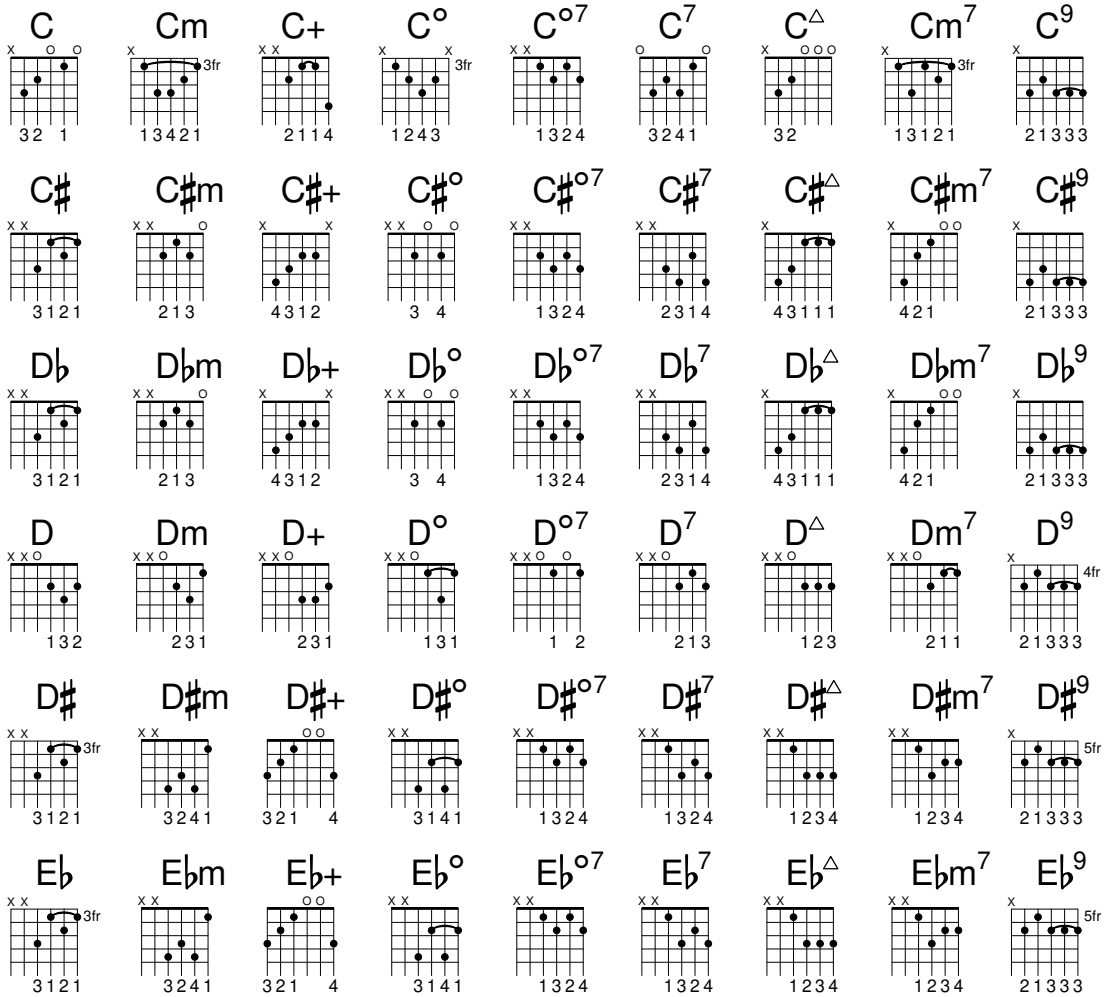
The chart below shows the predefined string tunings.

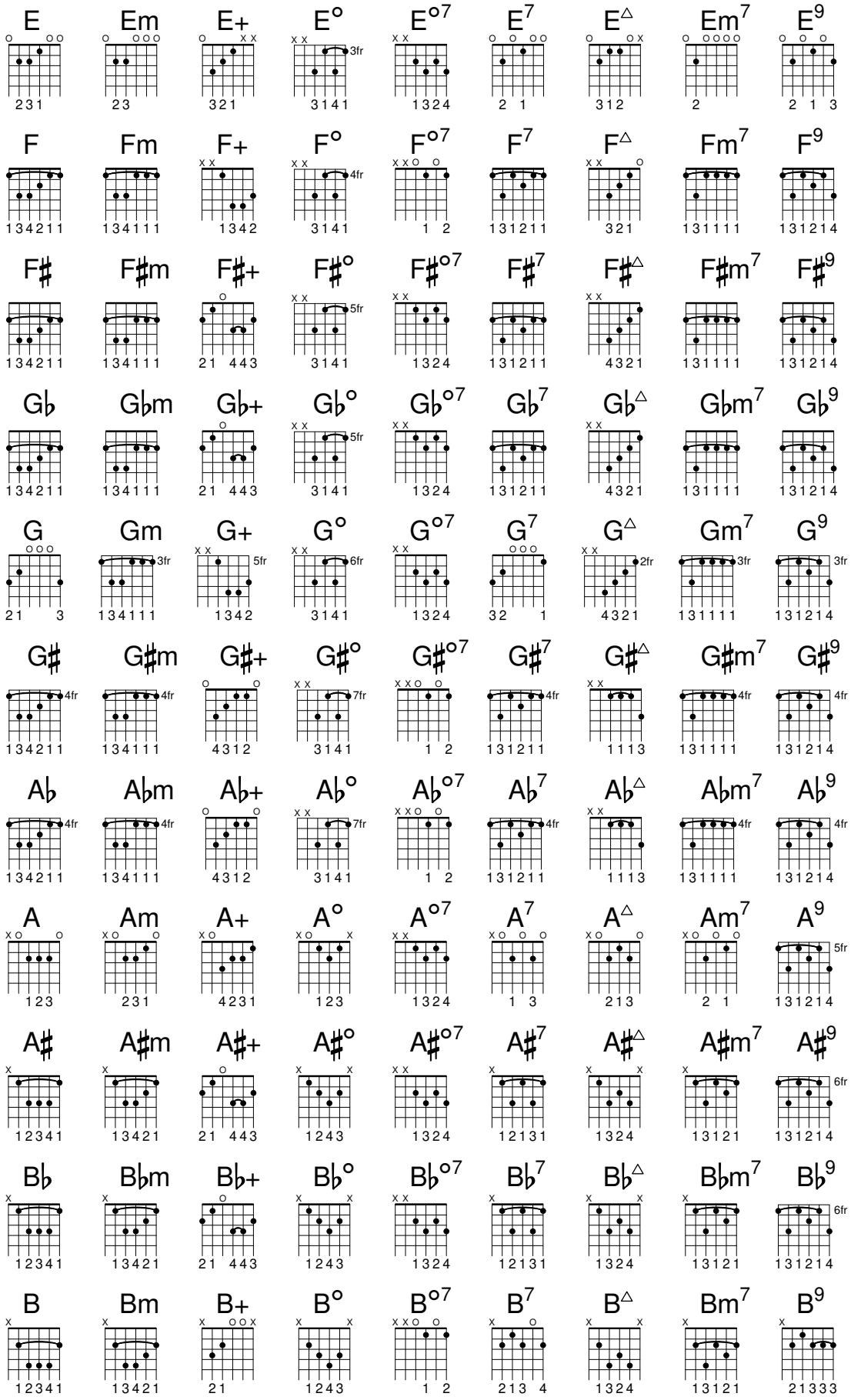




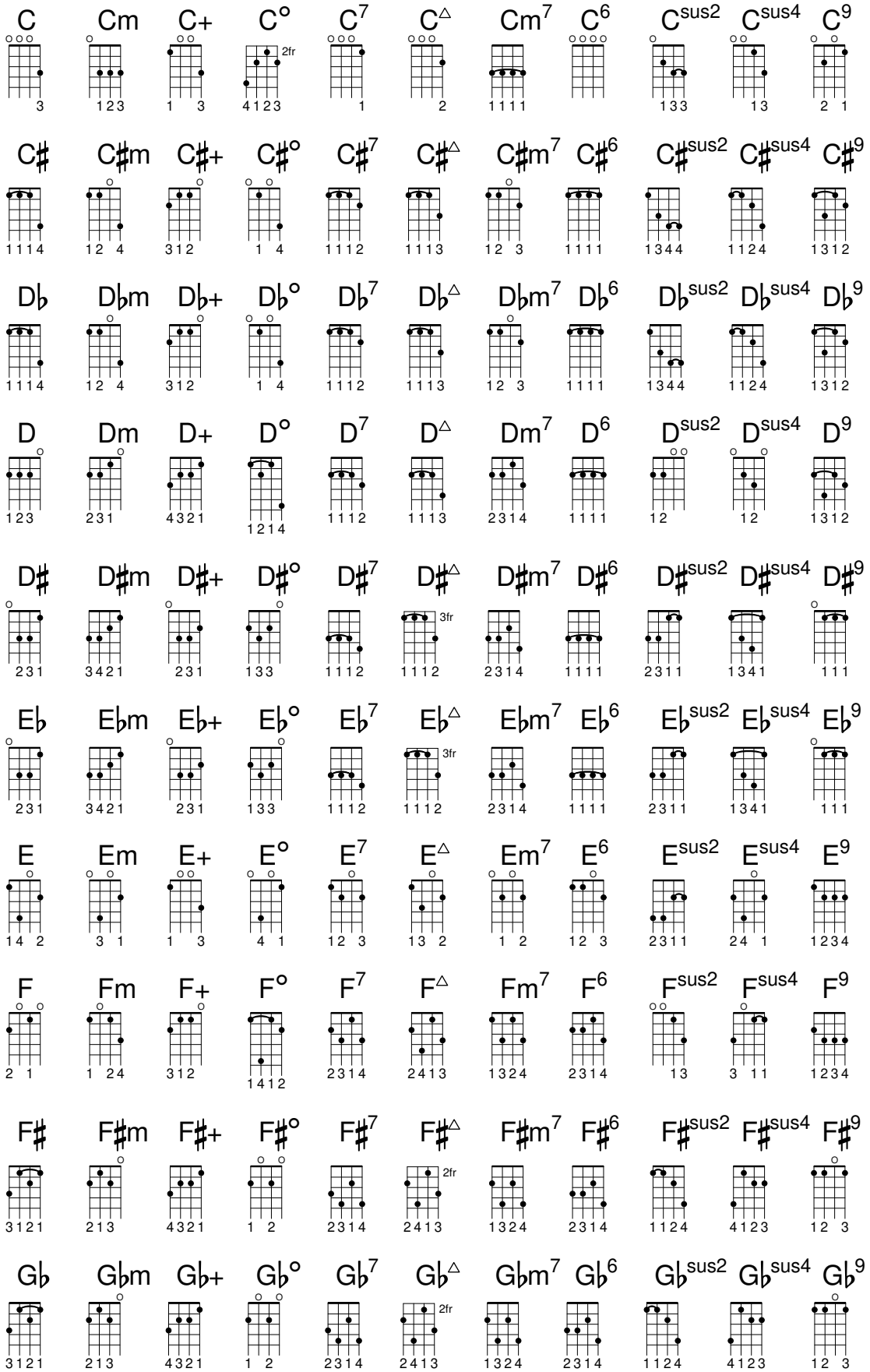
B.4 Predefined fretboard diagrams

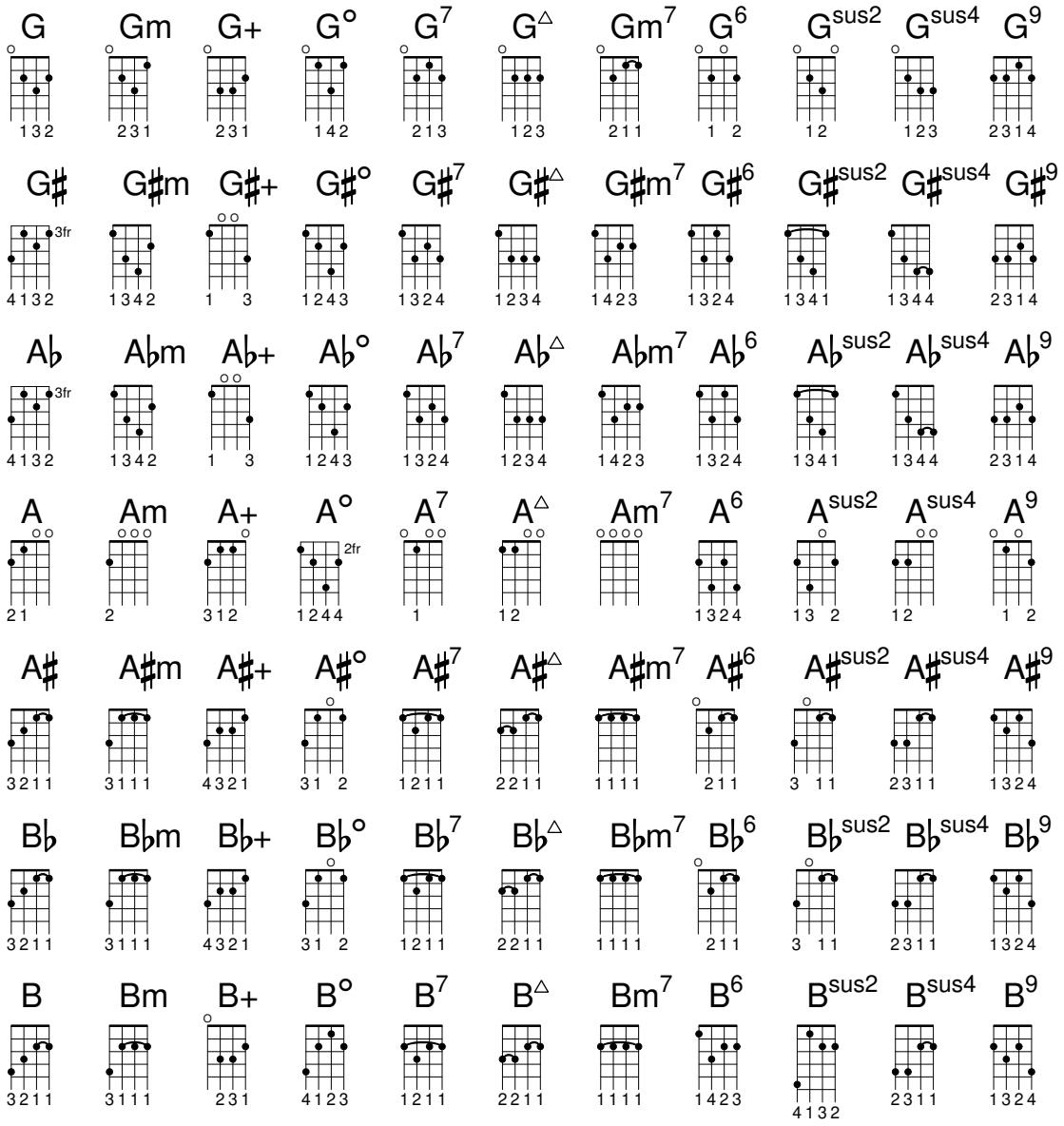
B.4.1 Diagrams for Guitar



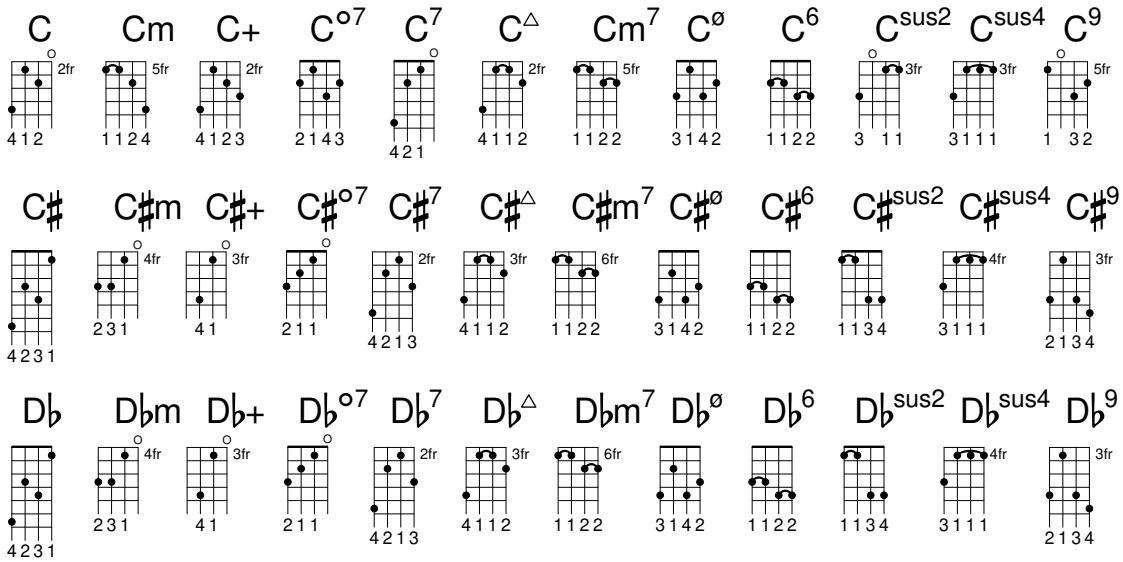

E Em E+ E° E°7 E7 E△ Em7 E9
F Fm F+ F° F°7 F7 F△ Fm7 F9
F♯ F♯m F♯+ F♯° F♯°7 F♯7 F♯△ F♯m7 F♯9
G♭ G♭m G♭+ G♭° G♭°7 G♭7 G♭△ G♭m7 G♭9
G Gm G+ G° G°7 G7 G△ Gm7 G9
G♯ G♯m G♯+ G♯° G♯°7 G♯7 G♯△ G♯m7 G♯9
A♭ A♭m A♭+ A♭° A♭°7 A♭7 A♭△ A♭m7 A♭9
A Am A+ A° A°7 A7 A△ Am7 A9
A♯ A♯m A♯+ A♯° A♯°7 A♯7 A♯△ A♯m7 A♯9
B♭ B♭m B♭+ B♭° B♭°7 B♭7 B♭△ B♭m7 B♭9
B Bm B+ B° B°7 B7 B△ Bm7 B9

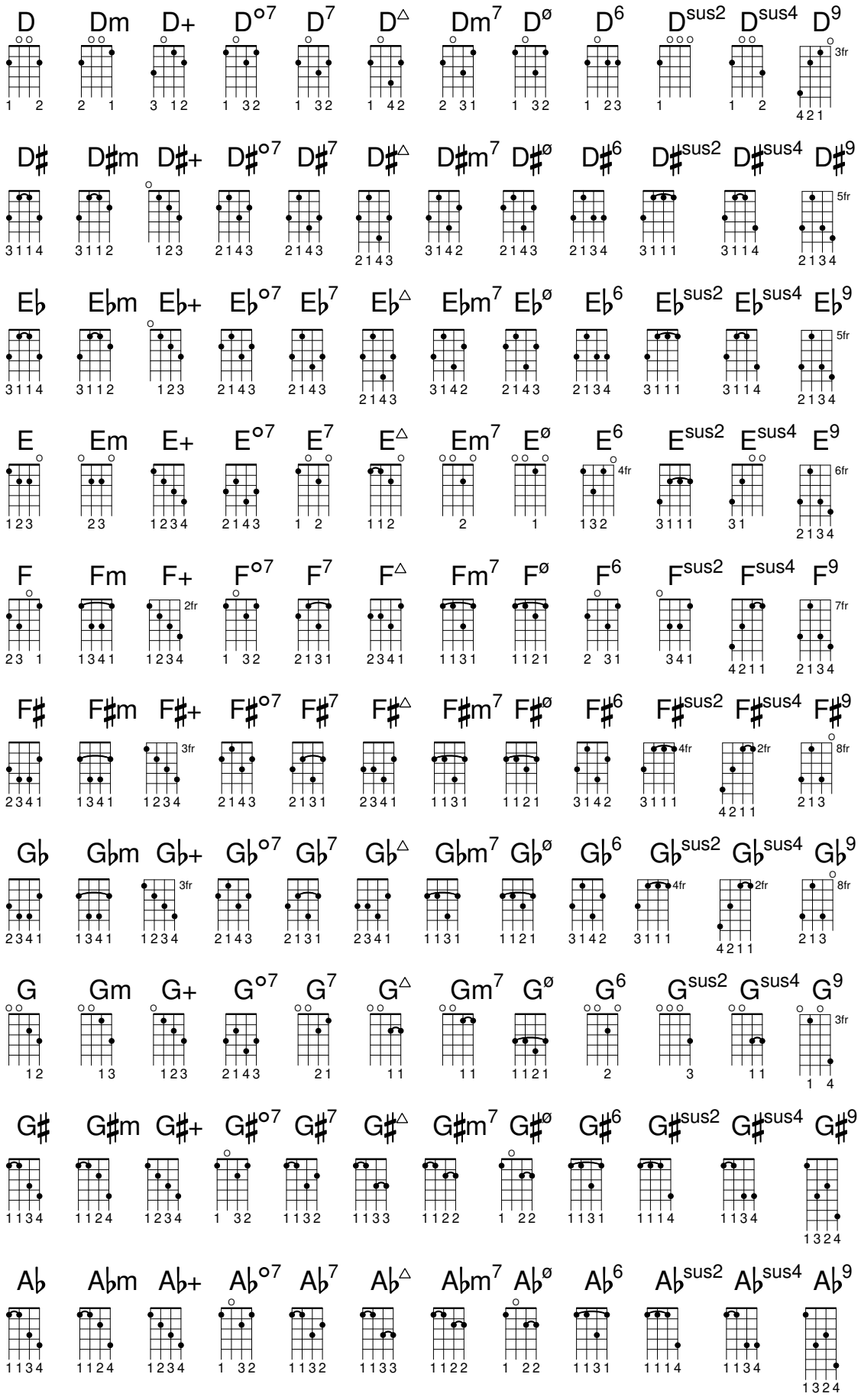
B.4.2 Diagrams for Ukulele

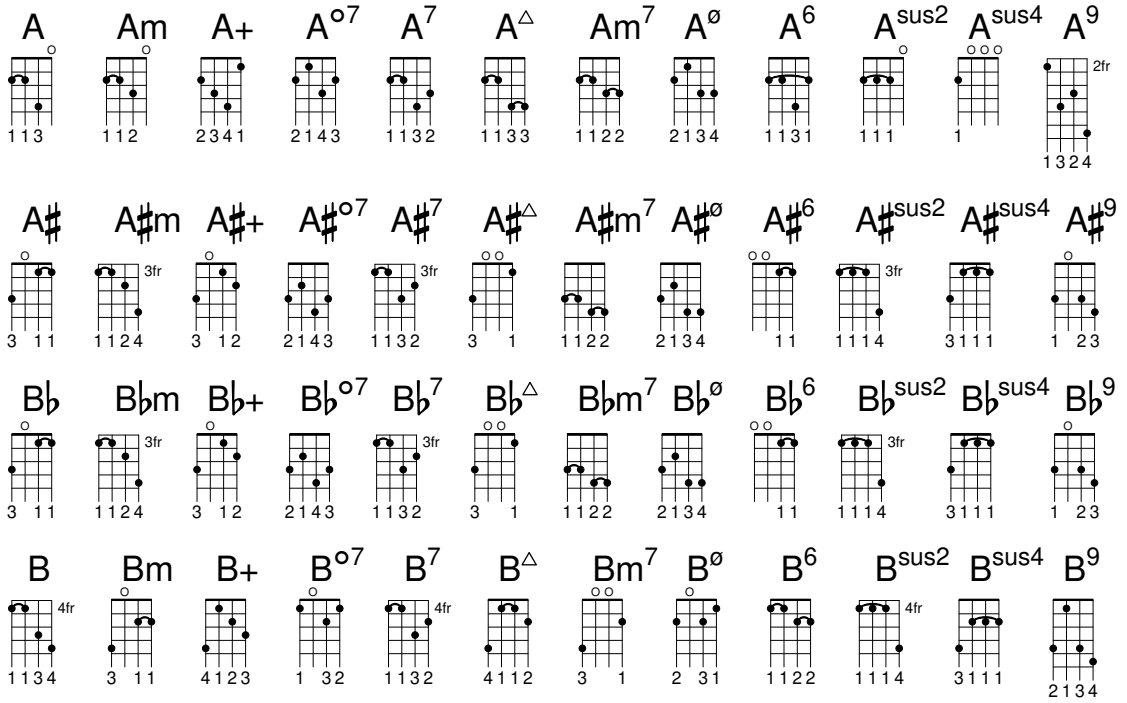




B.4.3 Diagrams for Mandolin




D Dm D+ D°7 D7 D△ Dm7 Dø D6 Dsus2 Dsus4 D9
D♯ D♯m D♯+ D♯°7 D♯7 D♯△ D♯m7 D♯ø D♯6 D♯sus2 D♯sus4 D♯9
E♭ E♭m E♭+ E♭°7 E♭7 E♭△ E♭m7 E♭ø E♭6 E♭sus2 E♭sus4 E♭9
E Em E+ E°7 E7 E△ Em7 Eø E6 Esus2 Esus4 E9
F Fm F+ F°7 F7 F△ Fm7 Fø F6 Fsus2 Fsus4 F9
F♯ F♯m F♯+ F♯°7 F♯7 F♯△ F♯m7 F♯ø F♯6 F♯sus2 F♯sus4 F♯9
G♭ G♭m G♭+ G♭°7 G♭7 G♭△ G♭m7 G♭ø G♭6 G♭sus2 G♭sus4 G♭9
G Gm G+ G°7 G7 G△ Gm7 Gø G6 Gsus2 Gsus4 G9
G♯ G♯m G♯+ G♯°7 G♯7 G♯△ G♯m7 G♯ø G♯6 G♯sus2 G♯sus4 G♯9
A♭ A♭m A♭+ A♭°7 A♭7 A♭△ A♭m7 A♭ø A♭6 A♭sus2 A♭sus4 A♭9



B.5 Predefined paper sizes

Paper sizes are defined in file `scm/paper.scm`.

ISO 216, A series

`"a10"`	26 mm x 37 mm (1.02 in x 1.46 in)
`"a9"`	37 mm x 52 mm (1.46 in x 2.05 in)
`"a8"`	52 mm x 74 mm (2.05 in x 2.91 in)
`"a7"`	74 mm x 105 mm (2.91 in x 4.13 in)
`"a6"`	105 mm x 148 mm (4.13 in x 5.83 in)
`"a5"`	148 mm x 210 mm (5.83 in x 8.27 in)
`"a4"`	210 mm x 297 mm (8.27 in x 11.69 in)
`"a3"`	297 mm x 420 mm (11.69 in x 16.54 in)
`"a2"`	420 mm x 594 mm (16.54 in x 23.39 in)
`"a1"`	594 mm x 841 mm (23.39 in x 33.11 in)
`"a0"`	841 mm x 1189 mm (33.11 in x 46.81 in)

Two extended sizes as defined in DIN 476

`"2a0"`	1189 mm x 1682 mm (46.81 in x 66.22 in)
`"4a0"`	1682 mm x 2378 mm (66.22 in x 93.62 in)

ISO 216, B series

`"b10"`	31 mm x 44 mm (1.22 in x 1.73 in)
`"b9"`	44 mm x 62 mm (1.73 in x 2.44 in)
`"b8"`	62 mm x 88 mm (2.44 in x 3.46 in)
`"b7"`	88 mm x 125 mm (3.46 in x 4.92 in)
`"b6"`	125 mm x 176 mm (4.92 in x 6.93 in)
`"b5"`	176 mm x 250 mm (6.93 in x 9.84 in)
`"b4"`	250 mm x 353 mm (9.84 in x 13.90 in)
`"b3"`	353 mm x 500 mm (13.90 in x 19.69 in)
`"b2"`	500 mm x 707 mm (19.69 in x 27.83 in)
`"b1"`	707 mm x 1000 mm (27.83 in x 39.37 in)
`"b0"`	1000 mm x 1414 mm (39.37 in x 55.67 in)

ISO 269, C series

`"c10"`	28 mm x 40 mm (1.10 in x 1.57 in)
`"c9"`	40 mm x 57 mm (1.57 in x 2.24 in)
`"c8"`	57 mm x 81 mm (2.24 in x 3.19 in)
`"c7"`	81 mm x 114 mm (3.19 in x 4.49 in)
`"c6"`	114 mm x 162 mm (4.49 in x 6.38 in)
`"c5"`	162 mm x 229 mm (6.38 in x 9.02 in)
`"c4"`	229 mm x 324 mm (9.02 in x 12.76 in)
`"c3"`	324 mm x 458 mm (12.76 in x 18.03 in)
`"c2"`	458 mm x 648 mm (18.03 in x 25.51 in)
`"c1"`	648 mm x 917 mm (25.51 in x 36.10 in)
`"c0"`	917 mm x 1297 mm (36.10 in x 51.06 in)

North American paper sizes

`"junior-legal"`	5.0 in x 8.0 in (127 mm x 203 mm)
`"legal"`	8.5 in x 14.0 in (216 mm x 356 mm)
`"ledger"`	17.0 in x 11.0 in (432 mm x 279 mm)
`"17x11"`	17.0 in x 11.0 in (432 mm x 279 mm)
`"letter"`	8.5 in x 11.0 in (216 mm x 279 mm)
`"tabloid"`	11.0 in x 17.0 in (279 mm x 432 mm)
`"11x17"`	11.0 in x 17.0 in (279 mm x 432 mm)

Sizes by IEEE Printer Working Group, for children's writing

`"government-letter"`	8.0 in x 10.5 in (203 mm x 267 mm)
`"government-legal"`	8.5 in x 13.0 in (216 mm x 330 mm)
`"philippine-legal"`	8.5 in x 13.0 in (216 mm x 330 mm)

ANSI sizes

`"ansi a"`	8.5 in x 11.0 in (216 mm x 279 mm)
`"ansi b"`	11.0 in x 17.0 in (279 mm x 432 mm)
`"ansi c"`	17.0 in x 22.0 in (432 mm x 559 mm)
`"ansi d"`	22.0 in x 34.0 in (559 mm x 864 mm)
`"ansi e"`	34.0 in x 44.0 in (864 mm x 1118 mm)
`"engineering f"`	28.0 in x 40.0 in (711 mm x 1016 mm)

North American architectural sizes

`"arch a"`	9.0 in x 12.0 in (229 mm x 305 mm)
`"arch b"`	12.0 in x 18.0 in (305 mm x 457 mm)
`"arch c"`	18.0 in x 24.0 in (457 mm x 610 mm)
`"arch d"`	24.0 in x 36.0 in (610 mm x 914 mm)
`"arch e"`	36.0 in x 48.0 in (914 mm x 1219 mm)
`"arch e1"`	30.0 in x 42.0 in (762 mm x 1067 mm)

Other sizes, including antique sizes still used in the United Kingdom

`"statement"`	5.5 in x 8.5 in (140 mm x 216 mm)
`"half letter"`	5.5 in x 8.5 in (140 mm x 216 mm)
`"quarto"`	8.0 in x 10.0 in (203 mm x 254 mm)
`"octavo"`	6.75 in x 10.5 in (171 mm x 267 mm)
`"executive"`	7.25 in x 10.5 in (184 mm x 267 mm)
`"monarch"`	7.25 in x 10.5 in (184 mm x 267 mm)
`"foolscap"`	8.27 in x 13.0 in (210 mm x 330 mm)
`"folio"`	8.27 in x 13.0 in (210 mm x 330 mm)
`"super-b"`	13.0 in x 19.0 in (330 mm x 483 mm)
`"post"`	15.5 in x 19.5 in (394 mm x 495 mm)

"crown"	15.0 in x 20.0 in (381 mm x 508 mm)
"large post"	16.5 in x 21.0 in (419 mm x 533 mm)
"demy"	17.5 in x 22.5 in (445 mm x 572 mm)
"medium"	18.0 in x 23.0 in (457 mm x 584 mm)
"broadsheet"	18.0 in x 24.0 in (457 mm x 610 mm)
"royal"	20.0 in x 25.0 in (508 mm x 635 mm)
"elephant"	23.0 in x 28.0 in (584 mm x 711 mm)
"double demy"	22.5 in x 35.0 in (572 mm x 889 mm)
"quad demy"	35.0 in x 45.0 in (889 mm x 1143 mm)
"atlas"	26.0 in x 34.0 in (660 mm x 864 mm)
"imperial"	22.0 in x 30.0 in (559 mm x 762 mm)
"antiquarian"	31.0 in x 53.0 in (787 mm x 1346 mm)

PA4-based sizes

"pa10"	26 mm x 35 mm (1.02 in x 1.38 in)
"pa9"	35 mm x 52 mm (1.38 in x 2.05 in)
"pa8"	52 mm x 70 mm (2.05 in x 2.76 in)
"pa7"	70 mm x 105 mm (2.76 in x 4.13 in)
"pa6"	105 mm x 140 mm (4.13 in x 5.51 in)
"pa5"	140 mm x 210 mm (5.51 in x 8.27 in)
"pa4"	210 mm x 280 mm (8.27 in x 11.02 in)
"pa3"	280 mm x 420 mm (11.02 in x 16.54 in)
"pa2"	420 mm x 560 mm (16.54 in x 22.05 in)
"pa1"	560 mm x 840 mm (22.05 in x 33.07 in)
"pa0"	840 mm x 1120 mm (33.07 in x 44.09 in)

Additional format for use in Southeast Asia and Australia

"f4"	210 mm x 330 mm (8.27 in x 12.99 in)

B.6 MIDI instruments

The following is a list of names that can be used for the `midiInstrument` property. Each is presented with its number among the General MIDI Standard's 128 Program Numbers.

1	acoustic grand	2	bright acoustic	3	electric grand
4	honky-tonk	5	electric piano 1	6	electric piano 2
7	harpsichord	8	clav	9	celesta
10	glockenspiel	11	music box	12	vibraphone
13	marimba	14	xylophone	15	tubular bells
16	dulcimer	17	drawbar organ	18	percussive organ
19	rock organ	20	church organ	21	reed organ
22	accordion	23	harmonica	24	concertina
25	acoustic guitar (nylon)	26	acoustic guitar (steel)	27	electric guitar (jazz)
28	electric guitar (clean)	29	electric guitar (muted)	30	overdriven guitar
31	distorted guitar	32	guitar harmonics	33	acoustic bass
34	electric bass (finger)	35	electric bass (pick)	36	fretless bass
37	slap bass 1	38	slap bass 2	39	synth bass 1
40	synth bass 2	41	violin	42	viola
43	cello	44	contrabass	45	tremolo strings
46	pizzicato strings	47	orchestral harp	48	timpani
49	string ensemble 1	50	string ensemble 2	51	synthstrings 1
52	synthstrings 2	53	choir aahs	54	voice oohs
55	synth voice	56	orchestra hit	57	trumpet
58	trombone	59	tuba	60	muted trumpet
61	french horn	62	brass section	63	synthbrass 1
64	synthbrass 2	65	soprano sax	66	alto sax
67	tenor sax	68	baritone sax	69	oboe
70	english horn	71	bassoon	72	clarinet
73	piccolo	74	flute	75	recorder

76	pan flute	77	blown bottle	78	shakuhachi
79	whistle	80	ocarina	81	lead 1 (square)
82	lead 2 (sawtooth)	83	lead 3 (calliope)	84	lead 4 (chiff)
85	lead 5 (charang)	86	lead 6 (voice)	87	lead 7 (fifths)
88	lead 8 (bass+lead)	89	pad 1 (new age)	90	pad 2 (warm)
91	pad 3 (polysynth)	92	pad 4 (choir)	93	pad 5 (bowed)
94	pad 6 (metallic)	95	pad 7 (halo)	96	pad 8 (sweep)
97	fx 1 (rain)	98	fx 2 (soundtrack)	99	fx 3 (crystal)
100	fx 4 (atmosphere)	101	fx 5 (brightness)	102	fx 6 (goblins)
103	fx 7 (echoes)	104	fx 8 (sci-fi)	105	sitar
106	banjo	107	shamisen	108	koto
109	kalimba	110	bagpipe	111	fiddle
112	shanai	113	tinkle bell	114	agogo
115	steel drums	116	woodblock	117	taiko drum
118	melodic tom	119	synth drum	120	reverse cymbal
121	guitar fret noise	122	breath noise	123	seashore
124	bird tweet	125	telephone ring	126	helicopter
127	applause	128	gunshot		

The drum kits listed below are also possible.

1	standard kit	9	room kit	17	power kit
25	electronic kit	26	tr-808 kit	33	jazz kit
41	brush kit	49	orchestra kit	57	sfx kit
128	mt-32 kit/cm-64 kit				

B.7 List of colors

Normal colors

See Section 7.1.5 [Coloring objects], page 284, for detailed usage syntax.

black	white	red	green
blue	cyan	magenta	yellow
grey	darkred	darkgreen	darkblue
darkcyan	darkmagenta	darkyellow	

CSS color names

CSS color names may be used as-is in string arguments.

aliceblue	antiquewhite	aqua
aquamarine	azure	beige
bisque	black	blanchedalmond
blue	blueviolet	brown
burlywood	cadetblue	chartreuse
chocolate	coral	cornflowerblue
cornsilk	crimson	cyan
darkblue	darkcyan	darkgoldenrod
darkgray	darkgreen	darkgrey
darkkhaki	darkmagenta	darkolivegreen
darkorange	darkorchid	darkred
darksalmon	darkseagreen	darkslateblue
darkslategray	darkslategrey	darkturquoise
darkviolet	deeppink	deepskyblue
dimgray	dimgrey	dodgerblue
firebrick	floralwhite	forestgreen
fuchsia	gainsboro	ghostwhite
gold	goldenrod	gray
green	greenyellow	grey

honeydew	hotpink	indianred
indigo	ivory	khaki
lavender	lavenderblush	lawngreen
lemonchiffon	lightblue	lightcoral
lightcyan	lightgoldenrodyellow	lightgray
lightgreen	lightgrey	lightpink
lightsalmon	lightseagreen	lightskyblue
lightslategray	lightslategrey	lightsteelblue
lightyellow	lime	limegreen
linen	magenta	maroon
mediumaquamarine	mediumblue	mediumorchid
mediumpurple	mediumseagreen	mediumslateblue
mediumspringgreen	mediumturquoise	mediumvioletred
midnightblue	mintcream	mistyrose
moccasin	navajowhite	navy
oldlace	olive	olivedrab
orange	orangered	orchid
palegoldenrod	palegreen	paleturquoise
palevioletred	papayawhip	peachpuff
peru	pink	plum
powderblue	purple	rebeccapurple
red	rosybrown	royalblue
saddlebrown	salmon	sandybrown
seagreen	seashell	sienna
silver	skyblue	slateblue
slategray	slategrey	snow
springgreen	steelblue	tan
teal	thistle	tomato
turquoise	violet	wheat
white	whitesmoke	yellow
yellowgreen		

CSS color definitions differ from X color names for the following colors: `green`, `grey`, `maroon`, `purple`.

X color names

X11 color names (`https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X11_color_names`) offer a wider choice than CSS names. They come in several variants:

- Any name that is spelled as a single word with capitalization (e.g., 'LightSlateBlue') can also be spelled as space-separated words with or without capitalization (e.g., 'light slate blue').
- The word 'grey' can always be spelled 'gray' (e.g., 'DarkSlateGray'), without any difference in the output.
- Some names can take a numerical suffix (e.g., 'LightSalmon4').

Use the Scheme function `x11-color` to access them.

Color Names without a numerical suffix

The following table presents all color names that may be used without a numerical suffix.

aliceblue	antiquewhite	aquamarine
azure	beige	bisque

Color names with a numerical suffix

A subset of the X11 color names may be used with a numerical suffix in the range 1 to 4 to get darker shades. Note that for such colors, color `foo` is identical to color `foo1`.

antiquewhite1
antiquewhite2
antiquewhite3
antiquewhite4
aquamarine1
aquamarine2
aquamarine3
aquamarine4
azure1
azure2
azure3
azure4
bisque1
bisque2
bisque3
bisque4
blue1
blue2
blue3
blue4
brown1
brown2
brown3
brown4
burlywood1
burlywood2
burlywood3
burlywood4
cadetblue1
cadetblue2
cadetblue3
cadetblue4
chartreuse1
chartreuse2
chartreuse3
chartreuse4
chocolate1
chocolate2
chocolate3
chocolate4
coral1
coral2
coral3
coral4
cornsilk1
cornsilk2
cornsilk3
cornsilk4
cyan1
cyan2
cyan3
cyan4
darkgoldenrod1
darkgoldenrod2
darkgoldenrod3
darkgoldenrod4
darkolivegreen1
darkolivegreen2
darkolivegreen3
darkolivegreen4
darkorange1
darkorange2
darkorange3
darkorange4
darkorchid1
darkorchid2
darkorchid3
darkorchid4
darkseagreen1
darkseagreen2
darkseagreen3
darkseagreen4
darkslategray1
darkslategray2
darkslategray3
darkslategray4
deeppink1
deeppink2
deeppink3
deeppink4
deepskyblue1
deepskyblue2
deepskyblue3
deepskyblue4
dodgerblue1
dodgerblue2
dodgerblue3
dodgerblue4
firebrick1
firebrick2
firebrick3
firebrick4
gold1
gold2
gold3
gold4
goldenrod1
goldenrod2
goldenrod3
goldenrod4
green1
green2
green3
green4
honeydew1
honeydew2
honeydew3
honeydew4
hotpink1
hotpink2
hotpink3
hotpink4
indianred1
indianred2
indianred3
indianred4
ivory1
ivory2
ivory3
ivory4
khaki1
khaki2
khaki3
khaki4
lavenderblush1
lavenderblush2
lavenderblush3
lavenderblush4
lemonchiffon1
lemonchiffon2
lemonchiffon3
lemonchiffon4
lightblue1
lightblue2
lightblue3
lightblue4
lightcyan1
lightcyan2
lightcyan3
lightcyan4
lightgoldenrod1
lightgoldenrod2
lightgoldenrod3
lightgoldenrod4
lightpink1
lightpink2
lightpink3
lightpink4
lightsalmon1
lightsalmon2
lightsalmon3
lightsalmon4
lightskyblue1
lightskyblue2
lightskyblue3
lightskyblue4
lightsteelblue1
lightsteelblue2
lightsteelblue3
lightsteelblue4
lightyellow1
lightyellow2
lightyellow3
lightyellow4
magenta1
magenta2
magenta3
magenta4
maroon1
maroon2
maroon3
maroon4
mediumorchid1
mediumorchid2
mediumorchid3
mediumorchid4
mediumpurple1
mediumpurple2
mediumpurple3
mediumpurple4
mistyrose1
mistyrose2
mistyrose3
mistyrose4
navajowhite1
navajowhite2
navajowhite3
navajowhite4
olivedrab1
olivedrab2
olivedrab3
olivedrab4
orange1
orange2
orange3
orange4
orangered1
orangered2
orangered3
orangered4

orchid1	orchid2	orchid3	orchid4
palegreen1	palegreen2	palegreen3	palegreen4
paleturquoise1	paleturquoise2	paleturquoise3	paleturquoise4
palevioletred1	palevioletred2	palevioletred3	palevioletred4
peachpuff1	peachpuff2	peachpuff3	peachpuff4
pink1	pink2	pink3	pink4
plum1	plum2	plum3	plum4
purple1	purple2	purple3	purple4
red1	red2	red3	red4
rosybrown1	rosybrown2	rosybrown3	rosybrown4
royalblue1	royalblue2	royalblue3	royalblue4
salmon1	salmon2	salmon3	salmon4
seagreen1	seagreen2	seagreen3	seagreen4
seashell1	seashell2	seashell3	seashell4
sienna1	sienna2	sienna3	sienna4
skyblue1	skyblue2	skyblue3	skyblue4
slateblue1	slateblue2	slateblue3	slateblue4
slategray1	slategray2	slategray3	slategray4
snow1	snow2	snow3	snow4
springgreen1	springgreen2	springgreen3	springgreen4
steelblue1	steelblue2	steelblue3	steelblue4
tan1	tan2	tan3	tan4
thistle1	thistle2	thistle3	thistle4
tomato1	tomato2	tomato3	tomato4
turquoise1	turquoise2	turquoise3	turquoise4
violetred1	violetred2	violetred3	violetred4
wheat1	wheat2	wheat3	wheat4
yellow1	yellow2	yellow3	yellow4

Grey Scale

The set of X11 colors also contains a palette of 101 gray shades.

gray0	gray1	gray2	gray3	gray4
gray5	gray6	gray7	gray8	gray9
gray10	gray11	gray12	gray13	gray14
gray15	gray16	gray17	gray18	gray19
gray20	gray21	gray22	gray23	gray24
gray25	gray26	gray27	gray28	gray29
gray30	gray31	gray32	gray33	gray34
gray35	gray36	gray37	gray38	gray39
gray40	gray41	gray42	gray43	gray44
gray45	gray46	gray47	gray48	gray49
gray50	gray51	gray52	gray53	gray54
gray55	gray56	gray57	gray58	gray59
gray60	gray61	gray62	gray63	gray64
gray65	gray66	gray67	gray68	gray69
gray70	gray71	gray72	gray73	gray74
gray75	gray76	gray77	gray78	gray79
gray80	gray81	gray82	gray83	gray84
gray85	gray86	gray87	gray88	gray89
gray90	gray91	gray92	gray93	gray94

gray95 gray96 gray97 gray98 gray99
gray100

The table for color names `grey`*N* looks the same.

Color-blind-safe colors

The Scheme function `universal-color` provides a set of eight colors (`https://jfly.uni-koeln.de/color`) designed to be unambiguous to people with dichromatism.

black orange skyblue bluegreen
yellow blue vermillion redpurple

B.8 The Emmentaler font

The Emmentaler font consists of two *subsets* of glyphs: "Feta", used for classical notation, and "Parmesan", used for ancient notation.

Any glyph within the Emmentaler font can be accessed directly by using text markup along with the name of the glyph (as shown in the tables below). For example;

```
g^\markup {\musicglyph "scripts.segno" }
```

or

```
\markup {\musicglyph "five"}
```

See Section 8.2 [Formatting text], page 315, for more information.

B.8.1 Modern glyph charts

All glyphs of the "Feta" subset.

Clef glyphs

`clefs.C`		`clefs.C_change`	
`clefs.varC`		`clefs.varC_change`	
`clefs.F`		`clefs.F_change`	
`clefs.G`		`clefs.G_change`	
`clefs.GG`		`clefs.GG_change`	
`clefs.tenorG`		`clefs.tenorG_change`	
`clefs.percussion`		`clefs.percussion_change`	
`clefs.varpercussion`		`clefs .varpercussion_change`	
`clefs.tab`		`clefs.tab_change`	

Time Signature glyphs

`timesig.C44`		`timesig.C22`	

Number glyphs

plus	+	comma	,
hyphen	-	period	.
figuredash	‒	endash	–
parenleft	(	parenright	)
slash	/	zero	0
one	1	two	2
three	3	four	4
four.alt	4	five	5
six	6	seven	7
seven.alt	7	eight	8
nine	9	fixedwidth.zero	0
fixedwidth.one	1	fixedwidth.two	2
fixedwidth.three	3	fixedwidth.four	4
fixedwidth.four.alt	4	fixedwidth.five	5
fixedwidth.six	6	fixedwidth.seven	7
fixedwidth.seven.alt	7	fixedwidth.eight	8
fixedwidth.nine	9	fattened.zero	0
fattened.one	1	fattened.two	2
fattened.three	3	fattened.four	4
fattened.four.alt	4	fattened.five	5
fattened.six	6	fattened.seven	7
fattened.seven.alt	7	fattened.eight	8
fattened.nine	9	fattened.fixedwidth.zero	0
fattened.fixedwidth.one	1	fattened.fixedwidth.two	2
fattened.fixedwidth.three	3	fattened.fixedwidth.four	4
fattened.fixedwidth.four.alt	4	fattened.fixedwidth.five	5

fattened.fixedwidth.six

fattened.fixedwidth.seven

fattened.fixedwidth.seven.alt

fattened.fixedwidth.eight

fattened.fixedwidth.nine

u2007

u2009

u200A

Figured bass symbol glyphs

figbass.twoplus

figbass.fourplus

figbass.fiveplus

figbass.sixstroked

figbass.sevenstroked

figbass.ninestroked

Accidental glyphs

accidentals.sharp

accidentals.sharp.figbass

accidentals.sharp.arrowup

accidentals.sharp.arrowdown

accidentals.sharp.arrowboth

accidentals.sharp.slashslash.stem

accidentals.sharp.slashslashslash.stemstem

accidentals.sharp.slashslashslash.stem

accidentals.sharp.slash.stem

accidentals.sharp.slashslash.stemstemstem

accidentals.doublesharp

accidentals.doublesharp.figbass

accidentals.natural

accidentals.natural.figbass

accidentals.natural.arrowup

accidentals.natural.arrowdown

accidentals.natural.arrowboth

accidentals.flat

accidentals.flat.figbass

accidentals.flat.arrowup

accidentals.flat.arrowdown

accidentals.flat.arrowboth

accidentals.flat.slash

accidentals.flat.slashslash

accidentals.mirroredflat.flat

accidentals.mirroredflat

accidentals.mirroredflat.backslash

accidentals.flatflat

accidentals.flatflat.figbass

accidentals.flatflat.slash

accidentals.sharp.sori

accidentals.flat.koron

accidentals.rightparen)

accidentals.leftparen (

Default note head glyphs

noteheads.uM2		noteheads.dM2	
noteheads.sM1		noteheads.s0	
noteheads.s1		noteheads.s2	

Special note head glyphs

noteheads.sM1double		noteheads.s0diamond	
noteheads.s1diamond		noteheads.s2diamond	
noteheads.s0triangle		noteheads.s1triangle	
noteheads.s2triangle		noteheads.s0slash	
noteheads.s1slash		noteheads.s2slash	
noteheads.s0cross		noteheads.s1cross	
noteheads.s2cross		noteheads.s2xcircle	
noteheads.d0arrow		noteheads.u0arrow	
noteheads.d2arrow		noteheads.u2arrow	
noteheads.s0harmonic		noteheads.s2harmonic	

Note head glyphs for shape notes

noteheads.s0do		noteheads.s1do	
noteheads.s2do		noteheads.s0doThin	
noteheads.s1doThin		noteheads.s2doThin	
noteheads.s0re		noteheads.s1re	
noteheads.s2re		noteheads.s0reThin	
noteheads.s1reThin		noteheads.s2reThin	
noteheads.s0mi		noteheads.s1mi	
noteheads.s2mi		noteheads.s0miMirror	
noteheads.s1miMirror		noteheads.s2miMirror	
noteheads.s0miThin		noteheads.s1miThin	

noteheads.s2miThin		noteheads.u0fa	
noteheads.d0fa		noteheads.u1fa	
noteheads.d1fa		noteheads.u2fa	
noteheads.d2fa		noteheads.u0faThin	
noteheads.d0faThin		noteheads.u1faThin	
noteheads.d1faThin		noteheads.u2faThin	
noteheads.d2faThin		noteheads.s0sol	
noteheads.s1sol		noteheads.s2sol	
noteheads.s0la		noteheads.s1la	
noteheads.s2la		noteheads.s0laThin	
noteheads.s1laThin		noteheads.s2laThin	
noteheads.s0ti		noteheads.s1ti	
noteheads.s2ti		noteheads.s0tiThin	
noteheads.s1tiThin		noteheads.s2tiThin	
noteheads.u0doFunk		noteheads.d0doFunk	
noteheads.u1doFunk		noteheads.d1doFunk	
noteheads.u2doFunk		noteheads.d2doFunk	
noteheads.u0reFunk		noteheads.d0reFunk	
noteheads.u1reFunk		noteheads.d1reFunk	
noteheads.u2reFunk		noteheads.d2reFunk	
noteheads.u0miFunk		noteheads.d0miFunk	
noteheads.u1miFunk		noteheads.d1miFunk	
noteheads.s2miFunk		noteheads.u0faFunk	
noteheads.d0faFunk		noteheads.u1faFunk	
noteheads.d1faFunk		noteheads.u2faFunk	
noteheads.d2faFunk		noteheads.s0solFunk	
noteheads.s1solFunk		noteheads.s2solFunk	

noteheads.s0laFunk		noteheads.s1laFunk	
noteheads.s2laFunk		noteheads.u0tiFunk	
noteheads.d0tiFunk		noteheads.u1tiFunk	
noteheads.d1tiFunk		noteheads.u2tiFunk	
noteheads.d2tiFunk		noteheads.s0doWalker	
noteheads.u1doWalker		noteheads.d1doWalker	
noteheads.u2doWalker		noteheads.d2doWalker	
noteheads.s0reWalker		noteheads.u1reWalker	
noteheads.d1reWalker		noteheads.u2reWalker	
noteheads.d2reWalker		noteheads.s0miWalker	
noteheads.s1miWalker		noteheads.s2miWalker	
noteheads.s0faWalker		noteheads.u1faWalker	
noteheads.d1faWalker		noteheads.u2faWalker	
noteheads.d2faWalker		noteheads.s0laWalker	
noteheads.s1laWalker		noteheads.s2laWalker	
noteheads.s0tiWalker		noteheads.u1tiWalker	
noteheads.d1tiWalker		noteheads.u2tiWalker	
noteheads.d2tiWalker			

Rest glyphs

rests.0		rests.1	
rests.0o		rests.1o	
rests.M3		rests.M2	
rests.M1		rests.M1o	
rests.2		rests.2classical	
rests.2z		rests.3	
rests.4		rests.5	

rests.6 rests.7

rests.8 rests.9

rests.10

Flag glyphs

flags.u3 flags.u4

flags.u5 flags.u6

flags.u7 flags.u8

flags.u9 flags.u10

flags.d3 flags.d4

flags.d5 flags.d6

flags.d7 flags.d8

flags.d9 flags.d10

flags.stackedu3 flags.stackedu4

flags.stackedu5 flags.stackedu6

flags.stackedu7 flags.stackedu8

flags.stackedu9 flags.stackedu10

flags.stackedd3 flags.stackedd4

flags.stackedd5		flags.stackedd6	
flags.stackedd7		flags.stackedd8	
flags.stackedd9		flags.stackedd10	
flags.ugrace		flags.dgrace	

Dot glyphs

dots.dot	

Dynamic glyphs

space		f	
m		n	
p		r	
s		z	

Script glyphs

scripts.ufermata		scripts.dfermata	
scripts .uhenzeshortfermata		scripts .dhenzeshortfermata	
scripts .uhenzelongfermata		scripts .dhenzelongfermata	
scripts.ushortfermata		scripts.dshortfermata	
scripts .uveryshortfermata		scripts .dveryshortfermata	
scripts.ulongfermata		scripts.dlongfermata	
scripts.uverylongfermata		scripts.dverylongfermata	
scripts.thumb		scripts.sforzato	
scripts.espr		scripts.staccato	
scripts.ustaccatissimo		scripts.dstaccatissimo	
scripts.tenuto		scripts.uportato	
scripts.dportato		scripts.umarcato	

scripts.dmarcato		scripts.open	
scripts.halfopen		scripts.halfopenvertical	
scripts.stopped		scripts.uupbow	
scripts.dupbow		scripts.udownbow	
scripts.ddownbow		scripts.reverseturn	
scripts.turn		scripts.slashturn	
scripts.haydnturn		scripts.trill	
scripts.upedalheel		scripts.dpedalheel	
scripts.upedaltoe		scripts.dpedaltoe	
scripts.pedalheelcircle		scripts.flageolet	
scripts.segno		scripts.varsegno	
scripts.coda		scripts.varcoda	
scripts.rcomma		scripts.lcomma	
scripts.rvarcomma		scripts.lvarcomma	
scripts.raltcomma		scripts.laltcomma	
scripts.arpeggio		scripts.trill_element	
scripts.arpeggio.arrow.M1		scripts.arpeggio.arrow.1	
scripts.prall		scripts.mordent	
scripts.prallprall		scripts.prallmordent	
scripts.upprall		scripts.upmordent	
scripts.prallup		scripts.downprall	
scripts.downmordent		scripts.pralldown	
scripts.lineprall		scripts.bachschleifer	
scripts.caesura.curved		scripts.caesura.straight	
scripts.tickmark		scripts.snappizzicato	
scripts.ictus		scripts.uaccentus	

scripts.daccentus

scripts.usemicirculus

scripts.dsemicirculus

scripts.circulus

scripts.usignumcongruentiae

scripts.dsignumcongruentiae

Arrowhead glyphs

arrowheads.open.01

arrowheads.open.0M1

arrowheads.open.11

arrowheads.open.1M1

arrowheads.close.01

arrowheads.close.0M1

arrowheads.close.11

arrowheads.close.1M1

Bracket-tip glyphs

brackettips.up

brackettips.down

Pedal glyphs

pedal.*

pedal.M

pedal..

pedal.P

pedal.d

pedal.e

pedal.Ped

Accordion glyphs

accordion.discant

accordion.dot

accordion.freebass

accordion.stdbass

accordion.bayanbass

accordion.oldEE

accordion.push

accordion.pull

Tie glyphs

ties.lyric.short

ties.lyric.default

B.8.2 Ancient glyph charts

All glyphs of the “Parmesan” subset.

Vaticana glyphs

clefs.vaticana.do

clefs.vaticana.do_change

clefs.vaticana.fa

clefs.vaticana.fa_change

custodes.vaticana.u0

custodes.vaticana.u1

custodes.vaticana.u2

custodes.vaticana.d0

custodes.vaticana.d1

custodes.vaticana.d2

accidentals.vaticanaM1

accidentals.vaticana0

dots.dotvaticana

noteheads .svaticana.punctum

noteheads.svaticana .punctum.cavum

noteheads.svaticana .linea.punctum

noteheads.svaticana .linea.punctum.cavum

noteheads.svaticana .inclinatum

noteheads.svaticana.lpes

noteheads .svaticana.vlpes

noteheads.svaticana.upes

noteheads .svaticana.vupes

noteheads .svaticana.plica

noteheads .svaticana.vplica

noteheads .svaticana.epiphonus

noteheads.svaticana .vepiphonus

noteheads.svaticana .reverse.plica

noteheads.svaticana .reverse.vplica

noteheads.svaticana .inner.cephalicus

noteheads.svaticana .cephalicus

noteheads .svaticana.quilisma

Medicaea glyphs

clefs.medicaea.do

clefs.medicaea.do_change

clefs.medicaea.fa

clefs.medicaea.fa_change

custodes.medicaea.u0

custodes.medicaea.u1

custodes.medicaea.u2

custodes.medicaea.d0

custodes.medicaea.d1

custodes.medicaea.d2

accidentals.medicaeaM1

noteheads.smedicaea .inclinatum

noteheads .smedicaea.punctum

noteheads .smedicaea.rvirga

noteheads .smedicaea.virga

Hufnagel glyphs

clefs.hufnagel.do		clefs.hufnagel.do_change	
clefs.hufnagel.fa		clefs.hufnagel.fa_change	
clefs.hufnagel.do.fa		clefs.hufnagel .do.fa_change	
custodes.hufnagel.u0		custodes.hufnagel.u1	
custodes.hufnagel.u2		custodes.hufnagel.d0	
custodes.hufnagel.d1		custodes.hufnagel.d2	
accidentals.hufnagelM1		noteheads .shufnagel.punctum	
noteheads .shufnagel.virga		noteheads.shufnagel.lpes	

Mensural glyphs

rests.M3mensural		rests.M2mensural	
rests.M1mensural		rests.0mensural	
rests.1mensural		rests.2mensural	
rests.3mensural		rests.4mensural	
clefs.mensural.c		clefs.mensural.c_change	
clefs.blackmensural.c		clefs.blackmensural .c_change	
clefs.mensural.f		clefs.mensural.f_change	
clefs.mensural.g		clefs.mensural.g_change	
custodes.mensural.u0		custodes.mensural.u1	
custodes.mensural.u2		custodes.mensural.d0	
custodes.mensural.d1		custodes.mensural.d2	
accidentals.mensural1		accidentals.mensuralM1	
flags.mensuralu03		flags.mensuralu13	
flags.mensuralu23		flags.mensurald03	
flags.mensurald13		flags.mensurald23	
flags.mensuralu04		flags.mensuralu14	

flags.mensuralu24

flags.mensurald14

flags.mensuralu05

flags.mensuralu25

flags.mensurald15

flags.mensuralu06

flags.mensuralu26

flags.mensurald16

timesig.mensural44

timesig.mensural32

timesig.mensural94

timesig.mensural68

timesig.mensural48

timesig.mensural24

noteheads.dM3mensural

noteheads.uM2mensural

noteheads.sM2ligmensural

noteheads.urM3mensural

noteheads
.srM3ligmensural

noteheads.drM2mensural

noteheads.srM1mensural

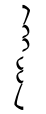
noteheads
.dM3semimensural

noteheads
.uM2semimensural

noteheads
.sM2semiligmensural

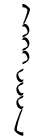
flags.mensurald04

flags.mensurald24

flags.mensuralu15


flags.mensurald05

flags.mensurald25

flags.mensuralu16


flags.mensurald06

flags.mensurald26

timesig.mensural22

timesig.mensural64

timesig.mensural34

timesig.mensural98

timesig.mensural68alt

noteheads.uM3mensural

noteheads.sM3ligmensural

noteheads.dM2mensural

noteheads.sM1mensural

noteheads.drM3mensural

noteheads.urM2mensural

noteheads
.srM2ligmensural

noteheads
.uM3semimensural

noteheads
.sM3semiligmensural

noteheads
.dM2semimensural

noteheads
.sM1semimensural

noteheads .urM3semimensural		noteheads .drM3semimensural	
noteheads .srM3semiligmensural		noteheads .urM2semimensural	
noteheads .drM2semimensural		noteheads .srM2semiligmensural	
noteheads .srM1semimensural		noteheads .uM3blackmensural	
noteheads .dM3blackmensural		noteheads .sM3blackligmensural	
noteheads .uM2blackmensural		noteheads .dM2blackmensural	
noteheads .sM2blackligmensural		noteheads .sM1blackmensural	
noteheads.s0mensural		noteheads.s1mensural	
noteheads.s2mensural		noteheads .s0blackmensural	

Neomensural glyphs

rests.M3neomensural		rests.M2neomensural	
rests.M1neomensural		rests.0neomensural	
rests.1neomensural		rests.2neomensural	
rests.3neomensural		rests.4neomensural	
clefs.neomensural.c		clefs.neomensural .c_change	
timesig.neomensural44		timesig.neomensural22	
timesig.neomensural32		timesig.neomensural64	
timesig.neomensural94		timesig.neomensural34	
timesig.neomensural68		timesig.neomensural98	
timesig.neomensural48		timesig.neomensural68alt	
timesig.neomensural24		noteheads.uM3neomensural	
noteheads.dM3neomensural		noteheads.uM2neomensural	
noteheads.dM2neomensural		noteheads.sM1neomensural	
noteheads .urM3neomensural		noteheads .drM3neomensural	
noteheads .urM2neomensural		noteheads .drM2neomensural	
noteheads .srM1neomensural		noteheads.s0neomensural	
noteheads.s1neomensural		noteheads.s2neomensural	

Petrucci glyphs

clefs.petrucci.c1		clefs.petrucci.c1_change	
clefs.petrucci.c2		clefs.petrucci.c2_change	
clefs.petrucci.c3		clefs.petrucci.c3_change	
clefs.petrucci.c4		clefs.petrucci.c4_change	
clefs.petrucci.c5		clefs.petrucci.c5_change	
clefs.petrucci.f		clefs.petrucci.f_change	
clefs.petrucci.g		clefs.petrucci.g_change	
noteheads.s0petrucci		noteheads.s1petrucci	
noteheads.s2petrucci		noteheads .s0blackpetrucci	
noteheads .s1blackpetrucci		noteheads .s2blackpetrucci	

Solesmes glyphs

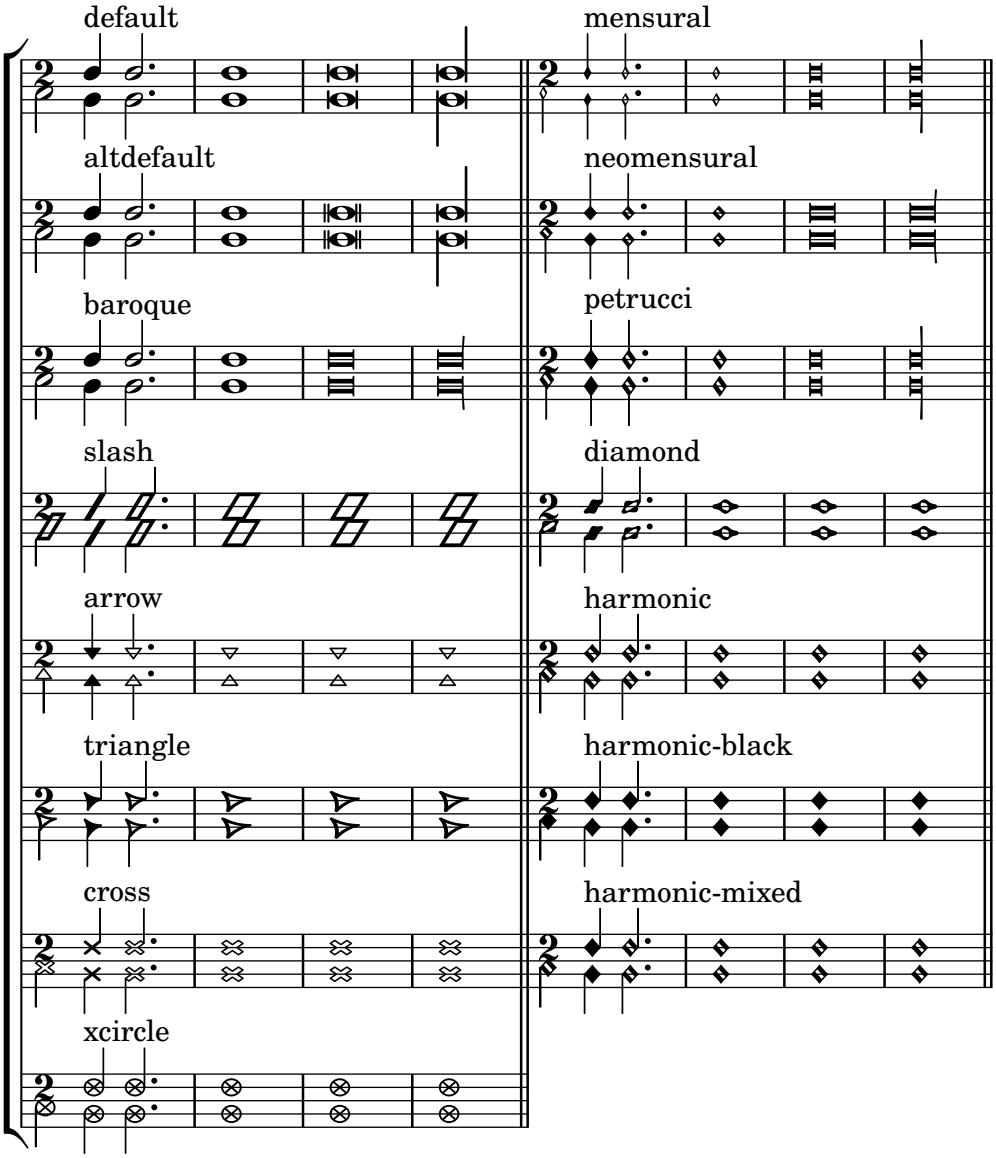
noteheads.ssolesmes .incl.parvum		noteheads .ssolesmes.auct.asc	
noteheads .ssolesmes.auct.desc		noteheads.ssolesmes .incl.auctum	
noteheads .ssolesmes.stropha		noteheads.ssolesmes .stropha.aucta	
noteheads .ssolesmes.oriscus			

Kievan Notation glyphs

clefs.kievan.do		clefs.kievan.do_change	
accidentals.kievan1		accidentals.kievanM1	
scripts.barline.kievan		dots.dotkievan	
noteheads.sM2kievan		noteheads.sM1kievan	
noteheads.s0kievan		noteheads.d2kievan	
noteheads.u2kievan		noteheads.s1kievan	
noteheads.sr1kievan		noteheads.d3kievan	
noteheads.u3kievan			

B.9 Note head styles

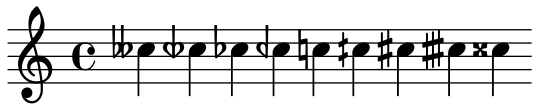
The following styles may be used for note heads.



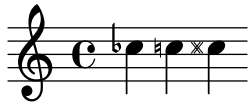
B.10 Accidental glyph sets

The following sets of accidental glyphs are available.

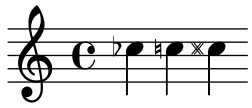
`standard-alteration-glyph-name-alist`



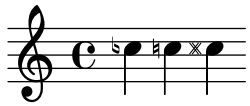
`alteration-hufnagel-glyph-name-alist`



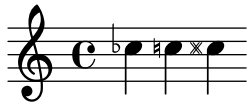
`alteration-medicaea-glyph-name-alist`



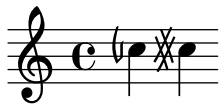
`alteration-vaticana-glyph-name-alist`



`alteration-mensural-glyph-name-alist`



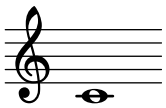
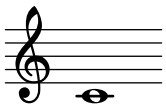
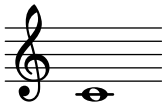
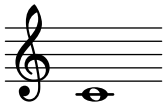
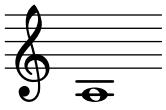
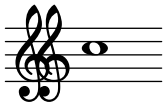
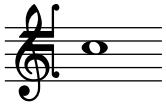
`alteration-kievan-glyph-name-alist`



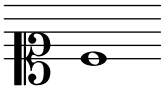
B.11 Clef styles

The following table shows all the clef styles possible (including the cases where *middle C* sits relative to the clef). For more modification possibilities like ottavation digits, see Section 1.3.1 [Clef], page 19.

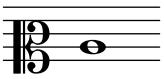
B.11.1 Standard clefs

Example	**Output**	**Example**	**Output**
`\clef G`		`\clef "G2"`	
`\clef treble`		`\clef violin`	
`\clef french`		`\clef GG`	
`\clef tenorG`			

`\clef soprano`



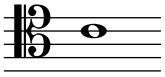
`\clef mezzosoprano`



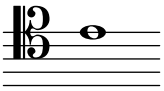
`\clef C`

`\clef alto`

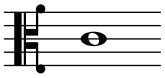
`\clef tenor`



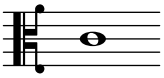
`\clef baritone`



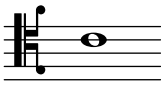
`\clef varC`



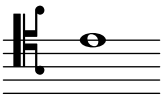
`\clef altovarC`



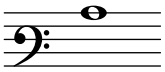
`\clef tenorvarC`



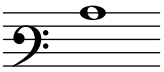
`\clef baritonevarC`



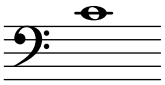
`\clef varbaritone`



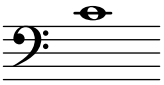
`\clef baritonevarF`



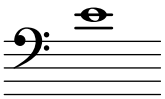
`\clef F`



`\clef bass`



`\clef subbass`



B.11.2 Percussion staff clef

Example

`\clef percussion`

Output

Example

`\clef varpercussion`

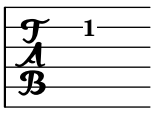
Output

B.11.3 Tab staff clefs

Example

```
\new TabStaff {
  \clef tab
}
```

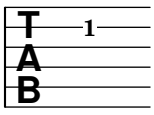
Output



Example

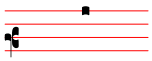
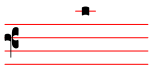
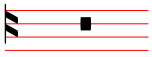
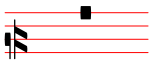
```
\new TabStaff {
  \clef moderntab
}
```

Output

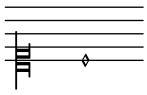
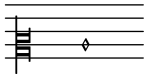
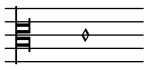
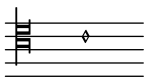
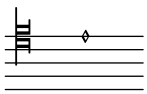


B.11.4 Ancient music clefs

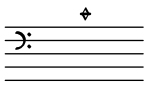
Gregorian

Example	Output	Example	Output
\clef "vaticana-do1"		\clef "vaticana-do2"	
\clef "vaticana-do3"		\clef "vaticana-fa1"	
\clef "vaticana-fa2"			
\clef "medicaea-do1"		\clef "medicaea-do2"	
\clef "medicaea-do3"		\clef "medicaea-fa1"	
\clef "medicaea-fa2"			
\clef "hufnagel-do1"		\clef "hufnagel-do2"	
\clef "hufnagel-do3"		\clef "hufnagel-fa1"	
\clef "hufnagel-fa2"		\clef "hufnagel-do-fa"	

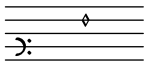
Mensural

Example	Output	Example	Output
\clef "mensural-c1"		\clef "mensural-c2"	
\clef "mensural-c3"		\clef "mensural-c4"	
\clef "mensural-c5"			

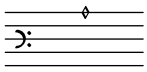
\clef "mensural-f"



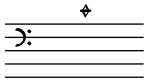
\clef "mensural-f2"



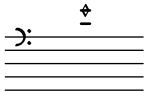
\clef "mensural-f3"



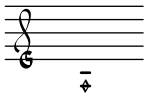
\clef "mensural-f4"



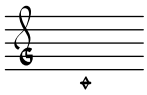
\clef "mensural-f5"



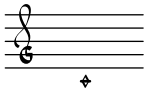
\clef "mensural-g1"



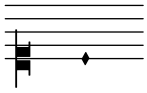
\clef "mensural-g2"



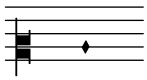
\clef "mensural-g"



\clef "blackmensural-c1"



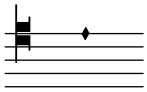
\clef "blackmensural-c2"



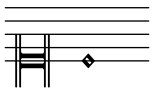
\clef "blackmensural-c3"

\clef "blackmensural-c4"

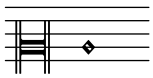
\clef "blackmensural-c5"



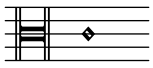
\clef "neomensural-c1"



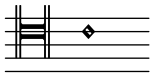
\clef "neomensural-c2"



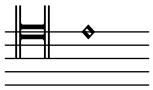
\clef "neomensural-c3"



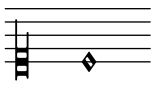
\clef "neomensural-c4"



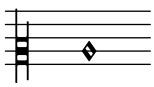
\clef "neomensural-c5"



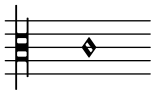
\clef "petrucci-c1"



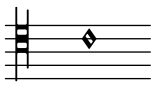
\clef "petrucci-c2"

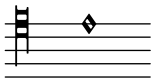


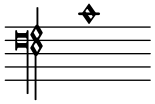
\clef "petrucci-c3"

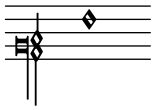


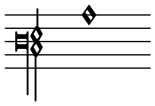
\clef "petrucci-c4"

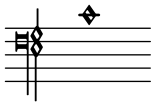


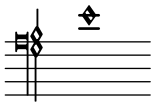
```
\clef "petrucci-c5"
```


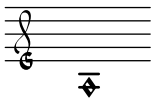
```
\clef "petrucci-f"
```


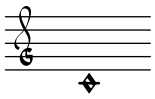
```
\clef "petrucci-f2"
```


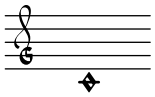
```
\clef "petrucci-f3"
```


```
\clef "petrucci-f4"
```


```
\clef "petrucci-f5"
```


```
\clef "petrucci-g1"
```


```
\clef "petrucci-g2"
```


```
\clef "petrucci-g"
```


Kievan

Example	**Output**
`\clef "kievan-do"`	

B.12 List of special characters

The following special characters references can be used; for more details, see Section 22.4.3 [ASCII aliases], page 627.

The HTML syntax is used and most of these references are the same as HTML. The rest of them are inspired by LaTeX.

The characters are boxed so that you can see their size. A small padding has been added between the character and the box for more readability.

¡	¡	¿	¿	&solidus;	⁄	&flq;	‹		
&frq;	›	&flqq;	«	&frqq;	»	&glq;	‚		
&grq;	‘	&glqq;	„	&grqq;	“	&elq;	‘		
&erq;	’	&elqq;	“	&erqq;	”				
						&nnbsp;			

‍	▫	‌	▫	·	⊡	•	⦿		
&copyright;	©	&registered;	®	&trademark;	™	†	†		
‡	‡	№	№	ª	ª	º	º		
¶	¶	§	§	°	°	№	№		
‰	‰	¦	¦	´	◪	&acutedbl;	◫		
`	◹	˘	◡	ˇ	◡	&cedilla;	◗		
&circumflex;	◠	&diaeresis;	◦◦	&macron;	▭	&aa;	å		
&AA;	Å	&ae;	æ	&AE;	Æ	ä	ä		
Ä	Ä	&dh;	ð	&DH;	Đ	&dj;	đ		
&DJ;	Đ	&l;	ł	&L;	Ł	&ng;	ŋ		
&NG;	Ŋ	&o;	ø	&O;	Ø	&oe;	œ		
&OE;	Œ	ö	ö	Ö	Ö	&s;	ſ		
&ss;	ß	&th;	þ	&TH;	Þ	ü	ü		
Ü	Ü	+	+	−	−	×	×		
÷	÷	¹	1	²	2	³	3		
&sqrt;	√	&increment;	Δ	&infty;	∞	∑	∑		
±	±	&bulletop;	∘	&partial;	∂	&neg;	¬		
&currency;	¤	$	$	€	€	&pounds;	£		
¥	¥	¢	¢						

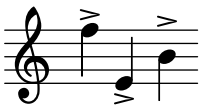
B.13 List of articulations

In LilyPond's internal logic, an 'articulation' is any object (other than dynamics) that may be attached directly after a rhythmic event: notes, chords; even silences and skips, or the empty chord construct <> (see Section "Structure of a note entry" in *Learning Manual*). Even slurs, fingerings and text scripts are technically articulations, although these are not shown here.

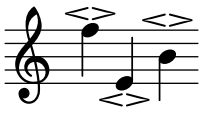
Therefore, the following lists include not only articulation marks, but also all other scripts in the Emmentaler font that may be attached to notes (the way an accent is entered as '`c'\accent`' or '`c'->`'). Each example shows the script in its two possible vertical positions: respectively *up* and *down*, as well as its default (*neutral*) position. See also [Script glyphs], page 889, for a more extensive list of glyphs, for use with the `\musicglyph` markup command as explained in Section 8.2.5 [Music notation inside markup], page 329.

B.13.1 Articulation scripts

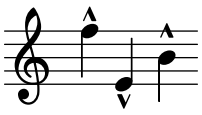
`\accent` or `->`



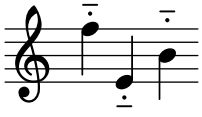
`\espressivo`



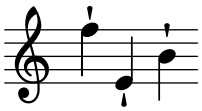
`\marcato` or `-^`



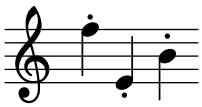
`\portato` or `-_`



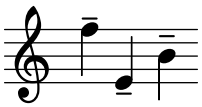
`\staccatissimo` or `-!`



`\staccato` or `-.`

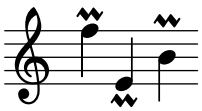


`\tenuto` or `--`

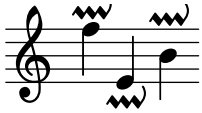


B.13.2 Ornament scripts

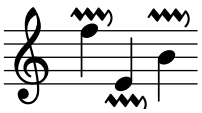
`\prall`



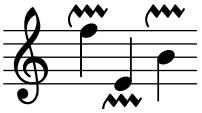
`\prallup`



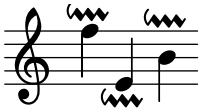
`\pralldown`



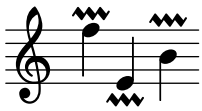
`\upprall`



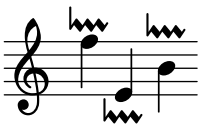
`\downprall`



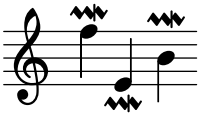
`\prallprall`



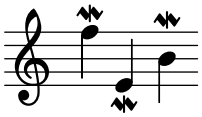
`\lineprall`



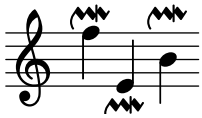
`\prallmordent`



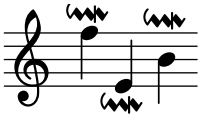
`\mordent`



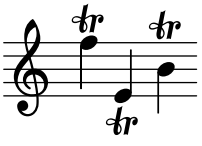
`\upmordent`



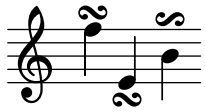
`\downmordent`



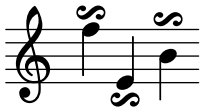
`\trill`



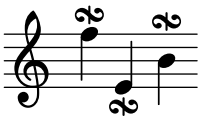
\turn



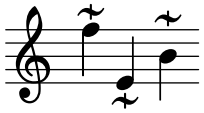
\reverseturn



\slashturn

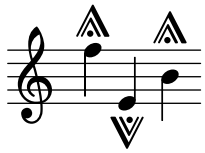


\haydnturn

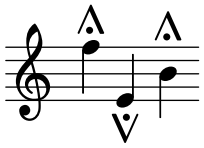


B.13.3 Fermata scripts

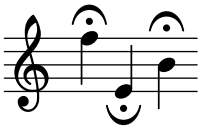
\veryshortfermata



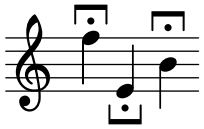
\shortfermata



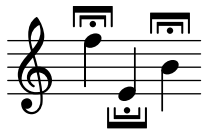
\fermata



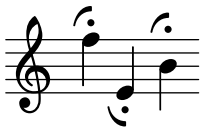
\longfermata



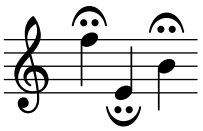
\verylongfermata



\henzeshortfermata

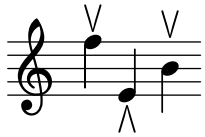


\henzelongfermata

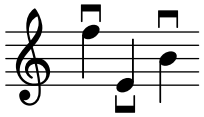


B.13.4 Instrument-specific scripts

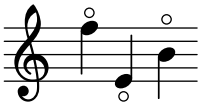
\upbow



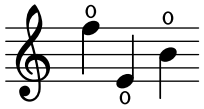
\downbow



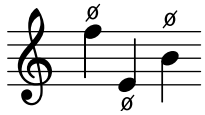
\flageolet



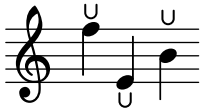
\open



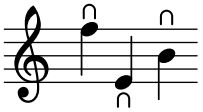
\halfopen



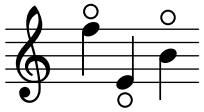
\heel



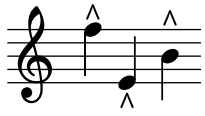
\varheel



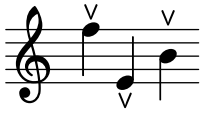
\heelcircle



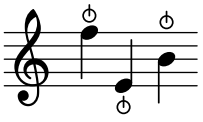
\toe



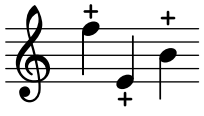
\vartoe



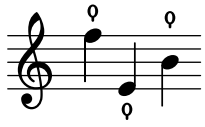
\snappizzicato



\stopped or -+

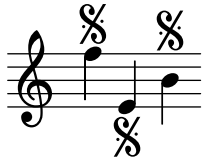


\thumb

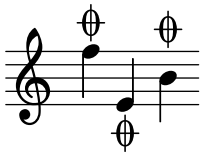


B.13.5 Repeat sign scripts

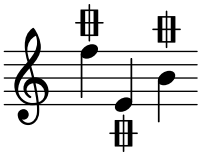
\segno



\coda



\varcoda



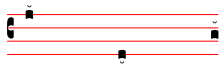
B.13.6 Ancient scripts

\accentus

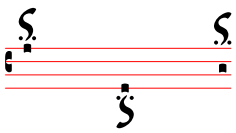
\circulus

\ictus

\semicirculus

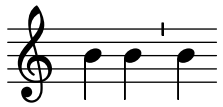


\signumcongruentiae

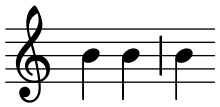


B.14 List of breath marks

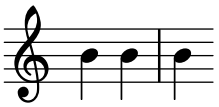
'chantquarterbar



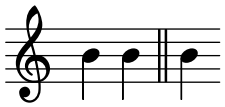
'chanthalfbar



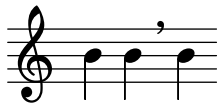
'chantfullbar



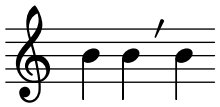
'chantdoublebar



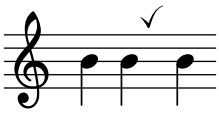
'comma



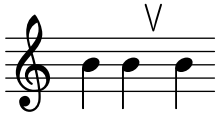
'varcomma



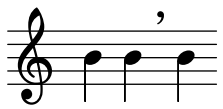
'tickmark



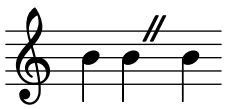
'upbow



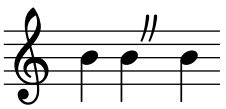
'outsidecomma



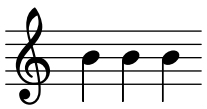
'caesura



'curvedcaesura

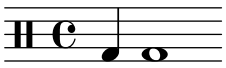


'spacer

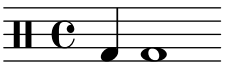


B.15 Percussion notes

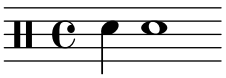
bassdrum
bd



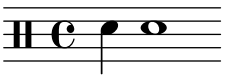
acousticbassdrum
bda



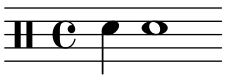
snare
sn



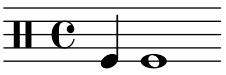
acousticsnare
sna



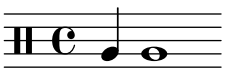
electricsnare
sne



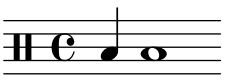
lowfloortom
tomfl



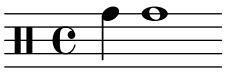
highfloortom
tomfh



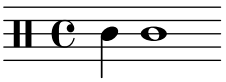
lowtom
toml



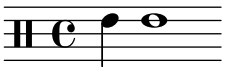
hightom
tomh



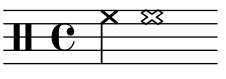
lowmidtom
tomml



himidtom
tommh



hihat
hh



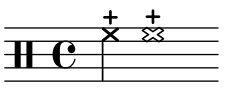
closedhihat
hhc

openhihat
hho

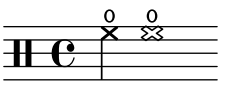
halfopenhihat
hhho

pedalhihat
hhp

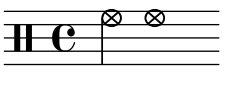
crashcymbal
cymc



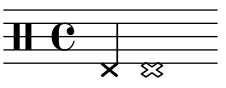
crashcymbala
cymca



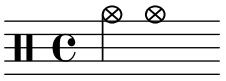
crashcymbalb
cymcb



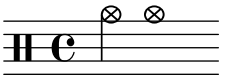
ridecymbal
cymr



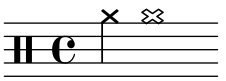
ridecymbala
cymra



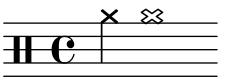
ridecymbalb
cymrb



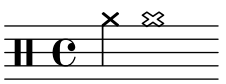
chinesecymbal
cymch



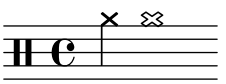
splashcymbal
cyms



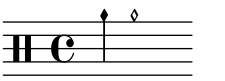
ridebell
rb



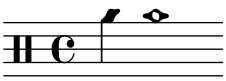
cowbell
cb

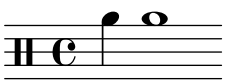


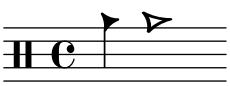
hibongo
boh

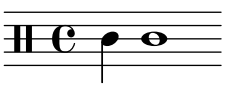


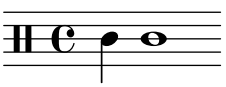
openhibongo
boho



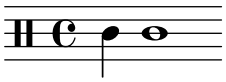




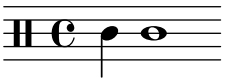




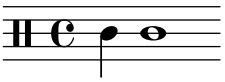
mutehibongo
bohm



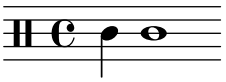
lobongo
bol



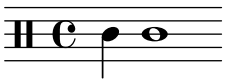
openlobongo
bolo



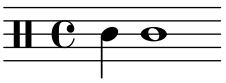
mutelobongo
bolm



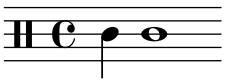
hiconga
cgh



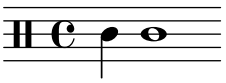
openhiconga
cgho



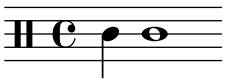
mutehiconga
cghm



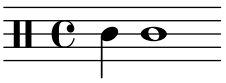
loconga
cgl



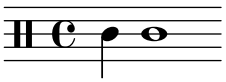
openloconga
cglo



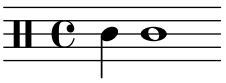
muteloconga
cglm



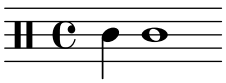
hitimbale
timh



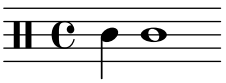
lotimbale
timl



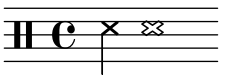
hiagogo
agh



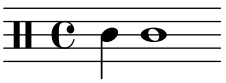
loagogo
agl



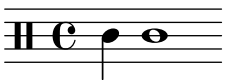
sidestick
ss



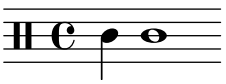
hisidestick
ssh



losidestick
ssl

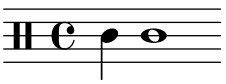


guiro
gui

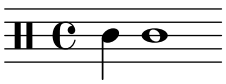


shortguiro
guis

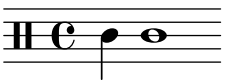
longguiro
guil



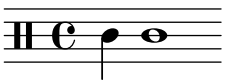
cabasa
cab



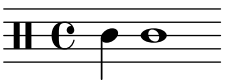
maracas
mar



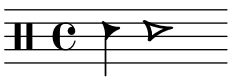
shortwhistle
whs



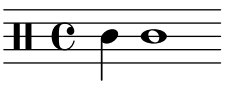
longwhistle
whl



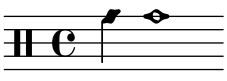
handclap
hc



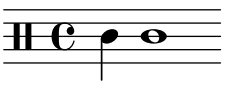
tambourine
tamb



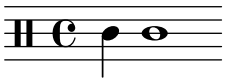
vibraslap
vibs



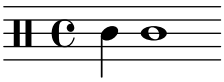
tamtam
tt



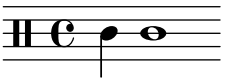
claves
cl



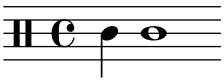
hiwoodblock
wbh



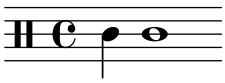
lowoodblock
wbl



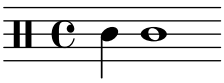
opencuica
cuio



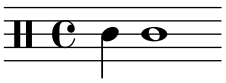
mutecuica
cuim



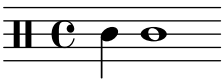
triangle
tri



opentriangle
trio



mutetriangle
trim



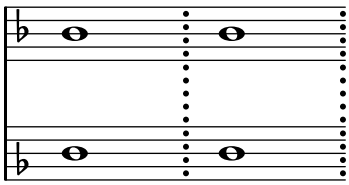
B.16 List of bar lines

Each system following shows the appearance of a particular bar type at the beginning, middle, and end of a line.

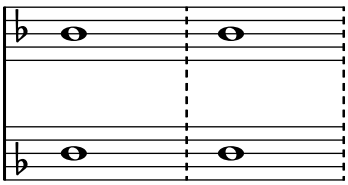
For more information, see Section 2.5.1 [Bar lines], page 116, and Section 2.5.2 [Automatic bar lines], page 126.

Simple bar lines

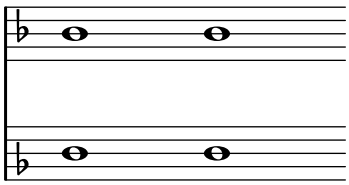
"; "



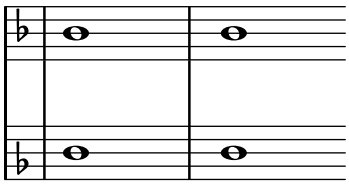
"!"



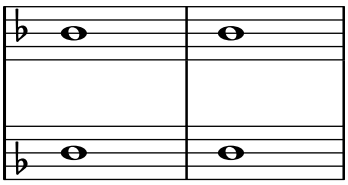
""



"|-s"

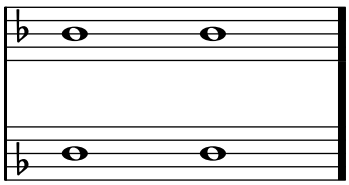


"|"

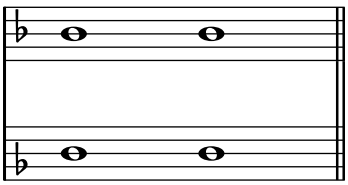


End-of-line bar lines

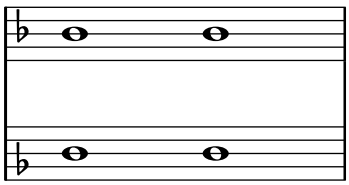
"x-."



"x-||"

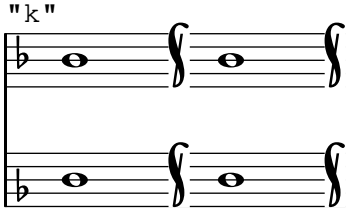


"x-|"

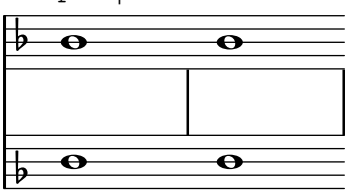


Chant bar lines

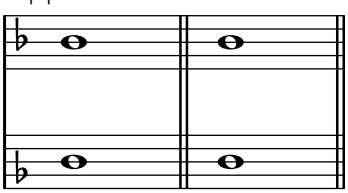
"k"



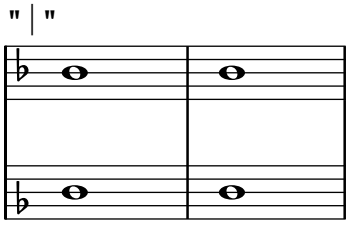
"-span|"



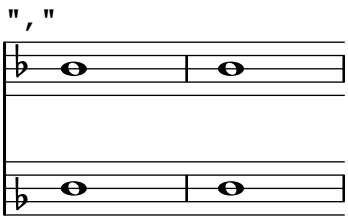
"||"



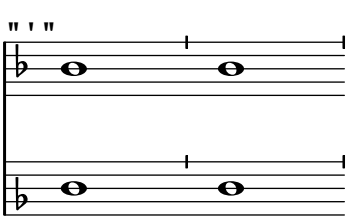
"|"



","

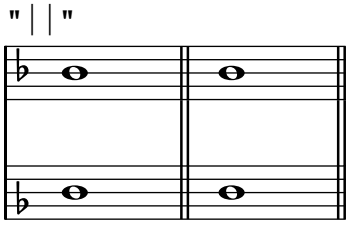


"'"

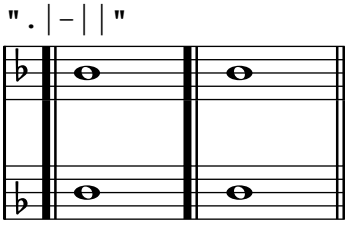


Section bar lines

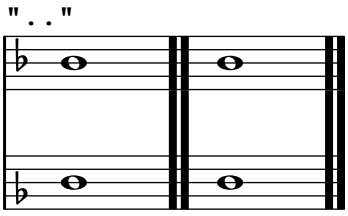
"||"



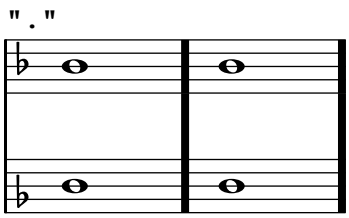
".|-||"



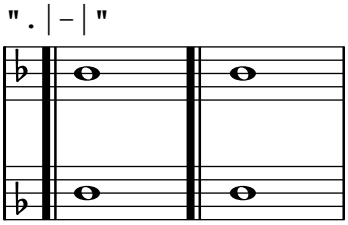
".."



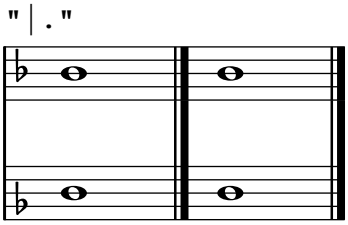
"."



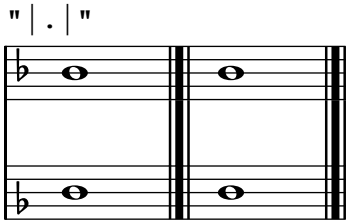
".|-|"



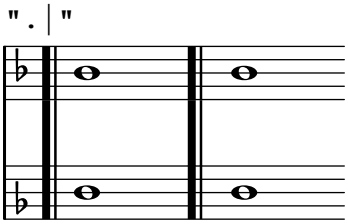
"|."



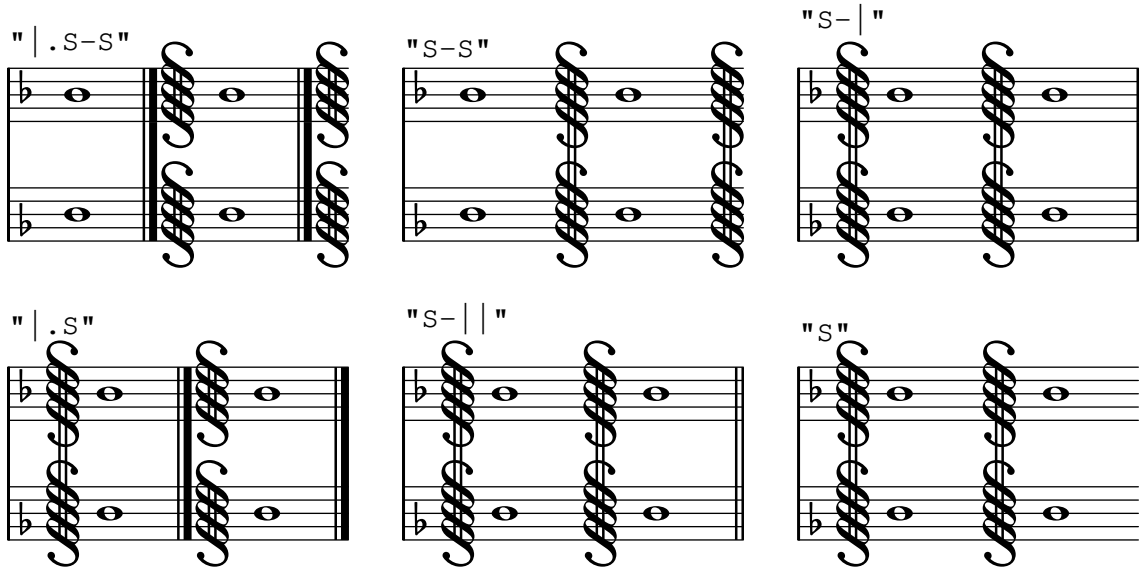
"|.|"



".|"

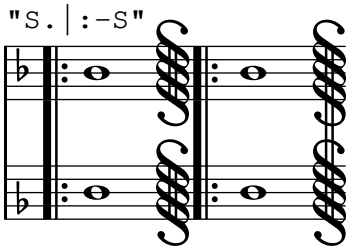


Segno bar lines

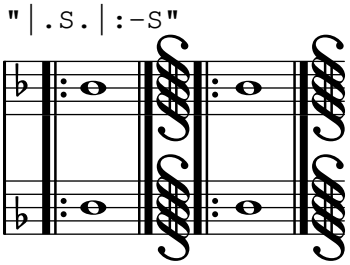


Start-repeat bar lines

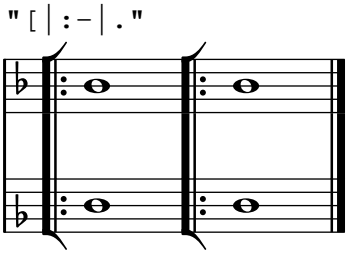
"s.|:-s"



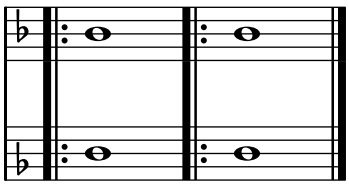
"|.s.|:-s"



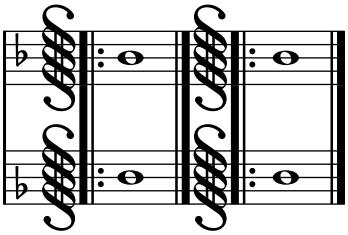
"[|:-|."



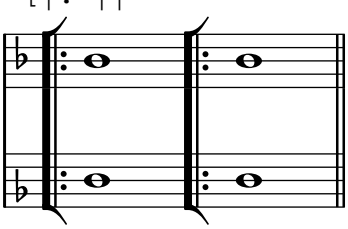
".|:-|."



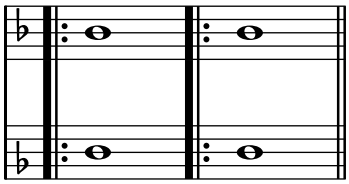
"|.s.|:"



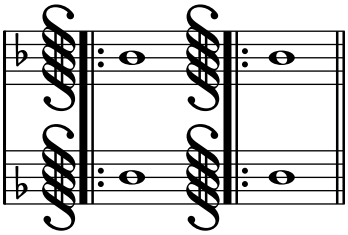
"[|:-||"



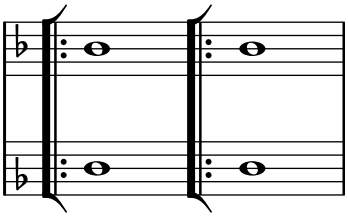
".|:-||"



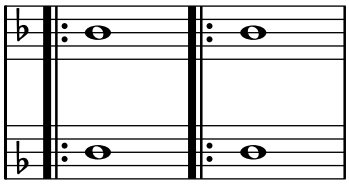
"s.|:-||"



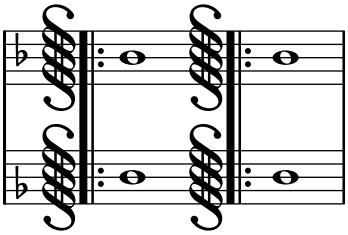
"[|:-|"



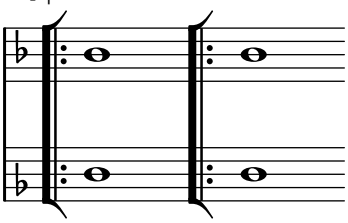
".|:-|"



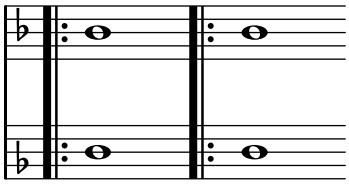
"s.|:-|"



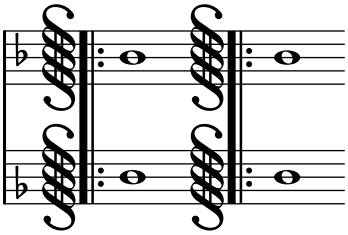
"[|:"



".|:"

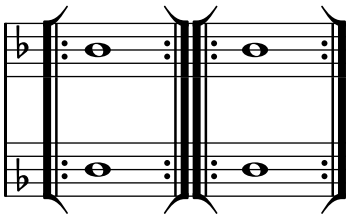


"s.|:"

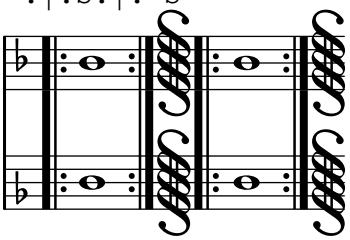


Double-repeat bar lines

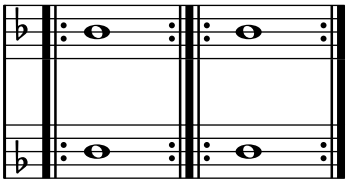
":|][|:"



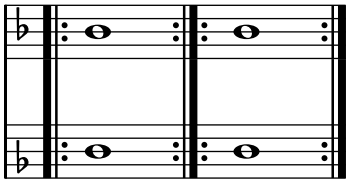
":|.S.|:-S"



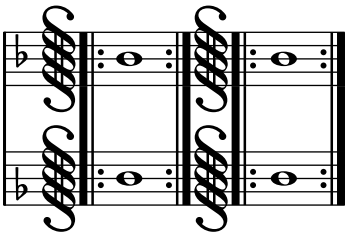
":|.|:"



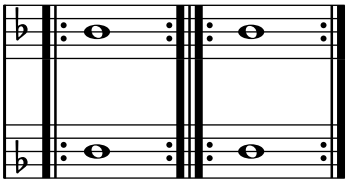
":|.:"



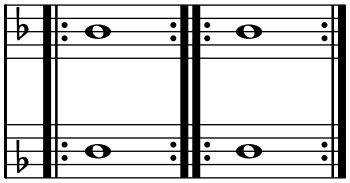
":|.S.|:"



":.|.:"

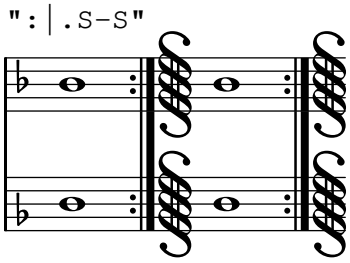


":..:"

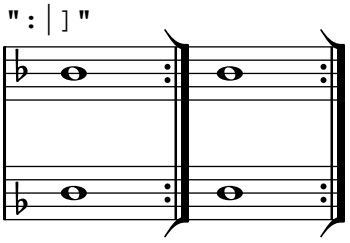


End-repeat bar lines

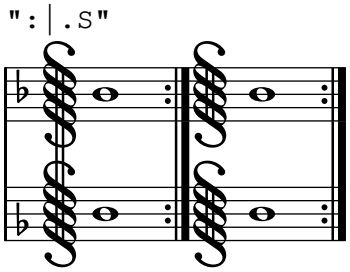
":|.S-S"



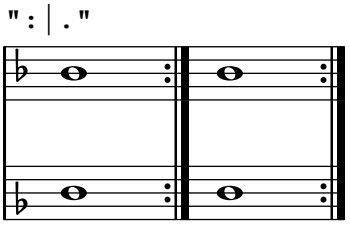
":|]"



":|.S"



":|."



B.17 Default values for `outside-staff-priority`

The following table shows the default `outside-staff-priority` of all outside-staff grobs. Objects with smaller values are placed closer to the staff.

Grob	Priority
AccidentalSuggestion	0
BassFigureAlignmentPositioning	25
MultiMeasureRestScript	40
TrillSpanner	50
BarNumber	100
LigatureBracket	200
DynamicLineSpanner	250
TextSpanner	350
OttavaBracket	400
MultiMeasureRestText	450
TextScript	450
CombineTextScript	475
InstrumentSwitch	500
VoltaBracketSpanner	600
MeasureCounter	750
MeasureSpanner	750
HorizontalBracket	800
SostenutoPedalLineSpanner	1000
SustainPedalLineSpanner	1000
UnaCordaPedalLineSpanner	1000
CenteredBarNumberLineSpanner	1200
TextMark	1250
MetronomeMark	1300
JumpScript	1350
CodaMark	1400
SegnoMark	1400
SectionLabel	1450
RehearsalMark	1500

B.18 Default values for `script-priority`

The following table shows the default `script-priority` of all script-related grobs (starting with an uppercase letter) and script names (starting with a lowercase letter). Objects with smaller values are placed closer to the staff.

The `Fingering`, `StringNumber`, and `StrokeFinger` grobs, if part of a chord, add the vertical position of the associated note head to get the final priority value. The `script-priority` values of other scripts part of a chord stay unmodified.

For scripts not part of a chord, the current event position is added instead. This means that for scripts with the same `script-priority` value, the first one attached to a note head gets the lowest priority value.

Grobs not listed here (and which are related to scripts) get 200 as the default `script-priority` value.

Grob or Script	Priority
AccidentalPlacement	-100
accentus	-100
circulus	-100
ictus	-100
semicirculus	-100
staccato	-100
tenuto	-50

AccidentalSuggestion	0
Arpeggio	0
ChordBracket	0
ChordSlur	0
flageolet	50
Fingering	100
StrokeFinger	125
StringNumber	150
trill	150
fermata	175
henzelongfermata	175
henzeshortfermata	175
longfermata	175
shortfermata	175
verylongfermata	175
veryshortfermata	175
downbow	180
upbow	180
CombineTextScript	200
TextScript	200

B.19 Grobs and their break-align symbols

The ordering and spacing of notational elements like clefs, time signatures, bar lines, etc., is determined using certain Scheme symbols, the so-called *break-align symbols*. More precisely, their ordering is determined by lists of break-align symbols in the `BreakAlignment.break-align-orders` vector (see Section "break-alignment-interface" in *Internals Reference*); their spacing is controlled by the `space-alist` properties of the respective grobs, whose elements are in turn indexed by break-align symbols: For instance, the spacing of a `Clef` grob to a bar line following it is determined by the value of `Clef.space-alist.staff-bar`.

This table lists the default correspondence between break-align symbols and grobs:

break-align symbol	**used by grob(s)**
ambitus	Ambitus
breathing-sign	BreathingSign
clef	Clef
cue-clef	CueClef
cue-end-clef	CueEndClef
custos	Custos
key-cancellation	KeyCancellation
key-signature	KeySignature
left-edge	LeftEdge
optional-material-end-bracket	OptionalMaterialBracket
optional-material-start-bracket	OptionalMaterialBracket
signum-repetitionis	SignumRepetitionis
staff-bar	SpanBar, DoublePercentRepeat, Divisio and BarLine
staff-ellipsis	StaffEllipsis
time-signature	TimeSignature

Furthermore, there are three abstract break-align symbols that may be used in `space-alist` definitions, namely `first-note`, `next-note` and `right-edge`. For details, see the documentation of the `space-alist` grob property in Section "break-aligned-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

The next table lists the break-align symbol used by each grob:

Grob	break-align symbol(s)
Ambitus	ambitus
BarLine	staff-bar
BreathingSign	breathing-sign
Clef	clef
CueClef	cue-clef
CueEndClef	cue-end-clef
Custos	custos
Divisio	staff-bar
DoublePercentRepeat	staff-bar
KeyCancellation	key-cancellation
KeySignature	key-signature
LeftEdge	left-edge
OptionalMaterialBracket	optional-material-start-bracket and optional-material-end-bracket
SignumRepetitionis	signum-repetitionis
SpanBar	staff-bar
StaffEllipsis	staff-ellipsis
TimeSignature	time-signature

B.20 Technical glossary

This glossary lists some the technical terms and concepts used internally in LilyPond. These terms may appear in the manuals, on mailing lists or in the source code.

alist
: An association list or *alist* for short is a Scheme pair that associates a value with a key: (*key* . *value*). For example, in `scm/lily.scm`, the alist `type-p-name-alist` associates certain type predicates (e.g., `ly:music?`) with names (e.g., "music") so that type check failures can be reported with a console message that includes the name of the expected type predicate.

callback
: A *callback* is a routine, function or method whose reference is passed as an argument in a call to another routine, thus allowing the called routine to invoke it. The technique enables a lower-level software layer to call a function defined in a higher layer. Callbacks are used extensively in LilyPond to make user-level Scheme code control many low-level actions.

closure
: In Scheme, a *closure* is created when a function, usually a lambda expression (i.e., an ad-hoc, anonymous function), is passed as a variable. The closure contains the function's code plus references to the lexical bindings of the function's free variables (i.e., those variables used in the expression but defined outside it). When this function is applied to different arguments later, the free variable bindings that were captured in the closure are used to obtain the values of the free variables, which in turn are used in the calculation. One useful property of closures is the preservation of internal variable values between invocations, thus permitting state to be maintained.

glyph
: A *glyph* is a particular graphical representation of a typographic character, or a combination of two (or more) characters forming a ligature. A set of glyphs with a single style and shape comprise a font, and a set of fonts covering several styles and sizes comprise a typeface.

  See also: Section 8.3 [Fonts], page 332, Section 22.4 [Special characters], page 626.

grob
: LilyPond objects that represent items of notation in the printed output such as note heads, stems, slurs, ties, fingering, clefs, etc., are called 'Layout objects', often

known as 'GRaphical OBjects', or *grobs* for short. They are represented by instances of the `Grob` class.

See also: Section "Objects and interfaces" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Properties of layout objects" in *Learning Manual*.
Section B.24 [Naming conventions], page 947.
Section "grob-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference*.

immutable
: An *immutable* object is one whose state cannot be modified after creation, in contrast to a mutable object, which can be modified after creation.

  In LilyPond, immutable or shared properties define the default style and behavior of grobs. They are shared between many objects. In apparent contradiction to the name, they can be changed using `\override` and `\revert`.

  See also below for mutable objects.

interface
: Actions and properties that are common to a number of grobs are grouped together in an object called a `grob-interface`, or just *interface* for short.

  See also: Section B.24 [Naming conventions], page 947, Section 34.2 [Layout interfaces], page 737.
  Section "Objects and interfaces" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Properties found in interfaces" in *Learning Manual*.
  Section "Graphical Object Interfaces" in *Internals Reference*.

lexer
: A *lexer* is a program that converts a sequence of characters into a sequence of tokens, a process called *lexical analysis*. The LilyPond lexer converts the stream obtained from an input `.ly` file into a tokenized stream more suited to the next stage of processing – parsing (see below). The LilyPond lexer is built using the `flex` program from the lexer file `lily/lexer.ll`, which contains the lexical rules. This file is part of the source code and not included in the LilyPond binary installation.

mutable
: A *mutable* object is one whose state can be modified after creation, in contrast to an immutable object, whose state is fixed at the time of creation.

  In LilyPond, mutable properties contain values that are specific to one grob. Typically, lists of other objects or results from computations are stored in mutable properties.

  See also above for immutable objects.

output-def
: An instance of the `Output-def` class contains the methods and data structures associated with an output block. Instances are created for MIDI, layout, and paper blocks.

parser
: A *parser* analyzes the sequence of tokens produced by a lexer to determine its grammatical structure, grouping the tokens progressively into larger groupings according to the rules of the grammar. If the sequence of tokens is valid the end product is a tree of tokens whose root is the grammar's start symbol. If this cannot be achieved the file is invalid and an appropriate error message is produced. The syntactic groupings and the rules for constructing the groupings from their parts for the LilyPond syntax are defined in file `lily/parser.yy`. During compilation, this file gets processed by a parser generator, `bison`, to build the parser. It is part of the source code and not included in the LilyPond binary installation.

parser variable
: These are variables defined directly in Scheme. Their direct use by users is strongly discouraged because their scoping semantics can be confusing.

When the value of such a variable is changed in a `.ly` file, the change is global, and unless explicitly reverted, the new value persists to the end of the file, affecting subsequent `\score` blocks as well as external files added with the `\include` command. This can lead to unintended consequences, and in complex typesetting projects the consequent errors can be difficult to track down.

Among others, the following parser variables are used by LilyPond:

`afterGraceFraction`

`input-language`

`musicQuotes`

`output-count`

`output-suffix`

`partCombineListener`

`pitchnames`

`toplevel-bookparts`

`toplevel-scores`

`showLastLength`

`showFirstLength`

prob PRoperty OBjects, or *probs* for short, are instances of the `Prob` class, a simple base class for objects that have mutable and immutable property alists and the methods to manipulate them. The `Music` and `Stream_event` classes derive from `Prob`. Instances of the `Prob` class are also created to hold the formatted content of system grobs and titling blocks during page layout.

smob *Smobs*, or ScheMe OBjects, are part of the mechanism used by Guile to export C and C++ objects to Scheme code. In LilyPond, smobs are created from C++ objects through macros. There are two types of smob objects: simple smobs, intended for simple immutable objects like numbers, and complex smobs, used for objects with identities. If you have access to the LilyPond sources, more information can be found in file `lily/includes/smob.hh`.

spanner *Spanners* are a class of grobs that are not horizontally fixed on one point of the score but extend from one point to another. Examples include beams, ties, and slurs, as well as hairpins and staff lines. Whereas non-spanners can only be broken into at most two visible pieces (for example, a clef duplicated at the end of the line and the beginning of the next line), spanners are broken into as many pieces as required by their start and end points (such as a long crescendo extending on three systems, or staff lines, which always span the whole score).

Technically, spanners are defined as grobs having the `spanner-interface`; on the C++ side of LilyPond, they are instances of the `Spanner` subclass of `Grob`. The left and right bounds of a spanner can be retrieved and set using `ly:spanner-bound` and `ly:spanner-set-bound!`, respectively. The bounds are always items. The X parent of a spanner has little musical sense, but is usually set to the left bound.

See also: Section 36.4 [Spanners], page 756.
Section “All layout objects” in *Internals Reference*, Section “spanner-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

stencil An instance of the `Stencil` class holds the information required to print a typographical object, a *stencil*. It is a simple smob containing a confining box, which defines the vertical and horizontal extents of the object, and a Scheme expression, which prints the object when evaluated. Stencils may be combined to form more

complex stencils defined by a tree of Scheme expressions, which in turn are formed from the Scheme expressions of the component stencils.

The `stencil` property, which connects a grob to its stencil, is defined in the `grob-interface` interface.

See also Section "grob-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

B.21 Available music functions

In the following, the first argument of a function is printed with a slanted typeface, followed by the first argument's type in parentheses. Then comes the second argument, followed by the second argument's type, again in parentheses, and so on. After the arrow the type of the return value is printed.

If an argument and its type is enclosed in brackets, the argument is optional and can be omitted, indicating that LilyPond should use a default value instead. However, if a function's last argument is tagged as optional, it *cannot* be omitted: you have to pass `\default` if you do not want to explicitly specify a value. See Section "Scheme function usage" in *Extending* for more details on how optional arguments are handled.

`\absolute` *music* (music) ⇒ music
Make *music* absolute.

This does not actually change the music itself but rather hides it from surrounding `\relative` and `\fixed` commands.

`\acciaccatura` *music* (music) ⇒ music
Create an acciaccatura from *music*.

`\accidentalStyle` *style* (symbol list) ⇒ music
Set accidental style to *style*.

style is a (predefined) symbol list like `piano-cautionary`; see Section 1.3.5 [Automatic accidentals], page 31, for the available styles. If it is preceded by a context name, the settings are applied to that context (example: `Staff.piano-cautionary`). Otherwise, the context defaults to `Staff`, except for piano styles, which use `GrandStaff` as a context.

`\addChordShape` *key-symbol* (symbol) *tuning* (pair) *shape-definition* (string or pair) ⇒ void
Add *shape-definition* as a chord shape.

It gets added to the `chord-shape-table` hash with the key `(cons` *`key-symbol tuning`*`)`.

`\addInstrumentDefinition` *name* (string) *lst* (list) ⇒ void
Create instrument *name* with properties *lst*.

This function is deprecated.

`\addQuote` *name* (string) *music* (music) ⇒ void
Define *music* as a quotable music expression named *name*.

`\addToTagGroup` *tag-group* (symbol list) *more-tags* (symbol list) ⇒ void
Add *more-tags* to the tag group identified by *tag-group*.

`\after` *delta* (duration) *ev* (music) *mus* (music) ⇒ music
Add music *ev* with a delay of *delta* after the onset of *mus*.

ev is usually a post-event.

`\afterGrace` [*fraction* (non-negative rational, fraction, or moment)] *main* (music) *grace* (music) ⇒ music
Create *grace* as grace notes after a *main* music expression.

The musical position of the grace expression is after a given fraction of the main note's duration has passed. If optional argument *fraction* is omitted, the fraction value is taken from `afterGraceFraction`, defaulting to 3/4.

`\allowPageTurn` ⇒ music
Allow a page turn.

May be used at top level (i.e., between scores or markups), or inside a score.

`\allowVoltaHook` *bar* (string) ⇒ void
Allow the volta bracket hook being drawn over bar line *bar*.

`\alterBroken` *property* (key list or symbol) *arg* (list) *target* (key list or music) ⇒ music
Override *property* for pieces of broken spanner *target* with *arg*.

target may either be music in the form of a starting spanner event, or a symbol list of the form *`Context.Grob`* or just *`Grob`*. If *target* is in the form of a spanner event, *property* may also have the form *`Grob.property`* for specifying a directed tweak.

arg is a list of values, one for each broken piece.

`\ambitusAfter` *target* (symbol) ⇒ music
Move the ambitus after the break-align symbol *target*.

`\appendToTag` *tag* (symbol) *more* (music) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Append *more* to *music* tagged with *tag*.

A post-event can be added to the articulations of rhythmic events or chords; other expressions may be added to chords, sequential or simultaneous music.

`\appendToTagMarkup` *tag* (symbol) *more* (markup) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Append *more* to every markup in *music* tagged with *tag*.

`\applyContext` *proc* (procedure) ⇒ music
Modify context properties with Scheme procedure *proc*.

`\applyMusic` *func* (procedure) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Apply procedure *func* to *music*.

`\applyOutput` *target* (symbol list or symbol) *proc* (procedure) ⇒ music
Apply function `proc` to every layout object matched by *target*.

target takes the form *`Context`* or *`Context.Grob`*.

`\appoggiatura` *music* (music) ⇒ music
Create an appoggiatura from *music*.

`\approximatePitch` *note* (music) ⇒ music
Indicate that the pitch of *note* approximates a pitch that cannot be known exactly, such as the highest note a singer can sing.

`\arpeggioArrowDown` ⇒ music
Let `\arpeggio` produce a wavy line with a down arrow.

`\arpeggioArrowUp` ⇒ music
Let `\arpeggio` produce a wavy line with an up arrow.

`\arpeggioBracket` ⇒ music
Let `\arpeggio` produce a square bracket.

Note: For a bracket designating a non-arpeggiated chord, it is better to use `\nonArpeggiato` than to use `\arpeggio` and alter the appearance.

`\arpeggioNormal` ⇒ music
Let `\arpeggio` produce a wavy line without an arrow.

`\arpeggioParenthesis` ⇒ music
: Let `\arpeggio` produce a vertical slur.

  Note: For a vertical slur designating a quasi-non-arpeggiated chord, it is better to use `\chordSlur` than to use `\arpeggio` and alter the appearance.

`\arpeggioParenthesisDashed` ⇒ music
: Let `\arpeggio` produce a dashed vertical slur.

  Note: For a vertical slur designating a quasi-non-arpeggiated chord, it is better to use `\chordSlur` than to use `\arpeggio` and alter the appearance.

`\assertBeamQuant` *l* (pair) *r* (pair) ⇒ music
: Testing function: check whether the beam quants *l* and *r* are correct.

`\assertBeamSlope` *comp* (procedure) ⇒ music
: Testing function: check whether the slope of the beam is the same as *comp*.

`\atLeft` *m* (music) ⇒ post-event
: Set `side-axis` to `X` and `direction` to `LEFT` for *mus*.

`\atRight` *m* (music) ⇒ post-event
: Set `side-axis` to `X` and `direction` to `RIGHT` for *mus*.

`\augmentum` *expr* (music) ⇒ music
: Add augmentum dots (*morae*) to Gregorian chant *expr*.

`\autoChange` [*pitch* (pitch)] [*clef-1* (context modification)] [*clef-2* (context modification)] *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Make voices for *music* that switch between staves automatically.

  The optional argument *pitch* specifies where to switch staves; the default is `c'`. Optional arguments *clef-1* and *clef-2* specify which clefs to use; this only works for implicitly instantiated staves.

  Example:

  ```
  \autoChange d' \with { \clef alto } { g4 d' g' }
  ```

`\balloonGrobText` *grob-name* (symbol) *offset* (pair of numbers) *text* (markup) ⇒ music
: Attach *text* to *grob-name* at offset *offset* (use like `\once`).

`\balloonText` *offset* (pair of numbers) *text* (markup) ⇒ post-event
: Attach *text* at *offset* (use like `\tweak`).

`\bar` *type* (string) ⇒ music
: Insert a bar line of type *type*, overriding any automatic bar lines.

`\barNumberCheck` *n* (integer) ⇒ music
: Print a warning if the current bar number is not *n*.

`\beamExceptions` *music* (music) ⇒ any type
: Set beam exceptions.

  This function extracts a value suitable for setting `Timing.beamExceptions` from the given pattern with explicit beams in *music*. A bar check '`|`' has to be used between bars of patterns in order to reset the timing.

`\bendAfter` *delta* (real number) ⇒ post-event
: Create a fall or doit of pitch interval *delta*.

`\bendHold` *mus* (music) ⇒ post-event
: Set `BendSpanner.style` to `'hold` for *mus*.

`\bendStartLevel` *idx* (non-negative, exact integer) *mus* (music) ⇒ post-event
: Set `Bendspanner.details.successive-level` to *idx* for *mus*.

\bookOutputName *newfilename* (string) ⇒ void
: Direct output for the current book block to *newfilename*.

  This is equivalent to setting `output-filename` in the current book's `\paper` block.

\bookOutputSuffix *newsuffix* (string) ⇒ void
: Set the output file name suffix for the current book block to *newsuffix*.

  This is equivalent to setting `output-suffix` in the current book's `\paper` block.

\breakAlignInsert [*positions* (vector)] *symbol-to-move* (symbol) *sorting-symbol* (symbol) *anchor-symbol* (symbol) ⇒ music
: Re-order break-align symbols.

  This function is for tasks like putting a clef change after the bar line, which would be accomplished by `\breakAlignInsert clef after staff-bar`.

  sorting-symbol can be `before` or `after`. Depending on its value, the break-align symbol *symbol-to-move* gets moved directly before/after the symbol *anchor-symbol* in the `break-align-orders` vector of `Score.BreakAlignment`.

  The available break-align symbols and their corresponding grobs are listed in Section "Grobs and their break-align symbols" in *Notation Reference*.

  The optional argument *positions* determines whether the specified change should become visible at the beginning/the end/the middle of a line. Possible values are: `#all-visible` (default), `#begin-of-line-invisible`, `#center-invisible`, `#end-of-line-invisible`, `#begin-of-line-visible`, `#center-visible`, `#end-of-line-visible`, `#all-invisible`.

\breathe ⇒ music
: Insert a breath mark.

\caesura ⇒ music
: Insert a caesura.

\chordRepeats [*event-types* (list)] *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Extend 'q' to also repeat articulation.

  This function walks through *music*, putting the notes of the previous chord into repeat chords, as well as an optional list of *event-types* such as `#'(string-number-event)`.

\clef *type* (string) ⇒ music
: Set the current clef to *type*.

\codaMark [*num* (non-negative, exact integer)] ⇒ music
: Create a coda mark.

  num may be 1 for the first mark, 2 for the second, etc., or it may be `\default` to use the next number in sequence automatically.

\compressMMRests *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Convert empty bars to multi-measure rests in *music*.

\contextPropertyCheck *property-path* (symbol list or symbol) [*expected-value* (any type)] ⇒ music
: Check that the context property identified by *property-path* is set to *expected-value* in that very context: being set in an enclosing context is insufficient. If *expected-value* is `\default`, check that the property is unset in that context.

  If *property-path* does not name a context, the check occurs in the current context.

  Print a warning if the requested context is not visible looking upward from the current context or if the state of the property in the requested context is unexpected.

Caveat: Like some other context-specific commands, a context given in *property-path* is ignored in certain cases, such as inside `\with`.

`\crossStaff` *notes* (music) ⇒ music
Create cross-staff stems for *notes*.

`\cueClef` *type* (string) ⇒ music
Set the current cue clef to *type*.

`\cueClefUnset` ⇒ music
Unset the current cue clef.

`\cueDuring` *what* (string) *dir* (direction) *main-music* (music) ⇒ music
Create a cue.

This function inserts the contents of quote *what* corresponding to *main-music*, in a `CueVoice` context called `cue` oriented by *dir*.

`\cueDuringWithClef` *what* (string) *dir* (direction) *clef* (string) *main-music* (music) ⇒ music
Create a cue with clef.

This function inserts the contents of quote *what* corresponding to *main-music*, in a `CueVoice` context called `cue` oriented by *dir* and using clef *clef*.

`\deadNote` *note* (music) ⇒ music
Print *note* with a cross-shaped note head.

`\defineBarLine` *bar* (string) *glyph-list* (list) ⇒ void
Define bar line settings for bar line *bar*.

The list *glyph-list* must have three entries, defining substitute glyphs for the end of a line, the beginning of a line, and a span bar, respectively. The substitute glyphs may be either strings or Booleans: `#t` calls for the same value as *bar* and `#f` calls for no glyph.

`\displayLilyMusic` [*port* (output port)] *music* (music) ⇒ music
Write LilyPond's input representation of *music*.

If *port* is omitted, the output defaults to the console (stdout).

`\displayMusic` [*port* (output port)] *music* (music) ⇒ music
Write the internal representation of *music*.

If *port* is omitted, the output defaults to the console (stdout).

`\displayScheme` [*port* (output port)] *expr* (any type) ⇒ any type
Write the internal Scheme representation of *expr*.

If *port* is omitted, the output defaults to the console (stdout).

`\dropNote` *num* (integer) *music* (music) ⇒ music
'Drop' the *num*-th note in each chord of *music*.

This function moves the affected notes down (usually by an octave) to be lower than the other notes of the chord. The position in a chord is counted downwards from the top.

The opposite function is `\raiseNote`.

`\enablePerStaffTiming` ⇒ void
Enable polymeter with unaligned measures.

This function moves the timing management from `Score` to `Staff`-like contexts. This is done by removing the `Timing_translator` from `Score`, and adding it to all contexts having the `Staff` alias.

Use this within an output definition.

`\endSpanners` *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Terminate spanners.

  This function prematurely ends all spanners in *music* by inserting an end-spanner event at the end of the argument, without the need of specific end-spanner commands.

`\eventChords` *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Compatibility function: Handle isolated rhythmic events in *music*.

  Use this to wrap `EventChord` around isolated rhythmic events occuring since version 2.15.28, after expanding repeat chords ‘`q`’.

  Not needed for new code.

`\featherDurations` *scale* (non-negative rational, fraction, or moment) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Adjust feathered beam durations in *music* by *scale*.

`\finger` *finger* (index or markup) ⇒ post-event
: Apply *finger* as a fingering indication.

`\fixed` *pitch* (pitch) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Use the octave of *pitch* as the default octave for *music*.

`\footnote` [*mark* (markup)] *offset* (pair of numbers) *footnote* (markup) *item* (symbol list or music) ⇒ music
: Make the markup *footnote* a footnote on *item*.

  The footnote is marked with a markup *mark* moved by *offset* with respect to the marked music.

  If *mark* is not given or specified as `\default`, it is replaced by an automatically generated sequence number. If *item* is a symbol list of form `Grob` or `Context.Grob`, then grobs of that type are marked at the current time step in the given context (default `Bottom`).

  If *item* is music, the music gets a footnote attached to a grob immediately attached to the event, like `\tweak` does. For attaching a footnote to an *indirectly* caused grob, write `\single\footnote`, use *item* to specify the grob, and follow it with the music to annotate.

  Like with `\tweak`, if you use a footnote on a following post-event, the `\footnote` command itself needs to be attached to the preceding note or rest as a post-event with ‘`-`’.

`\grace` *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Insert *music* as grace notes.

`\grobdescriptions` *descriptions* (list) ⇒ any type
: Create a context modification from *descriptions*.

  The argument is a list in the format of `all-grob-descriptions`.

`\harmonicByFret` *fret* (number) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Convert *music* into mixed harmonics.

  The resulting notes resemble harmonics played on a fretted instrument by touching the strings at *fret*.

`\harmonicByRatio` *ratio* (number) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Convert *music* into mixed harmonics.

  The resulting notes resemble harmonics played on a fretted instrument by touching the strings at the point given through *ratio*.

\harmonicNote *note* (music) ⇒ music
: Print *note* with a diamond-shaped note head.

\harmonicsOn ⇒ music
: Set the default note head style to a diamond-shaped style.

\hide *item* (symbol list or music) ⇒ music
: Make *item* invisible while still retaining its dimensions.

  If *item* is a symbol list of form *GrobName* or *Context.GrobName*, the result is an override for the grob name specified by it. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied to it.

  This function sets *item*'s transparent property to #t.

\incipit [*offset* (number)] *incipit-music* (music) ⇒ music
: Output *incipit-music* as an incipit.

  incipit-music is typeset within a MensuralStaff context; the result is positioned before the main staff (as part of an InstrumentName grob) to indicate the music's original notation. The optional argument *offset* specifies how much the incipit should be moved to the left (default value is 0).

  In the special case that *incipit-music* has the form \new *xxx* ..., where *xxx* is a context type not accepted by MensuralStaff, it is taken directly.

\inherit-acceptability *to* (symbol) *from* (symbol) ⇒ void
: Make two contexts 'compatible'.

  When used in an output definition, modify all context definitions such that context *to* is accepted as a child by all contexts that also accept *from*.

\initialContextFrom *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Enter the initial context of *music* and ignore the rest of it.

  This is useful for prepending music while preserving the influence of the original music on the context.

  Example:

```
{
  \initialContextFrom \originalMusic
  \prependedMusic
  \originalMusic
  \appendedMusic
}
```

\inStaffSegno ⇒ music
: Put the segno variant varsegno at this position into the staff.

  This is compatible with the repeat command.

\instrumentSwitch *name* (string) ⇒ music
: Switch instrument to *name*.

  name must have been predefined with function \addInstrumentDefinition.

  This function is deprecated.

\inversion *around* (pitch) *to* (pitch) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Invert *music* about *around* and transpose from *around* to *to*.

\invertChords *num* (integer) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Invert any chords in *music* into their *num*-th position.

  Chord inversions may be directed downwards using negative integers.

`\jump` *text* (markup) ⇒ music
: Use *text* to mark a point of departure, e.g., 'Gavotte I D.C.'.

`\keepWithTag` *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Keep tagged music.

  This function only includes elements of *music* that are tagged with one of the tags in *tags*. *tags* may be either a single symbol or a list of symbols.

  Each tag may be declared as a member of at most one tag group (defined with `\tagGroup`). If none of a *music* element's tags share a tag group with one of the specified *tags*, the element is retained.

`\key` [*tonic* (pitch)] [*pitch-alist* (list of number pairs)] ⇒ music
: Set key to *tonic* and scale *pitch-alist*.

  If both arguments are omitted (i.e., replaced by `\default`), just generate a `KeyChangeEvent`, which prints the current key signature again.

`\killCues` *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Remove cue notes from *music*.

`\label` *label* (symbol) ⇒ music
: Create *label* as a referrable label.

  The value stored in *label* is the page number, which can be extracted with the `\page-ref` markup command later on.

`\language` *language* (string) ⇒ void
: Set note names for language *language*.

  This function updates the Scheme variables `pitchnames` and `input-language`. The former is an alist that holds the pitches of all note names for the selected language; the latter holds the language name itself (as a symbol).

`\languageRestore` ⇒ void
: Restore the previously-saved `pitchnames` alist.

`\languageSaveAndChange` *language* (string) ⇒ void
: Save current `pitchnames` alist and change note names to *language*.

`\ligature` *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Make a ligature from Gregorian Chant *music*.

  This is equivalent to enclosing *music* with `\[` and `\]`.

`\magnifyMusic` *mag* (positive number) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Magnify the size of *music* by factor *mag*.

  This doesn't change the staff size. Stems, beams, slurs, ties, and horizontal spacing are adjusted automatically.

`\magnifyStaff` *mag* (positive number) ⇒ music
: Change the staff size by factor *mag*.

  This adjusts notation size and horizontal spacing automatically.

`\makeClusters` *arg* (music) ⇒ music
: Display chords in *arg* as clusters.

`\makeDefaultStringTuning` *symbol* (symbol) *pitches* (list) ⇒ void
: Define string tuning *symbol* by a list of *pitches*.

  symbol also gets registered in `defaultStringTunings` for documentation purposes.

\mark [*label* (index or markup)] ⇒ music
: Create a rehearsal mark.

  If *label* is an integer, create the rehearsal mark for the given sequence number. If *label* is \default, create the next sequential rehearsal mark. If *label* is markup, use it for the mark.

\markupMap *path* (symbol list or symbol) *markupfun* (markup-function) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Apply *markupfun* to property *path* in *music*.

  Argument *path* is either of the form *property* or *MusicExpression.property*. If *MusicExpression* is not given, *markupfun* gets applied to all properties called *property*, otherwise it is restricted to *MusicExpression* events. If *property* is not a markup, it is ignored.

  In the following example, both the tempo indication and the bowing instruction are printed in red. If you replace text with TempoChangeEvent.text, only the tempo indication changes the color.

```
\markupMap
  text
  \markup \with-color #red \etc
  { \tempo "Largo" g'2_"arco" c'' }
```

\modalInversion *around* (pitch) *to* (pitch) *scale* (music) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Invert *music* about *around* using *scale* and transpose from *around* to *to*.

\modalTranspose *from* (pitch) *to* (pitch) *scale* (music) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Transpose *music* from pitch *from* to pitch *to* using *scale*.

\musicLength *music* (music) ⇒ any type
: Return the duration of *music* as a ly:moment.

  Examples:

```
\musicLength 8 ⇒ #(ly:make-moment 1/8)
\musicLength {8. 8 8} ⇒ #(ly:make-moment 7/16)
```

\musicMap *proc* (procedure) *mus* (music) ⇒ music
: Apply *proc* to *mus* and all of the music it contains.

\noPageBreak ⇒ music
: Forbid a page break.

  May be used at top level (i.e., between scores or markups), or inside a score.

\noPageTurn ⇒ music
: Forbid a page turn.

  May be used at top level (i.e., between scores or markups), or inside a score.

\octaveCheck *pitch* (pitch) ⇒ music
: Do an octave check.

  This prints a warning if the interval between the previous note and *pitch* is not within a fourth.

\offset *property* (symbol list or symbol) *offsets* (any type) *item* (key list or music) ⇒ music
: Offset the default value of *property* of *item* by *offsets*.

  If *item* is a string, the result is an override for the specified grob type. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied to it.

`\omit` *item* (symbol list or music) ⇒ music
: Omit *item* without taking up space.

  If *item* is a symbol list of form *`GrobName`* or *`Context.GrobName`*, the result is an override for the grob name specified by it. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied to it.

  This function sets *item*'s `stencil` property to `#f`.

`\once` *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Set property `once` to `#t` on all layout instruction events in *music*.

`\ottava` *octave* (integer) ⇒ music
: Set the octavation to *octave*.

  A positive value *n* indicates *n* octaves higher; a negative value *n* octaves lower, and value 0 means no octavation.

`\overrideProperty` *grob-property-path* (list of indices or symbols) *value* (any type) ⇒ music
: Set the grob property specified by *grob-property-path* to *value*.

  grob-property-path is a symbol list of the form *`Context.GrobName.property`* or *`GrobName.property`*, possibly with subproperties given as well.

  As opposed to `\override`, which overrides the context-dependent defaults with which a grob is created, this command uses `Apply_output_engraver` at the grob acknowledge stage. This may be necessary for overriding values set after the initial grob creation.

`\overrideTimeSignatureSettings` *time-signature* (boolean-or-fraction) *beat-base* (positive exact rational, fraction (as pair), moment, or +inf.0) *structure* (a number list or a list of them) *beam-exceptions* (list) ⇒ music
: Override time signature settings.

  This function sets the `timeSignatureSettings` entry for *time-signature* to use *beat-base*, *structure*, and *beam-exceptions*.

  beat-base and *beam-exceptions* are used as-is for `beatBase` and `beamExceptions`.

  structure is used to derive values for `beatStructure` and `submeasureStructure` as described for the `\time` command.

`\pageBreak` ⇒ music
: Force a page break.

  May be used at top-level (i.e., between scores or markups), or inside a score.

`\pageTurn` ⇒ music
: Force a page turn.

  May be used at top-level (i.e., between scores or markups), or inside a score.

`\palmMute` *note* (music) ⇒ music
: Print *note* with a triangle-shaped note head.

`\palmMuteOn` ⇒ music
: Set the default note head style to a triangle-shaped style.

`\parallelMusic` *voice-ids* (list) *music* (music) ⇒ void
: Define parallel music sequences.

  Within *music*, parallel music sequences are separated by '`|`' characters. The sequences are assigned to the LilyPond music identifiers provided in *voice-ids*.

  For example, this code

```
\parallelMusic A,B,C {
```

```
  c c | d d | e e |
  d d | e e | f f |
}
```

is equivalent to

```
A = { c c | d d }
B = { d d | e e }
C = { e e | f f }
```

The last bar checks in a sequence are not copied to the result in order to facilitate ending the last entry at non-bar boundaries.

`\parenthesize` *arg* (symbol list or music) ⇒ music
Tag *arg* to be parenthesized.

arg may be either a music event or a grob path.

`\partCombine` [*chord-range* (pair of numbers)] *part1* (music) *part2* (music) ⇒ music
Combine two parts into a single staff.

This takes the music in *part1* and *part2* and returns a music expression containing simultaneous `Voice` contexts (called `one` for the upper and `two` for the lower voice). Where appropriate, *part1* and *part2* are combined into a single voice (called `shared` or `solo`, depending on context).

Optional argument *chord-range* is a pair `(start . stop)` that defines the range in which the two voices are printed as chords (or unison); the default value is `(0 . 8)`, which means that intervals up to and including a ninth are unified.

`\partCombineDown` [*chord-range* (pair of numbers)] *part1* (music) *part2* (music) ⇒ music
Combine two parts into a single staff with all stems downwards.

See function `\partCombine` for details.

`\partCombineForce` [*type* (symbol)] ⇒ music
Override the part-combiner mode with *type*.

The following table gives the possible values for *type*, together with the corresponding shorthand functions.

`apart`	`\partCombineApart`
`chords`	`\partCombineChords`
`unisono`	`\partCombineUnisono`
`solo1`	`\partCombineSoloI`
`solo2`	`\partCombineSoloII`
`\default`	`\partCombineAutomatic`

`\partCombineUp` [*chord-range* (pair of numbers)] *part1* (music) *part2* (music) ⇒ music
Combine two parts into a single staff with all stems upwards.

See function `\partCombine` for details.

`\partial` *dur* (duration) ⇒ music
Adjust the measure position to end the current measure at *dur* past the point of use. As a special case, when used at the start, create an anacrusis before the first measure.

`\phrasingSlurDashPattern` *dash-fraction* (number) *dash-period* (number) ⇒ music
Set up a custom dash pattern style for phrasing slurs.

dash-fraction gives the size of one dash relative to *dash-period*; *dash-period* is the length of one dash plus one space. LilyPond adjusts *dash-period* to produce symmetrical output.

More complex patterns can be achieved by directly manipulating the PhrasingSlur .dash-definition property.

\pitchedTrill *main-note* (music) *secondary-note* (music) ⇒ music
Print a pitched trill.

main-note is the main note of the trill; *secondary-note* gets printed as a stemless note head in parentheses.

\pointAndClickOff ⇒ void
Suppress links to LilyPond source code in music output.

\pointAndClickOn ⇒ void
Generate links to LilyPond source code in music output.

This enables the creation of code in a PDF or SVG output file to reference the originating LilyPond source code (i.e., file name, line number, and column). This is helpful when developing a score; however, the output file becomes much larger.

\pointAndClickTypes *types* (symbol list or symbol) ⇒ void
Generate point-and-click info for music of type *types* only.

types is a single music expression (such as #'note-event) or a list of music expressions.

\polymetric [*time-signature-command* (music)] ⇒ music
Apply *time-signature-command* to the local context rather than to Timing.

Example:

```
\context Staff \polymetric \time 6/8
```

The local measure must align with the reference measure defined in Timing. So that explicit changes to Timing.measureLength (e.g., for ad-hoc irregular measures) remain visible, this command does not set the measureLength property in the local context.

A nominally incompatible local measure can be fitted to the controlling Timing measure by applying \scaleDurations to this command. That adjusts the value of the internal property meterScalingFactor in the local context.

To unset the local properties and resume using the values from the Timing context, use \polymetric \default.

\popContextProperty *path* (list of indices or symbols) ⇒ music
Pop value of context property *path* from stack and set it.

This is the opposite to function \pushContextProperty.

\preBend *mus* (music) ⇒ post-event
Set BendSpanner.style to 'pre-bend for *mus*.

\preBendHold *mus* (music) ⇒ post-event
Set BendSpanner.style to 'pre-bend-hold for *mus*.

\propertyOverride *grob-property-path* (list of indices or symbols) *value* (any type) ⇒ music
Set the grob property specified by *grob-property-path* to *value*.

grob-property-path is a symbol list of the form *Context.GrobName.property* or *GrobName.property*, possibly with subproperties given as well. This music function is mostly intended for use from Scheme as a substitute for the built-in \override command.

\propertyRevert *grob-property-path* (list of indices or symbols) ⇒ music
Revert the grob property specified by *grob-property-path* to its previous value.

grob-property-path is a symbol list of the form *Context.GrobName.property* or *GrobName.property*, possibly with subproperties given as well. This music function is mostly intended for use from Scheme as a substitute for the built-in \revert command.

\propertySet *property-path* (symbol list or symbol) *value* (any type) ⇒ music
Set the context property specified by *property-path* to *value*.

This music function is mostly intended for use from Scheme as a substitute for the built-in \set command.

\propertyTweak *prop* (key list or symbol) *value* (any type) *item* (key list or music) ⇒ music
Add a tweak to *item*, usually music.

This function sets the value of property *prop* to *value*; it generally behaves like \tweak but will turn into an \override when *item* is a symbol list. In that case, *item* specifies the grob path to override. This is mainly useful when using \propertyTweak as as a component for building other functions like \omit. It is not the default behavior for \tweak since many input strings in \lyricmode can serve equally as music or as symbols, which causes surprising behavior when tweaking lyrics using the less specific semantics of \propertyTweak.

prop can contain additional elements in which case a nested property (inside of an alist) is tweaked.

\propertyUnset *property-path* (symbol list or symbol) ⇒ music
Unset the context property specified by *property-path*.

This music function is mostly intended for use from Scheme as a substitute for the built-in \unset command.

\pushContextProperty *path* (list of indices or symbols) ⇒ music
Push the current value of context property *path* to a stack.

The property can later be restored to the saved value with function \popContextProperty.

\pushToTag *tag* (symbol) *more* (music) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Add *more* to the front of *music* tagged with *tag*.

A post-event can be added to the articulations of rhythmic events or chords; other expressions may be added to chords, sequential or simultaneous music.

\pushToTagMarkup *tag* (symbol) *more* (markup) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Prepend *more* to every markup in *music* tagged with *tag*.

\quoteDuring *what* (string) *main-music* (music) ⇒ music
Indicate a section of music to be quoted.

what indicates the name of the quoted voice, as specified in an \addQuote command. *main-music* is used to indicate the length of music to be quoted; it usually contains spacers or multi-measure rests.

\raiseNote *num* (integer) *music* (music) ⇒ music
'Raise' the *num*-th note in each chord of *music*.

This function moves the affected notes up (usually by an octave) to be higher than the other notes of the chord. The position in a chord is counted upwards from the bottom.

The opposite function is \dropNote.

\reduceChords *music* (music) ⇒ music
Reduce chords contained in *music* to single notes.

This is intended mainly for reusing music in a `RhythmicStaff` context. It does not reduce simultaneous music.

`\relative` [*pitch* (pitch)] *music* (music) ⇒ music
Make *music* relative to *pitch*.

If *pitch* is omitted, the first note in *music* is given in absolute pitch.

`\removeFromTagGroup` *tag-group* (symbol list) *tags* (symbol list) ⇒ void
Remove *tags* from the tag group identified by *tag-group*.

`\removeWithTag` *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Remove elements of *music* that are tagged with one of the tags in *tags*.

tags may be either a single symbol or a list of symbols.

`\replaceWithTag` *tag* (symbol) *replacement* (music) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Replace tagged elements in *music*.

Everything tagged with *tag* (including the tagging itself) gets replaced with *replacement*.

`\replaceWithTagMarkup` *tag* (symbol) *replacement* (markup) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Replace tagged markup in *music*.

All markup tagged with *tag* (including the tagging itself) gets replaced with *replacement*.

`\resetRelativeOctave` *pitch* (pitch) ⇒ music
Set the octave inside a `\relative` section to *pitch*.

`\resetTagGroup` *tag-group* (symbol list) ⇒ void
Reset the tag group equal to *tag-group*.

`\resetTagGroups` ⇒ void
Reset all tag groups previously created with `\tagGroup`.

`\responsum` *music* (music) ⇒ music
Prepend character U+211F (RESPONSE) to the lyrics represented by *music*.

`\retrograde` *music* (music) ⇒ music
Return *music* in reverse order.

`\revertTimeSignatureSettings` *time-signature* (pair) ⇒ music
Revert `timeSignatureSettings` for time signatures equal to *time-signature*.

`\rightHandFinger` *finger* (index or markup) ⇒ post-event
Apply *finger* as a right-hand fingering indication.

`\scaleDurations` *fraction* (non-negative rational, fraction, or moment) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Multiply the duration of events in *music* by *fraction*.

`\sectionLabel` *text* (markup) ⇒ music
Mark the beginning of a named passage with *text*, e.g., “Coda”.

This is well suited for use at a section division created with `\section`, but it does not imply `\section` and may be used alone.

`\segnoMark` [*num* (non-negative, exact integer)] ⇒ music
Create a segno mark (or bar line).

num may be 1 for the first segno, 2 for the second, etc., or it may be `\default` to use the next number in sequence automatically.

If the `segnoStyle` context property is `'bar-line`, a segno bar line is created instead of a segno mark.

\shape *offsets* (list) *item* (key list or music) ⇒ music
Offset control points of *item* by *offsets*.

offsets is a list of number pairs `(x . y)` or a list of such lists. Each pair represents an offset to a control point. The 'y' value of each pair is scaled by staff space.

If *item* is a string, the result is `\once\override` for the specified grob type. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied.

\shiftDurations *dur* (integer) *dots* (integer) *arg* (music) ⇒ music
Change duration of *arg*.

This function walks over all durations and dot counts in *arg*, adding *dur* to the durations and *dots* to the dot counts.

\single *overrides* (music) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Convert *overrides* to tweaks and apply them to *music*.

This does not convert `\revert`, `\set` or `\unset`.

\skip *arg* (duration-or-music) ⇒ music
Skip over *arg*, which may be music or a duration.

\slashedGrace *music* (music) ⇒ music
Create slashed graces from *music*.

This produces slashes through stems, but no slur.

\slurDashPattern *dash-fraction* (number) *dash-period* (number) ⇒ music
Set up a custom dash pattern style for slurs.

dash-fraction gives the size of one dash relative to *dash-period*; *dash-period* is the length of one dash plus one space. LilyPond adjusts *dash-period* to produce symmetrical output.

More complex patterns can be achieved by directly manipulating the `Slur .dash-definition` property.

\staffHighlight *color* (color) ⇒ music
Start a highlight with color *color*.

\storePredefinedDiagram *fretboard-table* (hash table) *chord* (music) *tuning* (pair) *diagram-definition* (string or pair) ⇒ void
Add a predefined fret diagram to *fretboard-table*.

It is defined by *diagram-definition* for the chord pitches *chord* and the string tuning *tuning*.

\stringTuning *chord* (music) ⇒ any type
Convert *chord* to a string tuning.

chord must be in absolute pitches and should have the highest string number (generally the lowest pitch) first.

\styledNoteHeads *style* (symbol) *heads* (symbol list or symbol) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Set *heads* in *music* to *style*.

\tabChordRepeats [*event-types* (list)] *music* (music) ⇒ music
Extend 'q' to also repeat string and fingering information.

This function walks through *music* putting the notes, fingerings and string numbers of the previous chord into repeat chords, as well as an optional list of *event-types* such as `#'(articulation-event)`.

`\tabChordRepetition` ⇒ void
: Include the string and fingering information in a chord repetition.

  This function is deprecated; use `\tabChordRepeats` instead.

`\tag` *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Tag *music* with *tags*.

  This function adds the single symbol or symbol list *tags* to the `tags` property of *music* and returns the result.

`\tagGroup` *tags* (symbol list) ⇒ void
: Define a tag group comprising the symbols in the symbol list *tags*.

  Tag groups must not overlap.

`\tagGroupRef` *tags* (symbol list) ⇒ any type
: Define a tag group comprising the symbols in the symbol list *tags*.

  It returns the created tag group for further reference.

`\temporary` *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Make `\override` reversible with `\revert`.

  This function makes any `\override` in *music* replace an existing grob property value only temporarily, restoring the old value when a corresponding `\revert` is executed. This is achieved by clearing the `pop-first` property normally set on `\overrides`.

  An `\override`/`\revert` sequence created by using `\temporary` and `\undo` on the same music containing overrides will cancel out perfectly or cause a warning.

  Non-property-related music is ignored, warnings are generated for any property-changing music that isn't an `\override`.

`\textEndMark` *text* (markup) ⇒ music
: Create a right-aligned text mark using *text*.

`\textMark` *text* (markup) ⇒ music
: Create a (left-aligned) text mark using *text*.

`\tieDashPattern` *dash-fraction* (number) *dash-period* (number) ⇒ music
: Set up a custom dash pattern style for ties.

  dash-fraction gives the size of one dash relative to *dash-period*; *dash-period* is the length of one dash plus one space. LilyPond adjusts *dash-period* to produce symmetrical output.

  More complex patterns can be achieved by directly manipulating the `Tie .dash-definition` property.

`\time` [*structure* (a number list or a list of them)] *time-sig* (time signature) ⇒ music
: Set the time signature to *time-sig*.

  When *structure* is a plain list of numbers, it is used as-is for `beatStructure`, and `submeasureStructure` is left at the default.

  When *structure* is a list of lists, `beatStructure` is derived by discarding the grouping, and `submeasureStructure` is derived by summing each group. For example, a *structure* of `'((1 2) (4 8))` yields a `beatStructure` of `'(1 2 4 8)` and a `submeasureStructure` of `'(3 12)`.

  time-sig may be a fraction, e.g., `3/4`.

  time-sig may also describe a complex time signature as a Scheme expression. Fractions are represented as pairs, (*numerator* . *denominator*), where the denominator is always a number. The numerator is one number or a list of two or more numbers. A list represents concatenation.

For example, a time signature of (3+1)/8 + 2/4 can be created with `\time #'(((3 1) . 8) (2 . 4))`

`\timeAbbrev` *time-sig* (pair) ⇒ music
Set the time signature to *time-sig*.

This is like `\time` *time-sig*, except that it allows abbreviating fractions as lists. For example, a time signature of (3+1)/8 + 2/4 can be created with `\timeAbbrev #'((3 1 8) (2 4))`, and a time signature of (3+2)/8 with either `\timeAbbrev #'((3 2 8))` or the shorter version `\timeAbbrev 3,2,8`.

This is for backward compatibility. Using `\time` instead is recommended.

`\times` *fraction* (fraction, as pair) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Scale *music* in time by *fraction*.

`\tocItem` [*label* (symbol list or symbol)] *text* (markup) ⇒ music
Add *text* as an entry to the table of contents.

This uses the `tocItemMarkup` paper variable markup for formatting and assigns it to *label* if one is provided. If a hierarchy of labels is given, make the current item a child of the corresponding objects.

`\transpose` *from* (pitch) *to* (pitch) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Transpose *music* from pitch *from* to pitch *to*.

`\transposedCueDuring` *what* (string) *dir* (direction) *pitch* (pitch) *main-music* (music) ⇒ music
Create a transposed cue.

This function inserts notes from the part *what* into a `CueVoice` context called `cue`, using the transposition defined by *pitch*. This happens simultaneously with *main-music*, which is usually a rest. The argument *dir* determines whether the cue notes should be notated as a first or second voice.

`\transposition` *pitch* (pitch) ⇒ music
Set instrument transposition to *pitch*.

`\tuplet` *ratio* (fraction, as pair) [*tuplet-span* (duration)] *music* (music) ⇒ music
Scale the given *music* to tuplets.

ratio is a fraction that specifies how many notes are played in place of the nominal value: it will be 3/2 for triplets, namely three notes being played in place of two.

If the optional duration *tuplet-span* is specified, it is used instead of `tupletSpannerDuration` for grouping the tuplets. For example,

```
\tuplet 3/2 4 { c8 c c c c c }
```

results in two groups of three tuplets, each group lasting for a quarter note.

`\tupletSpan` [*tuplet-span* (duration)] ⇒ music
Set `tupletSpannerDuration` to the duration *tuplet-span*.

This context property is the length into which `\tuplet` without an explicit tuplet span argument of its own will group its tuplets. To revert to the default of not subdividing the contents of a `\tuplet` command without an explicit tuplet span argument, use

```
\tupletSpan \default
```

`\tweak` *prop* (key list or symbol) *value* (any type) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Add a tweak to *music*.

Layout objects created by *music* get their property *prop* set to *value*. If *prop* has the form `Grob.property`, like with

```
\tweak Accidental.color #red cis'
```

an indirectly created grob (`Accidental` is caused by `NoteHead`) can be tweaked; otherwise only directly created grobs are affected.

prop can contain additional elements in which case a nested property (inside of an alist) is tweaked.

If *music* is an `event-chord`, every contained `rhythmic-event` is tweaked instead.

`\undo` *music* (music) ⇒ music
Convert `\override` and `\set` in *music* to `\revert` and `\unset`, respectively.

Any reverts and unsets already in *music* cause a warning. Non-property-related music is ignored.

`\unfolded` *music* (music) ⇒ music
Mask *music* until the innermost enclosing repeat is unfolded.

`\unfoldRepeats` [*types* (symbol list or symbol)] *music* (music) ⇒ music
Unfold `\repeat`.

This forces `\repeat volta`, `\repeat tremolo` or `\repeat percent` commands in *music* to be interpreted as `\repeat unfold`, if specified in the optional symbol-list *types*. The default for *types* is an empty list, which forces any of those commands in *music* to be interpreted as `\repeat unfold`. Possible entries are `volta`, `tremolo` or `percent`. Multiple entries are possible.

`\versus` *music* (music) ⇒ music
Prepend character U+2123 (VERSICLE) to the lyrics represented by *music*.

`\voices` *ids* (list of indices or symbols) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Specify voice order in simultaneous music.

This takes the key list *ids* of numbers (indicating the use of '`\voiceOne`'...) or symbols (indicating voice names, typically converted from strings by argument list processing) and assign the following \\-separated music in *music* to contexts according to that list. Named rather than numbered contexts can be used for continuing one voice (for the sake of spanners and lyrics), usually requiring a `\voiceOne`-style override at the beginning of the passage and a `\oneVoice` override at its end.

The default

```
<< ... \\ ... \\ ... >>
```

construct would correspond to

```
\voices 1,2,3 << ... \\ ... \\ ... >>
```

`\void` *arg* (any type) ⇒ void
Accept a Scheme argument *arg* and return a void expression.

Use this if you want to have a Scheme expression evaluated because of its side effects but its return value being ignored.

`\volta` *volta-numbers* (number list) *music* (music) ⇒ music
Mark *music* as being limited to the volte given in *volta-numbers*.

This gets used when the innermost enclosing repeat is unfolded. Volta number begins at 1 and increases by 1 with each repetition.

`\vshape` *offsets* (list) *item* (key list or music) ⇒ music
Like `\shape`, but additionally show control points for ease of tweaking.

\withMusicProperty *sym* (symbol) *val* (any type) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: Set music property *sym* to *val* in *music*.

\withRelativeDir *file-name* (string) ⇒ any type
: Prepend directory of current input file to string *file-name*.

  Use this for markup commands that include files, and where such files should be found relative to the input file. Example:

```
\markup { \image #X #3 \withRelativeDir "test.png" }
```

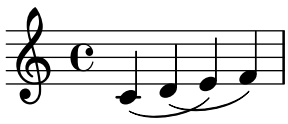
\xNote *note* (music) ⇒ music
: Print *note* with a cross-shaped note head.

\= *id* (index or symbol) *event* (post-event) ⇒ post-event
: Assign an ID to a spanner or an item.

  This sets the `spanner-id` or `id` property of *event* to the given *id*, which is a non-negative integer or a symbol.

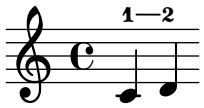
  For spanners this can be used to tell LilyPond how to connect overlapping or parallel slurs or phrasing slurs within a single `Voice` context.

```
\fixed c' { c\=1( d\=2( e\=1) f\=2) }
```



  For items this can be used, for example, to tell LilyPond how to connect a `FingerGlideSpanner` with non-matching fingers.

```
\fixed c' { c\glide \= #'foo -1 d\= #'foo -2 }
```



\% *count* (number) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: This is the same as \repeat `percent` *count music*.

* *count* (number) *music* (music) ⇒ music
: This is the same as \repeat `unfold` *count music*.

B.22 Context modification identifiers

The following commands are defined for use as context modifications within a \layout or \with block.

\EnableGregorianDivisiones
: Configure division commands such as \section to create `Divisio` grobs rather than `BarLine` grobs. This does not affect measure bar lines or the properties of the grobs themselves.

  - Sets translator property `caesuraTypeTransform` to `caesura-to-divisio`.
  - Sets translator property `doubleRepeatBarType` to `'()`.
  - Sets translator property `endRepeatBarType` to `'()`.
  - Sets translator property `fineBarType` to `""`.
  - Sets translator property `sectionBarType` to `""`.
  - Sets translator property `startRepeatBarType` to `'()`.

- Sets translator property underlyingRepeatBarType to "".
- Sets translator property doubleRepeatSegnoBarType to "S-||".
- Sets translator property endRepeatSegnoBarType to "S-||".
- Sets translator property fineSegnoBarType to "S-||".
- Sets translator property fineStartRepeatSegnoBarType to "S-||".
- Sets translator property segnoBarType to "S-||".
- Sets translator property startRepeatSegnoBarType to "S-||".

\RemoveAllEmptyStaves
: Remove staves which are considered to be empty according to the list of interfaces set by keepAliveInterfaces, including those in the first system.
  - Sets grob property remove-empty in Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference* to #t.
  - Sets grob property remove-first in Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference* to #t.

\RemoveEmptyStaves
: Remove staves which are considered to be empty according to the list of interfaces set by keepAliveInterfaces.
  - Sets grob property remove-empty in Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference* to #t.

B.23 Paper variables

The following paper variables are predefined by LilyPond. Default values that are scaled to paper size are given for the default paper size, A4. The mentioned *xxx*-default variables are paper variables, too.

Some values like mm or pt are constants and thus essentially read-only; changing them would confuse LilyPond thoroughly.

Most paper variables can be either set in \paper or in \layout, see Section 27.1 [The \layout block], page 663.

annotate-spacing (boolean)
: If this value is set to #t, dimensions of vertical layout variables that may be altered for page formatting are graphically displayed. Default: #f.

auto-first-page-number (boolean)
: The page-breaking algorithm is affected by the first page number being odd or even. If set to #t, the algorithm decides whether to start with an odd or even number. This results in the first page number remaining as is or being increased by one. Default: #f.

binding-offset (number)
: This amount gets added to inner-margin so that nothing is hidden by the binding. Has only an effect if two-sided is set to #t. Default: binding-offset-default (5 mm, scaled to paper size).

blank-after-score-page-penalty (number)
: The penalty for having a blank page after the end of one score and before the next. By default, this is smaller than blank-page-penalty so that LilyPond prefers blank pages after scores to blank pages within a score. Default: 2.

blank-last-page-penalty (number)
: The penalty for ending the score on an odd-numbered page. Default: 0.

`blank-page-penalty` (number)
: The penalty for having a blank page in the middle of a score. Note that this is not used by `ly:optimal-breaking`, which never considers blank pages in the middle of a score. Default: 5.

`blot-diameter` (non-negative number)
: This value globally defines the smallest 'round' feature LilyPond uses while constructing almost all non-glyph elements like beams or stems. Essentially, it sets up how round the corners and line ends are. It only makes sense to change the value if you use a different music glyph font with crisper corners, say. Default: 0.4 pt.

`book-title` (procedure)
: Internal. This is what LilyPond actually uses for handling `bookTitleMarkup`.

`book-title-properties` (association list (list of pairs))
: Internal.

`bookpart-level-page-numbering` (boolean)
: If set to `#t`, restart page numbering for each `\bookpart` block. Otherwise all pages in the document are enumerated continuously. Default: `#f`.

`bookTitleMarkup` (markup)
: The titling markup within a `\book`, using standard fields from the `\header` block. The default value is defined in file `titling-init.ly`.

`bottom-margin` (non-negative number)
: The margin between the bottom of the printable area and the bottom of the page. Default: `bottom-margin-default` (10 mm, scaled to paper size).

`bp` (positive number)
: The big point unit, also called *desktop publishing point* (DTP point). It is 1/72 of an inch, approx. 0.353 mm (0.0138 in).

`check-consistency` (boolean)
: If set to `#t`, print a warning if the left margin, line width, and right margin do not exactly add up to `paper-width`, and replace each of these (except `paper-width`) with its default value (scaled to the paper size if necessary). If set to `#f`, ignore any inconsistencies and allow systems to run off the edge of the page. Default: `#t`.

`clip-regions` (association list (list of pairs))
: A list of rhythm location pairs to output fragments of a score.

```
clip-regions
= #(list (cons (make-rhythmic-location 2 0 1)
               (make-rhythmic-location 4 0 1))
         (cons (make-rhythmic-location 5 1 2)
               (make-rhythmic-location 7 3 4)))
```

  The above example defines two regions: the first is from the beginning of bar 2 to the beginning of bar 4, the second starts after a half note duration in bar 5 and ends after the third quarter in bar 7.

  Has only an effect if LilyPond's command-line option `-dclip-systems` is active. Default: unset.

`cm` (positive number)
: The centimeter unit, approx. 0.39 in.

`debug-beam-scoring` (boolean)
: If set to `#t`, print demerits together with their cause, followed by the number of configurations that have been scored before concluding. Default: `#f`.

Example:

L 18.95 C 655.12 c19/625 → demerits for stem lengths (‘L’) and collisions (‘C’), scored 19 out of 625 initially considered configurations.

Possible demerit causes: collision (‘C’), inappropriate stem length (‘L’), beam direction different from damping direction (‘Sd’), difference between beam slope and musical slope (‘Sm’), deviation from ideal slope (‘Si’), horizontal inter-quants (‘H’), forbidden quants (‘Fl’/‘Fs’).

Demerits are configurable, see Section “beam-interface” in *Internals Reference* for a list of tunable parameters.

debug-slur-scoring (boolean)

If set to #t, print demerits together with their cause, followed by the sum of all demerits and the index of the slur configuration finally chosen. Default: #f.

Example:

slope=2.00, R edge=10.51, variance=0.03 TOTAL=12.54 idx=4 → demerits for slope, distance of the right edge to the attachment point, variance of distance between note heads and slur. Total demerits: 12.54, index of the chosen configuration: 4.

Possible demerit causes: distance of the left/right slur edge to the attachment points (‘L edge’/‘R edge’), inappropriate slope (‘slope’), distance variations between note heads and slur (‘variance’), distances for heads that are between the slur and an imaginary line between the attachment points (‘encompass’), too small distance between slur and tie extrema (‘extra’).

Demerits are configurable, see Section “slur-interface” in *Internals Reference* for a list of tunable parameters.

debug-tie-scoring (boolean)

If set to #t, print the basic configuration of ties, followed by demerits and their corresponding causes and the total sum of demerits. Default: unset.

Example:

0 (0.23) u: vdist=1.08 lhdist=1.79 tie/stem dir=8.00 TOTAL=10.87 → offset from the center of the staff according tie specification: 0 staff-spaces, vertical distance of the tie’s center in y-direction to the bottom (or top) of the tie: 0.23, direction: up. Demerits for vertical and horizontal distance to note head, same direction of stem and tie. Total demerits: 10.87.

Possible demerit causes: wrong tie direction (‘wrong dir’), vertical distance to note heads (‘vdist’), horizontal distance to left or right note head (‘lhdist’/‘rhdist’), same direction of stem and tie (‘tie/stem dir’), position and direction of tie not matching, e.g., tie is in the upper half of the staff but has direction DOWN (‘tie/pos dir’), tie is too short (‘minlength’), tip of tie collides with staff line (‘tipline’), collision with dot (‘dot collision’), center of tie is too close to a staff line (‘line center’), y-position (edge or center) of currently considered tie is less than the y-position of the previous tie (‘monotone edge’/ ‘monotone cent’), edge or center of tie is too close to the one considered previously (‘tietie center’/‘tietie edge’), unsymmetrical horizontal positioning with respect to the note heads (‘length symm’), unsymmetrical vertical positioning with respect to the note heads (‘pos symmetry’).

Demerits are configurable, see Section “tie-interface” in *Internals Reference* for a list of tunable parameters.

dimension-variables (list)

Internal.

`evenFooterMarkup` (markup)
: The footer markup used for even-numbered pages. If not set, `oddFooterMarkup` is used instead. The default value is defined in file `titling-init.ly`.

`evenHeaderMarkup` (markup)
: The header markup used for even-numbered pages. If not set, `oddHeaderMarkup` is used instead. The default value is defined in file `titling-init.ly`.

`first-page-number` (integer)
: The value of the page number on the first page. Default: 1.

`footnote-footer-padding` (number)
: The padding between the footer and the bottom-most footnote. Default: 0.5 mm.

`footnote-number-raise` (number)
: This controls how high the annotation numbers of both footnotes and in-notes are raised relative to the footnote or in-note text. Default: 0.5 mm.

`footnote-numbering-function` (procedure)
: This variable holds the name of the function that formats both footnote and in-note numbers (without positioning it). LilyPond provides two predefined functions (in file `output-lib.scm`): `numbered-footnotes` ('1', '2', etc.) and `symbol-footnotes` ('*', '†', etc.). Default: `numbered-footnotes`.

  The function takes an integer as an argument (starting with value 0) and returns the appropriate markup. You can create your own function, for example,

```
footnote-numbering-function =
#(lambda (x)
  #{ \markup \concat { "[" #(number->string (1+ x)) "]" } #})
```

`footnote-padding` (number)
: The padding between two footnotes. Default: 0.5 mm.

`footnote-separator-markup` (markup)
: Markup to separate the music from the footnotes, usually a horizontal line. The default value is defined in file `paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`horizontal-shift` (number)
: If set, the main content block of all pages (but not headers and footers) is shifted horizontally. Positive values shift to the right (on both even and odd pages). Default: 0 mm.

`in` (positive number)
: The inch unit, equal to 2.54 cm.

`in-note-padding` (number)
: The padding between two in-notes. Default: 0.5 mm.

`in-note-system-padding` (number)
: The padding between an in-note and the associated music system. Default: 0.5 mm.

`incipit-width` (positive number)
: The width of an incipit as created by the `\incipit` command. Must be smaller than or equal to `indent`. Default: `(indent / 2)`.

`indent` (non-negative number)
: The indentation of the first system in a score. The space within the `line-width` available for the first system is reduced by this amount. Default: `indent-default` (15 mm, scaled to paper size).

`inner-margin` (non-negative number)
: The margin all pages have at the inner side if they are part of a book. Has only an effect if `two-sided` is set to `#t`. If unset, `inner-margin-default` (15 mm, scaled to paper size) is used in computations. Default: unset.

`is-last-bookpart` (boolean)
: To be documented.

`label-alist-table` (list)
: Internal. LilyPond uses this to construct a table of contents.

`label-page-table` (association list (list of pairs))
: Internal. LilyPond uses this to implement the `\with-link` functionality and to construct a table of contents.

`landscape` (boolean)
: Internal. Use `set-default-paper-size` or `set-paper-size` to set the paper orientation.

`last-bottom-spacing` (association list (list of pairs))
: The distance from the last system or top-level markup on a page to the bottom of the printable area (i.e., the top of the bottom margin). The default value is defined in file `paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`left-margin` (non-negative number)
: The margin between the left edge of the page and the start of the staff lines in unindented systems. If `left-margin` is not set, and both `line-width` and `right-margin` are set, then `left-margin` is set to `(paper-width - line-width - right-margin)`. If only `line-width` is set, then both margins are set to `((paper-width - line-width) / 2)`, and the systems are consequently centered on the page. If unset, `left-margin-default` (15 mm, scaled to paper size) is used in computations. Default: unset.

  If `two-sided` is set to `#t`, this value is ignored. Also see `check-consistency`.

`line-thickness` (positive number)
: This value globally defines the default line thickness LilyPond uses while constructing many non-glyph elements like lines or boxes. The actual line thickness is usually specified as a factor of this base value, either as a default value, or overridden by the user. The default depends on the staff space and is computed as `(0.328571 + 0.0342857 * staff-space)` (see function `calc-line-thickness` in file `paper.scm`), which is synchronized with the Emmentaler font.

`line-width` (positive number)
: The horizontal extent of the staff lines in unindented, non-ragged systems, equal to `(paper-width - left-margin - right-margin)` if not set. If `line-width` is set, and both `left-margin` and `right-margin` are not set, then the margins are updated to center the systems on the page automatically. Also see `check-consistency`. Default: unset.

  As a feature of LilyPond, if the command-line option `-dcrop` is set, the dimensions of the cropped output file are always rounded up to integer (PostScript) big points; this might cause a little bit of whitespace at the right margin. To avoid that, set `line-width` to an integer big point value like `450\bp`.

`make-footer` (procedure)
: Internal. This is what LilyPond actually uses for for handling `evenFooterMarkup` and `oddFooterMarkup`.

make-header (procedure)
: Internal. This is what LilyPond actually uses for for handling evenHeaderMarkup and oddHeaderMarkup.

markup-markup-spacing (association list (list of pairs))
: The distance between two (title or top-level) markups. The default value is defined in file paper-defaults-init.ly.

markup-system-spacing (association list (list of pairs))
: The distance between a (title or top-level) markup and the system that follows it. The default value is defined in file paper-defaults-init.ly.

max-systems-per-page (non-negative, exact integer)
: The maximum number of systems that are placed on a page. This is currently supported only by the ly:optimal-breaking algorithm. Default: unset.

min-systems-per-page (non-negative, exact integer)
: The minimum number of systems that are placed on a page. This may cause pages to be overfilled if it is made too large. This is currently supported only by the ly:optimal-breaking algorithm. Default: unset.

mm (positive number)
: The millimeter unit, approx. 0.039 in.

number-footnote-table (list)
: Internal. LilyPond uses this to manage footnotes and footnote numbers.

oddFooterMarkup (markup)
: The footer markup used for odd-numbered pages. The default value is defined in file titling-init.ly.

oddHeaderMarkup (markup)
: The header markup used for odd-numbered pages. The default value is defined in file titling-init.ly.

orphan-penalty (number)
: To be documented. See lily/page-breaking.cc. Default is 100000.

outer-margin (non-negative number)
: The margin all pages have at the outer side if they are part of a book. Has only an effect if two-sided is set to #t. If unset, outer-margin-default (15 mm, scaled to paper size) is used in computations. Default: unset.

output-filename (string)
: If set, use this value as the output file name for LilyPond output. See also output-suffix. The default is the input file name (without the file extension).

output-scale (positive number)
: Internal. This value globally defines the output scale LilyPond uses while creating output. Use set-global-staff-size or layout-set-staff-size to change the scaling. Default: 1.7573, which corresponds to a 20 pt staff size.

output-suffix (string)
: If set, use this value as the output file name suffix for LilyPond output, appended to the output name with a dash in between. See also output-filename. The default is no output suffix if there is only a single book block (either implicit or explicit), and a running integer starting with value 1 otherwise.

page-breaking (procedure)
: The page-breaking algorithm to use. Choices are ly:minimal-breaking, ly:page-turn-breaking, ly:one-page-breaking, ly:one-line-breaking,

ly:one-line-auto-height-breaking, and ly:optimal-breaking. Default: ly:optimal-breaking.

page-breaking-system-system-spacing (association list (list of pairs))
: This tricks the page breaker into thinking that system-system-spacing is set to something different than it really is. For example, if page-breaking-system-system-spacing.padding is set to something substantially larger than system-system-spacing.padding, then the page breaker puts fewer systems on each page. Default: unset.

page-count (non-negative, exact integer)
: The number of pages to be used for a score. Default: unset.

page-number-type (symbol)
: The type of numerals used for page numbers. Choices include arabic, roman-ij-lower, roman-ij-upper, roman-lower, and roman-upper. Default: arabic.

page-post-process (procedure)
: If this function is defined (within the \paper block), LilyPond uses it to post-process pages, for example, to extract the table of contents and writing the information to an auxiliary file. The call happens after page breaking has been performed.

  The syntax is

  ```
  #(define (page-post-process layout pages) ... )
  ```

page-spacing-weight (number)
: When using the ly:optimal-breaking algorithm for page breaking, LilyPond has to make trade-offs between horizontal and vertical stretching so that the overall spacing is more acceptable. This parameter controls the relative importance of (vertical) page spacing and (horizontal) line spacing. High values makes page spacing more important. Default: 10.

paper-height (positive number)
: The height of the page. Note that the automatic scaling of some vertical dimensions is not affected if you set this value directly. Default: 297 mm (A4 paper height).

paper-width (positive number)
: The width of the page. While setting paper-width directly has no effect on the automatic scaling of some horizontal dimensions, it does influence the line-width variable. If both paper-width and line-width are set, then left-margin and right-margin also get updated. Also see check-consistency. Default: 210 mm (A4 paper width).

papersizename (string)
: Internal. Use set-default-paper-size or set-paper-size to set the paper size.

print-all-headers (boolean)
: If set to #t, print all headers for each \score in the output. If set to #f, only the piece and opus header variables are printed. Default: #f.

print-first-page-number (boolean)
: If set to #t, a page number is printed on the first page. Default: #f.

print-page-number (boolean)
: If set to #f, page numbers are not printed. Default: #t.

property-defaults (association list (list of pairs))
: This variable holds some settings that are used for top-level markups and as fallback values if nothing else is specified, for example, the standard fonts or the baseline skip. The default value is defined in file paper-defaults-init.ly.

pt (positive number)
: The point unit, equal to approx. 0.351 mm (0.0139 in).

ragged-bottom (boolean)
: If set to #t, systems are set at at their natural spacing, neither compressed nor stretched vertically to fit the page. Default: #f.

ragged-last (boolean)
: If set to #t, the last system in the score does not fill the line width. Instead, the last system ends at its natural horizontal length. Default: #f.

ragged-last-bottom (boolean)
: If set to #f, then the last page, and the last page in each section created with a \bookpart block, is vertically justified in the same way as the earlier pages. Default: #t.

ragged-right (boolean)
: If set to #t, systems don't fill the line width. Instead, systems end at their natural horizontal length. Default: #t for scores with only one system, and #f for scores with two or more systems.

reset-footnotes-on-new-page (boolean)
: If set to #t, footnote and in-note numbers are reset on each page break. For footnotes and in-notes numbered consecutively across page breaks, set to #f. Default: #t.

right-margin (non-negative number)
: The margin between the right edge of the page and the end of the staff lines in non-ragged systems. If right-margin is not set, and both line-width and left-margin are set, then right-margin is set to (paper-width - line-width - left-margin). If only line-width is set, then both margins are set to ((paper-width - line-width) / 2), and the systems are consequently centered on the page. If unset, right-margin-default (15 mm, scaled to paper size) is used in computations. Default: unset.

  If two-sided is set to #t, this value is ignored. Also see check-consistency.

score-markup-spacing (association list (list of pairs))
: The distance between the last system of a score and the (title or top-level) markup that follows it. The default value is defined in file paper-defaults-init.ly.

score-system-spacing (association list (list of pairs))
: The distance between the last system of a score and the first system of the score that follows it, if no (title or top-level) markup exists between them. The default value is defined in file paper-defaults-init.ly.

score-title (procedure)
: Internal. This is what LilyPond actually uses for handling scoreTitleMarkup.

score-title-properties (association list (list of pairs))
: Internal.

scoreTitleMarkup (markup)
: The titling markup of a score within a \book, using standard fields from the \header block. The default value is defined in file titling-init.ly.

short-indent (non-negative number)
: The level of indentation for all systems in a score besides the first system. The space within the line-width available for systems other than the first one is reduced by this amount. Default: short-indent-default (0 mm).

staff-height (positive number)
: Internal. Use set-global-staff-size or layout-set-staff-size to set the staff height. Default: 20 pt.

staff-space (positive number)
: Internal. One staff height contains four staff spaces. Use set-global-staff-size or layout-set-staff-size to set this value. Default: 5 pt.

system-count (non-negative, exact integer)
: The number of systems to be used for a score. Default: unset.

system-separator-markup (markup)
: A markup object that is inserted between systems, often used for orchestral scores. The \slashSeparator markup, defined in file titling-init.ly, is provided as a sensible standard value. Default: unset.

system-system-spacing (association list (list of pairs))
: The distance between two systems in the same score. The default value is defined in file paper-defaults-init.ly.

systems-per-page (non-negative, exact integer)
: The number of systems that should be placed on a page. This is currently supported only by the ly:optimal-breaking algorithm. Default: unset.

tagline (markup)
: This markup gets placed at the bottom of the last page (via oddFooterMarkup). The default value is defined in file titling-init.ly.

text-font-size (positive number)
: This value globally defines the standard text size for markups. The default depends on the staff height and is computed as (staff-height / 20 * 11).

tocFormatMarkup (procedure)
: How the top-level entries of the table of contents are formatted (if there are several hierarchical levels). This variable holds a function like make-bold-markup. The default value is defined in file toc-init.ly.

tocIndentMarkup (markup)
: How the outline's hierarchy in the table of contents is made apparent. This markup is printed zero, one, or several times depending on the level of each entry. The default value is defined in file toc-init.ly.

tocItemMarkup (markup)
: How an item in the table of contents is formatted. The default value of this markup is defined in file toc-init.ly.

tocTitleMarkup (markup)
: How the title of the table of contents is formatted. The default value of this markup is defined in file toc-init.ly.

top-margin (non-negative number)
: The margin between the top of the page and the top of the printable area. Default: top-margin-default (10 mm, scaled to paper size).

top-markup-spacing (association list (list of pairs))
: The distance from the top of the printable area (i.e., the bottom of the top margin) to the first (title or top-level) markup on a page, when there is no system between the two. The default value is defined in file paper-defaults-init.ly.

`top-system-spacing` (association list (list of pairs))
: The distance from the top of the printable area (i.e., the bottom of the top margin) to the first system on a page, when there is no (title or top-level) markup between the two. The default value is defined in file `paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`two-sided` (boolean)
: If set to `#t`, use `inner-margin`, `outer-margin` and `binding-offset` to determine margins depending on whether the page number is odd or even. `left-margin` and `right-margin` are then ignored. Default: `#f`.

B.24 Naming conventions

Naming conventions are used so that it is easier to keep the nature of an object in mind.

Object/property type	**Naming convention**	**Examples**
Keywords	`aaaa`	`\score`, `\addlyrics`
Music functions and shortcuts	`aaaa` or `aaaaAaaaAaaa`	`\time`, `\stemUp`
Markup functions	`aaaa` or `aaaa-aaaa-aaaa`	`\bold`, `\with-dimensions`
Paper variables	`aaaa` or `aaaa-aaaa-aaaa`	`indent`, `page-breaking`
Music expressions	`Aaaa` or `AaaaAaaaAaaa`	`NoteEvent`, `SequentialMusic`
Music classes	`aaaa` or `aaaa-aaaa-aaaa`	`note-event`, `rhythmic-event`
Music properties	`aaaa` or `aaaa-aaaa-aaaa`	`force-accidental`, `iterator-ctor`
Contexts	`Aaaa` or `AaaaAaaaAaaa`	`Staff`, `GrandStaff`
Context properties	`aaaa` or `aaaaAaaaAaaa`	`stanza`, `instrumentName`
Engravers	`Aaaa_engraver` or `Aaaa_aaaa_aaaa_engraver`	`Clef_engraver`, `Note_heads_engraver`
Layout Objects	`Aaaa` or `AaaaAaaaAaaa`	`Slur`, `NoteHead`
Layout Object Properties	`aaa` or `aaa-aaa-aaa`	`direction`, `beam-thickness`
Interfaces	`aaa-aaa-interface`	`grob-interface`, `break-aligned-interface`
Scheme functions defined in Guile	`aaaa` or `aaaa-aaaa-aaaa`	`map`, `for-each`
Scheme functions defined in LilyPond	`ly:aaaa` or `ly:aaaa-aaaa-aaaa` or `aaaa` or `aaaa-aaaa-aaaa`[1]	`ly:round-filled-box`, `music-map`

B.25 Predefined type predicates

Predicates return `#t` (true) if their argument is of the named type and `#f` (false) if it isn't.

B.25.1 R5RS primary predicates

Primary predicates can be applied to any expression. They can be used on their own as predicates for LilyPond functions. The predicates here are part of the Scheme standard R5RS.

Type predicate	**Description**
`boolean?`	boolean
`char?`	character
`complex?`	complex number

[1] For historical reasons, some but not all of the functions defined by LilyPond start with the `ly:` prefix.

`eof-object?`	end-of-file object
`input-port?`	input port
`integer?`	integer
`list?`	list (use `cheap-list?` for faster processing)
`null?`	null
`number?`	number
`output-port?`	output port
`pair?`	pair
`port?`	port
`procedure?`	procedure
`rational?`	rational number
`real?`	real number
`string?`	string
`symbol?`	symbol
`vector?`	vector

B.25.2 R5RS secondary predicates

Secondary predicates are only applicable to specific expressions (for example, to numbers). They will throw a type error when applied to expressions they are not intended for. The predicates here are part of the Scheme standard R5RS.

Type predicate	**Description**
`char-alphabetic?`	alphabetic character
`char-lower-case?`	lower-case character
`char-numeric?`	numeric character
`char-upper-case?`	upper-case character
`char-whitespace?`	whitespace character
`even?`	even number
`exact?`	exact number
`inexact?`	inexact number
`negative?`	negative number
`odd?`	odd number
`positive?`	positive number
`zero?`	zero

B.25.3 Guile predicates

These predicates are defined by Guile but are not part of a Scheme standard.

Type predicate	**Description**
`hash-table?`	hash table

B.25.4 LilyPond scheme predicates

These predicates are only available within LilyPond and defined in Scheme.

Type predicate	**Description**
`alist?`	association list (list of pairs)
`boolean-or-symbol?`	boolean or symbol
`cheap-list?`	list (use this instead of `list?` for faster processing)
`color?`	color
`exact-rational?`	an exact rational number
`fraction?`	fraction, as pair
`grob-list?`	list of grobs
`grouped-number-list?`	list of non-empty lists of numbers

index?	non-negative, exact integer
index-or-markup?	index or markup
key?	index or symbol
key-list?	list of indices or symbols
key-list-or-music?	key list or music
key-list-or-symbol?	key list or symbol
ly:skyline-pair?	pair of skylines
markup?	markup
markup-command-list?	markup command list
markup-list?	markup list
moment-pair?	pair of moment objects
musical-length?	non-negative exact rational, fraction (as pair), moment, or +inf.0
musical-length-as-moment?	non-negative moment with no grace part
musical-length-as-number?	non-negative exact rational or +inf.0
non-negative-number?	non-negative number
number-list?	number list
number-or-grob?	number or grob
number-or-number-pair?	number or pair of numbers
number-or-pair?	number or pair
number-or-string?	number or string
number-pair?	pair of numbers
number-pair-list?	list of number pairs
optionally-grouped-beat-structure?	a number list or a list of them
positive-exact-rational?	a positive, exact rational number
positive-fraction?	positive, finite fraction, as pair
positive-musical-length?	positive exact rational, fraction (as pair), moment, or +inf.0
positive-musical-length-as-moment?	positive moment with no grace part
positive-musical-length-as-number?	positive exact rational or +inf.0
positive-number?	positive number
rational-or-procedure?	an exact rational or procedure
rhythmic-location?	rhythmic location
sane-simple-time-signature?	simple time signature
sane-time-signature?	time signature
scale?	non-negative rational, fraction, or moment
scheme?	any type
string-or-music?	string or music
string-or-pair?	string or pair
string-or-symbol?	string or symbol
symbol-key-alist?	alist, with symbols as keys
symbol-list?	symbol list
symbol-list-or-music?	symbol list or music
symbol-list-or-symbol?	symbol list or symbol
time-signature?	time signature
void?	void

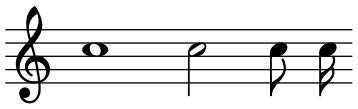
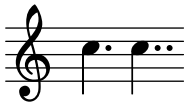
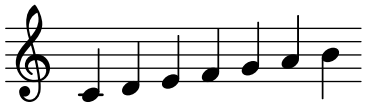
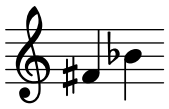
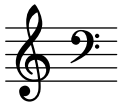
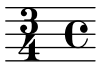
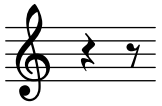
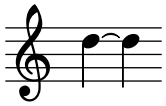
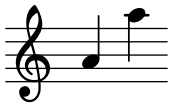
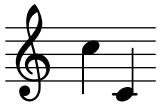
B.25.5 LilyPond exported predicates

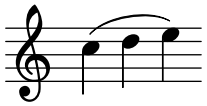
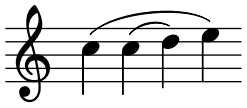
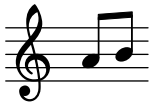
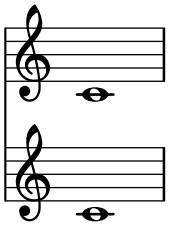
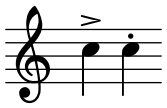
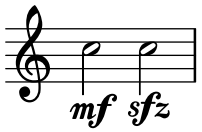
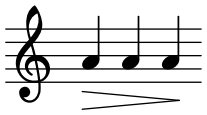
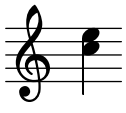
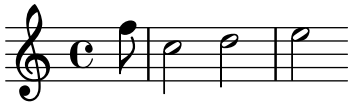
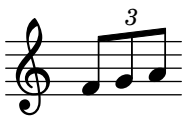
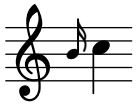
These predicates are only available within LilyPond and usually defined in C++.

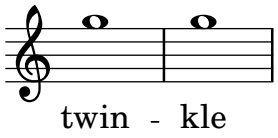
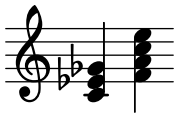
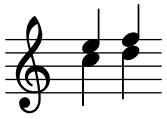
Type predicate	**Description**
ly:book?	book

`ly:context?`	context
`ly:context-def?`	context definition
`ly:context-mod?`	context modification
`ly:dimension?`	dimension, in staff space
`ly:dir?`	direction
`ly:dispatcher?`	dispatcher
`ly:duration?`	duration
`ly:event?`	post-event
`ly:font-metric?`	font metric
`ly:grob?`	graphical (layout) object
`ly:grob-array?`	array of grobs
`ly:grob-properties?`	grob properties
`ly:input-location?`	input location
`ly:item?`	item
`ly:iterator?`	iterator
`ly:lily-lexer?`	lily-lexer
`ly:lily-parser?`	lily-parser
`ly:listener?`	listener
`ly:moment?`	moment
`ly:music?`	music
`ly:music-function?`	music function
`ly:music-list?`	list of music objects
`ly:music-output?`	music output
`ly:note-scale?`	note scale
`ly:otf-font?`	OpenType font
`ly:output-def?`	output definition
`ly:page-marker?`	page marker
`ly:pango-font?`	Pango font
`ly:paper-book?`	paper book
`ly:paper-system?`	paper-system Prob
`ly:pitch?`	pitch
`ly:prob?`	property object
`ly:score?`	score
`ly:skyline?`	skyline
`ly:source-file?`	source file
`ly:spanner?`	spanner
`ly:spring?`	spring
`ly:stencil?`	stencil
`ly:stream-event?`	stream event
`ly:transform?`	coordinate transform
`ly:translator?`	translator
`ly:translator-group?`	translator group
`ly:unpure-pure-container?`	unpure/pure container

Appendix C Cheat sheet

Syntax	Description	Example
`1 2 8 16`	durations	
`c4. c4..`	augmentation dots	
`c d e f g a b`	scale	
`fis bes`	alteration	
`\clef treble \clef bass`	clefs	
`\time 3/4 \time 4/4`	time signature	
`r4 r8`	rest	
`d ~ d`	tie	
`\key es \major`	key signature	
note`'`	raise octave	
note`,`	lower octave	

`c( d e)`	slur	
`c\( c( d) e\)`	phrasing slur	
`a8[ b]`	beam	
`<< \new Staff ... >>`	more staves	
`c-> c-.`	articulations	
`c2\mf c\sfz`	dynamics	
`a\< a a\!`	crescendo	
`a\> a a\!`	decrescendo	
`< >`	chord	
`\partial 8`	pickup / upbeat	
`\tuplet 3/2 {f g a}`	triplets	
`\grace`	grace notes	

`\lyricmode { twinkle }`	entering lyrics	twinkle
`\new Lyrics`	printing lyrics	**twinkle**
`twin -- kle`	lyric hyphen	
`\chordmode { c:dim f:maj7 }`	chords	
`\new ChordNames`	printing chord names	C° F△
`<<{e f} \\ {c d}>>`	polyphony	
`s4 s8 s16`	spacer rests	

Appendix D GNU Free Documentation License

Version 1.3, 3 November 2008

Copyright © 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007, 2008 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
`https://fsf.org/`

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

0. PREAMBLE

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other functional and useful document *free* in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondarily, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

1. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work, in any medium, that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. Such a notice grants a world-wide, royalty-free license, unlimited in duration, to use that work under the conditions stated herein. The "Document", below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as "you". You accept the license if you copy, modify or distribute the work in a way requiring permission under copyright law.

A "Modified Version" of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A "Secondary Section" is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (Thus, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The "Invariant Sections" are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. If a section does not fit the above definition of Secondary then it is not allowed to be designated as Invariant. The Document may contain zero Invariant Sections. If the Document does not identify any Invariant Sections then there are none.

The "Cover Texts" are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. A Front-Cover Text may be at most 5 words, and a Back-Cover Text may be at most 25 words.

A "Transparent" copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, that is suitable for revising the document straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup, or absence of markup, has been arranged to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. An image format is not Transparent if used for any substantial amount of text. A copy that is not "Transparent" is called "Opaque".

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML, PostScript or PDF designed for human modification. Examples of transparent image formats include PNG, XCF and JPG. Opaque formats include proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML, PostScript or PDF produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The "Title Page" means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, "Title Page" means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

The "publisher" means any person or entity that distributes copies of the Document to the public.

A section "Entitled XYZ" means a named subunit of the Document whose title either is precisely XYZ or contains XYZ in parentheses following text that translates XYZ in another language. (Here XYZ stands for a specific section name mentioned below, such as "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", "Endorsements", or "History".) To "Preserve the Title" of such a section when you modify the Document means that it remains a section "Entitled XYZ" according to this definition.

The Document may include Warranty Disclaimers next to the notice which states that this License applies to the Document. These Warranty Disclaimers are considered to be included by reference in this License, but only as regards disclaiming warranties: any other implication that these Warranty Disclaimers may have is void and has no effect on the meaning of this License.

2. VERBATIM COPYING

   You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

   You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

3. COPYING IN QUANTITY

   If you publish printed copies (or copies in media that commonly have printed covers) of the Document, numbering more than 100, and the Document's license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both

covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a computer-network location from which the general network-using public has access to download using public-standard network protocols a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

4. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.

B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has fewer than five), unless they release you from this requirement.

C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.

D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.

E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.

F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.

G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.

H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.

I. Preserve the section Entitled "History", Preserve its Title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section Entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its

Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.

J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.

K. For any section Entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", Preserve the Title of the section, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.

L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.

M. Delete any section Entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.

N. Do not retitle any existing section to be Entitled "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.

O. Preserve any Warranty Disclaimers.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section Entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

5. COMBINING DOCUMENTS

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice, and that you preserve all their Warranty Disclaimers.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections Entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section Entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections Entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections Entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections Entitled "Endorsements."

6. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

   You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

   You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

7. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

   A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the copyright resulting from the compilation is not used to limit the legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. When the Document is included in an aggregate, this License does not apply to the other works in the aggregate which are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

   If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one half of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that bracket the Document within the aggregate, or the electronic equivalent of covers if the Document is in electronic form. Otherwise they must appear on printed covers that bracket the whole aggregate.

8. TRANSLATION

   Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License, and all the license notices in the Document, and any Warranty Disclaimers, provided that you also include the original English version of this License and the original versions of those notices and disclaimers. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original version of this License or a notice or disclaimer, the original version will prevail.

   If a section in the Document is Entitled "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", or "History", the requirement (section 4) to Preserve its Title (section 1) will typically require changing the actual title.

9. TERMINATION

   You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.

   However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

   Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, receipt of a copy of some or all of the same material does not give you any rights to use it.

10. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See `https://www.gnu.org/licenses/`.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of this License can be used, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Document.

11. RELICENSING

"Massive Multiauthor Collaboration Site" (or "MMC Site") means any World Wide Web server that publishes copyrightable works and also provides prominent facilities for anybody to edit those works. A public wiki that anybody can edit is an example of such a server. A "Massive Multiauthor Collaboration" (or "MMC") contained in the site means any set of copyrightable works thus published on the MMC site.

"CC-BY-SA" means the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 license published by Creative Commons Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation with a principal place of business in San Francisco, California, as well as future copyleft versions of that license published by that same organization.

"Incorporate" means to publish or republish a Document, in whole or in part, as part of another Document.

An MMC is "eligible for relicensing" if it is licensed under this License, and if all works that were first published under this License somewhere other than this MMC, and subsequently incorporated in whole or in part into the MMC, (1) had no cover texts or invariant sections, and (2) were thus incorporated prior to November 1, 2008.

The operator of an MMC Site may republish an MMC contained in the site under CC-BY-SA on the same site at any time before August 1, 2009, provided the MMC is eligible for relicensing.

ADDENDUM: How to use this License for your documents

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

```
Copyright (C)  year  your name.
Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document
under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3
or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation;
with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover
Texts.  A copy of the license is included in the section entitled ``GNU
Free Documentation License''.
```

If you have Invariant Sections, Front-Cover Texts and Back-Cover Texts, replace the "with. . . Texts." line with this:

```
with the Invariant Sections being list their titles, with
the Front-Cover Texts being list, and with the Back-Cover Texts
being list.
```

If you have Invariant Sections without Cover Texts, or some other combination of the three, merge those two alternatives to suit the situation.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.

Appendix E Index

In addition to all the LilyPond commands and keywords, this index lists musical terms and words that relate to each of them, with links to those sections of the manual that describe or discuss that topic.

!

! 8
\! 155

"

"|" 136

#

#f (false) 947
#t (true) 947

%

% 572, 578
\% 204, 937
%{ ... %} 572, 578

’

' 3

(

(..... 166
\(..... 169

)

) 166
\) 169

*

* 184, 937

,

, ... 3

—

- 151, 521, 754
-! 904
-+ 905
-- 351, 904
-. 904
-> 904
-^ 904
-_ 904

.

. 52

/

/ 499
/+ 499

:

: 207, 496

<

< 211
\< 155
<...> 211
<< 215
<< ... \\ ... >> 219
<< ... >> 215
<> 157, 212, 405

=

= 12
\= 166, 937

>

> 211
\> 155
>> 215

?

? 8

[

[..... 111
\[..... 526

\

\\ 219

]

] 111
\] 526

^

^ 498, 754

_

_ 347, 754
__ 351

|

| 136

~

~ 61, 347

1

15ma 26
15mb 26

8

8va 26
8vb 26

A

a due part 228
\abs-fontsize 319, 785
\abs-hspace 797
\abs-vspace 797
absolute 3
\absolute 919
absolute dynamics 155
absolute octave entry 3
absolute octave specification 3
\accent 151, 904
'accent' articulation 151, 904
\accentus 537, 906
'accentus' Gregorian articulation 537, 906
\accepts 731, 732, 734
acciaccatura 143
\acciaccatura 143, 919
acciaccatura, multi-note 147
accidental 8, 31
\accidental 826
accidental glyph set 897
accidental style 31
accidental style, choral 35
accidental style, choral-cautionary 35
accidental style, default 31, 33
accidental style, dodecaphonic 36
accidental style, dodecaphonic-first 36
accidental style, dodecaphonic-no-repeat 36
accidental style, forget 37
accidental style, modern 33, 34
accidental style, modern-cautionary 33, 34
accidental style, modern-voice-cautionary 34
accidental style, neo-modern 35
accidental style, neo-modern-cautionary 35
accidental style, neo-modern-voice 36
accidental style, neo-modern-voice-cautionary 36
accidental style, no-reset 37
accidental style, piano 34
accidental style, piano-cautionary 34
accidental style, teaching 37
accidental style, voice 33
accidental, alternate glyphs 38
accidental, and simultaneous notes 37
accidental, automatic 31
accidental, cautionary 8
accidental, Gregorian 537
accidental, hiding, on tied notes at start of system . 9
accidental, in cadenzas 89
accidental, in chords 37
accidental, in unmetered music 89
accidental, Kievan 547
accidental, mensural 532
accidental, multi-voice 34
accidental, musica ficta 533
accidental, on tied note 8
accidental, parenthesized 8
accidental, quarter tone 10
accidental, reminder 8
\accidentalStyle 31, 919
AccidentalSuggestion 154
accordion 414
accordion discant symbol 414
accordion register symbol 414
accordion shift symbol 414
acoustic bass 907
acoustic snare 907
add-grace-property 145
add-stem-support 279
add-toc-item! 605
\addChordShape 459, 919
adding custom fret diagram 458
adding white background, to text 859
\addInstrumentDefinition 919
addition, in chords 498
additional voices in polyphonic music 225
additionalPitchPrefix 504
additive time signature 78
\addlyrics 341, 343, 344
\addQuote 261, 919
\addToTagGroup 615, 919
adjusting start and end, slur 167
Aeolian 24
\aeolian 24
\after 156, 205, 919
\afterGrace 144, 919
afterGraceFraction 917
agogo 907
Aiken shape note head 46
Aiken shape note head, thin variant 48
\aikenHeads 46
\aikenHeadsMinor 47
\aikenThinHeads 46
\aikenThinHeadsMinor 47
al coda 191
al fine 191
al niente, hairpin 160
\alias 731
align to object 774
\align-on-other 798
alignAboveContext 252, 354, 735
alignBelowContext 252, 354, 363, 735
aligning markup 322
aligning markup text 322
aligning text 322
aligning to cadenza 148
alignment, bar numbers 134
alignment, breaking vertical, dynamics 162
alignment, breaking vertical, text scripts 162
alignment, horizontal, lyrics 358
alignment, horizontal, melisma 359
alignment, text, commands 327

alignment, vertical, dynamics 161
alignment, vertical, text 323
alignment, vertical, text scripts 161
alist 916
alla breve 78
alla coda 191
\allowBreak 116, 669
\allowPageTurn 676, 920
\allowVoltaHook 920
alpha transparency 285
alteration, figured bass, glyphs 516
alteration, figured bass, position 516
\alterBroken 757, 920
altered chord 497
alternate accidental glyph 38
alternate fretboard table 464
alternating time signature 78
\alternative 186, 188
alternative chord name 503
alternative ending 186
alternative ending, and lyrics 364
alternative ending, with ties 62
alternative melody, switching to 374
alternative style, of breve notes 53
alto clef 19, 898
alto varC clef 898
'Amazing Grace', bagpipe example 486
ambitus 40
ambitus, line gap 41
ambitus, multiple voices 41
ambitus, per voice 40
ambitus, placement 42
ambitusAfter 42, 920
AmbitusLine 41
anacrusis 88
anacrusis, in a repeat 186
analysis bracket, musicological 298
analysis bracket, with label 299
ancient clef 19
ancient music clef 529, 900
angled hairpin 771
annotate moving by spacing, in text 849
\annotate-moving 849
annotate-spacing 709, 938
anthem 380
\append-to-tag 617, 850
\appendToTag 616, 920
\appendToTagMarkup 618, 920
\applyContext 722, 920
\applyMusic 920
\applyOutput 920
\applySwing 645
\applySwingWithOffset 645
appoggiatura 143
\appoggiatura 143, 920
approximate pitch 10
\approximatePitch 10, 920
Arabic improvisation 561
Arabic key signatures 558
Arabic maqam 556
Arabic music 556
Arabic music example 561
Arabic music template 561
Arabic note name 557
Arabic semi-flat symbol 558
Arabic time signatures 560
\arabicStringNumbers 422
arpeggio 177
\arpeggio 177
arpeggio symbol, special 178
arpeggio, and ties 64
arpeggio, cross-staff parenthesis-style 180
arpeggio, cross-voice 180
arpeggio-direction 177
\arpeggioArrowDown 177, 920
\arpeggioArrowUp 177, 920
\arpeggioBracket 178, 920
\arpeggioNormal 177, 920
\arpeggioParenthesis 178, 921
\arpeggioParenthesisDashed 178, 921
arranger 582
Arrastre 282
\arrow-head 328, 815
\articulate 644
articulate.ly script 644
articulation 904
articulation, accent 151, 904
articulation, bachschleifer 151
articulation, default values, modifying 153
articulation, espressivo 151, 904
articulation, Gregorian 537
articulation, Gregorian, accentus 537, 906
articulation, Gregorian, circulus 537, 906
articulation, Gregorian, episem finis 537
articulation, Gregorian, episem initium 537
articulation, Gregorian, ictus 537, 906
articulation, Gregorian, semicirculus 537, 906
articulation, half-open 151, 905
articulation, marcato 151, 904
articulation, open 151, 484, 905
articulation, portato 151, 904
articulation, staccatissimo 151, 904
articulation, staccato 151, 904
articulation, stopped 151, 484, 905
articulation, tenuto 151, 904
articulation-event 264
artificial harmonics 419
\ascendens 539, 544
\assertBeamQuant 921
\assertBeamSlope 921
associatedVoice 341, 343, 374
association list 916
\atLeft 152, 921
\atRight 152, 921
\auctum 539, 544
aug 496
augmentation dot, changing number 53
\augmentum 545, 921
auto-beaming, properties for time signatures 79
auto-first-page-number 660, 938
\auto-footnote 850
autoBeaming 101, 716
\autoBeamOff 98, 411
\autoBeamOn 98
\autoBreaksOff 671
\autoBreaksOn 671
\autoChange 408, 921
\autoChange, and relative music 409
\autoLineBreaksOff 671
\autoLineBreaksOn 671

automatic accidental 31
automatic bar line 126
automatic chord diagram 465
automatic fret diagram 465
automatic part combining 228
automatic replacement, of strings 628
automatic staff change 408
\autoPageBreaksOff 673
\autoPageBreaksOn 673

B

Bézier curve, control points 777
bachschleifer 152
\bachschleifer 151
'bachschleifer' articulation 151
backslashed digit 850
\backslashed-digit 850
bagpipe 486
bagpipe, example 486
balance, in MIDI 643
balloon 295
balloon help 295
Balloon_engraver 295
\balloonGrobText 295, 921
\balloonLengthOff 295
\balloonLengthOn 295
\balloonText 295, 921
banjo tablature 421, 473
banjo tuning 473
banjo-c-tuning 473
banjo-double-c-tuning 473
banjo-double-d-tuning 473
banjo-modal-tuning 473
banjo-open-d-tuning 473
banjo-open-dm-tuning 473
banjo-open-g-tuning 473
\bar 116, 125, 921
bar check, with repeats 186
bar line 116
bar line, automatic 126
bar line, avoided by lyrics 359
bar line, between staves 121, 241
bar line, cadenzas 89
bar line, caesura 126, 127
bar line, default 127
bar line, default, changing 125
bar line, defining 121
bar line, dotted 127
bar line, double 116, 126, 127, 142
bar line, final 116, 127, 142
bar line, for repeat at start of piece 185
bar line, hairpin, stopping at 159
bar line, in ChordNames 507
bar line, in Gregorian chant 537
bar line, in hymns 399
bar line, in Kievan chant 547
bar line, in markup 826
bar line, invisible 116
bar line, list 909
bar line, manual 117
bar line, measure 127
bar line, phrase 126, 127
bar line, repeat 127
bar line, section 127, 142
bar line, segno 118, 127, 194
bar line, short 118
bar line, single 127
bar line, submeasure 127
bar line, symbols on 309
bar line, text over 309
bar line, tick 118
bar line, underlying repeat 126
bar line, unmetered music 89
bar number 128, 149
bar number, alignment 134
bar number, alternative, in repeat 198
bar number, broken measure 130
bar number, cadenzas 89
bar number, centered 135
bar number, check 136
bar number, collision 136
bar number, modulo bar number 131
bar number, printed at regular intervals 129
bar number, printed in first measure 129
bar number, regular spacing 128
bar number, removal 134
bar number, style 131
bar number, unmetered music 89
bar number, with letter, in repeat 198
bar, check 136
\bar-line 826
baritone clef 19, 898
baritone varC clef 898
baritone varF clef 898
BarNumber 128
\barNumberCheck 137, 921
barNumberVisibility 128
barré indication 445
barré line 470
Bartók pizzicato 419
bartype 125
base-shortest-duration 693
bass 907
bass clef 19, 898
bass note, for chords 499
bass, figured 512
bass, thorough 512
\bassFigureExtendersOff 515
\bassFigureExtendersOn 515
\bassFigureStaffAlignmentDown 517
\bassFigureStaffAlignmentNeutral 517
\bassFigureStaffAlignmentUp 517
basso continuo 512
\beam 815
beam, cadenzas 89
beam, cross-staff 405
beam, customizing rules 98
beam, endings, in a score 108
beam, endings, with multiple voices 108
beam, feathered 114
beam, horizontal 433
beam, in tablature 433
beam, line breaks 99
beam, manual 98, 111
beam, nibs 112
beam, \partCombine with \autoBeamOff 100
beam, slashed 115
beam, subdividing 106

beam, unmetered music ... 89
beam, with knee gap, changing ... 100
beam, with lyrics ... 101
beam, with melisma ... 99
beam, with polymetric meters ... 91
beam-like flags ... 113
beamed tuplet, line break within ... 58
\beamExceptions ... 101, 921
beaming, strict-beat ... 107
beaming, time signature default properties ... 79
beamlet, orientation ... 107
beat repeat ... 204
beat, grouping ... 107
beatBase ... 101, 106
beats per minute ... 83
beatStructure ... 101, 106
beginners' music ... 44
\bendAfter ... 172, 921
\bendHold ... 429, 921
bending, string, in tablature ... 429
\bendStartLevel ... 429, 921
big point (bp) ... 755
binding gutter ... 658
binding-offset ... 658, 938
bisbigliando ... 416
bison program ... 917
bitmap fonts ... 332
black mensural clef ... 529, 900
\blackTriangleMarkup ... 504
blank-after-score-page-penalty ... 660, 938
blank-last-page-penalty ... 660, 938
blank-page-penalty ... 660, 939
block chord ... 179
block comment ... 572, 578
blot-diameter ... 939
BNF ... 917
\bold ... 318, 785
bongo ... 907
\book ... 573, 576
\book, and \layout ... 574
\book, and variables ... 574
book-title ... 939
book-title-properties ... 939
bookmarks ... 602, 603
\bookOutputName ... 922
\bookOutputSuffix ... 922
\bookpart ... 574, 576, 673
\bookpart, and \layout ... 574
\bookpart, and variables ... 574
bookpart-level-page-numbering ... 661, 939
bookTitleMarkup ... 587, 939
Bottom ... 719
bottom-margin ... 654, 939
bounding box ... 756
bounding box, of glyph ... 860
bowing indication ... 418
bowing, down ... 151, 905
bowing, up ... 151, 905
\box ... 327, 785
\bp ... 755, 939
brace, at start of single staff ... 241
brace, in markup ... 853
brace, nested ... 242
brace, vertical ... 238
bracket ... 290, 298
\bracket ... 164, 327, 816
bracket, angle ... 211
bracket, at start of single staff ... 241
bracket, cross-staff ... 411
bracket, horizontal ... 298
bracket, nested ... 242
bracket, non-arpeggiato ... 179
bracket, phrasing ... 298
bracket, phrasing, with label ... 299
bracket, square, at start of staff group ... 240
bracket, vertical ... 238
bracket, vertical, marking divided voices ... 382
bracket, volta ... 200
\break ... 669
break, in unmetered music ... 90
break-align symbol ... 698
break-align-orders ... 699
break-align-symbol ... 915
break-align-symbols ... 774
break-visibility ... 766
breakable ... 99
breakable glissando ... 174
\breakAlignInsert ... 922
breakbefore ... 584
\breakDynamicSpan ... 162
breaking lines ... 669
breaking pages ... 702
breaking vertical alignment of dynamics ... 162
breath mark ... 171
breath mark symbol, changing ... 171
breath mark symbol, list ... 906
\breathe ... 171, 922
\breve ... 51, 66
breve note, alternative style ... 53
breve rest ... 66
broken chord ... 177
broken spanner, modifying ... 756

C

C clef ... 19, 898
cabasa ... 907
cadenza ... 89, 148
cadenza, accidentals ... 89
cadenza, aligning to ... 148
cadenza, bar lines ... 89
cadenza, bar numbers ... 89
cadenza, beams ... 89
cadenza, line breaks ... 90
cadenza, page breaks ... 90
\cadenzaOff ... 89
\cadenzaOn ... 89
caesura ... 74
\caesura ... 74, 76, 126, 127, 399, 537, 547, 922
caesura bar line ... 126, 127
caesura bar line, in hymns ... 399
caesura bar line, in Kievan chant ... 547
callback ... 916
canticle ... 391, 395
capo ... 450
\caps ... 786
cautionary accidental ... 8
\cavum ... 539, 544
\center-align ... 322, 798

\center-column ... 325, 798
centered dynamics in piano music ... 405
centering column of text ... 798
centering text on page ... 325
centimeter (cm) ... 755
CFF2, font format ... 332
\change ... 405
changing breath mark symbol ... 171
changing chord separator ... 508
changing direction of text column ... 799
changing font ... 318
changing instrument name ... 260
changing number of augmentation dots ... 53
changing properties ... 740, 746
changing staff automatically ... 408
changing staff manually ... 405
changing tempo without metronome mark ... 86
changing tuplet number ... 56
chant ... 391, 395
\char ... 851
character name ... 384
chart, fingering ... 484
check mark ... 171
check-consistency ... 657, 939
Chinese cymbal ... 907
choir staff ... 239
ChoirStaff ... 717
choral ... 35
'choral' accidental style ... 35
choral tenor clef ... 20
choral-cautionary ... 35
'choral-cautionary' accidental style ... 35
chord ... 211, 495, 500
chord bracket ... 179
chord bracket, cross-staff ... 411
chord diagram ... 445, 455
chord diagram, automatic ... 465
chord grid ... 508
chord mode ... 495
chord name ... 495, 500
chord name, exceptions ... 506
chord name, with fret diagrams ... 456
chord separator, changing ... 508
chord shape, for fretted instrument ... 459
chord slur ... 179
chord step, altering ... 498
chord, accidentals in ... 37
chord, alternative name ... 503
chord, and relative octave entry ... 6
chord, and tie ... 62
chord, block ... 179
chord, broken ... 177
chord, cross-staff ... 411
chord, empty ... 145, 157, 212, 405
chord, fingering ... 278
chord, glissando, in tablatures ... 438
chord, inversion ... 500
chord, jazz ... 503
chord, major 7, layout ... 507
chord, modifying a single note ... 745
chord, power ... 472
chord, quality ... 496
chord, relative pitch ... 212
chord, repetition ... 213, 425
chord, rolled ... 179
chord, rotating ... 500
chord, splitting across staves with \autoChange ... 409
chord, suppressing repeated ... 463, 502
chord, voicing ... 500
chord, volta repeat, below ... 507
chordChanges ... 463, 502
ChordGrid ... 508, 718
ChordGridScore ... 717
\chordmode ... 6, 16, 456, 569
chordNameExceptions ... 505, 506
chordNameLowercaseMinor ... 504
ChordNames ... 456, 719
ChordNames, with bar lines ... 507
chordNameSeparator ... 505, 508
chordNoteNamer ... 504
chordPrefixSpacer ... 506
\chordRepeats ... 425, 922
chordRootNamer ... 504
\chords ... 501, 569
\chordSlur ... 179
chorus level, in MIDI ... 643
Christian Harmony note head ... 46
church mode ... 24
church rest ... 272
\circle ... 327, 816
circling text ... 816
\circulus ... 537, 906
'circulus' Gregorian articulation ... 537, 906
claves ... 907
clef ... 8, 19, 536, 546
\clef ... 19, 922
clef, alto ... 19, 898
clef, alto varC ... 898
clef, ancient ... 19
clef, ancient music ... 529, 900
clef, baritone ... 19
clef, baritone varC ... 898
clef, baritone varF ... 898
clef, bass ... 19, 898
clef, black mensural ... 529, 900
clef, C ... 19, 898
clef, F ... 19, 898
clef, french ... 19, 898
clef, G ... 19, 898
clef, G2 ... 898
clef, GG ... 898
clef, Kievan ... 529, 900
clef, mensural ... 529, 900
clef, mezzo-soprano ... 19, 898
clef, moderntab ... 443
clef, percussion ... 475, 899
clef, Petrucci ... 529, 900
clef, soprano ... 19, 898
clef, style ... 529, 898
clef, subbass ... 19, 898
clef, tab ... 443, 899
clef, tenor ... 19, 898
clef, tenor G ... 898
clef, tenor varC ... 898
clef, transposing ... 20
clef, treble ... 19, 898
clef, tweaking properties ... 22
clef, varbaritone ... 19, 898
clef, varC ... 898
clef, violin ... 19, 898

clef, visibility following explicit change 768
clef, visibility of transposition 770
clef, with cue notes 20
clip-regions 629, 939
closure 916
cluster 216
\cm 755, 939
coda 191
\coda 151, 828, 906
'coda' sign 151, 906
'coda' sign, manual 202
'coda' sign, variant 151, 196, 906
'coda' sign, with repeats 191
\codaMark 126, 194, 202, 922
collision 222
collision, bar number 136
collision, cross-staff voices 406
collision, ignoring 215, 227
color 284
color 284
color blind 285
color fonts 332
color, CSS-like codes 284
color, in chord 286
color, list 877
color, RGB 285
color, suitable for dichromatism 882
coloring note 284
coloring note, in chord 286
coloring object 284, 765
coloring text 859
coloring voice 221
column 697
\column 325, 799
column, text 314, 325
\column-lines 861
\combine 328, 799
combining parts 228
combining parts, changing text 232
comma interval 562
comment 572, 578
common time 78
common-shortest-duration 693
Completion_heads_engraver 94, 553
Completion_rest_engraver 94, 553
complex time signature 78
composer 582
\compound-meter 828
\compressEmptyMeasures 270
compressing music 60
\compressMMRests 70, 71, 270, 922
\concat 799
concatenating text 799
condensing rests 74
conducting signs 107
conga 907
\consists 725, 731
constante hairpin 161
contemporary glissando 174
\context 719, 726
context definitions, with MIDI 638
context property, changing default 726
context, adding alias 731
context, creating and referencing 719
context, defining in MIDI 733
context, defining new 731
context, implicit 735
\context, in \layout block 726
context, keeping alive 722
context, layout order 734
context, lifetime 722
context, overlaying multiple 240
context, properties 740
context, Score-level 734
context-spec-music 225
\contextPropertyCheck 922
continuation, of notes 521
control pitch 12
control point, Bézier curve 777
control point, tweaking 746
controlling general text alignment 801
controlpitch 12
copyright 582
copyright sign 627
count visibility, of percent repeats 205
counter, percent repeat 205
countPercentRepeats 205
cowbell 907
\cr 155
crash cymbal 907
creating a table 862
creating empty text object 854
creating horizontal space, in text 797, 804
creating text fraction 852
creating vertical space, in text 797, 812, 858
\cresc 157
crescendo 155
crescendo-event 264
crescendoSpanner 163
crescendoText 163
\crescHairpin 157
\crescTextCresc 157
cross 43
cross note head 43
cross-staff beam 405
cross-staff chord 411
cross-staff chord bracket 411
cross-staff collision 406
cross-staff line 409
cross-staff note 405, 411
cross-staff parenthesis-style arpeggio 180
cross-staff stem 411
cross-staff tremolo 208
cross-voice arpeggio 180
\crossStaff 411, 923
CSS color codes 284
cue clef 20
cue note 261, 265
cue note, formatting 265
cue note, removing 269
cue, in vocal score 388
cue, musical 386
\cueClef 265, 923
\cueClefUnset 265, 923
\cueDuring 266, 923
\cueDuring, and tags 611
\cueDuringWithClef 266, 923
CueVoice 265, 719
cuica 907
currentBarNumber 128, 150

custodes 527
custom fret diagram 445, 453
custom fret diagram, adding 458
custom fretboard fret diagram 460
custom metronome mark markup 87
custom rehearsal mark 138
custom string tuning 442
customized fret diagram 452
customizing chord name 503
\customTabClef 830
custos 527
cut time 78
cymbal, various 907

D

D.C. 192
D.C., manual 203
D.S. 193
D.S., forced at start 194
D.S., manual 203
da capo 192
da capo, manual 203
dal segno 193
dal segno, forced at start 194
dal segno, manual 203
dampened note, on fretted instrument 470
dash patterns, slur 167, 168
\dashBang 153
\dashDash 153
\dashDot 153
dashed phrasing slur 170
dashed slur 166
dashed tie 62
\dashHat 153
\dashLarger 153
\dashPlus 153
\dashUnderscore 153
dead note, percussion 482
\deadNote 44, 923
\deadNotesOff 44
\deadNotesOn 44
debug-beam-scoring 662, 939
debug-slur-scoring 662, 940
debug-tie-scoring 662, 940
debugging, vertical spacing 709
decorating text 327
\decr 155
\decresc 157
decrescendo 155
decrescendoSpanner 163
decrescendoText 163
dedication 582
default 33
\default 137, 593
'default' accidental style 31, 33
default bar line 127
default bar line, changing 125
default context property, changing 726
default note duration 52
default note name 8
default pitch 52
default vertical direction (-) 754
default, offsetting 746
default-staff-staff-spacing 677
\defaultchild 718, 735
\defaultTimeSignature 78
\defineBarLine 121, 923
defining bar line 121
defining predefined fretboard 461
delayed 'turn' ornament 154
\deminutum 539, 544
\denies 731, 733, 734
\descendens 539, 544
desk parts 258
Devnull 718, 719
diagram, chord for fretted instruments 445
diagram, fret 445
diagram, fret, customized 452
diagram, fret, transposing 457
diamond note head 43
diamond-shaped note head 418
dichromatism, suitable colors 882
dim 496
\dim 157
dimension 756
dimension units 755
dimension, of bounding box 860
dimension-variables 940
\dimHairpin 157
diminuendo 155
\dimTextDecr 157
\dimTextDecresc 157
\dimTextDim 157
\dir-column 799
direction, automatic, of stem, on center line 292
direction, default (-) 754
direction, default, of stem, on center line 292
direction, down (_) 754
direction, up (^) 754
\discant 844
discant symbol, accordion 414
display vertical layout 709
\displayLilyMusic 646, 923
\displayMusic 923
\displayScheme 923
distance, absolute 755
distance, between staves 677
distance, scaled 755
divided lyrics 368
divided voices 382
divisi staves 255
divisio 537
\divisioMaior 537
\divisioMaxima 537
\divisioMinima 537
divisiones 537
dodecaphonic 36
'dodecaphonic' accidental style 36
dodecaphonic-first 36
'dodecaphonic-first' accidental style 36
dodecaphonic-no-repeat 36
'dodecaphonic-no-repeat' accidental style 36
doit 172
Dorian 24
\dorian 24
\dotsDown 52
\dotsNeutral 52
\dotsUp 52

dotted bar line 127
dotted note 52
dotted note, changing number of dots 53
dotted note, moving horizontally 226
dotted phrasing slur 170
dotted slur 166
dotted tie 62
double bar line 116, 126, 127, 142
double flat 8
double sharp 8
double slur, for legato chords 168
double-dotted note 52
double-time signature 91
\doubleflat 830
\doublesharp 830
doubleSlurs 168
down direction (_) 754
'down pralltriller' ornament 151, 904
'down-bow' bowing indication 151, 418, 905
\downbow 151, 418, 905
\downmordent 151, 904
\downprall 151, 904
\draw-circle 328, 816
\draw-dashed-line 817
\draw-dotted-line 817
\draw-hline 818
\draw-line 328, 818
\draw-squiggle-line 818
drawing beam, within text 815
drawing box, with rounded corners 819
drawing box, with rounded corners, around text . 824
drawing circle, within text 816
drawing dashed line, within text 817
drawing dotted line, within text 817
drawing ellipse, around text 819
drawing graphic object 327
drawing line, across a page 818
drawing line, within text 818
drawing oval, around text 821
drawing path 822
drawing polygon 822
drawing solid box, within text 819
drawing squiggled line, within text 818
drawing triangle, within text 825
\dropNote 500, 923
drum 475, 477
drum staff 237
drum, various 907
\drummode 237, 475, 569
drumPitchNames 480
drumPitchTable 480
\drums 475, 569
DrumStaff 237, 717
drumStyleTable 479
DrumVoice 719
duration line 521
duration, default 52
duration, isolated 52
duration, of note 51
duration, scaling 60
\dwn 558
\dynamic 164, 786
dynamic mark, multiple on one note 156
dynamic mark, new 163
dynamic-event 264
\dynamicDown 158
DynamicLineSpanner 158, 161
\dynamicNeutral 158
dynamics 155
Dynamics 719
dynamics, absolute 155
dynamics, breaking vertical alignment 162
dynamics, centered in keyboard music 405
dynamics, editorial 164
dynamics, extender line, hiding 162
dynamics, in MIDI 635
dynamics, in MIDI, custom 635
dynamics, parenthesis 164
dynamics, text spanner, customize 308
dynamics, text, style 163
dynamics, vertical alignment 161
dynamics, vertical positioning 158
\dynamicUp 158

E

easy notation 44
easy notation, using numbers 45
easy play note head 44
\easyHeadsOff 44
\easyHeadsOn 44
editorial dynamics 164
effects, in MIDI 643
electric snare 907
\ellipse 819
embedded graphics 329
embedding files, in PDF 631
embedding graphic object 327
Emmentaler font 882
Emoji fonts 332
empty chord 145, 157, 405
empty staff 253
\EnableGregorianDivisiones 937
\enablePerStaffTiming 923
encapsulated postscript output 630
enclosing text, in box 785
enclosing text, in box with rounded corners 824
encoding, of text 626
end repeat 200
\endcr 155
\enddecr 155
\endSpanners 764, 924
\englishChords 503
engraver, including in context 731
Engraver_group 732
ensemble music 383
entering lyrics 340
entering multiple tuplets 55
'episem finis' Gregorian articulation 537
'episem initium' Gregorian articulation 537
\episemFinis 537
\episemInitium 537
EPS image 820
EPS output 630
\epsfile 329, 819
equalization, instrument, replacing MIDI default . 637
\espressivo 151, 157, 904
'espressivo' articulation 151, 157, 904
\etc 318, 622

evenFooterMarkup 941
evenHeaderMarkup 941
\eventChords 924
exact positioning of staves 684
exception, chord names 506
\expandEmptyMeasures 270
expanding music 60
explicitClefVisibility 768
explicitKeySignatureVisibility 768
expression markup 315
expression, in MIDI 643
extended chord 497
extender 351
extender line, dynamics, hiding 162
extent, of actual inking 860
extent, of bounding box 860
extra natural sign, preventing 9
extra voice, for handling breaks 672
extra-offset 677
extra-spacing-height 700
extra-spacing-width 700
extreme pitch 10
\eyeglasses 851
Ez_numbers_engraver 45

F

\f 155
F clef 19, 898
fall 172
false (#f) 947
false note, percussion 482
\featherDurations 114, 924
feathered beam 114
feature, OpenType font 334, 791
fermata 151, 905
\fermata 76, 151, 830, 905
fermata, Henze 151, 905
fermata, long 151, 905
fermata, on bar line 76
fermata, on multi-measure rest 71
fermata, short 151, 905
Ferneyhough hairpin 161
Feta font 882
\ff 155
\fff 155
\ffff 155
\fffff 155
figured bass 512
figured bass, alignment 519
figured bass, alteration, glyphs 516
figured bass, alteration, position 516
figured bass, extender lines 516
figured bass, vertical distance of elements 518
\figured-bass 786
FiguredBass 719
figuredBassAlterationDirection 516
figuredBassPlusDirection 516
figuredBassPlusStrokedAlist 516
\figuremode 513, 569
\figures 513, 569
files, embedding in PDF 631
\fill-line 325, 800
\fill-with-pattern 605, 801
\filled-box 328, 819
final bar line 116, 127, 142
final bar line, in Gregorian chant 537
final bar line, in Kievan chant 547
finalis 537
\finalis 537
fine 191
\fine 127, 142, 190, 191, 547
\finger 277, 787, 924
finger change 277
fingering 277
fingering chart 484
fingering number, vs. string 422
fingering, adding to fret diagram 467
fingering, and multi-measure rest 74
fingering, glide 279
fingering, inside of staff 279
fingering, line between 279
fingering, orientation 278
fingering, right-hand, for fretted instruments 468
fingering, right-hand, placement 469
fingering, stem support 279
fingering, symbols, for wind instruments 484
fingering, thumb 151, 278, 905
fingeringOrientations 278
first-page-number 660, 941
\first-visible 851
\fixed 4, 924
flag, beam-like 113
flag, mensural 531
flag, modern straight 113
flag, old straight 113
flag, stacked 113
\flageolet 151, 905
'flageolet' harmonics 151, 905
flags, flat 112
\flagStyleDefault 113
\flagStyleStacked 113
flared hairpin 161
flat 8
\flat 830
flat flags 112
flat, double 8
flex program 917
\flexa 545
flexa, in mensural ligatures 534
floor tom tom 907
follow voice 409
followVoice 409
font 916
font family 320
font family, setting 336
font feature, OpenType 334, 791
font format, bitmap 332
font format, CFF2 332
font format, Font Variations (VF) 332
font format, OTC 332
font size (markup) 319
font size (notation) 273
font size (notation), scaling 273
font size (notation), standard 276
font size, setting 665
font, changing for entire document 336
font, Emmentaler 882
font, external files 333

font, Feta 882
font, finding 333
font, Parmesan 882
font, switching 318
font-interface 275
font-size 274, 276
\fontCaps 787
FontConfig 332
fonts 336
fonts, color 332
fonts, for Emojis 332
\fontsize 319, 787
fontSize 275
foot mark 151, 905
footer 579
footer, page 586
footnote 592
\footnote 592, 851, 924
footnote, event-based 593
footnote, in music expressions 592
footnote, in stand-alone text 598
footnote, time-based 595
footnote-footer-padding 941
footnote-number-raise 941
footnote-numbering-function 941
footnote-padding 941
footnote-separator-markup 662, 941
Forbid_line_break_engraver 58
forced vertical direction of grobs 754
forget 37
'forget' accidental style 37
formatting, cue notes 265
formatting, in lyrics 340
formatting, rehearsal mark 138
formatting, text spanner 307
four-bar music 671
four-string-banjo 473
\fp 155
\fraction 852
fragment 265
fragment, music 629
fragment, quoting 261
framing text 327
\freeBass 844
French clef 19, 898
\frenchChords 503
Frenched score 253
Frenched staff 249, 253
fret 424
fret diagram 445, 455
fret diagram, adding custom 458
fret diagram, adding fingering 467
fret diagram, automatic 465
fret diagram, changing orientation 452
fret diagram, custom 445
fret diagram, customized 452, 453
fret diagram, left-handed 448
fret diagram, mandolin 455
fret diagram, markup 446
fret diagram, transposing 457
fret diagram, ukulele 455
fret diagram, with chord names 456
\fret-diagram 446, 839
fret-diagram-interface 452
\fret-diagram-terse 448, 840
\fret-diagram-terse markup 448
\fret-diagram-verbose 450, 840
\fret-diagram-verbose markup 450
fretboard fret diagram, customized 460
fretboard, alternate table 464
fretboard, define predefined 461
FretBoards 455, 718
fretted instrument, chord shape 459
fretted instrument, dampened note 470
fretted instrument, harmonics 470
fretted instrument, indicating position and barring 470
fretted instrument, predefined string tunings 441
fretted instrument, right-hand fingering 468
\fromproperty 852
full score 383
full-measure rest 70
funk shape note head 46
\funkHeads 46
\funkHeadsMinor 47

G

G clef 19
\general-align 323, 801
\germanChords 503
ghost note 290
ghost note, percussion 482
\glide 279
gliding fingering 279
glissando 172
\glissando 172
glissando, across repeats 176
glissando, and repeats 200
glissando, breakable 174
glissando, chords in tablatures 438
glissando, contemporary 174
glissando, timing marks 174
\glissandoMap 173
Global 716
global replacement, automatic, of strings 628
global variable 917
glyph 916
glyph set, accidental 897
glyph, alternate accidentals 38
glyph, bounding box 860
glyph, for figured bass alteration 516
\grace 143, 924
grace note 143, 486
grace note, and lyrics 374
grace note, and strict spacing 146
grace note, changing layout settings 145
grace note, following 144
grace note, synchronization 147
grace note, tweaking 145
grammar, for LilyPond 917
grand staff 239
GrandStaff 717
graphic notation 328
graphic object, drawing 327
graphic object, embedding 327
graphical object 916
graphical object interface 917
graphics, embedding 327, 329
Gregorian accidental 537

Gregorian articulation 537
Gregorian articulation, accentus 537, 906
Gregorian articulation, circulus 537, 906
Gregorian articulation, episem finis 537
Gregorian articulation, episem initium 537
Gregorian articulation, ictus 537, 906
Gregorian articulation, semicirculus 537, 906
Gregorian key signature 537
Gregorian music, modern transcription 396
Gregorian square neumes ligature 539
Gregorian transcription staff 238
GregorianTranscriptionLyrics 718
GregorianTranscriptionStaff 238, 718
GregorianTranscriptionVoice 718
grid line 296
grid lines, changing appearance 297
Grid_line_span_engraver 296
Grid_point_engraver 296
gridInterval 296
grob 737, 916
grob, and whiteout 63, 765
grob, overwriting 63, 765
grob, property 742
grob, vertical position 754
grob, visibility 764
grob-interface 917
\grobdescriptions 924
grouping beats 107
grow-direction 114
guiro 907
guitar note head 43
guitar tablature 421
guitar, chord chart 96
guitar, strumming rhythm, showing 96, 97
gutter 658

H

hairpin 155
hairpin, al niente 160
hairpin, aligning ends to NoteColumn directions .. 160
hairpin, angled 771
hairpin, constante 161
hairpin, Ferneyhough 161
hairpin, flared 161
hairpin, minimum length 159
hairpin, moving ends 160
hairpin, stopping at bar lines 159
'half-open' articulation 151, 905
half-open high hat 151, 479, 907
\halfopen 151, 479, 905
\halign 322, 802
hammer on 439
hand clap 907
Harmonia Sacra note head 46
\harmonic 44, 419, 427
harmonic indication, in tablature 427
harmonic note head 43
\harmonicByFret 427, 924
\harmonicByRatio 427, 924
\harmonicNote 925
harmonics, artificial 419
harmonics, flageolet 151, 905
harmonics, in tablatures 434
harmonics, natural 418
harmonics, on fretted instrument 470
\harmonicsOff 418
\harmonicsOn 418, 925
harp 416
harp, pedal 416
harp, pedal diagram 416
\harp-pedal 416, 841
'Haydn turn' ornament 151, 904
\haydnturn 151, 904
\hbracket 327, 820
\hcenter-in 803
header 579
\header 576
header, page 586
\heel 151, 414, 905
'heel' pedal mark 151, 413, 905
\heelcircle 151, 414, 905
Hel-arabic note name 557
help, balloon 295
Henze fermata 151, 905
\henzelongfermata 151, 905
\henzeshortfermata 151, 905
hidden note 283
\hide 765, 925
\hideKeySignature 486
\hideNotes 283
\hideSplitTiedTabNotes 427
\hideStaffSwitch 409
hiding accidentals, on tied notes at start of system . 9
hiding ancient staves 253
hiding dynamics extender line 162
hiding rhythmic staves 253
hiding staves 253
hiding Vaticana staves 253
high bongo 907
high conga 907
high hat 907
high hat, half-open 151, 479, 907
high hat, open 151, 907
high hat, pedal 151, 479, 907
high hat, pedal splash 479
high timbale 907
high tom tom 907
highest pitch 10
highlight, staff 286
horizontal alignment, lyrics 358
horizontal alignment, melisma 359
horizontal beams 433
horizontal bracket 298
horizontal movement, in markup 322
horizontal ornament 152
horizontal shift of notes 226
horizontal spacing 693
horizontal spacing, between columns 700
horizontal spacing, between non-musical items ... 697
horizontal text alignment 322
horizontal-shift 658, 941
Horizontal_bracket_engraver 298
HorizontalBracketText 299
horizontally centering text 798
\hspace 322, 804
Hufnagel 524, 525
\huge 276, 321, 787
hymn 391, 395

hymn, and partial measures 400
hyperlink, as QR code 856
hyphen 351

I

\ictus 537, 906
'ictus' Gregorian articulation 537, 906
\if 590, 838
\iij 540
\IIJ 540
\ij 540
\IJ 540
image 820
\image 820
image, embedding 329
immutable object 917
immutable property 917
implicit context 735
importing stencil, into text 858
improvisation 50
improvisation, Arabic 561
\improvisationOff 50, 96
\improvisationOn 50, 96
\in 755, 941
in-note 601
in-note-direction 601
in-note-padding 601, 941
in-note-system-padding 601, 941
inch (in) 755
\incipit 548, 925
incipit, adding 548
incipit-width 941
\inclinatum 539, 544
\include 578, 607
include settings 620
including files 607
indent 259, 658, 702, 941
indicating 'No Chord', in ChordNames 501
indicating position and barring for fretted instrument 470
individual parts 258
\inherit-acceptability 732, 925
\initialContextFrom 925
inner-margin 658, 942
input-language 917, 926
inserting music, into text 835
inserting PostScript directly, into text 823
inserting URL link, into text 826
\inStaffSegno 126, 127, 202, 925
instrument 582
instrument equalization, in MIDI, replacing default 637
instrument name 258, 639
instrument name, adding to other contexts 260
instrument name, centering 259
instrument name, changing 260
instrument name, complex 258
instrument name, short 258
instrument, transposing 13
\instrumentSwitch 925
interface 917
interface, layout 737
interleaved music 233
Internals Reference 715
inversion 16
\inversion 16, 925
inversion, modal 18
\invertChords 500, 925
invisible note 283
invisible rest 67
invisible stem 292
Ionian 24
\ionian 24
irregular measure 88
is-last-bookpart 942
isolated duration 52
isolated percent repeat 206
isolated pitch 52
\italianChords 503
\italic 318, 788
item, musical 697
item, non-musical 697

J

jazz chord 503
\jump 203, 926
\justified-lines 317, 861
\justify 326, 804
\justify-field 805
\justify-line 805
\justify-string 806
justifying lines of text 861
justifying text 326, 804

K

\keep-with-tag 617, 853
keepAliveInterfaces 254
keeping tagged music 610
\keepWithTag 610, 926
\key 24, 47, 926
key cancellation, before bar line 699
key signature 8, 24
key signature, Gregorian 537
key signature, mensural 532
key signature, non-traditional 25
key signature, preventing natural signs 25
key signature, visibility following explicit change . 768
keyboard instrument staff 405
keyboard music, centering dynamics 405
keyed instrument staff 405
Kievan accidental 547
Kievan clef 529, 900
Kievan ligature 547
Kievan_ligature_engraver 547
\kievanOff 546
\kievanOn 546
KievanStaff 545, 718
KievanVoice 545, 718
\killCues 269, 926
Kirchenpause 272
knee gap, with beams, changing 100
koron 564

L

\label ... 603, 926
label-alist-table ... 942
label-page-table ... 942
laissez vibrer ... 62
\laissezVibrer ... 62
landscape ... 942
\language ... 926
language, note names in other ... 10
language, pitch names in other ... 10
\languageRestore ... 926
\languageSaveAndChange ... 926
\large ... 276, 321, 788
\larger ... 319, 321, 788
last-bottom-spacing ... 656, 688, 942
layer ... 765
\layout ... 576, 663, 716, 726
layout object ... 916
\layout, and \book ... 574
\layout, and \bookpart ... 574
\layout, and paper variables ... 663
layout, file ... 665
layout, interface ... 737
layout, major 7 chord ... 507
layout, vertical, debugging ... 709
layout-set-staff-size ... 665
lead sheet ... 502
ledger line ... 246
ledger line, internal ... 246
ledger line, modifying ... 246
\left-align ... 322, 806
left-aligning text ... 806
\left-brace ... 853
\left-column ... 807
left-handed fret diagram ... 448
left-margin ... 657, 942
length of multi-measure rest ... 72
length of note ... 51
lexer, for LilyPond ... 917
\lheel ... 413
\lheeltoe ... 414
ligature ... 526
\ligature ... 926
ligature, in text ... 799
ligature, Kievan ... 547
ligature, mensural ... 533
ligature, square neumes ... 539
Ligature_bracket_engraver ... 533, 547
LilyPond grammar ... 917
LilyPond lexer ... 917
\line ... 316, 317, 807
line break ... 116
line break, beams ... 99
line break, cadenzas ... 90
line break, managing with extra voice ... 672
line break, unmetered music ... 90
line comment ... 572, 578
line, barré ... 470
line, between fingerings ... 279
line, cross-staff ... 409
line, grid ... 296
line, indicating duration ... 521
line, staff-change ... 409
line, staff-change follower ... 409
line, vertical, between staves ... 296
line-break-system-details ... 684
line-thickness ... 942
line-width ... 326, 656, 702, 942
\linea ... 539, 544
\lineprall ... 151, 904
list of colors ... 877
list of keys, in woodwind diagrams ... 493
list of markups ... 316
list of woodwind diagrams ... 491
Locrian ... 24
\locrian ... 24
long fermata ... 151, 905
\longa ... 51, 66
longa rest ... 66
\longfermata ... 151, 905
\lookup ... 853
low bongo ... 907
low conga ... 907
low timbale ... 907
low tom tom ... 907
\lower ... 323, 807
'lower mordent' ornament ... 151, 904
lowering text ... 807
lowest pitch ... 10
\ltoe ... 413
\ltoeheel ... 414
lute tablature ... 474
lute tuning ... 474
ly:minimal-breaking ... 674
ly:one-line-auto-height-breaking ... 675
ly:one-line-breaking ... 675
ly:one-page-breaking ... 674
ly:optimal-breaking ... 674
ly:page-turn-breaking ... 675
Lydian ... 24
\lydian ... 24
\lyricmode ... 340, 341, 569
\lyrics ... 569
Lyrics ... 718
lyrics, aligning to a melody ... 341
lyrics, aligning with sporadic melody ... 723
lyrics, and markup ... 341
lyrics, and melodies ... 343
lyrics, and tied notes ... 365
lyrics, assigned to one voice ... 217
lyrics, avoid bar lines ... 359
lyrics, divided ... 368
lyrics, entering ... 340
lyrics, formatting ... 340
lyrics, horizontal alignment ... 358
lyrics, increasing space between ... 357
lyrics, keeping inside margin ... 306, 359
lyrics, on grace notes ... 374
lyrics, positioning ... 252, 353
lyrics, punctuation ... 340
lyrics, repeating ... 360
lyrics, repeats with alternative endings ... 364
lyrics, separate, on single line ... 356
lyrics, shared among voices ... 369
lyrics, skip ... 68
lyrics, skipping notes ... 364
lyrics, using variables ... 352
lyrics, with beam ... 101

\lyricsto 341, 343

M

m (in chord) 496
magnification->font-size 275, 665
\magnify 319, 788
magnifying text 788
\magnifyMusic 273, 926
\magnifyStaff 665, 926
magstep 275, 665, 756
maj 496
major 24
\major 24
major 7 chord, layout 507
major seven symbol 506
majorSevenSymbol 504, 507
makam 556, 562
makam, example 563
makamlar 556, 562
make-dynamic-script 164
make-footer 942
make-header 943
make-relative 624
\makeClusters 216, 926
\makeDefaultStringTuning 926
manual bar line 117
manual beam 98, 111
manual beam, direction shorthand for 111
manual beam, grace notes 111
manual engraving, of ties 64
manual line break 669
manual measure line 117
manual rehearsal mark 138
manual repeat mark 200
manual staff change 405
maqam 556
maracas 907
\marcato 151, 904
'marcato' articulation 151, 904
margin, text running over 306
\mark 137, 309, 927
mark, on every staff 139
mark, phrasing 169
mark, rehearsal 137
mark, rehearsal, below staff 86
mark, rehearsal, format 138
mark, rehearsal, manual 138
mark, rehearsal, style 138
mark, text 309
Mark_engraver 139
\markalphabet 853
\markLengthOff 85, 310
\markLengthOn 85, 310
\markletter 854
markup 315
\markup 303, 309, 313, 314, 315, 570
markup list 316
markup mode, quoted text 315
markup mode, special characters 315
markup object 303
markup text, aligning 322
markup text, alignment commands 327
markup text, decorating 327
markup text, framing 327
markup text, justified 326
markup text, line width 326
markup text, multi-page 317
markup text, padding 328
markup text, size 319
markup text, word-wrapped 326
markup, aligning 322
markup, centering on page 325
markup, conditional 590
markup, expression 315
markup, horizontal movement 322
markup, image 820
markup, in lyrics 341
markup, multi-line 325
markup, multi-measure rest 73
markup, multi-page 317
markup, music notation inside 329
markup, on multi-measure rest 71
markup, rhythm 834
markup, score inside 331
markup, syntax 315
markup, text 315
markup, text, inside slurs 168
markup, two-column 314
markup, vertical movement 323, 324
markup-markup-spacing 656, 943
markup-system-spacing 655, 943
\markuplist 314, 317
\markupMap 927
matter, optional 290
matter, prefatory 697
max-systems-per-page 659, 943
\maxima 51, 66
maxima rest 66
maximum pitch 10
measure counter 139
measure line 116, 127
measure line, invisible 116
measure line, manual 117
measure number 128, 149
measure number, and repeats 200
measure number, check 136
measure number, style 131
measure position 88, 149
measure repeat 204
measure, check 136
measure, grouping 107
measure, irregular 88
measure, partial 88
measure, partial, in hymns 400
measure, pickup 88
measure, subgrouping 107
Measure_grouping_engraver 107
measureBarType 125
measureLength 101, 150
measurePosition 150
measuring units 755
Medicaea, Editio 524, 525
medium interval 556
melisma 347, 351
\melisma 347
melisma, horizontal alignment 359
melisma, with beams 99
\melismaEnd 347

melismata ... 347
melody rhythm, showing ... 95
mensural ... 524, 525
mensural clef ... 529, 900
mensural flag ... 531
mensural ligature ... 533
mensural ligature, flexa ... 534
mensural music, transcription ... 241
mensural notation, signum congruentiae ... 906
Mensural_ligature_engraver ... 533
MensuralStaff ... 238, 528, 717
MensuralVoice ... 528, 718
mensuration sign ... 530
Mensurstriche ... 549
Mensurstriche, layout ... 241
\mergeDifferentlyDottedOff ... 222
\mergeDifferentlyDottedOn ... 222
\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOff ... 222
\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn ... 222
merging notes ... 222
merging rests ... 227
merging text ... 799, 808
meter ... 77
meter ... 582
meter, additive ... 78
meter, alternating ... 78
meter, complex ... 78
meter, polymetric ... 91
meter, strictly alternating ... 127
meter, style ... 78
metronome mark ... 83
metronome mark, below staff ... 86
metronome mark, custom markup ... 87
mezzo-soprano clef ... 19, 898
\mf ... 155
microtone ... 11
microtone, in tablature ... 444
mid tom tom ... 907
\midi ... 576, 716
MIDI ... 29, 633
MIDI, balance ... 643
MIDI, block ... 634
MIDI, channels ... 640
MIDI, chorus level ... 643
MIDI, context definitions ... 638
MIDI, custom dynamics ... 635
MIDI, dynamics ... 635
MIDI, effects ... 643
MIDI, equalization ... 636
MIDI, expression ... 643
MIDI, instrument ... 639
MIDI, metadata ... 591
MIDI, one channel per voice ... 642
MIDI, pan position ... 643
MIDI, replacing default instrument equalization ... 637
MIDI, reverb ... 643
MIDI, stereo balance ... 643
MIDI, supported notation ... 633
MIDI, tracks ... 640
MIDI, transposition ... 29
MIDI, unsupported notation ... 634
MIDI, using repeats ... 640
MIDI, volume ... 636
midiBalance ... 643
midiChannelMapping ... 640
midiChorusLevel ... 643
midiDrumPitches ... 480
midiExpression ... 643
midiInstrument ... 639
midiPanPosition ... 643
midiReverbLevel ... 643
millimeter (mm) ... 755
min-systems-per-page ... 659, 943
minimum length, hairpin ... 159
minimum pitch ... 10
minimum-Y-extent ... 677
minimumFret ... 424, 467
minor ... 24
\minor ... 24
minorChordModifier ... 505
mirroring markup ... 825
Mixolydian ... 24
\mixolydian ... 24
\mm ... 755, 943
modal inversion ... 18
modal transformation ... 17
modal transposition ... 17
\modalInversion ... 18, 927
\modalTranspose ... 17, 927
mode ... 24
modern ... 33
modern accidental ... 34
'modern' accidental style ... 33, 34
modern transcription of Gregorian music ... 396
modern-cautionary ... 34
'modern-cautionary' accidental style ... 33, 34
modern-voice ... 34
modern-voice-cautionary ... 34
'modern-voice-cautionary' accidental style ... 34
moderntab clef ... 443
modifier, in chord ... 496
modifying contexts ... 740
modifying properties ... 740
\mordent ... 151, 904
'mordent' ornament ... 151, 904
'mordent, lower' ornament ... 151, 904
'mordent, upper' ornament ... 151, 904
movement in markup, horizontal ... 322
movement in markup, vertical ... 323, 324
movement, multiple ... 573
\mp ... 155
multi-line comment ... 572, 578
multi-line markup ... 325
multi-line text ... 325
multi-measure rest ... 70
multi-measure rest, and fingerings ... 74
multi-measure rest, attaching fermata ... 71
multi-measure rest, attaching text ... 71
multi-measure rest, contracting multiple ... 270
multi-measure rest, expanding multiple ... 270
multi-measure rest, length ... 72
multi-measure rest, markup ... 73
multi-measure rest, numbering ... 271
multi-measure rest, positioning ... 72
multi-measure rest, script ... 71
multi-measure rest, style ... 272
multi-measure rest, with markup ... 71
multi-measure rest, within text, by duration ... 833
multi-measure rest, within text, by number of measures ... 831

\multi-measure-rest-by-number 831
multi-note acciaccatura 147
multi-page markup 317
multi-voice accidental 34
MultiMeasureRestScript 71
MultiMeasureRestText 71
multiple dynamic marks, on one note 156
multiple phrasing slurs 170
multiple slurs 166
multiple voices 222
music expression, copying 623
music expression, sharing 623
music fragment 629
music, beginners' 44
music, inside markup 329
music, unmetered 149
musica ficta 533
musical cue 386
musical item 697
musical theater 383
\musicglyph 831
\musicLength 927
\musicMap 927
musicological analysis 298
musicQuotes 917
mutable object 917
mutable property 917
mute bongo 907
mute conga 907
mute timbale 907
muted note, percussion 482

N

\n 155
N.C. symbol 501
N.C. symbol, customizing 502
\name 731
name, character 384
name, of singer 372
\natural 831
natural harmonics 418
natural pitch 8
natural sign 8
natural sign, extra, preventing 9
natural sign, preventing in key signatures 25
neo-modern 35
'neo-modern' accidental style 35
neo-modern-cautionary 35
'neo-modern-cautionary' accidental style 35
neo-modern-voice 36
'neo-modern-voice' accidental style 36
neo-modern-voice-cautionary 36
'neo-modern-voice-cautionary' accidental style 36
neomensural 525
nesting repeat 200
nesting, staff bracket 242
nesting, staves 242
\new 719
new context 719
new dynamic mark 163
new spacing section 694
new staff 237
\newSpacingSection 694
niente, al, hairpin 160
'No Chord' symbol 501
'No Chord' symbol, customizing 502
no-reset 37
'no-reset' accidental style 37
\noBeam 111
\noBreak 671
noChordSymbol 502
non-arpeggiato 179
non-ASCII character 626
non-default tuplet numbers 56
non-empty text 305
non-musical item 697
non-musical item, horizontal spacing 697
non-musical symbol 328
\nonArpeggiato 179, 382, 411
NonMusicalPaperColumn 684, 697
nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing 677
nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing 677
nonstaff-unrelatedstaff-spacing 677
\noPageBreak 673, 927
\noPageTurn 676, 927
\normal-size-sub 789
\normal-size-super 320, 789
\normal-text 789
\normal-weight 789
\normalsize 274, 276, 321, 790
notation, explaining 295
notation, font size 273
notation, graphic 328
notation, inside markup 329
\note 831
note cluster 216
note collision 222
note continuation 521
note duration 51
note duration, default 52
note grouping bracket 298
note head 273
note head, Aiken 46
note head, Aiken, thin variant 48
note head, ancient 530, 546
note head, Christian Harmony 46
note head, cross 43
note head, diamond 43
note head, diamond-shaped 418
note head, easy notation 44
note head, easy play 44
note head, funk 46
note head, guitar 43
note head, Harmonia Sacra 46
note head, harmonic 43
note head, improvisation 50
note head, parlato 43
note head, practice 44
note head, Sacred Harp 46
note head, shape 46
note head, shape, merging 48
note head, slashed 50
note head, Southern Harmony 46
note head, special 43
note head, style 43, 897
note head, Walker 46
note length 51
note name, Arabic 557

note name, default ... 8
note name, Dutch ... 8
note name, Hel-arabic ... 557
note name, other languages ... 10
note name, printing ... 293
note pitch, default ... 52
note, colored ... 284
note, colored, in chords ... 286
note, cross-staff ... 405, 411
note, dotted ... 52
note, dotted, moving horizontally ... 226
note, double-dotted ... 52
note, ghost ... 290
note, hidden ... 283
note, horizontal shift ... 226
note, invisible ... 283
note, parenthesized ... 290
note, smaller ... 265
note, spacing horizontally ... 694
note, splitting ... 94
note, transparent ... 283
note, transposition ... 13
note, within text, by duration ... 831
note, within text, by log and dot-count ... 832
\note-by-number ... 832
note-event ... 264
Note_heads_engraver ... 94
Note_name_engraver ... 293
NoteColumn ... 697
\notemode ... 570
noteNameFunction ... 293
NoteNames ... 293, 719
noteNameSeparator ... 293
\null ... 854
NullVoice ... 369, 719
\number ... 790
number, bar ... 128
number, in easy notation ... 45
number, measure ... 128
number-footnote-table ... 943
\numericTimeSignature ... 78

O

object, colored ... 284, 765
object, markup ... 303
object, overwriting ... 765
object, rotating ... 771
object, visibility ... 764
octavation ... 26
octave changing mark ... 3
octave check ... 12
octave correction ... 12
octave entry, absolute ... 3
octave entry, relative ... 4
octave specification, absolute ... 3
octave specification, relative ... 4
octave transposition ... 20
octave transposition, optional ... 20
\octaveCheck ... 12, 927
oddFooterMarkup ... 943
oddHeaderMarkup ... 943
\offset ... 746, 927
offsetting ... 746
\omit ... 764, 928
\on-the-fly ... 854
\once ... 743, 748, 757, 928
OneStaff ... 240, 717
\oneVoice ... 217
\open ... 151, 418, 479, 484, 905
'open' articulation ... 151, 484, 905
open bongo ... 907
open conga ... 907
open high hat ... 151, 907
open string indication ... 418
open timbale ... 907
OpenType collections (.otc) ... 332
OpenType font (.otf) ... 332
OpenType, font feature ... 334, 791
opera ... 383
operation, inversion ... 16
operation, modal ... 17
operation, modal inversion ... 18
operation, retrograde ... 17
operation, transposition ... 17
optional material ... 290
optional octave transposition ... 20
optional passage ... 290
opus ... 582
oratorio ... 380
orchestra, notation for ... 383
orchestral music ... 383
orchestral strings ... 417
ordering, vertical, of scripts ... 153
organ ... 413
organ pedal mark ... 151, 413, 905
orientation, of fingerings ... 278
orientation, of fret diagram, changing ... 452
orientation, of string numbers ... 278
orientation, of stroke finger ... 278
\oriscus ... 539, 544
ornament ... 143
ornament, down prall triller ... 151, 904
ornament, Haydn turn ... 151, 904
ornament, horizontally ... 152
ornament, lower mordent ... 151, 904
ornament, mordent ... 151, 904
ornament, mordent, lower ... 151, 904
ornament, mordent, upper ... 151, 904
ornament, prall triller ... 151, 904
ornament, prall triller, down ... 151, 904
ornament, prall triller, long ... 151, 904
ornament, prall triller, up ... 151, 904
ornament, reverse turn ... 151, 904
ornament, signum congruentiae ... 151
ornament, slash turn ... 151, 904
ornament, trill ... 151, 904
ornament, turn ... 151, 904
ornament, turn, delayed ... 154
ornament, up prall triller ... 151, 904
ornament, upper mordent ... 151, 904
orphan-penalty ... 943
ossia ... 249, 257
ossia, positioning ... 252
ottava ... 26
\ottava ... 26, 928
ottava spanner, modifying slope ... 29
ottava text ... 28
ottava, for single voice ... 28

ottavation 28
ottavation-numbers 27
ottavation-ordinals 27
ottavation-simple-ordinals 27
ottavationMarkups 27
Ottoman music 562
Ottoman, classical music 556
outer-margin 658, 943
output definition 716
output-count 917
output-def 917
output-filename 575, 943
output-scale 943
output-suffix 575, 917, 943
outside-staff-horizontal-padding 691
outside-staff-padding 691
outside-staff-priority 690, 913
\oval 821
\overlay 808
overlaying contexts 240
\override 742, 744, 854
override, reverting 742
\override-lines 861
\overrideProperty 744, 928
\overrideTimeSignatureSettings 80, 928
overriding property, within text markup 854
\overtie 792
overwriting grob 63
overwriting object 765

P

\p 155
\pad-around 328, 808
\pad-markup 328, 808
\pad-to-box 328, 809
\pad-x 328, 809
\pad-x-left 328, 809
\pad-x-right 328, 810
padding 739
padding around text 328
padding text 808
padding text horizontally 809, 810
page break 702
page break, cadenzas 90
page break, managing with extra voice 672
page break, manual 673
page break, unmetered music 90
page break, within markup 317
page footer 586
page header 586
page layout 702
page number, auto-numbering 660
page number, in roman numerals 660
page number, independent for introduction 661
page number, per book part 661
page number, referencing 602
page number, specify first 660
page number, suppress 660
page size 652
page, orientation 653
page-breaking 659, 943
page-breaking-system-system-spacing 659, 944
page-count 659, 944
\page-link 854
page-number-type 660, 944
page-post-process 944
\page-ref 603, 855
page-spacing-weight 659, 944
\pageBreak 673, 928
\pageTurn 676, 928
pageTurnMinimumRepeatLength 676
pageTurnMinimumRestLength 675
\palmMute 928
\palmMuteOn 928
pan position, in MIDI 643
Pango 332
\paper 576, 652
paper column 697
paper size 652
paper size, landscape 653
paper size, orientation 653
paper variable, predefined 652
paper variables, in \layout block 663
paper-height 654, 944
paper-width 656, 944
papersizename 944
parallel music 233
\parallelMusic 233, 928
parenthesis 290
\parenthesize 290, 821, 929
parenthesized accidental 8
parlato 389
parlato note head 43
Parmesan font 882
parser 917
parser variable 917
part combiner 228
part combiner, changing text 232
part song 380
part, desk 258
part, individual 258
part, section 258
\partCombine 228, 369, 929
\partCombine, and lyrics 231, 369
\partCombineApart 230
\partCombineAutomatic 230
\partCombineChords 230
\partCombineDown 929
\partCombineForce 929
partCombineListener 917
\partCombineSoloI 230
\partCombineSoloII 230
\partCombineUnisono 230
\partCombineUp 929
\partial 88, 150, 186, 929
partial measure 88
partial measure, in hymns 400
\path 822
path, drawing 822
\pattern 855
pause mark 74, 171
PDF, embedding files 631
PDF, metadata 591
pedal diagram, harp 416
pedal high hat 151, 479, 907
pedal indication, bracket 412
pedal indication, mixed 412
pedal indication, style 412

pedal indication, text ... 412
pedal mark, heel ... 151, 413, 905
pedal mark, organ ... 151, 413, 905
pedal mark, toe ... 151, 413, 905
pedal splash high hat ... 479
pedal sustain, style ... 412
pedal, harp ... 416
pedal, piano ... 412
pedal, sostenuto ... 412
pedal, sustain ... 412
pedalSustainStyle ... 412
percent repeat ... 204
percent repeat, count visibility ... 205
percent repeat, counter ... 205
percent repeat, isolated ... 206
percussion ... 475, 477
percussion clef ... 475, 899
percussion staff ... 237
percussion, custom ... 479
percussion, dead note ... 482
percussion, false note ... 482
percussion, ghost note ... 482
percussion, muted note ... 482
percussion, silenced note ... 482
Performer_group ... 733
Persian accidentals (sori, koron) ... 564
Persian classical music ... 564
Persian makam ... 556
\pes ... 545
Petrucci ... 524, 525
Petrucci clef ... 529, 900
PetrucciStaff ... 534, 718
PetrucciVoice ... 534, 718
phrase bar line ... 126, 127
phrase bar line, in Gregorian chant ... 537
phrase bar line, in hymns ... 399
phrase bar line, in Kievan chant ... 547
phrasing bracket ... 298
phrasing mark ... 169
phrasing slur ... 166, 169
phrasing slur, dashed ... 170
phrasing slur, defining dash patterns ... 170
phrasing slur, dotted ... 170
phrasing slur, half solid and half dashed ... 170
phrasing slur, multiple ... 170
phrasing slur, simultaneous ... 170
phrasing, in lyrics ... 347
\phrasingSlurDashed ... 170
\phrasingSlurDashPattern ... 170, 929
\phrasingSlurDotted ... 170
\phrasingSlurDown ... 169
\phrasingSlurHalfDashed ... 170
\phrasingSlurHalfSolid ... 170
\phrasingSlurNeutral ... 169
\phrasingSlurSolid ... 170
\phrasingSlurUp ... 169
Phrygian ... 24
\phrygian ... 24
piano ... 34
'piano' accidental style ... 34
piano music, centering dynamics ... 405
piano pedal ... 412
piano staff ... 240, 405
piano-cautionary ... 34
'piano-cautionary' accidental style ... 34
PianoStaff ... 405, 408, 717
pickup measure ... 88
pickup, in a repeat ... 186
piece ... 582
pitch ... 3
pitch name ... 3
pitch name, other languages ... 10
pitch range ... 40
pitch, approximate ... 10
pitch, default ... 52
pitch, extreme ... 10
pitch, isolated ... 52
pitch, transposition ... 13
pitch, unspecified ... 10
Pitch_squash_engraver ... 96
pitched trill ... 182
pitched trill, with accidental ... 182
\pitchedTrill ... 182, 930
pitches, 'smart' transposition ... 14
pitchnames ... 917, 926
pizzicato, Bartók ... 419
pizzicato, snap ... 419
place-fret ... 841
placeholder event ... 212
placement, lyrics ... 353
placement, right-hand fingering ... 469
placing horizontal brackets, around text ... 820
placing parentheses, around text ... 821
placing vertical brackets, around text ... 816
PNG image ... 820
poet ... 582
point (pt) ... 755
point, big (bp) ... 755
\pointAndClickOff ... 930
\pointAndClickOn ... 930
\pointAndClickTypes ... 930
\polygon ... 822
\polymetric ... 91, 930
polymetric meter, with beams ... 91
polymetric signatures ... 91
polyphonic music ... 222
polyphony, additional voices ... 225
polyphony, in tablatures ... 433
polyphony, shared lyrics ... 369
polyphony, single-staff ... 217
\popContextProperty ... 741, 930
\portato ... 151, 904
'portato' articulation ... 151, 904
position, figured bass alteration ... 516
position, in measure ... 88, 149
position, lyrics ... 252
position, multi-measure rest ... 72
position, ossia ... 252
position, vertical, of grobs ... 754
positioning, exact, of staves ... 684
post-event ... 904
postscript ... 329
\postscript ... 329, 823
power chord ... 472
\pp ... 155
\ppp ... 155
\pppp ... 155
\ppppp ... 155
practice note head ... 44
\prall ... 151, 904

\pralldown ... 151, 904
\prallmordent ... 151, 904
\prallprall ... 151, 904
'pralltriller' ornament ... 151, 904
'pralltriller, down' ornament ... 151, 904
'pralltriller, long' ornament ... 151, 904
'pralltriller, up' ornament ... 151, 904
\prallup ... 151, 904
\preBend ... 429, 930
\preBendHold ... 429, 930
predefined paper variables ... 652
predefined string tuning, for fretted instruments . 441
predefinedDiagramTable ... 464
\predefinedFretboardsOff ... 466
\predefinedFretboardsOn ... 466
prefatory matter ... 697
prima volta ... 186
print-all-headers ... 661, 944
print-first-page-number ... 660, 944
print-page-number ... 660, 944
printAccidentalNames ... 293
printing chord name ... 500
printing order ... 765
printing reserved character ... 315
printing special character ... 315
printNotesLanguage ... 293
printOctaveNames ... 293
prob ... 918
properties ... 746
property object ... 918
property, grob ... 742
property, modifying ... 740
property-defaults ... 944
\property-recursive ... 855
\propertyOverride ... 930
\propertyRevert ... 930
\propertySet ... 931
\propertyTweak ... 931
\propertyUnset ... 931
psalm ... 391, 395
\pt ... 755, 945
pull off ... 439
punctuation, in lyrics ... 340
\push-to-tag ... 617, 855
\pushContextProperty ... 741, 931
\pushToTag ... 616, 931
\pushToTagMarkup ... 618, 931
\put-adjacent ... 810
putting space around text ... 808

Q

q (chord repetition) ... 213, 425
\qr-code ... 856
QR code ... 856
quarter tone ... 8
quarter tone accidental ... 10
quarter tone, in tablature ... 444
\quilisma ... 539, 544
quote, in lyrics ... 340, 347
quote, voices ... 261
quoted text ... 305
quoted text, in markup mode ... 315
quotedCueEventTypes ... 264
quotedEventTypes ... 264
\quoteDuring ... 261, 265, 931
\quoteDuring, and tags ... 611

R

r (rest) ... 66
R (full-measure rest) ... 70
ragged-bottom ... 654, 945
ragged-last ... 657, 702, 945
ragged-last-bottom ... 654, 945
ragged-right ... 657, 702, 945
\raise ... 323, 810
\raiseNote ... 500, 931
raising text ... 810
range of pitches ... 40
Ratisbona, Editio ... 525
\reduceChords ... 96, 931
referencing context ... 719
referencing page label, in text ... 860
referencing page number, in text ... 854, 855
register symbol, accordion ... 414
regular line break ... 671
rehearsal mark ... 137
rehearsal mark, below staff ... 86
rehearsal mark, format ... 138
rehearsal mark, manual ... 138
rehearsal mark, style ... 138
relative ... 4
\relative ... 4, 6, 16, 409, 624, 932
relative music, and \autoChange ... 409
relative octave entry ... 4
relative octave entry, and chords ... 6
relative octave entry, and transposition ... 6
relative octave specification ... 4
relative pitch, chords ... 212
religious music ... 391
reminder accidental ... 8
removal, in chord ... 498
\remove ... 725
remove-empty ... 254
remove-first ... 254
remove-grace-property ... 145
remove-layer ... 255
\remove-with-tag ... 617, 856
\RemoveAllEmptyStaves ... 254, 938
\RemoveEmptyStaves ... 254, 938
\removeFromTagGroup ... 615, 932
\removeWithTag ... 610, 932
removing bar numbers ... 134
removing cue notes ... 269
removing tagged music ... 610
Renaissance music ... 241
repeat ... 119
\repeat ... 184, 185, 186
repeat bar ... 116
repeat bar line ... 127
repeat bar line, underlying ... 126
repeat number, changing ... 200
\repeat percent ... 204
\repeat segno ... 126, 127, 191
\repeat tremolo ... 207
\repeat unfold ... 184
\repeat volta ... 126, 127, 185, 186

repeat volta, changing ... 200
repeat, al fine ... 191
repeat, alla coda ... 191
repeat, alternative bar numbers ... 198
repeat, ambiguous ... 200
repeat, and glissandi ... 176, 200
repeat, and lyrics ... 360
repeat, and measure number ... 200
repeat, and slur ... 200
repeat, bar line at start of piece ... 185
repeat, bar numbers with letters ... 198
repeat, beat ... 204
repeat, D.C. ... 192
repeat, D.C., manual ... 203
repeat, D.S. ... 193
repeat, D.S., forced at start ... 194
repeat, D.S., manual ... 203
repeat, da capo ... 192
repeat, da capo, manual ... 203
repeat, dal segno ... 193
repeat, dal segno, forced at start ... 194
repeat, dal segno, manual ... 203
repeat, double, style for volta ... 128
repeat, e poi la coda ... 191
repeat, end ... 200
repeat, manual ... 200
repeat, measure ... 204
repeat, nested ... 200
repeat, percent ... 204
repeat, percent, count visibility ... 205
repeat, percent, counter ... 205
repeat, percent, isolated ... 206
repeat, short ... 204
repeat, simple ... 185
repeat, slash ... 204
repeat, start ... 200
repeat, timing information ... 200
repeat, tremolo ... 207
repeat, unfolded ... 184
repeat, with alternative endings ... 186
repeat, with anacrusis ... 186
repeat, with bar checks ... 186
repeat, with pickup ... 186
repeat, with segno ... 194
repeat, with ties ... 62
repeat, with upbeat ... 186
repeat, written-out ... 184
repeatCommands ... 200
repeatCountVisibility ... 205
repeated chords, suppressing ... 463, 502
repeating lyrics, with alternative endings ... 364
repeating tie ... 62
repeats, in MIDI ... 640
\repeatTie ... 62, 365
repetition, using q ... 213, 425
\replace ... 792
\replace-with-tag ... 617, 857
\replaceWithTag ... 617, 932
\replaceWithTagMarkup ... 618, 932
replacing strings, automatically ... 628
reserved character, printing ... 315
reset-footnotes-on-new-page ... 661, 945
\resetRelativeOctave ... 7, 932
\resetTagGroup ... 614, 932
\resetTagGroups ... 614, 932
resizing of staves ... 249
\responsum ... 540, 932
rest ... 66
\rest ... 66, 833
rest, ancient ... 532
rest, church ... 272
rest, collisions ... 74
rest, condensing ordinary ... 74
rest, entering durations ... 66
rest, full-measure ... 70
rest, invisible ... 67
rest, merging ... 227
rest, multi-measure ... 66, 70
rest, specifying vertical position ... 66
rest, splitting ... 94
rest, style ... 66
rest, whole, for a full measure ... 70
rest, whole-measure ... 66
rest, within text, by duration ... 833
rest, within text, by log and dot-count ... 833
\rest-by-number ... 833
rest-event ... 264
restNumberThreshold ... 271
restoring default properties for time signatures ... 80
restrainOpenStrings ... 424
\retrograde ... 17, 932
retrograde transformation ... 17
reverb, in MIDI ... 643
'reverse turn' ornament ... 151, 904
\reverseturn ... 151, 904
\revert ... 742
reverting override ... 742
\revertTimeSignatureSettings ... 80, 932
\rfz ... 155
rgb-color ... 285
RGB color ... 285
\rheel ... 413
\rheeltoe ... 414
\rhythm ... 717, 718, 719, 834
rhythm, in text ... 834
rhythm, showing melody ... 95
rhythmic staff ... 238
RhythmicStaff ... 238, 717
ride bell ... 907
ride cymbal ... 907
\right-align ... 322, 811
right-aligning text ... 811
\right-brace ... 857
\right-column ... 811
right-hand fingering, for fretted instruments ... 468
right-hand fingering, placement ... 469
right-margin ... 657, 945
\rightHandFinger ... 468, 932
rolled chord ... 179
\romanStringNumbers ... 418, 422
root of chord ... 496
\rotate ... 811
rotating object ... 771
rotating text ... 811
\rounded-box ... 327, 824
\rtoe ... 413
\rtoeheel ... 414

S

s (invisible rest) ... 67
Sacred Harp note head ... 46
\sacredHarpHeads ... 46
\sacredHarpHeadsMinor ... 47
\sans ... 792
SATB ... 380
scalable vector graphics output ... 630
\scale ... 825
\scaleDurations ... 60, 91, 932
scaling duration ... 60
scaling markup ... 825
scaling text ... 812
Scheme object ... 918
Scheme variable ... 917
Score ... 716
\score ... 572, 576, 835
Score context, replacing ... 734
score, inside markup ... 331
score, vocal, adding cues ... 388
\score-lines ... 861
score-markup-spacing ... 656, 945
score-system-spacing ... 656, 945
score-title ... 945
score-title-properties ... 945
Score_engraver ... 734
Score_performer ... 734
scoreTitleMarkup ... 587, 945
Scottish highland bagpipe ... 486
script ... 904
script, on multi-measure rest ... 71
script, vertical ordering ... 153
script-priority ... 153, 914
seconda volta ... 186
\section ... 127, 142, 547
section bar line ... 127, 142
section bar line, in Gregorian chant ... 537
section bar line, in Kievan chant ... 547
section label ... 308
section parts ... 258
\sectionLabel ... 191, 308, 932
segno ... 193
\segno ... 151, 836, 906
segno bar line ... 118, 127, 194
'segno' sign ... 151, 906
'segno' sign, bar line ... 118, 194
'segno' sign, manual ... 202
'segno' sign, with repeats ... 191, 194
segno, forced at start ... 194, 202
\segnoMark ... 126, 127, 194, 202, 932
self-alignment-X ... 677
semai form ... 560
semi-flat ... 8, 11
semi-flat symbol, appearance ... 558
semi-flat symbol, Persian (koron) ... 564
semi-sharp ... 8, 11
semi-sharp symbol, Persian (sori) ... 564
semi-transparent colors ... 285
\semicirculus ... 537, 906
'semicirculus' Gregorian articulation ... 537, 906
\semiflat ... 836
\semiGermanChords ... 503
\semisharp ... 836
separate text ... 313
separator mark, system ... 245
\serif ... 793
sesqui-flat ... 11
sesqui-sharp ... 11
\sesquiflat ... 836
\sesquisharp ... 836
\set ... 101, 740, 744
set-global-staff-size ... 665
setting extent of text object ... 860
setting horizontal text alignment ... 802
setting subscript, in standard font size ... 789
setting superscript, in standard font size ... 789
seventh chord ... 496
\sf ... 155
\sff ... 155
\sfz ... 155
\shape ... 778, 933
shape note ... 46
shape note, merging ... 48
shaping slurs and ties ... 778
shared property ... 917
sharp ... 8
\sharp ... 836
sharp, double ... 8
shift note ... 222
shift rest, automatic ... 222
shift symbol, accordion ... 414
shift, fingering ... 279
\shiftDurations ... 933
shifting voice ... 222
\shiftOff ... 222
\shiftOn ... 222
\shiftOnn ... 222
\shiftOnnn ... 222
short bar line ... 118
short bar line, in Gregorian chant ... 537
short fermata ... 151, 905
short-indent ... 259, 658, 945
shortened volta brackets ... 196
\shortfermata ... 151, 905
show vertical layout ... 709
showFirstLength ... 629, 917
\showKeySignature ... 486
showLastLength ... 629, 917
\showStaffSwitch ... 409
sidestick ... 907
sign, coda ... 151, 906
sign, coda, manual ... 202
sign, coda, variant ... 151, 196, 906
sign, coda, with repeats ... 191
sign, conducting ... 107
sign, segno ... 151, 906
sign, segno, bar line ... 118, 194
sign, segno, manual ... 202
sign, segno, with repeats ... 191, 194
sign, snappizzicato ... 151, 905
sign, variant coda ... 151, 196, 906
signature, polymetric ... 91
'signum congruentiae' mensural notation ... 906
'signum congruentiae' ornament ... 151
\signumcongruentiae ... 151, 906
silenced note, percussion ... 482
\simple ... 793
simple repeat ... 185
simple text string, with tie characters ... 838

simultaneous notes and accidentals 37
simultaneous phrasing slurs 170
simultaneous slurs 166
singer name 372
\single 596, 744, 746, 749, 933
single bar line 127
single staff, with bracket or brace 241
single-line comment 572, 578
single-staff polyphony 217
skip 67
\skip 67, 364, 933
skip typesetting 629
skipBars 271
skipping notes, in lyrics 364
skipTypesetting 629
slash repeat 204
'slash turn' ornament 151, 904
slashChordSeparator 505
slashed beam 115
slashed digit 857
slashed note head 50
slashed stem 145
\slashed-digit 857
\slashedGrace 143, 933
\slashSeparator 661
\slashturn 151, 904
slide, in tablature 438
slope, ottava spanner, modifying 29
slur 166
slur, above notes 166
slur, adjusting start and end 167
slur, and repeats 200
slur, below notes 166
slur, dashed 166
slur, dashed phrasing 170
slur, defining dash patterns 167, 168
slur, defining dash patterns for phrasing 170
slur, dotted 166
slur, dotted phrasing 170
slur, double, for legato chords 168
slur, for tuplets 55
slur, half dashed and half solid 167
slur, half solid and half dashed phrasing 170
slur, manual placement 166
slur, modifying 777
slur, multiple 166
slur, multiple phrasing 170
slur, phrasing 166, 169
slur, phrasing, defining dash patterns 170
slur, simultaneous 166
slur, simultaneous phrasing 170
slur, solid 166
slur, style 166
slur, text markup inside 168
slur, vertical 179
slur-event 264
\slurDashed 166
\slurDashPattern 167, 933
\slurDotted 166
\slurDown 166
\slurHalfDashed 167
\slurHalfSolid 167
\slurNeutral 166
\slurSolid 166
\slurUp 167
\small 276, 321, 793
\smallCaps 793
\smaller 319, 321, 793
smaller note 265
smob 918
snap pizzicato 419
\snappizzicato 151, 905
'snappizzicato' sign 151, 905
snare 907
Solesmes 525
solid slur 166
solo part 228
soprano clef 19, 898
sori 564
sos. 412
sostenuto pedal 412
\sostenutoOff 412
\sostenutoOn 412
sound 633
\sourcefileline 578
\sourcefilename 578
Southern Harmony note head 46
\southernHarmonyHeads 46
\southernHarmonyHeadsMinor 47
\sp 155
space, between staves 677
space, in lyrics 340, 347
space, inside systems 677
space-alist 698
spacer note 67
spacer rest 67
spacing 693
spacing section, new 694
spacing, display of layout 709
spacing, horizontal 693
spacing, lyrics 357
spacing, vertical 677
span bar 121
Span_stem_engraver 411
spanner 756, 918
spanner, modifying 756
special arpeggio symbol 178
special character 626
special character, in markup mode 315
special note head 43
splash cymbal 907
splicing, into tagged music 616
splitting notes 94
splitting rests 94
\spp 155
Sprechgesang 389
square bracket, at start of staff group 240
square neumes ligature 539
\staccatissimo 151, 904
'staccatissimo' articulation 151, 904
\staccato 151, 904
'staccato' articulation 151, 904
stacked flags 113
stacking text, in a column 799
Staff 717
staff brace, in markup 853
staff change, automatic 408
staff change, manual 405
staff group 239
staff group, with square bracket at start 240

staff line, modifying ... 246
staff line, stopping and starting ... 246
staff symbol ... 246
staff, choir ... 239
staff, distance ... 677
staff, drum ... 237
staff, empty ... 253
staff, exact positioning ... 684
staff, Frenched ... 249
staff, grand ... 239
staff, hiding ... 253
staff, highlight ... 286
staff, initiation ... 237
staff, instantiation ... 237
staff, keyboard instruments ... 405
staff, keyed instruments ... 405
staff, metronome mark below ... 86
staff, multiple ... 238
staff, nested ... 242
staff, new ... 237
staff, percussion ... 237
staff, piano ... 240, 405
staff, resizing ... 249
staff, single ... 237
staff, single, with bracket or brace ... 241
staff, size ... 665
staff, switching ... 409
staff-affinity ... 677
staff-change line ... 409
staff-height ... 946
staff-padding ... 279
\staff-space ... 755, 946
staff-staff-spacing ... 677
Staff_collecting_engraver ... 139, 312
Staff_symbol_engraver ... 253
StaffGroup ... 717
staffgroup-staff-spacing ... 677
StaffGrouper ... 677
\staffHighlight ... 286, 933
stand-alone text ... 313
StandaloneRhythmScore ... 717
StandaloneRhythmStaff ... 718
StandaloneRhythmVoice ... 719
standard font size (notation) ... 276
stanza number ... 371
start of system ... 238
start repeat ... 200
start-repeat ... 200
startAcciaccaturaMusic ... 145
startAppoggiaturaMusic ... 145
startGraceMusic ... 145
\startGroup ... 298
\startOptionalMaterial ... 290
\startStaff ... 246, 249, 717
\startTextSpan ... 307, 763, 764
\startTrillSpan ... 181
staves, divisi ... 255
\stdBass ... 845
\stdBassIV ... 846
\stdBassV ... 847
\stdBassVI ... 848
stem ... 292
stem, automatic direction on center line ... 292
stem, cross-staff ... 411
stem, default direction on center line ... 292
stem, direction ... 292
stem, down ... 292
stem, in tablature ... 433
stem, invisible ... 292
stem, neutral ... 292
stem, up ... 292
stem, with slash ... 145
stem-spacing-correction ... 693
\stemDown ... 292
stemLeftBeamCount ... 111, 112
\stemNeutral ... 292
stemRightBeamCount ... 111, 112
\stemUp ... 292
stencil ... 918
\stencil ... 858
stencil, removing ... 764
stereo balance, in MIDI ... 643
stopAcciaccaturaMusic ... 145
stopAppoggiaturaMusic ... 145
stopGraceMusic ... 145
\stopGroup ... 298
\stopOptionalMaterial ... 290
\stopped ... 151, 479, 484, 905
'stopped' articulation ... 151, 484, 905
\stopStaff ... 246, 249, 253, 717
\stopStaffHighlight ... 286
\stopTextSpan ... 307, 763, 764
\stopTrillSpan ... 181
\storePredefinedDiagram ... 459, 464, 933
straight flags, modern ... 113
straight flags, old ... 113
strict spacing, and grace notes ... 146
strict-beat beaming ... 107
strictBeatBeaming ... 107
strictly alternating meter ... 127
string bending, in tablature ... 429
string number ... 418, 422
string number, orientation ... 278
string number, vs. fingering ... 422
string, automatic replacement ... 628
string, indicating open ... 418
\string-lines ... 862
stringNumberOrientations ... 278
strings, orchestral ... 417
strings, writing for ... 417
\stringTuning ... 442, 933
stringTunings ... 441, 455
stroke finger, orientation ... 278
strokeFingerOrientations ... 278, 469
\stropha ... 539, 544
strumming rhythm, showing ... 96, 97
\strut ... 858
style, bar number ... 131
style, double repeat for volta ... 128
style, measure number ... 131
style, multi-measure rests ... 272
style, note heads ... 43
style, rehearsal mark ... 138
style, rests ... 66
style, slur ... 166
style, text dynamics ... 163
style, voice ... 221
\styledNoteHeads ... 933
\sub ... 320, 794
subbass clef ... 19, 898

subdivideBeams ... 106
subdividing beams ... 106
submeasure bar line ... 127
\submeasureBarsOn ... 127
submeasureStructure ... 127
subscript ... 320
subscript text ... 794
substitution function, and relative octave entry ... 624
subsubtitle ... 582
subtitle ... 582
suggestAccidentals ... 154, 533
\super ... 320, 794
superscript ... 320
superscript text ... 794
suppressing repeated chords ... 463, 502
sus ... 499
sustain pedal ... 412
sustain pedal, style ... 412
\sustainOff ... 412
\sustainOn ... 412
SVG output ... 630
swing ... 834
swing.ly script ... 644
switching font ... 318
syllable duration, automatic ... 343
symbol, break-align ... 698
symbol, breath mark, changing ... 171
symbol, major seven ... 506
symbol, non-musical ... 328
syntax, markup ... 315
system ... 238
system separator mark ... 245
system start delimiter ... 238
system start delimiter, nested ... 242
system-count ... 659, 946
system-separator-markup ... 661, 946
system-system-spacing ... 656, 946
systems-per-page ... 659, 946

T

tab clef ... 443, 899
\tabChordRepeats ... 425, 933
\tabChordRepetition ... 934
\tabFullNotation ... 424
tablature ... 238, 421
tablature, and beams ... 433
tablature, and harmonic indications ... 427
tablature, and harmonics ... 434
tablature, and polyphony ... 433
tablature, and slides ... 438
tablature, and stems ... 433
tablature, and string bending ... 429
tablature, banjo ... 421, 441, 473
tablature, basic ... 423
tablature, bass ... 441
tablature, bass guitar ... 441
tablature, cello ... 441
tablature, chord glissando ... 438
tablature, custom ... 441
tablature, custom string tunings ... 442
tablature, default ... 423
tablature, double bass ... 441
tablature, guitar ... 421, 441
tablature, hammer on ... 439
tablature, lute ... 474
tablature, mandolin ... 441
tablature, microtones ... 444
tablature, predefined string tunings ... 441
tablature, pull off ... 439
tablature, quarter tones ... 444
tablature, ukulele ... 441
tablature, viola ... 441
tablature, violin ... 441
\table ... 862
table of contents ... 603
table of contents, customized functions ... 605
\table-of-contents ... 606, 863
TabStaff ... 238, 423, 717
TabVoice ... 423, 719
tag ... 610
\tag ... 610, 858, 934
tag groups ... 613
\tag, and quoting music ... 611
\tag-list ... 619, 863
\tagGroup ... 613, 934
\tagGroupRef ... 614, 934
tagline ... 582, 946
tam tam ... 907
tambourine ... 907
\taor ... 486
taqasim ... 560
teaching ... 37
'teaching' accidental style ... 37
\teeny ... 276, 321, 794
template, Arabic music ... 561
tempo ... 83
\tempo ... 83
tempo, change, without metronome mark ... 86
tempo, with rhythm ... 834
tempoCountPrecision ... 83
\temporary ... 748, 757, 934
tenor clef ... 19, 898
tenor clef, choral ... 20
tenor G clef ... 898
tenor varC clef ... 898
\tenuto ... 151, 904
'tenuto' articulation ... 151, 904
text alignment, commands ... 327
text column, left-aligned ... 807
text column, right-aligned ... 811
text dynamics, style ... 163
text encoding ... 626
text item, non-empty ... 305
text mark ... 309
text mark, alignment ... 311
text mark, below staff ... 311
text mark, on every staff ... 312
text mark, vertical stacking ... 311
text markup ... 315
text markup, inside slurs ... 168
text object ... 303
text script ... 305
text script, breaking vertical alignment ... 162
text script, vertical alignment ... 161
text size ... 319
text spanner ... 307
text spanner, dynamics, customize ... 308
text spanner, formatting ... 307

text, aligning ... 322
text, at beginning of line ... 309
text, at end of score ... 309
text, between notes ... 309
text, centering on page ... 325
text, decorating ... 327
text, framing ... 327
text, horizontal alignment ... 322
text, in columns ... 314, 325
text, in volta bracket ... 202
text, justified ... 326
text, keeping inside margin ... 306
text, line width ... 326
text, multi-line ... 325
text, on bar line ... 308, 309
text, on multi-measure rest ... 71
text, other languages ... 303
text, ottavation ... 28
text, outside margin ... 306
text, padding ... 328
text, separate ... 313
text, spread over multiple pages ... 317
text, stand-alone ... 313
text, top-level ... 313
text, vertical alignment ... 323
text, with a tie above ... 792, 794
text, with a tie below ... 794, 796
text, word-wrapped ... 326
\text-accidental ... 837
\text-doubleflat ... 837
\text-doublesharp ... 837
\text-flat ... 837
text-font-size ... 319, 946
\text-natural ... 837
\text-sharp ... 837
Text_mark_engraver ... 312
\textEndMark ... 309, 934
\textLengthOff ... 71, 73, 306
\textLengthOn ... 71, 73, 161, 306
\textMark ... 309, 934
\textSpannerDown ... 307
\textSpannerNeutral ... 307
\textSpannerUp ... 307
thorough bass ... 512
\thumb ... 151, 278
'thumb' fingering ... 151, 278, 905
tick bar line ... 118
tick bar line, in Gregorian chant ... 537
tick mark ... 171
tie ... 61
\tie ... 794
tie, above text ... 792, 794
tie, alternative endings ... 62
tie, and volta bracket ... 62
tie, appearance ... 62
tie, below text ... 794, 796
tie, dashed ... 62
tie, dotted ... 62
tie, from nothing ... 62
tie, in chord ... 62
tie, in lyrics ... 347
tie, in repeats ... 62
tie, laissez vibrer ... 62
tie, manual engraving ... 64
tie, modifying ... 777
tie, placement ... 62
tie, repeating ... 62
tie, to nothing ... 62
tie, with arpeggios ... 64
TieColumn ... 64
tied note, accidental ... 8
\tied-lyric ... 838
\tieDashed ... 62
\tieDashPattern ... 62, 934
\tieDotted ... 62
\tieDown ... 62
\tieHalfDashed ... 62
\tieHalfSolid ... 62
\tieNeutral ... 62
\tieSolid ... 62
\tieUp ... 62
tieWaitForNote ... 64
timbale ... 907
\time ... 77, 101, 934
time administration ... 149
time signature ... 77
time signature, additive ... 78
time signature, alternating ... 78
time signature, and volta repeats ... 83
time signature, complex ... 78
time signature, default settings ... 79
time signature, double ... 91
time signature, mensural ... 530
time signature, mid-measure ... 88
time signature, polymetric ... 91
time signature, printing only numerator ... 81
time signature, properties, restoring default values ... 80
time signature, style ... 78, 530
time signature, visibility ... 77
time, common ... 78
time, cut ... 78
\timeAbbrev ... 935
\times ... 935
timeSignature ... 91
timing ... 150
Timing ... 149, 716
timing information, and repeats ... 200
timing mark, for glissando ... 174
timing, within score ... 149
\tiny ... 276, 321, 795
title ... 579
title ... 582
toc ... 603
tocFormatMarkup ... 606, 946
tocIndentMarkup ... 606, 946
\tocItem ... 606, 935
tocItemMarkup ... 606, 946
\tocItemWithDotsMarkup ... 605
tocTitleMarkup ... 606, 946
\toe ... 151, 414, 905
'toe' pedal mark ... 151, 413, 905
toeHeelStyle ... 413
tom tom ... 907
top-level text ... 313
top-margin ... 654, 946
top-markup-spacing ... 656, 946
top-system-spacing ... 656, 947
toplevel-bookparts ... 917
toplevel-scores ... 917
transcription, mensural to modern ... 553

transcription, modern of Gregorian music 396
transcription, of mensural music 241
transformation, modal 17
transformation, retrograde 17
\translate 323, 811
\translate-scaled 323, 812
translating text 811, 812
transparency, semi 285
\transparent 858
transparent note 283
transparent objects 765
\transpose 6, 13, 16, 935
transposed clef, visibility 770
\transposedCueDuring 268, 935
transposing 13
transposing clef 20
transposing fret diagram 457
transposing instrument 13, 29
transposition 13
\transposition 29, 261, 935
transposition, and relative octave entry 6
transposition, instrument 29
transposition, MIDI 29
transposition, modal 17
transposition, of notes 13
transposition, of pitches 13
transposition, pitches, 'smart' 14
tre corde 412
treble clef 19, 898
\treCorde 412
tremolo 207
tremolo beam 207
tremolo mark 207
tremolo, cross-staff 208
triad 496
triangle 907
\triangle 328, 825
trill 181
\trill 151, 181, 904
'trill' ornament 151, 904
trill, pitched 182
trill, with accidental 182
triplet 54
triplet, formatting 55
\tripletFeel 645
true (#t) 947
tuning, banjo 473
tuning, lute 474
tuning, non-Western 556
tuplet 54
\tuplet 54, 91, 935
tuplet bracket, note head side 58
tuplet bracket, placement 54
tuplet bracket, visibility 55, 57
tuplet number, changing 56
tuplet number, non-default 56
tuplet number, visibility 55
tuplet slur 55
tuplet, beamed, line break within 58
tuplet, entering multiple 55
tuplet, formatting 55
tuplet, grouping 54
tuplet-slur 55
\tupletDown 54
\tupletNeutral 54
TupletNumber 56
\tupletSpan 55, 935
tupletSpannerDuration 55
\tupletUp 54
Turkish makam 556
Turkish makam, example 563
Turkish music 562
Turkish note name 562
Turkish, classical music 556
\turn 151, 904
'turn' ornament 151, 904
'turn' ornament, delayed 154
\tweak 744, 935
\tweak, relation to \override 744
tweaking 744
tweaking control point 746
tweaking grace note 145
two-column text 314
two-sided 658, 947
\type 731, 732
typeface 916
typesetting text 315
typesetting, skip 629
\typewriter 795

U

U.C. 412
ukulele 446
ultima volta 186
una corda 412
\unaCorda 412
\underline 318, 795
underlining text 795
underlying repeat bar line 126
\undertie 796
\undo 749, 936
\unfolded 188, 936
unfolding repeat 184
\unfoldRepeats 188, 640, 936
\unHideNotes 283
Unicode 626
units, of measuring 755
universal-color 285, 882
\unless 590, 838
unmetered music 89, 149
unmetered music, accidentals 89
unmetered music, bar lines 89
unmetered music, bar numbers 89
unmetered music, beams 89
unmetered music, line breaks 90
unmetered music, page breaks 90
\unset 740
unspecified pitch 10
up direction (^) 754
'up pralltriller' ornament 151, 904
'up-bow' bowing indication 151, 418, 905
upbeat 88
upbeat, in a repeat 186
\upbow 151, 418, 905
\upmordent 151, 904
'upper mordent' ornament 151, 904
\upprall 151, 904
\upright 796

URL link, as QR code 856
UTF-8 626

V

varbaritone clef 19
varC clef 898
\varcoda 151, 838, 906
\varheel 151, 414, 905
variable 577
variable, and \book 574
variable, and \bookpart 574
variable, using 608
variant 'coda' sign 151, 196, 906
Variation Font format (VF) 332
\vartoe 151, 414, 905
Vaticana, Editio 524, 525
VaticanaLyrics 535, 718
VaticanaScore 535, 717
VaticanaStaff 238, 535, 717
VaticanaVoice 535, 718
\vcenter 812
\verbatim-file 858
\version 578
\versus 540, 936
vertical alignment, dynamics 161
vertical alignment, dynamics, breaking 162
vertical alignment, text 323
vertical alignment, text scripts 161
vertical direction, default, of grobs 754
vertical direction, forced, of grobs 754
vertical distance, figured bass elements 518
vertical line, between staves 296
vertical movement, in markup 323, 324
vertical ordering, of scripts 153
vertical positioning, of dynamics 158
vertical slur 179
vertical spacing 677, 702
vertical spacing, debugging 709
VerticalAxisGroup 677
vertically centering text 812
\verylongfermata 151, 905
\veryshortfermata 151, 905
vibraslap 907
violin clef 19, 898
\virga 539, 544
\virgula 537
visibility of object 764
visibility of transposed clef 770
visibility of tuplet brackets 57
visibility of tuplets 55
vocal score 383
vocal score, adding cues 388
voice 217
voice 33
Voice 217, 718
'voice' accidental style 33
voice style 221
voice, additional, in polyphonic music 225
voice, ambitus 40
voice, divided 382
voice, extra, for handling breaks 672
voice, following 409
voice, multiple 222
voice, \partCombine with \autoBeamOff 100
voice, quoting 261, 265
voice, shifting 222
voice, with ottavation 28
\voiceFour 217
\voiceFourStyle 221
\voiceNeutralStyle 221
\voiceOne 217
\voiceOneStyle 221
\voices 220, 936
\voiceThree 217
\voiceThreeStyle 221
\voiceTwo 217
\voiceTwoStyle 221
\void 646, 936
volta 185, 186
\volta 186, 188, 936
volta bracket 200
volta bracket, and tie 62
volta bracket, in additional staves 197
volta bracket, shortened 196
volta bracket, with text 202
volta repeat, and time signatures 83
volta repeat, bar line at start of piece 185
volta repeat, below chords 507
volta, double repeat style 128
volta, prima 186
volta, seconda 186
volta, ultima 186
\volta-number 797
Volta_engraver 197
vowel transition 351
\vowelTransition 351
\vshape 779, 936
\vspace 324, 812

W

Walker shape note head 46
\walkerHeads 46
\walkerHeadsMinor 47
whistle 907
white mensural ligature 533
whiteout 63, 765
\whiteout 859
whitespace 578
\whiteTriangleMarkup 504
whole rest, for a full measure 70
wind instrument 483
wind instrument, fingering symbols 484
\with 725, 729
\with-color 284, 859
\with-dimension 860
\with-dimension-from 860
\with-dimensions 860
\with-dimensions-from 860
\with-link 860
\with-outline 860
\with-string-transformer 797
\with-true-dimension 860
\with-true-dimensions 861
\with-url 826
\withMusicProperty 937
\withRelativeDir 937
woodblock 907

woodwind diagram, key lists 493
woodwind diagram, list 491
woodwind diagram, modifying 492
\woodwind-diagram 843
word-wrapping text 326
\wordwrap 326, 813
\wordwrap-field 814
\wordwrap-lines 317, 864
\wordwrap-string 814
writing music in parallel 233
written-out repeat 184

X

x11-color 285, 286, 878
X-offset 677
X11 color 285, 286
\xNote 43, 937
\xNotesOff 43
\xNotesOn 43